PARALIZT IN SOLE
PARALYSIS TERRESTRIAL
PARADISI IN SOLE
PARADISUS TERRESTRIS

BY JOHN PARKINSON

FAITHFULLY REPRINTED
FROM THE EDITION
OF 1629

PARADISI IN SOLE
PARADISUS TERRESTRIS
PARADISI IN SOLE
PARADISUS TERRESTRIS
PARADISI IN SOLE PARADISUS TERRESTRIS

BY JOHN PARKINSON

FAITHFULLY REPRINTED FROM THE EDITION OF 1629

METHUEN & CO.

LONDON

1904
PARADISI IN SOLE PARADISUS TERRÆSTRI

BY JOHN PARKINSON

FAITHFULLY REPRINTED FROM THE EDITION OF 1633

THE ABERDEEN UNIVERSITY PRESS LIMITED

UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA

WEETHEU & CO

LONDON

1904
PARADISI IN SOLE
Paradisius Terrestris.

A Garden of all sorts of pleasant flowers which owes English ayre will permit to be nourished with
A Kitchen-garden of all manner of herbs, roots, & fruits, for meat or sauce welded with CVs.
An Orchard of all sorts of fruit bearing Trees and shrubbes fit for our Land together
With the right ordering planting & preserving of them, and their ways & vertues
Collected by John Parkinson.
Apothecary of London.
TO THE QUEENES
MOST EXCELLENT
MAIESTIE.

Madame,
Nowinge your Maiestie so much delighted with all the faire Flowers of a Garden, and furnished with them as farre beyond others, as you are eminent before them; this my Worke of a Garden, long before this intended to be published, and but now only finished, seemed as it were destined, to bee first offered into your Highnesse hands, as of right challenging the proprietie of Patronage from all others. Accept, I beseech your Maiestie, this speaking Garden, that may informe you in all the particulars of your store, as well as wants, when you cannot see any of them fresh vpon the ground: and it shall further encourage him to accomplish the remainder; who, in praying that your Highnesse may enjoy the heauenly Paradise, after the many yeares fruition of this earthly, submitteth to be

Your Maiesties
in all
humble devotion,

JOHN PARKINSON.
TO THE QUEENS
MOST EXCELLENT
MAJESTY

John, marquis, in whose stead your Majesty do much grieve,
with all the force, power, and might, and all your subjects, as you are eminent people
from the same, make a garden, long before prepared to receive the offices of your honor,
their present condition, and your Majesty, if you please, shall have the advantage
of your Highness's estate, or any other thing for the benefit of the public, or for the
use of your household, as well as yours; and if it shall further agree with your Highness's
estate, or any other thing, the sooner the better, the sooner the better.

Your Majesty's
in
pamphlet return,

John Parkinson.
TO THE COURTEOUS
READER.

Although the ancient Heathens did appropriate the first invention of the knowledge of Herbes, and so consequently of phisike, some unto Chiron the Centaure, and others unto Apollo or AEsclusapius his sonne; yet wee that are Christians have out of a better Schoole learned, that God, the Creator of Heauen and Earth, at the beginning when he created Adam, inspired him with the knowledge of all natural things (which successively descended to Noah afterwards, and to his Posterity): for, as he was able to give names to all the living Creatures, according to their several natures; so no doubt but hee had also the knowledge, both what Herbes and Fruits were fit, either for Meate or Medicine, for Vfe or for Delight. And that Adam might exercise this knowledge, God planted a Garden for him to live in, (wherein even in his innocency he was to labour and spend his time) which hee flored with the best and choicest Herbes and Fruits the earth could produce, that he might have not only for necessitie whereon to feede, but for pleasure also; the place or garden called Paradysse importing as much, and more plainly the words set downe in Genesis the Second, which are these; Out of the ground the Lord God made to grow euerie tree pleasant to the sight and good for meate; and in the 24. of Numbers, the Parable of Balaam, mentioning the Aloe trees that God planted; and in other places if there were neede to recite them. But my purpose is only to shew you, that Paradysse was a place (whether you will call it a Garden, or Orchard, or both, no doubt of some large extent) wherein Adam was first placed to abide; that God was the Planter thereof, having furnished it with trees and herbes, as well pleasant to the sight, as good for meate, and that hee being to dréffe and keepe this place, must of necessity know all the things that grew there-in, and to what uies they serued, or else his labour about them, and knowledge in them, had been in vain. And although Adam lost the place for his transgression, yet he lost not the natural knowledge, nor uie of them: but that, as God made the whole world, and all the Creatures therein for Man, so hee may uie all things as well of pleasure as of necessitie, to bee helps unto him to serue his God. Let men therefore, according to their first institution, so uie their servitude, that they also in them may remember their servitude to God, and not (like our Grand-mother Eve) set their affections so strongly on the pleasure in them, as to derue the loffe of them in this Paradysse, yea and of Heauen also. For truly from all sorts of Herbes and Flowers we may draw matter at all times not only to magnifie the Creator that hath given them such diuersitie of formes, fents and colours, that the mos cunning

Works-
The Epistle to the Reader.

Worke-man cannot imitate, and such virtues and properties, that although we know many, yet many more be hidden and unknowne, but many good instructions also to our felues: That as many herbs and flowers with their fragrant sweete smells doe comfort, and as it were renewe the spirits, and perfume a whole house; even so such men as live vertuously, labouring to doe good, and profit the Church of God and the Common wealth by their paines or penne, doe as it were fend forth a pleasing flavour of sweete instructions, not only to that time wherein they live, and are fine, but being drye, withered and dead, esp. not in all after ages doe as much or more. Many herbs and flowers that have small beautie or flavour to commend them, have much more good use and vertue: so many men of excellent rare parts and good qualities doe lye hid unknowne and not respected, until time and use of them doe set forth their properties. Againe, many flowers have a glorious shew of beauty and brauery, yet shinking in smell, or else of no other use: so many doe make a glorious ostentation, and flourish in the world, when as if they shine not horribly before God, and all good men, yet surely they have no other vertue then their outside to commend them, or leave behind them. Some also rise vp and appear like a Lilly among Thornes, or as a goodly Flower among many Weeds and Grasses, euyther by their honourable authoritie, or eminence of learning or riches, whereby they excell others, and thereby may doe good to many. The frailty also of Mans life is learned by the fomo fading of them before their flowering, or in their pride, or fome after, being either cropt by the hand of the speculator, or by a sudden blast withered and parched, or by the resolution of time decaying of it owne nature: as also that the fairest flowers or fruits finest ripe, are soonest and first gathered. The mutabilitie also of fates and persons, by this, that as where many goodly flowers & fruits did grow this yeare and age, in another they are quite pulled or digged vp, and euyther weeds and grasses grow in their place, or some building erected thereon, and their place is no more known. The Civill respects to be learned from them are many also: for the delight of the varieties both of forms, colours and properties of Herbes and Flowers, hath ever beene powerfull over dull, unnatured, rusticke and foule people, led only by Natures infinit: how much more powerfull is it, or shou'd be in the mindes of generous persons? for it may well bee said, he is not humane, that is not allured with this object. The study, knowledge, and trauel in them, as they have beene entertained of great Kings, Princes and Potentates, without disparagement to their Greatnesse, or hinderance to their more serious and weighty Affairs: so no doubt unto all that are capable thereof, it is not onely pleasant, but profitable, by comforting the minde, spirits and senses with an harmelesse delight, and by enabling the judgement to conferre and apply helpe to many dangerous diseases. It is also an Instruenter in the verity of the genuine Plants of the Ancients, and a Correcter of the many errors whereunto the world by continuance hath bin diverted, and almost therein fixed, by eradicating in time, and by degrees, the pertinacious wilfulnesse of many, who because they were brought up in their errors, are most unwilling to leaue them without consideration of the good or euill, the right or wrong, they draw on therewith. And for my selues I may well say, that had not mine owne paines and studyes by a naturall inclination beene more powerfull in mee then any others helpe (although some through an euill disposition and ignorance have so far traduced me as to fay this was rather another mans workes then mine owne, but I leaue them to their folly) I had never done so much as I here publishe; nor been fit or prepared for a larger, as time may suddenly (by Gods permission) bring to light, if the malevolent dispositions of degenerate spirits doe not hinder the accomplishment. But
The Epistle to the Reader.

But perfwading my felfe there is no flore that produceth not some fruit, or no word but worketh some effeſt, eyther of good to perfwade, or of reprofe to cuince; I could not but declare my minde herein, let others judge or fay what they pleafe. For I haue alwaies held it a thing vnfit, to conceale or bury that knowledge God hath giuen, and not to impart it, and further others therewith as much as is convenient, yet without olfention, which I haue ever hated. Now further to informe the courteous Reader, both of the occasion that led me on to this worke, and the other occurrences to it. Firſt, hauing perused many Herbals in Latine, I obserued that moft of them haue eyther negeſted or not knowne the many diversities of the flower Plants, and rare fruits are known to vs at this time, and (except Clusius) haue made mention but of a very few. In Englishe likewis we haue some extant, as Turner and Dodorneus translated, who haue faid little of Flowers, Gerard who is left, hath no doubt giuen vs the knowledge of as many as he attained unto in his time, but since his daies we haue had many more varieties, then he or they ever heard of, as may be perceived by the flore I haue here produc'd. And none of them haue particularly feuered those that are beauiful flower plants, fit to flore a gardeñ of delight and pleafure, from the wilde and vnfit: but have enterlaced many, one among another, whereby many that haue defired to haue faire flowers, haue not known eyther what to chooſe, or what to defire. Duers Books of Flowers alfo haue been fet forth, fome in our owne Country, and more in others, all which are as it were by handfuls snatched from the plentiful Treasury of Nature, none of them being willing or able to open all forts, and declare them fully; but the greaſt hindernance of all mens delight was, that none of them had giuen any description of them, but the bare name only. To fatisſe therefore their defires that are louers of fuch Delights, I took upon me this labour and charge, and have here selec̤ed and fet forth a Garden of all the chiefeñ for choyce, and faireſt for fæw̤e, from among all the feuerall Tribes and Kindreds of Natures beauty, and have ranked them as neere as I could, or as the worke would permit, in affinity one unto another. Secondly, and for their fakes that are fludious in Authors, I have fet down the names have bin formerly giuen onto them, with fome of their erurors, not intending to cumber this worke with all that might bee faid of them, becaufe the deciding of the many controverſyes, doubts, and queſtions that concern them, pertaine more flily to a ge- nerall Historie: yet I haue beene in fome places more copious and ample then at the firſt I had intended, the occasion drawing on my defire to informe others with what I thought was fity to be known, referuing what elfe might be faid to another time & worke; wherein (God willing) I will enlarg[e] my felfe, the fubieç matter requiring it at my hands, in what my small ability can effeç. Thirdly, I haue alfo to embelliſh this Worke fet forth the figures of all fuch plants and flowers as are materiall and different one from another: but not as fome others have done, that is, a number of the figures of one fort of plant that have nothing to diſtinguiʃ them but the co- lour, for that I hold to be fuperfuous and waſte. Fourthly, I haue alfo fet down the Virtues and Properties of them in a breie manner, rather defiring to give you the knowledge of a few certaine and true, then to relate, as others have done, a needleſs and fallest multiplicite, that fo there might as well profit as pleafure be taken from them, and that nothing might be wanting to accompliʃ it fully. And fo much for this firſt part, my Garden of pleafant and delightfull Flowers. My next Garden conſiſteth of Herbes and Rootes, fit to be eaten of the rich and poor as nourishment and food, as fawce or condiment, as fallet or refreſhing, for pleafure or profit; where I doe as well play the Gardiner, to fæw you (in breie, but not at large) the times and
and manner of sowing, setting, planting, replanting, and the like (although all these things, and many more then are true, are set down very largely in the severall books that others have written of this subject) as also to shew some of the Kitchen vises (because they are Kitchen herbes &c.) although I confesse but very sparingly, not intending a treatise of cookery, but briefly to give a touch thereof; and also the Physicall properties, to shew somewhat that others have not set forth; yet not to play the Empericke, and give you receipts of medicines for all diseases, but only to shew in some sort the qualities of Herbes, to quicken the minds of the studious. And lastly an Orchard of all sorts of domestick or foreign, rare and good fruits, fit for this our Land and Countrey, which is at this time better stored and furnish'd then ever in any age before. I haue herein endeavoured, as in the other Gardens, to set forth the varieties of every sort in as briefe a manner as possibly could be, without superfluous repetitions of descriptions, and onely with especiall notes of difference in leaues, flowers and fruits. Some few properties also are set downe, rather the chiefest then the most, as the worke did require. And moreover before every of these parts I haue given Treatises of the ordering, preparing and keeping the severall Gardens and Orchard, with whatsoever I thought was convenient to be known for every of them.

Thus haue I shew'd you both the occasion and scope of this Worke, and herein haue spent my time, paines and charge, which if well accepted, I shall thinke well employed, and may the sooner haften the fourth Part, A Garden of Simples; which will be quiet no longer at home, then that it can bring his Majur newes of faire weather for the iourney.

Thine in what he may,

J O H N P A R K I N S O N.

Ioanni
Ioanni Parkinfoono Pharmacopoea Londinensis solertissimo Botanico consummatissimo

T.D.M. S.P.D.


Theodorus de Mayerne Eguti aurat. in Aula Regum Magnæ Britanniae Iacobi & Caroli P. & F. Archiatrorum Comès.
Ad eximium arte & vsu Pharmacopoeum & Botanographum I. Parkinsonum.

Erbarum vires, primus te (magne Britainne)
Edocuit medicas, inclytus arte siphos.
Atque cluen herbis alter, Chironis alumnus,
Descripsit plantas, neu cadat villa salus.
Fortunatatem ex, est tu nunc tertius Heros
Hortos qui referas, deliciasque soli,
Et flores Venerei latos, herbasque virentes,
Arbores fuetus, pharmacum & arte potens.
Posueritas iustos poshac tibi solvet honores,
Laudabitque tuae dexterioratis opus.


Amico tuo Ioanni Parkinsono.

Xtollunt alij quos Parkinsonone labores
Da mihi iam veniam comminuifte tuos.
Extremos poteris credi migrafe per Indos :
Cum liber haud aliud quam tuus hortus hic eft :
Ipfe habitate Indos tecum facis, haud petis Indos
I nunc, & tua me comminuifte refer.
Est liber Effigies, tuus hic qui pingitur hortus,
Digna manu facies haec, facieque manus !
Vidi ego splendentem varigatis etique gemmis,
Vna fuit Salomon, turba quid ergo fuit ?
Vt vario splendit Pallacia regia fumptu,
Et Procerum turbis Atria tota minus :
Tunc cum feflā dies veniam dedit effe superbus
Quoque facus textis, nunc tria rura tegunt :
Plena tuo pariter speculatur Curtia in Horto,
Hic Princeps, Dux hic, Sponsaque pulchra Ducis.
Quaeque dies eft feflā dies, nec parcus unquam
Luxuriant, lauta haec ; Quotidiana tamen.
Ecce velut Patriae Paradiʃ haud immemor Exul,
Hunc naturali pingit amore tibi.
Pingit & ad vivum sub eodem nomine, & hic eʃt
Fron ticuli sudor quem cerebrique dedit :
Aʃat Adam medius Paradiʃ noʃler in iflo
Et fpecies nomen cuique dat ipʃe fium.
Hos capes pro meritis, qui florem nomine donas
Æternum florens tu tibi Nomen habe.

Guiliclmus Atkins.
Ad Amicum Ioannem Parkinsonum Pharmacopœum, & Archibotanicum Londinensēm.

Frica quas profert Plantas, quas India mittit, Quas tua dat tellus, has tuus hortus habet: Atque harum Species, florendi tempora, vīres, Et varias formas isle libellus habet: Nescio plus librum talem mirabor, an hortum Totus inēst horto mundus; at isle libro. Parkinson tuis liber, & labor, & tua fīt laus, Herbas dum nobis das; datur herba tibi.

Guilielmus Brodus Pharmacopeus ac Philobotanicus Londinensis.

Ad Amicum Ioannem Parkinsonum Pharmacopœum & Botanicum insignem. Carmen.

Vam magno pandis Florae penetralia nixu Atque facis caelo liberare frui? Omnibus ut placēas, & quam propensā voluntas, Solicituique labor noāte dieque premīt? Quam magno cultum studio conquīrere in hortum Herbarum quicquid mundus in orbe tenet, Immensūs sumptus, multisque extensūs in annōs Te labor afficiunt? & data nulla quīes. Tālia quaerentis, surgit novus ārdor habendi, Nec tibi tōt soli munera magna petis; Descriptos vivō profers sub imagine florēs, Tum profers mensē quicquid & hortus ālit, Laudatos nobis fructus & promīs honores, Profers, quas celebrānt nullībī scripta virum, Herbarum species, quibus est quoque grata venūsīs: Sic nos multiplici munere, Amīce, beas. Hoc cape pro merītis, florūm dum gratia floret, Suntque herbis vīres; en tibi Nomen erit. In īerum semper tua gloria floreat ōvum, Gloria quae in longum non peritura diem.

Thomas Johson vtriusque Societatis confors.
THE ORDERING OF THE GARDEN OF PLEASURE.

CHAP. I.
The situation of a Garden of pleasure, with the nature of foyles, and how to amend the defects that are in many sorts of situations and grounds.

The feuerall situations of mens dwellings, are for the most part vnauoideable and vnremoueable; for most men cannot appoint forth such a manner of situation for their dwelling, as is most fit to auoide all the inconueniences of winde and weather, but mufť bee content with such as the place will afford them; yet all men doe well know, that some situations are more excellent than others: according therfore to the feuerall situation of mens dwellings, so are the situations of their gardens also for the most part. And although divers doe diuerfly preferre their owne feuerall places which they have chosen, or wherein they dwell; As some those places that are neare vnto a riuer or brooke to be best for the pleasantrife of the water, the eafe of transportation of themselves, their friends and goods, as also for the fertilitie of the soyle, which is feldome bad neare vnto a riuers fide; And others extoll the fide or top of an hill, bee it small or great, for the prospect's fake; And againe, fome the plaine or champian ground, for the eucn leuell thereof: euery one of which, as they have their commodities accompaniying them, fo haue they alfo their diucommodities belonging vnto them, according to the Latine Prouerbe, Omne commodum fert fiium incommodum. Yet to fhow you for euery of these situations which is the fitteft place to plant your garden in, and how to defend it from the injuries of the cold windes and frofts that may annoy it, will, I hope, be well accepted. And firft, for the water fide, I fuppofe the North fide of the water to be the beft fide for your garden, that it may haue the comfort of the South Sunne to lye vpon it and face it, and the dwelling house to bee aboue it, to defend the cold windes and frofts both from your herbes, and flowers, and early fruits. And fo likewise I judge for the hill fide, that it may lye full open to the South Sunne, and the house aboue it, both for the comfort the ground shall receive of the water and raine descending into it, and of defence from winter and colds. Now for the plaine leuell ground, the buildlings of the house foould be on the North fide of the garden, that fo they might bee a defence of much sufficiency to safeguard it from many inuious cold nights and dayes, which elle might spoyle the pride thereof in the bud. But becaufe euery one cannot fo appoint his dwelling, as I here appoint the fitteft place for it to be, euery ones pleasure thereof shall be according to the fite, colt, and endeavours they bellow, to caufe it come nearest to this proportion, by fuch helps of bricke or stone wals to defend it, or by the helpe of high grown and well spread trees, planted on the North fide thereof, to keepe it the warmer. And euery of these three situations, hauing the faireft buildlings of the house facing the garden in this manner before specified, besides the benefit of shelter it shall haue from them, the buildlings and roomes abutting thereon, shal haue reciprocally the beautifull prospect into it, and haue both light and fent of whatfoeuer is excellent, and worthy to glue content out from it, which is one of the greatest pleasures a garden can yeeld his Master. Now hauing shewed you the beft place where this your garden
The ordering of the Garden of Pleasure.

garden should be, let me likewise advise you where it should not be, at least that it is the worst place wherein it may be, if it be either on the West or East side of your house, or that if stand in a moorish ground, or other vnwholesome ayre (for many, both fruits, herbes, and flowers that are tender, participate with the ayre, taking in a manner their chiefest thrift from thence) or near any common Lay-halles, or common Sewers, or else near any great Brew-houfe, Dye-houfe, or any other place where there is much smoake, whether it be of straw, wood, or especially of sea-coales, which of all other is the worst, as our Citie of London can give prove sufficient, wherein neither herbe nor tree will long prosper, nor hath done ever since the vfe of sea-coales begunne to bee frequent therein. And likewise that it is much the worse, if it bee near vnto any Barnes or Stackes of corn or hey, because that from thence will continually with the winde bee brought into the garden the strawe and chaffe of the corn, the duft and seedee of the hey to choke or pestle it. Next vnto the place or situation, let mee shew you the grounds or foyles for it, eyther naturall or artificiall. No man will deny, but the naturall blacke mould is not only the fattest and richest, but farre exceedeth any other either naturall or artificiall, as well in goodnesse as durability. And next thereunto, I hold the sandy loame (which is light and yet firme, but not loose as sand, nor stiffe like vnto clay) to be little inferior for this our Garden of pleasure; for that it doth cause all bulbous and tuberous rooted plants to thrive sufficiently therein, as likewise all other flower-plants, Roses, Trees, &c. which if it hall decay by much turning and working out the heart of it, may foone be helped with old stable manure of horses, being well turned in, when it is old and almost converted to mould. Other grounds, as chalke, sand, gravel, or clay, are euery of them one more or leffe fertill or barren than other; and therefore doe require such helpes as is most fit for them. And thofe grounds that are ouer dry, loofe, and dustie, the manure of stall fede beasts and cattell being buried or trenched into the earth, and when it is thorough rotten (which will require twice the time that the stable foyle of horses will) well turned and mixed with the earth, is the best foyle to temper both the heate and drincke of them. So contrariwise the stable dung of horses is the best for cold grounds, to give them heat and life. But of all other forts of grounds, the stiffe clay is the very worfe for this purpose; for that although you should digge out the whole compass of your Garden, carry it away, and bring other good mould in the stead therof, and fill vp the place, yet the nature of that clay is fo predominant, that in a small time it will eate out the heart of the good mould, and convert it to its owne nature, or very neare vnto it: so that to bring it to any good, there muft bee continuall labour belowe thereon, by bringing into it good flore of chalke, lime, or sand, or else affhes eyther of wood or of sea-coales (which is the best for this ground) well mixed and turned in with it. And as this stiffe clay is the worfe, so what ground (soever commeth nearest vnto the nature thereof, is nearest vnto it in badnesse, the signes whereof are the ouermuch moisture thereof in Winter, and the much cleaunng and chapping thereof in Summer, when the heate of the yeare hath consumed the moifture, which tyed and bound it fast together, as also the stiffe and hard working therein: but if the nature of the clay bee not too stiffe, but as it were tempered and mixed with sand or other earths, your own stable foyle of horses will helpe well the small rifting or chapping thereof, to be plentifully bestowed therein in a fit season. Some also do commend the casting of ponds and ditches, to helpe to manure these stiffe chapping grounds. Other grounds, that are ouermoist by springs, that lye too neare the upper face of the earth, besides that the beds thereof had neede to bee laid vp higher, and the alleys, as trenched and furrowes, to lye lower, the ground if elle had neede to have some good flore of chalke-drones belowe thereon, some certaine yeares, if it may be, before it be laid into a Garden, that the Winter frosts may breake the chalke small, and the Raine diloule it into mould, so they may bee well mixed together; than which, there is not any better manure to foyle such a moist ground, to helpe to dry vp the moysture, and to giue heat and life to the coldneffe thereof, which doth always accompany these moist grounds, and also to cause it abide longer in heart than any other. For the sandy and gravelly grounds, although I know the well mollified manure of beasts and cattell to be excellent good, yet I know alfo, that some commend a white Marle, and some a clay to be well spread thereon, and after turned thereinto: and for the chalke ground, I commend fatte clay to helpe it. You must understand, that the leffe rich or more barren that your ground is, thereof
The ordering of the Garden of Pleasure.

deth the more care, labour, and cost to bee bestowed thereon, both to order it rightly, &c. to preferre it from time to time: for no artificall or forct' ground can endure good any long time, but that within a few yeares it must be refreshed more or leFFE, according as it doth require. Yet you shall likewise vnderstand, that this Garden of pleasure flored with these Out-landish flowers; that is, bulbous and tuberous rooted plants, and other fine flowers, that I have hereafter describ'd, and affigned unto it, needeth not so much or so often manuring with foyle, &c. as another Garden planted with the other sorts of English flowers, or a Garden of ordinary Kitchen herbes doth. Your ground likewise for this Garden had neede to bee well cleansed from all annoyances (that may hinder the well doing or prospering of the flowers therein) as stones, weeds, roots of trees, busses, &c. and all other things cumberfome or hurtful; and therefore the earth being not naturally fine enough of it felfe, is vfed to bee fifted to make it the finer, and that either through a hundle made of sticks, or lathes, or through square or round fieves platted with fine and strong thin ficks, or with wyers in the botom. Or eile the whole earth of the Garden being courfe, may be caft in the fame manner that men vse to try or fine fand from granuell, that is, against a wall; whereby the courer and more ftony, felling downe from the fine, is to be taken away from the foote of the heape, the finer fand and ground remaining ftill aboue, and on the heape. Or eile in the want of a wall to caft it againft, I have fene earth fifted by it felfe in this manner: Having made the floore or vpper part of a large plat of ground cleane from ftones, &c. let there a reaonable round heape of fine earth be fet in the midft thereof, or in flead thereof a large Garden flower- pot, or other great pot, the botomme turned vppers, and then pourre your courfe earth on the top or head thereof, one fhouell full after another somewhat gentely, and thereby all the courfe ftruffe and ftones will fall downe to the botomme round about the heape, which mutt continually be carefully taken away, and thus you may make your earth as fine as if it were caft againft a wall, the heape being growne great, ferving in flead thereof. Thofe that will not prepare their grounds in fome of these manners aforesaid, fhall fome finde to their loss the neglect thereof: for the trath and ftones fhall fo hinder the encrease of their roots, that they will be halfe loft in the earth among the ftones, which eile might be faued to ferve to plant wherefoever they pleafe.

CHAP. II.
The frame or forme of a Garden of delight and pleazure, with the feuerall varieties thereof.

Although many men must be content with any plat of ground, of what forme or quantity fouer it bee, more or leffe, for their Garden, because a more large or convenient cannot bee had to their habitation: Yet I perfwade my felfe, that Gentlemen of the better fort and quality, will proouide such a parcel of ground to bee laid out for their Garden, and in fuch convenient manner, as may be fit and answerable to the degree they hold. To præcribe one forme for euery man to follow, were too great preumption and folly: for euery man will pleafe his owne fance, according to the extent he defigneth out for that purpofe, be it orbicuilar or round, triangualr or three square, quadranular or foure square, or more long then broad. I will onely fhew you here the feuerall formes that many men have taken and delighted in, let euery man chufe which him liketh beft, or may moft fitly agree to that proportion of ground hee hath fet out for that purpofe. The orbicualr or round forme is held in it owne proper exiftence to be the moft abolute forme, containing within it all other formes whatsoeuer; but few I think will chufe such a proportion to be joyned to their habitation, being not accepted any where I think; but for the generall Garden to the Vniuerfity at Padoa. The tri-

angular or three square is fuch a forme also, as is feldome chosen by any that may make another chufe, and as I think is onely had where another forme cannot be had, necelfitic constraining them to be therewith content. The foure square forme is the moft vfu-

ally accepted with all, and doth beft agree to any mans dwelling, being (as I faid before) behinde the house, all the backe windowes thereof opening into it. Yet if it bee longer than the breadth, or broader than the length, the proportion of walking, squares, and knots may be foon brought to the square forme, and be fo caft, as the beauty thereof may be.
The ordering of the Garden of Pleasure.
The ordering of the Garden of Pleasure.

bee no leffe than theoure square proportion, or any other better forme, if any be. To forme it therfore with walkes, crosse the middle both waies, and round about it also with hedges, with squares, knots and trayles, or any other worke within theoure square parts, is according as euery mans conceit alloweth of it, and they will be at the charge: For there may be therein walkes eyther open or clofe, eyther publike or priuate, a maze or wilderness, a rocke or mount, with a fountaine in the midit thereof to conteyn water to euery part of the Garden, eyther in pipes vnder the ground, or brought by hand, and emptied into large Cifternes or great Turkie Irres, placed in convenient places, to ferue as an easie to water the nearest parts thereunto. Arbours also being both gracefull and necessarie, may be appointed in such convenient places, as the corners, or elle where, as may be molt fit, to ferue both for shadow and rest after walking. And because many are desirous to see the formes of trayles, knots, and other compartments, and because the open knots are more proper for these Out-landifh flowers; I haue here causd some to be drawne, to satisfe their desires, not intending to cumber this worke with ouer manner, in that it would be almost endleffe, to expresse so many as might bee conceivd and set done, for that euery man may inuent others farre differing from thefe, or any other can be set forth. Let euery man therefore, if hee like of thefe, take what may pleafe his mind, or out of thefe or his own conceit, frame any other to his fancy, or cause others to be done as he liketh best, obferuing this decorum, that according to his ground he do caft out his knots, with convenient roome for allies and walkes; for the fairer and larger your allies and walkes be, the more grace your Garden shall haue, the leffe harme the herbs and flowers shall receive, by paffing by them that grow next vnto the allies sides, and the better shall your Weeder cleanse both the beds and the allies.

C H A P. III.

The many forts of herbes and other things, wherewith the beds and parts of knots are bordered to set out the forme of them, with their commodities and discommodities.

I t is necessarie also, that I shew you the feuerall materials, wherewith these knots and trayles are set forth and bordered; which are of two sorts: The one are liuing herbes, and the other are dead materials; as leade, boords, bones, tyles, &c. Of herbes, there are many forts wherewith the knots and beds in a Garden are vfed to bee set, to shew forth the forme of them, and to preuerue them the longer in their forme, as also to be as greene, and sweete herbes, while they grow, to be cut to perfume the house, keeping them in such order and proportion, as may be most conuenient for their seuerall natures, and euery mans pleafure and fancy: Of all which, I intend to giue you the knowledge here in this place; and first, to begin with that which hath beene most acently receivd, which is Thrift. This is an euerliuing greene herbe, which many take to border their beds, and set their knots and trayles, and therein much delight, because it will grow thickke and buffetie, and may be kept, being cut with a paire of Garden sheeres, in some good handyfome manner and proportion for a time, and besides, in the Summer time send forth many short stalkes of pleafant flowers, to decke vp an house among other sweete herbes: Yet these inconueniences doe accompany it; it will not onely in a small time ouergrow the knot or trayle in many places, by growing fo thickke and buffetie, that it will put out the forme of a knot in many places: but also much thereof will dye with the frosts and snowes in Winter, and with the drought in Summer, whereby many voide places will be feene in the knot, which doth much deform it, and musit therefore bee yearely refrethyl: the thickeffe alfo and buffetie thereof doth hide and helter frayles and other small noyforme worms to plentifully, that Gilfoflowers, and other fine herbes and flowers being planted therein, are much spoyled by them, and cannot be helped without much industryl, and very great and daily attendance to deltry them. Germander is another herbe, in former times also much vfed, and yet alfo in many places; and because it will grow thickke, and may be kept alfo in some forme and proportion with cutting, and that the cuttings are much vfed as a strawing herbe for houes, being pretty and sweete, is also much affected by diuers: but this alfo will often dye and grow out of forme, and besides that, the stalkes will grow too great, hard and flubby, the roots doe so farre shoote vnder ground, that vpon a little continuance thereof, will spread
spread into many places within the knot, which if continually they be not plucked vp, they will spoile the whole knot it selfe; and therefore once in three or foure yeares at the most, it must be taken vp and new set, or else it will grow too roynith and cumberfome. Hydifohe hath also been vfed to be set about a knot, and being sweete, will ferue for firewings, as Germander: But this, although the rootes doe not runne or creep like it, yet the flalkes doe quickly grow great aboue ground, and dye often after the first yeares setting, whereby the grace of the knot will be much loft. Marierome, Sauorie, and Thyme, in the like manner being sweete herbes, are vfed to border vp beds and knots, and will be kept for a little while, with cutting, into some conformity; but all and euerie of them serue most commonly but for one yeares vfe, and will soone decay and ferith: and therefore none of thefe, no more than any of the former, doe I commend for a good bordering herbe for this purpose. Launder Cotton also being finely flippd and set, is of many, and those of the highest refpect of late daies, accepted, both for the beauty and forme of the herbe, being of a whitifh greene mealy colour, for his fent flmelling somewhat strong, and being euerfluing and abiding greene all the Winter, will, by cutting, be kept in as even proportion as any other herbe may be. This will likewise soone grow great and flubb'd, notwithstanding the cutting, and besides will now and then perieth in some places, especially if you doe not strike or put off the snow, before the Sunne lying vpon it diffolue it: The rarity & nouelty of this herbe, being for the most part but in the Gardens of great perfons, doth caufe it to be of the greater regard, it must therefore be renewed wholly every fecond or third yeare at the most, because of the great growing thereof. Slips of Juniper or Yew are also receiued of some & planted, because they are always green, and that the Juniper espeecially hath not that ill fent that Boxe hath, which I will prefently commend vnto you, yet both Juniper and Yew will foone grow too great and flubb'd, and force you to take vp your knot sooner, than if it were planted with Boxe. Which laftly, I chiefly and aboue all other herbes commend vnto you, and being a small, lowe, or dwarfe kinde, is called French or Dutch Boxe, and ferueueth very well to fet out any knot, or border out any beds: for besides that it is euuer greene, it being reasonable thicke fet, will easily be cut and formed into any affhion one will, according to the nature thereof, which is to grow very slowely, and will not in a long time rife to be of any height, but shooting forth many small branches from the rootes, will grow very thicke, and yet not require fo great tending, nor fo much perieth as any of the former, and is onely receiued into the Gardens of those that are curious. This (as I before faid) I commend and hold to bee the beft and fairest herbe to abide faire and greene in all the bitter flormes of the sharpest Winter, and all the great heates and droughts of Summer, and doth recompence the want of a good sweet fent with his freth verdure, even proportion, and long lafting continuance. Yet these inconveniences it hath, that besides the unpleaing fent which many mislike, and yet is but small, the rootes of this Boxe do so much spread themselues into the ground of the knot, and doe draw from thence fo much nourifhment, that it robbeth all the herbes that grow neare it of their sap and substance, thereby making all the earth about it barren, or at leffe fertile. Wherefore to shew you the remedy of this inconveniency of spreading, without either taking vp the Boxe of the border, or the herbes and flowers in the knot, is I thinke a secret knowne but vnto a few, which is this: You shall take a broad pointed Iron like vnto a Slife or Cheffill, which thrust downe right into the ground a good depth all along the inside of the border of Boxe somewhat close thereunto, you may thereby cut away the spreading rootes thereof, which draw fo much moifture from the other herbes on the infride, and by this means both preferue your herbes and flowers in the knot, and your Boxe also, for that the Boxe will be nourifhed sufficiently from the rest of the rootes it shotteth on all the other fides. And thus much for the liuing herbes, that ferue to fet or border vp any knot. Now for the dead materials, they are alfo, as I faid before diuers: as firft, Leade, which fome that are curious doe border their knots withall; caufing it to be cut of the breadth of foure fingers, bowing the lower edge a little outward, that it may lye vnder the vpper cruff of the ground, and that it may fland the fatter, and making the vpper edge either plain, or cut out like vnto the battlements of a Church: this afhion hath delighted fome, who have accounted it flately (at the leaft clothly) and fit for their degree, and the rather, becaufe it will be bowed and bended into any round fquare, angular, or other proportion as one lifeth, and is not much to be misliked, in that the Leader doth
The ordering of the Garden of Pleasure.

doth not easily breake or spoile without much injury, and keepest vp a knot for a very long time in his due proportion: but in my opinion, the Leade is ouer-hot for Summer, and ouer-cold for Winter. Others doe take Oaken inch boards, and sawing them foure or five inches broad, do hold vp their knot therewith: but in that these boordes cannot bee drawne compasse into any small scantling, they must serue rather for long outright beds, or such knots as haue no rounds, halfe rounds, or compassings in them. And besides, these boordes are not long lasting, because they stand continually in the weather, especially the ends where they are fastened together will soonest rot and perrith, and to the whole forme will be ipoyled. To prevent that fault, some others haue chosen the thanke bones of Sheep, which after they haue beene well cleaned and boyelled, to take out the fat from them, are flucke into the ground the small end downwards, and the klocke head vpwards, and thus being set side to side, or end to end close together, they set out the whole knot therewith, which heads of bones although they looke not white the first yeare, yet after they haue abiden some frofts and heates will become white, and prettily grace out the ground: but this inconvenience is incident to them, that the Winter frosts will raife them out of the ground oftentimes, and if by chance the knockle head of any doe breake, or be strucke off with any ones foot, &c. going by, from your flore, that lyeth by you of the same sort, set another in the place, hauing first taken away the broken piece: although these will last long in forme and order, yet because they are but bones many mislike them, and indeed I know but few that vie them. Tyles are also vied by some, which by reason they may bee brought compasse into any fashion many are pleased with them, who doe not take the whole Tyle at length, but halfe Tyles, and other broken peeces set somewhat deepe into the ground, that they may stand fast, and these take vp but little room, and keepe vp the edge of the beds and knots in a pretty comely manner, but they are often out of frame, in that many of them are broken and spoiled, both with mens feeete passyng by, the weather and weight of the earth beating them downe and breaking them, but especially the frosts in Winter doe so cracke off their edges, both at the toppes and sides that stand close one vnto another, that they must be continually tended and repaired with freth and found ones put in the place of them that are broken or decayed. And lastly (for it is the latest inuention) round whitth or bleweth pebble stones, of some reasonable proportion and bignesse, neither too great nor too little, haue beene vied by some to be set, or rather in a manner but laide vpon the ground to fashion out the traile or knot, or all along by the large gruelling walke sides to set out the walke, and maketh a pretty handisme there, and becaue the stones will not decay with the injuries of any time or weather, and will be placed in their places againe, if any shoule be thrown out by any accident, as also that their fight is so conficuous vpon the ground, especially if they be not hid with the flore of herbes growing in the knot; is accounted both for durability, beauty of the fight, handifonnesse in the worke, and ease in the working and charge, to be of all other dead materials the chiefeft. And thus, Gentlemen, I haue shewed you all the varieties that I know are vsed by any in our Country, that are worth the reciting (but as for the fashion of Iawe-bones, vied by SOME in the Low Countries, and other places beyond the Seas, being too groffe and base, I make no mention of them) among which every one may take what pleaseth him best, or may most fitly be had, or may beleeve agree with the ground or knot. Moreover, all these herbes that serue for borderings, doe serue as well to be set vpon the ground of a leuellled knot; that is, where the allies and foot-paties are of the same leuell with the knot, as they may serue also for the raised knot, that is, where the beds of the knot are raised higher than the allies; but both Leade, Boordes, Bones, and Tyles, are only for the raied ground, be it knot or beds. The pebble stones againe are onely for the leuellled ground, because they are so shallow, that as I saide before, they rather lyne vpon the earth than are thrut any way into it. All this that I haue here set downe, you must vnderstand is proper for the knots alone of a Garden. But for to border the whole square or knot about, to serue as a hedge thereunto, everie one taketh what liketh him best: as either Priuet alone, or fievee Bryer, and white Thorne entrelaced together, and Rofes of one, or two, or more sorts placed here and there amongst them. Some also take Lauander, Rosemary, Sage, Southernwood, Launder Cotton, or some such other thing. Some againe plant Cornell Trees, and plash them, or keepe them lowe, to forme
Hauing thus formed out a Garden, and divided it into his fit and due proportion, with all the gracefull knots, arbours, walkes, &c. likewise what is fit to keepe it in the same comely order, is appointed vnto it, both for the borders of the squares, and for the knots and beds themselves; let vs now come and furnish the inward parts, and beds with those fine flowers that (being strangers vnto vs, and givings the beauty and brauery of their colours so early before many of our owne bred flowers, the more to entice vs to their delight) are most befeeming it; and namely, with Daffodils, Fritillarias, Iacinthes, Saffron-flowers, Lillies, Flowerdeluces, Tulipas, Anemones, French Cowflips, or Beares ears, and a number of such other flowers, very beautifull, delightfull, and pleasant, hereafter described at full, whereof although many haue little sweete scent to commend them, yet their earliness and exceeding great beautie and varietie doth so farre counteruaile that defect (and yet I must tell you with all, that there is among the many sorts of them some, and that not a few, that doe excell in sweetnesse, being so strong and heaie, that they rather offend by too much than by too little sent, and some againe are of so milde and moderate temper, that they (lace come short of your most delicate and daintyfle flowers) that they are almost in all places with all persons, especially with the better sort of the Gentry of the Land, as greatly defined and accepted as any other the most choisest, and the rather, for that the most part of these Out-landifh flowers, do shew forth their beauty and colours so early in the yeare, that they seeme to make a Garden of delight euin in the Winter time, and doe so giue their flowers one after another, that all their brauery is not fully spent, until that Gilliflowers, the pride of our English Gardens, do shew themselues: So that whooeuer would haue of euery fort of these flowers, may haue for euery moneth feueral colours and varieties, euin from Christmas vntill Midsummer, or after; and then, after some little repite, vntill Christmas againe, and that in some plenty, with great content and without forcing; so that euery man may have them in euery place, if they will take any care of them. And becaufe there bee many Gentlewomen and others, that would gladly haue some fine flowers to furnish their Gardens, but know not what the names of those things are that they desire, nor what are the times of their flowing, nor the skill and knowledge of their right ordering, planting, displanting, transplantaing, and replantaing; I haue here for their fakes set downe the nature, names, times, and manner of ordering in a briefe manner, referring the more ample declaration of them to the worke following. And first of their names and natures: Of Daffodils there are almost an hundred sorts, as they are feuerally described hereafter, euery one to be disinguished from other, both in their times, formes, and colours, some being eyther white, or yellow, or mixt, or else being small or great, fingle or double, and some hauing but one flower vpon a ftalke, others many, whereof many are so exceeding sweete, that a very few are sufficient to perfume a whole chamber, and besides, many of them be so faire and double, eyther one vpon a ftalke, or many vpon a ftalke, that one or two ftalkes of flowers are in stead of a whole nofe-gaie, or bundell of flowers tyled together. This I doe affirme vpon good knowledge and certaine experience, and not as a great many others doe, tell of the wonders of another world, which themselves never saw nor euer heard of, except some superficiall relation, which themselues haue augmented according to their owne fancy and conceit. Againe, let me here also by the way tell you, that many idle and ignorant Gardeners and others, who get names by stealth, as they doe many other things, doe call some
some of these Daffodils Narcissus, when as all knew that know any Latine, that Narcissus is the Latine name, and Daffodill the English of one and the same thing; and therefore alone without any other Epithete cannot properly distinguish several things. I would willingly therefore that all would grow judicious, and call every thing by his proper English name in speaking English, or else by such Latine name as every thing hath that hath not a proper English name, that thereby they may distinguish the several varieties of things and not confound them, as also to take away all excuses of mistaking; as for example: The single English baftard Daffodill (which groweth wilde in many Woods, Groues, and Orchards in England.) The double English baftard Daffodill. The French single white Daffodill many upon a stalk. The French double yellow Daffodill. The great, or the little, or the leaf Spanish yellow baftard Daffodill, or the great or little Spanish white Daffodill. The Turkie single white Daffodill, or, The Turkie single or double white Daffodill many upon a stalk, &c. Of Fritillaria, or the checkerd Daffodill, there are halfe a score feuerall sorts, both white and red, both yellow and blacke, which are a wonderfull grace and ornament to a Garden in regard of the Checker like spots are in the flowers. Of Iasithes there are above halfe an hundred sorts, as they are specified hereafter; some like ynto little bells or flarres, others like ynto little bottles or pearles, both white and blew, sky-coloured and blufh, and some starlike of many pretty various formes, and all to give delight to them that will be curious to observe them. Of Crocus or Saffron flowers, there are also twenty sorts; some of the Spring time, others flouring onely in the Autumne or Fall, earlier or later than another, some whereof abide but a while, others endure about a moneth in their glorious beauty. The Colchicum or Medowe Saffron, which some call the fome before the father, but not properly, is of many sorts also; some flowering in the Spring of the yeare, but the moft in Autumne, whereof some haue faire double flowers very delightfull to behold, and some partly coloured both single and double so variable, that it would make any one admire the worke of the Creator in the various spots and stripes of these flowers. Then haue wee of Lillies twenty feuerall sorts and colours, among whom I must reckon the Crowne Imperiall, that for his lateforme described some speciall place in this Garden, as also the Martagon; both white and red, both blufh and yellow, that require to be set by themselves apart, as it were in a small round or square of a knot, without many other, or tall flowers growing neare them. But to tell you of all the forts of Tulipas (which are the pride of delight) they are so many, and as I may say, almost infinite, doth both paffe my ability, and as I beleue the skill of any other. They are of two efepeciall sorts, some flowering earlier, and others later than their fellows, and that naturally in all grounds, wherein there is such a wonderfull variety and mixture of colours, that it is almost impossible for the wit of man to decipher them thoroughly, and to give names that may be true: & feuerall distinctions to every flower, threefeare feuerall sorts of colours simple and mixed of each kind I can reckon vp that I haue, and of especiall note; and yet I doubt not, but for euery one of them there are ten others differing from them, which may be seen at seuerall times, and in seuerall places: & besides this glory of variety in colors that these flowers haue, they carry so flately & delightfull a forme, & do abide so long in their brayerie (enduring about three whole months from the first vnto the laft) that there is no Lady or Gentlewoman of any worth that is not caught with this delight, or not delighted with these flowers. The Anemones likewise or Windflowres are so full of variety and so dainty, so pleasant and so delightfull some, that the sight of them doth enforce an earnest longing desire in the minde of any one to be a posseffour of some of them at the leaft: For without all doubt, this one kind of flower, so variable in colours, so differing in formes (being almost as many forts of them double as single) so plentiful in bearing flowers, and so durable in laffing, and also so easy both to preferre and to encreas, is of it selfe alone almost sufficient to furnish a garden with their flowers for almost halfe the yeare, as I shall shew you in a fit and conveniente place. The Bears ears or French Cowflips must not want their deferred commendations, seeing that their flowers, being many set together vpon a stalk, doe seeme every one of them to bee a Noeage alone of it selfe: and besides the many differing colours that are to be scene in them, as white, yellow, blufh, purple, red, tawney, murrey, hairie colour, &c. which encrease much delight in all forts of the Gentry of the Land, they are not vnfurnished with a pretty sweete fent, B which
which doth adde an encrease of pleurure in those that make them an ornament for their wearing. Flowerduuces also are of many forts, but diuided into two especiall kinds; the one bearing a leafe like a flagge, whose roots are tuberous, thick and short (one kinde of them being the Orris roots that are fold at the Apothecaries, whereof sweete powders are made to lye among garments) the other having round roots like vnto Onions, and narrow long leaues somewhat like graffe: Of both these kindes there is much variety, especiall in their colours. The greater Flagge kinde is frequent enough and differfed in this Land, and well doth seue to decke vp both a Garden and Houle with natures beauties: But the chiefe of all is your Sable flower, so fit for a mourning habit, that I thinke in the whole compaffe of natures store, there is not a more pathetickall, or of greater correspondency, nor yet among all the flowers I know any one comming near vnto the colour of it. The other kinde which hath bulbous or Onion like rootes, diuerfifieth it selfe also into so many fine colours, being of a more neate shape and succinct forme than the former, that it must not bee wanting to furnish this Garden. The Hepatica or Noble Liluerwoord is another flower of account, whereof some are white, others red, or blew, or purple, somwhat resembeing Violets, but that there are white threads in the midde of their flowers, which adde the more grace vnto them; and one kinde of them is so double, that it resembleth a double thicke Dafie or Marigold, but being small and of an excellent blew colour, is like vnto a Button: but that which commendeth the flower as much as the beauty, is the earliness in flowering, for that it is one of the very first flowers that open themselues after Christmas, even in the midft of Winter. The Cyclamen or Sowe-bread is a flower of rare receipt, because it is naturally hard to encrease, and that the flowers are like vnto red or blifh coloured Violets, flowering in the end of Summer or beginning of Autumne: the leaues likewife hereof haue no small delight in their pleasant colour, being spotted and circled white vpon greene, and that which most preferreth it, is the Physicall properties thereof for women, which I will declare when I shall shew you the seuerall descriptions of the varieties in his proper place. Many other forts of flowers there are fit to furnish this Garden, as Leucoium or Bulbous Violet, both early and late flowering. Muscari or Muske Grape flower. Starre flowers of diuers forts. Phalangium or Spiderwort, the chiefe of many is that fort whose flowers are like vnto a white Lilly. Winter Crowfoote or Wolfs bane. The Christmas flower like vnto a tingle white Rofe. Bell flowers of many kindes. Yellow Larkes spurre, the prettiest flower of a fcore in a Garden. Flower-gentle or Floramour. Flower of the Sunne. The Maruial of Peru or of the world. Double Marfh Marigold or double yellow Buttons, much differring and farre exceeding your double yellow Crowfoote, which some call Batchelours Buttons. Double French Marigolds that smell well, and is a greater kinde than the ordinary, and farre surpasseth it. The double red Ramunculus or Crowfoote (farre excelling the moft glorious double Anemone) and is like vnto our great yellow double Crowfoote. Thus hauing gien you the knowledge of some of the choicest flowers for the beds of this Garden, let me also shew you what are fitted for your borders and for your arbours. The Iafmine white and yelow. The double Honyfockle. The Ladies Bower, both white, and red, and purple fingle and double, are the fittted of Outlandifh plants to set by arbours and banqueting houses, that are open, both before and abobe to helpe to couer them; and to giue both fight, smell, and delight. The forts of Rofes are fittted for handards in the hedges or borders. The Cherry Bay or Lauroccafus. The Rofe Bay or Oleander. The white and the blew Syringa or Pipe tree, are all gracefull and delightfull to set at feuerall diances in the borders of knots; for some of them giue beautifull and sweete flowers. The Pyracantha or Prickly Corall tree doth remaine with greenle leaules all the yeare, and may be plafhed, or laid downe, or tyed to make a fine hedge to border the whole knot, as is said before. The Wilde Bay or Laurus Tinus, doth chiefly desire to be sheltered vnder a wall, where it will bift thrive, and giue you his beautifull flowers in Winter for your delight, in recompence of his fenced dwelling. The dwarfe Bay or Mefereon, is most commonly either placed in the midft of a knot, or at the corners thereof, and sometimes all along a walke for the more grace. And thus to fit every ones fancy, I haue thewed you the variety of natures store in some part for you to dilpole of them to your bef content.
The ordering of the Garden of Pleasure.

CHAP. V.

The nature and names of those that are called usuall English flowers.

Those flowers that have beene usuall planted in former times in Gardens of this Kingdome (when as our forefathers knew few or none of those that are recited before) haue by time and custome attained the name of English flowers, although the most of them were neuer naturall of this our Land, but brought in from other Countries at one time or other, by those that tooke pleasure in them where they first saw them: and I doubt not, but many other forts than here are set downe, or now knowne to vs, have beene brought, which either haue perished by their negligence or want of skill that brought them, or else because they could not abide our cold Winters; those onely remaining with vs that have endured of them selves, and by their encreasing have beene distributed over the whole Land. If I should make any large discourse of them, being so well knowne to all, I doubt I should make a long tale to small purpose: I will therefore but briefly recite them, that you may haue them together in one place, with some little declaration of the nature and quality of them, and so passe to other matters. And first of Primroses and Cowlips, whereof there are many pretie varieties; some better knowne in the West parts of this Kingdome, others in the North, than in any other, vntill of late being obserued by some curious lovers of varieties, they have been transplanted diuerely, and so made more common: for although we haue had formerly in those parts about London greene Primroses usuall, yet we never saw or heard of greene Cowlips both single and double but of late dayes, and so likewise for Primroses to be both single and double from one roote, and diuers vp on one flake of diuers fashions, I am sure is not usuall: all which desire rather to bee planted vnnder some hedge, or fence, or in the shade, than in the Sunne. Single Rose Campions, both white, red, and blufh, and the double red Rose Campion also is knowne sufficiently, and will abide moderate Sunne as well as the shade. The flower of Britlow or None-fuch is likewise another kinde of Campion, whereof there is both white flowering plants and blufh as well as Orange colour, all of them being single flowers require a moderate Sunne and not the shade: But the Orange colour None-fuch with double flowers, as it is rare and not common, so for his bravery doth well deferue a Master of account that will take care to keepe and preferue it. Batchelours Buttons both white and red, are kindes of Wilde Campions of a very double forme, and will reasonably well like the Sunne but not the shade. Wall-flowers are common in every Garden, as well the ordinary double as the single, and the double kinde deireth no more shade than the single, but the greater kindes both double and single must haue the Sunne. Stock-Gilloflowers likewise are almoat as common as Wall-flowers, especially the single kines in euery womans Garden, but the double kindes are much more rare, and poesielsh but of a few, and those onely that will bee carefull to preferue them in Winter; for besides that the most of them are more tender, they yeeld no seede as the single kindes doe to preferue them, although one kinde from the fowling of the feed yeild double flowers: They will all require the comfort of the Sunne, especially the double kindes, and to be defended from cold, yet so as in the Summer they doe not want water wherein they much joy, and which is as it were their life. Queenses Gilloflowers (which some call Dames Violets, and some Winter Gilloflowers, are a kinde of Stock-Gilloflower) planted in Gardens to serue to fill vp the parts thereof for want of better things, hauing in mine opinion neither light nor fent much to commend them. Violets are the Springs chiefe flowers for beauty, smell, and vie, both single and double, the more shadie and moyst they stand the better. Snapdragon are flowers of much more delight, and in that they are more tender to keep, and will hardly endure the sharpe Winters, vnlesse they stand well defended, are scarce seene in many Gardens. Columbines single and double, of many forts, fashions, and colours, very variable both speckled and party coloured, are flowers of that respect, as that no Garden would willingly bee without them, that could tell how to haue them; yet the rarer the flowers are, the more trouble to keepe; the ordinary forts on the contrary
tary part will not be loft, doe what one will. Larkes heelees, or spurrees, or toes, as in feuerall Countries they are called, exceed in the varietie of colours, both fingle and double, any of the former times; for vntill of late dayes none of the moft pleafant co-
lours were feene or heard of: but now the fingle kindes are reafonable well difper-
ser the Land, yet the double kindes of all thofe pleafant colours (and fome other alfo as beauftiful) which fand like little double Roses, are enjoyed but of a few: all of
them rife from feed, and muft be fowne every yeare, the double as well as the finge.
Panfies or Hartes eares of divers colours, and although without fent, yet not without 
some refpeft and delight. Double Poppies are flowers of a great and goodly propor-
tion, adorning a Garden with their variable colours to the delight of the beholders,
wherein there is fome speciall care to be taken, left they turne fingle; and that is, if you
fee them grow vp too thickne, that you muft pull them vp, and not fuffer them to grow
within leffe than halfe a yard diftance, or more one from another. Double Daiffies are
flowers not to be forgotten, although they be common enough in euery Garden, be-
ing both white and red, both blufh and speckled, or party coloured, befoide that
which is called Jacke an Apes on horfebacke, they require a moift and fhadowie place;
for they are fcorched away, if they ftand in the Sunne in any dry place. Double Ma-
rigolds alfo are the moft common in all Gardens. And fo are the French Marigolds
that haue a ftrong heady fent, both fingle and double, whole glorious fliue for colour
would caufe any to beleeue there were fome rare goodneffe or vertue in them. These
all are fometimes preferred in the Winter, if they bee well defended from the cold.
But what fhall I fay to the Queene of delight and of flowers, Carnations and Gillo-
flowers, whole brauey, variety, and fweete fmalley joined together, tyeth every ones
affection with great earneffe, both to like and to haue them? Those that were
knowne, and enjoyed in former times with much acception, are now for the moft
part left accounted of, except a very few: for now there are fo many other varieties of
later inention, that troublthe the other both in number, beauty, and worth: The
names of them doe differ very variably, in that names are imposd and altered as eu-
erie ones fancy will have them, that carried or fent them into the feuerall Countries
from London, where their twelv name is to be had, in mine opinion. I will here but
give you the names of fome, and referre you to the worke enfuing for your further
knowledge. The red and the gray Hulo. The old Carnation, differing from them both.
The white Carnation, or Delicate. The ground Carnation. The French Carnation.
The Douer. The Oxford. The Britfow. The Westminster. The Daintie. The Gra-
nado, and many other Gilloflowers too teolious to recapitulate in this place, becaufe I haue
amply declared them in the booke following. But there is another fort of great de-
light and varietie, called the Orange tawny Gilloflower, which for the moft part hath
riften from feed, and both giue fent in a more plentifull manner than any of the for-
mer forts, and likewife by the fowing of the feed, there hath been gained fo many va-
rieties of that excellent worth and refpeft, that it can hardly be exprefsed or beleeued,
and called by divers names according to the marking of the flowers; as The Infanta.
The Stript Tawny. The Speckled Tawny. The Flacket Tawny. The Grifedel Tawny,
and many others, euery one to bee diftinguifhed from others: Some alfo haue their
flowers more double and large than others, and fome from the fame feed haue fingle
flowers-like broad fingle Pinkes: the further relation of them, viz. their order to fowe,
encrape and preferue them, you fhall have in the fubfieuent discourse in a place by it
felle. Pinkes likewife both fingle and double are of much variety, all of them very
sweete, comming near the Gilloflowers. Sweete Williams and Sweete Johns, both
fingle and double, both white, red, and fpotted, as they are kindes of Wilde Pinkes, fo
for their grace and beautie helpe to furnish a Garden, yet defire not to ftand fo open
to the Sunne as the former. Double and fingle Peonies are fit flowers to furnifh a Garden,
and by reafon of their durability, giue out freh pleafure euery yeare without any fur-
ther trouble of fowing. And leftly, Hollibocks both fingle and double, of many and
fundry colours, yeild out their flowers like Roses on their tall branches, like Trees, to
fute you with flowers, when almoft you haue no other to grace out your Garden: the
fingle and double doe both yeild feed, and yet doe after their feeding abide many
yeares. Thus haue I fhewed you moft of the Englih, as well as (I did before) the Out-
landifh
landish flowers, that are fit to furnish the knots, trailes, beds, and borders of this Garden. Roses only, as I said before, I referre to circle or encompas all the rest, because that for the most part they are planted in the outer borders of the quarters, and sometimes by themselves in the middle of long beds, the sorts or kindes whereof are many, as they are declared in their proper place: but the White Rose, the Red, and the Damuske, are the most ancient Standards in England, and therefore accounted natural.

CHAP. VI.

The order and manner to plant and replant all the sorts of Out-landish flowers spoken of before, as well those with bulbous roots, as others with stringie roots.

Whereas it is the usuall custome of most in this Land, to turne vp their Gardens, and to plant them againe in the Spring of the yeare, which is the best time that may bee choosen for all English flowers, yet it is not so for your Out-landish flowers. And herein indeed hath beene not onely the error of a great many to hinder their rootes, from bearing out their flowers as they should, but also to hinder many to take delight in them, because as they say they will not thrive and prosper with them, when as the whole fault is in the want of knowledge of the fit and convenient time wherein they should bee planted. And because our English Gardeners are all or the most of them utterly ignorant in the ordering of these Out-landish flowers, as not being trained vp to know them, I haue here taken uppon mee the forme of a new Gardiner, to give instructions to those that will take pleasure in them, that they may be the better enabled with these helpes I shall shew them, both to know how they should be ordered, and to direct their Gardeners that are ignorant thereof, rightly to dispose them according to their natural qualities. And I doe with all Gentlemen and Gentlewomen, whom it may concerne for their owne good, to bee as carefull whom they trust with the planting and replanting of these fine flowers, as they would be with so many jewels; for the rootes of many of them being small, and of great value, may be done conveyed away, and a cleanly tale faire told, that such a root is rotten, or perished in the ground if none be seen where it should be, or else that the flower hath changed his colour, when it hath been taken away, or a counterfeit one hath beene put in the place thereof; and thus many have been deceived of their daintie flowers, without remedy or true knowledge of the defect. You shall therefore, if you will take the right course that is proper for these kindes of flowers, not set or plant them among your English flowers: for that when the one may be removed, the other may not be stirred: but plant those rootes that are bulbous, or round like Onions, either in knots or beds by themselves which is the best, or with but very few English or Out-landish flower plants that have stringie rootes: For you must take this for a generall rule, that all those rootes that are like Lilies or Onions, are to bee planted in the moneths of Iuly or August, or vnto the middle or end of September at the furthest, if you will haue them to prosper as they should; and not in the Spring of the yeare, when other gardening is vied. Yet I must likewise give you to vnderstand, that if Tulipas, and Daffodils, and some other that are firme and hard rootes, and not limber or stringie, being taken vp out of the ground in their fit fasion, that is, in Iune, Iuly, and August; and likewise kept well and dry, may be refered out of the ground vntill Christmas or after, and then (if they could not be set sooner) being set, will thrive reasonable well, but not altogether so well as the former, being set long before: but if you shall remove those bulbous rootes againe, either prefently after their planting having shot their small fibres under the round rootes, and sprung likewise vpwards, or before they be in flower at the soonest (yet Tulipas, Daffodils, and many other bulbous, may be safely removed being in flower, and transplanted into other places, so as they be not kept too long out of the ground): you shall much endanger them either vterly to perish, or to be hindered from bearing out their flowers they then would have borne,
borne, and for two or three years after from bearing flowers againe. For the order of their planting there are divers ways, some whereof I will shew you in this place: Your knot or beds being prepared fitly, as before is declared, you may place and order your rootes therein thus, Eyther many rootes of one kind set together in a round or clusiter, or longwise crofe a bed one by another, whereby the beauty of many flowers of one kinde being together, may make a faire shew well pleasing to many; Or else you may plant one or two in a place differfedly over the whole knot, or in a proportion or diameter one place answering another of the knot, as your store will suffer you, or your knot permit: Or you may also mingle these rootes in their planting many of divers rootes together, that they may give the more glorious shew when they are in flower; and that you may so doe, you must first obferue the feuerall kindes of them, which doe flower at one and the same time, and then to place them in such order and so neare one vnto another, that their flowers appearing together of feuerall colours, will cause the more admiration in the beholders: as thus, The Vernall Crocus or Saffron flowers of the Spring, white, purple, yellow, and fritri, with some Vernall Colchicum or Medow Saffron among them, some Dens Caninus or Dogges teeth, and some of the small early Leucolium or Bulbous Violet, all planted in some proportion as neare one vnto another as is fit for them, will give such a grace to the Garden, that the place will feeme like a peece of tapestry of many glorious colours, to encrease every ones delight: Or else many of one fort together, as the blew, white, and blufh Grape flowers in the fame manner intermingled, doe make a maruellous delectable shew, especially because all of them rife almoft to an equal height, which caufeth the greater grace, as well neare hand as farre of. The like order may be kept with many other things, as the Hepatica, white, blew, purple, and red fet or fowne together, will make many to beleue that one root doth beare all those colours: But aboue and beyond all others, the Tulipas may be fo matched, one colour anfwering and fettting of another, that the place where they fland may refemble a peece of curious needle-worke, or peece of painting; and I haue knowne in a Garden, the Master as much commendde for this artificiall forme in placing the colours of Tulipas, as for the goodneffe of his flowers, or any other thing. The divers forts and colours of Anemones or Winde-flowers may be fo ordered likewise, which are very beautifull, to haue the feuerall varieties planted one neare vnto another, that their feuerall colours appearing in one place will be a very great grace in a Garden, or if they be diuerfed among the other forts of flowers, they will make a glorious shew. Another order in planting you may obferue; which is this, That those plants that grow low, as the Aconitum Hyemale or Winter-wolues bane, the Vernall Crocus or Saffron-flowers of divers forts, the little early Leucolium or Bulbous Violet, and some fuch other as rife not vpp high, as also some Anemones may be very well placed somewhat neare or about your Martagons, Lillies, or Crownes Imperiall, both because these little plants will flower earlier than they; and so will bee gone and paff, before the other greater plants will rife vp to any height to hinder them; which is a way may well be admitted in thofe Gardens that are small, to fave roome, and to place things to the most advantaage. Thus hauing shewed you divers ways and orders how to plant your rootes, that your flowers may give the greater grace in the Garden, let mee shew you likewise how to fet these kindes of rootes into the ground; for many know not well euyther which end to fet vpwards or downswards, nor yet to what depth they shoule be placed in the ground. Daffodiils if they be great rootes, will require (as muft bee obserued in all other great plants) to bee planted somewhat deeper than the smaller of the fame kinde, as alfo that the tops or heads of the rootes be about two or three fingers breadth hid vnder ground. The Tulipas likewise if you fet them deepe, they will be the fater from frofts if your ground be cold, which will alfo caufe them to be a little later before they be in flower, yet vffuall if the mould be good, they are to be set a good hand breadth deep within the ground, fo that there may be three or foure inches of earth at the leaft aboue the head, which is the smaller end of the roote: for if they thall lye too neare the vpper face or crust of the earth, the colds & frosts will pierce and pinch them the sooner. After the fame order and manner muft Hyacinthes, whether great or small, and other such great rootes be planted. Your greater rootes, as Martagons, Lillies, and Crownes Imperiall, muft be fet much deeper than any other bulbous roote, because they are greater rootes than others, and by themselfes alfo, as
is most usuall either in some square, round, triangle, or other small part in the Garden, because they spread and take vp a very great deale of ground. All of them likewise are to be set with the broad end of the roote downwards, and the small end vpward, that is, both Lillies, Daffodils, Hyacinthes, and Tulips, and all other sorts of round rootes, which shew one end to bee smaller than another. But the Colchicum or Meadow-Saffron onely requireth an exception to this generall rule, in regard the roote thereof hath a small eminence or part on the one side thereof, which must bee set or planted downward, and not vpward; for you shall obserue, if the roote lye a little moist out of the ground, that it will shoote fibres out at the small long end thereof, although you may perceiue when you take it vp, that the fibres were at the other broad end or side of the roote. As for the Crowne Imperiall, which is a broad round roote and flat withall, having a hole in the middle, for the moft part quite thorow, when it is taken vp in his due time out of the ground, you shall perceiue the scales or cloues of the rootes to bee a little open on the vpperfide, and close and flat on the vnderfide, which will direct you which part to set vpward; as also that the hole is bigger aboue then it is below. The Perian Lilly is almost like unto the Crowne Imperiall, but that the roote thereof is not so flat, and that it hath a smaller head at the one part, whereby it may be discerned the plainer how to bee set. The Fritillaria is a small white root dividid as it were into two parts, so that many have doubted, as formerly in the Crowne Imperiall, what part to set vppermost; you shall therefore marke, that the two parts of the roote are ioynd together at the bottome, where it shooteth out fibres or small stringie rootes, as all other sorts of bulbous rootes doe, and withall you shall fee, that betwene the two parts of the roote a small head will appeare, which is the burgeon that will spring vp to beare leaves and flowers. In the rootes of Anemones there are small round swelling heads, cefe enough to be obserued if you marke it, which must be set vpward. All other sorts of stringie rooted plants (and not bulbous or tuberous rooted) that lofe their greene leaves in Winter, will shew a head from whence the leaves and flowers will spring, and all others that keepe their greene leaves, are to bee planted in the same manner that other herbes and flower-plants are accustomed to be. But yet for the better thriving of the stringie rooted plants, when you will plant them, let me informe you of the best way of planting, and the most fuse to cause any plant to comprehend in the ground without failing, and is no common way with any Gardiner in this Kingdome, that euer I heard or knew, which is thus: Prefuming that the stringie rooted plant is freth and not old gathered, and a plant that being remoued will grow againe, make a hole in the ground large enough where you meane to set this roote, and raise the earth within the hole a little higher in the middle then on the sides, and set the roote thereon, spreading the strings all abroad about the middle, that they may as it were cover the middle, and then put the earth gently round about it, prefing it a little clofe, and afterwards water it well, if it be in Summer, or in a dry time, or otherwife moderatly: thus shall euer yeuerall string of the roote haue earth enough to cause it to shoot forth, and thereby to increafe farre better than by the usuall way, which is without any great care and respect to thrust the roots together into the ground. Diuers other flower plants are but annuall, to bee new sowne euery yeare; as the Maruaille of the world, the Indian Creffes, or yellow Larkes heelles, the Flower of the Sunne, and diuers others: they therefore that will take pleafure in them, that they may enioy their flowers the earlier in the yeare, and thereby haue ripe feede of them while warme weather laffeth, muft nurfe vp their feeds in a bed of hot dung, as Melons and Cowcumbers are, but your bed muft be provided earlier for these seeds, than for Melons, &c. that they may haue the more comfort of the Summer, which are to be carefully tended after they are transplanted from the hotbed, and couered with straw from colds, whereby you shall not faile to gaine ripe feed euery yeare, which otherwise if you should miffe of a very kindly & hot Summer, you should neuer haue. Some of these seeds neede likewise to be transplanted from the bed of dung vnder a warme wall, as the Flower of the Sunne, and the Maruaille of the world, and some others, and that for a while after their transplanting, as also in the heate of Summer, you water them at the roote with water that hath flood a day or two in the Sunne, having first laid a round wispe of hay or such other thing round about the roote, that so all helpes may further their growing of ripe feede. One or two rules more I will give you concerning thefe
The ordering of the Garden of Pleasure.

these dainty flowers, the first whereof is this, That you shall not bee carefull to water any of your bulbous or tuberous rooted plants at any time; for they all of them do better propper in a dry ground than in a wet, only all sorts of tuberous rooted Flowerde-

lues vpoun their remouall had neede of a little water, and some will doe so also to such Tulipas and other bulbous roots as they transplant, when they are in flower, and this is I grant in some sort tolerable, if it bee not too much, and done onely to caufe the falke and flower to abide sometime the longer before they wither, but else in no other caufe to be permitted. The second rule is, That I would aduise you to water none of your dainty flowers or herbes, with any water that hath preffently before beene drawne out of a well or pumpe, but onely with such water that hath flood open in the Sunne in some ciferne, tubbe, or pot for a day at the least, if more the better: for that water which is preffently drawne out of a well, &c. is so cold, that it preffently chilith & kil-

leth any dainty plant be it younger or elder grown, whereof I have had sufficient prove: and therefore I give you this caution by mine own experience. Thus haue I directed you from point to point, in all the particulars of preparing & planting that belong to this Garden, lauung only that yet I would further enforme you, of the time of the flowring of thee Out-landifh plants, according to the feuerall moneths in the yeare, that every one may know what flowers euer moneth yeeldeth, and may chuse what them liketh beft, in that they may fee that there is no moneth, but gloriento in some peculiar sorts of rare flowers. I would likewise rather in this place shew you, the true and beft manner & order to encrase and preferre all sorts of Gilloflowers & Carnations, then ioyne it with the Chapter of Gilloflowers in the worke following, because it would in that place take vp too much roome. And lastly, I must of necessity oppose three sundry errors, that haue poiffled the minds of many both in former and later times, which are, that any flower may be made to grow double by art, that was but single before by nature: And that one may by art caufe any flower to grow of what colour they will: And that any plants may be forced to flower out of their due feaons, either earlier or later, by an art which some can vfe. All which being declared, I then suppose enough is spoken for an introduction to this worke, referring many other things to the feuerall directions in the Chapters of the booke.

CHAP. VII.

The feuerall times of the flowing of these Out-landifh flowers, according to the feuerall moneths of the yeare.

I Intend in this place onely to give you briefly, the names of some of the chiefest of thefe Out-landifh flowers, according to the feuerall moneths of the yeare wherein they flower, that every one seeing what sorts of flowers euer moneth yeeldeth, may take of them which they like best. I begin with January, as the first moneth of the yeare, wherein if the frosts be not extreme, you shall haue thefè flowers of plants; the Chriftmas flower or Helleborus niger verus, Winter wolues bane or Aconitum hym-

male, Hepatica or Noble Lierer wort blew and red, and of shrubbes, the Laurus Tinus or Wilde Bay tree, and Meferon or the dwarfe Bay: but becaufe January is often-
times too deepe in frosts and snow, I therefore referre the Hepaticas into the moneth following, which is February, wherein the weather beginneth to be a little milder, and then they will flower much better, as also diuers sorts of Crocus or Saffron flow-
er will appear, the little early Summer foode or Leucoium bulbosum, and towards the latter end thereof the Vernall Colchicum, the Dogges tooth Violet or Dens Ca-

minus, and some Anemones, both single and double, which in some places will flower all the Winter long. March will yeeld more varieties; for besides that it holdeith some of the flowers of the former moneth, it will yeeld you both the double blew Hepatica, and the white and the bluift single; then also you shall haue diuers other sorts of Crocus or Saffron flowers, Double yellow Daffodillis, Orientall Jacinthes and o-

thers, the Crowne Imperiall, diuers sorts of early Tulipas, some sorts of French Cow-

flips, both tawney, murry, yellow, and bluift, the early Fritillaria or checkerd Daffo-

dill
dill, and some other sorts of early Daffodils, and many sorts of Anemones. In April commeth on the pride of these Strangers; for herein you may behold all the sorts of Auricula Vrfl or Beares Eares, many sorts of Anemones, both single and double, both the sorts of Tulipas, the earlier ventill the middle of the moneth, and the later then beginning; which are of so many different colours, that it is almost impossible to expresse them, the white, red, blacke, and yellow Fritillarias, the Muicari or Muske Grape flower, both asb colour and yellow. Diuers other sorts of Iacinths and Daffodils, both single and double, the smaller sorts of Flowerdeluces, the Velvet Flowerdeluca and double Honyfuckles, with diuers others. May likewise at the beginning seeneth as glorious as April, although toward the end it doth decline, in regard the heat of the Sunne hath by this time drawn forthe all the flowre of natures tenderest dainties, which are vsually spent by the end of this moneth, and then thofe of stronger conftitution come forward. Herein are to bee seene at the beginning the middle flow- ring Tulipas, and at the end the later sorts: some kinde of Daffodils, the Day Lillies, the great white Starre flower, the Flowerdeluce of Confiattinople or the mourning Sable flower, the other sorts of Flowerdeluces. Single and double white Crowfoote, and single and double red Crowfoot, the glory of a Garden: the early red Martagon, the Perian Lilly, the yellow Martagon, the Gladiolus or Corne flagge, both white, red, and blufh; the double yellow Rohe, and some other sorts of Roses. In June doe flower the white and the blufh Martagon, the Martagon Imperial, the mountaine Lil- lies, and the other sorts of white and red Lillies, the bulbous Flowerdeluces of diuers sorts, the red flowred Ladies bower, the single and double purple flowered Ladies bower, the white Syringa or Pipe tree, for the blew Pipe tree flowreth earlier, the white and the yellow Iafmin. Iuly holdeth in flower some of the Ladies bowers and Iaf- mines, and besides doth glory in the Female Balfame apple, the Indian Crefses or yel- low Larkes fpurres, the purple Flower-gentle and the Rohe Bay. In Augufl begin some of the Autumnne bulbous flowers to appeare, as the white and the purple Col- chicum or Medow Saffron, the purple mountaine Crocus or Saffron flower, the little Autumnne Leucoium and Autumnne Iacinth, the Italian Starrewort, called of some the purple Marigold, the Merauile of Peru or of the world, the Flower of the Sunne, the great blew Bell-flowre, the great double French Marigold. September flouriffeth with the Flower of the Sunne, the Merauile of the world, the purple Marigold; and blew Bell-flowre spoken of before, and likewise the other sorts of Medow Saffron, and the double kinde likewise, the fluer Crocus, the Autumnne yellow Daffodill, Cycla- men alfo or Sowbread shew their flowers in the end of this moneth. October alfo will shew the flowers of Cyclamen, and some of the Medow Saffrons. In November, as alfo sometimes in the moneth before, the party coloured Medow Saffron may bee seene, that will longefl hold his flower, because it is the latest that floweth it selfe, and the asb coloured mountaine Crocus. And euen December it selfe will not want the true blacke Hellebor or Chrifmas flower, and the glorious shew of the Laurus Tinus or wilde Bay tree. Thus haue I shewed you some of the flowers for every moneth, but I referre you to the more ample declaration of them and all the others, vnto the work following.

C H A P. VIII.

The true manner and order to encreafe and preferre all sorts of Gilloflowers, as well by flippes as seedes.

Because that Carnations and Gilloflowers bee the chiefeft flowers of account in all our English Gardens, I haue thought good to entreate somewhat amply of them, and that a part by it selfe, as I said a little before, in regard there is fo much to be said concerning them, and that if all the matters to be entreated of should have beene inferred in the Chapter of Gilloflowers, it would haue made it too tedi- ous and large, and taken vp too much roome. The particular matters whereof I mean in this place to entreate are these: How to encreafe Gilloflowers by planting and by
The ordering of the Garden of Pleasure.

fowling, and how to preferre them being encreased, both in Summer from noyfome and hurtfull vermine that destroy them, and in Winter from frosts, snowes, and windes, that spoile them. There are two wayes of planting, whereby to encrease these faire flowers; the one is by flipping which is the old and ready vfiual way, best knowne in this Kingdome; the other is more fure, perfect, ready, and of later invention, videlicet, by laying downe the branches. The way to encrease Gilloflowers by flipping, is so common with all that euer kept any of them, that I think moft perfons may thinke me idle, to spende time to fayt downe in writing that which is fo well knowne vnto all: Yet give me leave to tell them that fo might imagine, that (when they haue heard or read what I have written therof, if they did knowe fully as much before) what I here write, was not to informe them, but such as did not knowe the beft, or fo good a way as I teach them: For I am assured, the greatest number doe vfe, and follow the moft vfiual way, and that is not alwaies the beft, especially when by good experience a better way is found, and may be learned; and therefore if some can doe a thing better than others, I thinke it is no blame to learne it of them. You shall not then (to take the sureft course) take any long fpindled branches, nor thofe branches that haue any young fhootes from the ioynts on them, nor yet flue or teare any flipe or branch from the roote; for all these waies are vfiual and common with moft, which caufeth so many good rootes to rot and perish, and alfo fo many flipees to be loft, when as for the moft part, not on the halfe, or with some, not a third part doth grow and thrive of thofe flipees they fet. And although many that haue flore of plants, doe not fo much care what hauocke they make to gaine some, yet to faue both labour and plants, I doe with them to obferue thofe orders: Take from thofe rootes from whence you intend to make your encrease, thofe flipe onely that are reafonable strong, but yet young, and not either too small and fnder, or hauing any fhootes from the ioynts vpon them; cut thofe flipees or flipeotes off from the ftemme or roote with a knife, as conveniently as the fhoote or branch will permit, that is, either clofe vnto the maine branch, if it be short, or leauing a ioynt or two behinde you, if it be long enough, at which it may flipeote anew: When you haue cut off your flipees, you may either fet them by and by, or elfe as the beft Gardiners vfe to doe, caft them into a tubbe or pot with water for a day or two, and then hauing prepared a place convenient to fet them in, which had neede to bee of the finest, richest, and beft mould you can prouide, that they may thrive therein the better, cut off your flipe clofe at the ioynt; and hauing cut away the lowell leaues clofe to the falkale, and the vppermote euyn at the top, with a little flicke make a little hole in the earth, and put your flipee therein fo deep, as that the vpper leaues may be wholly aboue the ground, (fome vfe to cleaue the falkale in the middle, and put a little earthe or clay within the cleft, but many good and skilfull Gardiners doe not vfe it) put the earth a little clofe to the flipee with your finger and thumbe, and there let it reft, and in this manner doe with as many flipees as you haue, fetting them somewhat clofe together, and not too farre in funder, both to faue ground and cofl thereon, in that a small compasse will ferue for the firft planting, and alfo the better to giue them shadow: For you must remember in any cafe, that these flipees new fet, haue no fight of the Sunne, vntill they be well taken in the ground, and that aboue ground, and alfo that they want not water, both vpon the new planting and after. When these flipees are well grown vp, they must be transplantied into fuch other places as you thinke meete; that is, either into the ground in beds, or otherwife, or into pots, which that you may the more safely doe, after you haue well wated the ground, for halfe a day before you intend to transplant them, you shall separate them feuerally, by putting down a broad pointed knife on each fide of the flipee, so cutting it out, take every one by it felle, with the earth cleauing clofe vnto the root, which by reafon of the moistuere it had formerly, and that which you gave prefently before, will be sufficient with any care had, to caufe it to hold falt vnto the roote for the transplanting of it: for if the earth were dry, and that it should fall away from the roote in the transplanting, it would hazzard and endanger the roote very much, if it did thrive at all. You must remember alfo, that vpon the remouing of these flipees, you shadow them from the heate of the Sunne for a while with some ftraw or other thing, vntill they haue taken hold in their new place. Thus although it be a little more labour and care than the ordinary way is, yet it is furer, and will giue you plants that will
will be so strongly grown before Winter, that with the care hereafter specified, you shall have them bear flowers the next year after, and yeeld you encreas of flippes also. To give you any set time, wherein these flippes will take roote, and begin to shoot above ground, is very hard to doe; for that every flipp, or yet every kinde of Gilliflower is not alike apt to grow; nor is every earth in like manner fit to produce and bring forward the flippes that are set therein: but if both the flipp be apt to grow, and the earth of the boll, fit to produce, I thinke within a fortnight or three weeks, you shall see them begin to put forth young leaves in the middle, or else it may be a moneth and more before you shall see any springing. The boll time likewise when to plant, is a speciall thing to be knowne, and of as great confequence as any thing else. For if you flipp and set in September, as many vfe to doe, or yet in August, as some may thinke will doe well, yet (vnleffe they be the moft ordinary sorts, which are likely to grow at any time, and in any place) the moft of them, if not all, will either assuredly perishe, or nouer prosper well: for the more excellent and dainty the Gilliflower is, the more tender for the boll part, and hard to nurse vp will the flippes be. The boll time therefore is, that you cut off such flippes as are likely, and such as your roots may spare, from the beginning of May untill the middle of June at the furtheft, and order them as I have shewed you before, that so you may have faire plants, plenty of flowers, and encrease sufficient for new supply, without offence or losse of your flower. For the enricheing likewise of your earth, wherein you shall plant your flippes, that they may the better thrive and prosper, diuers haue vfed diuers forts of manure; as fable foyle of hore, beaft or kine, of thepee, and pigeons, all which are very good when they are thoroughly turned to mould, to mixe with your other earth, or being steeped in water, may ferue to water the earth at times, and turned in with it. And some haue likewise proued Tanners earth, that is, their barke, which after they haue vfed, doth lye on heapes and rot in their yards, or the like mould from wood-flackes or yards; but especially, and beyond all other is commended the Willow earth, that is, that mould which is found in the hollow of old Willow trees, to be the moft principal to mixe with other good earth for this purpose. And as I haue now given you directions for the firft way to encrease them by flippinge, so before I come to the other way, let mee giue you a causeat or two for the preferuing of them, when they are beginning to runne vitterly to decay and perishe: The one is, that whereas many are ouer greedy to haue their plants to giue them flowers, and therefore let them runne all to flower, so farre spending themselues thereby, that after they haue done flowing, they grow fo weake, hauing out spet themselues, that they cannot possibly be preferued from the injurys of the succeeding Winter; you shall therefore keepe the kinde of any fort you are delicked withall, if you carefully looke that too many branches doe not runne vp and fipindle for flowers, but rather either cut some of them downe, before they are run vp too high, within two or three ioynets of the rootes; or else pluck away the innermoft leaves where it springeth forwards, which you see in the middle of euery branch, before it be runne vp too high, which will cause them to break out the faster into flips and fuckers at the ioynets, to hinder their forward luxurie, and to preferue them the longer: The other is, If you shall perceiue any of your Gilliflower leaves to change their natural freth verdure, and turne yellowish, or begin to wither in anie part or branch thereof, it is a sure signe that the roote is infected with some cancker or rottemneffe, and will soon shew it selfe in all the rest of the branches, whereby the plant will quickly be loft: to preferue it therefore, you shall betime, before it be runne too farre, (for otherwise it is impossible to saue it) either couer all or moft of the branches with freth earth, or else take the fairest flippes from it, as many as you can possibly, and cast them into a pot or tubbe with water, and let them there abide for two or three daies at the leaft: the firft way hath recovered many, being taken in time. Thus you shall see them recover their former stiffenesse and colour, and then you may plant them as you haue beene heretofore directed; and although many of them may perishe, yet shall you haue some of them that will grow to continue the kinde againe. The other or second way to encrease Gilliflower by planting, is, as I said before, by in-laying or laying downe the branches of them, and is a way of later inuention, and as frequently vfed, not onely for the tawney or yellow Gilliflower, and all the varietys thereof, but with the other kinds of Gilliflower, whereof experience hath shewed that
that they will likewise take if they be so fed; the manner whereof is thus: You must choose out the youngest, likeliest, and lowest branches that are nearest the ground (for the upper branches will sooner break at the ioynt, than bend downe so low into the earth, without some pot with earth raifed vp vnto them) and cut it on the vnderfold thereof vpwards at the second ioynt next vnto the roote, to the middle of the branch, and no more, and not quite thorough in any cafe, and then from that second ioynt vp to the third, flit or cut the branch in the middle longwise, that so it may be the more easily bended into the ground, the cut ioynt seeming like the end of a flipp, when you have bended downe the branch where it is cut into the ground (which must bee done very gently for fear of breaking) with a little flieke or two thruft flowfip, croffe ouer it, keepe it downe within the earth, and raise vp sufficient earth ouer it, that there it may lye and take roote, which commonly will be effected within fixe weakes or two moneths in the Summer time, and then (or longer if you doubt the time too short for it to take sufficient roote) you may take or cut it away, and transplant it where you thinke good, yet so as in any case you shadow it from the heate of the Sunne, vn-till it haue taken good hold in the ground. The other way to encrease Gilloflowers, is by fowling the feede: It is not vfuall with all forts of Gilloflowers to giue feede, but of them as doe yeeld feede may be encreased thereby, in the fame manner as is here fet downe. The Orange tawney Gilloflower and the varieties thereof is the most vfuall kinde, (and it is a kinde by it selfe, how various fouer the plants be that rise from the feede) that doth giue feede, and is fowne, and from thence ariseth fo many varieties of colours, both plaine and mixt, both fingle and double, that one can hardly fet them downe in writing; yet such as I haue obserued and marked, you shall finde expressd in the Chapter of Gilloflowers in the worke following. Firt therefore make choise of your feede that you intend to fowe (if you doe not defire to haue as many more fingle flowers as double) that it bee taken from double flowers, and not from fingle, and from the best colours, howsoever some may boaste to haue had double and ftript flowers from the feede of a fingle one; which if it were fo, yet one Swallow (as we fay) maketh no Summer, nor a thing comming by chance cannot bee reckoned for a certaine and constant rule; you may be assured they will not vfuallly doe fo: but the bell, faireft, and most double flowers come alwaies, or for the most part, from the feede of thofe flowers that were bell, fairest, and most double; and I doe advise you to take the bell and most double: for euen from them you shall haue fingle ones e-now, you neede not fowe any worfer fort. And againe, fee that your feede be new, of the laft yeares gathering, and alfo that it was full ripe before it was gathered, left you lofe your labour, or miffe of your purpose, which is, to haue faire and double flowers. Hauing now made choife of your feede, and prepared you a bedde to fowe them on, the earth whereof must be rich and good, and likewisr fitted to make it the finer; for the better it is, the better shall your profit and pleaure bee: hereon, being firft made leuell, plaine, and fmoth, fowe your feede somewhat thyme, and not too thicke in any cafe, and as euently as you can, that they be not too many in one place, and too few in another, which afterwards couer with fine fifted earth ouer them about one fingers thickeffe: let this be done in the middle of April, if the time of the yeare be temperate, and not too cold, or elfe (fay vntill the end of the moneth: after they are sprung vp and growne to be somewhat bigge, let them bee drawne forth that are too clofe and neare one vnto another, and plant them in fuch place where they shall continue, so that they stand halfe a yard of ground diſtance afunder, which after the planting, let be shadowed for a time, as is before specified; and this may bee done in the end of Tuly, or sooner if there be caufe. I haue not fet downe in all this discourse of planting, transplancting, fowing, fettling, &c. any mention of watering thofe slips or plants, not doubting but that euery ones reafon will induce them to thinke, that they cannot prosper without watering: But let this Cauce be a sufficient remembrance vnto you, that you neuer water any of thofe Gilloflowers, nor yet indeede any other fine herbe or plant with cold water, fuch as you haue prefently before drawne out from a pumpe or Well, &c. but with fuch water as hath flood open in the aire in a cifferne, tubbe, or pot, for one whole day at the leaft; if it be two or three daies it will be neuer the worfe, but rather the better, as I haue related before: yet take especiall heed that you doe not giue them too much to ouer-glut them at any time, but temperately to ir-
rorate, bedew or sprinkle them often. From the seedes of these Gilloflowers hath rifen both white, red, blush, flanell, tawnie lighter and sadder, marbled, speckled, striped, flaked, and that in divers manners, both single and double flowers, as you shall see them set downe in a more ample manner in the Chapter of Gilloflowers. And thus much for their encreaze by the two waies of planting and sowing: For as for a third way, by grafting one into another, I know none such to be true, nor to be of any more worth than an old Wiltes tale, both nature, reason, and experience, all contending against such an idle fancy, let men make what ostentation they please. It now refleth, that we also shew you the manner how to preferue them, as well in Summer from all noyome and hurtfull things, as in the Winter and Spring from the sharp and chilling colds, and the sharp and bitter killing windes in March. The hurtfull things in the Summer are especially these, too much heate of the Sunne which scorchet them, which you must be carfull to prevent, by placing boughes, boords, clothes or mats, &c. before them, if they bee in the ground; or else if they bee in pots, to remoue into them into the shadow, to give them refreshing from the heate, and giue them water also for their life: too much water, or too little is another annoyance, which you must order as you see there is iut caufe, by withholding or giuing them water gently out of a watering pot, and not cast on by dihufs: Some alfo to water their Gilloflowers, vfe to set their pots into tubbes or pots halfe full of water, that so the water may goake in at the lower holes in each flower pot, to giue moisture to the roots of the Gilloflowers onely, without calling any water vpon the leaues, and assuredly it is an excellent way to moisten the roots sufficiently at one time, that it doth faue a great deale of paines many other times. Earwicks are a most ineffable vermine, to spoyle the whole beauty of your flowers, and that in one night or day; for these creatures delighting to creepe into any hollow or shadowie place, doe creepe into the long greene pods of the Gilloflowers, and doe eate away the white bottomes of their leaues, which are sweete, whereby the leaues of the flowers being loofe, doe either fall away of themselves before, or when they are gathered, or handled, or preffently wither within the pods before they are gathered, and blowne away with the winde. To auoide which inconuenience, many haue deuided many waies and invenctions to destroy them, as pots with double verges or brimmes, containing a hollow guttur betweene them, which being filled with water, will not suffer these small vermine to passe over it to the Gilloflowers to spoile them. Others haue vfed old shoes, and such like hollow things to bee fet by them to take them in: but the best and moft vffual things now vfed, are eyther long hollow canes, or else beafts hooves, which being turned downe vpon stickes ends fet into the ground, or into the pots of earth, will soon drawe into them many Earwicks, lying hid therein from funne, winde, and raine, and by care and diligence may foone bee destroyed, euery morning and evening one take the hooves gently off from the stickes, and knocking them against the ground in a plain allie, shake out all the Earwicks that are crept into them, which quickly with ones foot may be trode to pceces. For sodain blasting with thunder and lighting, or fierce sharp windes, &c. I know no other remedy, vnsesse you can couer them theerfrom when you firft forefee the danger, but patientely to abide the loffe, whatsoeuer some haue aduised, to lay litter about them to auoide blasting; for if any shall make tryall thereof, I am in doubt, he shall more endanger his roots thereby, being the Summer time, when any fuch feare of blasting is, than any wife faue them from it, or doe them any good. For the Winter preferuation of them, fome haue aduised to couer them with Bee-hiues, or else with small Willow stickes, prickt croffwise into the ground over your flowers, and bowed archwise, and with litter laid thereon, to couer the Gilloflowers quite ouer, after they have beene sprinkled with fope athes and lyme mixt together: and this way is commended by fome that haue written thereof, to be fuch an admirable defence vnto them in Winter, that neither Ants, nor Snailes, nor Earwicks shall touch them, because of the fope athes and lyme, and neyther froths nor formes shall hurt them, because of the litter which so well will defend them; and hereby alfo your Gilloflowers will bee ready to flower, not onely in the Spring very early, but euen all the Winter. But whofoeuer shall follow these directions, may peraduenture finde them in some part true, as they are there set downe for the Winter time, and while they are kept clofe and couered; but let them bee assured, that
that all such plants, or the most part of them, will certainly perish and dye before the Summer be at an end: for the hope ofhes and lyne will burne vp and spoile any herbe; and againe it is impoffible for any plant that is kept fo warme in Winter, to abide eyther the cold or the winde in the Spring following, or any heate of the Sun, but that both of them will forcethem, and carry them quite away. One great hurt vnto them, and to all other herbes that wee preferue in Winter, is to suffer the fnow to lyte vpone them any time after it is fallen, for that it doth fo chill them, that the Sunne afterward, although in Winter, dothforcethem and burne them vp: looke therefore vnto your Gilloflowers in thofe times, and shake or strike off the fnow gently off from them, notuffering it to abide on them any day or night if you can; for affure your felle, if it doth not abide on them, the better they will be. The frofts likewise is another great annoyance vnto them, to corrupt the roots, and to cause them to swell, rot, and break: to preuent which inconuenence, I would advise you to take the fraw or litter of your horfe flable, and lay fome thereof about euery roote of your Gilloflowers (especially thofe of the belt account) clofe vnto them upon the ground, but be as careful as you can, that none thereof lyte upon the greene leaues, or as little as may be, and by this onely way haue they been better defended from the frosts that fpoile them in Winter, then by any other that I haue feen or knowne. The windes in March, and Sunneshine dayes then, are one of the greatest inconueniences that happeneth vnto then; for they haue had hundreds of plants, that haue kept faine and greene all the Winter vntill the beginning or middle of March, before the end thereof, haue had fcarce one of many, that either hath not vttterly perifhed, or been fo tainted, that quickly after haue not been loft; which hath happened chiefly by the neglece of thecautions before prefcribed, or in not defending them from the bitter sharpe windes and fumme in this moneth of March. You fhall therefore for their better pre furnation, besides the litter laid about the roots, which I advise you not to remove as yet, shelter them somewhat from the windes, with eyther bottomleffe pots, pales, or fuch like things, to keep away the violent force both of windes and fune for that moneth, and for some time before & after it alfo: yet fo, that they be not covered clofe aboue, but open to receie ayre & raine. Some alfo vie to wind wiches of hey or fraw about the rootes of their Gilloflowers, and falten them with fickers thrufh into the ground, which fereue very well in the fted of the other. Thus haue I fhewed you the whole pre furnation of these worthy and dainty flowers, with the whole manner of ordering them for their encreafe: if any one haue any other better way, I fhall be as willing to learne it of them, as I haue beene to give them or any others the knowledge of that I haue here fet downe.

Chap. IX.

That there is not any art whereby any flower may be made to grow double, that was naturally single, nor of any other fent or colour than it first had by nature; nor that the sowing or planting of herbes one deeper than other, will cause them to be in flower one after another, every moneth in the yeare.

He wonderfull desire that many haue to fea faire, double, and sweete flowers, hath transported them beyound both reason and nature, feigning and boafsing ofte of what they would haue, as if they had it. And I thinke, from this desire and boasfing hath rifen all the falfe tales and reports, of making flowers double as they lift, and of giuing them colour and fent as they pleafe, and to flower likewife at what time they will, I doubt not, but that fome of thefe errors are ancient, and continued long by tradition, and others are of later inuention: and therefore the more to be condemned, that men of wit and judgement in thefe dayes {hould expofe themfelves in their writings, to be rather loughed at, then beleued for fuch idle tales. And although in the contradi¢tion of them, I know I fhall vndergoe many calamities, yet notwithstanding, I will endeauoure to fet downe and declare fo much, as I hope may by reafon perfwade
The ordering of the Garden of Pleasure.

periswade many in the truth, although I cannot hope of all, some being so strongly wedded to their own will, and the errors they have bene bred in, that no reason may alter them. First therefore I say, that if there were any art to make some flowers to grow double, that naturally were single, by the fame art, all sorts of flowers that are single by nature, may be made to grow double: but the sorts of flowers that are single by nature, whereof some are double, were never made double by art; for many sorts abide still single, whereof there was never seen double: and therefore there is no such art in any man's knowledge to bring it to passe. If any man shall say, that because there are many flowers double, whereof there are single also of the fame kinde, as for example, Violets, Marigolds, Daifyes, Daffodils, Anemones, and many other, that therefore those double flowers were fo made by the art of man: viz. by the obseruation of the change of the Moone, the constellations or conjunctions of Planets, or some other Starres or celestiall bodies. Although I doe confess and acknowledge, that I thinke some constellations, and peradventure changes of the Moone, &c. were appointed by the God of nature, as conducing and helping to the making of those flowers double, that nature hath so produced, yet I doe deny, that any man hath or shall euer be able to prove, that it was done by any art of man, or that any man can tell the true causes and reasons, what changes of the Moone, or constellations of the Planets, wrought together for the producing of those double flowers, or can imitate nature, or rather the God of nature, to doe the like. If it shall bee demanded, From whence then came thefe double flowers that we haue, if they were not so made by art? I answere, that assuredly all such flowers did firft grow wilde, and were so found double, as they doe now grow in Gardens, but for how long before they were found they became double, no man can tell; we onely haue them as nature hath produced them, and so they remaine. Againe, if any shall say, that it is likely that these double flowers were forced so to be, by the often planting and transplanting of them, because it is obserued in most of them, that if they stand long in any one place, and not be often remoulded, they will grow still leffe double, and in the end turre fingle. I doe confess, that Facilier eft defcenfus quam affectus, and that the unfruitfulness of the ground they are planted in, or the neglect or little care had of them, or the growing of them too thicke or too long, are oftentimes a caufe of the diminishing of the flowers doublesse; but withall you shall obserue, that the fame rootes that did beare double flowers (and not any other that neuer were double before) haue returned to their former doublesse againe, by good ordering and looking unto: single flowers haue only bene made somewhat fairer or larger, by being planted in the richer and more fruitful ground of the Garden, than they were found wilde by nature; but neuer made to grow double, as that which is naturally so found of it selfe: For I will shew you mine owne experience in the matter. I have bene as inquisitive as any man might be, with every one I knew, that made any such report, or that I thought could say any thing therein, but I neuer could finde any one, that could assuredly reloue me, that he knew certainly any such thing to be done: all that they could say was but report, for the observation of the Moone, to remove plants before the change, that is, as fome fay, the full of the Moone, others the new Moone, whereupon I have made tryall at many times, and in many sorts of plants, accordingly, and as fome thought fit, by planting & transplanting them, but I could neuer see the effect desired, but rather in many of them the losse of my plants. And were there indeed fuch a certaine art, to make fingle flowers to grow double, it would have bene knowne certainly to fome that would praectize it, and there are fo many fingle flowers, whereof there were neuer any of the kinde feene double, that to produce fuch of them to be double, would procure both credit and coyne enough to him that should vfe it; but Vitra paffe non eft esse: and therefore let no man believe any such reports, bee they neuer fo ancient; for they are but meere tales and fables. Concerning colours and fents, the many rules and directions extant in many mens writings, to caufe flowers to grow yellow, red, Greene, or white, that neuer were so naturally, as alfo to be of the fent of Cinamon, Muske, &c. would almoft periswade any, that the matters thus fet downe by fuch persons, and with some flew of probability, were constant and assured prooffes thereof: but when they come to the triall, they all vanifh away like fmoake. I will in a few words shew you the matters and manneres of their proceedings to effect this purpose: First (they fay) if you shall fleape your
your feedes in the lees of red Wine, you shall haue the flowers of those plants to be of a purple colour. If you will haue Lillies or Gilloflowers to be of a Scarlet red colour, you shall put Vermillion or Cynaber betweene the rinde and the small heads growing about the roote; if you will have them blew, you shall diloule Azur or Byte between the rinde and the heads: if yellow, Orpiment: if greene, Vardigreafe, and thus of any other colour. Others doe aduize to open the head of the roote, and poure into it any colour diloued, so that there be no fretting or corrodng thing therein for feare of hurting the roote, and looke what colour you put in, iuft fuch or neare vnto it shall the colour of the flower bee. Some againe doe aduize to water the plants you would have changed, with fuch coloured liquor as you defire the flower to be of, and they shall grow to be fo. Alfo to make Roses to bee yellow, that you should graft a white Rose (some fay a Damaske) vpon a Broome flalke, and the flower will be yellow, supposing because the Broome flower is yellow, therefore the Rose will be yellow. Some affirme the like, if a Rose be grafted on a Barbery buth, because both the blossome and the barke of the Barbery is yellow, &c. In the like manner for fents, they haue fett downe in their writings, that by putting Cloues, Muske, Cinamon, Benzoin, or any other fuch sweete thing, bruised with Roife water, betweene the barke and the body of trees, the fruit of them will smelle and taffe of the fame that is put vnto them; and if they bee put vnto the toppe of the rootes, or elfe bound vnto the head of the roote, they will caufe the flowers to smelle of that fent the matter put vnto them is of: as alfo to fleep the feedes of Roses, and other plants in the water of fuch like sweet things, and then to fowe them, and water them morning and euening with fuch like liquor, vntill they be growne vp; besides a number of fuch like rules and directions set downe in booke s fo confidently, as if the matters were without all doubt or queftion: when as without all doubt and queftion I will affure you, that they are all but meere idle tales & fancies, without all reaon or truth, or shadow of reaon or truth: For fents and colours are both fuch qualities as follow the effence of plants, even as formes are alfo; and one may as well make any plant to grow of what forme you will, as to make it of what fent or colour you will: and if any man can forme plants at his will and pleasure, he can doe as much as God himfelfe that created them. For the things they would adde vnto the plants to give them colour, are all corporeal, or of a bodily fubftance, and whatfoever fhould give any colour vnto a living and growing plant, muft be fpiritual: for no folid corporeal fubftance can ioyne it felle with the life and effence of an herbe or tree, and the fpiritual part of the colour thereof is not the fame with the bodily fubftance, but is a meere vapour that rifeth from the fubftance, and feedeth the plant, whereby it groweth, fo that there is no ground or colour of reaon, that a fubstantiall colour fhould give colour to a growing herbe or tree: but for fent (which is a meere vapour) you will fay there is more probability. Yet confider alfo, that what fweete fent foeuer you finde or put vnto the rootes of herbes or trees, muft be either buried, or as good as buried in the earth, or barke of the tree, whereby the fubftance will in a small time corrupt and rot, and before it can ioyne it felle with the life, fpirit, and effence of the plant, the fent alfo will perifh with the fubftance: For no heterogeneall things can bee mixed naturally together, as Iron and Clay; and no other thing but homogeneall, can be nourishment or convertible into the fubftance of man or beaft: And as the fomach of man or beaft altereth both formes, fents, and colours of all digestible things; fo whatsoever fent or colour is wholisme, and not poylonfull to nature, being receuied into the body of man or beaft, doth neither change the blood or skinne into that colour or fent was receuied: no more doth any colour or fent to any plant; for the plants are onely nourished by the moifture they draw naturally vn- to them, be it of wine or any other liquor is put vnto them, and not by any corporeal fubftance, or heterogeneall vapour or fent, becaufe the earth like vnto the fomach doth foone alter them, before they are converted into the nature and fubftance of the plant. Now for the laft part I undertooke to confute, that no man can by art make all flowers to ipring at what time of the yeare hee will; although, as I haue here before shewed, there are flowers for every moneth of the yeare, yet I hope there is not any one, that hath any knowledge in flowers and gardening, but knoweth that the flowers that appeare and fhwed themselues in the feueral moneths of the yeare, are not one and the fame, and fo made to flower by art; but that they are feueral sorts of plants, which will
The ordering of the Garden of Pleasure.

will flower naturally and constantly in the same moneths one yeare, that they vfe to doe in another, or with but little alteration, if the yeares prove not alike kindly: As for example, tho' those plants that doe flower in January and February, will by no art or industry of man be caufed to flower in Summer or in Autumne; and tho' that flower in Aprill and May, will not flower in January or February; or tho' there in July, August, &c. either in the Winter or Spring: but euerie one knoweth their owne appointed natural times, which they constantly obferue and keepe, according to the temperature of the yeare, or the temper of the climate, being further North or South, to bring them on earlier or later, as it doth with all other fruits, flowers, and growing greene herbes, &c. except that by chance, some one or other extraordinary may be hindered in their due feason of flowing, and so giue their flowers out of time, or eft to giue their flowers twice in the yeare, by the superabundance of nourishment, or the mildneffe of the feason, by moderate flowers of raine, &c. as it sometimes alfo hap-peneth with fruits, which chance, as it is feldome, and not confant, fo we then terme it but Lufus naturae: or eft by forcing them in hot floues, which then will perifh, when they haue giuen their flowers or fruits. It is not then, as some haue written, the flowing of the feedes of Lillies, or any other plants a foote deepe, or halfe a foote deepe, or two inches deepe, that will caufe them to be in flower one after another, as they are fowne euerie moneth of the yeare; for it were too groffe to thinke, that any man of reaфон and judgement would fo beleue. Nor is it likewise in the power of any man, to make the fame plants to abide a moneth, two, or three, or longer in their beauty of flowing, then naturally they vfe to doe; for I thinke that were no humane art, but a supernaturall worke. For nature still bendeth and tendeth to perfection, that is, after flowing to giue fruit or feede; nor can it bee hindered in the courfe thereof without manifelt danger of destruktion, even as it is in all other fruit-bearing creatures, which if it no longer, then their appointed time is natural unto them, without apparent damage. Some things I grant may be so ordered in the planting, that according to that order and time which is obferved in their planting, they shall fhow forth their faire flowers, and they are Anemones, which will in that manner, that I haue fhowed in the worke following, flower in feuerall moneths of the yeare; which thing as it is incident to none or very few other plants, and is found out but of late, fo likewise is it knowne but unto a very few. Thus haue I fhowed you the true solution of thefe doubts: And although they haue not beene amplified with fuch Philosophicall arguments and reaſons, as one of greater learning might haue done, yet are they truely and sincerely set downe, that they may ferue tuncam galeatum, against all the calumnies and obfcriptions of wilfull and obdurate perrons, that will not be reformed. As firft, that all double flowers were fo found wilde, being the worke of nature alone, and not the art of any man, by planting or transplanting, at or before the new or full Moone, or any other obfervation of time, that hath cauſed the flower to grow double, that natu-rally was fingle: Secondly, that the rules and directions, to caufe flowers to bee of contrary or different colours or fents, from that they were or would be naturally, are meere fancies of men, without any ground of reaſon or truth. And thirdly, that there is no power or art in man, to caufe flowers to fhow their beauty diuers moneths before their natural time, nor to abide in their beauty longer then the appointed natural time for every one of them.
THE GARDEN
OF
PLEASANT FLOWERS.

chap. i.

Corona Imperialis. The Crowne Imperiall.

Because the Lilly is the more flately flower among ma-nie: and amongst the wonderfull varietie of Lillies, knowne to vs in these daies, much more then in former times, whereof some are white, others blufh, some pur-ple, others red or yellow, some spotted, others without spots, some standing vpright, others hanging or turning downewards, The Crowne Imperiall for his flately beautifulnes, deserueth the first place in this our Garden of delight, to be here entreated of before all o-ther Lillies; but because it is so well knowne to moft per-sons, being in a manner every where common, I shall neede onely to giue you a relation of the chiefe parts thereof (as I intend in such other things) which are these: The roote is yellowish on the outide, compofed of fewer, but much thicker scales, then any other Lilly but the Persian, and doth grow sometimes to be as great as a pretty bigge childes head, but somewhat flat withall, from the sides whereof, and not from the bottome, it shooteth forth thicke long fibres, which perifh every yeere, having a hole in the midift thereof, at the end of the yeare, when the old ftalke is dry and withered, and out of the which a new ftalke doth spring againe (from a bud or head to be seen within the hollowneffe on the one side) the yeare following: the ftalke then filling vp the hollowneffe, rifeth vp three or foure foote high, being great, round, and of a purplifh colour at the bot-tome, but greene aboue, beftet from thence to the middle thereof with many long and broad greene leaues, very like to the leaues of our ordinary white Lilly, but somewhat shorter and narrower, confudedly without order, and from the middle is bare or nak-ed without leaues, for a certaine space vpwards, and then beareth foure, fixe, or tene- flowers, more or leffe, according to the age of the plant, and the fertility of the foyle where it groweth: The buds at the first appearing are whitifh, standing vpright a-mong a bath or tuft of greene leaues, smaller then those below, and standing aboue the flowers, after a while they turne themselves, and hang downewards euerie one vpon his owne footeftalke, round about the great ftemm or ftalke, sometimes of an euen depth, and other while one lower or higher than another, which flowers arc neare the forme of an ordinary Lilly, yet somewhat leffier and clofer, confudling of fixe leaues of an Orange colour, striped with purplifh lines and veines, which adde a great grace to the flowers: At the bottome of the flower next vnto the ftalke, every leafe
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

leafe thereof hath on the outside a certaine bunch or eminence, of a darke purplish colour, and on the inside there lyeth in thefe hollow bunched places, certaine cleare drops of water like vnto pearsles, of a very sweete taste almost like sugar: in the midst of each flower is a long white flile or pointell, forked or diuided at the end, and fixe white chiues tipt with yellowish pendants, standing clofe about it: after the flowers are paft, appeare fixe square feede veilets flanding vpright, winged as it were or welted on the edges, yet seeming but three square, because each couple of thefe welted edges are ioyned clofer together, wherein are contained broad, flat, and thinne feedes, of a pale brownifh colour, like vnto other Lillies, but much greater and thicker alfo. The flatke of this plant doth ofentimes grow flat, two, three, or foure fingers broad, and then beareth many more flowers, but for the most part smaller then when it bareth round flatkes. And sometimes it happeneth the flatke to be diuided at the top, carrying two or three tufts of greene leaves, without any flowers on them. And sometimes likewise, to beare two or three rows or crownes of flowers one above another upon one flatke, which is feldome and scarce seen, and besides, is but meere accidental: the whole plant and evry part thereof; as well rootes, as leaves and flowers, doe smell somewhat strong as it were the favour of a Foxe, so that if any doe but come neare it, he cannot but smell it, which yet is not vnwholsome.

I haue not obserued any variety in the colour of this flower, more then that it will be fairer in a cleare open ayre, and paler, or as it were blaffed in a muddie or smokie ayre. And although some haue boastted of one with white flowers, yet I could neuer heare that any fuch hath endured in one vniforme colour.

The Place.

This plant was firft brought from Constantinople into these Chriftian Countries, and by the relation of some that fert it, growth naturally in Perfia.

The Time.

It flowereth moft commonly in the end of March, if the weather be milde, and fpringeth not out of the ground vntill the end of February, or beginning of March, fo quicke it is in the fpringing: the heads with feed are ripe in the end of May.

The Names.

It is of some called Lilium Perficum, the Perfian Lilly: but becaufe wee haue another, which is more vffually called by that name, as shall be fhwedd in the next Chapter, I had rather with Alphonfus Pancius the Duke of Florence his Phyfitian, (who firft fert the figure thereof vnto Me. Ioyn de Bracion) call it Corona Imperialis, the Crowne Imperiall, then by any other name, as alfo for that this name is now more generally receiued. It hath been fert alfo by the name Tufai, and Tufhai, and Turfani, or Turfanda, being, as it is like, the Turkifh names.

The Vertues.

For any Phyficall Vertues that are in it, I know of none, nor haue heard that any hath been found out: notwithstanding the ftrong fent would perfwade it might be applied to good purpofe.

C H A P. II.

Lilium Perficum. The Perfian Lilly.

The roote of the Perfian Lilly is very like vnto the root of the Crowne Imperiall, and loining his fibres in like maner every yeare, hauing a hole therin likewife where the old flatke grew, but whiter, rounder, and a little longer, smaller, and not filking at all like it, from whence fpringeth vp a round whitifh greene flatke, not much
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

2. Lilium Persicum. The Persian Lilly.

much
much lower than the Crowne Imperiall, but much smaller, befet from the bottome to the middle thereof, with many long and narrow leaves, of a whitifh or blewifh greene colour, almost like to the leafe of a Tulipa: from the middle vpwards, to the toppe of the flanke, fland many flowers one aboue another round about it, with leaves at the foote of euery one of them, each whereof is pendulous or hanging downe the head, like vnto the Crowne Imperiall, and not turning vp any of the flowers againe, but smaller than in any other kinde of Lilly, yea not fo bigge as the flower of a Fritillaria, consisting of fixe leaves a pecce, of a dead or ouerworne purplifh colour, hauing in the midst a small pointell, with certaine chies tipt with yellow pendants: after the flowers are paft (which abide open a long time, and for the moft part flower by degrees, the lowest firft, and fo vpwards) if the weather be temperate, come fixe iquare heads or feede vefles, feeming to be but three iquare, by reafon of the wings, very like to the heads of the Crowne Imperiall, but smaller and fhorter, wherein are contained fuch like flat feed, but fmalier alfo, and of a darker colour.

The Place.

This was, as it is thought, firft brought from Perfia vnto Constantinople, and from thence, fent vnto vs by the meanes of diuers Turkie Merchants, and in efcpeciall, by the procurement of Mr. Nicholas Lete, a worthy Merchant, and a louver of all faire flowers.

The Time.

It springeth out of the ground very neare a moneth before the Crowne Imperiall, but doth not flower till it bee quite paft (that is to fay) not vntill the latter end of Aprill, or beginning of May: the feed (when it doth come to perfection, as it feldome doth) is not ripe vntill July.

The Names.

It hath been fent by the name of Pennachio Perfiano, and wee thereupon doe moft vftually call it Lilium Perficum, The Perfian Lilly. Clufius faith it hath been fent into the Low Countries vnder the name of Sufta giul, and he thereupon thinking it came from Sufts in Perfia, called it Lilium Sufiamun, The Lilly of Sufts.

The Vertues.

Wee haue not yet heard, that this hath beene applyed for any Phyficall respect.

Chap. III.

Martagon Imperiale, iue Lilium Montanum maius,
The Martagon Imperiall.

Vnder this title of Lilium Montanum, or Lilium Silueftris, I do comprehend only those kinde of Lillies, which carry diuers circles of greene leaves fet together at certaine distances, round about the flanke, and not fparsedly as the two former, and as other kinde that follow, doe. And although there bee many of this fort, yet because their chiefet difference is in the colour of the flower, wee will containe them all in one Chapter, and begin with the moft flately of them all, because of the number of flowers it beareth vpon one flanke. The Imperiall Lilly hath a fcaly roote, like vnto all the reft of the Lillies, but of a paler yellow colour, closely compact or fet together, being fhort and small oftentimes, in comparifon of the greatneffe of the flemme
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

itemme growing from it. The stalk is brownish and round at the bottome, and sometimes flat from the middle upwars, three foote high or more, befat at certaine distances with rondles or circles of many broad leaues, larger and broader for the most part than any other of this kinde, and of a darke green colour: It hath two or three, and sometimes foure of these rondles or circles of leaues, and bare without any leafe betwene; but aboue toward the tops of the stalkes, it hath here and there some leaues upon it, but smaller than any of the other leaues: at the toppe of the stalk come forth many flowers, sometimse three or foure, thicke, thurst, or confusedly fet together, and not thynne or sparsely one aboue another, as in the leffer of this kinde of Mountain Lilly. It hath beene sometimes also obfuered in this kinde, that it hath borne many flowers at three feuerall spaces of the stalk, one aboue another, which hath made a goodly fbew; each flower whereof is pendulous, hanging downe, and each leafe of the flower turning vp againe, being thicke or fleshy, of a fine delayed purple colour, spotted with many blackish or brownish spots, of a very pleasant fweet fent, which make it the more acceptable: in the middle of the flower hangeth downe a file or pointell, knobbed or buttoned at the end with fixe yellow chies, tift with loofe pendants of an Orient red or Vermillion colour, which will easily fticke like duft vp any thing that toucheth them: the heads or feede veflens are fmall and round, with small edges about them, wherein is contained flat brownie feede like other Lillies, but leffer. This root is very apt to encreafe or fet of, as we call it, whereby the plant feldome commeth to fo great a head of flowers, but riseth vp with many stalkes, and then carry fewer flowers.

Of this kinde there is sometimes one found, that beareth flowers without any spots: the leaues whereof and stalkle likewise are paler, but not elfe differering.

Martagon flore albo. The White Martagon.

We have also some other of this kind, the firth whereof hath his stalkle & leafe greener than the former, the stalk is a little higher, but not bearing fo thicke a head of flowers, although much more plentiful than the leffer Mountain Lilly, being altogether of a fine white colour, without any spots, or but very few, and that but sometimes also: the pendants in the middle of this flower are not red, as the former, but yellow; the roots of this, and of the other two that follow, are of a pale yellow colour, the cloues or scales of them being brittle, and not clofely compact, yet fo as if two, and sometimes three scales or cloues grew one upon the head or upperpart of another; which difference is a speciall note to know these three kindes, from any other kinde of Mountain Lilly, as in all old rootes that I haue feene, I haue obfuered, as also in them that are reasonably well growne, but in the young rootes it is not yet fo manifeft.

Martagon flore albo maculato. The White spotted Martagon.

The second is like vnto the firth in all things, faue in this, that the flowers hereof are not altogether fo white, and besides hath many reddish spots on the inside of the leaues of the flower, and the stalk also is not fo greene but brownifh.

Martagon flore carneus. The blufh Martagon.

A third fort there is of this kinde, whose flowers are wholly of a delayed flesh colour, with many spots on the flowers, and this is the difference hereof from the former.

Lilium Montananum flore nive folvabre minus. The leffer Mountain Lilly.

The leffer Mountain Lilly is fo like in root vnto the greater that is firth decribed, that it is hard to diftinguifh them afunder; but when this is prunget out of the ground, which is a moneth after the firth: it alfo carrieth his leaues in rondles about the stalk, although not altogether fo great nor fo many. The flowers are more thinly fet on the stalkes one aboue another, with more distance betwene each flower than the former, and are of a little deeper flesh colour or purple, fpotted in the fame manner. The buds
1. Martagon flore albo. The white Martagon.
2. Martagon flore Lilium Caunnae maculatum. The spotted Martagon, or Lily of Canada.
or heads of flowers, in some of these before they be blowne, are hoary white, or hairie, whereas in others, there is no hoariness at all, but the buds are smooth and purlish: in other things this differeth not from the former.

Of this sort also there is one that hath but few spots on the flowers, whose colour is somewhat paler than the other.

Martagon Canadense maculatum. The spotted Martagon of Canada.

Although this strange Lilly hath not his flowers hanging downe, and turning vp again, as the former kinds set forth in this Chapter; yet because the green leaves stand at feuerrall ioynts as they do, I must needs infer it here, not knowing where more fitly to place it. It hath a small felylye root, with many small long fibres thereat, from whence riseth vp a reasonable great Italke, almost as high as any of the former, bearing at three or foure distances many long and narrow greene leaves, but not so many or so broad as the former, with dierus ribbes in them: from among the uppermost rundle of leaves breaketh forth foure or five flowers together, every one standing on a long flender Foote Italke, being almost as large as a red Lilly, but a little bending downewards, and of a faire yellow colour, spotted on the inside with dierus blackifh purple spots or ftrakes, haung a middle pointell, and fixe chies, with pendents on them.

The Place.

All these Lillies haue been found in the dierus Countriees of Germany, as Auvtria, Hungaria, Pannonia, Stiria, &c. and are all made Denifons in our London Gardens, where they flourifh as in their owne naturall places. The laft was brought into France from Canada by the French Colonie, and from thence vnto vs.

The Time.

They flower about the later end of June for the moft part, yet the firft springeth out of the ground a moneth at the leaft before the other, which are moft visibly in flower before it, like vnto the Serotine, Tulipas, all of them being early vp, and neuer the neere.

The Names.

The firft is visibly called Martagon Imperiale, the Imperiall Martagon, and is Lilium Montanum maius, the greatest Mountaine Lilly; for so it deferueth the name, becaufe of the number of flowers vpon a head or Italke. Some haue called it Lilium Sarafenicum, and some Hemerocallis, but neither of them doth so fitly agree vnto it.

The second is Lilium Montanum maius flore albo, and of some Martagon Imperiale flore albo, but moft visibly Martagon flore albo, the white Martagon. The second fort of this second kinde, is called Martagon flore albo maculato, the spotted white Martagon. And the third, Martagon flore carneo, the bluth Martagon.

The third kinde is called Lilium Montanum, the Mountaine Lilly, and some adde the title minus, the leffer, to know it more distinctly from the other. Some also Lilium Silueire, as Clufius, and some others, and of Matthiolus Martagon. Of dierus women here in England, from the Dutch name, Lilly of Nazareth. The laft hath his title Americanum & Canadenfe, and in English accordingly.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. IV.

1. Martagon Pomponeum sive Lilium rubrum præcox, vel Lilium Macedonicum. The early red Martagon, or Martagon Pompony.

A

S in the former Chapter we described vnto you suche Lillies, whose flowers being pendulous, turne their leaves backe againe, and have their greene leaves, set by spaires about the flalke: so in this we wil set downe thofe forts, which carry their greene leaves more sparfedly, and all along the flalke, their flowers hanging downe, and turning vp againe as the former, and begin with that which is of greatest beauty, or at least of most rarity.

1. This rare Martagon hath a scaly root clofely compact, with broader and thinner scales than others, in time growing very great, and of a more deeppe yellow colour then the former, from whence doth spring vp a round greene flalke in some plants, and flat in others, two or three foote high, bearing a number of small, long, and narrow greene leaves, very like vnto the leaves of Pinks, but greener, fet very thickie together, and without order about the flalke, vp almost vnto the toppe, and lefser by degrees vpwards, where stand many flowers, according to the age of the plant, and thriving in the place where it greweth; in thofe that are young, but a few, and more sparfedly, and in others that are old many more, and thicker fet: for I haue reckoned threecore flowers and more, growing thickie together on one plant with mee, and an hundred flowers on another: thefe flowers are of a pale or yellowifh red colour, and not fo deep red as the red Martagon of Confantinople, hereafter fet down, nor fully so large: yet of the fame fashion, that is, euery flower hanging downe, and turning vp his leaues againe. It is not fo plentifull in bearing of seede as the other Lillies, but when it doth, it differeth not but in being leffe.

There is another, whose greene leaues are not so thickie fet on the flalke, but elfe differeth not but in flowing a fortnight later.

There is another also of this kind, to like vnto the former in root, flalk, flower, & manner of growing, that the difference is hardly discerned; but conflifeth chiefly in these two points: Firft, that the leaues of this are a little broader and shorter then the former; and fecondly, that it beareth his flowers a fortnight earlier than the firft. In the colour or forme of the flower, there can no difference bee discerned, nor (as I faid) in any other thing. All thefe Lillies doe spring very late out of the ground, even as the yellow Martagons doe, but are sooner in flower then any others.

A fourth kinde hereof hath of late been knowne to vs, whose leaues are broader and shorter than the lat, and the flowers of a paler red, tending to yellow, of some called a golden red colour: but flowreth not so early as they.

2. Lilium rubrum Byzantinum, sive Martagon Confantinopolitanum. The red Martagon of Confantinople.

1. The red Martagon of Confantinople is become fo common every where, and fo well knowne to all louers of thefe delights, that I shall feeme vnto them to lofe time, to bellow many lines vpon it; yet because it is so faire a flower, and was at the firft so highly esteemed, it deferueth his place and commendations, howsoever encreaseth the plenty hath not made it dainty. It rifeth out of the ground early in the spring, before many other Lillies, from a great thick yellow scaly root, bearing a round brownifh flalke, fet with many faire greene leaues confoldly theron, but not bo broad as the common white Lilly, vpon the toppe whereof stand one, two, or three, or more flowers, vpon long footestalkes, which hang downe their heads, and turne vp their leaues againe, of an excellent red crimfon colour, and sometimes paler, hauing a long pointell in the middle, compaffed with fixe whitifh chiuës, tipt with looffe yellow pendants, of a reaonable good fent, but somwhat faint. It likewife beareth fceede in heads, like vnto the other, but greater.

2. Martagon
Martagon Constantiniopolitanum maculatum. The red spotted Martagon of Constantinople.

We have another of this kind, that groweth somewhat greater and higher, with a larger flower, and of a deeper colour, spotted with divers blacke spots, or strakes and lines, as is to be seene in the Mountaine Lillies, and in some other hereafter to be described; but is not fo in the former of this kinde, which hath no shew of spots at all. The whole plant as it is rare, so it is of much more beauty than the former.


Although this Martagon or Lilly bee of another Countrey, yet by reaſon of the neereeneffe both in leafe and flower vnto the former, may more fitly be placed next vnto them, then in any other place. It hath his roote very like the other, but the leaues are somewhat larger, and more sparſedly set vpon the flalte, elfe not much vnlike: the flowers bend downe, and turne vp their leaues againe, but somewhat larger, and of a bright red, tending to an Orenge colour, that is, somewhat yellowish, and not crimſon, like the other.


1. This Yellow Martagon hath a great ſcaly or cloued roote, and yellow, like vnto all theſe forts of turning Lillies, from whence springeth vp a round greene ſtrong ſtalke, three ſoote high at the leafſt, confuſedly fet with narrow long greene leaues, white on the edges vp to the very toppe thereof almoſt, having diuers flowers on the head, turning vp againe as the former doe, of a faint yellowish, or greeneyellow colour, with many blacke spots or ſtrakes about the middle of the leafe of euery flower, and a forked pointell, with fixe chieſes about it, tipt with reddish ſpærſes, of a heauie ſtrong ſmell, not very pleasanſ to many. It beareth ſeede very plentifully, in great heads, like vnto the other former Lillies, but a little paler.

2. Martagon Luteum non maculatum. The Yellow Martagon without spots.

The other yellow Martagon differeth in no other thing from the former, but onely that it hath no spots at all vpon any of the leaues of the flowers; agreeing with the former, in colour, forme, height, and all things else.


There is yet another yellow Martagon, that hath no other difference then the time of his flowring, which is not vntill Iuly, vnaſſe in this, that the flower is of a deeper yellow colour.

The Place.

The knowledge of the first kindes of these early Martagons hath come from Italy, from whence they haue bin ſent into the Low-Countries, and to vs, and, as it seemeth by the name, whereby they haue bin ſent by ſome into these parts, his originall should be from the mountaines in Macedonia.

The ſecond fort is ſufficiently knowne by his name, being ſirſt brought from Conſtantinople, his naturall place being not farre from thence, as it is likely. But the ſecond ſecond kinde, doth plainly tell vs his place of birth to be the mountaines of Pannonia or Hungarie.

The third kindes grow on the Pyrenæan mountaines, where they have been searcheſt out, and found by diuers louers of plants, as also in the Kingdome of Naples.
The Time.

The first early Martagons flower in the end of May, or beginning of June, and that is a moneth at the least before those that come from Constantinople, which is the second kinde. The two first yellow Martagons flower somewhat more early, then the early red Martagons, and sometimes at the same time with them. But the third yellow Martagon, as is said, flowreth a moneth later or more, and is in flower when the red Martagon of Constantinople flowreth. And although the early red and yellow Martagons, spring later then the other Martagons or Lillies, yet they are in flower before them.

The Names.

The first early red Lillies or Martagons haue beene sent unto vs by feue rall names, as Martagon Pompony, and thereafter are called Martagon of Pompony, and also Lilium or Martagon Macedonicum, the Lilly or Martagon of Macedonia. They are also called by Clufius Lilium rubrum praecox, the one angustiore folio, the other latiore folio. And the laste of this kinde hath the title flore phenicex added or giuen vnto it, that is, the Martagon or Lilly of Macedonia with gold red flowers.

The Martagons of Constantinople haue beene sent by the Turkish name Zufniare, and is called Martagon, or Lilium Byzantinum by some, and Hemerocallis Chaledonica by others; but by the name of the Martagon of Constantinople they are most commonly receiued with vs, with the distinction of maculatum to the one, to distinguih the forts. The last kinde in this cieflis, hath his name in his title, as it hath been sent unto vs.

The Yellow Martagons are distinguihéd in their feuerall titles, as much as is conuenient for them.

CHAP. V.


Here are yet some other kindes of red Lillies to bee described, which differ from all the former, and remaine to be spoken of in this place. Some of them grow high, and some lowe, some haue small knots, which wee call bulbes, growing upon the stalkes, at the ioynts of the leaues or flowers, and some haue none: all which shall be intreted of in their feuerall orders.

Lilium pumilum cruentum. The dwarfe red Lilly.

The dwarfe red Lilly hath a scaly roote, somewhat like vnto other Lillies, but white, and not yellow at all, and the cloues or scales thicker, shorter, and fewer in number, then in most of the former: the stalkke hereof is not aboue a foote and a halfe high, round and greene, yet confuefully with many faire and short greene leaves, on the toppe of which doe stond sometimes but a few flowers, and sometimes many, of a faire purplith red colour, and a little paler in the middle, every flower standing vpright, and not hanging downe, as in the former, on the leaues whereof here and there are some blacke spots, lines or markes, and in the middle of the flower a long pointell, with some chieves about it, as is in the rest of these Lillies.

This kinde is sometimes found to yeeld double flowers, as if all the single flowers should grow into one, and so make it consist of many leaues, which notwithstanding his
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Martagon rubrum fucu latum. The red or the yellow Martagon. 2. Lilium Bubiferum. The red bulbbed Lilly. 3. Lilium aureum. The gold red Lilly. 4. Lilium album. The white Lilly.
his so continuing sundry yeares, upon transplantation, will redire ad ingenium, that is, quickly come againe to his old byas or forme.

Lilium Aureum. The Gold red Lilly.

The second red Lilly without bulbes growth much higher then the first, and almoft as high as any other Lilly: the roote hereof is white and scaly, the leaues are somewhat longer, and of a darke or fad greene colour; the flowers are many and large, standing upright as all thefe sorts of red Lillies doe, of a paler red colour tending to an Orenge on the infide, with many blacke spots and lines on them, as in the former, and more yellow on the outide: the feede vessels are like vnto the roundifh heads of other Lillies, and fo are the feedes in them likewise.

1. Lilium minus bulbiferum. The dwarfe bulbed Lilly.

The firft of the Lillies that carrieth bulbes on the ftalke, hath a white scaly roote like the former; from whence rifeth vp a small round ftalke, not much higher then the firft dwarfe Lilly, feeming to be edged, hauing many leaues thereon of a fad green colour fet about it, close thurf together: the greene heads for flowers, will haue a kind of woollineffe on them, before the flowers begin to open, and betweene these heads of flowers, as alfo vnnder them, and among the vppermost leaues, appeare small bulbes or heads, which being ripe if they be put into the ground, or if they fall of them/felves, will shoote forth leaues, and beare flowers within two or three yeares like the mother plant, and fo will the bulbes of the other hereafter described: the flowers of this Lilly are of a faire gold yellow colour, fhadowed ouer with a fhew of purple, but not fo red as the firft, or the next to bee described. This Lilly will shoote flirings vnnder ground, like as the laft red Lilly will doe alfo, whereat will grow white bulbed roots, like the rootes of the mother plant, thereby quickly encreafe it elfe.

2. Lilium Cruentum bulbiferum. The Fierie red bulbed Lilly.

The second bulbed Lilly rifeth vp with his ftalke as high as any of thefe Lillies, carrying many long and narrow darke greene leaues about it, and at the toppe many faire red flowers, as large or larger then any of the former, and of a deeper red colour, with spots on them likewise, hauing greater bulbes growing about the toppe of the ftalke and among the flowers, then any elfe.

Lilium Cruentum flore pleno. The Fierie red double Lilly.

The difference of this doth chiefly confift in the flower, which is compofed of manie leaues, as if many flowers went to make one, spotted with black spots, and without any bulbes when it thus beareth, which is but accidentall, as the former double Lilly is faid to be.

3. Lilium maior bulbiferum. The greater bulbed red Lilly.

The third red Lilly with bulbes, rifeth vp almoft as high as the laft, and is the moft common kinde we haue bearing bulbes. It hath many leaues about the ftalke, but not of fo fad a greene colour as the former: the flowers are of as pale a reddifh yellow colour as any of the former, and comming neerel vnto the colour of the Gold red Lilly. This is more plenfull in bulbes, and in shooting flirings, to encreafe rootes vnnder ground, then the others.

The Place.

Thefe Lillies doe all grow in Gardens, but their natural places of growing is the Mountaines and the Vallies neere them in Italy, as Matthiolus faith:
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

faith: and in many Countries of Germany, as Hungarie, Auffria, Stiria, and Bohemia, as Cluflus and other doe report.

The Time.

They flower for the most part in Iune, yet the first of these is the earliest of all the rest.

The Names.

All these Lillies are called Lilia Rubra, Red Lillies: Some call them Lilium Aureum, Lilium Purpureum, Lilium Puniceum, & Lilium Cruentum. Some also call them Martagon Chimiflum. Cluflus calleth these bulb'd Lillies Martagon Bulbusferum. It is thought to be Hyacinthus Poetarum, but I referre the distinguishing thereof to a fitter time. Wee have, to diftinguish them most fitly (as I take it) given their proper names in their feueral titles.

CHAP. VI.

Lilium Album. The White Lilly.

Now remaineth onely the White Lilly, of all the whole family or ftocke of the Lillies, to bee spoked of, which is of two forts. The one is our common or vulgar White Lilly; and the other, that which was brought from Constantinople.

Lilium Album vulgare. The ordinary White Lilly.

The ordinary White Lilly scarce needeth any description, it is fo well knowne, and fo frequent in euery Garden; but to say somewhat thereof, as I vfe to doe of euery thing, be it neuer fo common and knowne; it hath a cloued or fcaly roote, yellower and bigger then any of the red Lillies: the flake is of a blackifh greene colour, and rife as high as most of the Lillies, hauing many faire, broad, and long greene leaves thereon, larger and longer beneath, and smaller vpon the flake vpwards; the flowers are many or few, according to the age of the plant, fertilitie of the foile, and time of standing where it groweth: and stand vpon long greene footstalkes, of a faire white colour, with a long pointell in the middle, and white chiues tipt with yellow pendants about it; the smell is somewhat heady and strong.

Lilium Album Byzantium. The White Lilly of Constantinople.

The other White Lilly, differeth but little from the former White Lilly, either in roote, leafe, or flower, but only that this vitually groweth with more number of flowers, then euuer we faw in our ordinary White Lilly: for I haue seene the flake of this Lilly turne flat, of the breadth of an hand, bearing neere two hundred flowers vpon a head, yet moft commonly it bearth not aboue a dozen, or twenty flowers, but smal-ler then the ordinary, as the greene leaves are likewif.

The Place.

The first groweth onely in Gardens, and hath not beene declared where it is found wilde, by any that I can heare of. The other hath beene sent from Constantinople, among other rootes, and therefore is likely to grow in some parts neere thereunto.

The Time.

They flower in Iune or thereabouts, but shooe forth greene leaves in Autumnne,
Autumne, which abide greene all the Winter, the stalte springing vp betweene the lower leaues in the Spring.

The Names.

It is called *Lilium Album*, the White Lilly, by most Writers; but by Poets *Rosa Iunonis*, Iuno's Rofe. The other hath his name in his title.

The Vertues.

This Lilly aboue all the reft, yea, and I thinke this onely, and none of the reft is vfed in medicines now adayes, although in former times Empericks vfed the red; and therefore I haue spoken nothing of them in the end of their Chapters, referreu what is to be faid in this. This hath a mollifying, digefting, and cleansing quality, helping to suppurate tumours, and to digeft them, for which purpose the roote is much vfed. The water of the flowers distill'd, is of excellent vertue for women in trauell of childe bearing, to procure an easie deliury, as Matthiolus and Camerarius report. It is vfed alfo of diuers women outwardly, for their faces to cleanse the skin, and make it white and freh. Diues other properties there are in thefe Lillies, which my purpose is not to declare in this place. Nor is it the scope of this worke; this that hath been faid is fufficient: for were it not, that I would giue you fome taffe of the quallities of plants (as I faid in my Preface) as I goe along with them, a generall worke were fitter to declare them then this.

**CHAP. VII.**

*Fritillaria.* The checkerd Daffodill.

Although diuers learned men do by the name giuen vnto this delightfull plant, thinke it doth in some things partake with a Tulipa or Daffodill, and haue therefore placed it betweene them; yet I, finding it moft like vnto a little Lilly, both in roote, stalte, leafe, flower, and seede, haue (as you fee here) placed it next vnto the Lillies, and before them. Hereof there are many forts found out of late, as white, red, blacke, and yellow, besides the purple, which was first knowne; and of each of them there are alfo diuers forts: and firft of that which is moft frequent, and then of the reft, every one in his place and order.

1. *Fritillaria vulgaris.* The common checkerd Daffodill.

The ordinary checkerd Daffodill (as it is vſually called, but might more properly be called the small checkerd Lilly) hath a small round white roote, and somewhat flat, made as it were of two cloues, and diuided in a maner into two parts, yet ioyning together at the bottome or feate of the roote, which holdeth them both together: from betweene this cleft or diuision, the budde for the stalte &c. appeareth, which in time rifeſth vp a foote, or a foote and a halfe high, being round and of a brownifh greene colour, esepcially neere vnto the ground, whereon there flandeth diſperfedly foure or five narrow long and greene leaues, being a little hollow: at the topppe of the stalte, betweene the upper leaues (which are smaller then the loweft) the flower fhew-eth it felfe, hanging or turning downe the head, but not turning vp againe any of his leaues, as some of the Lillies before decribed doe; (ſometimes this stalte beareth two flowers, and very feldome three) confifting of fixe leaues, of a reddiſh purple colour, fprotted diuerſely with great ſpots, appearing like vnto fquare cheffers, of a dee-per colour; the inne of the flower is of a brighter colour then the outſide, which hath some greeneffe at the bottome of every leaue: within the flower there appeare fixe
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1 Fritillaria vulgaris. The common Fritillaria. 2 Fritillaria flore atroviride. The dark red Fritillaria. 3 Fritillaria alb. The white Fritillaria. 4 Fritillaria lutea punctata. The yellow checkered Fritillaria. 5 Fritillaria lutea Italica. The great yellow Italian Fritillaria. 6 Fritillaria lutea Lusitanica. The small yellow Fritillaria of Portugal. 7 Fritillaria Pyrena. The blacke Fritillaria. 8 Fritillaria umbellifera. The Spanish blacke Fritillaria.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

fixe chineas tipt with yellow pendants, and a three-forked flile or pointell compaassing a
greene head, which when the flower is palt, rifeth vpright againe, and becommeth the
feede vefill, being somewhat long and round, yet hauing a small shew of edges, flat at the head, like the head of a Lilly, and without any crowne as the Tulipa hath,
wherein is contained pale coloured flat feeede, like vnto a Lilly, but smaller.
There is some variety to be feene in this flower; for in some the colour is paler, and in others againe of a very high or deepe colour: sometymes also they have eight leaues, and sometymes ten or twelue, as if two flowers were made one, which some thereof haue called a Double Fritillaria. Some of them likewise doe flower very early, even with or before the early flowering Tulipes; and some againe flower not vntill a moneth or more after the former.

2. Fritillaria floratrorubente. The bloud red Fritillaria.
The roote of this Fritillaria is somewhat rounder and closer then the former, from
whence the flalke rifeth vp, being shorter and lower then in any other of thefe kindes,
hauing one or two leaues thereon, and at the top thereof two or three more set closer together, which are broader, shorter, and whiter then any of them before, almoft like vnto the leaues of the yellow Fritillaria, from among which topple leaues commeth forth the flower, somewhat bending downe, or rather standing forth, being larger then any of the former, and almoft equall in bignesfe vnto the yellow Fritillaria, of a duskie gray colour all ouer on the oufide, and of a very darke red colour on the infinite, diuerfly spotted or ftraked: this very hardly encreafeith by the roote, and as seldome giueth ripe feeede, but flowreth with the other first forts, and before the blacke, and a-bideth leffe time in flower then any.

3. Fritillaria maxima purpurae flue rubra. The great purple or red Fritillaria.
This great Fritillaria hath his roote equall to the bignesfe of the rest of his parts,
from whence rifeth vp one, & ofteentimes two flalks, hauing one, two or three flowers a piece on them, as nature and the feasons are fitting: euery one of these flowers are larger and greater then any of the former defcribed, and pendulous as they are, of a fad red or purplifh colour, with many thwart lines on them, and small long marke, which hardly feeme checkerwife, nor are fo eminent or conspicuous as in the former: the flakel is ftrong and high, whereon are set diuers long whitifh greene leaues, larger and broader then those of the former.

4. Fritillaria alba. The white Fritillaria.
The white Fritillaria is fo like vnto the first, that I shall not neede to make another
defcription of this: it shall (I hope) be sufficient to fwhel the chief differences, and fo proceed to the reft. The flalke and leaues of this are wholly greene, whereby it may easily be knowne from the former, which, as is faid, is brownifh at the botteme. The flower is white, without almoft any fhew of spot or marke in it, yet in some the marke are somewhat more plainly to be feene, and in fome againe there is a fhew of a faint kind of blufh colour to be feene in the flower, especially in the infinite, the bottomes of the leaues of euery flower sometimes are greenifh, hauing also a small lift of greene, comming downe towards the middle of each leafe: the head or feeede vefell, as alfo the feeede and the roote, are fo like vnto the former, that the moft cunning cannot diftinguifh them.

5. Fritillaria flore duplici albicante. The double blufh Fritillaria.
This Fritillaria hath a round flattifh white roote, very like vnto the laft Fritillaria,
bearing a flalke with long greene leaues thereon, little differing from it, or the first or-
dinary Fritillaria: the flower is said to be conflant, compofed of many leaues, being
ten at the leaft, and moft vifually twelue, of a pale whitifh purple colour, fpotted like
vnto the paler ordinary Fritillaria that is early, so that one would verily thinke it were
but
but an accidentall kinde thereof, whereas it is (as is saied before) held to bee constant, continuing in this manner.

6. Fritillaria florė luteo purō. The pure yellow Fritillaria.

The pure yellow Fritillaria hath a more round, and not so flat a whitith roote as the former kindes, and of a meane bignesse; from the middle rifeth vp a flalte a foote and a halfe high, and sometimes higher, whereon are set without order diuers long and somewhat broad leaves of a whitith greene colour, like vnto the leaues of the blacke Fritillaria, but not aboute halfe so broad: the flower is somewhat small and long, not much vnlike to the blacke for shape and fashion, but that the leaues are smaller and rounder pointed, of a faint yellowish colour, without any fhew of spots or checkers at all, eyther within or without the flower, hauing some chius and yellow pendants in the middle, as is to be feene in all of them: the feede is like the first kinde.

7. Fritillaria florė luteo variō siiue puneclato. The checkerd yellow Fritillaria.

This Fritillaria groweth not much lower then the former, and brownish at the rising vp, hauing his leaues whiter, broader, and shorter then it, and almoft round pointed. The flower is greater, and larger spread then any other before, of a faire pale yellow colour, fpotted in very good order, with fine small checkers, which add a wonderfull pleasing beauty thereunto: it hath alfo some liftts of greene running downe the backe of every leafe. It feldome giueth feede; the roote alfo is like the other, but not so flat.

8. Fritillaria lutea maxima Italica. The great yellow Italian Fritillaria.

This kinde of Fritillaria rifeth vp with a round and browne greene flalte, whereon are fett diuers leaues somewhat broad and short, which compasse the flalte at the bottome of them, of a darke greene colour; at the toppe of the flalte, which bendeth a little downewards, doe molt flevisione flande three or foure leaues, betweene which commeth forth molt fually but one flower, which is longer then the laft, hanging downe the head as all the others doe, confisting of fixe leaues, of a darke yellowish purple colour, fpotted with some small red checkers. This kinde flowrith late, and not vn-till all the rest are past.


This small Italian Fritillaria carrieth more flore of flowers on the flalte, but they are much smaller, and of a yellowish greene colour, fpotted with long and small darke red checkers or markes: the flalte hath diuers small short greene leaues thereon, vnto the very toppe.

10. Fritillaria lutea Iuncifolia Laufitanica. The small yellow Fritillaria of Portugall.

The leaues of this Fritillaria are so small, narrow and long, that it hath caufed them to take the name of rufhes, as if you should call it, The ruth leafted Fritillaria, which flande on a long weake round flalte, fet without order: the flower is small and yellow, but thicker checkered with red spots then any of the other yellow Fritillaria's; the flalte of the flower, at the head thereof, being alfo of a yellowish colour.


The roote of this kinde doth often grow so great, that it feemeth like vnto the roote of a small Crowne Imperiall: the flalte is strong, round, and high, fet without order, with broader and whiter greene leaues then any of the former, bearing one, two, or three flowers; sometmes at the toppe, being not so large as thofe of the ordinary purple Fritillaria, but smaller, longer, and rounder, sometmes a little turning vp the brims or edges of the leaues againe, and are of a yellowish shinning greene colour on the
the inside, sometimes spotted with red spots almost through the whole inside of the flower, vnto the very edge, which abideth of a pale yellow colour, and sometimes there are very few spots to be seen, and thofe from the middle onely on the inside (for on the outide there never appeareth any spots at all in this kinde) and sometimes with no fhow of spots at all, sometimes also of a more pale green, and sometime of a more yellow colour: the outside of the flowers doe likewise vary, for in some the outide of the leaves are of a darke fullen yellow, &c. else more pale yellow, and in other of a darke purplish yellow colour, which in some is fo deep, and fo much, that it rather feemeth blacke then purple or yellow, and this especially about the bottome of the flower, next vnto the ftalke, but the edges are flill of a yellowifh green: the head of seede, and the seede likewise is like vnto the former, but bigger in all respects.


This Fritillaria is no doubt of kindred to the laft recited, it is fo like, but greater in all parts thereof, as if growing in a more fruitful soil, it were the stronger and luffier to beare more flore of flowers: the flowers grow foure or five from the head together, hanging downe round about the stalke, like vnto a Crowne Imperiall, and are of a yellowifh green colour on the inside, spotted with a few red spots, the outide being blackifh as the former.

The Place.

The firft of these plants was firft brought to our knowledge from France, where it growth plentifully about Orleance; the other forts grow in divers other Countries, as some in Portugal, Spaine, Italy, &c. as their names doe import, and as in time they have been observed by thofe that were curious searchers of these rarities, have been sent to vs.

The Time.

The early kindes doe flower in the beginning of Aprill or thereabouts, according to the mildenesse or sharpenesse of the precedent Winter. The other doe flower after the firft are past, for a moneths space one after another, and the great yellow is very late, not flowring vntill about the middle or end of May.

The Names.

This hath receuied divers names: some calling it Flos Melagridis, the Ginny Hen Flower, of the variety of the colours in the flower, agreeing with the feathers of that Bird. Some call it Narcissus Caparonius, of the name of the first inuentor or finder thereof, called Noel Caperon, an Apothecary dwelling in Orleance, at the time he firft found it, and was shortly after the finding thereof taken away in the Maffacre in France. It is now generally called Fritillaria, of the word Fritillus, which divers doe take for the Cheffe borde or table whereon they play, whereunto, by reafon of the resemblance of the great figures or spots fo like it, they did prefently referre it. It is called by Lobel Lilium nacissus purpureus variegatus, & suffulatus, making it a kinde of Tulipa; but as I faid in the beginning of the Chapter, it doth most nerely resemble a small pendulous Lilly, and might therefore rightly hold the name of Lilium variegatum, or in English, the checkerd Lilly. But becaufe the errour which firft referred it to a Daffodill, is grown strong by outlome of continuance, I leaue to euery one their owne will, to call it in English eyther Fritillaria, as it is called of moss, or the checkered Daffodill, or the Ginny Hen flower, or, as I doe, the checkered Lilly. I shall not neede in this place further to explaine the feuerrall names of euery of them, haung giuen you them in their titles.
The Vertues.

I haue not found or heard by any others of any property peculiar in this plant, to be applied either inwardly or outwardly for any diseaue: the chiefe or onely of thefe thereof is, to be an ornament for the Gardens of the curiouse louers of thefes delights, and to be worene of them abroad, which for the gallant beauty of many of them, defuerueth their courteous entertainment, among many other the like pleasures.

CHAP. VIII.

Tulipa. The Turkes Cap.

Ext vnto the Lillies, and before the Narcifi or Daffodils, the discourse of Tulipas defuereth his place, for that it partaketh of both their natures; agreeing with the Lillies in leaves, flowers, and feede, and somewhats with the Daffodils in roots. There are not onely diuers kindes of Tulipas, but fundry diuerities of colours in them, found out in these later dayes by many the searchers of natures rarities, which have not formerly been obserued: our age being more delighted in the search, curiosity, and rarities of thefe pleasant delights, then any age I thinke before. But in deedee, this flower, aboue many other, defuerueth his true commendations and acceptance with all louers of these beauties, both for the slately aspect, and for the admirable variety of colours, that daily doe arife in them, farre beyond all other plants that grow, in so much, that I doubt, although I shall in this Chapter set downe the varieties of a great many, I shall leave more vnspoken of, then I shall defcriue: for I may well say, there is in this one plant no end of diuerity to be expected, euery yeare yeilding a mixture and variety that hath not before been obserued, and all this arisinge from the fowing of the feede. The chiefe diuision of Tulipas, is into two forts: Præcoces, early flowring Tulipas, and Serotina, late flowring Tulipas. For that fort which is called Media or Dubia, that is, which flower in the middle time betweene them both, and may be thought to be a kinde or fort by it selfe, as well as any of the other two: yet because they doe neerer participate with the Serotina then with the Præcoces, not onely in the colour of the leafe, being of the same greenesse with the Serotina, and most vffually also, for that it beareth his flake and flower, high and large like as the Serotina doe; but especially, for that the feede of a Media Tulipa did neuer bring forth a Præcox flower (although I know Cluibus, an indufuliour, learned, and painfull searcher and publishere of these rarities, faith otherwise) fo farre asuer I could, by mine owne care or knowledge, in fowing their feede apart, or the affurance of any others, the louers and flowers of Tulipa feede, obserue, learne, or know: and becaufe alfo that the feede of the Serotina bringeth forth Media, and the feede of Mediæ Serotina, they may well bee comprehended vnder the generall title of Serotina: But becaufe they have generally receuued the name of Media, or middle flowring Tulipas, to distinguiu almost between them, and those that vffually doe flower after them; I am content to set themdowne, and speake of them feuerally, as of three forts. Vnto the place and ranke likewise of the Præcox, or early flowring Tulipas, there are some other feuerall kindes of Tulipas to be added, which are notablie differinge, not onely from the former Præcox Tulipa, but euery one of them, one from another, in some speciall note or other: as the Tulipa Boloniensis flore rubro, the red Bolonia Tulipa: Tulipa Boloniensis flore lutea, the yellow Bolonia Tulipa: Tulipa Perica, the Perian Tulipa: Tulipa Cretica, the Candie Tulipa, and others: all which shall bee decribed and entreated of, euery one apart by it selfe, in the end of the ranke of the Præcoces, becaufe all of them flower much about their time. To begin then with the Præcox, or early flowring Tulipas, and after them with the Mediæ and Serotinas, I shall for the better method, diuide their flowers into foure primary or principall colours, that is to say, White, Purple, Red, and Yellow, and vnder euery one of these colours, set downe the feuerall varie-
ties of mixtures we haue seene and obserued in them, that so they may be both the bet-ter described by me, and the better conceiued by others, and euery one placed in their proper ranke. Yet I shall in this, as I intend to doe in diuers other plants that are va-riable, giue but one description in generall of the plant, and then set downe the vari-etie of forme or colour afterwards briefly by themselues.

_Tulipa praecox._ The early flowring Tulipa.

The early Tulipa (and so all other Tulipas) springeth out of the ground with his leaues folded one within another, the firft or lowest leafe rifieth vp firft, sharpe poin-ted, and folded round together, vntill it be an inch or two aboue the ground, which then openeth it selfe, shewinge another leafe folded alfo in the bofore or belly of the firft, which in time likewise opening it selfe, shewed forth a third, and sometimes a fourth and a fift: the lower leaues are larger then the upp:er, and are faire, thicke, broad, long, and hollow like a gutter, and sometimes crumpled on the edges, which will hold water that falleth thereon a long time, of a pale or whitifh greene colour, (and the Medice and Serotinae more greene) couered ouer as it were with a meallineffe or hoarineffe, with an eye or shew of redneffe towards the bottome of the leaues, and the edges in this kinde being more notable white, which are two principall notes to know a _Praecox_ Tulipa from a _Medice_ or _Serotina_: the flakle with the flower rifieth vp in the middle, as it were through these leaues, which in time fland one aboue another, com-passing it at certaine vnequall distances, and is often obserued to bend it selfe crooked-ly downe to the ground, as if it would thrift his head thereinto, but turning vp his head (which will be the flower) againe, afterwards flandeth vpright, sometimes but three or foure fingers or inches high, but more often halfe a foote, and a foot high, but the Medias, and Serotinas much higher, carrying (for the moft part) but one flower on the toppe thereof, like vnto a Lilly for the forme, confiſting of fixe leaues, greene at the firft, and afterwards changing into diuers and fundry feuerall colours and varie-ties, the bottomes likewiffe of the leaues of thef: sometimes, but moft epecially of the Medias, being as variable as the flower, which are in some yellow, or green, or blakke, in others white, blew, purple, or tawnie; and sometimes one colour circling another: some of them haue little or no fent at all, and some haue a better then others. After it hath beene blowne open three or foure dayes or more, it will in the heate of the Sunne spreede it selfe open, and lay it selfe almoft flat to the flakle: in the middle of the flower flanđeth a greene long head (which will be the feed vesiſell) compaſſed about with fixe chiaues, which doe much vary, in being sometimes of one, and sometimes of another colour, tipt with pendent diuerſely varied likewiſe: the head in the middle of the flower groweth after the flower is fallen, to be long, round, and edged, as it were three square, the edges meeting at the toppe, where it is smallleſt, and making as it were a crowne (which is not seen in the head of any Lilly) and when it is ripe, diuident it selfe on the inside into fixe rowes, of flat, thinne, browniſh, gritty feede, very like unto the feeede of the Lillies, but brighter, flifer, and more transparent: the roote be-ing well groowe is round, and somewhat great, small and pointed at the toppe, and broader, yet roundiſh at the bottome, with a certaine eminence or feste on the one fide, as the roote of the Colchicum hath; but not fo long, or great, it hath alfo an hollowneffe on the one fide (if it haue borne a flower) where the flakle grew, (for al-though in the time of the firft springing vp, vntill it shew the budde for flower, the flakle with the leaues thereon rifieth vp out of the middle of the roote; yet when the flakle is rifi(vp), and (hweth the budde for flower, it commeth to one fide, making an impression therein) couered ouer with a browniſh thin coate or skin, like an Onion, hauing a little woollineffe at the bottome; but white within, and firme, yet compoſed of many coates, one folding within another, as the roote of the Daffodils be, of a reaſonable good taffe, neyther very sweete, nor yet vnpleaſant. This description may well ferue for the other Tulipas, being Medias or Serotinas, concerning their springing and bearing, which haue not any other great variety therein worth the note, which is not expreffed here; the chiefe difference reſting in the variety of the colours of the flower, and their feuerall mixtures and markeſs, as I faide before: fauing onely, that the flowers of fome are great and large, and of others fmalles, and the leaues of fome long and
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1 Tulipa praecox alba f als rubra, &c. unius coloris. The early white or red Tulipa, &c. being of one colour.
2 Tulipa praecox purpurea oris albis. The early purple Tulipa with white edges, or the Prince.
3 Tulipa praecox variegata. The early spred Tulipa.
4 Tulipa praecox rubra oris luteis. The early red Tulipa with yellow edges, or the Duke.
and pointed, and of others broad and round, or bluntly pointed, as shall bee flied in the end of the Chapter: I shall therefore only expresse the colours, with the mixture or compofure of them, and give you withall the names of some of them, (for it is impoffible I think to any man, to giue feuerall names to all varieties) as they are called by thofe that chiefly delight in them with vs.

**Tulipa praecox Alba.**

1. *Nivea tota interdum purpureis flaminibus, vel faltum luteis, fundo puro hand luteo.*
2. *Alba fine nivea fundo luteo.*
3. *Alba.*
4. *Alba, venis caeruleis in dorfo.*
5. *Alba purpureis oris.*
6. *Alba carneis oris.*
7. *Alba fanguineis oris.*
8. *Alba oris magnis carneis, & venis intro repficentibus.*
9. *Alba extra, carni vero coloris intus, oras habens carneas faturatiores.*
10. *Albida, oris rubris, vel oris purpureis.*
11. *Albida purpurascensibus maculis extra, intus vero carnet viuacefimi.*
12. *Alba, purpureis maculis a fperfaextra, intus vero alba purpurantibus oris.*
13. *Dux Alba, i. e. cocineis & albis variata flammis, a medio ad oras intercurfan tibus.*
14. *Princesse, i.e. argenteicoloris maculis purpurascentibus.*
15. *Regina pulcherrima, albi & fanguineis a fperfa radiis & puneti.*

The early White Tulipa.

1. *The flower whereof is either pure now white, with purple sometimes, or at leaf with yellow chieves, without any yellow bottome.*
2. *Or pure white with a yellow bottome.*
3. *Or milk white that is not fo pure white.*
4. *White with blew veins on the outside.*
5. *White with purple edges.*
7. *White with red edges.*
8. *White with great blufh edges, and fome ftrakes running from the edge inward.*
9. *White without, and fomewhat blufh within, with edges of a deeper blufh.*
10. *Whitlith, or pale white with red or purple edges.*
11. *Whitlith without, with fome purplifh veins & fspots, & of a liuely blufh within.*
12. *White without, fpotted with fmall purple fspots, and white within with purple edges.*
13. *A white Duke, that is, parted with white & crimfon flames, from the middle of each leafe to the edge.*
14. *The Princeffe, that is, a fluer colour fpotted with fine deep blufh fspots.*
15. *The Queen, that is, a fine white sprinkled with bloud red fspots, and greater ftrakes.*

**Tulipa praecox purpurea.**

1. *Purpurea fatura rubefcentis, vel violacea.*
2. *Purpurea pallida, Columbina dieta.*
3. *Perfici coloris faturi.*
5. *Paonae floris coloris.*
7. *Chermeflu Connoramena.*
8. *Chermeflu parum friata.*

The early purple Tulipa.

1. *A deep reddifh purple, or more violet.*
2. *A pale purple, called a Doue colour.*
3. *A deep Peach colour.*
4. *A paler Peach colour.*
5. *A Peony flower colour.*
6. *A Rofe colour.*
7. *A Crimfon very bright.*
8. *A Crimfon fpript with a little white.*
9. *Princeps,*
9 Princeps, i.e. purpurea satiaturior vel dilu-
tior, oris albis magnis vel paruis, fundo lu-
to, vel albo orbe, que multum variatur, &
colore, & oris, ita ut purpurea elegans oris
magnis albis, dicens est, Princeps
excellens, &
10 Princeps Columbina, purpurea diluta-
or.
11 Purpurea Chermefina, rubicandioris color-
is, albidis vel albis oris.
12 Purpurea, vel obsletat albidis oris Prince-
cep Brancion.
13 Purpurea dilata, oris dilutioris purpurei
coloris.
14 Purpurea in exterioribus, carnei vero ad
medium intus, oris albis, fundo lutoe.
15 Purpurea albo plumata extra, oris albis,
purpurafcenst intus, fundo lutoe, vel orbe
albo.
16 Alia, minus elegans plumata, minoribus oris
albidis.

Tulipa praecox rubra.
1 Rubra vulgaris fundo lutoe, aliquando nigro.
2 Rubra fatura oris luteis paruis, dicens Roan.
3 Baro, i.e. rubra magis intensa, oris luteis
paruis.
4 Dux maior & minor, i.e. rubra magis aut
minus elegans fatura, oris luteis maximis
vel minoribus, & fundo lutoe magno. Alia
aliiis eff magis amena, in aliiis etiam fundo
nigro vel obscurum viridi.
5 Ducifla, i.e. Ducis fiumis, at plus lutei
quam rubri, oris magnis luteis, & rubore
magis aut minus intus in gyrum addo, fundo
item lutoe magno.
6 Testamentum Brancion, i.e. rubra sangui-
nea fatura, aut minus rubra, oris pallidis,
magnivel paruis: alia aliiis magis aut mi-
minus elegans diuerfimodo.

The early red Tulipa.
1 An ordinary red, with a yellow, & some-
times a blacke bottome.
2 A deep red, with a small edge of yellow,
called a Roane.
3 A Baron, that is, a faire red with a small
yellow edge
4 A Duke, a greater and a leffer, that is, a
more or lefs faire deep red, with greater
or leffer yellow edges, and a great yel-
low bottome. Some of this sort are
much more or leffe faire then others,
some alfo haue a blacke or darke greene
bottome.
5 A Dutchefse, that is like vnto the Duke,
but more yellow then red, with greater
yellow edges, and the red more or leffe
circling the middle of the flower on the
infide, with a large yellow bottome.
6 A Teftament Brancion, or a Brancion

Duke,
Duke, that is, a faire deepe red, or leffe red, with a pale yellow or butter coloured edge, some larger others smaller: and some more pleasing then others, in a very variable manner.

7 A Flambant, differing from the Dutchesse; for this hath no such great yellow edge, but streaks of yellow through the leave vnto the very edge.

8 An Orenge colour, that is, a reddifh yelow, or a red and yellow equally mixed, with small yellow edges, and sometimes without.

9 A Vermillion, that is, a purplifh red, streaked with yellow, the bottome yellow, and sometimes the edges.

10 The Kings flower, that is, a crimfon or bloud red, streaked with a gold yelow, differing from the Flambant, the bottome yellow, circled with red.

11 A Fooles coate, parted with red and yellow guardes.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

**Tulipa de Caffa.** The Tulipa of Caffa.

There is another sort or kinde of early Tulipa, differing from the former, whose pale greene leaues being as broad and large as they, and sometimes crumpled or wa-
-tered at the edges, in some haue the edges onely of the said leaues for a good breadth, of
-a whitith or whitish yellow colour, and in others, the leaues are lifted or parted with
-whitith yellow and greene: the flake rifeth not vp so high as the former, and beareth
-a flower at the topple like vnto the former, in some of a reddith yellow colour, with a
-ruffet coloured ground or bottome, and in others, of other feuerall colours: the feeede
-and roote is so like vnto others of this kinde, that they cannot be diftinguished.

There is (as I doe heare) of this kinde, both Præcoce, and Serotine, early florring,
-and late florring, whereof although wee haue not so exact knowledge, as of the reit,
yet I thought good to speake so much, as I could hitherto vnderstand of them, and
-giue others leaue (if I doe not) hereafter to amplifie it.

**Tulipa Bolonienfis, sine Bombycina flore rubro major.**
The greater red Bolonia Tulipa.

There are likewise other kindes of early Tulipas to bee fpoken of, and firit of the
-red Bolonia Tulipa; the roote whereof is plainly difcerned, to be differing from all o-
-thers: for that it is longer, and not hauing fo plaine an eminence at the bottome there-
of, as the former and later Tulipas, but more epecially because the topple is plenti-
-fullly florred with a yellowith filke-like woollineffe: the outide likewife or skinne is of
-a brighter or paler red, not fo easie to be pilled away, and runneth vnder ground both
downeright and fidewife (epecially in the countrey ground and ayre, where it will
-encreafe abundantly, but not either in our London ayre, or forct grounds) somewhat
-like vnto the yellow Bolonia Tulipa next following. It thooteth out of the ground
-with broad and long leaues, like the former; but neither fo broad, nor of fo white or
-mealy a greene colour as the former, but more darke then the late florring Tulipa,
-so that this may bee easily difcerned by his leaue from any other Tulipa aboue the
-ground, by one that is skifull. It beareth likewife three or foure leaues vpon the
-flake, like the former, and a flower alfo at the topple of the fame fashion, but that the
-leaues hereof are alwayes long, and fomewhate narrow, hauing a large blacke bot-
tome, made like vnto a cheuerne, the point whereof rifeth vp vnto the middle of the
-leaue, higher then any other Tulipa; the flower is of a pale red colour, nothing fo
-lucy as in the early or late red Tulipas, yet fweeter for the moft part then any of
-them, and neereft vnto the yellow Bolonia Tulipa, which is much about the fame
-fent.

**Tulipa pumilio rubra, sine Bergomensis rubra media & minor.**
The dwarfe red Bergomo Tulipa, a bigger and a leffer.

There are two other sortes hereof, and becaufe they were found about Bergomo, do
carry that name, the one bigger or leffer then another, yet neither fo great as the for-
ter, hauing very little other difference to bee obserued in them, then that they are
-smaller in all parts of them.

**Tulipa Bolonienfis flore lutea.** The yellow Bolonia Tulipa.

The roote of this Tulipa may likewife bee knowne from the former red (or any o-
-ther Tulipa) in that it feldome commeth to bee fo bigge, and is not fo woollily at the
toppe, and the skinne or outide is somewhat paler, harder, and sharper pointed: but
-the bottome is like the former red, and not fo eminent as the early or late Tulipas.
This beareth much longer and narrower leaues then any (except the Perifian & dwarfe
-yellow Tulipas) and of a whitith greene colour: it bearethsometimes but one flower
-on a flake, and sometimes two or three wholly yellow, but smaller, & more open then
-the other kinds, and (as I faid) fmellethe fweete, the head for feeede is smaller then in o-
-thers, and hath not that crowne at the head thereof, yet the feed is like, but smaller.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Tulipa Narbonensis, sive Montpelienisis vel pumilio.
The French or dwarfe yellow Tulipa.

This Tulipa is very like vnto the yellow Bolonia Tulipa, both in roote, leafe, and flower, as also in the colour thereof, being yellow: the onely difference is, that it is in all things leffer and lower; and is not fo apt to beare, nor fo plentiful to encreafe by the roote.

Tulipa Italica maior & minor. The Italian Tulipa the greater and the leffer.

Both these kindes of Tulipas doe fo neere reemble the laft kinde, that I might almoft fay they were the fame, but that fome difference which I faw in them, maketh mee fet them apart; and confifteth in these things, the ftalkes of neither of both thefe rife fo high, as of the firft yellow Bolonia Tulipa: the leaes of both forts are writhed in and out at the edges, or made like a waue of the fea, lying neerer the ground, and the flower being yellow within, is brownifh or reddifh on the backe, in the middle of the three outer leaes the edges appearing yellow. Both thefe kindes doe diffe one from the other in nothing, but in that one is bigger, and the other smaller then the other which I faw with Iohn Tradefcante, my very good friend often remembred.

Tulipa Lustitanica, sive pumilio varifcolor. The dwarfe stript Tulipa.

This dwarfe Tulipa is alfo of the fame kindred with the three laft defcribed; for there is no other difference in this from them, then that the flower hath fome red veins running in the leaes thereof.

There are two other forts of dwarfe Tulipas with white flowers, whereof Lobel hath made mention in the Appendix to his Aduerfaria; the one whereof is the fame that Clufius fetteth forth, vnder the title of Pumilio altera: but because I have not feen either of them both, I fpeake no further of them.

Tulipa pumilio alba. The white dwarfe Tulipa.

But that white flower that Iohn Tradefcante fhewed me, and as hee faith, was delivered him for a white Pumilio, had a ftalke longer then they fet out theirs to haue, and the flower alfo larger, but yet had narrower leaes then other forts of white Tu- lipas haue.

Tulipa Bicolor. The (mall party coloured Tulipa.

Vnto thefe kindes, I may well add this kinde of Tulipa alfo, which was fent out of Italy, whole leaes are small, long, and narrow, and of a darke greene colour, fomewhat like vnto the leaes of an Hyacinth: the flower is small alfo, confifting of fix leaes, as all other Tulipas doe, three whereof are wholly of a red colour, and the other three wholly of a yellow.

Tulipa Persica. The Persian Tulipa.

This rare Tulipa, wherewith we haue bene but lately acquainted, doth moft fitly deferue to be defcribed in this place, because it doth fo necerely participate with the Bolonia and Italian Tulipas, in roote, leafe, and flower: the roote hereof is small, co- nered with a thicke hard blackifh shell or skinne, with a yellowifh woollineffe both at the toppe, and vnder the shell. It rifeth out of the ground at the firft, with one very long and small round leafe, which when it is three or foure inches high, doth open it felie, and fhew forth another small leafe (as long almoft as the former) breaking out of the one fide thereat, and after it a third, and sometimes a fourth, and a fift; but each shorter then other, which afterwards be of the breadth of the dwarfe yellow Tulipa, or fomewhat broader, but much longer then any other, and abiding more hollow, and of the colour of the early Tulipas on the ifide: the ftalke rifeth vp a foot and a halfe high.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Tulipa Bombycina fere rubra. The red Botonia Tulipa. 2. Tulipa Boloniena flori lutea. The yellow Botonia Tulipa. 3. Tulipa pavillo rubra flori lutea. The red or yellow dwarf Tulipa. 4. Folium Tulipa de Caffa per leatum fritium. The leaf of the Tulipa of Caffa striped throughout the whole leaf. 5. Folium Tulipa de Caffa per ora fritium. The leaf of the Tulipa of Caffa striped at the edges only. 6. Tulipa Persiana. The Persian Tulipa. 7. Tulipa Cretica. The Tulipa of Candie. 8. Tulipa Armeniaca. The Tulipa of Armenia.
high sometimes, bearing one flower thereon, composed of fixe long and pointed leaves of the forme of other small Tulipas, and not shewing much bigger then the yellow Italian Tulipa, and is wholly white, both in side and out side of all the leaves, except the three outermost, which have on the backe of them, from the middle toward the edges, a shew of a brownish blufh or pale red colour, yet deeper in the midst, and the edges remaining wholly white: the bottomes of all these leaves are of a darke or dun tawnie colour, and the chies and tippes of a darkifh purple or tawnie also. This doth beare seed but feldome in our country, that euuer I could vnderstand, but when it doth, it is small like vnto the Bolonia or dwarfe yellow Tulipas, being not fo plentifulfull alfo in parting, or seting of by the roote as they, and neuer growth nor abideth fo great as it is brought vnto vs, and feldome likewise flowreth after the fift yeares: for the rootes for the most part with euery one grow leffe and leffe, decaying euery yeare, and fo perith for the moft part by reaon of the frofts and cold, and yet they have been set deepe to defend them, although of their owne nature they will runne downe deep into the ground.

**Tulipa Byzantina duobus floribus Clusij.** The small Tulipa of Constantinople.

The small Tulipa of Constantinople, beareth for the moft part but two leaves on the flake, which are faire and broad, almoft like vnto the Candy Tulipa, next hereunto to be described: the flake it selfe rifieth not aboue a foote high, bearing sometimes but one flower, but moft commonly two thereon, one below another, and are no bigger then the flowers of the yellow Bolonia Tulipa, but differing in colour; for this is on the outside of a purplifh colour, mixed with white and greene, and on the in side of a faire blufh colour, the botomme and chies being yellow, and the tipps or pendants blackifh: the roote is very like the yellow Bolonia Tulipa.

**Tulipa Cretica.** The Tulipa of Candie.

This Tulipa is of later knowledge with vs then the Persian, but doth more hardly thrive, in regard of our cold climate; the description whereof, as fo much as we haue knowledge, by the sight of the roote and leafe, and relation from others of the flower, (for I haue not yet heard that it hath very often flowred in our Country) is as followeth. It beareth faire broad leaves, ressembling the leaves of a Lilly, of a greenish colour, and not very whitifh: the flake beareth thereon one flower, larger and more open then many other, which is either wholly white, or of a deepe red colour, or else is variably mixed, white with a fine reddifh purple, the botommes being yellow, with purplifh chies tipt with blackifh pendants: the roote is small, and somewhat like the dwarfe yellow Tulipa, but somewhat bigger.

**Tulipa Armeniaca.** The Tulipa of Armenia.

This small Tulipa is much differing from all the former (except the small or dwarfe white Tulipas remembered by Lobel and Clusius, as is before set downe) in that it beareth three or foure small, long, and somewhat narrow greene leaves, altogether at one ioynt or place; the flake being not high, and naked or without leaves from them to the toppe, where it beareth one small flower like vnto an ordinary red Tulipa, but somewhat more yellow, tending to an Orenge colour with a blacke botomme: the roote is not much bigger then the ordinary yellow Bolonia Tulipa, before set downe. And these are the forts of this fift Clasifis of early Tulipas.

**Tulipa Media.** The meaner or middle flowring Tulipa.

For any other, or further description of this kinde of Tulipa, it shall not neede, having giuen it sufficiently in the former early Tulipa, the maine difference confisting fift in the time of flowring, which is about a moneth after the early Tulipas, yet some more some leffe: for euen in the Prececces, or early ones, some flower a little earlier, and later then others, and then in the colours of the flowers; for wee haue obserued many colours,
colours, and mixtures, or varieties of colours in the Medias, which we could neuer see in the Praecoes, and so also some in the Praecoes, which are not in the Medias: yet there is farre greater varieties of mixture of colours in these Medias, than hath been obserued in all the Praecoes, (although Clufius faith otherwise) eyther by my selfe, or by any other that I have conferued with about this matter, and all this hath happened by the fowing of the seede, as I said before. I will therefore in this place not trouble you with any further circumstance, then to disinguish them, as I have done in the former early Tulipas, into their foure primary colours, and vnder them, give you their feuerall varieties and names, for so much as hath come to my knowledge, not doubting, but that many that have trauelled in the fowing of the seed of Tulipas many yeares, may obserue each of them to haue some variety that others haue not: and therefore I thinke no one man can come to the knowledge of all particular distincftions.

Tulipa media alba.

1 Niuea, fundo alba vel luteo.
2 Argentea, qua alba cineracea fundo luteo- scente, purpureis flaminibus.
3 Margaritina alba, carne dilatatisima.
4 Alba, fundo caruleo vel nigro.
5 Albida.
6 Alba, oris rubris. (Haec tria genera in aliquibus conftanter tenent oris, in alii difpergunt.
7 Alba, purpureis oris.
8 Alba, oris coccinis. 
9 Albida primum, demede albidaor, oris purpuris, & venis intrò repficentibus, dicit nobis Hackney.
10 Alba, sanguineo colore variata, fundo vel albifimo, vel alio.
11 Alba, radiatim dispojita flaminis, & maculis coccinis.
12 Alba, purpurea rubedine plumata, diuer- 
  

The white meane flowering Tulipa.

1 A snow white, with a white or yellow 
  

bottome.
2 A fuller colour, that is, a very pale or whithifh alche colour, with a yellowish bottome and purple chius.
3 A Pearle colour, that is, white, with a 
  

wath or shew of bluifh.
4 A white, with a blewe or blacke bottome.
5 A Creame colour.
6 A white, with red edges.
7 A white, with purple edges.
8 A white, with crimmon edges.
9 A pale or whitifh yellow, which after a 
  

dayes growth more white, with purplifh red edges, and some streakes running inward from the edge, which we call an Hackney.
10 A white mixed with a bloud red very 
  

varibly, and with a pure white, or o- 
  

ther coloured bottome.
11 A white, stremmed with crimson flames, 
  

and fpots through the whole flower.
12 A white, speckled with a reddifh pur- 
  

ple, more or leffe, of diuers forts, with 
  

white, yellow, or blewe bottomes, all 
  

which doe hold their marke conjunct, 
  

and doe not fpread their colours, but 
  

theu fairer after they haue ftood blown 
  

three or foure dayes.
13 A cloth of fluer of diuers forts, that is, 
  

a white spotted, striped, or otherwife 
  

marked with red or purple, in fome pa- 
  

ler, in fome deeper, either on the infeide, 
  

or on the outside, or on both.
14 A white Folees coate of diuers forts, 
  

that is, purple or pale crimmon, and 
  

white, as it were empaied together, ey- 
  

ther with a white ground or other, 
  

whereof there is great variety.
15 A white Holias, that is, a faire white, 
  

or paler white, eyther without a bottome, 
  

or with a blewe with purple bottome, or 
  

blew and white circling the bottome, 
  

and
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Tulipa media purpurea.

1 Purpurea fatura.
2 Purpurea dilutior, diversarum species, quarum Rofea vna, Carnea fit altera.
3 Perficioloris, duarum aut trium species.
4 Cerufina, obscura aut pallida.
5 Stamea, intenior aut remissior.
6 Xerampelina.
7 Purpurea, friata.
8 Perfici faturi, vel diluti coloris, sudulata, vel radiata.
9 Columbina, oris & radiis albis.
10 Purpurearubra, oris albis, similis Præcoci, dìcta Princeps.
11 Cerufina, vel Heluola, lineis albis in medio, & verius or as, fundo caruleo, vel albo, itemg, albo orbe.
12 Purpurea remissior, aut intenior, oris albis, parvis aut magnis, in Principe præcoci, fundo vel caruleo orbe albo, vel albo orbe caruleo ample.
13 Holias Heluola, fanguiobis guttis intus à medio surfiim in orhem, fundo caruleo.
14 Tunica Moronis purpurea rubra fatura, albo friata, quam in alba faturior, fundo ex caruleo & albo.
15 Purpurea rubra fatura vel diluta, albo vel albedine, pulvulata vel friata diuerfimodo, dìcta Caripophyllata.

The meane flowering purple Tulipa.

1 A faire deep purple.
2 A paler purple, of many forts, whereof a Rofe colour is one, a Blufh another.
3 A Peach colour of two or three forts.
4 A Crimfon, deepe, or pale.
5 A Stamell, darke or light.
6 A Murrey.
7 A purple, stript and spotted.
8 A Peach colour, higher or paler, waued or stript.
9 A Doue colour, edged and straked with white.
10 A faire red purple, with white edges, like vnto the early Tulipa, called a Prince.
11 A faire crimon, or Claret wine colour, with white lines both in the middle, and towards the edges, mofl haue a blew botteme, yet some are white, or circled with white.
12 A light or deepe purple, with white edges, greater or smaller, like the early Prince, the bottemes eyther blew circled with white, or white circled with a large blew.
13 A purple Holias, the colour of a pale Claret wine, marked and spotted with blood red spots, round about the middle of each leafe vpward on the inside onely, the botteme being blew.
14 A Crimfon Fooles Coate, a darke crimfon, and pale white empaled together, differing from the white Fooles Coate, the botteme blew and white.
15 A deeper or paler reddish purple, spotted or striped with a paler or purer white, of diuers forts, called the Gilloflower Tulipa.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Tulipa rubra & lutea varia. The Foolscap Coat red and yellow.
2. Tulipa Holias alba alba, funde. The white Holeas without a bottom.
3. Tulipa argentea, reticulata, &c. The cloth of silver, or other spotted Tulipa.
4. Tulipa alba flammis cocinea. The white Foolscap Coat.
5. Tulipa Holias alba, &c. funde purpurea, &c. A white Holeas, &c. with a purple bottom, &c.
6. Tulipa rubra & lutea flammata, &c. A red and yellow flamed Tulipa, &c.
7. Tulipa alba floria & punctata. A white striped and spotted Tulipa.
8. Tulipa alba varia, &c. Another variable Tulipa.
Rubra communi frundo luteo, vel nigro.
2 Mali Aurantij coloris.
3 Cinabaris coloris.
4 Lateritij coloris.
5 Rubra, luteo asperfa.
6 Rubra, oris luteis.
7 Teftamentum Brancion rubra satura, oris pallidis, duerum tartum /pectrum, rubere varianium, & orarum amplitudine.
8 Cinabaris radiata, magis aut minus serotina.
9 Rubra purpurascens obsolete exterioribus folijis, perfusu luteo intus, oris pallidis luteis.
10 Rubra purpurascens elegans extra & intus luteis, oris pallidis luteis, fundo luteo vel viridi.
11 Rubra flambens cocinea, crebris maculis luteis abf & fundo.
12 Flambens elegantior rubra, i.e. radijs luteis intercurfanitibus ruborem.
13 Flambens remisflor utrig color.
14 Panni aurei coloris.
15 Tunica Moronis verior, feu Palto du Sot optima, tænijs amplis amenis & crebris, extrubro & flave separatim diuijs & excurruntibus, flof conhans.
16 Tunica Moronis altera, tænijs minoribus & minus frequentibus, magis aut minus alia aliijs inconfans.
17 Tunica Moronis pallida, i.e. tænijs vel fliejs frequentioribus in utrug, colore pallidis, flof eft conhans & elegans.
18 Pileus Moronis, radijs luteis, in medio folorum lattis, per rubrem excurruntibus, fundo luteo, apicibus luteis, & tribus exterioribus folijis luteis oris rubris, vel abf & oris.

The meane flowering red Tulipa.
1 A faire red which is ordinary, with a yellow or blacke bottome.
2 A deepe Orenge colour.
3 A Vermillion.
4 A pale red, or Brice colour.
5 A Gingeline colour.
6 A red with small yellow edges.
7 A Teftament Brancion of diuers forts, differing both in the deepnefe of the red, and largennefe of the pale coloured edges.
8 A Vermillion flamed, flowering later or earlier.
9 A dead purplifh red without, and of a yellowifh red within, with pale yellow edges.
10 A bright Crimfon red on the outside, more yellowifh on the inside, with pale yellow edges, and a bottome yellow or green.
11 A red Flambant, spotted thicke with yellow spots without any bottome.
12 A more excellent red Flambant, with flames of yellow running through the red.
13 A pale coloured Flambant.
14 A cloth of gold colour.
15 A true Fooles Coate, the belt is a faire red & a faire yellow, parted into guards every one apart, varied through every leafe to the very edge, yet in moft abiding confant.
16 Another Fooles Coate, not fo fairely marked, nor fo much, some of thefe are more or leffe confant in their marks, & some more variable then others.
17 A pale Fooles Coate, that is, with pale red, and pale yellow guards or stripes very faire and confant.
18 A Fooles Cappe, that is, with lift or stripes of yellow running through the middle of every leafe of the red, broader at the bottome then above, the bottome being yellow, the three outer leaves being yellow with red edges, or without.

19 Le
1 Tulipa tricolor. A Tulipa of three colours. 2 Tulipa Macodica, flore de Caffia varia. The Tulipa of Caffa purple, with pale white stripes. 3 Tulipa Helvola chamaelusa variecolor. A pure Giano, wine colour variable. 4 Tulipa Caryophylloita Wilmeri. Mr. Wilmer's milkflower Tulipa. 5 Tulipa Ceramophora flammata albina. A Crimson with white flames. 6 Tulipa Goliah. A kind of Zwilfier called Goliah. 7 Tulipa le Zwiissi. A Tulipa called the Zwillez. 8 Tulipa alba flaminis comenosis. Another white Flamart or Pooles Coast. 9 Tulipa Cinambarina alba flammata. The Vermillion flamed. 10 Tulipa flammata rubra de Iutea. The feathered Tulipa red and yellow.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Le Swiffe, tanis radiata magnis ex rubore & pallore.

Altera dedit Goliah a floris magnitudine, tanis radiata firmillima le Swiffe, nih rubor & albedo sint elegantiores.

Holias rubra, i.e. sanguinea argenteis radiis, & gutta in orbe distipitis, præfertim internius, fundo viridi suntur.

Holias cocinea, rubra cocinea, albo radiata in orbe, circa medium foliorum internius, fundo albo.

Alia haec similis, fundo albo & caruleo.

Tulipa media lutea.

1 Lutea, sive Aurea vulgaris.
2 Straminea.
3 Sulphurea.
4 Malii Aurantiij pallidi coloris.
5 Lutea dilute purpurea striata, aurei panni pallidi infar.
6 Pallide lutea fuscedine adumbrata.
7 Flaea, oris rubris magnis, aut paruis.
8 Straminea oris rubris magnis intensis, vel paruis remissis.
9 Obscura & fuliginosa lutea, infar Folij decidui, ideg Polium mortuum appellatur.
10 Flaea, rubore perfusa, etiamque striata per totum, dorso cocceina, oris pallidis.
11 Pallide lutea, perfusa & magis aut minus rubore striata, fundo vel luteo, vel viridi.
12 Testamentum Chusij, i.e. lutea pallida fuliginosa obsfusa, exterius & internius ad oras vagina pallidiss, per totum vero floris medium, maculis internius aspersa infar omnum atarum Holias, dorso obscuriore, fundo viridi.

A Swiffe, pained with a faire red and pale white or strawe colour.

A Goliah, so called of the bignesse of the flower, moit like to the Swiffe in the marks and guardes, but that the red and white is more lively.

A red Holias. A bloud red stript with fluer white veins and spots, with a darke green bottome.

A Crimon red Holias, that is, a faire purplish red, fpotted with white circle-wise about the middle of the inner leaes, and a white bottome.

Another like thereunto, with a blew and white bottome.

The meane flowring yellow Tulipa.

1 A faire gold yellow.
2 A Strawe colour.
3 A Brimtone colour pale yellowish greene.
4 A pale Orenge colour.
5 A pale cloth of gold colour.
6 A Culfard colour a pale yellow shadowed over with a browne.
7 A gold yellow with red edges, greater or smaller.
8 A Strawe colour with red edges, deeper or paler, greater or smaller.
9 A fullen or smokie yellow, like a dead leafe that is fallen, and therefore called, Fucilie mort.
10 A yellow shadowed with red, and striped also through all the leaes, the backside of them being of a red crimson, and the edges pale.
11 A pale yellow, shadowed and striped with red, in some more in some leffe, the bottoms being either yellow or green.
12 A Testamentum Chusij, that is, a shadowed pale yellow, both within & without, fpotted round about the middle on the infide, as all other Holias are, the backe of the leaes being more obscure or shadowed with pale yellow edges, and a greene bottome.
13 Flambans lutea, diuerfimode intus magis aut minus frita, vel in alij extra maculata rubore, fundo ut plurimum nigrum, vel in alij luteo.

14 Flambans pallidior & elegantior.

15 Holias lutea intenfior vel remifior diuerfimode, in orbem radiata interius, rubris maculis ad suprema vif gra, aliquoties crebre, alijus parcè, fundo viridis, vel tanetó obscurum.

16 Holias framine rubore frita & punctata, inflar alba Holias.


Tulipa Serotina. The late flowing Tulipa.

The late flowing Tulipa hath had his description expressed in the precedent discourse, so that I shall not neede to make a repetition of what hath already beene set downe. The greatest matter of knowledge in this kinde is this, That it hath no such plentiful variety of colours or mixtures in his flowers, as are in the two former forts, but is confined within these limits here expressed, as farre as hath come to our knowledge.

Tulipa Serotina.

Roea intenfior aut remifior.
Rabra vulgaris, aut saturatior, & quam nigricans, fundo luteo vel nigrum, vel nigrum orbe, aureo incluso, dicta Oculus Solis.

Lutea communis.

Lutea oris rubris.

Lutea guttis sanguineis, fundo nigrum vel vario.

13 A yellow Flambant of divers sorts, that is, the whole flower more or leffe strewed or spotted on the inside, and in some on the outside with red, the bottom in most being blacke, yet in some yellow.

14 A paler yellow Flambant more beautifull.

15 A yellow Holias, paler or deeper yellow very variable, spotted on the inside round about the middle, with red sometimes plentifully, or else sparingly, with a green or dark tawny bottome.

16 A strawe coloured Holias, spotted and strewed with red, as is to bee seene in the white Holias.

17 A yellow Fools coate, of some called a flame colour, wherein the yellow is more then the red, diversely strewed. Vnto these may be added the greene Tulpae, which is also of divers sorts. One having a great flower of a deepe green colour, feldome opening it felle, but abiding alwaies as it were halfe shut vp and closed, the chiues being as it were feathered. Another of a paler or yellowwift green, paned with yellow, and is called, The Parret, &c. with white edges. A third of a more yellowwift green, with red or purplish edges. A fourth, hath the leaves of the flower equally almoth parted, with greene and a light purple colour, which abiding a long time in flower, growth in time to be fahirer marked: for at the firft it doth not fell as it fell as it fell so plainly diuided. Some call this a greene Swiffer. A fifth hath the longeft leaves standing like a starre, confifting of greene and purple.

The late flowing Tulipa.

A Rofe colour deeper or paler.
An ordinary red, or else a deeper red like blacke bloud, with a blacke or yellow bottome, or backe circled with yellow, called the Suns eye.

An ordinary yellow.

A yellow with red edges.

A yellow with red spots and veines, the bottome blacke or discoloured.
There yet remaine many obseruations, concerning these beautifull flowers, fit to be knowne, which could not, without too much prolixity, be comprehended within the body of the description of them; but are referred to bee intreated of a part by themselves.

All sorts of Tulipas beare tvsually but one stalkke, and that without any branches: but sometimes nature is so plentiful in bearing, that it hath two or three stalkkes, and sometimes two, or more branches out of one stalkke (every stalkke or branch bearing one flower at the topppe) but this is but seldom feene; and when it doth happen once, it is hardly feene againe in the same roote, but is a great signe, that the roote that doth thus, being an old roote, will the same yeare part into diuers rootes, whereof every one, being of a reasonable greatnesse, will beeare both his stalkke and flower the next yeare, agreeing with the mother plant in colour, as all the of-fets of Tulipas doe for the most part: for although the young of-fets of some doe vary from the maine roote, even while it groweth with them, yet being seperated, it will bee of the same colour with the mother plant.

There groweth oftentimes in the Medias, and sometimes also in the Preocoes, but more seldom, a small bulbe or roote, hard aboue the ground, at the bottome of the stalkke, and betweene it and the lower leafe, which when the stalkke is dry, and it ripeth, being put into the ground, will bring forth in time a flower like unto the mother plant, from whence it was taken.

The flowers also of Tulipas confift most commonly of fixe leaues, but sometimes they are seene to haue eight or tenne, or more leaues; but tvsually, those rootes bare but their ordinary number of fixe leaues the next yeare: the head for foodeth then, is for the most part fourre square, which at all other times is but three square, or when the flower wanteth a leafe or two, as sometimes also it doth, it then is flat, havinf but two sides.

The forme of the flower is also very variable; for the leaues of some Tulipas are all sharpe pointed, or all blunt and round pointed, and many haue the three outer leaues sharpe pointed, and the three inner round or pointed, and some contrariwise, the three outermost round pointed, and the three inner sharpe pointed. Againe, some haue all the leaues of the flowers long and narrow, and some haue them broader and shorter. Some Preocoes also haue their flowers very large and great, equall vnto eyther the Media, or Seroatina; which most commonly are the largest, and others haue them as small as the Bolonia Tulipa.

The bottomes of the leaues of the flowers are also variably diuerified, and so are both the chieues or thredds that fland vp about the head, and the tips or pendent that are hanging loofe on the topppes of them; and by the difference of the bottomes or chieues, many flowers are distinguiished, which else are very like in colour, and alike also marked.

For the smell also there is some diuerity; for that the flowers of some are very sweete, of others nothing at all, and some betweene both, of a small scent, but not offen-sive: and yet some I haue obserued haue had a strong ill scent; but how to shew you to distinguieth them, more then by your owne senfe, I cannot: for the seeds of sweete smelling Tulipas doe not follow their mother plant, no more then they doe in the colour.

And lastly, take this, which is not the least obseruation, worth the noting, that I haue obserued in many: When they haue beene of one entire colour for divers yeares, yet in some yeares they have altereds very much, as if it had not beene the same, viz. from a purple or flammell, it hath beene variably either parted, or mixed, or striped with white, eyther in part, or through the whole flower; and so in a red or yellow flower, that it hath had eyther red or yellow edges, or yellow or red spots, lines, veines, or flames, running through the red or yellow colour, and sometimes it hath happened, that three leaues have been equally parted in the middle with red and yellow, the three other abiding of one colour, and in some the red had some yellow in it, and the yellow some red spots in it also; whereas I haue obserued, that all such flowers, not hauing their originall in that manner, (for some that haue such or the like markes from the beginning, that is, from the first and second yeares flowering, are constant, and doe not change) but as I said, were of one colour at the first, doe shew the weaknesse
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

63

wesknelfe and decay of the roote, and that this extraordinary beauty in the flower, is but as the brightneffe of a light, vpon the very extinguilhing thereof, and doth plainly declare, that it can doe his Matter no more feruice, and therefore with this illity doth bid him good night. I know there is a common opinion among many (and very confidently maintained) that a Tulipa with a white flower, hath changed to beare a red or yellow, and fo of the red or yellow, and other colours, that they are likewise inconstant, as though no flowers were certaine: but I could never either fee or heare for certaine any fuch alteration, nor any other variation, but what is formerly expressed. Let not therefore any judicious be carried away with any fuch idle conceit, but rather suspect some deceit in their Gardeners or others, by taking vp one, and putting in another in the place, or else their owne mitaking.

Now for the fowing, planting, transplanting, choife, and ordering of Tulipas, which is not the leaft of regard, concerning this subiect in hand, but (as I think) would be willingly entertained; What I have by my best endeavours learned, by mine owne paines in almost forty yeares trauell, or from others informations, I am willing here to fet downe; not doubting, but that some may add what hath not come to my knowledge.

First, in the fowing of feedes of Tulipas, I have not obuered (whatsoever others have written) nor could of certainty learne of others, that there doth arife from the feedes of Præcoce any Medias or Serotina Tulipas, (or but very seldom) nor am certainlly assured of any: but that the feedes of all Præcoce (fo they be not doubling, or of the laft flowing forts) will bring Præcoce: And I am out of doubt, that I neuer saw, nor could learne, that euer the feede of the Medias or Serotines haue giuen Præcoce; but Medias or Serotines, according to their naturall kinde. But if there should bee any degeneration, I rather incline to thinke, that it foone commeth to paiffe (a melior ad pelus, for facilis est defenfanis; that is) that Præcoce may giue Medias, then that Medias or Serotines should giue Præcoce.

For the choife of your feede to fowe. First, for the Præcoce, Clufius faith, that the Præcox Tulipa, that beareth a white flower, is the best to giue the greateft variety of colours. Some among vs have reported, that they have found great variety rife from the feede of the red Præcox, which I can more hardly beleue: but Clufius his experience hath the greater probability, but especially if it haue some mixture of red or purple in it. The purple I haue found to be the best, next thereunto is the purple with white edges, and fo likewise the red with yellow edges, each of them will bring moft of their owne colours. Then the choife of the best Medias, is to take those colours that are light, rather white then yellow, and purple then red; yea white, not yellow, purple, not red: but the againe to be spotted is the best, and the more the better; but withall, or above all in thefe, respect the ground or bottome of the flower, (which in the Præcox Tulipa cannot, becaufe you shall seldome fee any other ground in them but yellow) for if the flower be white, or whitish, spotted, or edged, and fraked, and the bottome blew or purple (such as is found in the Holias, and in the Cloth of fifter, this is beyond all other the most ecellent, and out of quefion the choife of an hundred, to haue the greateft and most pleafant variety and rarity. And fo in degree, the meaner in beauty you fowe, the leffer shall your pleafure in rarities be. Befowe not your time in fowing red or yellow Tulipa feede, or the divers mixtures of them; for they will (as I haue found by experience) seldome be worth your paines. The Serotina, or late flowing Tulipa, because it is seldome seene, with any especiall beautifull variety, you may easilie your felues giue that it can bring forth (even as I haue also learned) no raritie, and little or no diuerity at all.

The time and manner to fowe thefe feedes is next to be confidered. You may not fowe them in the spring of the yeares, if you hope to haue any good of them; but in the Autumne, or prefently after they be thorough ripe and dry: yet if you fowe them not vntill the end of October, they will come forward neuer the worfe, but rather the better; for it is ofteene, that ouer early fowing caufeth them to spring out of the ground ouer early, fo that if a sharp spring chance to follow, it may goe neere to spoile all, or the moft of your feede. Wee vſually fowe the fame yeares feede, yet if you chance to keepe of your owne, or haue from others fuch feed, as is two years old, they will thrive and doe well enough, especially if they were ripe and well gathered:

You
You must not fowe them too thicke, for so doing hath loft many a pecke of good seede, as I can tell; for if the seede ly one vpon another, that it hath not roome vpon the sprouting, to enter and take roote in the earth, it periseth by and by. Some vfe to tread downe the ground, where they meane to fowe their seede, and having fowne them thereon, doe couer them ouer the thickneffe of a mans thumbe with fine fifted earth, and they thinke they doe well, and haue good reaon for it: for confidering the nature of the young Tulipa rootes, is to runne downe deeper into the ground, euery yeare more then other, they thinke to hinder their quicke defcent by the fatneffe of the ground, that so they may encrease the better. This way may pleafe some, but I doe not vfe it, nor can finde the reaon sufficient; for they doe not confider, that the stiffeneffe of the earth, doth caufe the rootes of the young Tulipas to bee long before they grow great, in that a stifte ground doth more hinder the well thriving of the rooutes, then a loofe doth, and although the rooutes doe runne downe deeper in a loofe earth, yet they may eafily by transplanting be holpen, and raised vp high enough. I have alfo feeene some Tulipas not once removed from their fowing to their flowering; but if you will not lose them, you must take them vp while their leafe or stalk is freth, and not withered: for if you doe not follow the stalke downe to the roote, be it neuer fo deepe, you will leave them behind you. The ground alfo must be refpeeted; for the finer, fouter, and richer the mould is, wherein you fowe your seede, the greater fhall be your encreafe and varietie: Sift it therefore from all ftones and rubbith, and let it be either fat naturall ground of it selfe, or being muckt, that it bee thoroughly rotten: but fome I know, to mend their ground, doe make fuch a mixture of grounds, that they marre it in the making.

After the seede is thus fowne, the firfte yeares fpringing bringeth forth leaues, little bigger then the ordinary graffe leaues; the second yeare bigger, and fo by degrees euery yeare bigger then other. The leaues of the Praecoces while they are young, may be difcerned from the Medias by this note, which I have obferued. The leaues of them doe wholly fland vp aboue the ground, fhewing the smale footstalkes, whereby euerie leafe doth fland, but the leaues of the Medias or Serotines doe neuer wholly appeare out of the ground, but the lower part which is broad, abideth vnder the vpper face of the earth. Thofe Tulipas now growing to bee three years old, (yet fome at the fecond, if the ground and ayre be correfpondent) are to be bee taken vp out of the ground, wherein ye shall finde they haue runne deepe, and to be anew planted, after they have been a little dryed and cleansed, eyther in the fame, or another ground againe, plaing them reafonable neare one vnto another, according to their greatneffe, which being planted and couered ouer with earth againe, of about an inch or two thickeffe, may be leeft vntaken vp againe for two yeares longer, if you will, or else removed euery yeare after, as you pleafe; and thus by transplanting them in their due feaon (which is ftil in the end of Iuly, or beginning of Auguft, or thereabouts) you (hall according to your feede and foyle, have fome come to bearing, in the fifth yeare after the flouring, (and fome haue had them in the fourth, but that hath beene but few, and none of the belt, or in a rich ground) fome in the feventh and feuenth, and fome peraduenture, not vntill the eighth or tenth yeare: but ftil remember, that as your rooutes grow greater, that in re-planting you give them the more roome to be diftant one from another, or else the one will hinder, if not rot the other.

The seede of the Praecoces, doe not thrive and come forward fo faft as the Medias or Serotines, nor doe giue any of-fets in their running downe as the Medias doe, which vifually leaue a smal roote at the head of the other that is runne downe euery yeare; and befores, are more tender, and require more care and attendance then the Medias, and therefore they are the more refpeeted.

This is a generall and certaine rule in all Tulipas, that all the while they beare but one leafe, they will not beare flower, whether they bee feedlings, or the of-fets of elder rooutes, or the rooutes themfelves, that haue heretofore borne flowers; but when they fhew a fecond leafe, breaking out of the firft, it is a certaine figne, that it will then beare a flower, vnlesfe fome casualty hinder it, as frott or raine, to nip or fpole the bud, or other vntimely accident befal it.

To fet or plant your belt and bearing Tulipas somewhat deeper then other rooutes, I hold it the belt way; for if the ground bee either cold, or lye too open to the cold

Northerne
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Northern ayre, they will be the better defended therein, and not suffer the frosts or cold to pierce them so soon: for the deepe frosts and snowes doe pinche the Præcoces chiefly, if they bee too neare the upperemoft crust of the earth; and therefore many, with good fucceffe, couer ouer their ground before Winter, with either fresh or old rotten dung, and that will maruellously preferue them. The like course you may hold with seedlings, tocause them to come on the forwarder, so it bee after the first yeares fowing, and not till then.

To remove Tulipas after they haue shot forth their fibres or small strings, which grow vnder the great round rootes, (that is, from September untill they bee in flower) is very dangerous; for by removing them when they haue taken faft hold in the ground, you doe both hinder them in the bearing out their flower, and besides, put them in hazzard to perifh, at leaft to bee put backe from bearing for a while after, as ofentimes I haue proued by experience: But when they are now rifen to flower, and so for any time after, you may safely take them vp if you will, and remoue them without danger, if you haue any good regard vnto them, vnlesse it be a young bearing roote, which you shal in so doing much hinder, because it is yet tender, by reason it now beareth his first flower. But all Tulipa rootes when their blanke and leaves are dry, may moft safely then be taken vp out of the ground, and be so kept (so that they lye in a dry, and not in a moist place) for sixe moneths without any great harme: yet I haue knowne them that haue had them nine moneths out of the ground, and haue done reasonable well, but this you must vnderstand, that they haue not been young but elder rootes, and they have been orderly taken vp and preferred. The dryer you keep a Tulipa roote the better, so as you let it not lye in the funne or winde, which will pierce it and spoil it.

Thus Gentlewomen for your delights, (for these pleasures are the delights of pleasure, which hath bred your loue & liking to them, and although you are herein preeminent, yet cannot by you be barred from your beloved, who I doubt not, will share with you in the delight as much as is fit) haue I taken these paines, to set downe, and bring to your knowledge fuch rules of art, as my small skill hath enabled mee withall concerning this subiect, which of all other, seeme fitteft in this manner to be enlarged, both for the variety of matter, and excellency of beautie herein, and also that these rules set forth together in one place, might faue many repetitions in other places, so that for the planting and ordering of all other bulbous rootes, and the sowing the seedes of them, you may haue recourse vnto these rules, (tangum ad normam & examen) which may ferue in generall for all other, little diuerfitie of particulars needing exception.

The Place.

The greater Tulipas haue first bene fent vs from Constantinople, and other parts of Turkie, where it is said they grow naturally wilde in the Fields, Woods, and Mountains: as Thracia, Macedonia, Pontus about the Euxine Sea, Cappadocia, Bithynia, and about Tripolis and Aleppio in Syria also: the latter haue come from other feuerall places, as their names doe decipher it out vnto vs; as Armenia, Persia, Candye, Portugall, Spaine, Italy, and France. They are all now made denizens in our Gardens, where they yeeld vs more delight, and more encrease for their proportion, by reason of the culture, then they did vnto their owne naturals.

The Time.

These doe flower some earlier, some later, for three whole moneths together at the leaft, wherein adorning out a Garden most gloriously, in that being but one kinde of flower, it is so full of variety, as no other (except the Daffodils, which yet are not comparable, in that they yeeld not that alluring pleasant variety) doe the like besides. Some of the Præcoces haue bene in flower with vs, (for I speake not of their owne natural places, where the Winters are milder, and the Spring earlier than ours) in the moneth of January, when the Winter before hath bene milde, but many in February,
and all the Pracoces, from the beginning to the end of March, if the yeare be kindly: at what time the Medias doe begin, and abide all April, and part of May, when the Serosines flower and fade; but this, as I said, if the yeare be kindly, or else each kinde will be a moneth later. The seele is ripe in Iune and Iuly, according to their early or late flowering.

The Names.

There haue bene diuers opinions among our moderne Writers, by what name this plant was knowne to the ancient Authors. Some would haue it be Cosmosfandates, of the Ancient. Dodoneus referreth it to σπωρων of Theophrastus, in his seuenth Booke and thirteenth Chapter: but thereof he is so breife, that besides the bare name, wee cannot finde him to make any further relation of forme, or quality. And Bauhinus, vpon Matthioli Commentaries of Dioscorides, and in his Pinax alfo, followeth his opinion. Camerarius in his Hortus Medicus is of opinion, it may be referred to the Helychrysum of Crateua. Gefner, as I think, firft of all, and after him Lobel, Camerarius, Cluifus and many others, referre it to the Satyrium of Dioscorides: and surely this opinion is the most probable for many reasons. Firft, for that this plant doth grow very frequent in many places of Greece, and the leffer Asia, which were no doubt sufficiently knowne both to Theophrastus, and Dioscorides, and was accounted among bulbous rootes, although by sundry names. And secondly, as Dioscorides setteth forth his Satyrium, so this most commonly beareth three leaes vpon a falkke (although sometimes with vs it hath foure or fife) like vnto a Lilly, whereof fome are often feen to be both red, in the firft springinge, and alfo vpon the decaying, efpesially in a dry time, and in a dry ground: the flower likewise of fome is white, and like a Lilly; the roote is round, and as white within as the white of an eggge, couered with a browne coate, hauing a sweetifh, but not vnpleafant taffe, as any man without danger many try. This description doth fo liuely fet forth this plant, that I thinke wee shall not neede to be any longer in doubt, where to finde Dioscorides his Satyrium Triphyllum, seeing wee haue fuch plenty growing with vs. And thirdly, there is no doubt, but that it hath the fame qualities, as you shall hereafter heare further. And laftly, that plant likewise that beareth a red flower, may very well agree with his Erythronium; for the descriptions in Dioscorides are both alike, as are their qualities, the greatest doubt may be in the seele, which yet may agree vnto Lin or Flaxe as fitly, or rather more then many other plants doe, in many of his comparifons, which yet wee receive for currant. For the seele of Tulipas are flat, hard, and thinning as the seele of Linum or Flaxe, although of another colour, and bigger, as Dioscorides himfelfe setteth it downe. But if there should be a miftaking in the writing of λως for χρυς, in the Grecce Text, as the flippes is both eafe and likely, it were then out of all quefion the fame: for the seele is very like vnto the seele of Lillies, as any man may easely difcerne that know them, or will compare them. It is generally called by all the late Writers, Tulipa, which is derived from the name Tulipan, whereby the Turkes of Daimatia doe entitle their head Tyres, or Caps; and this flower being blowne, laide open, and inverted, doth very well reffemble them. We haue receiued the early kinde from Confitantinepole, by the name of Cafa late, by the name of Lilio-narcifius, because it doth reffemble a Lilly in the leafe, flower, and seele, and a Daffoldill in the roote. We call it in English the Turkes Cap; but moft viually Tulipa, as moft other Chriftian Countries that delight therein doe. Dalefchampius calleth it Oulada.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides writeth, that his firft Satyrium is profitable for them that have
haue a convulsion in their necke, (which wee call a cricke in the necke) if it be drunke in harth (which we call red) wine.

That the roots of Tulipas are nourishing, there is no doubt, the pleafant, or at leaft the no vnpleafant taffe, may hereunto perfwade; for diuers haue had them fent by their friends from beyond Sea, and miftaking them to bee Onions, haue vfed them as Onions in their pottage or broth, and never found any caufe of mislike, or any fene of euill quality produced by them, but accounted them sweete Onions.

Further, I haue made tryall of them my felfe in this manner. I haue preffered the roots of thefe Tulipas in Sugar, as I haue done the roots of E-ringus, Orchis, or any other fuch like, and haue found them to be almoft as pleafant as the Eringus roots, being firme and found, fit to be prefentled to the curious; but for force of Venereous quality, I cannot fay, either from my felfe, not hauing eaten many, or from any other, on whom I haue befliowed them: but fully, if there be any fpeciall propertie in the roots of Orchis, or fome other tending to that purpofe, I thinke this may as well haue it as they. It should feeme, that Dioscorides doth attribute a great Venereous faculty to the feede, whereof I know not any hath made any efpeciall experiment with vs as yet.

C H A P. IX.

Narciflus. The Daffodill.

Here hath beene great confufion among many of our moderne Writers of plants, in not diftinguifhing the manifold varieties of Daffodils; for euerie one almoft, without confideration of kinde or forme, or other fpeciall note, gi-ueh names fo diuerly one from another, that if any one fhall receive from feuerall places the Catalogues of their names (as I haue had many) as they fet them down, and compare the one Catalogue with the other, he fhall scarce haue three names in a dozen to agree together, one calling that by one name, which another callefth by another, that very few can tell what they meane. And this their confufion, in not diftinguifhing the name of Narciflus from Pseudonarciflus, is of all other in this kinde the greatest and groffeft errore. To auoide therefore that gulfe, whereof I complaine that fo manie haue bin endrenchd; and to reduce the Daffodils into fuch a methodicall order, that euerie one may know, to what Caffis or forme any one doth appertaine, I will firft diuide them into two principall or primary kindes: that is, into Narcifus, true Daffo- dils, and Pseudonarcifus, baltard Daffodils: which difinction I hold to be molt necel- furie to be fet downe firft of all, that euerie one may be named without confufion vnder his owne primary kind, and then to let the other parts of the subdivifion follow, as is proper to them, and fittefth to exprefle them. Now to caufe you to vnderftand the difference betweene a true Daffodill and a falfe, is this; it confifteth onely in the flow- er, (when as in all other parts they cannot bee diftinguifhed) and chiefly in the middle cup or chalice; for that we doe in a manner onely account thoefe to bee Pseudonarcifus, baltard Daffodils, whose middle cup is altogether as long, and sometime a little longer then the outer leaves that doe encompaffe it, fo that it feemeth rather like a trunke or long nofe, then a cup or chalice, fuch as almoft all the Narcifi, or true Daffodils haue; I fay almoft, becaufe I know that fome of them haue their middle cup fo small, that we rather call it a crowne then a cup; and againe, fome of them haue them fo long, that they may feem to be of the number of the Pseudonarcifus, or baltard Daffodils: but yet may eazily be knowne from them, in that, although the cup of fome of the true Daffodils be great, yet it is wider open at the brim or edge, and not fo long and narrow all alike as the baltard kindes are; and this is the chiefe and onely way to know how to feuer thefe kindes, which rule holdeth certaine in all, except that kinde which is called Narciflus luniceps reflexo flore, whose cup is narrow, and as long as the leaues that turne vp againe.

Secondly,
Secondly, I will subdiuide each of these againe apart by themselves, into foure forts; and first the Narciflos, or true Daffodils into

Latifolios, broad leaved Daffodils.
Angustifolios, narrow leaved Daffodils.
Iuncifolios, Rufhe Daffodils, and
Marinos, Sea Daffodils.

These forts againe do comprehend vnder them some other diuisions, whereby they may the better be distinguisht, and yet still be referred to one of those foure former forts: as

Monanthos, that is, Daffodils that beare but one flower, or two at the moft vpon a flake, and

Polyanthos, those that beare many flowers together vpon a flake: as alfo

Simplici flore, those that beare single flowers, and

Multiplici flore, or flore pleno, that is, haue double flowers.

Vernalus, those that flower in the Spring, and among them some that are earlier; and therefore called

Precoces, early flowering Daffodils, and

Autumnales, those that flower in Autumnne onely.

And lastly, with the Pseudonarciflos, or baftard Daffodils, I will keepe the same order, to distinguisht them likewise into their foure feuerall forts; and as with the true Daffodils, fo with thefe faire, describe vnder every fort: first, those that beare single flowers, whether one or many vpon a flake; and then those that beare double flowers, one or many alfo. As for the diuinations of maior and minor, greater and lefer, and of maximus and minimus, greatest and leafe, they doe not onely belong to thefe Daffodils; and therefore must be vfed as occasion permitteth, but vnto all other fort of plants. To begin therefore, I thinke fittest with that flately Daffodill, which for his excellency carrieth the name of None fuch.

1. Narciflos latifolios omnium maximus, ambo calice flore, fve Nonpareille.

The great None fuch Daffodill, or Incomparable Daffodill.

This Narciflos Nonpareille hath three or foure long and broad leaues, of a grayish greene colour, among whichifteth vp a flake two foot high at the leafe, at the toppe whereof, out of a thimne skimme huske, as all Daffodils haue, commeth forth one large single flower, and no more vsually, confifting of five very pale yellow large leaues, almoft round at the point, with a large cuppe in the middle, somewhat yellower then the leaues, the botome whereof next vnto the flake is narrow and round, rising wider to the mouth, which is very large and open, and vneuenly cut in or indented about the edges. The cup doth very well refembl the calischale, that in former dayes with vs, and beyond the Seas is still vfed to holde the Sacramental Wine, that is with a narrower bottome, and a wide mouth. After the flower is paff, fometimes there commeth (for it doth not often) a round greene head, and blacke round feede therein, like vnto other Daffodils, but greater. The roote is great, as other Daffodils that beare large flowers, and is couered ouer with a brownith coate or skinne. The flower hath little or no fent at all.

Flora gemenina. This doth fometimes bring forth a flower with ten or twelue leaues, and a cup much larger, as if it would be two, even as the flower feemeeth.


This other kinde differeth neither in forme, nor bignesse of leafe or flower from the former, but in the colour of the circling leaues of the flower, which are of the fame yellow colour with the cup.

Flora gemenina. This doth fometimes degenerate and grow luxurious alfo, bringing forth two flowers vpvn a flake, each diuinct from other, and fometimes two flowers thruft together, as if they were but one, although it be but feldome; for it is not a peculiar kinde that is constant, yearly abiding in the fame forme.

3. Narciflos

This Peerleffe Daffodill well deserueth his place among these kinde, for that it doth much resemble them, and peraduenture is but a difference raisd from the seede of the former, it is so like in leafe and flower, but that the leaues seeme to be somewhat greater, and the fixe outer leaues of the flower to be of a glittering whitifi grey colour, and the cup yelow, as the former, but larger.

The leffer yellow Nompareille, or the Lady Matteneffe Daffodill.

The leaues of this Daffodill, are somewhat like vnto the leaues of the first kind, but not altogether so long or broad: the stalte likewise rifeeth not vp fully so high, and beareth one flower like the former, but leffer, and both the cuppe and the leaues are of one colour, that is, of a pale yellow, yet more yellow then in the former: the cup of this also is leffer, and a little differing; for it is neither fully so small in the bottome, nor so large at the edges, nor so crumpled at the brimmes, so that all these differences doe plainly shew it to be another kinde, quite from the former.

The Place.

The places of none of these are certainly knowne to vs where they grow naturally, but we haue them onely in our Gardens, and haue beene sent, and procured from diuers places.

The Time.

They flower sometimes in the end of March, but chiefly in Aprill.

The Names.

The first and second haue been sent vs by the name of Narcisse Nompareille, as it is called in French; and in Latine, Narcissus omnium maximus ampio calice flauo, and Narcissus Incomparabilis, that is, the Incomparable Daffodill, or the greatest Daffodill of all other, with a large yellow cuppe: but as truly, although this Daffodill doth exceed many other, both in length and bignesse, yet the great Spanish bastard Daffodill, which shall be spoken of hereafter, is in my persuasion oftentimes a farre higher and larger flower; and therefore this name was giuen but relatively, we may call it in English, The great None such Daffodill, or the Incomparable Daffodill, or the great Peerleffe Daffodill, or the Nompareille Daffodill, which you will: for they all doe anwer either the French or the Latine name; and because this name Nompareille is growne currant by custome, I know not well how to alter it. The third kinde may paff with the title giuen it, without controule. The laft is very well knowne beyond the Seas, especially in the Low Countries, and those parts, by the Lady Matteneffe Daffodill, because Clufius receiued it from her. We may call it in English, for the correspodency with the former, The leffer yellow Nompareille, or Peerleffe Daffodill, or the Lady Matteneffe Daffodill, which you will.

Narcissus Indicus flore rubro, diclus Jacobeus.
The Indian Daffodill with a red flower.

This Indian Daffodill is so differing, both in forme, not hauing a cuppe, and in colour, being red, from the whole family of the Daffodils (except the next that followeth, and the Autumnne Daffodils) that some might unjustly question the finenesse of his place here. But because as all the plants, whether bulbous or other, that come from the
the Indies, either East or West (although they differ very notably, from those that grow in those parts of the world) must in a generall furuey and murther be ranked every one, as neere as the furieours wit will direct him, vnder some other growing with vs, that is of neerest likenesse; Even so vntill some other can direct his place more fitly, I shall require you to accept of him in this, with this description that followeth, which I must tell you also, is more by relation then knowledge, or fight of the plant it selfe. This Daffodill hath diuers broad leaves, somewhat like vnto the common or ordinary white Daffodill, of a grayiht greene colour; from the sides whereof, as also from the middle of them, rife vp sometimes two flakles together, but most viually one after another (for very often it flowreth twice in a Summer) and often also but one flakle alone, which is of a faint reddith colour, about a foote high or more, at the toppe whereof, out of a deepe red skinne or huske, commeth forth one flower bending downewards, consifiting of fixe long leaves without any cup in the middle, of an excellent red colour, tending to a crimfon; three of these leaves that turne vpwards, are somewhat larger then those three that hang downewards, having fine threads or chiuces in the middle, tipt with yellow pendants, and a three forked stile longer then the reft, and turning vp the end thereof againe: the roote is round and bigge, of a browniht colour on the outside, and white within. This is set forth by Aldinus, Cardinall Farncfius his Phystitian, that at Rome it rofe vp with flakles of flowers, before any leaves appeared.

The Place, Time, and Names.

This naturally groweth in the Weft Indies, from whence it was brought into Spaine, where it bore both in June and Iuly, and by the Indians in their tongue named Azcal Xochittl, and hath beene sent from Spaine, vnto diuers louers of plants, into feuerall parts of Christendome, but haue not thrived long in these tranfalpigne colder Countries, so far as I can heare.

Narcissus Trapezunticus flore luto praecocifimus.
The early Daffodill of Trebizond.

Because this Daffodill is so like in flower vnto the former, although differing in colour, I thought it the fittest place to ioyne it the next thereunto. This early Daffodill hath three or foure short very greene leaves, so like vnto the leaves of the Autunme Daffodill, that many may easilly be deceived in mistaking one for another, the difference consifiting chiefly in this, that the leaves of this are not fo broad or fo long, nor rife vp in Autunme: in the midde of these leaves rifeth vp a short green flake, an handfull high, or not much higher viually, (I speake of it as it hath often flowered with mee, whether the caufe be the coldnefle of the time wherein it flowreth, or the nature of the plant, or of our climate, I am in some doubt; but I doe well remember, that the flakles of some plants, that haue flowered later with me then the firft, haue by the greater strenght, and comfort of the Sunne, rifen a good deale higher then the firft) bearing at the top, out of a whitifh thinne skinne stripped with greene, one flower a little bending downewards, consifiting of fixe leaves, laid open almoft in the same manner with the former Indian Daffodill, whereof some doe a little turne vp their points againe, of a faire pale yellow colour, hauing fixe white chiuces within it, tipt with yellow pendants, and a longer pointell: the roote is not very great, but blackiht on the outside, so like vnto the Autunme Daffodill, but that it is yellow under the firft or outermost coate, that one may easilly mistake one for another.

The Place.

It was sent vs from Constantinople among other roots, but as wee may gheffe by the name, it shoulde come thither from Trapezunte or Trebizond.

The Time.

It flowreth sometimes in December, if the former part of the Winter haue
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

2. *Narcissus Matteus*. The latter yellow Nonpareille Daffodil.
3. *Narcissus Indianus flore rubro*. The red Indian Daffodil.
5. *Narcissus Montanus albus soppyflora pratticus*. The white winged Daffodil.
7. *Narcissus albus oblongo calice*. The white Daffodil with a long cup.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

haue been milde; but most vfully about the end of January, or else in February the beginning or the end.

The Names.

Wee doe vfully call it from the Turkifh name, Narcissus Trapezunticus, and some also call it Narcissus verus præcox, as Cluflus doth, in English, The early Daffodill of Trebizond.

Narcissus Montanus albus apophysibus præditus. The white Mountain Daffodill with eares, or The white winged Daffodill.

This Mountain Daffodill rifeth vp with three or foure broad leuues, somewhat long, of a whitifh greene colour, among which rifeth vp a flalke a foote and a halfe high, whereon flandeth one large flower, and sometimes two, confisting of fixe white leuues a peece, not very broad, and without any fhow of yellowneffe in them, three whereof haue vfully each of them on the backe part, at the bottome vpon the one fide of them, and not on both, a little small white peece of a leafe like an eare, the other three haueinge none at all: the cup is almost as large, or not much leffe then the small Nompareille, small at the bottome, and very large, open at the brimme, of a faire yellow colour, and sometimes the edges or brimmes of the cup haue a deeper yellow colour about it, like as if it were discoloured with Saffron: the flower is verie sweete, the roote is great and white, covered with a pale coate or skinne, not verie blacke, and is not very apt to encreafe, feldome ginning of-fets; neither haue I euer gathered feede thereof, because it paffeith away without bearing any with me.

Narcissus Montanus, fíue Nompareille totus albus amplo calice. The white Nompareille Daffodill.

This white Nompareille Daffodill, is in roote and leafe very like vnto the former mountain or winged Daffodill, but that they are a little larger: the flalke from among the leuues rifeth vp not much higher then it, bearing at the top one large flower, com-pofed of fixe long white leuues, each whereof is as it were folded halfe way together, in the middle whereof flandeth forth a large white cup, broader at the mouth or brims then at the bottome, very like vnto the leffer Nompareille Daffodill before remembred, which hath caufed it to be so entituled: the fent whereof is no leffe sweete then the former.

The Place.

The naturall places of thefe Daffodils are not certainly knowne to vs; but by the names they carry, they shoulde feeme to bee bred in the Mountaines.

The Time.

These flower not fo early as many other kindes doe, but rather are to bee accounted among the late flowring Daffodils; for they shew not their flowers vntill the beginning of May, or the latter end of Aprill, with the soonest.

The Names.

The names fet downe ouer the heads of either of them be fuch, whereby they are knowne to vs: yet some doe call the firft Narcissus auriculatus, that is to say, The Daffodill with eares: and the other, Narcissus Nompareille totus albus, that is to say, The white Nompareille, or Peerleffe Daffodill.

1. Narcissus
1. *Narcissus albus oblongo calice luto praecox minor.*
   The small early white Daffodill with a long cup.

   The leaves of this early Daffodill are broad, very green, and not whitish as others, three or four standing together, about a foote long or better, among which rифeth up a greene stalk, not full so high as the leaves, bearing one flower at the toppe thereof of a reasonable bignesse, but not so great as the later kindes that follow are, confisting of six whitish leaves, but not perfect white, having a fhow of a Creame colour appearing in them; in the middle is a long round yellow cup, about halfe an inch long or better. The smell of this flower is reasonable sweete, the roote is of a reasonable bignesse, yet leffer then the rootes of the later kindes.

2. *Narcissus pallidus oblongo calice flavo praecox.*
   The early Strawe coloured Daffodill with a long cup.

   The leaves of this Daffodill are as green as the former, but much narrower; and the leaves of the flower are more inclining to yellow, but yet very pale, as if it were a light strawe colour, and seeme to bee a little more narrow and pointed then the former: the cup of this, is as long and yellow as the precedent. The smell whereof is very like the former, yet neither of them being so sweete as those that follow.

3. *Narcissus albus oblongo calice luteo ferotinus maior.*
   The great late flowing white Daffodill with a long cup.

   This later flowing Daffodill hath his leaves somewhat narrow & long, of a grayish or whitish green colour, among which the stalk rифeth vp a foote and a halfe high, bearing one flower at the toppe, made of six white leues, having the cup in the middle thereof as long as the former, and of a deepe yellow: the edges of this cuppe are sometimes plaine, and sometimes a little crumpled; they are often also circled at the brimmes with a Saffron colour, and often also without it, the smell whereof is very pleasant, and not heady: the roote hereof is reasonable bigge, and couered ouer rather with a pale then blackish skinne. This flower doth sometimes alter his forme into eight leues, which being narrow and long, seeme like a white starre, compassing a yellow trunke.

4. *Narcissus totus pallidus oblongo calice ferotinus minor.*
   The late pale coloured Daffodill with a long cup.

   There is another of this kinde, whose flowers is wholly of a pale white, or yellowish colour, differing neither in leafe nor roote from the former.

5. *Narcissus pallidus oblongo calice flavo ferotinus.*
   The Strawe coloured late flowing Daffodill with a long yellow cup.

   The chief difference of this Daffodill from the former, confifteth in the colour of the top of the flower, which is of a more yellow colour, and a little larger then the former, and the brimmes or edges of the cup of a deeper yellow, or Saffron colour. The smell of this is no lesse sweete then in the former.

   The late white Daffodill with a long cup, and two flowers on a stalk.

   This Daffodill is surely a kinde of it selfe, although it be so like the former, abiding constant in his forme and manner of flowing, vitally bearing without missing two flowers upon a stalk, very like unto the former great white kinde, that one cannot know any greater matter of difference betweene them, then that it beareth two flowers on a stalk: the cuppes whereof are foldome touched with any fhow of Saffron colour on them at the brimmes or edges, as some of the former haue.
The Place.

All these Daffodils doe grow on the Pyrenaean mountaines, and haue beene foughht out, and brought into these parts, by those curious or couetous searchers of these delights, that haue made vs partakers of them.

The Time.

The former kindes flower earlier by a fortnight then the later, the one in the later end of March, and the other not vntill the middle of Aprill.

The Names.

Their names are giuen to every one of them in their feuerall titles, as fitly as may beft agree with their natures; and therefore I shall not neede to speake any further of them.

*Narcissus medioluteus vulgaris.* The common white Daffodill called Primrofe Peerleffe.

This Daffodill is so common in every Countrey Garden almost through England, that I doubt I shall but spend my time in vaine, to describe that which is so well knowne, yet for their fakes that know it not, I will set downe the description of it in this manner. It hath long limber and broad leaues, of a grayish greene colour, among which rifeth vp a tallke, bearing at the toppe out of a skinnie huske sometymes but one flower, but most commonly two flowers, and seldome three or more, but larger for the most part, then any that beare many flowers vpon a tallke, of a pale whitish Creame colour, tending somewhat neare vnto the colour of a pale Primrofe (which hath caused our Countrey Gentlewomen, I thinke, to entitle it Primrofe Peerleffe) with a small round flat Crowne, rather then a cup in the middle, of a pale yellow colour, with some pale chiues standing therein, being of a sweeter, but flufhing fent: the roote is reasonable great, and encreasing more then a better plant.

*Narcissus medinaceus serotinus.* The late flowring white Daffodill.

This Daffodill hath much smaller leaues, and shorter then the laft, the tallke also rifeth not so high by much, and beareth but one flower thereon, of a pure white colour, made of fix small leaues, and somewhat narrow, standing feuerally one from another, and not so close together as the former, but appearing like a flurre: the cup is small and round, of a pale yellow colour, with faffrony about the brims, hauing fix small pale chiues in the middle, the smell whereof is much sweeter then in the former.

The Place.

The first is thought to grow naturally in England, but I could not heare of his naturall place. I am sure it is plentifull enough in all Country Gardens, so that we beeke giue it place in our more curious parkes. The fecond liueth onely with them that delight in varieties.

The Time.

The first Daffodill flowreth in the middle time, being neither of the earliest, nor of the laft; but about the middle, or end of Aprill. The other flowreth with the laft in May.

The Names.

I shall not neede to trouble you with further repetitions of names, they hauing beene set downe in their titles, which are proper to them.

1. *Narcissus*
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Narcissus vulgaris media latiuscula. The common white Daffodill, or Prinrofe Perfume.
2. Narcissus media purpureus maximus. The great white purple ringed Daffodill.

This early Daffodill hath many long grayish green leaves, somewhat narrower and stiffer then the former common white Daffodill, among which riseth vp a long naked hollow stalk (as all other Daffodils haue) bearing at the toppe one flower, and seldome two, made of fixe long white leaves, standing close together about the stalk; the cup is yellow, and so flat, that it might rather bee called a crowne: for it standeth very close to the middle, and very open at the brimmes, circled with a reddish or purple coloured ring, having certaine chies in the middle of it also. The smell hereof is very sweete, exceeding many other.

2. *Narcissus medio purpureus feronius*. The late purple ringed Daffodill.

The leaves of this Daffodill are always broader then the former early one, and some are very neare twice as broad: the flower is very like the former, being large, and his leaves standing close one to the side of another; the ring likewise that compasseth the yellow coronet, is sometimes of a paler reddish purple, and sometimes as deepe a red as the former: so that it differeth not in any other materiall point, then that it flowreth not vntill the other is past and gone. The fent of this is like the former, the roote hereof is greater, as well as the leafe and flower.


There is another kinde, whose flower (as well as leaves and rootes) is larger then any other of this kinde, which onely maketh it a distinct fort from the other: it flowreth also with the later fort of these purple ringed Daffodils.


This Daffodill hath his leaves a little narrower and greener then the former forts, the flower also of this hath his fixe white leaves not so broad, but narrower, and seeming longer then they, not closing together, but standing apart one from another, making it seeme like a white starre: it hath also a yellow coronet in the middle, circled about with purple, like the former. This doth smell nothing so sweet as the first, but yet hath a good fent.

The Place.

The first, third, and fourth of these Daffodils, haue alwaies beene sent vs from Constantinople among other bulbous rootes, so that wee know no further of their naturall places.

The second growth in many places of Europe, both in Germany, France, and Italy, as Cluibus hath noted.

The Time.

The first flowreth very early in March, even with the first Daffodils. The second, third, and fourth, about a moneth after.

The Names.

The early and starre Daffodils, haue been sent vs by the Turkish name of *Dewebshini*, and *Serincade*. But their names, they haue received since, to bee endenizond with vs, are set downe in their feueral titles.

*Narcissus Persicus*. The Persian Daffodill.

This Persian Daffodill differeth from all other kindes of Daffodils in his manner of growing,
Narcissus Autumnalis maior. The greater Autumn or Winter Daffodill.

The greater Autumnne Daffodill riseth vp with three or foure faire broad and short leaves at the first, but afterwards grow longer, of a very deepe or darke greene colour, in the middle of which riseth vp a short, thicke, round footed talke, bearing one faire yellow flower on the head thereof (inclofed at the first in a thinne skinne, or huske) and confiseth of six leaves as the former, with certaine chies in the middle, as all or most other Daffodils have, which paffeth away without shew of any seed, or head for seed, although vnnder the head there is a little greene knot; which peraduenture would beare seede, if our sharpe Winters did not hinder it. The roote is great and round, covered ouer with a blackish skinne or coate.

Narcissus Autumnalis minor. The leffer Autumn or Winter Daffodill.

Clusius fettieth downe, that the manner of the growing of this leffer Daffodill, is more like vnto the Perfian Daffodill, then vnto the former greater Autumnne kind; but I doe finde that it doth in the same sort, as the greater kinde, riseth vp with his leaves first, and the flowers a while after: the flower of this is leffer, and a little paler then the flower of the greater kinde, but confiseth in like sort of six leaves, narrow and sharpe pointed; the greene leaves also are almoft of as deepe a greene colour, as the greater kinde, but smaller and narrower, and a little hollow in the middle. The roote is also alike, but leffer, and covered with a blackish skinne as the former. This hath sometymes borne blacke round feede in three square heads.

The Place.

The Perfian Daffodill hath beene sent sometymes, but very seldome, among other rootes from Confantinople, and it is probable by the name whereby it was sent, that it should naturally grow in Perfia.

The other two haue likewise beene sent from Confantinople, and as it is thought, grow in Thracia, or thereabouts.

The Time.

They all doe flower much about one time, that is, about the end of September, and in October.

The Names.

The first hath been sent by the name of Serincede Perfiana, and thereupon is called Narcissus Periicus, The Perfian Daffodill.

The other two haue been thought by diuers to be Colchica, and so haue they called them, vpon no other ground, but that their flower is in forme and time somewhat like Colchicum, when as if they had marked them better, they might plainly dicerne, that in all other things they did resemble Daffodils; but now the names of Colchicum luteum maior, & minus, is quite loft,
loft, time having worn them out, and they are called by most Herbarists now adayes, Narcissus Autumnalis maior & minor, The greater and the lesser Autumnne Daffodill.

Thus farre haue I proceeded with thefe Daffodils, that having broad leaves, beare but one fingle flower, or two at the moft vpon a ftalke: And now to proceed with the rest, that have broad leaves, and beare fingle flowers, but many vpon a ftalke.

Narcissus Africanus aureus maior. The great yellow Daffodill of Africa.

This braue and flately Daffodill hath many very long and broad leaves, of a better greene colour, then many others that are grayish, among which appeareth a ftalke, not rising to the height of the leaves, bearing at the toppe out of a skinne hoife many faire, goodly, and large flowers, to the number of ten or twelve, if the roote bee well growne, and stand in a warme place, euery one being larger then any of the French, Spanifh, or Turkie Daffodils, that beare many fingle flowers vpon a ftalke, and commeth neere vnto the bignesse of the Englishe Daffodill, called Primrofe Peerleffe, before defcribed, or that French kinde hereafter defcribed, that beareth the largest flowers, many vpon a ftalke (which fome would make to be a kinde of that English Daffodill, but bearing more flowers) and of a faire fhining yellow colour, having large, round, and open cups or boules, yellower then the outer leaves; and is of fo exceeding sweete a fent, that it doth rather offend the fenses by the abundance thereof: the roote is great, and couered with a blackifh browne coate or skinne.

Narcissus Africanus aureus minor. The leffer Barbary Daffodill.

This leffer kinde is very neere the fame with the former, but that it lacketh some what of his flatelineffe of height, largeneffe of flower and cup (being of a paler yelow) and beauty of colour, for it beareth neither of thefe equall vnto the former, but is in them all inferior. And thus by this priuatiue, you may vnderflandre his poftiuie, and that iffall be fufficient at this time.

Narcissus Byzantinus totus luteus. The yellow Turkie Daffodill.

Whereas the laft defcribed, came short of the beauty of the former, so this lacketh of that beauty is in the laft; for this, although it have very long leaues, and a high ftalke, yet the flowers are neither fo many, as not being aboue fourre or five, nor fo large, being not much greater then the ordinary French Daffodill hereafter defcribed, nor the colour fo faire, but much paler, and the cup alfo fmalles; and herein confifteth the chiefeft differencs betweene this, and both the other, but that the fent of this is alfo weaker.

The Place.

The firft and the second grow in Barbary, about Argiers, and Fez, as by the relation of them, that haue brought them into these parts, wee haue been enformed.

The laft hath been often brought from Constantinople among other varitiey of Daffodils, but from whence they receivd them, I could never learne.

The Time.

These Daffodils do flower very early, even with the firft fort of Daffodils, I meane after they have been accustomed vnto our climate: for offten times vpon their firft bringing ouer, they flower in January or February, especially if they be preferued from the frofts, and kept in any warme place; for they are very tender, and will foone perifh, being left abroad.

The Names.

The firft is called by diuers in French, Narciffe d' Algiers, and in many places
places of the Low Countries, Narcissi\n\n\n\n\nby
diuers others Narcissus Africanus aureus maior, we may call it in English, The
great African Daffodill, or the great Barbary Daffodill, or the great yellow
Daffodill of Argiers, which you please.

The second hath no other variation of name, then a diminutive of the
former, as is set downe in the title.

The third is no doubt the same, that Clu\n\n\nChapter of his second Booke of the History of more rare plants, and maketh the fourth fort, which came from Constantinople, and may also be the
name, which he maketh his fifth, which (as he faith) he receiued from Doctour Simor Touar of Seuill in Spaine. Wee call it, from the place from
whence we receiued it, Narcissus Byzantinus, with the addition of totus lu-
teus, to put a difference from other forts that come from thence also; in En-

Narcissus Sulphureus maior. The greater Lemon coloured Daffodill.

The greater of these Daffodils, beareth three or foure greene and very long leaues,
a foote and a halfe long at the leaf, among which riseth vp a round, yet cre\nnot so high as the leaues, bearing five or sixe single flowers thereon, euery one of them being greater then the ordinary French or Italian Daffodils, with many flowers vpon a 
folke; of a fain, but yet pleafant yellow colour at the firft, which after they haue
been in flower a fortnight or thereabouts, change into a deeper, or more fullen yellow
colour: the cup in the middle is likewise larger, then in thofe formerly named, and of a
deeper yellow colour then the outer leaues, hauing onely three chiues within it. The
fmallick of this is not full fo pleafant as the former.

Narcissus Sulphureus minor. The leffer Lemon coloured Daffodill.

This leffer Daffodill hath broader and shorter leaues then the former, of the colour
of other Daffodils, and not greene like the former: the falkes of this riseth vp higher
then the leaues, bearing foure or fiue flowers vpon shorter footefalkes, and no bigger
then the French Daffodill, of a pale yellow, which mouft doe call a Brimstone colour,
the cup or rather crown in the middle, is fmall, and broad open, of a little deeper yel-
low, hauing many chiues within it, and is as it were fprinkled outer with a kinde of
mealinesfe. The fmallick of this is not full fo pleafant as the former.

The Place.

Both thefe haue been gathered on the Pyrenaan Mountaines, and both
likewise haue been fent out of Italy.

The Time.

They both flower in the middle time of the Daffodils flowring, that is, in
April.

The Names.

They haue their Latine names expreffed in their titles, and fo are their
English also, if you pleafe fo to let them paffe; or else according to the La-
tine, you may call them, The greater and the leffer Brimstone coloured
Daffodils: some haue called them Narcissus Italicus, but the Italians them-

Narcissus totus albus polyanthos. The milke white Daffodill many vpon a 

The leaues of this Daffodill are of a meanke fize, both for length and breadth, yet
somewhat greener then in the ordinary forts, that haue some whitenesse in them: the
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

flowers are many vpon the flalk, as small for the most part, as any of these kindes that beare many together, being wholly of a milke, or rather snow white colour, both the cuppe, which is small, and the outer leaues that compasse it; after which come small heads, wherein is contained round blakce feede, as all other Daffodilis doe, although some greater, and others leffer, according to the proportion of the plants: the roote is couered ouer with a blackish skinne or coate; the smell is very sweete.

There are two other forts more of this kinde, the differences whereof are, that the one hath his leaues somewhat broader, and the flowers greater then the former: And the other smaller leaues and flowers also, whose cups being small, are neuer feene fully open, but as it were halfe clofed at the brimmes.

*Narcissus latifolius totus albus, mediocris calicis reflexus.*
The milke white Daffodill with the great cup.

There is yet another fort of these milke white Daffodils, whose leaues are as broad as any of the former, and whose cup in the middle of the flower, is somewhat larger then in any of the lefser forts, and lefser then in the greater kinde: but the leaues of the flowers doe a little turne themelues vpwards, which maketh a chiefe difference.

The Place.

These Daffodils grow in Spaine, from whence I received many that flourished a while, but perished by some fierce cold Winters: they likewise grow in France, from whence many also have been brought vnto vs. They haue likewise been sent from Constantinople to vs, among other kindes of Daffodils.

The Time.

They that come from Constantinople, for the most part doe flower earlier then the other, even after they are accustomed to our ayre. Some of them flower notwithstanding in the end of March, the rest in April.

The Names.

They are viually called *Narcissus totus albus polyanthos*, adding thereunto the differences of maior, mediocris, and minor, that is, The milke white Daffodill, the greater, the middle, and the lefser; for fo some doe distinguih them. The last, for distinction, hath his name in his title sufficient to expresse him.

1. *Narcissus Narbonensis, sive medio latcis praecox.*
The early French Daffodill.

The leaues of this Daffodill, spring vp out of the ground a moneth or two sometimes before the other of this kinde, that follow; being also shorter and narrower: the stalk wise is not very high, bearing divers flowers at the top, breaking through a thinne skinne, as is vnusual with all the Daffodils, euery one whereof is small, consisting of fix white leaues, and a small yellow cup in the middle, which is of a prettie small sent, nothing so strong as many others: the roote is great and round, and seldom parteth into of-sets, euens as all the other that follow, bearing many single flowers, doe.

2. *Narcissus Narbonensis vulgaris.* The ordinary French Daffodill.

This Daffodill hath long and broad greene leaues, a little hollowish in the middle, and edged on both sides; the stalk is a foote and a halfe high, bearing at the toppie divers flowers, somewhat larger then the former, consisting of six white leaues, somewhat round; the cup is yellow in the middle, small and round, like vnto an Acorne cuppe, or a little fuller in the middle: this is the forme of that fort which was first brought
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. *Narcissus africanaus anthus maior.* The great yellow Daffodil of Africa.
2. *Narcissus africanaus italicus minor.* The little yellow Daffodil of Africa.
4. *Narcissus Pseudo, vel luteus albus.* The Italian Daffodil, or the all white Daffodil.
5. *Narcissus Mussart. Mussart his Daffodil.*
brought unto vs: But since there is found out some, whose cup is shorter, others flatter, some of a paler, others of a deeper yellow colour, and some that have their cuppe longer then the rest. The rootes of them all are covered with a blackish skin or coate.

The French Daffodill with great flowers.

The leaves of this Daffodill are somewhat like unto the laft, but not so broad, yet full as long, and spring sooner out of the ground, yet not so early as the first of these kindes: the flalke hereof is flatter, and riferfeth higher, bearing foure or five flowers, much larger then any of this kinde; for every one of them doth equall the English Daffodill, before described, but whiter then it, and the yellow cup larger, and more open then in any of the rest. The roote of this is not so great, or round, as the former, but is more plentifull in of-fets, then any other of these French, or Italian kindes.


This Italian Daffodill hath his leaves as large, or larger then the second French Daffodill, and his flalke somewhat higher, bearing many white flowers, very like unto the common French Daffodill, but somewhat larger also; and the yellow cup in the middle likewife is larger, and rounder, then is vually feen in any of the French kindes, except the laft with the greatest flowers.


This French Daffodill hath divers leaves of a grayish greene colour, not so broad or long as the laft recited Daffodill, but comming neerer vnto the second French kinde, the flowers likewife are white, and many vpon a flalke, like thereunto, but the yellow cup is somewhat large, and circled with a Saffron like brimme or edge, which maketh the chiefeft difference.


The affinity between this & the laft, (for it is not the same to be exprefed vnder one title) hath made me ioyne it next vnto it, yet because it hath a notable difference, it deferveth a place by himselfe. The leaves are large and long, and the flowers, being white, are larger also then in any other, except the greatest, but the cup hereof is small and short, rather seeming a coronet then a cup, of a deep Saffron colour all about the brimmes or edges.


This Daffodill hath his leaves not much broader or longer, then the French kinde with great flowers, before described, the flalke with flowers rifereth not fully so high as it, bearing many flowers thereon, not altogether so white, yet whiter then the former English Daffodill, called Primrove Peerleffe, but nothing so large, and with short, broad, and almost round leaves, standing close one vnto another: the yellow cup in the middle is bowle fashion, being somewhat deeper then in any of the former kindes, but not much greater: the small hereof is very sweete and pleafant.


The roote as well as the leaves of this Daffodill, are greater, larger, broader, and longer then in any other of the former French, or Italian kindes; the flalke is as high as any of them, bearing at the toppe five or fixe white flowers, standing open spread like a flarre, and not close together, euery one whereof is large, and round pointed,
The cup is yellow, small and short, yet not lying flat to the flower, but a little standing out with some threads in the middle, as all the former Daffodils haue. This is not so sweete as the earlier kindes.


The leffer late flowring French Daffodill.

This Daffodill is of the same kinde with the last described, the only difference is, that it is leffer, and the yellow cuppe in the middle of the flower, is somewhat shorter than the former, although the former be shorter then many others, otherwise it diuereth not, no not in time; for it flowreth late as the former doth.

The Place.

These Daffodils haue been brought vs from diuers places; The first and second grow naturally in many places of Spaine, that are open to the Sea: they grow likewise about Mompelier, and thofe parts in France. They haue been likewise sent among many other forts of Daffodils from Confantino-ple, so that I may thinke, they grow in some places neere thereunto.

The fourth growth plentifully in Italy, about Pifa in Tuscan, from whence we haue had plants to furnish our Gardens.

The feuenth is accounted beyond Sea to be natural of our Country, but I know not any with vs that haue it, but they haue had it from them.

The rest haue been brought at diuers times, but wee know no further of their natural places.

The Time.

The first flowreth earlier then any of the rest by a moneth, even in the beginning of March, or earlier, if the weather be milde. The other in Aprill, some a little before or after another. The late kindes flower not vntill May.

The Names.

There can be no more said of the names of any of them, then hath beene set out in their titles; for they distinguishe every fort as fitly as we can: onely some doe call the first two forts, by the name of *Donax Narbonensis.*

After all these Daffodils, that hauing broad leaves beare single flowers, either one or many vpon a leafke, I shall now goe on to set forth thofe broad leaved Daffodils, that carry double flowers, either one or many vpon a leafke together, in the same order that we haue said before.

1. *Narcissus albus multiplex.* The double white Daffodill.

The leaues of this Daffodill are not very broad, but rather of a meane size, being of the fame largeynesse with the leaues of the purple ringed Daffodill, the leafke rife the vp to be a foote and a halfe high, bearing out of a thinne white skinne or howe, one flower and no more, confinling of many leaues, of a faire white colour, the flower is larger then any other double white Daffodill, hauing euery leafe, especially the outermost, as large almoft as any leafe of the single Daffodill with the yellow cup, or purple ring. Sometimes it happeneth, that the flower is very little double, and almoft single, but that is either in a bad ground, or for that it hath flood long in a place without remouing; for then it hath such a great encreafe of rootes about it, that it draweth away in to many parts, the nourishment that should be for a few: but if you doe transplant it, taking away the of-fets, and fet his rootes single, it will then thrive, and beare his flower as goodly and double, as I haue before described it: and is very sweete.

2. *Narcissus mediopurpureus multiplex.* The double purple ringed Daffodill.

There is little difference in the leaues of this kinde, from the leaues of the single purple
ple ringed Daffodill; for it is probable it is of the same kinde, but by natures gift (and not by any humane art) made more plentiful, which abideth constant, and hath not that dalliance, which oftentimes nature sheweth, to recreate the fensves of men for the present, and appeareth not againe in the same forme: the chiefest difference is, that the flower (being but sometimes one on a flatke, and sometimes two) consisteth of fix white outer leaves, as large as the leaves of the single kinde, haung many small yellow pieces, edged with purple circles round about them, instead of a cup; and in the middle of these pieces, fland other fix white leaves, leffer then the former, and a yellow cuppe edged with a purple circle likewise, parted into pieces, and they comprehend a few other white leaves, smaler then any of the other, haung among them some broken pieces of the cup, with a few chiues also in the middle of the flower. The flower is very sweete.

There is of this kinde another, whose flower hath not so platane a distinction, of a triple rowe of leaves in it: but the whole flower is confedely set together, the outer leaves being not so large, and the inner leaves larger then the former; the broken yellow cuppe, which is tipt with purple, running dierally among the leaves; so that it sheweth a fairer, and more double flower then the former, as it is indeed.

3. Narcissus medioluetus corona duplici.

The Turkie Daffodill with a double crowne.

This Daffodill hath three or foure leaves, as large and long almost, as the great double Daffodill of Constantinople next following hath: the flatke likewise is very neere as great, but as high altogether, bearing at the toppe four or five flowers, the leaves whereof are as large, as of the first or second kinde of French Daffodills, before described, but not altogether of so pure a white colour; and being fix in number, stond like the former sngle French Daffodils, but that the yellow cup in the middle of this is thicke and double, or as it were crumpled together, not standing very high to be conspicuous, but abiding lowe and short, so that it is not presently marked, vnlesse one looke vpon it precisely; yet is exceeding sweete. The roote is like vnto the roote of the purple ringed Daffodill, or somewhat bigger.


The double white Daffodill of Constantinople.

This beautifull and goodly Daffodill (wherewith all Florists greatly desire to bee acquainted, as well for the beauty of his double flowers, as also for his superabounding sweete smell, one flatke with flowers being instead of a nosegay) hath many very broad, and very long leaves, somewhat greener then gray, among which rifeth vp a strong round flatke, being sometimes almost flat, and ribbed, bearing foure or fiue, or more white flowers at the toppe, euery one being very great, large, and double, the leaves being confedely set together, having little pieces of a yellow cup running a-mong them, without any shew of that purple ring that is in the former, and fall away without bearing seed, euon as all, or most other double flowers doe: the smell is so exceeding sweet and strong, that it will sooone offend the fensves of any, that shall smell much vnto it: the roote is great and thicke, covered with a blackish coate.

5. Narcissus Chalcodonius fimbriatus multiplex polyanthos.

The great double purple ringed Daffodill of Constantinople.

This Daffodill differeth very little or nothing in leafe from the former, the onely difference is in the flowers, which although they bee double, and beeare many vpon a flatke, like vnto them, yet this hath the pieces of the yellow cuppes tipt with purple, as if they were fiired or scattered among the white leaves, whereas the other hath only the yellow, without any shew of purple tips vpon them: the smell of this is as strong as of the other.

6. Narcissus
1. *Narcissus albus* multiceps. The double white Daffodill.  
2. *Narcissus medius petasus* multiceps. The double crowned Daffodill.  
6. Narcissus Cyprius flore pleno lateris polyanthos.
   The double yellow Daffodill of Cyprus.

   The leaves of this Daffodill are almost as broad and long as the former, the flake is a foot high and more, bearing foure or five flowers on the top, every one very double, and of a fine pale yellow colour, of a strong heady scent. The root of this is alfo like the former.

   The Place.

   The first of these Daffodils, was firft brought into England by M'. Johne de Franqueuille the elder, who gathered it in his owne Countrie of Cambray, where it groweth wild, from whose fonne, M'. Johne de Franqueuille, now living, we all haue had it. The rest haue come from Constantiopale at feuerall times; and the laft is thought to come from Cyprus. Wee haue it credibly affirmed alfo, that it groweth in Barbary about Fez and Argiers. Some of the double white kinde grow in Candy, and about Aleppo alfo.

   The Time.

   The Turkie kindes doe for the moft part all flower early, in the end of March, or beginning of April at the furtheft, and the firft double, about the middle or end of April.

   The Names.

   All these Daffodils, except the firft, haue had diuers Turkifh names fet vpon the packets, wherein they haue been fent, but there is fecond regard of certainty to be expected from them; for that the name Serincade, without any more addition, is a fingle Daffodill, hath beeene impofed vpon that parcell of rootes, that haue borne molt of them double flowers of diuers forts; and the name Serincade Catameri lateris, which signifieth a double flowered Daffodill, hath had many fingle white flowers, with yellow cups, and fome whose flowers haue been wholly white, cuppe and all, and fome purple ringed, and double alfo among them. Their names, whereby they are knowne and called with vs, are, as fitly as may be, impofed in their titles: And this I hope shall fuffice, to haue spoken of these forts of Daffodils.

   Haueing finifh'd the discouerie of the former fort of broad leaved Daffodils, it is fit to proceede to the next, which are Angustifolius Narcifius, thoſe Daffodils that haue narrow leaues, and firft to fet downe thoſe that bear fingle flowers, whether one or many flowers vpon a flake, and then thoſe that bear double flowers in the fame manner.

   Narcissus Virginicus. The Virginia Daffodill.

   This plant I thought fittf't to place here in the beginning of this Clafsis, not finding where better to fhroud it. It hath two or three long, and very narrow leaues, as greene as the leaues of the great Leucium bulbifum, and fhining withall, which grow fometimes reddifh, efpecially at the edges: the flake rifeth vp a panne high, bearing one flower and no more on the head thereof, standing vpright like a little Lilly or Tulipa, made of fix leaues, wholly white, both within and without, except that at the bottome next to the flake, and a little on the backside of the three outer leaues, it hath a small daff or fhw of a reddifh purple colour: it hath in the middle a few chiuces, standing about a fmal head pointed; which head groweth to bee fmall and long, containing fmall blackifh flat ficte: the roote is fmall, long, and round, a little blackifh on the outside, and white on the inside.

   The
The Place.

This bulbous plant was brought vs from Virginia, where they grow abundantly; but they hardly thrive and abide in our Gardens to beare flowers.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, and feldome before.

The Names.

The Indians in Virginia do call it Attamusco, some among vs do call it Lilionarci/is Virginianus, of the likenesse of the flower to a Lilly, and the leaues and roote to a Daffodill. Wee for breuite doe call it Narcissus Virgi neus, that is, The Daffodill of Virginia, or else you may call it according to the former Latine name, The Lilly Daffodill of Virginia, which you will; for both names may ferue well to expresse the plant.

Narcissus anguifolius albidus praeox oblongo calice.
The early white narrow leafed Daffodill with a long cup.

This Daffodill hath three or foure narrow, long, and very greene leaues, a foote long for the most part: the flalke rifeth not vp so high as the leaues, whereon flaneth one flower, not altogether soe great as the late flowing Daffodill, with a long cuppe, describ'd before among the broad leafed ones, which confifteth of fix pale coloured leaues, not pure white, but hauing a waft of light yellow among the white: the cuppe in the middle is round and long, yet not so long as to bee accounted a baf'tard Daffodill, within which is a middle pointell, compa'd with fix chiues, hauing yellow mealy pendents.

The Place.

This Daffodill groweth with the other forts of broad leafed ones, on the Pyrenean Mountaines, from whence they haue beeen brought vnto vs, to furnish our Gardens.

The Time.

It flowreth early, a moneth before the other forts of the same fashion, that is, in the beginning of March, if the time be milde, which the other before spoked of doe not.

The Names.

It hath no other name that I know, then is expres'd in the title.


This small Daffodill hath foure or five narrow leaues, about a spanne long, among which rifeth vp a flalke some nine inches high, bearing at the toppe one small white flower, made of fix leaues, with a small yellow cup in the middle, shadowed ouer at the brimmes with a Saffron colour: the roote is small, round, and little long withall, covered with a blackish skinne or coate.


This little Daffodill hath small narrow leaues, shorter by much then any of the purple ringed Daffodils, before describ'd: the flalke and flower kepe an equall proportion to the rest of the plant, being in forme and colour of the flower, like vnto the Starre
Starre Daffodill before recited, but unlike in the greatneffe: this also is to bee obserued, that the purple colour that circleth the brimmes of the cuppe, is so small, that sometimes it is not well perceiued.

4. Narcissus minimus lanceolatij flore. The leaft Daffodill of all.

This leaft Daffodill hath two or three whithitt greene leaues, narrower then the two laft recited Daffodils, and shorter by halfe, being not aboute two or three inches long, the flanke likewise is not aboute three or foure inches high, bearing one fingle flower at the toppe, somewhat bigger then the finalneffe of the plant should seeme to bære, very like vnto the leaft Ruth Daffodill, and of the fame bignesse, or rather somewhat bigger, being of a faint yellow colour, both leaues, and cup, or crowne, (if you please fo to call it); for the middle part is spread very much, euen to the middle of the leaues almoft, and lyeth flat open vpon the flower: the roote is small, euen the smalleft of any Daffodill, and couered with a blackifh skinne or coate.

The Place.

The firft of these Daffodils haue beene brought vs from the Pyrenaan Mountains, among a number of other rare plants, and the laft by a French man, called Francis le Veau, the honestett roote-gatherer that euer came ouer to vs. The second was sent to M'. John de Franqueuille, before remembred, who imparted it to mee, as hee hath done many other good things; but his naturall place wee know not.

The Time.

They all flower about the latter end of Aprill.

The Names.

Being brought without names, wee haue giuen them their names according to their face and fashion, as they are set downe in their titles.

Narcissus Autumnalis minor albus. The little white Autumnne Daffodill.

This little Autumnne Daffodill riseth with his flowers first out of the ground, without any leaues at all. It springeth vp with one or two flalkes about a finger long, every one bearing out of a small huske one small white flower, laid open abroad like vnto the Starre white Daffodill, before spoken of: in the middle of the flower is a small yellow cup of a meane size, and after the flower is past, there commeth in the fame place a small head, containing small, round, blacke seeede, like vnto the Autumnne Hyacinth: the leaues come vp after the seeede is ripe and gone, being small and narrow, not much bigger then the Autumnne Hyacynth: the roote is smal and blackifh on the outside.

The Place.

This Daffodill groweth in Spaine, where Clutius saw it, and brought it into these parts.

The Time.

It flowreth in the beginning of Autumnne, and his seeede is ripe in the end of October in thofe hot Countries, but in ours it will scarce abide to thaw a flower.

The Names.

The Spaniards, as Clulius reporteth, call it Tonada; and he vpon the fight thereof,
1. Narcissus Virginianus. The Virginian Daffodil.
2. Narcissus minimus lunifolii flore. The leaf Daffodil of all.
4. Narcissus albus Autumnalis medio foliis. The white Autumn Daffodil with a full crown.
5. Narcissus Virginianus maximus ample calice. The great lunquilia with the largest flower or cup.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

thereof, Narcissus Autumnalis minor albus, and wee in Englifh thereafter, The little white Autumn Daffodill.

Narcissus albus Autumnalis medio obtusus.
The white Autumn Daffodill with a fullen crowne.

This Autumn Daffodill hath two or three leaues at the molt, and very narrow, so that some doe reckon it among the Ruth Daffodils, being somewhat broad at the bottome, and more pointed at the toppe, betweene these leaues commeth vp the falke, bearing usually two flowers and no more at the toppe, made of fixe white leaues a piece, pointed and not round: the cup is small and round, like vnto the cup or crowne of the leaf Ruth Daffodill, of a yellow colour at the bottome, but toward the edge of a dunne or fullen colour.

Narcissus angustifolius luteus semper florens Caccini.
The yellow Italian Daffodill of Caccini.

This Daffodill beareth a number of small, long, narrow, and very green leaues, broader then the leaues of any Ruth Daffodill, among which rife vp divers falkes, bearing at the head two or three flowers a piece, each of them being small and yellow, the cup or crowne is small also, of a deeper yellow then the flower. The Nobleman of Florence, who first sent this plant to Chriftian Porret at Leyden, after the death of Carolus Clusius, writeth that every falke doth beare with him more store of flowers, then are formerly set downe, and that it never ceaseth to beare flowers, but that after one or more flalkes have been in flower together, and are past, there succeeed other in their places.

The Place.
The first is naturall of Spain, the naturall place of the other is not known to vs.

The Time.
The times of the flowring, are set downe both in the title and in the descriptions; the one to be in Autumnne, the other to be all the Summer long.

The Names.
The Latine names are impofed on them, as are fitteft for them, and the last by that honourable man that sent it, which is moft fit to continue, and not to bee changed. But wee, to let it bee knowne by an English name to English people, haue entitled it, The yellow Italian Daffodill of Caccini: if any man can give it a more proper name, I shall bee therewith right well content.

Narcissus angustifolius, flue Iuncifolius maximus ample calice.
The great Lunquilia with the large flower or cup.

Although this Daffodill importeth by his name, not to be of this family, but of the next, considering it is so like vnto them, but bigger; yet I haue thought good to place it in the end of thee narrow leafted Daffodils, as being indifferent, whether it should bee referred to this or to that. For this carrieth divers long green leaues, like vnto the other Ruth Daffodils, but thicker and broader, so that it may without any great error, bee reckoned among these narrow leafted Daffodils, bearing at the toppe two or three very faire large flowers, with a large and more open cuppe, then in any other of the Ruth Daffodils, both of them of a faire yellow colour, yet the cuppe a little deeper then the flower, and a little crumpled about the edges, and hath a pretty harpe fent: the roote is greater and longer then the other Ruth Daffodill, and couered likewise with a blackifh coate.
The Place.

We have this in Gardens onely, and have not heard of his natural place.

The Time.

It flowreth in Aprill.

The Names.

I leave it indifferent, as I said, whether you will call it Narcissus angustifolius, or Iuncifolius magno calice, or maximus, because it is the greatest of all the rest of that kinde.

Narcissus totus albus flore pleno Virginianus.
The double while Daffodill of Virginia.

The roote of this Daffodill, is very like vnto the former single Virginia Daffodill, yet forth in the first place of this ranke of narrow leafed Daffodills, but that it is a little bigger and rounder, being a little long withall, and blackish also on the outsides, as that is: from whence riseth vp two leaves, somewhat broader then the former: but of a like greenesse: the falke riseth vp betwene these two leaves, about a span high, or not much higher, bearing one faire double snow white flower, very like in the fashions vnto the pale yellow double Daffodill, or balfard Daffodill of Robinus, hereafter described: For it is in the like manner laid open flat, and composed of fix rows of leaves, every rowe lying in order iuft opposite, or one before another, whereof thofe fix leaves that make the first or outermost course are the greatest, and all the rest lying, as I said, one vpon or before another, are euery rowe smaller then others from the middle of this flower, thrufeth forth a smal long pointed forke or horne, white as the flower is.

The Place.

The place is named to be Virginia, but in what part it is not known to vs.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of April.

The Names.

It may be that this doth grow among the former single kinde, and called by the fame name Attamufco, for that the plant is not much differing, yet hereof I am not certaine: But we, from the forme and countenance of the plant, doe call it Narcissus Virginianus, The Virginian Daffodill, and because it beareth a double flower, it hath the title of double added vnto it.

The third order of Daffodils, I said in the beginning, was of Iuncifolius, Rufh Daffodils, which are now next to be entreated of, I shall herein keepe the fame order I used in the former; but because I finde none of this order, that beare but one flower vpon a falke, I must begin with thofe that beare many.

1. Narcissus Iuncifolius albus. The white Iunquilla.

This white Rufh Daffodill hath smal long leaves, a little broader, and of a whiter greene colour then the ordinary yellow Rufh Daffodils: the falke riseth vp halfe a foote high or more, bearing two or three small white flowers vpon a falke, yet somewhat bigger then the common yellow Rufh Daffodill, having a small round cuppe in the middle, white also as the leaves are. The seede is smal, blacke,
blacke, and round, as other feedes of Daffodils are: the roote is small and round, co-
uered with a blackish coate.

Narcissus luncifolius albus magno calice. The white Iunquilia with a great cup.

There is of this kinde another fort, that hath the cup in the middle of the flower, a little larger then the other, but in all other things alike.

2. Narcissus luncifolius flore albo reflexo.
The white turning Iunquilia, or Rufh Daffodill.

This turning white Daffodill hath foure or five long green leaues, yet shorter and broader then the ordinary yellow Iunquilia, and fully as greene alfo, from among which rifeth vp a flender greene flapke, a foote high, bearing out of a thinne skinne huske, three or foure, or more snow white flowers, standing vpon long greene flapkkes, very flower hanging downe his head, and turning vp his fix narrow and long leaues, even to the very foot-flapke againe: from the middle of the flower hangeth downe a long round cuppe, as white as the leaues, within which are contained three small white chieves, tift with yellow, and a small long pointell, thrusting out beyond the brimmes of the cup: after the flowers are past, there come vp in their places small three square heads, wherein is contained very small, round, and blacke shining feedes: the roote is small, round, and a little long withall, covered with a blackish browne coate or skin. The flower is quite without any good fent, or indeed rather none at all.

3. Narcissus luncifolius flore luteo reflexo.
The yellow turning Iunquilia, or Rufh Daffodill.

The leaues of this Rufh Daffodill are greater and longer then the former, and of a paler greene colour: the flapke rifeth somewhat higher, bearing two or three flowers thereon wholly of a gold yellow colour, both the cuppe and the leaues that turne vp againe.

The yellow turning Iunquilia with a white cup.

This Daffodill hath his long Rufh-like leaues standing vpright as the former, betweene which rifeth vp a greene flapke, about a foote high or more, bearing two or three flowers thereon, whose turning leaues are of a faire pale yellow, and the cuppe pale white, and not so pure a white as the former.

5. Narcissus luncifolius calice luteo reflexis folijs albidos.
The white turning Iunquilia with a yellow cup.

As the last had the leaues of the flower that turne vp againe yellow, and the cuppe white, so this hath contrarily the turning leaues of a whitifh yellow, and the long cup yellower, else in his long green leaues, or any other thing, there is small difference.

The Iunquilia, or Rufh Daffodill with a great cup.

This Rufh Daffodill hath bigger leaues, and longer then the ordinary yellow Rufh Daffodill, being a little flat on the one side, and round on the other, but of the same greeneffe with all the rest: the flapke rifeth vp two foote high, bearing two, and sometimes three flowers thereon, being of a faire yellow colour, with a large open cup in the middle, of a little deeper yellow colour, like vnto the great Iunquilia with the large flower, before set downe, whereof this is a kinde, no doubt; but that is larger and greater then this, both in leafe, flower, cup, &c. and this onely somewhat leife in all parts then that.

7. Narcissus
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Sarciflum Infollium albus
   The white face.
   *Aritflus* urn calici
   yellow lunquilia with a great cuppe.

2. Narciflum Infollium
   The ordinary yellow lunquilia.
   *Narciflum* Lindfollli luttui major
   The white turning lunquilia.

3. The golden double narrow leafed Daffodil.
   *Narciflum* Infollium Aurens multiplex.

4. The golden double narrow leafed Daffodil.
   *Narciflum* Infollium缩水 Aurnun.

5. The double turning lunquilia.

6. The golden double narrow leafed Daffodil.

7. The double turning lunquilia.

8. The golden double narrow leafed Daffodil.

9. The golden double narrow leafed Daffodil.
7. *Narcissus luncifolius luteus vulgaris maior.*
   The ordinary Iunquilia, or Ruth Daffodill.

This ordinary Ruth Daffodill hath foure or five long greene round leaues, like vnto Ruthes, whereof it tooke the name: among these leauesrifeth vp the stalkke, round and greene, a foote and a halfe high very often, bearing at the toppe three or foure flowers all yellow, but much smaller then the last, and so is the cup also: the seede is small and blacke, inclofed in small cornered heads; the roote is blackish on the outside. The smell of the flower is very sweete in all these forts of Ruth Daffodils.

8. *Narcissus luncifolius luteus medius.* The smaller Iunquilia, or Ruth Daffodill.

The leaues of this Daffodill are like vnto the former, but smaller and rounder, the stalkke rifeth vp so high, nor are the flowers so great, but the leaues of the flower are a little rounder, and not so pointed as in the former, in all things else alike, sauing leffer.

9. *Narcissus luncifolius luteus minor.* The leaft Iunquilia, or Ruth Daffodill.

This leaft Daffodill hath five or six small greene leaues, a little broader, and not so long as the last, among which rifeth vp a stalkke almost a foote high, bearing one or two small flowers at the toppe, of a paler yellow colour then the former, with a yellow open cuppe, or crowne rather in the middle, bigger then in either of the last two: the roote is very smal and blacke, like vnto the last in roundneffe and colour.

10. *Narcissus luncifolius luteus albicantibus lineis distinctus.*
   The yellow Iunquilia, or Ruth Daffodill with white lines.

This Ruth Daffodill, hath round, greene, and long leaues, like vnto the ordinary Ruth Daffodill, with a stalkke bearing two or three yellow flowers, hauing leaues some what round at the point or end, with a line or skrate of white in the middle of euerie one of them, the cup is short, and crowne fashion, a little crumpled about the brims: the seede, roote, or any thing else differeth not.

11. *Narcissus Iuncifolius Autumnalis flore viridi.*
   The Autumnne Ruth Daffodill with a greene flower.

This strange Ruth Daffodill (I call it strange, not onely because it differeth from all others of this kinde, but also because there are but few in these parts that have had it, and fewer that doe still enjoy it, in that it is perfified withall that had it) hath but one onely leafe, very long, round, and greene, in all that euer I saw growing, which beareth no flower while that greene leafe is freshe, and to bee seene: but afterwards the stalkke rifeth vp, being like vnto the former greene leafe, round, naked, and greene vp to the toppe, where two or three flowers breake forth out of a small thin skinne, every one consisting of fix small and narrow greene leaues, very sharpe pointed at the end, and as it were ending in a small prickke or thorne: in the middle whereof is a small round cup, or rather crowne, of the fame colour with the leaues and stalkke, which flower smelleth very sweete, somewhat like vnto the rest of the Ruth Daffodils: this sheweth not his flower vntill October, and the frosts quickly following after their flowering, cause them foone to perithe.

12. *Narcissus angustifolius aureus multiplex.*
   The golden double narrow leafed Daffodill.

The leaues of this Daffodill are very narrow, and of a whitish greene colour, not aboue foure or five inches long, from among which rifeth vp a stalkke about a foote high, bearing at the top one flower, consisting of some outer leaues, which are of a yel-
low colour, and of many other leaves in the middle being smaller, and set thick and round together of a more yellow gold colour, but with some whiter leaves among them, the middle part a little pointing forth: the flower standeth long before it doth perfect his colour, and abideth long in flower before the colour decay: the root is in fashion almost like the ordinary Jonquilla, or Ruth Daffodill. I acknowledge this Daffodill hath not his proper place; but because the figure is set in this table, let it thus pafs at this time.


The double Ruth Daffodill hath his long green leaves round, like the leaves of the common or ordinary Ruth Daffodill, and of the same bigness, among which rife vp a long slender green stalk, bearing two or three, seldom more small flowers, yellow and double, that is, with divers rows of leaves, having the yellow cup such as is in the single flower, broken into small threads or pieces, running among the leaves of the flower, which pieces in some flowers are not so easily seen, being smaller than in others, this beareth no button or head under the flower for feede, his root is round and blackish, brown on the outside, so like vnto the common Ruth Daffodill, that it is almost impossible to know the one from the other.

There is another of this kinde, whose flowers are smaller, and not so double, one, Alter minor flore.

two, or three at the most vpon a flake, and of lesse beauty by much.

The Place.

All these Ruth Daffodils, doe for the most part grow in Spaine and France, and on the Pyrenaen Mountains, which are betweene Spaine and France, which Mountains are the Nourferies of many of the finest flowers, that doe adorn the Gardens of these lovers of natures pride, and gathered in part by industrious, learned, generous men, inhabiting neare theunto, and in part by such as make a gaine of their labours, bestowed vpon thes things. Onely that with the green flower was gathered in Barbary, and imparted vnto vs from France.

The Time.

They flower in the Spring, that is, in March and Aprill, except such whose time is set downe to be in Autumne.

The Names.

Their names are specified in their titles, and therefore I shall not need to set downe any further repetitions.

To conclude therefore this discourse of true Daffodils, there remaineth to speake of the Sea Daffodils, which (as I said in the beginning) is but one, that is frequent, and doth abide with vs. But there bee some others found about the Cape of good Hope, and in the West Indies, and brought into these parts rather for ostenation, then continuation, where they have flowered onely once (if peraduenture so often) so that being such strangers, of so remote Countries, and of so divers natures, I shall but shew you some of them, rather curiously then curiously; and but onely for your satisfaction, give you knowledge of two or three of them, that there haue beene seene such in flower, and that they are scarce to bee seene againe, except they bee fetched a new euery yeare that they be seene.

Narcifius Marinus, sive tertius Matthioli.
The great white Sea Daffodill, or Matthiolius his third Daffodill.

The roote of this Daffodill by long continuance, standing in one place without being removed, groweth to be much greater and larger, then any other Daffodill whatsoever,
foeuer, and as bigge as any meane Squilla or Sea Onion roote, hauing many long, thickie, and white fibres, or long rootes, diuerfly branched, and spread vnder the vpper part of the earth, besife some others that grow downward, and perifh not euer yeare, as the fibres of all, or most of the other Daffodils doe; and therefore this plant will not thrive, and beare flowers, if it be often tranplanted, but rather defire to a-bide in one place without removing, as I faid, and that not to be ouerhadowed, or co-uered with other herbs standing too neare it, which then will flourifh, and beare a- boundantly: from this roote, which is couerred with many blackith coates, arifeth fix or feuen, or more leaues, twice fo broad almoft, as any of the former Daffodils, but not fo long by halfe as many of them, being but short, in comparifon of the breath, and of a white greene colour; from the middle of which leaues, as alfo from the fides fomtimes, fpringeth vp one or two, or more flalkes, roundifh and thicke, and fomtimes a little flat and cornered, a foote high or somewhat more, bearing at the topppe, out of a skinnie huske, eight, ten, twelue, or more very large flowers, concluding of fix white leaues a peece, fspread or laid open, with a white short cuppe or crowne in the middle, lying flat vpon the leaues, cut or diuided into fix corners (and not whole, as the cuppe or crowne of any other fingle Daffodill) from euer of which edges, or corners of this cup or crowne, flandeth one white long thread, a little crooked or turn-ning vp at the end, tipt with a yellow pendent, and fome other white threads tipt with yellow pendents, standing alfo in the middle: after the flower is paff, there come vp great three square heads, wherein the feede is contained, which is great, blacke, and round, like vnto the feede of other Daffodils, but greater: the flower hath a reasona-ble good fent, but not very strong.

The Place.

It was firft found by the Sea fide, in the Isle of Sardinia, and on the high Mountains alfo of the fame Isle, where it hath borne by report, thirty five flowers vpon a flalke: it growth likewife about Illyricum, and in diuers other places.

The Time.

It fpringeth later out of the ground then any other Daffodill, that is to fay, not vntill the later end of March, or beginning of April, and flowereth in the end of May, or the beginning of Iune: the feede is ripe in the end of July, or beginning of Augult.

The Names.

The firft that hath made mention of this Daffodill, was Matthiolus, who placed it in the third place among his Daffodils, and is moft vnually now a-dayes called, Narciffus tertius Matthioli, Matthiolus his third Daffodill, the rather, becaufe Cluibus vpon a more maturedeliberation, firft referred it thereunto, but called it at the firft, Litionarciffus Hemerocallidis facie, and, as hee faith, Iacobus Plateau (who firft fent him the figure hereof, with the defcription) called it Litionarciffus Orientalis, but Cluibus vpon certaine information, that it grew in the places aforesaid, miiftiled the name of Orien-talis, and added Hemerocallis, which yet is not fit, for that his Hemerocallis Valentina, is a plaine Pancration or Sea baftard Daffodill, whose middle cup is longer then the cup of any true Daffodill, which (as I faid in the beginning of this Chapter) is the chiefeft note of difference, betweene a true and a baftard Daffodill. I receiued the feede of this Daffodill among many other feedes of rare plants, from the liberalitie of Mr. Docteur Flu, one of the Phyfitians of the Colledge in London, who gathered them in the Uni-verfity Garden at Pifa in Italy, and brought them with him, returning home from his trauales into thofe parts, by the name of Martagon rarifimum, (and hauing fowne them, expected fourteeene yeares, before I faw them beare a flower, which the firft yeare that it did flower, bore foure flalkes of flowers,
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1 *Narcissus tenuis Matthioli.* The great white Sea Daffodil.
2 *Narcissus Indicus Autumnalis.* The Indian Autumn Daffodil.
3 *Narcissus marinus Africannus.* The Sea Daffodil of Africa.
4 *Narcissus marinus exoticus.* The strange Sea Daffodil.
flowers, with every one of them eight or ten flowers on them) which of all other names, doth least answer the forme or qualities of this plant. It may most fitly be called Narciflus marinus maximus, in English, The great Sea Daffodill, both because it is a true Daffodill, and the greatest of all other, and also because it hath not been found, but in Islands, or else in other places near the Sea. Lobelius entituleth it Pancretium Indicum alterum verum, & 

1. Pancretium Indicum, aut Narciflus Indicus Autumnalis quorundam Lobelij. 

The Indian Autumn Daffodill of Lobel.

This plant hath in my opinion, a farre nearer resemblance vnto an Hyacinthus, then vnto any Daffodill: But because Lobel hath so set it forth, I will so publish it vnto you, leaving it to judgement. The roote is, as he saith, a flat long, and of the thicknesse of a mans arme, couered with many white shells, whereof the outermost is of a darke red or Chefnut colour: the flowers rife vp in September, and October, being eight or ten in number, every one by it selfe vpon a small footstalk, made of six leaves a piece, somewhat long, narrow, and pointed, like vnto the flowers of the English Colchicum, or Medowe Saffron, of a whitish yellow dunne colour, with six long threads in the middle: the greene leaves are long and broad, and broad pointed.


The Sea Daffodill of Africa.

The roote of this strange plant (which of some likenesse is called a Daffodill) is very great, made as it were of many scaly cloues, from whence rifeth vp a small short stalk, bearing hard about the ground two faire broad green pointed leaves, more long then broad, so compassing the stalk at the bottome, that it seemeth to run through them: the stalk is spotted with divers discoloured spots, and is bare or naked from these two leaves vnto the toppe, where it beareth one faire double flower, like vnto a double Anemone, of a delayed reddish colour, tending to a blufh, with many threads set about the middle head.


The strange Sea Daffodill.

This strange Sea Daffodill, hath five or fix large and long leaves of a pale green colour, from among which rifeth vp a strong and bigge stalk, bearing at the toppe, out of a thinne houe or skinne, many very large flowers, made of fix long and pointed leaves apeece, of a blew with purple colour, with a large round open cup in the middle, of a fadder colour then the leaves: the roote is very great, yet like vnto other great Daffodils, the outer skins whereof are of a darke browne colour.

The Place.

The Indian Daffodil grew in the upper part of Hispaniola in the West Indies, and brought hither, where they all soone perished.

The other grew near the Cape of good Hope, and was brought into the parts of Holland and thereabouts, from whence we had it, & perished also. The laft is uknowne where it was gathered.

The Time.

The first flowered in Autumnne, as it is said. 
The other in the first Summer of their bringing. 
And so did the laft, but the same rootes will not flower with vs againe.
The Names.

So much hath been said of their names in their titles, as hath come to our knowledge; and therefore let that suffice.

Thus having gone through the whole Family of the true Daffodils, (for so much as hath come to our knowledge) and set them downe every one by his name, and in this order; it is fit that we speake of their baftard brethren, and shew you them also, in the same order held with the former, as near as the plenty of variety herein, which is not the like with the former, will give leave, that when you know them both by face and name, you may the better know to place or diftinguish of others, that haue not paffed vnder this rod.

*Pseudonarcissus aureus Hispanicus maximus.*

The great yellow Spanifh baftard Daffodill.

The roote of this kinde of Daffodill is reasonable great, and blackifh on the out-side, defiring to be deepe in the ground; and therefore will runne downe, where it will then encrease into many of-fets, from whence rife vp many thicke, long, and fliffe leaves, of a grayifh greene colour, among which rifeth vp a round ftrong flanke, sometimes three foote high or better, bearing at the topppe one onely faire great yellow flower, flanding forth right, and not pendulous, containing of fix fhort and somewhat broad leaves, with a very great, large, and long trunke, of an equall largenesse, but open at the mouth, and turning vp the brimmes a little, which are somewhat crum-pled: after the flower is pafs, there commeth in the place a three square head, containing round, blacke feede, like vnto other Daffodills.

*Pseudonarcissus Pyrenaicus Hispanicus & Anglico familis.*

The Mountaine baftard Daffodill of diuers kinde.

There is much variety in this kinde of baftard Daffodill: For one fort hath verie broad and whitifh greene leaves, somewhat fhort in comparifon of others, that are of that breadth: the flower is wholly yellow, but a little paler then the former Spanifh kinde, having the leaves of his flower long, and somewhat narrow, flanding like wings about the middle trunke, which is as long as the leaves, and smaller then in many other of this kinde, but a little yelower then the wings. Another fort hath narrower green leaves then this laft, and longer, the flower is all yellow, but the trunke is larger, wider, and more open at the mouth then the former, and almoft as large as the former Spanifh, but not fo high as the laft. A third hath the wings of the flower of a Straue colour, but the trunke is long and narrow, of a faire yellow. A fourth hath fuch like flowers, but that it is fhorter, both the wings and the trunke: Some likewife haue the wings of the flower longer, then the long trunke, and fome fhorter. Some alfo are all yellow, and fome haue their wings onely a little more pale or white, like the Englisifh kinde: Some againe haue their trunkes long and narrow, others haue them larger and wider open, and crumpled at the brimmes; fo that it is needleffe, to fpend a great deale of time and labour vpon fuch smally respected flowers, but that in the beholding of them, we may therein admire the worke of the Creatour, who can frame fuch diuerfitie in one thing: But this is befide the text, yet not impertinent.

*Pseudonarcissus pallidus praecox.*

The early Straue coloured baftard Daffodill.

The leaves of this Daffodill are of a meane fize, betweene the broadeft and the nar-rower kinde, of a grayifh greene colour, and not very long: the flanke rifeth vp a foot high or more, whereon flanding one large great flower, equalling the greateft Spanifh baftard Daffodill, before defcribed, in the largenesse of his trunke, and having the brimmes turned vp a little, which maketh it feeme the larger: the wings or outer leaves are in a manner as fhort, as they are in the greateft Spanifh kinde, (and not long flagging down, like vnto the Mountain kinds) and flanding right outright: all the whole flower is
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

of one even colour, that is, of a fine pale yellow, somewhat like unto the colour of a Lemon peele or rinde, but somewhat whiter, which usually we call a Strawe colour: the greatneffe of the flower, the earlineffe of the flowring, and the difference of colour from all the rest of this kinde, hath made me entreate of it apart by it selfe, as being no leffe worthy.

_Pseudonarciissus Hispamicus flore albo maior._
The great white Spanish bafstard Daffodill.

This bafstard Daffodill hath diuers leaves rising vp together, long and broad, somewhat like unto the firft Spanish kinde, but a little broader, and of a whiter greene co-" lor, yet not fo white, as in the leffer Spanish white kindeis, hereafter described: among these leaves riseth vp a round strong flake, about two foote high, bearing one white flower at the toppe, bending downe the head, as all thefe white kindeis doe, but is not of fo pure a white, as the leffer kindeis that follow, yet whiter then the greateft white Spanish kindeis, next of all to be described: the whole flower, as well trunke as wings, is much larger then the leffer white kindeis, and almoft equalling the firft Spanish yel- low, but a little longer and narrower, a little crumpled and turning vp at the brimmes: the head and feede are like the firft; the roote is greater and thicker then the firft Spa-nish, and doth not encreafe fo much, nor is couered with a blacke, but rather with a whitifh coate.

_Pseudonarciissus Hispamicus maximus albidos._
The greatest Spanish white bafstard Daffodill.

This kinde of bafstard Daffodill is very like the laft mentioned Daffodill, both in leaves and flowers, but larger in both: the flower of this is not full fo white, but hath some fhw of paleneffe therein, and more upon the firft opening of the flower then afterwards, and is as great altogether, as the great Spanish yellow, at the leaft with a longer, and somewhat narrower trunke: the feede is like unto the former, and fo is the roote alto, but greater, being white on the outside, and not blacke.

_Pseudonarciissus Hispamicus flore albo medius & minor._
The two leffer white Spanish bafstard Daffodils.

There are two other of these kindeis of white Spanish Daffodils, one greater or lef- fer then the other, but neither of them fo great as the former. The leaves of both are of a whifhitifh greene colour, one a little broader then the other: the flowers of both are pure white, and bending downe the heads, that they almoft touch the flake againe, the greater flower hath the longer and narrower trunke; and the leffer flower, the shorter and wider open, yet both a little crumpled at the edges or brimmes: the rootes of both are like one unto another, but differ in the greatneffe. From the feede of these haue sprung much variety, few or none keeping either colour or height with the mo- ther plants.

_Pseudonarciissus Anglicus vulgaris._ Our common English wilde bafstard Daffodill.

This bafstard Daffodill is fo common in all England, both in Coples, Woods, and Orchards, that I might well forbeare the description thereof, and especially, in that growing wilde, it is of little respect in our Garden: but yet, let I bee challenged of ignorance in common plants, and in regard of some variety therein worth the mark- ing, I will set downe his description and variety as briefly as I may: It hath three or foure grayish greene leaves, long and somewhat narrow, among which rife vp the flake, about a fpan high or little higher, bearing at the toppe, out of a skinnie huske, as all other Daffodils haue, one flower (although sometimes I haue seen two toge- ther) somewhat large, hauing the fix leaves that fland like wings, of a pale yellow co- lor, and the long trunke in the middle of a faire yellow, with the edges or brimmes a little crumpled or vneuen; after the flower is palf, it beareth a round head, feeming three square, containing round blacke feede; the roote is somewhat blackifh on the outside.
1. Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus maximus aureus. The great yellow Spanish bastard Daffodill.
5. Pseudonarcissus to be franguliert. The six-cornered bastard Daffodill.
8. Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus aureus flore pleno. The double Spanish Daffodill, or Parkinson double Daffodill.
10. Pseudonarcissus Anglicus flore pleno. The double English Daffodill, or Gerards double Daffodill.
But there is another of this kinde like vnto the former, whose further description you haue here before; the wings of which flower are much more white then the former, and in a manner of a milke white colour, the trunke remaining almost as yellow as the former, and not differing in any thing else.

_Pseudonarcissus tubo sexanguli._ The fix cornered baftard Daffodill.

This kinde of Daffodill hath two or three long, and somewhat broader leaves then the laft, between which commeth forth a flalte, bearing one flower somewhat large, hauing the fix outer leaves of a pale yellow colour, and the long trunke plaited or cornered all along vnto the very edge into fix parts, of a little deeper yellow then the wings.

The Place.

The first great Spanish kinde was brought out of Spaine. The ref from the Pyrenaan Mountaines, only the laft facing one is plentiful in our owne Country, but the white fort of that kinde came with the ref from the fame Mountaines.

The Time.

The pale or third kinde, and the English bee the moft early, all the ref flower in April, and the greatest yellow somewhat earlier, then the other greater or leffer white.

The Names.

Their feueral names are expressed in their titles sufficient to distinguish them, and therefore there needeth no more to be said of them.

1. _Pseudonarcissus aureus maximus flore pleno, fiue Rofeus Tradefcanti._
   The greateft double yellow baftard Daffodill, or John Tradefcant his great Rose Daffodill.

   This Prince of Daffodils (belongeth primarily to John Tradefcant, as the first foundere thereof, that we know, and may well bee entituled the Glory of Daffodils) hath a great round roote, like vnto other Daffodils, coverd with a brownifh outer skinne or peeling, from whence rifeth vp foure or fiue somewhat large and broad leaves, of a grayifh greene colour, yet not fully fo long and large as the next following Daffodill: from the middle whereof rifeth vp a flalte almost as high and great as it, bearing at the toppe (out of a skinnie huske) one faire large great flower (the budde, before it breake open, being shorter and thicker in the middle, and ending in a longer and fharper point then any of the other Daffodils) very much spread open, confifting of smal- ler and shorter leaves then the next, but more in number, and thicker and rounder fet together, making it feeme as great and double as any Prouince Rofe, and intermixt with dyuer yellow and pale leaves, as it were on rows one vnder another. It abideth long in flower, and spreadeth, by standing long, to be the broadest in compasse of any of the Daffodils, but falleth away at the laft without guing any feede, as all double Daffodils doe.

2. _Pseudonarcissus aureus Anglicus maximus._ Mr. Wilmers great double Daffodill.

The other great double Daffodill doth fo neare refemle our ordinary English double kinde, that I doe not finde therein any greater difference, then the largeneffe both of leaves and flowers, &c. and the flatelineffe of growth. It beareth three or foure large, long, and broad leaves, somewhat longer and broader then the former, and of a whiffith greene colour: the flalte rifeth to bee two loote high, growing (in a fruitfull and fat foyle) ftrong, and somewhat round, bearing at the toppe, out of a thin skinne, one great and faire double flower, each leaue whereof is twice as large and broad
broad as the former, dierely intermict with a rowe of paler, and a rowe of deeper yellow leaues, wholly dixerpted throughout the flower, the pale colour as well as the deeper yellow, in this as in the other small English kinde, growing deeper by flanding: sometimes the leaues hereof are scattered, and spread wholly, making it shew a faire, broad, open flower: and sometimes the outer leaues stand separate from the middle trunke, which is whole and vnbroken, and very thicke of leaues: and sometimes the middle trunke, will bee halfe broken, neither expressing a full open double flower, nor a clofe double trunke, as it is likewise feene in the small English kinde, as shall bee declared in his place: this beareth no seede: the roote hereof is thicke and great, and encreafeth as well as any other Daffodill.

3. Pseudonarcifius aureus Hispanicus flore pleno.
The great double yellow Spanish bastard Daffodill, or Parkinsons Daffodill.

This double Spanish Daffodill hath divers leaues rising from the roote, stiffer, narrower, and not of so whitifh a greene colour as the former, but more fullen or grayifh, plainly refemblyng the leaues of the fingle great kinde, from whence this hath rifen: the falke hereof likewise riseth almost as high as it, and near the height of the leaf refted double, bearing one double flower at the toppe, alwayes spred open, and never forming a double trunke like the former, yet not so faire and large as it, the outermoft leaues whereof being of a greenifh colour at the firt, and afterward more yellow, doe a little turne themselves backe againe to the falke, the other leaues are some of a pale yellow, and others of a more gold yellow colour, thofe that f tand in the middle are smaller, and some of them shew as if they were hollow truncked, fo that they feeme to be greenifh, whitifh, yellow, and gold yellow, all mixed one among another: the root is great, round, and whitifh on the infide, couered with darke coloured skinnes or pelings. I thinke none euer had this kinde before my selfe, nor did I my selfe euer fee it before the yeare 1618, for it is of mine owne raisin and flowring firft in my Garden.

4. Pseudonarcifius Gallicus major flore pleno.
The greater double French bastard Daffodill.

This greater double Daffodill, hath his whitifh greene leaues longer and broader then the smaller French kinde, hereafter following, to bee defcribed, and broader, longer, and more limber then the double English kinde: the falke rifen vp not much higher, then the smaller French kinde, but a little bigger, bearing at the top one great double flower, which when it is fully and perfectly blowne open (which is but feldome: for that it is very tender, the leaues being much thinner, and thereby continuallly subiect, vpon any little differtemperature of the time, to cleaue fo faft one vnto another, that the flower cannot blow open faire) is a faire and goodly flower, larger by halfe then the smaller kinde, and fuller of leaues, of the fame pale whitifh yellow, or Lemon colour, with the leffer, or rather a little whiter, and not fet in the fame order of rowes as it is, but more confudefly together, and turning backe the ends of the outermoft leaues to the falke againe, and hauing the bottome of the flower on the backside somewhat greene, neither of which is found in the leffer kinde: the roote is very like vnto the leffer kinde, but a little bigger and longer.

5. Pseudonarcifius Anglicus flore pleno.
The double English bastard Daffodill, or Gerrards double Daffodill.

The leaues of this double Daffodill are very like vnto the fingle kinde, being of a whitifh greene colour, and somwhat broad, a little shorter and narrower, yet stiffer then the former French kinde: the falke rifen vp about a foote high, bearing at the toppe one very double flower, the outermoft leaues being of the fame pale colour, that is to bee feene in the wings of the fingle kinde; thofe that fland next them, are some as deepe a yellow as the trunke of the fingle, and others of the fame pale colour, with some greene ftripes on the backe of divers of the leaues: thus is the whole flower variably intermict with pale and deepe yellow, and some greene ftripes among them, when
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

when it is fully open, and the leaves dispersed and broken. For sometimes the flower fzeweth a close and round yellow trunke in the middle, separate from the pale outer wings, which trunke is very double, fzewing some pale leaves within it, dispersed among the yellow: And sometimes the trunke is more open, or in part broken, fzewing forth the fame colours intermixt within it: the flower pafteth away without gi-ving any feede, as all other bulbous roots doe that beare double flowers: the roote is small, very like vnto the French double kindes, especially the leffer, that it is very hard to know the one from the other.

The Place.

The firit and greatest kind, we had firt from John Tradescante (as I faid before) whether rafted from feed, or gained from beyond Sea, I know not.

The second we firt had from Vincent Sion, borne in Flanders, dwelling on the Bank fide, in his liues time, but now dead; an induftrious and wor-thy louver of faire flowers, who cherifheth it in his Garden for many yeares without bearing of any flowers vntill the yeare 1620, that hauing flowered with him, (and hee not knowing of whom hee receiued it, nor hauing recei-led euen the like flower before) he fzeweth it to Mr. John de Franqueville, o whom hee supposed he had receiued it, (for from beyond Sea he neuer recei-ued any) who finding it to bee a kinde neuer feene or knowne to vs before caufed him to repect it the more, as it is well worthy. And Mr. George Wilmer of Stratford Bowe Efquire, in his liues time hauing likewife recei-ued it of him (as my felfe did alfo) would needes appropriate it to himselfe as if he were the firt founder thereof, and call it by his owne name Wil-mers double Daffodill, which since hath fo continued.

The third is of mine owne fowter theing or raising, as I faid before; for affir-mely, it is rifen from the feede of the great Spanish fingle kinde, which fowed in mine owne Garden, and cherifheth it, vntill it gaue fuch a flow-er as is defcribed.

The fourth is not certainly knowne where his originall fhoue to be: Some thinke it to be of France, and others of Germany.

The fift is assuredly firt naturall of our owne Countrey, for Mr. Gerrard fowtered it to the world, finding it in a poore women Garden in the Gelt parts of England, where it grew before the woman came to dwell there, and, as I haue heard fince, is naturall of the Ile of Wight.

The Time.

They doe all flower much about one time, that is, from the middle end of March, as the yeare is forward, vnto the middle of Aprill.

The Names.

Upon the three firt I haue imposed the names in Latine, as they are ex-preffed in their titles: and for the English names, if you pleafe, you may haue them fawe the fame as they are expreffed there alfo, that thereby every one may be truely diftinguifhed, and not confounded. The fourth, besides the name in the title, is called of fome Narcifus Germanicus, which whether hee be of Germany, or no, I know not; but that the name should impoſt so much. The last doth vifually carry Mr. Gerrard's name, and called Gerrards doue Daffodill.

1. *Pseudonarcifus angustifolius florae planifcente tubo quasi obereifso*.
   The narrow leaved baftard Daffodill with the clipt trunke.

   This kinde of Daffodill hath long and narrow grayifh greene leaves, bearing a fingle flower at the toppe of his stalk, like vnto the former fingle baftard kindes, fe
fore specified, having his outer leaves of a pale yellow colour, and his trunk of a deeper yellow: the chief differences in this from the former, is in the leaves, being narrow, and then in the trunk of the flower, which is not crumpled or turned up, as most of the other are; and that the brimmes or edges of the flower is as if it had beene clipt off, or cut even.

2. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus medius & minor luteus.*
The two leffer Spanish yellow bastard Daffodils.

These two leffer kindes of Spanish Daffodils, doe but differ in greatnesse the one from the other, and not in any thing else; so that in declaring the one, you may understand the other to bee a little greater. The leffer then hath three or foure narrow short whitish greene leaves, from among which commeth forth a short stalke, not above an hand breadth, or halfe a foote high, bearing one single flower, not fully standing outright, but a little bending downe, consisting of fix small leaves, standing as wings about a small, but long trunke, a little crumpled at the brimmes: the whole flower, as well leaves as trunke, are of one deepe yellow colour, like vnto the great Spanish kinde: the roote is but small, and covered with a darkish coate. The other is in all parts greater, and (as I said) differeth not else.

The leaft Spanish yellow bastard Daffodill.

The leaves of this small kinde are smaller and shorter then the former, seldom exceeding the length of three inches, and very narrow withall, but of the same grayish greene colour with the former: euery flower standeth vpon a small and short footstalkke, scarce rising aboute the ground; so that his nose, for the most part, doth lye or touch the ground, and is made after the same fashion, and of the same colour with the former, but much smaller, as his roote is so likewise.

The leffer French double bastard Daffodill.

The roots of this leffer French kinde (if I may lawfully call it, or the greater kinde before specified, a bastard Daffodill; for I somewhat doubt thereof, in that the flower of either is not made after the fashion of any of the other bastard Daffodils, but doth more nearly refembe the forme of the double white Daffodill, expresed before among the true Daffodils) are like vnto the double English kinde, as also to the former double great French kinde, and the leaves are of the same whitish greene colour also, but narrower and not longer: the stalkke riseth a little higher then the English, and not fully so high as the greater French, bearing one faire double flower thereon, of a pale yellow or Lemon colour, consisting of fix rows of leaves, euery rowe growing smaller then other vnto the middle, and so set and placed, that euery leafe of the flower doth stand directly almost in all, one vpon or before another vnto the middle, where the leaves are small lest, the outermost being the greatest, which maketh the flower seeme the more beautifull: this and the greater kinde hath no trunke, or shew of any other thing in the middle, as all or most of the other former double bastard Daffodils haue, but are flowers wholly composed of leaves, standing double even to the middle.

The Place.

The first is undoubtedely a naturall of the Pyrenean Mountaines. The Spanish kindes grew in Spaine, and The French double kinde about Orleance in France, where it is said to grow plentifully.

The Time.

The first flowrith at the end of March.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

The Spanish kindes are the most early, flowrings betimes in March. The French double doth flower presentely after.

The Names.

More cannot bee saied or added, concerning the names of any of these Daffodils, then hath been set downe in their titles: onely the French kinde is most usuallly called Robinus his Daffodill.

Pseudonarcissus Uncifolius albus. The white baftard Ruth Daffodill, or Unquilia.

This baftard Ruth Daffodill hath two or three long and very greene leaues, very like vnto the small yellow Ruth Daffodill, formerly described, but not altogether fo round, among which rifeth vp a short flake, feldome halfe a foote high, bearing at the toppe, out of a small skinnie huske, one small white flower, sometime declining to a pale colour, hauing fix small and short leaues, standing about the middle of the trunke, which is long, and much wider open at the mouth, then at the bottome: the small outer leaues or wings are a little tending to greene, and the trunke (as I saide) is either white, or whitifh, hauing the brimmes a little vneuen: the feede is small, blacke, and round, like vnto other Ruth Daffodils, but smaller.

Pseudonarcissus Uncifolius luteus maior. The greater yellow Unquilia, or baftard Daffodill.

The leaues of this greater kinde are longer, greater, and a little broader then the former; the flake alfo is higher, and the flower larger, more open at the mouth and crumpled, then the white, but wholly of a yellow colour: the feede and the roots are bigger, according to the proportion of the plant.

Pseudonarcissus Uncifolius luteus minor. The leffer yellow baftard Unquilia.

This is fo like vnto the laft in all things, that I shall not neede to trouble you with repetitions of the same things formerly spoken; the chiefeft difference is the smallnesse of the plant in all parts.

Pseudonarcissus Uncifolius luteus Serotinus. The late yellow baftard Unquilia.

There is likewifhe a third kinde, as great as the greater yellow, and in all his parts ex-preffing and equalling it, but is accounted the fairer, and flowreth somewhat later.

The Place.

The Pyrenae Hils haue afforded vs all these varieties, and wee preferue them carefully; for they are all tender.

The Time.

All these flower in Aprill, except the laft, which is a moneth later.

The Names.

The French and Lowe-Country men call them Trompettes, that is Trumpets, from the forme of the trunke; wee sometimes call them alfo by that name, but more usuallly baftard Unquilia's.

Pseudonarcissus marinus albus, Pancratium vulgo. The white Sea baftard Daffodill.

The Sea baftard Daffodill (to conclude this Chapter, and the discourse of Daffodils
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

dils) hath divers broad whitish green leaves, but not very long, among which riseth vp a stiffe round stalk, at the top whereof breaketh out of a great round skinny huske, fine or fix flowers, every one made somewhat of the fashion of the great baflard Ruth Daffodill, but greater, and wholly white; the fix leaves, being larger and longer then in the Ruth kinde, and extending beyond the trunk, are tip't with greene at the point of each leaf, and done the middle likewise on the backside. The trunk is longer, larger, and wider open at the mouth, cut in or indented at the brims or edges, and small at the bottome, with divers white threads in the middle, and is very sweet: under the flower is a round greene head, which groweth very great, hauing within it, when it is ripe, flat and blacke seedes: the roote is great and white.

It is reported, that there are found other sorts; some that beare yellow flowers, and others that beare red; but we haue seene none such, and therefore I can lay no more of them.

The Place.

This kinde groweth near the Sea side, both in Spaine, Italy, and France, within the Straights, and for the most part, vpon all the Leuant shoare and Islands alfo, but will seldom either flower, or abide with vs in these colder Countries, as I haue both seene by those that I receiv'd from a friend, and heard by others.

The Time.

It flowrith in the end of Summer, that is, in August and September.

The Name.

Divers doe call it Pancratium, as the learned of Mompeher, and others, with the addition of flore Lilly, after they had left their old errour, in taking it to be Scylla, and vling it for Scylla, in the Trochtifes that go into Andromachus Trelake. The learned of Valentina in Spaine, as Clufius faith, doe call it Hemerocalli, thinking it to be a Lilly; and Clufius doth thereupon call it, Hemerocalli Valentina: but in my opinion, all these are deceiv'd in this plant; for it is neither a Lilly, to haue the name of Hemerocallis giuen vnto it, nor Scylla, nor Pancratium, as many doe yet call it: for certainly this is a kinde of Daffodill: the forme both of roote, leaf, and flower, doth affirme me that haue seene it, and not Pancratium, which (as Dioforides teftifeth) is a kinde of Scylla, and in his time called Scylla, with a red roote, and a leafe like a Lilly, but longer, and was vfed both with the fame preparation and quantity, and for the fame difeases that Scylla was vfed, but that his force was weaker: all which doth plainly shew the errours that many learned men haue been conterfunt in, and that all may see how necessafy the knowledge of Herbarifme is to the practice of Phyficke; And left the roote of this Sea baflard Daffodill bee vfed in the stead of an wholesome remedy, which (as Clufius maketh mention) was deadly to him that did but cus his meate with that knife, which had immediately before cut this roote, and done in malice by him, that knew the force thereof, to kill his fellow, it working the more forceably by the euill attracting quality of the iron.

The Vertues of Daffodils in generall.

Howfoever Dioforides and others, doe giue vnto some of them special properties, both for inward and outward difeases, yet know I not any in these dayes with vs, that apply any of them as a remedy for any grieve, whatfoever Gerrard or others haue written.

CHAP.
Leucoium bulbosum. The bulbous Violet.

Having thus set downe the whole family, both of the true and bafard Daffodils, I should next set in hand with the Hyacinths: but because Leucoium bulbosum, The bulbous Violet is a plant that doth challenge a place next unto the Daffodils, as most nearly partaking with them, and a little with the Hyacinthes, I must of necessity interpose them, and shew their descriptions and differences, whereof some are early, of the first Spring, others later, and some of the Autumnne.

Leucoium bulbosum praecox minus. The greater early bulbous Violet.

This bulbous Violet hath three or foure very green, broad, flat, and short leaues, among which rifieth vp a naked greene falkke, bearing out of a small skinny hofe (as the former Daffodils doe) one white flower, hanging downe his head by a very small foot-falkke, made of fix leaues, of an equall length, every one whereof is tippd at the end with a small greenith yellow spot: after the flower is past, the head or feed-veffell growth to be reafonable great, somewhat long and round, wherein is contained hard round feede, which being dry, is cleare, and of a whitith yellow colour: the roote is somewhat like a Daffodill roote, and couered with a blackith outside or skinne.

Leucoium bulbosum praecox minus. The leffer early bulbous Violet.

This leffer kinde rifieth vp with two narrow grayith greenle leaues, between which commeth forth the falkke, fiue or fix inches high, bearing one small pendulous flower, confiding of three white leaues, which are small and pointed, flanding on the out-sid, and hauing three other shorter leaues, which seeme like a cup in the middle, being each of them round at the ends, and cut in the middle, making the forme of an heart, with a greenle tippe or spot at the broad end or edge: the feede is whitith, inclofed in long and round heads, like the former, but leffer: the roote is like a small Daffodill, with a blackith gray coate, and quickly diuideth into many of-fets.

There is another of this kinde, that came among other bulbous rootes from Constantinople, and differeth in nothing from it, but that it is a little greater, both in root, leafe, and flower.

The Place.
The two firft are found in many places of Germany, and Hungary. The third, as I said, was brought from Constantinople.

The Time.
The two leffer sorts doe moff commonly flower in February, if the weather be any thing milde, or at the furtheft in the beginning of March, but the firft is feldome in flower, before the other be well neare paft, or altogether.

The Names.
Lobel and Dodonæus call the leffer kinde Leucoium triphyllum, and Leuconarciifolirion triphyllum, of the three leaues in the flower. Some doe call it Viola bulbosa alba. The firft or greater kinde is called by Lobel, Leuconarciifolirion paucioribus floribus: and by Dodonæus, Leucoium bulbosum hexaphyllum. We doe moff vually call them, Leucoium bulbosum praecox minus, & minus, The greater, or the leffer early bulbous Violet. In Dutch, Somer Sottekens, and not Druifkens, which are Grape-flowers, as some haue thought.

Leucoium
1. *Leucoium bulbosum Vernum minimum.*
The small bulbous Violet of the Spring.

This small *Leucoium* tendeth forth his small and long green leaves, like hairs in Autumn, and before Winter, which abide green until April, and then wither away quite, and about May there ariseth vp a naked slender stalk, at the toppe whereof breaketh forth two small white flowers, made of fix leaves a piece, hanging downe their heads, the three inner leaves being a little larger then the three outward, a little reddish neare the stalk, and very sweete: the root is small and round, and couered with a darke coate.


As the former small *Leucoium* sprang vp with his leaves without flowers in Autumn, so this contrariwise, riseth vp with his slender brownish stalk of flowers in Autumn, before any green leaves appeare, whereon stand two or three very small snow white pendulous flowers, confitting of fix leaves a piece, and a little reddish at the bottome of the flower next vnsto the stalk, so like vnsto the former, that one would take them to be both one: after which, there grow small brown heads, containing small, blacke, round feed; after the flower is past, and the seed is ripening, and sometimes after the heads are ripe, the leaves begin to spring vp, which when they are full grown, are long, green, and as small, or smaller then the leaves of the Autumnne Hyacinth, which abide all the Winter, and Spring following, and wither away in the beginning of Summer: the roote is small, long, and white.

The great late flowring bulbous Violet.

The late bulbous Violet hath three or four broad flat green leaves, very like that the first, but longer, among which riseth vp a flattish stalk, being thicker in the middle then at both edges, on the toppe whereof stand three or four flowers, hanging downe their heads, confitting of fix leaves a piece, all of an equall length and bigness wholly white, except that each leaf hath a green tippe at the end of them: the seed hereof is blacke and round; the roote is reasonable great and white.

The Place.

The two former small ones were first found in Spaine, and Portugall, as sent to me by Guillaume Boel; but the first was so tender, that scarce one of a score sprang with me, or would abide. The greater have beene four Wilde in Germany and Aufftria.

The Time.

The small ones haue their times expressed in their titles and descriptions, the last flowreth not until May.

The Names.

These names that are set downe in their titles, doe passe with all Hert-rifles in these daies.

The Vertues.

Wee haue not knowne these plants vfed Phyically, either inwardly outwardly, to any purposes in these daies.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

**CHAP. XI.**

**Hyacinthus.** The Hyacinth or Iacinth.

The Iacinths are next to be entreated of, whereof there are many more kindes found out in these latter times, then formerly were knowne, which for order and method fake, I will digest vnder severall forts, as neare as I can, that avoiding confusion, by enterlacing one among another, I may the better put every fort vnder his owne kinde.

**Hyacinthus Indicus maior tuberosa radice.** The greater Indian knobbled Iacinth.

I haue thought fittest to begin with this Iacinth, both because it is the greatest and highest, and also because the flowers hereof are in some likenesse neare vnto a Daffodill, although his roote be tuberous, and not bulbous as all the rest are. This Indian Iacinth hath a thicke knobbled roote (yet formed into severall heads, somewhat like vnto bulbous rootes) with many thicke fibres at the bottome of them; from the divers heads of this roote arife divers strong and very tall stalkes, befit with diuers faire, long, and broad leaves, ioyned at the bottome clofe vnto the stalk, where they are greatest, and grow smaller to the very end, and those that grow higher to the toppe, being smaller and smaller, which being broken, there appear many threeds like wooll in them: the toppes of the stalkes are garnished with many faire large white flowers, each whereof is composed of six leaves, lying spread open, as the flowers of the white Daffodill, with some short threeds in the middle, and of a very sweete sent, or rather strong and headie.

**Hyacinthus Indicus minor tuberosa radice.** The smaller Indian knobbled Iacinth.

The roote of this Iacinth is knobbled, like the roote of Arum or Wake Robin, from whence doe spring many leaves, lying vpon the ground, and compassing one another at the bottome, being long and narrow, and hollow guttered to the end, which is small and pointed, no leafe woollie, or full of threeds then the former: from the middle of these leaves riseth vp the stalk, being very long and flender, three or foure foot long, so that without it be propped vp, it will bend downe, and lye vpon the ground, whereon are set at certaine distances many short leaves, being broad at the bottome, where they doe almost compasse the stalk, and are smaller toward the end where it is sharper pointed: at the top of the stalks stand many flowers, with a small piece of a green leaf at the bottome of euery foot-stalk, which seeme to bee like so many white Orientall Iacinths, being composed of six leaves, which are much thicker then the former, with six chius or threeds in the middle, tipt with pale yellow pendants.

The Place.

They both grow naturally in the West Indies, from whence being first brought into Spaine, haue from thence been dispersed vnto diuers louers of plants.

The Time.

They flower not in these cold Countries vntill the middle of Auguft, or not at all, if they bee not carefully prefered from the injury of our cold Winters; and then if the precedent Summer be hot, it may be flower a moneth sooner.

The Names.

Clufius calleth the leffer (for I thinke hee neuer saw the first) *Hyacinthus Indicus*
Indicus tuberosa radice, that is in English, The Indian Iacinth with a tuberous root: Some would call thefe Hyacinthus Eriphorus Indicus, that is, The Indian woolly Iacinth, because they have much wool in them when they are broken; yet some doe doubt that they are not two plants feveral, as of greater and leffer, but that the greatnefe is caufed by the fertility of the foyle wherein it grew.

1. Hyacinthus Botroides maior Moschatus, fine Muscari flore flavo.
   The great yellow Muske Grape-flower, or yellow Muscari.

   This Muske Iacinth or Grape-flower, hath fvee or fix leaues fpread upon the ground in two or three heads, which at the firft budding or shooting forth out of the ground, are of a reddifh purple colour, and after become long, thicke, hollow, or guttered on the vpper side, of a whitifh greene colour, and round and darke coloured vnderneath: in the middle of thefe heads of leaues, rife vp one or two hollow weake brownifh stalkes, fometimes lying on the ground with the weight of the flowers, (but efcpecially of the ffeed) yet for the moft part ftanding vpright, when they are laden towards the toppe, with many bottle-like flowers, which at their firft appearing, and vntill the flowers begin to blow open, are of a browne red colour, and when they are blowne, of a faire yellow colour, flowing firft below, and fo vpwards by degrees, euer one of thefe flowers is made like vnto a little pitcher or bottle, being bigge in the belly, and small at the mouth, which is round, and a little turned vp, very fweete in smell, like vnto Muske, whereof it tooke the name Muscari; after the flowers are palf, there come three fquare thicke heads, puffed vp as if it were bladders, made of a fpongie fubflance, wherein are here and there placed blacke round feed: the roote is long, round, and very thicke, and white on the outide, with a little woollineffe on them, being broken, and full of a flimie juice, whereunto are annexed thicke, fat, and long fibres, which perife not as moft of the other Iacinths; and therefore defireth not to bee often removed, as the other forts may.

2. Hyacinthus Botroides maior Moschatus, feu Muscari flore cinerito.
   The Ashcoloured Muske Grape-flower, or Muicari.

   This Muicari differeth not in roote, or forme of leaues or flowers from the former, the chiefe differences are thefe: the leaues hereof do not appeare fo red at the firft budding out of the ground, nor are fo darke when they are fully growne: the iftalke also moft vfluallly hath more flore of flowers thereon, the colour whereof at the firft budding is a little duskie, and when they are full blowne, are of a bleake, yet bright afscolour, with a little fheu of purple in them, and by long ftanding change a little more gray; being as fweete, or as fome thinke, more fweete then the former: the roote (as I faid) is like the former, yet yeeldeth more encreafe, and will better endure our cold climate, although it doth more feldome give ripe feed.

3. Hyacinthus Botroides maior Moschatus, fine Muscari flore rubro.
   The red Muske Grape-flower.

   This kinde (if there be any fuch, for I am in fome doubt thereof) doth chiefly differ in the colour of the flower from the firft, in that this should beare flowers when they are blowne, of a red colour tending to yellowneffe.

   The white Muske Grape-flower.

   This alfo is faid to haue (if there bee fuch an one) his leaues like vnto the second kinde, but of a little whiter greene, and the flowers pale, tending to a white: the roots of thefe two laft are faid vfluallly not to grow to be fo great as of the former two.

The Place.

The roote of the two firft forts, haue been often fent from Conftantinople,
1. *Hyacinthus Indicus maior tubero/a radice*. The greater Indian knobbed Iacinth.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

ple, among many other sorts of rootees, and it may be come thither from beyond the Bosphorus in Asia; we haue them in our Gardens.

The other two forts are sprung (it is probable, if they be in rerum natura) from the seede of the two former; for we could never get such from Constantinople, as if the Turkes had nevere knowledge of any such.

The Time.

They flower in March or Aprill, as the yeare is temperate, but the first is soonest vp out of the ground.

The Names.

The two former haue beene sent from Turkie by the name of Muschoromii and Dipcadi. Matthiolus calleth it Bulbus comititorius, saying that no root doth more prouoke vomit then it. Cæfar Bauhinus doth most properly call it Hyacinthus Moschatus. It is most generally called Muscarie, by all Herbarifs and Florists, yet because it doth so necerely resemble the Grape-flower, I haue named it Hyacinthus Botroides maior Moschatus, to put a difference from the leffer Grape-flowers that follow; in English, The great Muske Grape-flower, or Mufcari.

Hyacinthus Botroides minor caeruleus obscurus. The darke blew Grape-flower.

This Grape-flower hath many small, fat, and weake leaues lying vp on the ground, which are somewhat brownish at their first comming vp, and of a fad green after wards, hollow on the upper side, and round vnderneath, among which rife vp round, smooth, weake stalkes, bearing at the toppe many small heauie bottle-like flowers, in shape like the former Mufcarie, but very thicke thrut together, smaller, and of a very darke or blackish blew colour; of a very strong finell, like vnto Starch when it is new made, and hot: the root is round, and blackish without, being compassed with a number of small rootes, or of-fets round about it, so that it will quickly choke a ground, if it be suffered long in it. For which cause, moost men doe call it into name by-corner, if they meane to preferre it, or call it out of the Garden quite.

There is another of this kinde that is greater, both in leave and flower, and differeth not in colour or any thing else.

Hyacinthus Botroides caeruleus amænus. The skie coloured Grape-flower.

This Lacinth springeth vp with fewer leaues then the first, and not reddish, but green at his first appearing; the leaues, when they are full growne, are long and hollow, like the former, but greener, shorter, and broader, standing upright, and not lying along vpon the ground as they doe: the flowers grow at the toppe of the stalk, more fparadly set thereon, and not fo thick together, but like a thinne bunch of grapes, and bottle-like as the former, of a perfect blew or skie colour, every flower having fourne white spotts about the brimmes of them: this hath a very sweete finell, nothing like the former: this roote is whiter, and doth not so much encrease as the former, yet plentiful full enough.

Hyacinthus Botroides ramofoes. The branched Grape-flower.

Of this kinde, there is another found to grow with many branches of flowers, breaking out from the sdes of the greater stalkes or branches: the leaues as all the rest of the plant is greater then the former.

Hyacinthus Botroides flore albo. The white Grape-flower.

The white Grape-flower hath his green leaues a little whiter, then the blew or skie
skie coloured Grape-flower, his flowers are very pure white, alike sparfully set on the flatkes, but a little lower and smaller then it, in all other things there is no difference.

*Hyacinthus Botroides flore albo rubente.* The blufh Grape-flower.

The roote of this Grape-flower groweth greater, then either the skie coloured, or white Grape-flower, and feldome hath any small roote or of-fets, as the other haue: his leaues alfo are larger, and somewhat broader; the flowers are of a pale, or bleake blufh colour out of a white, and are a little larger, and grow a little higher and fuller of flowers then the white.

The Place.

They naturally grow in many places both of Germany and Hungary; in Spaine likewise, and on Mount Baldus in Italy, and Narbone in France, about the borders of the fields: we haue them in our Gardens for delight.

The Time.

These flower from the beginning of March, or sooner sometimes, vn-till the beginning of May.

The Names.

They are most commonly called *Botroides,* but more truely *Botryodes,* of *Botrys* the Greeke word, which signifieth a bunch or cluffer of grapes: Lobelius callethe the white one, *Dipcadi flore albo,* transferring the name *Dipcadi,* whereby the *Mystari* is called to this Iacinth, as if they were both one. Their fueuerall names, whereby they are knowne and called, are fet downe in their titles. The Dutchmen call them *Druckens,* as I said before. Some Englifh Gentlewomen call the white Grape-flower Pearles of Spaine.

1. *Hyacinthus Comosus albus.* The white haired Iacinth.

This Iacinth doth more neerely refemle the Grape-flowers, then the faire haired Iacinths that follow, whereof it beareth the name, in that it hath no haire or thredes at the toppe of the flatke or fides, as they: and therefore I haue placed it next vnto them, and the other to follow it, as being of another kinde. The root hereof is blackith, a little long and round, from whence rife vp three or foure leaues, being smooth and whitifh, long, narrow, and hollow, like a trough or gutter on the vpperlde: among which the flatke rifth vp a foote high or more, bearing at the toppe diuers small flow- ers, somewhat like the former, but not fo thicke fet together, being a little longer, and larger, and wider at the mouth, and as it were diuided into fix edges, of a darke whitith colour, with some blacker ipots about the brimmes on the inhide: the heads or feedevsefles are three square, and somewhat larger, then the heads of any of the former lefer Grape-flowers, wherein is contained round blacke feede.

2. *Hyacinthus Comosus Byzantinus.* The Turkie faire haired Iacinth.

This other Iacinth which came from Constantinople, is somewhate like the former, but that it is bigger, both in roote, and leafe, and flower, and bearing greater flore of flowers on the head of the flatke: the lower flowers, although they haue short flatkes at their firt flowring, yet afterwards the flatkes grow longer, and thoefe that are lower, stand out further then thoefe that are higheft, whose foot-flatkes are short, and almoot clofe to the intheme, and of a more perfect purple then any below, which are of a duskie greenith purple colour: the whole flatke of flowers feem like a Pyramis, broad belowe, and small aboue, or as other compare it, to a water sprinkle; yet neither of both thefe Iacinths haue any thredes at the tops of the flatkes, as the other following haue.

3. *Hyacinthus*
3. *Hyacinthus Comosus maior purpureus.*

The great purple faire haired Iacinth.

This faire haired Iacinth hath his leaves softer, longer, broader, and leffe hollow then the former, lying for the most part vpon the ground: the stalks rifeth vp in the midst of the leaves, being stronger, higher, and bearing a greater and longer head of flowers also then they: the flowers of this stand not vpon such long foote-stalks, but are shorter below, and close almost to the stalks above, having many bright purplish blew threads, growing highest above the flowers, as it were in a bush together, every one of these threads having a little head at the end of them, somewhat like unto one of the flowers, but much smaller: the rest of the flowers below this bush, are of a taller or deader purple, and not so bright a colour, and the lowest part of all, rather encli- ning to a greene, like unto the laft Turkie kinde: the whole stalk with the flowers vpon it, doth somewhat resemble a long Purfe taffell, and thereupon diuers Gentlemo- men have so named it: the heads and seede are like unto the former, but greater: the roote is great and white, with some redneffe on the outside.

4. *Hyacinthus Comosus ramosus purpureus.*

The faire haired branched Iacinth.

The leaves of this Iacinth are broader, shorter, and greener then of the laft, not lying so weakly on the ground, but standing somewhat more upright: the stalks rifeth vp as high as the former, but branched out on every side into many tufts of threads, with knappes, as it were heads of flowers, at the ends of them, like unto the head of threads at the toppe of the former Iacinth, but of a little darker, and not so faire a biewith purple colour: this Iacinth doth somewhat resemble the next Curld haire Ja- cinth, but that the branches are not so fairly compos'd altogether of curled threads, nor of so excellent a faire purple or Doue colour, but more ducle by much: the roote is greater and shorter then of the next, and encreafeth faifter.

5. *Hyacinthus Pennatus, fine Comosus ramosus elegantior.*

The faire Curld-haire Iacinth.

This admirable Iacinth rifeth vp with three or foure leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Muske Grape-flower, but leffer; betweene which rifeth vp the stalks about a foote high, or somewhat more, bearing at the toppe a bush or tuft of flowers, which at the first appearing, is like unto a Cone or Pineapple, and afterwards opening it selfe, spreareth into many branches, yet still retaining the forme of a Pyramus, be- ing broad spread below, and narrow vp aboue: each of these branches is againe diu- ded into many tufts of threads or strings, twisted or curled at the ends, and of an ex- cellent purple or Doue colour, both stalkes and haires. This abideth a great while in his beauty, but afterwaards all these flowers (if you will so call them) do fall away with- out any feede at all, spending it selfe as it should seeme in the abundance of the flow- ers: the roote is not so great as the laft, but white on the outside.

The Place.

The two first have been sent diuers times from Conffantinople, the third is found wild in many places of Europe, and as well in Germany, as in Italy. The two laft are onely with vs in Gardens, and their natural places are not knowne vnto vs.

The Time.

The three former kindes doe flower in Aprill, the two laft in May.

The Names.

The first and second haue no other names then are expreffed in their ti- tles.
1 Hyacinthus Comosus albus. The white-haired lacinth.  
2 Hyacinthus Comosus Byzantinus. The Turkic false-haired lacinth.  
3 Hyacinthus Comosus maior purpureus. The purple false-haired lacinth, or Purle tailed.  
4 Hyacinthus Comosus ramosus, for Calamiflorus. The false-haired branched lacinth.  
5 Hyacinthus Pennatus, for Comosus elegantior. The false purplish hair lacinth.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

tles. The third is called of some onely Hyacinthus maior, and of others Hyacinthus comosus maior: We call it in English, The purple faire haired Iacinth, because of his tuft of purple threades, like haires at the toppe, and (as I faid) of diuers Gentlemewen, purple taffells. The fourth is called by some as it is in the title, Hyacinthus Comosus ramosus, and of others Hyacinthus Calami-fratus. And the laft or fifth is diuerfly called by diuers, Fabius Columna in his Phytobafanos the second part, calleth it Hyacinthus Samnefris, because hee first saw it in that Cardinals Garden at Rome. Robin of Paris fent to vs the former of the two laft, by the name of Hyacinthus Pennatus, and Hyacinthus Calami-fratus, when as others fent the laft by the name Pennatus, and the other by the name of Calami-fratus; but I thinke the name Cincinnatus is more fit and proper for it, in that the curled threades which seeme like haires, are better expreft by the word Cincinnus, then Calami-frum, this signifying but the bodkin or instrument wherewith they vfe to frille or curle the haire, and that the buft of haire it selues being curled. Some also haue giuen to both the felfe the names of Hyacinthus Comosus Parnasii, the one faire then the other. Of all these names you may vfe which you pleafe: but for the laft kinde, the name Cincinnatus, as I faid, is the more proper, but Pennatus is the more common, and Calami-fratus for the former of the two laft.

1. Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis, sive praecox flore albo,
The white Winter Orientall Iacinth.

This early Iacinth rifeth vp with his greene leaues (which are in all respects like to the ordinary Orientall Iacinths, but somewhat narrower) before Winter, and sometimes it is in flower alfo before Winter, and is in forme and colour a plaine white Oriental Iacinth, but somewhat leffer, differing onely in no other thing, then the time of his flouring, which is always certaine to be long before the other forts.

2. Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis, sive praecox flore purpureo,
The purple Winter Orientall Iacinth.

The difference of colour in this flower caueth it to bee distinguiifhed, for elle it is of the kindred of the Orientall Iacinths, and is, as the former, more early then the reft that follow: Vnderftand then, that this is the fame with the former, but hauing fine bleuith purple flowers.

The greatest Orientall Iacinth, or Zumbul Indi.

The roote of this Orientall Iacinth, is ftually greater then any other of his kinde, and moft commonly white on the outide, from whence rife vp one or two great round flalkes, tipotted from within the ground, with the lower part of the leaues also upward to the middle of the flalkes, or rather higher, like vnto the flalkes of Dragons, but darker; being fett among a number of broad, long, and somewhat hollow greene leaues, almoft as large as the leaues of the white Lilly: at the toppe of the flalkes fstand more flore of flowers, then in any other of this kinde, every flower being as great as the greatest fort of Oriental Iacinths, ending in fix leaues, which turne at the points, of a faire bleuith purple colour, and all fanding many times on one fide of the flalkes, and many times on both fides.

The ordinary Orientall Iacinth.

The common Orientall Iacinth (I call it common, because it is now fo plentiful in all Gardens, that it is almoft not efeemed) hath many greene leaues, long, somewhat broad and hollow, among which rife vp a long greene round flalke, fett from the middle thereof almoft, with diuers flowers, fstanding on both fides of
of the stalkes, one aboue another vnto the toppe, each whereof next vnto the foote-
stalk is long, hollow, round, and clofe, ending in six small leaves laid open, 
and a little turning at the points, of a very sweete smell: the colours of these 
flowers are diuers, for some are pure white, without any shew of other colour in 
them: another is almost white, but having a shew of blewneffe, especially at the brims 
and bottoms of the flowers. Others againe are of a very faint bluith, tending towards 
a white: Some are of as depe a purple as a Violet; others of a purple tending to red-
nesse, and some of a paler purple. Some againe are of a faire bleue, others more wat-
chet, and some so pale a bleue, as if it were more white then bleue: after the flowers 
are past, there rife vp great three square heads, bearing round blacke seede, great and 
Thinning: the roote is great, and white on the outside, and oftimes purplith alfo, flat 
at the bottome, and small at the head.

There is a kinde of these Iacinths, whose flowers are of a depe purplith Violet co-
lour, hauing whitith lines downe the backe of euyre leafe of the flower, which turn 
themtheselves a little backwards at the points.

There is another, whose flowers stand all opening one way, and not on all fides, but 
are herein like the great Zumbul Indi, before set out.

There is againe another kinde which flowreth later then all the rest, and the flow-
ers are smaller, standing more vpright, which are either white or bleue, or mixt with 
white and purple.

5. *Hyacinthus Orientalis foliis lato caule.* The bulbous stalked Orientall Iacinth.

This strange Iacinth hath his rootes, leaves, and flowers, like vnto the former Ori-
entall Iacinths: the onely difference in this is, that his stalk is not bare or naked, but 
hath very narrow long leaves, growing difperedly, and without order, with the flow-
ners thereon, which are bleue, and hauing for the most part one leafe, and oftimes 
two at the foote, or settong on euyre flowere, yet oftimes it happeneth,some flow-
ers to be without any leafe at the bottome, as nature, that is very variable in this plant, 
lieteth to play: the heads and seede are blacke and round, like the other alfo.


This double Iacinth hath diuers long leaves, like vnto the other Orientall Iacinths, 
almoft standing vpright, among which rifieth vp a stalke, brownith at the firlt, but 
growing greene afterwards, bearing many flowers at the toppe, made like the flowers 
of the former Iacinths, and ending in six leaves, greene at the firlt, and of a bleuith 
white when they are open, yet retaining some shew of greeneffe in them, the brims 
of the leaves being white; from the middle of each flower flaneth forth another 
small flower, confluting of three leaves, of the same colour with the other flower, but 
with a greene line on the backe of each of thefe inner leaves: in the middle of this lit-
tle flower, there stand some threeds tipt with blacke: the smell of this flower is not fo 
sweete as of the forme; the heads, seede, and rootes are like the former.

7. *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno caruleo, vel purpurea violaceo.*
The faire double bleue, or purple Orientall Iacinth.

The leaves of these Iacinths are smaller, then the leaves of most of the other for-
mer forts; the stalkes are shorter, and smaller, bearing but three or foure flowers 
on the heads on the petals of them for the most part, which are not compofed like the laft, but are more 
faire, full, and double of leaves, where they flwth out their full beauties, and of a faire 
blew colour in some, and purple in others, smelling pretty sweete; but these doe fel-
dome beare out their flowers faire; and befides, have diuers other flowers that will be 
either fingle, or very little double vpon the fame stalk.

8. *Hyacinthus Orientalis candidiflimus flore pleno.*
The pure white double Orientall Iacinth.

This double white Iacinth hath his leaves like vnto the fingle white Orientall Ia-
cinth;
cinth; his stalk is likewise long, slender, and green, bearing at the top two or three flowers at the most, very double and full of leaves, of a pure white colour, without any other mixture therein, hanging downe their heads a little, and are reasonable sweete. I haue this but by relation, not by sight, and therefore I can giue no further assurance as yet.

The Place.

All these Orientall Iacinths, except the last, haue beene brought out of Turkie, and from Constantinopole: but where their true originall place is, is not as yet vnderstood.

The Time.

The two firft (as is said) flower the earliest, sometimes before Christmases, but more usuall after, and abide a great while in flower, in great beauty, especially if the weather be milde, when as few or no other flowers at that time are able to match them. The other greatest kinde flowreth also earlier then the rest that follow, for the most part. The ordinary kinde flower some in March, and some in Aprill, and some sooner also; and so do the double ones likewise. The bushy stalked Iacinth flowreth much about the same time.

The Names.

The former two sorts are called Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis, and Hyacinthus Orientalis præcox flore albo, or cardeae. The third is called of many Zumbul Indicum, or Zumbul Indi, and corruptly Simboline; of others, and that more properly, Hyacinthus Orientalis maior præcox. The Turkes doe call all Iacinths Zumbul, and by adding the name of Indi, or Arabi, do shew from what place they are receiued. In English, The greatest Orientall Iacinth; yet some doe call it after the Turkish name Zumbul Indi, or Simboline, as is said before. The rest haue their names set downe in their titles, which are mofl fit for them.

Hyacinthus Hispanicus minor Orientalis facie.

The little Summer Orientall Iacinth.

This little Iacinth hath foure or fiue long narrow green leaves, lying vpon the ground, among which rifeth vp a flender smooth stalke, about a spanne high or more, bearing at the toppe many flender bleake blew flowers, with some white stripes and edges to be seen in moft of them, fashioned very like vnto the flowers of the Orientall Iacinth, but much smaller: the flower hath no fent at all; the seele is like the seele of the English Iacinth, or Haref-bels: the roote is small and white.

There is another of this kinde, differing in nothing but in the colour of the flower, which is pure white.

There is also another, whose flowers are of a fine delayed red colour, with some deeper coloured veines, running along the three outer leaves of the flower, differing in no other thing from the former.

The Place.

These plants haue been gathered on the Pyrenean Mountaines, which are next vnto Spaine, from whence, as is often said, many rare plants haue likewise been gathered.

The Time.

They flower very late, even after all or most of the Iacinths, in May for the most part.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

6. Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno carn.}

The faire double blew Oriental Lacinth.
The Names.

They are called eyther Hyacinthus Hispānicus minor Orientalis facie, as it is in the title, or Hyacinthus Orientalis facie, that is to say, The leffer Spanifh Iacinth, like unto the Orientall: yet some haue called them, Hyacinthus Orientalis ferusinus minor, The leffer late Oriental Iacinth, that thereby they may be knowne from the rest.

*Hyacinthus Hispānicus obsoletus.* The Spanifh dunne coloured Iacinth.

This Spanifh Iacinth springeth very late out of the ground, bearing foure or fiue short, hollow, and soft whitifh greene leues, with a white line in the middle of euery one of them, among which rife vp one or more flalkes, bearing diuers flowers at the toppes of them, all looking one way, or standing on the one side, hanging downe their heads, confiftifg of fix leues, three whereof being the outermoft, lay open their leues, and turne back the ends a little again: the other three which are innermoft, do as it were clofe together in the middle of the flower, without laying themfelves open at all, being a little whitifh at the edges: the whole flower is of a purplifh yellow colour, with fome white and green as it were mixed among it, of no fent at all: it beareth blacke and flat feede in three square, great, and bunched out heads: the roote is reafonable great, and white on the outside, with many frong white ftalkes at it, which periff not yearely, as the fblues of many other Iacinths doe, and as it springeth late, fo it holdeth his greene leues almoft vntill Winter.

There hath been another hereof brought from about Fez and Marocco in Barbary, which in all refpects was greater, but elfe differed little.

There was another alfo brought from the Cape of good Hope, whose leues were stronger and greener then the former, the ftalkke alfo thicker, bearing diuers flowers, conflfedly standing vpon longer footes-flalkes, yet made after the fame fashion, but that the three inner leues were whitifh, and dented about the edges, otherwife the flowers were yellow and greenefh on the inside.

The Place.

These plants grow in Spaine, Barbary, and Ethiopia, according as their names and defcriptions doe declare.

The Time.

The firit flowreth not vntill Iune; for, as I faid, it is very late before it springeth vp out of the ground, and holdeth his leues as is faid, vntill September, in the meane time the feede thereof ripeneth.

The Names.

They haue their names according to the place of their growing: for one is called *Hyacinthus Hispānicus obsoletoris coloris.* The other is called alfo Hyacinthus Mauritanicus. And the alft, Hyacinthus Ethipicus obsoletus. In Englifh, The Spanifh, Barbary, or Ethiopian Iacinth, of a dunne or duskie colour.

*Hyacinthus Anglica Belgicus, vel Hispānicus.*

Englifh Haref-bels, or Spanifh Iacinth.

Our Englifh Iacinth or Haref-bels is fo common euery where, that it scarce needes any defcription. It beareth diuers long and narrow greene leues, not standing vpright, nor yet fully lying vpon the ground, among which springeth vp the ftalkke, bearing at the topppe many long and hollow flowers, hanging downe their heads all forwards
forwards for the most part, parted at the brimmes into six parts, turning vp their points a little againe, of a sweetish, but heady scent, somewhat like unto the Grapeflower: the heads for seede are long and square, wherein is much blacke seede: the colour of the flowers are in some of a deeper blew, tending to a purple; in others of a paler blew, or of a blake blew, tending to an aeth colour: Some are pure white, and some are party coloured, blew and white; and some are of a fine delayed purplish red or blufh colour, which some call a peach colour. The rootes of all forts agree, and are alike, being white and very slimie; some whereof will be great and round, others long and flender, and those that lye neere the toppe of the earth bare, will be greene.

*Hyacinthus Hispavicns maior flore campanulae inflar.*

The greater Spanish bell-flowed Iacinth.

This Spanish bell-flowed Iacinth, is very like the former English or Spanish Iacinth, but greater in all parts, as well of leaves as flowers, many growing together at the toppe of the stalk, with many short greene leaues among them, hanging downe their heads, with larger, greater, and wider open mouths, like unto bels, of a darke blew colour, and no good scent.

The Place.

The first growth in many places of England, the Low Countries, as we call them, and Spaine, but the last chiefly in Spaine.

The Time.

They flower in April for the most part, and sometimes in May.

The Names.

Because the first is more frequent in England, then in Spaine, or the Low Countries, it is called with vs *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, The English Iacinth; but it is also called as well *Belgicus*, as *Hispavicns*: yet Dodonaeus calleth it *Hyacinthus non scriptus*, because it was not written of by any Authour before himselfe. It is generally knowne in England by the name of Hare-bels. The other Spanish Iacinth beareth his name in his title.

*Hyacinthus Eriophorus.* The Woolly Iacinth.

This Woolly Iacinth hath many broad, long, and faire greene leaves, very like unto some of the Iacinths, but stiffer, or standing more uppright, which being broken, doe yeeld many threeds, as if a little fine cotton wooll were drawne out: among these leaves riseth vp a long greene round stalk, a foote and a halfe high or more, whereon is set a great long bush of flowers, which blowing open by degrees, first below, and so vpwards, are very long in flowing: the toppe of the stalk, with the flowers, and their little flowerstalks, are all blew, every flower standing outright with his stalk, and spreading like a starre, diuided into six leaues, having many small blew threeds, standing about the middle head, which neuer gau eripe seede, as farre as I can heare of: the root is white, somewhat like the root of a Muicari, but as full of woolle or threeds, or rather more, then the leaues, or any other part of it.

The Place.

This hath been sent diuers times out of Turkie into England, where it continued a long time as well in my Garden as in others, but some hard frothy Winters caufed it to perifh with me, and diuers others, yet I have had it againe from a friend, and doth abide freh and greene euery yeare in my Garden.

The
The Time.

This flowred in the Garden of Mr. Richard Barnesley at Lambeth, onely once in the moneth of May, in the yeare 1606, after hee had there prefered it a long time; but neither he, nor any elie in England that I know, but thofe that faie it at that time, euer faie it beare flower, either before or since.

The Names.

It is called by diuers Bulbus Eriophorus, or Laniferus, that is, Woolly Bulbous; but because it is a Iacinith, both in roote, leafe, and flower, and not a Narciffes, or Daffodill, it is called Hyacinthus Eriophorus, or Laniferus, The Woolly Iacinith. It is very likely, that Theophrastus in his feuenth Book & thirteenth Chapter, did make this plant, where hee declareth, that garments were made of the woolly substance of a bulbous roote, that was taken from between the core or heart of the roote (which, as he faith, was vfed to be eaten) and the outermost sheles or peelings; yet Cluflus feemeth to faile this woolly bulbous of Theophrastus, vpon the next Iacinith of Spaine.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus Baticus maior, vulgo Peruvianus*

The great Spanish Starry Iacinith, or of Peru.

This Iacinith (the greateft of thofe, whose flowers are fpread like a ftarre, except the two first Indians) hath five or fix, or more, very broad, and long greene leaues, fpread vpon the ground, round about the roote, which being broken are woolly, or full of threeds, like the former: in the middle of thefe leaues rifieth vp a round short ftalke, in comparifon of the greatneffe of the plant (for the ftalke of the Oriental Iacinith is sometimes twice fo high, whose roote is not fo great) bearing at the topppe a great head or buft of flowers, fashiond in the beginning, before they bee blowne or repared, very like to a Cone or Pineapple, and begin to flower belowe, and fo vpwards by degrees, euery flower standing vpon a long blackifih blew foote-ftalke, which when they are blowne open, are of a perfect blew colour, tending to a Violet, and made of fix small leaues, laid open like a ftarre; the threeds likewife are blewith, tipt with yel low pendents, standing about the middle head, which is of a deeper blew, not hauing any good fent to be perceived in it, but commendable only for the beauty of the flowers: after the flowers are palf, there come three square heads, containing round blacke feede: the roote is great, and somewhat yellowish on the outide, with a knobbe or buch at the lower end of the roote, (which is called the feate of the roote) like vnto the Mufcari, Scylla, and many other bulbous rootes, at which hang diuers white, thicke, and long fibres, whereby it is faftened in the ground, which perih not euery yeare, but abide continually, and therefore doth not defire much remouing.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus Baticus, fve Peruvian flore albo.*

The great white Spanish ftarry Iacinith.

This other Spanish Iacinith is in moft parts like vnto the former, but that his leaues are not fo large, nor fo deep a greene: the ftalks of flowers likewife hath not fo thicke a head, or buft on it, but fewer and thinner fent: the flowers themfelues alfo are whitith, yet hauing a fmall daft of blufh in them: the threeds are whitith, tipt with yellow pendents: the feede and rootes are like vnto the former, and herein confiftereth the difference between this and the other forts.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus Baticus, fve Peruvian flore carneo.*

The great blufh coloured Spanish Starry Iacinith.

This likewife differeth little from the two former, but onely in the colour of the flowers;
3. Hyacinthus aphyllus Hispanicus. The Spanish dainty lacinth.
5. Hyacinthus Anglicus. The English lacinth or harebell.
7. Hyacinthus Stellaris Baticus maior, from Peru. The great Spanish Starcy lacinth, or of Peru.
flowers; for this being found growing among both the other, hath his head of flowers as great and large as the first, but the buds of his flowers, before they are open, are of a deep blufh colour, which being open, are more delayed, and of a pleafant pale purple, or blufh colour, standing upon purplifh stalks: the heads in the middle are whitifh, and so are the threads compaffing it, tipt with yellow.

The Place.

These doe naturally grow in Spaine, in the Medowes a little off from the Sea, as well in the Ifland Gades, ufually called Cales, as likewife in other parts along the Sea fide, as one goeth from thence to Porto Santa Maria, which when they be in flower, growing fo thickly together, feeme to cover the ground, like vnto a tapestry of divers colours, as I have beene credibly eonfirmed by Guillaume Boel, a Freeze-lanter borne, often before and hereafter remembred, who being in search of rare plants in Spaine, in the yeare of our Lord 1607, after that moft violent frofty Winter, which perifhed both the roots of this, and many other fine plants with vs, fent mee ouer some of these roots for my Garden, and affirmed this for a truth, which is here formerly fet downe, and that himfelfe gathered thofe he fent mee, and many others in the places named, with his owne hands; but hee faith, that both that with the white, and with the blufh flowers, are farre more rare then the other.

The Time.

They flower in May, the feede is ripe in Iuly.

The Names.

This hath beene formerly named Eriophorus Peruanus, and Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus; The Starr Iacinth of Peru, being thought to haue grown in Peru, a Province of the Weft Indies; but he that gaue that name firft vnto it, eyther knew not his naturall place, or willingly impofed that name, to conceale it, or to make it the better eftemed. It is moft generally receiued by the name Hyacinthus Peruanus, from the firft impofor thereof, that is, the Iacinth of Peru: but I had rather giue the name agreeing moft fitly vnto it, and call it as it is indeede Hyacinthus Stellatus Boeticus, The Spanifh Starr Iacinth; and becaufe it is the greateft that I know haue come from thence, I call it, The great Starr Iacinth of Spaine, or Spanifh Iacinth.

Hyacinthus Stellatus vulgaris, five Bifolius Fuchfji.
The common blew Starr Iacinth.

This Starr Iacinth (being longeft knowne, and therefore moft common) rifeth out of the ground, ufually but with two browne leaues, yet sometimes with three, inclofing within them the flake of flowers, the buds appearing of a darke whitifh colour, as loone as the leaues open themfelves, which leaues being growne, are long, and hollow, of a whitifh greene on the vpper fide, and browne on the vnner fide, and halfe round, the browne flake riuing vp higher, beareth fие or fixe small flarre-like flowers thereon, conflaging of fix leaues, of a faire deepfe blew, tending to a purple. The feede is yellowifh, and round, contained in round pointet heads, which by reafon of their heauineffe, and the weakneffe of the flake, ly epon the ground, and often perifh with wet and frofts, &c. The roote is somewhat long, and couered with a yellowifh coate.

Hyacinthus Stellatus flore albo. The white Starr Iacinth.

The white Starr Iacinth hath his leaues like the former, but greene and freth, not browne, and a little narrower alfo: the buddes for flowers at the firft appeare a little blufh, which when they are growne, are white, but yet retaine in them a small fhew of that blufh colour.
We haue another, whose flowers are pure white, and smaller then the other, the leaves whereof are of a pale freth greene, and somewhat narrower.

Hyacinthus Stellatus flore rubente. The blufh coloured Starry Iacinth.

The difference in this from the former, is onely in the flowers, which are of a faire blufh colour, much more eminent then in the others, in all things else alike.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Martius, fine praecox ceruleus. The early blew Starry Iacinth.

This Iacinth hath his leaves a little broader, of a frether greene, and not browne at all, as the first blew Iacinth of Fuchfius laft remembred: the buds of the flowers, while they are enclosed within the leaves, and after, when the flanke is growne vp, doe remaine more blew then the buds of the former: the flowers, when they are blowne open, are like the former, but somewhat larger, and of a more liuely blew colour: the roote alfo is a little whiter on the outide. This doth more feldome beare feede then the former.

Hyacinthus Stellatus praecox flore albo. The white early Starry Iacinth.

There is alfo one other of this kinde, that beareth pure white flowers, the green leafe thereof being a little narrower then the former, and no other difference.

Hyacinthus Stellatus praecox flore suave rubente. The early blufh coloured Starry Iacinth.

This blufh coloured Iacinth is very rare, but very pleafant, his flowers being as large as the first of this laft kinde, and somewhat larger then the blufh of the other kinde: the leaves and roots differ not from the laft recited Iacinth.

The Place.

All thefe Iacinths haue beene found in the Woods and Mountaines of Germany, Bohemia, and Autfria, as Fuchfius and Gefner doe report, and in Naples, as Imperatus and others doe teftifie. Wee cherith them all with great care in our Gardens, but especiallie the white and the blufh of both kindes, for that they are more tender, and often perifh for want of due regard.

The Time.

The common kindes, which are firft expreffed, flower about the middle of February, if the weather bee milde, and the other kindes sometymes a fortnight after, that is, in March, but ordinarily much about the fame time with the former.

The Names.

The firft is called in Latine Hyacinthus Stellatus vulgaris, and Hyacinthus Stellatus bifolius, and Hyacinthus Stellariis Fuchfiis, and of some Hyacinthus Stellatus Germanicus; wee might very well call the other kinde, Hyacinthus Stellatus vulgaris alter, but diuers call it Praecox, and some Martius, as it is in the title. In English they may bee feuerally called: the firft, The common; and the other, The early Starry Iacinth (notwithstanding the firft flowreth before the other) for distinction fake.

The Hyacinth feemeth to be called Vacinium of Virgil in his Eclogues; for hee alwayes reckoneth it among the flowers that were vfed to decke Garlands, and neuer among fruits, as some would haue it. But in that hee calleth it Vacinium nigrum, in feuerall places, that doth very fitly anfwer the
common received cuftome of those times, that called all deepe blew co-
lours, fuch as are purples, and the like, blakce; fo for the Violet it felle is like-
wife called blakce in the fame place, where he callith the Vacinium blakce; 
fo that it feemeth thereby, that he reckoned them to be both of one colour, 
and we know the colour of the Violet is not blakce, as we doe diftinguifh of 
blakce in thefe dayes. But the colour of this Starr Iacinth, being both of 
fo deepe a purple fometime, fo neare vnto a Violet colour, and alfo more 
frequent, then any other Iacinth with them, in thofe places where Virgil 
liued, perfwadeth me to thinke, that Virgil vnderfoold this Starr Iacinth 
by Vacinium: Let others judge otherwife, if they can fhew greater proba-
bilitie.

1. Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus nigra radice.
The Starr Iacinth of Turkie with the blakce roote.

This Starr Iacinth of Conftantinopole hath three or four freh greene, thinne, and 
long leaues, of the bigneffe of the Englifh Iacinth, but not fo long, betwene which 
rifeth vp a felder lowe iftaffe, bearing fие or fix fmall flowers, difperfedly fet theareon, 
(feraing open like a flare, of a pale or bleake blew colour: the leaues of the flowers 
are fomewhat long, and ifand as it were fomewhat loofly, one off from another, and 
not fo compatibly together, as the flowers of other kindes: it feldome beareth ripe 
feede with vs, becaufe the heads are fo heauie, that lying vpon the ground, they rote 
with the wet, or are bitten with the frofts, or both, fo that they feldome come to good: 
the roote is fmall in fome, and reafonable bigge in others, round, and long, white 
within, but covered with deepe reddifh or purplifh peelings, next vnto it, and darker 
and blacker purplfe on the outifide, with fome long and thickfe white fibres, like fingers 
hanging at the bottome of them, as is to be feene in many other Iacinths: the roote it 
ffelle for the moft part doth runne downewards, fomewhat deep into the ground.

2. Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus maior.
The greater Starr Iacinth of Conftantinopole.

This Iacinth may rightly be referred to the former Iacinth of Conftantinopole, and 
called the greater, it is fo like thereunto, that any one that knoweth that, will foone 
say, that this is another of that fort, but greater as it is in all his parts, bearing larger 
leaues by much, and more flore, lying vpon the ground round about the roote: it 
beareth many lowe iftales of flowers, as bleake, and ifanding as loofly as the former: 
onely the roote of this, is not black on the outifide, as the other, but three times bigger.

3. Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus alter, fие flore boraginis.
The other Starr Iacinth of Conftantinopole.

This other Iacinth hath for the moft part onely foure leaues, broader and greener 
than the firft, but not fo large or long as the fecond: the iflaffe hath fие or fix flowers 
upon it, bigger and rounder fet, like other ftarry Iacinths, of a more perfect or deeper 
blew then either of the f Former, hauing a whitifh greene head or vmbone in the mid-
dle, befet with fix blew chius or threeds, tip with blakce, fo clofly compaffing the 
vmbone, that the threeds feeme fo many pricke fluke into a clubbe or head; fome 
therefore have likened it to the flower of Borage, and fo haue called it: after the flowers 
are paff, come vp round white heads, wherein is contained round and white feeede: 
the roote is of a darke whitifh colour on the outifide, and fometime a little reddifh 
withall.

The Place.

The firft and the laft haue bene brought from Conftantinopole; the firft among many other roots, and the laft by the Lord Zouch, as Lobel 
witneffeth. The fecond haft been fent vs out of the Lowe-Countries, but 
from whence they had it, we do not certainly know. They growe with vs in 
our Gardens sufficiently.
The Time.

These flower in April, but the first is the earliest of the rest, and is in flower presently after the early Starry Iacinth, before described.

The Names.

The former have their names in their titles, and are not knowne vnto vs by any other names that I know; but as I said before, the last is called by some, Hyacinthus Boraginis flore. The first was sent out of Turkei, by the name of Sufamgiul, by which name likewise diuers other things haue beene sent, fo barren and barbarous is the Turkei tongue.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Efficus maior. The greater Summer Starry Iacinth.

This late Iacinth hath diuers narrow greene leaves, lying vpon the ground, somewhat like the leaves of the English Iacinth, but flither and stronger; among which riseth vp a round fliffe stalkke, bearing many flowers at the toppe thereof, and at every foote-stalkke of the flowers a small short leafe, of a purplish colour: the flowers are starre-like, of a fine delayed purplish colour, tending to a pale blew or ash colour, fringed on the backe of every leafe, and hauing a pointed vmbone in the middle, with some whitish purple threads about it, tippt with blew: the seede is blacke, round, and shining, like vnto the seede of the English Iacinth, but not so bigge: the roote is round and white, hauing some long thicke rootes vnder it, besides the fibres, as is usuall in many other Iacinths.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Efficus minor. The leafer Summer Starry Iacinth.

This leafer Iacinth hath diuers very long, narrow, and shining greene leaves, spread vpon the ground round about the roote, among which riseth vp a very short round stalkke, not aboue two inches high, carrying six or seuen small flowers thereon, on each side of the stalkke, like both in forme and colour vnto the greater before described, but leafer by farre: the seede is blacke, contained in three square heads: the roote is small and white, couered with a browne coate, and hauing some fuch thicke rootes among the fibres, as are among the other.

The Place.

Both these Iacinths grow naturally in Portugal, and from thence haue beene brought, by such as seeke out for rare plants, to make a gaine and profit by them.

The Time.

They both flower in May, and not before: and their seed is ripe in July.

The Names.

Some doe call these Hyacinthus Latinicus, The Portuguese Iacinth. Clu- fius, who first set out the descriptions of them, called them as is express'd in their titles; and therefore we have after the Latine name giuen their English, according as is set downe. Or if you please, you may call them, The greater and the leafer Portuguese Iacinth.

Hyacinthus Stellaris flore cinere. The ash coloured Starry Iacinth.

This ash coloured Iacinth, hath his leaves very like vnto the leaves of the English Iacinth, and spreading vpon the ground in the same manner, among which rise vp one or two stalkkes, set at the toppe with a number of small starre-like flowers, bulking bigger
ger below then aboue, of a very pale or white blew, tending to an ash colour, and very sweete in smell: the seede is blacke and round, like vnto the seede of the English Iacinth, and so is the roote, being great, round, and white; so like, I say, that it is hard to know the one from the other.

The Place.

The certaine originall place of growing thereof, is not knowne to vs.

The Time.

It flowrith in Aprill.

The Names.

Some doe call this Hyacinthus Someri, Somers Iacinth, because as Lobel faith, he brought it first into the Low-Countries, eyther from Constan
tinople, or out of Italy.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius & radice caruleo.
The blew Lilly leaved Starre Iacinth.

This Iacinth hath fix or feuen broad greene leaues, somewhat like vnto Lilly leaues, but shorter (whereof it tooke his name as well as from the roote) spread vp from the ground, and lying close and round: before the stalk riseth out from the middle of these leaues, there doth appeare a deepe hollow place, like a hole, to bee seen a good while, which at length is filled vp with the stalk, risinge vnto a foote or more high, bearing many starre-like flowers at the toppe, of a perfect blew colour, neere vnto a Violet, and sometimes of paler or bleake blew colour, hauing as it were a small cuppe in the middle, diuided into fix peeces, without any threeds therein: the seede is blacke and round, but not shinynge: the roote is somewhat long, bigge belowe, and small aboue, like vnto the small roote of a Lilly, and composed of yellow scales, as a Lilly, but the scales are greater, and fewer in number.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius albus. The white Lilly leaved Starre Iacinth.

The likenesse of this Iacinth with the former, caufeth me to be brieue, and not to repeate the same things againe, that have already been expreſſed: You may therefore vnderſtand, that except in the colour of the flower, which in this is white, there is no difference betweene them.

I heare of one that should beare blufh coloured flowers, but I haue not yet feene any fuch.

The Place.

These Iacinths have been gathered on the Pyrenean Hills, in that part of France that is called Aquitaine, and in some other places.

The Time.

These flower in Aprill, and sometimes later.

The Names.

Because the roote is so like vnto a Lilly, as the leafe is also, it hath most properly beene called Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius & radice, or for breuitie Lilifolius, that is, The Starry Lilly leaved Iacinth. It is called Sarahug by the Inhabitants where it groweth, as Cluſius maketh the report from Venerius, who further faith, that by experience they haue found the cattell to fwell and dye, that haue eaten of the leaues thereof.

Hyacinthus
1. *Hymenocallis* procera corymbosa. The early blown starry lacinth.
2. *Hymenocallis* procera albus. The early white starry lacinth.
5. *Hymenocallis* aestivalis major. The greater Summer starry lacinth.
7. *Hymenocallis* starlata Liliifolia. The Lilly leaved starry lacinth.
Hyacinthus Autumnalis maior. The greater Autumnne Lacinth.

The greater Autumnne Lacinth hath hue or fix very long and narrow greene leaues, lying vpon the ground; the flalkes are fet at the toppe with many starre-like flowers, of a pale bleeke or purple colour, with some pale coloured threads, tip with blew, standing about the head in the middle, which in time growing ripe, containeth therein small blacke seede, and roundish: the roote is great and white on the outside.

Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor. The leffer Autumnne Lacinth.

This leffer Lacinth hath such like long and small leaues, but narrower then the former: the stalk is not full so high, but beareth as many flowers on it as the other, which are of a pale or bleeke purple colour, very like vnto it also: the roote and seed are like the former, but smaller. Thee both for the most part, bear their flowers and seede before the greene leaves rise vp much aboide the ground.

There is a kinde hereof found that beareth white flowers, not differing in any other thing from the smaller purple kinde last mentioned.

The Place.

The first and last are onely kept in Gardens, and not knowne to vs where their naturall place of growing wilde may be.

The second growth wilde in many places of England. I gathered diuers rootes for my Garden, from the foote of a high banke by the Thames side, at the hither end of Chelfey, before you come at the Kings Barge-houfe.

The Time.

The greatest flowreth in the end of Iuly, and in Auguft.

The other in Auguft and September, you shall seldom see this plant with flowers and greene leaues at one time together.

The Names.

They have their names gven them, as they are expresse in their titles, by all former Writers, except Dalechampius, or he that fet forth that great worke printed at Lyons; for hee contendeth with many words, that these plants can bee no Lacinths, because their flowers appeare before their leaues in Autumnne, contrary to the true Lacinth, as he faith: and therefore he would haue haue it referred to Theophrastus balbus in libro primo cap. 12. and calleth it his Tiphium mentioned in that place, as alfo Balbus aflatvs Dale- champij. Howsoever thefe things may carry some probability in them, yet the likenes of both of rootes, and flowers espeially, hath causd very learned Writers to entitle them as is set downe, and therefore I may not but let them passe in the like manner.

The Vertues.

Both the rootes and the leaues of the Lacinths are somewhat cold and drying, but the seede much more. It layeth the loofneffe of the belly. It is likewise said to hinder young persons from growing ripe too soone, the roote being drunke in wine. It helpheth them also whose wine is flopt, and is available for the yellow Laundife: but as you heare some are deadly to cattell, I therefore with all to bee well aduised which of these they will vfe in any inward phyllicke.

Scilla alba. The Sea Onion or Squill.

As I ended the discourse of both the true and the ballard Daffodils, with the Sea kinde
kindes of both forts; so I think it not amisse, to finish this of the Iacinths with the description of a Sea Iacinth, which (as you fee) I take to be the Scilla, or Sea Onion, all his parts fo nearly remembaling a Iacinth, that I know not where to ranke him better then in this place, or rather not any where but here. You shall have the description thereof, and then let the judicious passe their sentence, as they thinke meetest.

The Squill or Sea Onion (as many doe call it) hath diuers thicke leaues, broad, long, Greene, and hollowith in the middle, and with an eminent or dwelling ribbe all along the backe of the leaf, (I relate it as I have seene it, hauing shot forth his leaues in the thip by the way, as the Mariners that brought diuers roots out of from the Straights, did fell them to mee and others for our vfe) lying upon the ground, somewhat like vsnto the leaues of a Lilly: thefe spring vp after the flowers are paff, and the seed ripe, they abiding all the Winter, and the next Spring, vntill the heate of the Summer hath spent and confumed them, and then about the end of Auguft, or beginning of September, the flalte with flowers ariseth out of the ground a foote and a halfe high, bearing many flare-like flowers on the toppe, in a long spike one aboue another, flowing by degrees, the lowest first, and so vpwards, whereby it is long in flowring, very like, as well in forme as bignesse, to the flowers of the great Starre of Bethlehem (these flowers I haue likewise seene shooting out of some of the rootes, that haue beene brought in the like manner :) after the flowers are paff, there come vp in their places thicke and three square heads, wherein is contained fuch like flat, black, and round seed, as the Spanish duskie Iacinth before described did beare, but greater: the root is great & white, covered with many peelings or couerings, as is plainly enough feen to any that know them, and that sometimes wee haue had rootes, that haue beene as bigge as a pretty childes head, and sometimues two growing together, each whereof was no leffe then is said of the other.

Scilla rubra fine Pancratium verum. The red Sea Onion.

The roote of this Squill, is greater oftentimes then of the former, the outer coates or peelings being reddish, bearing greater, longer, sliffer, and more hollow leaues, in a manner vpright: this bringeth fuch a like flalte and flowers, as the former doth, as Fabianus Illges, Apothecary to the Duke of Briga, did signifie by the figure thereof drawne and sent to Clufius.

The Place.

They grow alwayes neare the Sea, and neuer farre off from it, but often on the very baich of the Sea, where it wafeth ouer them all along the coasts of Spaine, Portugal, and Italy, and within the Straights in many places: it will not abide in any Garden farre from the Sea, no not in Italy, as it is related.

The Time.

The time wherein they flower, is expressed to be in Auguft and September: the seeede to be ripe in October and Nouember, and the greene leaues to spring vp in Nouember and December.

The Names.

These are certainly the true kindes of Scilla that shoulde bee vfed in medicines, although (as Clufius reporteth) the Spaniards forbade him to taffe of the red Squill, as of a molt strong and preuent poison. Pliny hath made more forts then can be found out yet to this day with vs: that Scilla that is called Epinemida, because it might be eaten, is thought to be the great Ornithogalam, or Starre of Bethlehem. Pancratium is, I know, and as I saide before, referred to that kinde of bafard Sea Daffodill, which is set forth before in the end of the history of the bafard Daffodils; and diuers also would make the Narcifius tertius Matthioli, which I call the true Sea Daffodill, to be a Pancratium; but seeing Difcorides (and no other is against him) maketh
maketh *Pancratium* to be a kinde of Squill with reddish rootes, I dare not vphold their opinion against such manifest truth.

The Vertues.

The Squill or Sea Onion is wholly vfed phyfically with vs, because wee can receiue no pleafure from the sight of the flowers. Pliny writeth, that Pithagoras wrote a volume or booke of the properties thereof, for the fingular effects it wrought; which booke is loft, yet the diuers vertues it hath is recorded by others, to be effeetual for the spleene, lungs, stomach, liuer, head and heart; and for dropsies, old coughes, Jaundife, and the wormes; that it cleareth the fight, helpeth the tooth-ache, cleanfeth the head of fcurfe, and running fores; and is an efpeciall Antidote againft poi fon: and therefore is vfed as a principall ingredient into the *Theriaca Andromachi*, which we ufually call Venice Treakle. The Apothecaries prepare hereof, both Wine, Vinegar, and Oxymel or Syrue, which is fingular to extenuate and expectoratce tough flegme, which is the cause of much disquiet in the body, and an hinderer of concoction, or digestion in the stomach, besides diuers other ways, wherein the fcales of the rootes, being dryed, are vfed. And Galen hath sufficiently explained the qualities and properties thereof, in his eight Booke of Simples.

**CHAP. XII.**

*Ornithogalum.* Starre of Bethlehem.

After the Family of the Iacinths, muft needs follow the kindes of Starre-flow ers, or Starres of Bethlehem, as they are called, for that they doe fo nearly re fleembe them, that diuers haue named some of them Iacinths, and referred them to that kindred: all of them, both in roote, leafe, and flower, come nearer vnto the Iacinths, then vnto any other plant. They fhall therefore bee next defcribed, euery one in their order, the greatefl firft, and the reft following.

*Ornithogalum Arabicum.* The great Starre-flower of Arabia.

This Arabian Starre-flower hath many broad, and long greene leaues, very like unto the leaues of the Orientall Iacinth, but lying for the moft part vpon the ground, among which rife vp a round greene flalke, almost two foote high, bearing at the toppe diuers large flowers, flanding vpon long foote-flalkes, and at the bottome euery one of them a small fhort pointed greene leafe: these flowers are made of fix pure white leaues a peece, laid open as large as an ordinary Daffodill, but of the forme of a Starre Iacinth, or Starre of Bethlehem, which clofe as they doe euery night, and open themficles in the day time, efpeciall in the Sunne, the fmall whereof is pretty fweete, but weake: in the middle of the flower is a blackifh head, compofed with fix white threeds, tipt with yellow pendants: the feede hath not beene obierued with vs: the roote is great and white, with a flat bottome, very impatien of our cold Winters, fo that it feldome prospereth or abideth with vs; for though sometimes it doe abide a Winter in the ground, yet it often lyeth without springing blade, or any thing elfe a whole yeare, and then perifheth: or if it doe spring, yet many doe not beare, and moft after their firft bearing doe decay and perifh. But if any be defirous, to know how to preferue the roote of this plant, or of many other bulboous rootes that are tender, fuch as the great double white Daffodill of Constantinople, and other fine Daffodills, that come from hot Countries: let them keepe this rule: Let either the roote be planted in a large pot, or tubbe of earth, and houfed all the Winter, that fo it may bee defended from the frofts; Or elfe (which is the eafier way) keepe the roote out of the ground euery yeare, from September, after the leaues and flalkes are paft, vntill February, in
some dry, but not hot or windy place, and then plant it in the ground under a South wall, or such like defended place, which will spring, and no doubt prosper well there, in regard the greatest and deepest roots are put after February, so that feldome any great roots come after, to pierce so deep as the roote is to be set, or thereby to doe any great harme to it in such a place.

The Place.

This hath been often sent out of Turkie, and Likewise out of Italy; I had likewise two rootes sent mee out of Spaine by Guillaume Boel before remembred, which (as hee fayd) hee gathered there, but they proffered not with me, for want of the knowledge of the former rule. It may be likely that Arabia is the place, from whence they of Constantinople receive it.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, if it be of the first yeares bringing; or in June, if it haue been ordered after the manner before set downe.

The Names.

It hath been sent out of Italy by the name of Lilium Alexandrinum, The Lilly of Alexandria, but it hath no affinity with any Lilly. Others call it Hyacinthus Arabicus; and the Italians, Iacinthe del pater nostro: but it is no Iacinth neither, although the flowers be like some of them. Some also would referre it to a Narcissus or Daffodill, and it doth as little agree with it, as with a Lilly, although his flowers in largeness and whitenesse reemblen a Daffodill. Clufius hath most fiftly referred it to the flocke or kindred of Ornithogala, or Starres of Bethlehem, as wee call them in English, and from the Turkish name, Zumbul Arabi, entituled it Ornithogalum Arabicum, although Zumbul, as I haue before declared, is with them, a Iacinth, wee may call it in English, The Arabian Starre-flower, or Starre of Bethlehem, or the great Starre-flower of Arabia.

1. Ornithogalum maximum album.
The greatest white Starre-flower, or Starre of Bethlehem.

This great Starre-flower hath many faire, broad, long, and very freth green leaues, rising vp very early, and are greater, longer, and greener then the leaues of any Oriental Iacinth, which doe abide greene, from the beginning or middle of January, or before sometymes, vntill the end of May, at which time they begin to fade, and the flalke with the head of flowers beginneth to rife, fo that it will haue either few or no leaues at all, when the flowers are blowne: the flalke is strong, round, and firme, rising two foote high or more, bearing at the toppe a great bulle of flowers, seeming at the first to be a great greene care of corne, for it is made spike-fashion, which when the flowers are blowne, doth rife to be very high, flender or small at the head aboue, and broad spread and buttoing below, fo that it is long in flowring; for they flower below first, and fo vpwards by degrees: these flowers are now white, without any line on the backside, and is therein like vnto the former, as alfo in whitenesse, but nothing so large, with a white vmbone or head in the middle, beft with many white threds, tipt with yellow: the seede is blacke and round, contained in three square heads: the roote is great, thicke, and short, and somewhat yellowish on the outside, with a flat bottome, both like the former, and next that followeth.

2. Ornithogalum maius spicatam album.
The great white spiked Starre-flower.

This spiked Starre-flower in his growing, is somewhat like vnto the last described, but
but springeth not vp so early, nor hath his leaves so greene, or large, but hath broad, long, whitish greene hollow leaves, pointed at the end, among which riseth vp the stalk, which is strong and high, as the former, hauing a great bush of flowers at the toppe, standing spike-fashion, somewhat like the former, flowring in the same maner by degrees, first below, and so vpwards; but it is not so thicke fet with flowers, nor so farre spread at the bottome as it, the flowers also are not so white, and each of the leaves of them have a greene line downe the backe, leaving the edges on both sides white: after the flowers are past, the heads for seede grow three square, like the other, bearing such like blacke seede therein: the roote hereof is vastly bigger then the last, and whiter on the outide.


This Hungarian Starre-flower shoo tet out diuers narrow, long, whitish greene leaves, spread upon the ground before Winter, which are very like vnto the leaves of Gilloflowers, and so abide above the ground, hauing a stalk rising in the middle of them the next Spring, about halfe a foote high or thereabouts, bearing many white flowers at the toppe, with greene lines downe the backe of them, very like vnto the ordinary Starres of Bethlehem: the roote is greater, thicker, and longer then the ordinary Starres, and for the most part, two ioyned together, somewhat grayish on the outide.


The ordinary Starre of Bethlehem is so common, and well knowne in all countires and places, that it is almost needlefe to describe it, hauing many greene leaves with white lines therein, and a few white flowers fet about the toppe of the stalk, with greenish lines downe the backe: the roote is whitish, and encrease feth abundantly.

5. Asphodelus bulbosus Galeni, fine Ornithogalum maius flore subauriferente.

The bulbous Asphodil, or greene Starre-flower.

Divers haue referred this plant vnto the Asphodils, because (as I thinke) the flowers hereof are straked on the backe, and the leaves long and narrow, like vnto the Asphodils; but the roote of this being bulbous, I rather (as some others doe) ioyn it with the Ornithogalo, for they also haue strakes on the backe of the flowers. It hath many whitish greene leaves, long and narrow, spread vpon the ground, which spring vp in the beginning of the yeare, and abide vntill May, and then they withering, the stalk springeth vp almoft as high as the first, hauing many pale yellowish greene flowers, but smaller, and growing more sparadly about the stalk vpon short foot-stalkes, but in a reasonable long head spike-fashion: the seede is like vnto the second kinde, but smaller: the roote is somewhat yellowish, like the first great white kinde.

The Place.

The first is oneely nurfed in Gardens, his originall being not well knowne, yet some attribute it vnto Pamonia or Hungary. The second hath been found neare vnto Barcione, and Toledo in Spaine. The third was found in Hungary by Clusius. Our ordinary everie where in the fields of Italy and France, and (as it is said) in England also. And the last growtheth likewixe by the corn fields in the vpper Hungary.

The Time.

They flower in Aprill and May, and sometimes in June.

The Names.

The first is called by Clusius Ornithogalum maximum album, because it is greater
The great starre-flower of Arabia.

1. Ornithogalum Arabicum

The greatest white starre-flower.

2. Ornithogalum maximum album

The great white starre-flower.

3. Ornithogalum multis floscentes album

The Hun-
garian starre-flower.

4. Asphodelus bulbosus Galeni, fusc Ornithogalum multus subirifolium flore.

The bulbed Asphodell, or green starre-flower.

5. Ornithogalum Hispamum album

Ornithogalum Neapolitanum. The starre-flower of Napels.

6. Ornithogalum Hispamum album

The little starre-flower of Spain.

7. Ornithogalum luteum

The yellow starre-flower of Bethlehem.

8. Ornithogalum Neapolitanum

The starre-flower of Napels.
greater then the next, which hee tooke formerly for the greatest: but it might more fitly, in my judgement, bee called *Asphodelus bulbofus albus* (if there be any *Asphodelus bulbofus* at all) because this do so nearly re semble that, both in the early springing, and the decay of the Greene leaves, when the stalkes of flowers doe rite vp. Divers also doe call it *Ornithogalum Pandonicum maximum* maximum.

The second hath his name from his title, as most authors doe set it downe, yet in the great Herball referred to Dalechampius, it is called *Ornithogalum magnum Myconius*.

The third hath his name from the place of his birth, and the other from his popularity, yet Dodoneus calleth it *Balbus Lencanthemos*.

The last is called by divers *Asphodelo-hyacinthinus*, and *Hyacintho-asphodelus Galeni*. Dodoneus calleth it *Asphodelus famina*, and *Asphodelus bulbofus*. But Lobel, and Gerrard from him, and Dodoneus, doe make this to have white flowers, whereas all that I haue seen, both in mine owne, and in others Gardens, bore greenish flowers, as Clufius feteth it truely downe. Lobel feemeth in the description of this, to confound the *Ornithogalum* of Mompelier with it, and calleth it *Afphodelus hyacinthinus forte Galeni,* and faith that some would call it *Pancratium Monspelencis*, and *Asphodelus Galeni*. But as I haue hewed, the *Ornithogalum* *spicatum* and this, doe plainly differ the one from the other, and are not both to be called by one name, nor to be reckoned one, but two distinct plants.

*Ornithogalum Æthiopicum*. The Starre-flower of Æthiopia.

The leaves of this plant are a foote long, and at the leaft an inch broad, which being broken, are no leffe wooley then the wooley Iacinth: the stalk is a cubit high, strong and green; from the middle whereof unto the toppe, stand large snow white flowers, vpon long, green, thickke foot-stalkes, and yellowish at the bottome of the flower; in the middle whereof stand fixe white threades, t ipt with yellow chiuers, compassing the head, which is three square, and long containing the seede: the roote is thicke and round, somewhat like the *Asphodelus Galeni*.

The Place.

This plant was gathered by some Hollanders, on the West side of the Cape of good Hope.

The Time.

It flowred about the end of August with thofe that had it.

The Names.

Because it came from that part of the continent beyond the line, which is reckoned a part of Æthiopia, it is thereupon so called as it is set downe.

*Ornithogalum Neapolitanum*. The Starre-flower of Naples.

This beautifull plant rifeth out of the ground very early, with foure or fixe hollow pointed leaves, standing round together, of a whithifh greene colour, with a white line downe the middle of euery leafe on the inside, somewhat narrow, but long, (Fabius Columna faith, three foot long in Italy, but it is not so with vs) in the middle of these leaves rife th vp the stalk, a foote and a halfe high, bearing divers flowers at the toppe, euery one standing in a little cuppe or huske, which is diuided into three or foure parts, hanging downe very long about the heads for seede: after the flower is paff, thef e flowers doe all hang downe their heads, and open one way, although their little foot-stalkes come forth on all sides of the greater stalk, being large, and composed of fix long leaves, of a pure white on the inside, and of a blewhifh or whitifh greene colour
on the outside, leaving the edges of every leaf white on both sides: in the middle of these flowers stand other small flowers, each of them also made of six small white leaves a piece, which meeting together, seem to make the flower of a cup, within which are contained six white threads, tip with yellow, and a long white pointell in the middle of them, being without any sent at all: after the flowers are past, come vp great round heads, which are too heauie for the stalk to bare; and therefore ly downe vpon the leaves or ground, having certaine lines or frites on the outside, wherein is contained round, blacke, rough seedes: the roote is great and white, and somewhat flat at the bottom, as divers of these kindes are, and doe multiply as plentifully into small bulbs as the common or any other.

The Place.

This Starre-flower groweth in the Medowes in divers places of Naples, as Fabius Columna, and Ferrantes Imperatus doe testifie, from whence they have been sent. And Matthioli, who seteth out the figure thereof among his Daffodills, had (it should seeme) seen it grow with him.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, although it begin to spring out of the ground oftentimes in November, but most usually in January: the seed is ripe in July.

The Names.

Matthioli reckoneth this (as is said) among the Daffodils, for no other respect, as I conceive, then that he accounted the middle flower to bee the cuppe or trunke of a Daffodill, which it doth somewhat resemble, and seteth it forth in the fourth place, whereupon many doe call it Narcissus quadratus Matthioli, The fourth Daffodill of Matthioli. Fabius Columna calleth it Hyacinthus arorum Ornithogali flore. Clufius (to whom Imperatus sent it, in stead of the Arabian which he desired) calleth it of the place from whence he received it, Ornithogalum Neapolitanum, and we thereafter call it in English, The Starre-flower of Naples.

Ornithogalum Hispanicum minus. The little Starre-flower of Spaine.

Clufius hath set forth this plant among his Ornithogala or Starre-flowers, and although it doth in my minde come nearer to a Hyacinthus, then to Ornithogalum, yet pardon it, and let it passe as he doth. From a little round whitish roote, springeth vp in the beginning of the yeare, five or six small long green leaves, without any white line in the middle of them, among which rife vp one or two small stalkes, an hand length high or better, bearing feuen or eight, or more flowers, growing as it were in a tuft or vmbell, with small long leaves at the foote of euery stalke, the lower flowers being equal in length with the vppermost, of a pale whitish blew or ash colour, with a frake or line downe the backe of euery leafe of them, with some white threads standing about a blewwhite head in the middle: these flowers passe away quickly, and giue no feed, so that it is not knowne what feede it beareth.

The Place.

This groweth in Spaine, and from thence hath been brought to vs.

The Time.

It flowreth in May.

The Names.

It hath no other name then is set down in the title, being but lately found out.
1. Ornithogalum album unifolium. The white Starre-flower with one blade.

This little Starre-flower I bring into this place, as the fittted in my opinion where to place it, vntill my minde change to alter it. It hath a very small round white roote, from whence springeth vp one very long and round green leaf, like vnto a ruff, but that for about two or three inches aboue the ground, it is a little flat, and from thence springeth forth a small flake not aboue three or foure inches high, bearing at the top thereof three or foure small white flowers, confitting of fix leaues a pecce, within which are fix white chius, tipt with yellow pendants, standing about a small three square head, that hath a white pointell fteaking as it were in the middle thereof: the flower is pretty and sweete, but not heady.

Ornithogalum luteum. The yellow Starre of Bethlehem.

This yellow Starre-flower rifeth vp at the firt, with one long, round, greenifh leaf, which openeth it selfe somewhat aboue the ground, and giueth out another small leafe, leffer and shorter then the firt, and afterward the flake rifeth from thence alfo, being foure or fiue inches high, bearing at the toppe three or foure small green leaues, and among them foure or fiue small yellow Starre-like flowers, with a greenifh line or ftreake downe the backe of euery leafe, and fome small reddifh yellow threeds in the middle: it feldome giueth feeede: the roote is round, whitifh, and somewhat cleare, very apt to perifh, if it bee any little while kept dry out of the ground, as I haue twice tried to my loffe.

The Place.

The firt grew in Portugall, and Clufius firt of all others deciphers it. The other is found in many places both of Germany and Hungary, in the moifter grounds.

The Time.

The firt flowreth in May: the other in Aprill, and sometimes in March.

The Names.

Carolus Clufius calleth the firt Bulbus unifolius, or Bulbine, but referreth it not to the flocke or kindred of any plant; but (as you fee) I haue ranked it with the small forts of Ornithogalum, and giue it the name accordingly.

The other is referred for likeneffe of forme, and not for colour, vnto the Ornithogala, or Starres of Bethlehem. It is called by Tragus and Fuchsius Bulbus filiacris, becaufe of the obiuoufneffe. Cordus taketh it to be Sisyrinchium. Lacuna calleth it Bulbus efeulentus. Lobel and others in thefe dayes generally, Ornithogalum luteum, and wee thereafter in English, The yellow Starre-flower, or Starre of Bethlehem.

The Vertues.

The firt kinde being but lately found out, is not knowne to be vfed. The rootes of the common or vulgar, are (as Matthiolus faith) much eaten by poore people in Italy, either rawe or rouelte, being sweeter in tate then any Cheftnut, and feruing as well for a necifsfy food as for delight. It is doubtfull whether any of the refl may be fo vfed; for I know not any in our Land hath made any experience.

There are many other forts of Starre-flowers, which are fitter for a generall then this Hiftory; and therefore I referre them thereunto.

CHAP.
Moly. Wilde Garlick.

To the former Starre-flowers, must needs bee joined another tribe or kindred, which carry their flaked flowers Starre-fashion, not fpkewife, but in a tuft or vmbell thicke thruit or set together. And although diuers of them smell not as the former, but most of their first Grandathers house, yet all doe not so; for some of them are of an excellent fent. Of the whole Family, there are a great many which I must leave, I will only select out a few for this our Garden, whose flowers for their beauty of flatelineffe, forme, or colour, are fit to bee entertained, and take place therein, every one according to his worth, and are accepted of with the lovers of these delights.

1. Moly Homericum, vel potius Theophrasti. The greatest Moly of Homer.

Homers Moly (for so it is most usually called with vs) riseth vp moyst commonly with two, and sometimes with three great, thicke, long, and hollow guttered leaues, of a whitith green colour, very neare the colour of the Tulipa leafe, having sometimes at the end of some of the leaues, and sometimes apart by it selfe, a whitith round small button, like vnto a small bulbe, the like wherein alfo, but greater, doth grow betwewne the bottome of the leaues and the flalke neare the ground, which being planted when it is ripe, will grow into a roote of the fame kinde: among these leaues riseth vp a round, strong, and tall flalke, a yard high or better, bare or naked vnto the toppe, where it beareth a great tuft or vmbell of pale purplifh flowers, all of them almoft standing vpon equall foot-flalles, or not one much higher then another, confisting of five leaues a peece, striped downe the backe with a small pale line, hauing a round head or vmbone with some threeds about it in the midit: These flowers doe abide a great while blowne before they vade, which smell not very strong, like any Onion or Garlick, but of a faint smell: and after they are past come the seede, which is blacke, wrapped in white close huskes: the roote growth very great, sometimes bigger then any mans clofed fit, finelling strong like Garlick, whitith on the outsife, and greene at the toppe, if it be but a while bare from the earth about it.


The Indian Moly hath fuch like thicke large leaues, as the Homers Moly hath, but shorter and broader, in the middle whereof riseth vp a short weake flalke, almoft flat, not hauing any flowers vpon it, but a head or clurther of greenith scaly bulbes, inclofed at the firt in a large thinne skinne, which being open, every bulbe theweth it felle, standing clofe one vnto another vpon his foot-flalte, of the bignesse of an Acorne, which being planted, will grow to bee a plant of his owne kinde: the roote is white and great, covered with a darke coate or skinne, which encreaseth but little vnder ground; but besides that head, it beareth small bulbes aboue the ground, at the bottome of the leaues next vnto the flalke, like vnto the former.

The Place.

Both these doe grow in diuers places of Spaine, Italy, and Greece; for the laft hath been sent out of Turkie among other roots. Ferrantes Imperatus a learned Apothecary of Naples, sent it to diuers of his friends in these parts, and hath described it in his naturall history among other plants, printed in the Italian tongue. It grew also with John Tradescante at Canterbury, who sent me the head of bulbes to see, and afterwards a roote, to plant it in my Garden.
The Time.

The first flowreth in the end of May, and abideth unto the midst of July, and sometimes longer. The other beareth his head of bulbes in June and July.

The Names.

We haue receiued them by their names expreſſed in their titles, yet the laſt hath alſo beene fet by the name of *Ornithogalum italicum*, but as all may eafily fee, it is not of that kindred.

1. *Moly montanum Pannonicum bulbiferum primum.*
   The firſt bulbed Moly of Hungary.

This firſt Hungarian Moly hath three or foure broad and long greene leaues, folded together at the firſt, which after open themſelues, and are carried vp with the ftalke, ftanding thereon one aboue another, which is a foote high; at the toppe whereof doe grow a fewe reddifh bulbes, and betweene them long footſtalkes, bearing flowers of a pale purplifh colour; after which followeth blacke ſeede, inclofed in roundifh heads: the roote is not great, but white on the outſide, very like unto the roote of Serpents Moly, hereafter defcribed, encreaſing much vnder ground, & ſmelling ſtrong.

2. *Moly montanum Pannonicum bulbiferum fecondum.*
   Theſecond bulbed Moly of Hungary.

The ſecond Moly hath narrower greene leaues then the former: the ftalke is about the fame height, and beareth at the toppe a great cluſter of small greene bulbes, which after turne of a darker colour; from among which come forth long footſtalkes, whereon ſmall purplifh flowers: the roote is covered with a blackiſh purple coate or skinne.


This Moly muſt alſo be joyned unto the bulboſ Molyes, as of kindred with them, yet of greater beauty and delight, becauſe the bulbes on the heads of the small ftalkes are redder, and more pleasant to behold: the ftalke is lower, and his graffe winding leaues, which turne themſelues (whereof it tooke the name) are smaller, and of a whiter greene colour: it beareth among the bulbes purplifh flowers alſo, but more beautiſſull, the fent whereof is nothing fo ſtrong: the roote is small, round, and whitifh, encreaſing into a number of small rootes, no bigger then peafe round about the greater roote.


This three square Moly hath foure or fiuе long, and somewhat broad pale greene leaues, flat on the uppere ſide, and with a ridge downe the backe of the leaue, which maketh it feeme three square: the ftalke which riſeth vp a foote and a halfe high or better, is three square or three cornered alſo, beaſting at the toppe out of a skinne huske diuers white flowers, somewhat large and long, almost ellifh-shape, with ſtripes of greene downe the middle of euyer leaue, and a fewe chiues tipt with yellow in the middle about the head, wherein when it is ripe, is inclofed small blacke ſeede: the roote is white on the outſide, and very like the yellow Moly; both roote, leaue, and flower hath a fmalke, but not very ſtrong of Garlieke.


This Moly hath many long, narrow, and flat greene leaues, very like unto the leaues of a Daffodill, from whence it tooke his name (or rather of the early greater *Leucoium bulbosum*,...
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Moly Homericum vel potius Theophrasti. The greatest Moly of Homer.
7. Moly lactiforme flore luteo. The yellow Moly.
The Starre, the blacke betweene hath may be skinny rifen but the blacke, (This diuers in somewhat more betweene leaues others at neither round, but of the haue, bulb ofum.) encreafing ding more, This this, the the the Molyes haue, a number of small purplifh flowers, which doe not long abide, but quickly fade: the feede is blace as others are; the roote is sometimes knobbled, and more often bulbed, hauing in the knobs some markes of the old falkes to be feene in them, and fineloth somewhat like Garlick, whereby it may be knowne.


The yellow Moly hath but one long and broad leafe when it doth not beare flower, but when it will beare flower, it hath two long and broad leaues, yet one alwais longer and broader then the other, which are both of the fame colour, and neare the bignesse of a reasonable Tulipa leafe: betweene these leaues groweth a flender falk, bearing at the toppe a tuft or vmbell of yellow flowers out of a skinnie hofe, which parteth three wayes, made of fix leaues a pece, laid open like a Starre, with a greenifh backe or outide, and with some yellow thereads in the middle: the feede is blace, like vnto others; the roote is whitiff, two for the moft part ioyned together, which encreafeth quickly, and fineloth very ftrong of Garlick, as both flowers and leaues doe alfo.


This purple Moly hath two or three leaues, somewhat like the former yellow Moly, but not fo broad, nor fo white: the falk hath not fo many flowers thereon, but more fparsingly, and of an vnpleafant purple colour: the roote is whitiff, smelling somewhat strongly of Garlick, but quickly perifheth with the extremity of our cold Winters, which it will not abide vnleffe it be defended.


This Moly hath two broad and very long greene leaues, like vnto the yellow Moly, in this, that they doe compaffe one another at the bottome of them, betweene which rifeth vp a ftrong round falk, two foote high or more, bearing at the toppe, out of a thinne huze, a number of faire large flowers vpon long foot-falkes, confifting of fix leaues a pece, fpread open like a Starre, of a fine delayed purple or blifh colour, with divers thereads of the fame colour, tipt with yellow, fpreading about the middle head: betweene the falk and the bottome of the leaues it hath some small bulbes growing, which being planted, will foone fping and encreafe: the roote alfo being small and round, with many fibres thereat, hath many small bulbes flouing from them; but neither roote, leafe, nor flower, hath any ill fent of Garlick at all.


The Neapolitane Moly hath three or foure small long greene leaues fett vpon the falk after it is rifen vp, which beareth a round head of very fine purple flowers, made of fix leaues a pece, but fo cloifing together at the edge, that they feeme like vnto small cuppes, neuer laying themfelves open, as the other doe; this hath some fent of his original, but the roote more then any part elle, which is white and round, quickly encreaing as moft of the Molyes doe.


This Spanifh Moly hath two or three very long ruth like leaues, which rife vp with the falk, or rather vanifh away when the falk is rifen vp to bee three foote high or more, bearing a great head of flowers, fpreading clofe at the firtt, but afterwards fpreading much one from another, euery flower vpon a long foote-falk, being of a white filuer
filuer colour, with stripes or lines on every side, and fashioned small and hollow, like a cuppe or boxe: the seede I could never obserue, because it flowreth so late, that the Winter hindereth it from bearing seede with vs: the roote is small and round, white, and in a manner transparent, at least so thinning, as if it were so, and encreaseth nothing so much, as many of the other sorts: this hath no ill sent at all, but rather a pretty smell, not to bee misliked.


This late Moly that was sent me with the laft described, and others also from Spain, rifeth vp with one long greene leafe, hollow and round vnto the end, towards this end on the one side, breaketh out a head of flowers, enclosed in a thinne skinne, which after it hath so flood a good while, (the leafe in the meanes time rising higher, and growing harder, becometh the faltake) breaketh, and fhoweth a great bulbe or head of buds for flowers, thicke thruf together, fashioned very like vnto the forme of a Pineapple (from whence I gave it the name) of the bignes of a Walnut: after this head hath flood in this manner a moneth or thereabouts, the flowers fhow them(elves to bee of a fine delayed or whitifh purple colour, with dieres stripes in every of them, of the fame cup-fashfon with the former, but not opening so plainly, so that they cannot bee dieremned to bee open, without good heede and obseruation. It flowreth fo late in Autumne, that the early frosts doe quickly fpoile the beauty of it, and foone caufe it to rotte: the roote is small and round, and thinning like the laft, very tender also, as not able to abide our harpe Winters, which hath caufed it vterly to perifh with me.


The roote of this small Moly is transparent within, but covered with a thicke yellowifh skinne, of the bignes of an Hafell Nut, or somewhat bigger, which fendeth forth three or foure narrow graffe leaves, long and hollow, and a little bending downwards, of a whitifh greene colour, among which rifeth vp a flender weake flanke, a foot and a halfe high, bearing at the toppe, out of a thinne skinne, a tuft of milke white flowers, very like vnto thofe of Ramfons, which fland a pretty while in their beauty, and then paffe away for the mofl part without giuing any feede: this hath little or no fent of Garlick.

We have another of this fort that is leffer, and the flowers rounder pointed.


This Moly came vnto me among other Molyes from Spaine, and is in all things like vnto the laft described, but fairer, larger, and of much more beauty, as hauing his white flowers twice as great as the former; but (as it feemeth) very impatient of our Winters, which it could not at any hand endure, but quickly perifhed, as fome others that came with it also.


The sweete smelling Moly of Mompeller.

This sweete Moly, which I have kept for the laft, to close vp your fenfes, is the smallleft, and the finest of all the rest, hauing foure or fiue small greene leaves, almoft as fine as haires, or like the leaves of the Feather-graffe: the flanke is about a foote high, bearing fiue or fix or more small white flowers, laid open like Starres, made of fix leaves a peece, of an excellent sweete fent, refembling Muske and Criet; for dieres have diuerfely cenfur'd of it. It flowreth late in the yeare, fo that if the precedent Summer bee either ouer moist, or the Autumne ouer early cold, this will not hauue that sweete fent, that it will hauue in a hot drie time, and besides must be carefully respected: for it will hardly abide the extremity of our harpe Winters.
The Place.

The places of these Molyes, are for the most part expressed in their titles, or in their descriptions.

The Time.

The time is set downe, for the most part to bee in June and July, the rest later.

The Names.

To make further relation of names then are expressed in their titles, were needless; let these therefore suffice.

The Vertues.

All these sorts of Molyes are small kindes of wilde Garlicke, and are to be vfed for the same purposes that the great Garden Garlicke is, although much weaker in their effects. For any other especiall property is in any of these, more than to furnish a Garden of variety, I have not heard at all.

And thus much may suffice of these kindes for our Garden, referring manie others that might be fpoken of, to a generall worke, or to my Garden of Simples, which as God shall enable me, and time giue leaue, may shew it selfe to the world, to abide the judicious and criticke cenfures of all.

CHAP. XIII.

Afphodelus. The Afphodill.

Here remaine some other flowers, like vnto the last described, to be specified, which although they have no bulbous roots, yet I think them fitteft to bee here mentioned, that so I may joyn ye those of neerest similitude together, vntill I haue finished the rest that are to follow.

1. Afphodelus major albus ramosus. The great white branched Afphodill.

The great white Afphodill hath many long, and narrow, hollow three square leaves, sharpe pointed, lying vpon the ground round about the roote: the stalke is smooth, round, and naked without leaves, which rifeth from the midst of them, di- uided at the toppe into divers branches, if the plant bee of any long continuance, or else but into two or three small branches, from the sides of the maine great one, whereon doe stand many large flowers Starre-fashion, made of six leaves a peecce, whitish on the inside, and straked with a purplifh line downe the backside of euery leafe, hauing in the middle of the flowers some small yellow threads: the seede is blacke, and three square, greater then the seede of Bucke wheate, contained in roundifh heads, which open into three parts: the roote is composed of many tuberous long cloggges, thickett in the middle, and smaller at both ends, fastened together at the head, of a darke grayifh colour on the outide, and yellow within.

2. Afphodelus albus non ramosus. The white vnbranched Afphodill.

The vnbranched Afphodill is like vnto the former, both in leaves and flowers, but that the flowers of this are whiter, and without any line or strake on the backe side, and
and the stalks are without branches: the roots likewise are smaller, and fewer, but made after the same fashion.

3. *Aphodelus maior flore carneo.* The bluish coloured *Aphodill.*

This *Aphodill* is like to the last in forme: of leaves and branches, and differeth in this, that his leaves are marked with some spots, and the flowers are of a bluish or flesh colour, in all other things alike.

4. *Aphodelus minimus albus.* The leaf white Aphodill.

This leaf *Aphodill* hath four or five very narrow long leaves, yet seeming this square like the greatest, bearing a small stalk, of about a foot high among them, without any branches, and at the toppe a few white flowers, strike both within and without, with a purplish line in the middle of every leaf. The roots are such like tuberous clogs as are in the former, but much lesser.

5. *Aphodelus albus minor iiiue Fistulosus.* The little hollow white *Aphodill.*

This little white *Aphodill* hath a number of leaves growing thicke together, thicker and greener then thofe of the small yellow *Aphodill*, or *Kings Speare* next following, among which rifieth vp divers round stalkes, bearing flowers from the middle to the toppe, Starre-fashion, with small green leaves among them, which are white on the inside, and striped on the backe with purple lines, like vnto the flirf described: the seed, and heads containing them, are three square, like the seede of the little yellow *Aphodill*: the roots of this kinde are not glandulous, as the former, but flirginge, long and white: the whole plant is very impatient of our cold Winters, and quickly perisheth, if it be not carefully preferred, both from the cold, and much wet in the Winter, by houing it; and then it will abide many yeares: for it is not an annual plant, as many haue thought.

6. *Aphodelus luteus minor, iiiue Haflula regia.*

The small yellow *Aphodill*, or *Kings Speare*.

This small yellow *Aphodill*, which is usually called the *Kings Speare*, hath many long narrow edged leaves, which make them feeme three square, of a bluish or white greene colour: the stalk rifieth vp three foot high oftentimes, bett with small long leaves vp vnto the very flowers, which grow thicker together Spike-fashion one about another, for a great length, and wholly yellow, laid open like a Starre, somewhat greater then the last white *Aphodill*, and smaller then the flirft, when which they are palt yeeld round heads, containing blacke cornered seede, almost three square: the roots are many long yellow stringes, which spreading in the ground, doe much encrease.

The Place.

All these *Aphodils* doe grow naturally in Spaine and France, and from thence were flirft brought vnto vs, to furnish our Gardens.

The Time.

All the glandulous rooted *Aphodils* doe flower some in May, and some in June; but the two laft doe flower, the yellow or laft of them in July, and the former white one in August and September, and untill the cold and winter hinder it.

The Names.

Their seuerall names are giuen them in their titles, as much as is fit for this
this discourse. For to shew you that the Greekes doe call the stalke of the great Apsphodill Λπθειη, and the Latines Albusum, or what else belongeth to them, is fitter for another worke, vnto which I leave them.

The baftard Apsphodils should follow next in place, if this worke were fit for them; but because I have tyed my selfe to expresse onely those flowers and plants, that for their beauty, or fent, or both, doe furnish a Garden of Pleasure, and they haue none, I leave them to a general History of plants, or that Garden of Simples before spoked of; and will describe the Lilly Apsphodils, and the Phalangia or Spider-worts, which are remaining of those, that ioyn in name or fashion, and are to be here inferred, before I paffe to the rest of the bulbous roots.

1. Liliasphodelus phaneiceus. The gold red Day Lilly.

Becauze the roots of this and the next, doe fo nearly agree with the two lat recited Apsphodils, I have fet them in this place, although some doe place them next after the Lillies, because their flowers doe come nearest in forme vnto Lillies; but whether you will call them Apsphodils with Lilly flowers, as I think it fittest, or Lillies with Apsphodill roots, or Lillies without bulbous roots, as others doe, I will not contend.

The red Day Lilly hath diuers broad and long freh Greene leaues, folded at the fift as it were double, which after open, and remaine a little hollow in the middle; among which rifeth vp a naked stalk three foot high, bearing at the toppe many flowers, one not much diuert from another, and flowering one after another, not hauing lightly aboue one flower blown open in a day, & that but for a day, not laffing longer, but cloasing at night, and not opening againe; whereupon it had his Englifh name, The Lilly for a day: these flowers are almoft as large as the flowers of the white Lilly, and made after the fame fashion, but of a faire gold red, or Orange twarn colour. I could neuer obferue any feede to follow these flowers; for they feeme the next day after they haue flowred, (except the time be faire and dry) to bee fo rotten, as if they had lyen in wet to rotte them, whereby I thinke no feede can follow: the roots are many thickke and long yellow knobbed stringes, like vnto the small yellow Apsphodill roots, but somewhat greater, running vnder ground in like fort, and floothing young heads round about.

2. Liliasphodelus luteus. The yellow Day Lilly.

I shall not neede to make a repetition of the description of this Day Lilly, hauing giuen you one fo amply before, because this doth agree thereunto fo nearly, as that it might feeme the fame; these differences onely it hath, the leaues are not fully fo large, nor the flower fo great or spread open, and the colour thereof is of a faire yel low wholly, and very sweet, which abideth blowne many daies before it fade, and hath giuen blacke round feede, growing in round heads, like the heads of the small yellow Apsphodill, but not fo great.

Clufius hath fet downe, that it was reported, that there shoulde be another Liliasphodill with a white flower, but we can heare of none fuch as yet; but I rather thinke, that they that gaue that report might be miiftaken, in thinking the Sauoye Spider-wort to be a white Liliasphodill, which indeede is fo like, that one not well experienced, or not well regarding it, may soone take one for another.

The Place.

Their originall is many moift places in Germany.

The Time.

They flower in May and Iune.

The Names.

They are called by some Lilago, and Lilium non bulbosum, and Liliasphodelus,
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. *Afrodilus maior albus ramosus.* The great white branched Afrodil.

2. *Afrodilus minor albus flore flore.* The little hollow white Afrodil.

3. *Afrodilus minor lutosus flore Hafusa regia.* The small yellow Afrodil, or Kings lilies.


5. *Liliafphodelus phanicus.* The gold red Day Lily.
delus. In English we call them both Day Lillies, but the name doth not so well agree with the last, as with the first, for the causes above specified.

The Vertues.

The rootes of Asphodill hath formerly beene had in great account, but now is utterly neglected; yet by reason of their sharpneffe they open and cleanse, and therefore some haue of late used them for the yellow Jaundife. The Day Lillies haue no phyllicall use that I know, or haue heard.

CHAP. XV.

Phalangium. Spider-wort.

These plants doe so nearly resemble those that are last set forth, that I thinke none that knowes them, will doubt, but that they must follow next unto them, being so like unto them, and therefore of the fairest of this kinde first.


The Sauoye Spider-wort springeth vp with foure or five green leaues, long and narrow, yet broader at the bottome, narrower pointed at the end, and a little hollow in the middle; among which rifeth vp a round fliffe stalk, a foote and a halfe high, bearing at the toppe one aboue another, feuen or eight, or more flowers, euery one as large almoft as the yellow Day Lilly last described, but much greater then in any other of the Spider-worts, of a pure white colour, with some threedes in the middle, tipt with yellow, and a small forked pointell: after the flowers are past, the heads or seedes vefsels grow almoft three square, yet somewhat round, wherein is contained blackish seede: the rootes are many white, round, thicke, brittle flirings, ioyned together at the head, but are nothing so long, as the rootes of the other Phalangia or Spider-worts.

2. Phalangium maius italicum album. The great Italian Spider-wort.

This great Spider-wort hath diuers long and narrow leaues spread vpon the ground, and not rising vp as the former, and not so broad alfo as the former, but somewhat larger then those that follow: the stalk is bigger, but feldome rifeth vp so high as the next, whereof this is a larger kinde, hauing a long vnbranched stalk of white flowers, laid open like starres as it hath, but somewhat greater: the rootes are long and white, like the next, but somewhat larger.


The leaues of this Spider-wort doe seeme to bee little bigger or longer then the leaues of graffe, but of a more grayish green colour, rising immediately from the head or tuft of rootes; among which rife vp one or two stalks, sometimes two or three foote long, befit toward the toppe with many white Starre-like flowers, which after they are past turne into small round heads, containing blacke seed, like vnto the seed of the little yellow Asphodill, but leffer: the rootes are long white flirings, running vnder ground.


The branched Spider-wort hath his leaues somewhat broader then the former, and of a more yellowish greene colour: the stalk hereof is diuerfly branched at the top, bearing many white flowers, like vnto the former, but smaller: the seedes and rootes are like the former in all things.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.
The Place.

The first groweth on the Hils neare vnto Sauoye, from whence diuers, allureth with the beauty of the flower, have brought it into these parts. The second came vp in my Garden, from the feede receiv'd out of Italy. The others grow in Spaine, France, &c.

The Time.

The unbranched Spider-wort most commonly flowreth before all the other, and the branched a moneth after it: the other two about one time, that is, towards the end of May, and not much after the unbranched kinde.

The Names.

The first (as I said before) hath beene taken to be a white Lilliasphodill, and called Liliaphodillus flore albo; but Cluvis hath more properly entituled it Phalangium, and from the place of his original, gaue him his other denomination, and fo is called of moit, as is set downe in the title. The other have no other names then are expreßed in their titles, but only that Cordus calleth them Lilago; and Dodonæus, lib. 4. hist. plant. would make the branched kinde to bee Moly alterum Plinij, but without any good ground.

The Vertues.

The names Phalangium and Phalangites were imposed on these plants, because they were found effectuall, to cure the poyson of that kinde of Spider, called Phalangium, as also of Scorpions and other Serpents. Wee do not know, that any Physitian hath vfed them to any fuch, or any other purpose in our dayes.

5. Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum Ioannis Tradescant.
The soon fading Spider-wort of Virginia, or Tradescant his Spider-wort.

This Spider-wort is of late knowledge, and for it the Christiant world is indebted vnto that painfull industrious searcher, and lover of all natures varieties, John Tradescant (sometimes belonging to the right Honourable Lord Robert Earle of Salisbury, Lord Treasurer of England in his time, and then vnto the right Honourable the Lord Wotton at Cantebury in Kent, and lastly vnto the late Duke of Buckingham) who first receiv'd it of a friend, that brought it out of Virginia, thinking it to bee the Silke Graffe that groweth there, and hath imparted hereof, as of many other things, both to me and others; the description whereof is as followeth:

From a ftringie roote, creeping farre vnder ground, and rising vp againe in many places, springeth vp diuers heads of long folded leaves, of a grayil ouer-worne greene colour, two or three for the moit part together, and not aboue, compaffing one another at the bottome, and abiding greene in many places all the Winter; other-where perishing, and rising anew in the Spring, which leaves rife vp with the great round flalle, being fet thereon at the ioynets, vffually but one at a ioynet, broad at the bottome where they compaffe the flalle, and smaller and smaller to the end: at the vpper ioynet, which is the toppe of the flalle, there stand two or three such like leaves, but smaller, from among which breaketh out a dozen, sixeene, or twenty, or more round green heads, hanging downe their heads by little foot-flalles, which when the flower beginneth to blow open, groweth longer, and standeth vpright, hauing three small pale greene leaves for a huske, and three other leaves within them for the flower, which lay themselues open flat, of a deepe blew purple colour, hauing an vnborne or small head in the middle; closelie fet about with fix reddifh, hairy, or feathered theeds, tipt with yellow pendants: this flower openeth it selfe in the day, & shuttet vffually at night,
night, and newer openeth againe, but perifheth, and then hangeth downe his head againe; the greene huske of three leaues, clofing it felie againe into the forme of a head, but greater, as it was before, the middle vmbone growing to bee the fede vefell, wherein is contained small, blackifh, long fede: Seldome fhall any man fee about one, or two at the moft of thefe flowers blowne open at one time vpon the fthalke, whereby it fthanketh in flowing a long time, before all the heads haue gien out their flowers.

The Place.

This plant growtheth in some parts of Virginia, and was deliuered to John Tradefcant.

The Time.

It flowreth from the end of May vntill Iuly, if it haue had greene leaues all the Winter, or otherwife, vntill the Winter checke his luxurioufnesse.

The Names.

Vnto this plant I confiffe I fift impos'd the name, by confidering duely all the parts thereof, which vntill fome can finde a more proper, I defire may fhill continue, and to call it Ephemerum Virginianum Tradefcant, Iohn Tradefcante's Spider-wort of Virginia, or Phalangium Ephemerum Virginia- num, The foone fading or Day Spider-wort of Virginia.

The Vertues.

There hath not beene any tryall made of the properties fince wee had it, nor doe we know whether the Indians haue any vfe thereof.

CHAP. X VI.

Colchicum. Medowe Saffron.

O returne to the rest of the bulbous and tuberous rooted plants, that remaine to bee entreated of, the Colchica or Medowe Saffrons are firft to bee handled, whereof thefe later daies haue found out more varieties, then formerly were knowne; fome flowering in the Spring, but the moft in Autumne, and fome bearing double, but the greatest part single flowers: whereof euery one in their order, and firft of our owne Country kindes.


It is common to all the Medowe Saffrons, except that of the Spring, and one other, to beare their flowers alone in Autumne or later, without any green leaues with them; and afterwards in February, their greene leaues: So that I fhall not neede to make manie descriptions, but to fhow you the differences that confift in the leaues, and colours of the flowers; and briefly to paife (after I haue giuen you a full description of the firft) from one vnto another, touching onely thofe things that are note worthy. The white English Medowe Saffron then doth beare in Autumne three or foure flowers at the moft, fanding feuerally vpon weak foote-fhalkes, a fengers length or more aboue the ground, made of six white leaues, femewhat long and narrow, and not fo large as moft of the other kindes, with fome thredes or chieus in the middle, like vnto the Saffron flowers of the Spring, wherein there is no colour of Saffron, or vertue to that effect: after the flowers are paff and gone, the leaues doe not prefently follow, but the roote remaineth in the ground without thew of leafe aboue ground, moft part of the Winter, and then in February there vpon three or foure large and long greene leaues,
leaves, when they are fully growne vp, standing on the toppe of a round, weak, green, and short footes-folke, somewhat like the leaues of white Lillies, but not so large, and in the midleft of these leaves, after they have been vp some time, appeare two or three loose skinny heads, standing in the middle of the leaves vpon short, thicke, greene stalkes, and being ripe, conteine in them round small brownish seede, that lyke as it were loose therein, and when the head is dry, may bee heard to rattle being shaken: the roote is white within, but coured with a thicke blackish skinne or coat, having one side thereof at the bottome longer then the other, with an hollowneffe also on the one side of that long eminence, where the flowers rife from the bottome, and shooting downe from thence a number of white fibres, whereby it is fastened in the ground: the greene leaues afterwards rifting from the top or head of the roote.


There is no difference at all in this Medowe Saffron from the former, but only in the colour of the flowers, which as they were wholly white in the former, so in this they are of a delayed purple colour, with a small then of veins therein.


The greatest difference in this Colchicum from the former English white one, is, that it is larger both in roote, leafe, and flower, and beside, hath more flore of flowers together, and continuing longer in beauty, without fading so soon as the former, and are also somewhat of a fairer white colour.


This purple Medowe Saffron is somewhat like vnto the white of this kinde, but that it beareth not so plentifully as the white, nor doth the roote grow so great; but the flowers are in a manner as large as they, and of the like pale delayed purple colour, or somewhat deeper, as is in the purple English, with some veines or markes vpon the flowers, making some then of a checker on the out side, but not so conspicuous, as in the true checkerd kinde. Wee have a kinde hereof is party coloured with white freakes and edges, which abide conftant, and hath been raifed from the feele of the former.


This Medowe Saffron of Constantinople hath his leaues so broad and large, that hardly could any that newer faw it before, judge it to be a Colchicum; for they are much larger then any Lilly leaues, and of a darke greene colour: the flowers are correpsondent to the leaues, larger and more in number then in any of the former purple kindes, of the fame colour with the laft purple kinde, but of a little deeper purple on the in-fide, with diuers markes running through the flowers, like vnto it, or vnto checkers, but yet somewhat more apparently: the roote is in the middle greater and rounder then the others, with a longer eminence, whereby it may easilie bee knowne from all other forts.


The flowers of this Medowe Saffron are larger and longer then the flowers of either the English or Hungarian, and almost as large as the laft before mentioned, and of the fame colour, but a little deeper, the spots and markes whereof are somewhat more easte to be scene even a farre off, like vnto the flower of a Fritillaria, from whence it tooke his significative name: the leaues of this Medowe Saffron doe rife vp sooner then in any other of the Autumn kinde; for they are always vp before Winter, and are foure or five in number, short rather then long, broad belowe, and pointed at the end, canaled or hollow, and standing round aboue the ground, one encompaffing another at the bottome, like the great Spanish Starre Iacinth, called the Iacinth of Peru, but
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1 Colchicum Pannonicum. The Hungarian Meadow Saffron.
2 Colchicum Byzantinum. Meadow Saffron of Constantinople.
3 Colchicum Lusitanicum Frigillaricum. The checkered Meadow Saffron of Portugal.
4 Colchicum Napoletanum Frigillaricum. The checkered Meadow Saffron of Naples.
5 Colchicum Frigillaricum Chinefs. The Checkered Meadow Saffron of China or Sia.
6 Colchicum Hermodactylum. Physicall Meadow Saffron.
but shorter, and of a pale or grayish green colour, differing from the colour of all the other Medowe Saffrons: the roote is like the roote of the English or Hungarian without any difference, but that it groweth somewhat greater. It is one of the first Medowe Saffrons that flower in the Autumn.

7. *Colchicum Neapolitanum Fritillaricum.*

The checkered Medowe Saffron of Naples.

This checkerd Medowe Saffron of Naples, is very like unto the last recited checkerd Saffron of Portugal, but that the flower is somewhat larger, yet sometimes very little, or not at all: the greatest marke to distinguish them is, that the flowers of this are of a deeper colour, and so are the spots on the flowers likewise, which are so conspicuous, that they are discerned a great way off, more like unto the flowers of a deep Fritillaria, then the former, and make a goodlier and a more glorious shew: the leaves of this do rise vp early after the flowers, and are somewhat longer, of a darker green colour, yet bending to a grayish colour as the other, not lying so neatly or round, but stand vp one by another, being as it were folded together: neither of both these last named checkerd Medowe Saffrons have given any seede in this Country, that ever I could learn or heare of, but are encreased by the roote, which in this is like the former, but a little bigger.

8. *Colchicum Fritillaricum Chieuse.*

The checkered Medowe Saffron of Chio or Sio.

This most beautifull Saffron flower riseth vp with his flowers in the Autumn, as the others before specified doe, although not of so large a size, yet farre more pleasant and delightfull in the thick, deep or purple coloured beautifull spots therein, which make it excell all others whatsoever: the leaves rise vp in the Spring, being smaller then the former, for the most part three in number, and of a paler or flesh green colour, lying close upon the ground, broad at the bottome, a little pointed at the end, and twining or folding themselves in and out at the edges, as if they were indented. I have not seen any seede it hath borne: the roote is like unto the others of this kinde, but small and long, and not so great: it flowreth later for the most part then any of the other, even not vntill November, and is very hard to be preferr'd with vs, in that for the most part the roote waxeth leffe and leffe every yeare, our cold Country being so contrary vnto his natural, that it will scarce shew his flower: yet when it flowreth any thing early, that it may have any comfort of a warme Sunne, it is the glorie of all these kindes.


The flowers of this Medowe Saffron most usually do not appeare, vntill most of the other Autumn forts are past, except the last, which are very lowe, scarce rising with their flakkes three fingers breadth above the ground, but oftentimes half hid within the ground: the leaves whereof are smaller, shorter, and rounder, then in any of the other before specified, some being altogether white, and others wholly of a very pale purple, or flesh colour; and some againe parted, the one half of a leaf white, and the other half of the same purple, and sometimes striped purple and white, in divers leaves of one and the same flower: and againe, some will be the most part of the leafe white, and the bottome purple, thus varying as nature list, that many times from one roote may be seene to arise all these varieties before mentioned: these flowers doe stand long before they fade and passe away: for I have obserued in my Garden some that have kept their flower faire vntill the beginning of January, vntill the extremity of the Winter frosts and snowes have made them hide their heads: the leaves therefore accordingly doe rise vp after all other, and are of a brownish or darke greene colour at their first springing vp, which after grow to be of a deep green colour: the roote is like the former English or Hungarian kindes, but thicker and greater for the most part, and shorter also.

10. *Colchicum*

There is another, whose party coloured flowers rise a little higher, diererly triped and marked, with a deeper purple colour, and a pale or whitish bluth throughout all the leaues of the flower.


The flowers of this little Medowe Saffron are narrower and smaller then any of the former, and of a deeper reddish purple colour then either the English or Hungarian kindes: the greene leaues also are smaller then any other, lying on the ground, of a deepe or faid greene colour, rising vp within a while after the flowers are past, and doe abide greene all the Winter long: the roote is small and long, according to the reft of the plant, and like in forme to the others.


This little kinde differeth not from the Spanish kinde last fet forth, but in the varietie of the flower, which is as small as the former; the three inner leaues being almoft all white, and the three outer leaues some of them pale or bluth, and some party coloured, with a little greene on the backe of some of them.


This Phyficall Medowe Saffron springeth vp with his leaues in Autumnne, before his flowers appeare beyond the nature of all the former kindes, yet the flower doth, after they are vp, shew it felle in the middle of the greene leaues, confifting of fix white leaues, with diuers chiues in the middle, and pafteth away without giuing any feede that euer I could obferue: the greene leaues abide all the Winter and Spring following, decaying about May, and appeare not vntill September, when (as I faid) the flowers shew themfelves prefently after the leaues are sprung vp.


The greatest difference in this kinde confifteth in the flower, which at the first appearing is as pale a purple, as the flower of the former Hungarian kinde: but after it hath flower in flower two or three dayes, it beginneth to change, and will after a while become to bee of a very deep reddish purple colour, as also the little foote-flalke whereon it doth fland: the flower is of the bignefte of the Hungarian purple, and fo is the greene leafe: the feede and roote is like the English purple kinde.

15. Colchicum atropurpureum variegatum. The party coloured darke purple Medowe Saffron.

We have of late gained another fort of this kinde, differing chiefly in the flower, which is diererly striped thorough every leafe of the flower, with a paler purple colour, whereby the flower is of great beauty: this might feeme to bee a degeneration from the former, yet it hath abiden conflant with me diuers yeares, and giueth feede as plentifully as the former.


The double Medowe Saffron is in roote and leafe very like unto the English kinde: the flowers are of a fine pale or delayed purple colour, confiftting of many leaues fet thicket together, which are somewhat smaller, as in the English flower, being narrow and long, and as it were round at the points, which make a very double flower, hauing some
fome chiues with their yellow tips, diisperfed as it were among the leaues in the middle: it flowreth in September, a little after the firft shew of the earlier Medowe Saffrons are apt.

17. *Colchicum variegatum pleno flore.*

The party coloured double Medowe Saffron.

We haue another of thefe double kinds (if it be not the very fame with the former, varying in the flower as nature pleafeth oftentimes; for I haue this flower in my garden, as I here fet it forth, euery yeare) whose flowers are diuerfified in the partition of the colours, as is to be feene in the finge party coloured Medowe Saffron before decribed, having fome leaues white, and others pale purple, and fome leaues halfe white and halfe purple, diuerfely fet or placed in the double flower, which doth confift of as many leaues as the former, yet fometime this party coloured flower doth not shew it felde double like the former, but hath two fowers, one rising out of another, making each of them to be almoft but finge flowers, confifting of eight or ten leaues a piece: but this diuerfity is not conftant; for the fame roote that this yeare appeareth in that manner, the next yeare will returne to his former kinde of double flowers againe.


This Medowe Saffron rifeth vp very early in the yeare, that is, in the end of January sometimes, or beginning, or at the furthest the middle of February, prefently after the deep Frofs and Snowes are past, with his flowers inclofed within three greene leaues, which opening themfelves as foon asmoft as they are out of the ground, few their buds for flowers within them very white oftentimes, before they open farre, and fometimes alfo purplifh at their firft appearing, which neuer fhoude above two at the moff vpon one roote, and neuer rife above the leaues, nor the leaues much higher then they, while they laft: the flower conftith of fix leaues, long and narrow, euery leaue being diuided, both at the bottome and toppe, each from other, and joynd together onely in the middle, hauing alfo fix chiues, tift with yellow in the middle, euery chiue being ioynd to a leaf, of a pale red or deepe blufh colour, when it hath flood a while belowe, and is a smaller flower then any Medowe Saffron, except the small Spanish kindes onely, but continueth in his beauty a good while, if the extremity of Sharpe Frofs and Windes doe not spoile it: the leaues wherein thefe flowers are inclofed, at their firft comming vp, are of a brownifh greene colour, which fo abide for a while, especially on the outside, but on the inside they are hollow, and of a whitifh or grayifh greene colour, which after the flowers are past, grow to bee of the length of a mans longeft finger, and narrow withall: there rifeth vp likewife in the middle of them the head or feede vefell, which is smallier and more short then any of the former, wherein is contained small round browne feede: the roote is small, somewhat like unto the rootes of the former, but more short, and not hauing fo long an eminence on the one fide of the bottome.


The flower of this Medowe Saffron, is in the rifting vp of his leaues and flowers together, and in all things else, like unto the former, only the flowers of this fort are at their firft appearing of a deeper purple colour, and when they are blowne alfo are much deeper then the former, diuided in like manner, both at the bottome and toppe as the other, fo that they feeme, like as if fix loofe leaues were ioynded in the middle part, to make one flower, and hath his small chiues tift with yellow, cleaving in like manner to euery leafe.

The Place.

All thefe Medowe Saffrons, or the moft part of them, haue their places expreffed in their titles; for fome grow in the fields and medowes of the champion grounds, others on the mountaines and hilly grounds. The Englifh kindes grow in the Welt parts, as about Bathe, Briftow, Warmifler,
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1 Colchicum montanum Hifoncium. The little Spanish Medow Saffron.
2 Colchicum montanum minus verificolor flos. The small party coloured Medow Saffron.
3 Colchicum verificolor. The party coloured Medow Saffron.
4 Colchicum variegatum albo-eru. Another party coloured Medow Saffron.
5 Colchicum atropurpureum. The dark purple Medow Saffron.
6 Colchicum atropurpureum variegatum. The variable dark purple Medow Saffron.
7 Colchicum vernum. Medow Saffron of the spring.
8 Colchicum flore pleno. Double Medow Saffron.
The double kindes are thought to come out of Germany.

The Time.

Their times likewife are declared in their feuerall descriptions: thofe that are earlief in Autumne, flower in August and September, the later in October, and the latfeft in the end of October, and in November. The other are faid to bee of the Spring, in regard they come after the deepe of Winter (which is moft vifuall in December and January) is paff.

The Names.

The generall name to all these plants is Colchicum, whereunto some haue added Ephemerum, because it killeth within one dayes space; and Sone Strangulatorium. Some haue called them alfo Bulbus Agreffi, and Filius ante Patrem, The Sonne before the Father, because (as they thinke) it giueth feede before the flower; but that is without due confideration; for the root of this (as of moft other bulbous plants) after the flalke of leaues and feede are dry, and paff, may be tranplanted, and then it beginneth to spring and giue flowers before leaues, (and therein onely it is differing from other plants) but the leaues and feede follow succeffiuely after the flowers, before it may be removed againe; fo that here is not feede before flowers, but con-trariwise flowers vpon the firft planting or springing, and feede after, as in all other plants, though in a diuers manner.

The Colchicum Hermodaci{ilium} may seeme very likely to bee the Colchicum Orientale of Matthiolus, or the Colchicum Alexandrium of Lobelius: And Sone thinke it to be the true Hermodaci{ilium}, and fo call it, but it is not fo. We doe generally call them all in English Medowe Saffrons, or Colchicum, according to the Latine, giuing to every one his other adiunct to know it by.

The Vertues.

None of these are vfed for any Phyfitall respect, being generally held to be deadly, or dangerous at the leaft. Only the true Hermodactile (if it be of this tribe, and not this which is here expressed) is of great vfe, for pains in the ioynts, and of the hipped, as the Sciatica, and the like, to be taken inwardly. Colfeus in his Booke of the nature of plants, faith, that the rootes of our common kindes are very bitter in the Spring of the yeare, and fweet in Autumne, which Camerarius contradicheth, faying, that he found them bitter in Autumne, which were (as he faith) giuen by fome importers to diuers, as an antidote againft the Plague.

CHAP. XVII.

Crocus. Saffron.

Here are diuers forts of Saffrons, whereof many doe flower in the Spring time, and some in Autumne, among whom there is but one onely kinde, that is called tame or of the Garden, which yeeldeth thofe blades or chiuies that are vfed in meates and medicines, and many wayes profitable for other refpefts, none of the reft, which are all wide kinde, giuing any blade equall vnto thofe of the tame kinde, or for any other vfe, then in regard of their beautifull flowers of feuerall varie-
ties, and as they have beene carefully fought out, and preferved by diuers, to furnifh a Garden of dainty curiiosity. To entreate therefore of thofe, I muft, to obferue an or-derly declaration, diuide them into two primary families: the former shall be of thofe that yeeld their pleafant flowers in the Spring of the yeare, and the other that fend out their
their colours in the Autumn, among whom that Rex pomariy (as I may so call it) the tame or manured kinde, properly called of the Garden, is to be comprehended, for that it giueth his pleasant flowers at that time among others. I shall againe distripute those of the Spring time into three chiefe colours, that is, into white, purple, and yellow, and vnder every one of them, comprehend the feuerall varieties that doe belong vnto them; which cause I will alfo hold with those of the Autumn, that thus being rightly ranked, they may the more orderly be described.

1. Crocus Vernus albus parus minor.
   The smaller pure white Saffron flower of the Spring.

This small Saffron flower ripareth vp in the beginning of the yeare, with three or foure small green leaves, somewhat broader, but much shorter then the true Saffron leaues, with a white line downe the middle of euery leafe: betweene thefe leaues, out of a white skinne, rifeth vp one or two small flowers, made of six leaues a piece, as all the rest in generall are, of a pure white colour, without any mixture in it, which abide not in flower aboue a weeke, or rather leffe, fo sodainly is the pleasure of this, and the purple loft: it flowreth not for the most part, vntill a moneth after the yellow Crocus appeareth in flower, and the ordinary frift Crocus is past: the seede is small, round, and reddifh, yet not so red as the seede of the yellow, contained in three square heads, yet feldome beareth, but encreafeth by the roote plentifully enough, which is small, round, and flat at the bottome, somewhat white on the outisde, but whiter within, shooting out small sprouts on euery side of the roote, which is the best note to know this kinde and the leffer purple, which are both alike, from all other rootes of Saffron flowers.

2. Crocus albus maior multiflorus. The great snow white Crocus.

This greater Saffron flower rifeth vp visually with three or foure green leaves, larger then the former, with a white line in euery one of them: the flowers are greater, and more in number, rizing together, but flowring one after another, of a pure snow white colour, and abiding but little longer in flower then the former.

3. Crocus albus maior alter dicens Magiaus. The great white Saffron flower or Crocus of Mefia.

This great white Crocus of Mefia, rifeth vp out of the ground, almoot as early as the first fort of the yellow, with foure or five leaves, being very like vnto the leaues of the yellow Crocus, and as large, with white lines in them: the flowers alfo are as large as the flowers of the yellow, and many alfo rizing one after another like vnto it, but not of so pure a white colour, as the former or last described, but rather tending to a Milky or Creame colour: the roote is not covered with any reddish, but rather pale skinnes or coates.

4. Crocus albus Magiaus fundo violaceo. The great white Crocus of Mefia with a blew bottome.

There is another of this kinde, like vnto the former in all things, sauing that the bottomes of the flowers of this kinde, with some part of the flalke next the flower, are of a pale bliming purple colour, and rizing vp a pretty way into the flower; whereas another alfo of this kind, hath a little shew or marke of blew, and not purple, at the bottome of the flowere onely, which maketh a difference.

5. Crocus albus fundo purpureo. The white Crocus with a purple bottome.

This Saffron flower is of the same kinde with the first, both in roote, leafe, and flower, in none of them differing from it, but in that the bottome of this flower, with that part of the short foote-flalke next vnto it, is of a violet or purple colour, and sometimes sauing here and there some purple small lines, or spots on the white leaues: it flowreth alfo with the first white, or somewhate later.

This stript Saffron flower is likewise near the fame first kind, or first white Crocus, hauing the like leaues and flowers, somewhat larger, but as loone fading almost as it: but herein this flower differeth, that it hath pale bliew with lines and spots in all the leaues thereof, and more principally in the three outer leaues: the root is also white on the outside, like the firt white, but greater, with young ones growing round about it.

7. *Crocus vernus albus polyanthos verjicolor.*

The greater party coloured white Crocus.

The greater party coloured Saffron flower, hath his Greene leaues like vnto the second great white Crocus before mentioned, hauing more flowers than any of the former, except the first great white, the leaues whereof have greater stripes then the laft recited Crocus, but of a purple Violet colour, making each leaue feeme oftentimes to haue as much purple as white in them: the roote hereof is somewhat like the second, but of a little more duskie colour on the outside, and not budding out on the sides at all, or very little.

8. *Crocus vernus albus verjicolor.* The lefier party coloured white Crocus.

The leaues and flowers of this other party coloured Crocus, are for bigneffe in a manner equall with the laft, but hath not fo many flowers rising together from the roote: the flower is finely marked with blew ftrakes on the white flower, but nothing so much as in the former: the roote also is like the laft.


This party coloured or Bifhops Saffron flower, is very like both in leaues and rootes vnto the Neapolitane blew Crocus, but somewhat greater: the flowers doe abide not fo long time blowne, and hath all the leaues either wholly white, with blew ftripes on both fides of them, or wholly of a fine delayed blew Violet colour, and the three innermost more blew and finely striped, both on the infaide and outside of them, and sometimes it hath been feen to haue three leaues white, and three leaues of a pale blew.


There is another fort of stript Saffron flower, which is most common and plentiful full in moft Gardens, which I must needes bring vnder the ranke of thefe white kinds, although it differre very notably, both in roote, leaue, and flower, from all of them: the leaues of this rife vp sooner then the yellow or white Crocus, lying spread upon the ground for the moft part, but narrower then any of the former: among thefe leaues spring vp divers flowers, almost as large as the former great white Crocus, of a very bleake or pale purple colour, tending to white on the infaide, and in many almoft white, with some small whitifh chieus tipt with yellow in the middle: the three outer leaues are of a yellifh white colour on the backe fide of them, stript every one of them with three broad ftripes, of a darke murrey or purple colour, and a little sprinkled with some small purple lines, on both fides of thofe ftripes; but on the infaide, of the fame pale purple or white colour with the reit: the feede hereof is somewhat darker colourd then of the white, and is more liberall in bearing: the roote is differing from all the former, being rounder and bigger then any of them, except the kindes of Mifia, yet somewhat flat withall, not hauing any fhootes from the fides, but fetting off into rootes plentifully, hauing a round circle compaffing the botomme of the roote, which eafily falleth away, when it is taken vp out of the ground, and couered with a browne coate, somewhat neare the colour of the yellow Crocus, but not altogether fo bright: it flowreth vnitally the firt of all thefe forts, or with the firt of the early yel lowes.
1 Crocus vernus albus minor. The small white Saffron flower of the spring. 2 Crocus vernus Majusculus albus. The great white Crocus of Malfa. 3 Crocus vernus albus striatus. The white fringed Crocus. 4 Crocus vernus albus polyanthos versicolor. The party coloured white Crocus. 5 Crocus albus fundo purpureus. The white Crocus with a purple bottom. 6 Crocus vernus Napolitanus. The great blue Crocus of Naples. 7 Crocus vernus purpureus maximus. The great purple Crocus. 8 Crocus vernus purpureus striatus. The purple fringed Crocus. 9 Crocus vernus purpureus Capillarisfolia. The purple Crocus with small leaves. 10 Crocus vernus flavus striatus. The yellow fringed Crocus. 11 Crocus vernus latens versicolor. The cloth of gold Crocus.

There is another of this kinde, whose flower is a little larger, and of a deeper purple colour, both on the inside and outside; the Greene leafe alfo is bigger, and of a more whitifh colour.

12. *Crocus vernus Capillarifolius albus.* The white Crocus with small leaves.

This white Crocus is in all things like vnto the purple of the fame kinde, but that the flower of this is wholly white: the full description therefore hereof, you shall have in that purple with small leaves, of this kinde hereafter set downe, whereunto I referre you.


The smaller purple Saffron flower of the Spring, hath his Greene leaves so like vnto the first white flowered Saffron, that they can hardly be diftinguifh'd, onely they feem to bee a little narrower: the flower is alfo much about the fame bignesse, or a little bigger, and feldom beareth aboue one flower from a roote, even as the firft doth, of a deepe purple Violet colour, the bottome of the flower, with the upper part of the flake next thereunto, being of a deeper or blacker purple; in the middle of the flower are fome pale chius tipp with yellow pendents, and a longer pointell, diuided or for-ked at the toppe: the roote of this is in all things fo like vnto the firft white, that it is impoffible for the molt cunning and conuerfant in them, to know the one from the other. This beareth feede very fparingly, as the white doth, and is reddifh like vnto it, but recompenfeth that defect with a plentiful encreafe by the roote: it likewife flowreth at the very fame time with the white, and endureth as small a time.


This great purple Crocus is of the fame kinde with the next des crib'd, as well in roote as leafe, but greater; for the green leaves hereof are the greateft and broadeft of all other Crocus, with a large white line in the middle of every one: it springeth vp much later then the former, and doth not fliew his flower vntill the other bee past a good while; the flowers alfo are the largeft of all thefe Crocus of the Spring time, and equalling, if not furnaifhing that purple kinde that flowreth in Autumnne, hereafter fet forth, of a very faire and deepe Violet colour, almoft as deepe as the former: the feede velfels are large alfo and white, wherein is contained pale reddifh feede, like vnto the next blew kinde, but somewhat greater: the roote is (as I faid before) like vnto the next, that is, flat and round, with a duskie coloured outside, whose head for springing in it is as hardly difcerned.

We have one of this kinde, the toppes onely of whose purple flower are whitifh, for the breadth of halfe the naile of a mans hand, which abideth constant euery yeare in that manner, and therefore is a difference fit to be remembred.

15. *Crocus vernus Neapolitanus fide ceruleus maior.*

The greater blew Crocus of Naples.

This great blew Crocus rifeth vp with diuers greene leaves, broader then any of the former (except the laft) with a white line running downe the inside of euery leafe, as in the former, among which rifeth vp, out of diuers great long white skinnes, diuers large flowers, but not fully fo great as the former, conflituting of fix leaves, of a paler blew or Violet colour then in the former, having in the middle of the flowers a few pale threades, tipp with yellow, and a longer pointell of a gold yellow colour, forked or diuided at the toppe, fmingling fweeter then in the former, and abiding a great while longer, being in flower vflually even with the stript yellow Crocus, or before the former purple, and yeelding more plenty of feede: the roote hereof is not very great, but a little darke on the outside, being round and flat withall, that one can hardly know which is the upperfide thereof.

This
This kinde differeth very little from the former, either in roote, leafe, or flower, for the bignesse or colour, but that it seemeth to be a little bleaker or paler blew, because it flowreth a little earlier.


The leaves of this stript purple Saffron flower, are as large and broad as the laft, or rather a little longer: the flowers also are as plentifull, and as large, of a fine delayed purple colour on the outide, with three broad flakkes or lines downe the backe of the three outer leaves, and of a little deeper purple on the inftide, as the other three leaves are alfo of a deeper purple colour, and are striped with the fame deepe purple about the ground, or bottome of the leaves: this sometimes yeeldeth three fquare heads, containing in them brownifh feele: the roote is like vnto the laft, and flowreth much about the time of the former.


This stript Saffron flower, is in leaves and flowers somewhat like vnto the laft stript purple, but a little fmalier: the flowers are of a little deeper purple through the whole leaves, striped with white lines, both on the leaves, and towards the edges, which maketh a peculiar difference from all the reft: the roote of this is not fo flat, though like it, and covered with a darke afh coloured skinne: it flowreth about the fame time.

18. Crocus purpureus flammus maior. The greater purple flame coloured Crocus.

The greene leaues of this Crocus or Saffron flower, are of a reafonable breadth and length, and of a pleafant fresh greenneffe, with a faire broad white line downe the middle of them, but rifing not out of the ground fo early as the next defcribed Crocus: the flowers are likewife of a mane bignesse, of a pale purple on the outide, somewhat whitifh, efpecially the three outer leaves; but on the inftide of a deepere purple, and striped with great flipes like flames, hauing fome chiues in the middle, and a longer one alfo feathered a little at the toppe: the roote is white on the outide, somewhat flat and round, but not fo flat as the Neapolitane Crocus before defcribed.


This Crocus hath almoft as broad and long greene leaues as the former, and of the fame verdure, which rife vp earlier then it, and is in flower likewife somewhat before it, being fmalier for fize by a little, but of as deepe a purple on the outide, as on the inftide, fAINED with faire broad stripes from the middle of the leaues, or somewhat lower vnto the edges: each of thefe guie seed that is of a pales redifh colour: the root is very like vnto the former, but a little leffer.


This small kinde of Saffron flower rifieth out of the ground, with two or three long and fmall green leaues, very like vnto the leaues of the fine Fether-Graffe hereafter defcribed, standing vpright at the firft, but afterwards lying vpon the ground; among which come the flowers, fometimes three, but moft ufually two vpon one flalke, if the roote be not young, which then will beare but one on a flalke, which is very short, fo that the flowers scarce arise above the ground, yet laying themfelves open in the day time, if it be faire, and the Sunne doe shine, otherwife they keepe close, and doe not open at all: and after one flower is paff, which doth not laft aboue three or foure daies at the moft, the others follow, which are of a bleake blewifh purple in the middle of the flower, and of a deeper purple towards the ends or points of the leaues, but of a more fulfen or darke purple on the outide of them, and yellowifh at the bottome, with fome yellow chiues in the middle: the feele is small and darke coloured then any of the former Crocus, contained alfo in fmalier heads, standing one by another vpon
vpon the same short foote-flanke, which then rifeth vp a little higher, shewing the manner of the standing of the flowers, which in their flowering time could not so easily be discerned: the roote is very small and round, hauing one side at the bottome lower then the other, very like the roote of a Colchicum or Medowe Saffron, and somewhat neare resembling also the hoofe of an horfe foote, couered with a very thicke skinne, of a darke or blackish browne colour: this flowreth the laft of all the former forts of Saffron flowers, euen when they are all paft.

The flript purple Crocus with small leaues.

This small flript purple Saffron flower hath fuch like leaues, as the laft described hath, betweene which rifeth the flower vpon as short a foote-flanke, confisting of fix leaues like the former, of a faire purple colour on the outside of the three outer leaues, with three lines or ftripes downe euery leafe, of a deeper purple colour, and on the inside of a paler purple, as the other three leaues are alfo, with fome chiones tipt with yellow pendants, and a forked pointell in the middle: the roote of this is somewhat bigger then the former, and rounder, but couered with as thicke and as browne a skinne: it flowreth about the fame time with the former.


The yellow Crocus or Saffron flower, rifeth vp with three or foure leaues out of the ground, being somewhat the breadth of the great purple kindes, with a white line in them, as in moft of the reft: the flowers fland in the middle of thefe leaues, and are very large, of a gold yellow colour, with fome chiones, and a forked point in the middle: the fede hereof is of a brighter colour then in any of the other: the roote is great and round, as great or greater then a Wall Nut sometimes, and couered with reddish skinnes or coates, yeelding more flore of flowers then moft of the former, and beginning to blowe with the firft forts, or prefently after, but outlaft many of them, and are of a pleafant good fent.

Of this kinde we haue fome, whole flowers are of a deeper gold yellow colour then others, fo that they appeare reddifh withall.

And we haue alfo another fort, whose flowers are very pale, betweene a white and a yellow, not differing in any thing elfe.

And another smaller, whose flower hath a fhow of greeneffe in the yellow, and more greene at the bottome.


This kinde of yellow flript Crocus or Saffron flower, rifeth vp with more flore of narrower and greener leaues then the former, and after the leaues are flread, there rife vp many yellow flowers from among them, which are not of fo faire and bright a yellow colour, but more dead and fullen, hauing on the backide of each of the three outermost leaues, three small flripes, of an ouer-worne or dull purple colour, with fome chiones and a pointell in the middle: the roote of this kinde, is very like the roote of the former yellow, but somewhat smaller and shorter, and couered with the like reddish skinnes, but a little fadder: it flowreth not fo early as the former yellow, but abideth almoot as long as it.


The faireft cloth of gold Crocus or Saffron flower, rifeth vp very early, euens with the firft, or the firft of all other Crocus, with three or foure very narrow and fhort leaues, of a whiter colour then any of the former, which by and by after doe fhow forth the flowers, rifing from among them out of the fame white skinne, which includeth the leaues, but are not fo plentiful as the former yellow, being but two or three at the moft, of a faire gold yellow colour, yet somewhat paler then the firft, hav
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

167

uing on the backe of every of the three outer leaves, three faire and great stripes, of a faire deepe purple colour, with some small lines at the sides or edges of those purple stripes; on the inside of thefe flowers, there is no signe or shew of any line or spot, but wholly of a faire gold yellow, with chiuces and a fetherto pointell in the middle: the seede hereof is like the former, but not so red: the roote of this kinde is easily knowne from the roote of any other Saffron flower, because the outer peelings or sheles being hard, are as it were netted on the outside, having certaine ribbes, rising vp higher then the rest of the skinnes, divided in the forme of a net-worke, of a darke browne colour, and is smaller and rounder then the former yellow, and not encresing so plentifully by the roote.

25. Crocus verus luteus versicolor alter. The second cloth of gold, or Duke Crocus.

There is no difference either in roote, leafe, or colour of flower, or time of flowing in this sort from the last before mentioned; for the flower of this is of the same bignesse and colour, the only note of difference is in the marking of the three outer leaues, which have not three stripes like the former, but are wholly of the same deep purple colour on the backe of them, sauing that the edges of them are yellow, which is the forme of a Duke Tulipa, and from thence it tooke the name of a Duke Crocus.


We have a third sort of this kinde of cloth of gold Crocus, which hath leaues and flowers like the former, but differeth in this, that the colour of the flower is of a paler yellow by much, but stript in the same manner as the first, but with a fainter purple colour: the roote also is netted like them, to shew that this is but a variation of the same kinde.

27. Crocus verus versicolor albidoluteus. The cloth of siver Crocus.

The chiefeft note of difference in this Saffron flower is, that being as large a flower as any of the former of this kinde, it is of fo pale a yellowish white, that it is more white then yellow, which some doe call a butter colour: the three outer leaues are striped on the backe of them, with a paler purple blew fining colour, the botomme of the flower, and the upper part of the fileke, being of the same purple blew colour: the roote of this is also netted as the other, to shew it is a variety of the same kinde.

And thus much for those Saffron flowers that come in the Spring time; now to those that flower in Autumnne onely: and first of the true Saffron.


The true Saffron that is vfed in meates and medicines, shooteth out his narrow long greene leaves first, and after a while the flowers in the middle of them appeare about the end of August, in September and October, according to the soil, and climate where they growe; these flowers are as large as any of the other former or later sorts, composed of fix leaues a piece, of a murrey or reddifh purple colour, having a shew of blew in them: in the middle of these flowers there are some small yellow chiuces standing uprigh, which are as unprofitable, as the chiuces in any other of the wilde Saffrons, before or hereafter specified; but besides thefe, each flower hath two, three, or foure greater and longer chiuces, hanging downe upon or betweene the leaues, which are of a fierie red colour, and are the true blades of Saffron, which are vfed physically or otherwise, and no other: All these blades being pickt from the feuerall flowers, are laid and prefted together into cakes, and afterwards dried very warily on a Kill to prefervre them; as they are to be seene in the shops where they are sold. I neuer heard that ever it gaue feede with any: the roote groweth often to be as great, or greater then a green Wall Nut, with the outer shell on it, couered with a grayish or sli-cooured skin, which breaketh into long haire threads, otherwise then in any other roote of Crocus.

2. Crocus

This Saffron flower springeth vp in October, and feldome before, with three or foure fhort greene leaves at the firt, but growing longer afterwaards, and in the midit of them, prefently after they have appeared, one flower for the moft part, and feldome two, confifting of fix leaves, the three outermoft whereof are fomewh yat larger then the other three within, and are of a pale bleake blew colour, almoft white, which many call a filuer colour, the three innermoft being of a purer white, with fome yel low chiuies in the midde, and a longer pointell ragged or fethered at the toppe: this very feldome beareth feeede, but when the yeare falleth out to bee very milde; it is fmall, round, and of a darke colour: the roote is pretty bigge, and rounder then any other Crocus, without any flat bottome, and couered with a darke ruffet skinne.


This purple Saffron flower of the Autumnne, rijeth vp but with one flower vually, yet sometymes with two one after another, without any leaves at all, in September, or sometymes in Auftut, flanding vpon a longer foote-flalke then any kinde of Saffron flower, either of the Spring or Autumnne, and is as large as the flower of the greaat purple Saffron flower of the Spring, of a very deepe Violet purple colour, which deca yeth after it hath flood blowne three or foure dayes, and becommeth more pale, hauing in the middle fome yellow chiuies, and a long fether topt pointell, branched, and rifing sometymes aboue the edges of the flowers: about a moneth after the flowers are paft, and sometymes not vntill the firt of the Spring, there rijeth vp three or foure long and broad greene leaves, with a white line in euery one of them, like vnfo the firt purple Vernall kinde; which abide vntill the end of May or Iune: the roote is fmall and white on the outfide, fo like vnfo the roote of the leffer Vernall purple or white Crocus, that it cannot be dифfinguished, vntill about the end of Auftut, when it doth begin to shoot, and then by the early shooting vp a long white sprout for flower, it may be knowne. I neuer could obferue it to giue any feeede, the Winter (as I thinke) comming on it fo quickly after the flowring, being the caufe to hinder it.


The mountaine Saffron flower springeth vp later then any of the former, and doth not appeare vntill the middle or end of October, while all the flowers of the former are paft, appearing firt with three or foure fhort greene leaves, like vnfo the Byzantine Crocus, and afterwards the flowers betweene them, which are of a pale or bleake blew tending to a purple, the foote-flalkes of them being fo fhort, that they fcarce appeare aboue ground at the firt, but after two or three dayes they grow a little higher: the roote is very great and flat bottomed, couered with a grayifh duskie coate or skinne, and encrapheth very little or feldome.

The Place.

The feuerall places of thefe Saffron flowers, are in part fet downe in their titles; the others haue beene found out, fome in one Country, and fome in another, as the fmall purple and white, and ftripit white in Spaine: the yellow in Meedia about Belgrade, the great purple in Italy; and now by fuch friends helpe as haue fent them, they profper as well in our Gardens, as in their natural places. Yet I muft giue you this to vnderftand, that fome of thefe formerly expreffed, haue beene raifed vp vnfo vs by the flowring of their feede.

The Time.

The feuerall times are likewif expreffed in their descriptions; for fome fhow forth their pleafant flowers in the Spring, wherein for the three firt moneths,
1 Crocus vernus unica vulgaris. The common yellow spring Crocus.
2 Crocus vernus falon Auctumnalis. The true Saffron.
3 Crocus Byzantinus argentas. The silver coloured Autumn Crocus.
4 Crocus Pyrenaeus purpureus. The purple mountain Crocus.
5 Crocus montanus Autumnalis. The Autumn mountain Crocus.
6 Sisyrinchium major. The greater Spanish Nut.
moneths, our Gardens are furnished with the variety of one fort or another: the rest in Autumnne, that so they might procure the more delight, in yeelding their beauty both early and late, when scarce any other flowers are found to adorn them.

The Names.

I shall not neede to trouble you with an idle tale of the name of Crocus, which were to little purpoze, nor to reiterate the former names impofed vpon them; let it suffice that the fittetl names are gien them, that may distinguishing them one from another; onely this I must give you vnderftand, that the gold yellow Crocus or Saffron flower, is the true Crocus Marciacu, as I shewed before; and that neither the yellow stript, or cloth of gold (which wee (fo call after the Dutch name Gaud Laken) is the true Marciacu, as fome fuppofe; and that the great white Saffron flower, by reafon of his likeneffe vnto the gold yellow, is called Crocus albus Marciac facie, or facie lutei, that is, The white Saffron flower that is like the Marciacu or yellow.

The Vertues.

The true Saffron (for the others are of no vfe) which wee call English Saffron, is of very great vfe both for inward and outward difeafe, and is very cordiall, vfed to expell any hurtfull or venomous vapours from the heart, both in the small Pockes, Meafels, Plague, Iaundife, and many other difeases, as alfo to ftrengthen and comfort any cold or weake members.

CHAP. XVIII.

Sifyrinchium. The Spaniish Nut.

I Can doe no otherwise then make a peculiar Chapter of this plant, because it is neither a Crocus, although in the roote it come somewhat neare vnto that kinde that is netted; but in no other part agreeing with any the delineaments of a Saffron flower, and therefore could not be thrift into the Chapter amongt them: neither can I place it in the forefront of the Chapter of the Iris bulbifia, or bulbous Flowerdelues, becaufe it doth not belong to that Family: and although the flower thereof doth moist refeemble a Flowerdelue, yet in that no other parts thereof doe fitly agree thereunto, I haue rather choen to feate it by it felfe betweene them both, as partaking of both natures, and fo may ferue in stead of a bridge, to passe from the one to the other, that is, from the Crocus or Saffron flower, to the Iris bulbifia or bulbous rooted Flowerdelue, which fhall follow in the next Chapter by themfelves.

The Spaniish Nut hath two long and narrow, soft and smooth greene leaes, lying for the most part vpon the ground, and sometimes standing vp, yet bending downwards; betweene thefe leaes rifeth vp a small flake, halfe a foote high, hauing diuers smooth soft greene leaes vpon it, as if they were skinnes, through which the flake paffe; at the toppe whereof stand diuers flowers, rifing one after another, and not all flowering at once: for feldome fhall you haue aboue one flower blowne at a time, each whereof doth fo quickly paffe and fade away, that one may well fay, that it is but one dayes flower, or rather the flower of a few houres: the flower it felfe hath nine leaes, like vnto a Flowerdelue, whereof the three that fall downe, haue in each of them a yellow spot: the other three, which in the Flowerdelues are hollow and ridged, couering the other three that fall downe, in this vntand upright, and are parted at the ends: the three that stand vp in the middle are small and short: the whole flower is smaller then any Flowerdelue, but of fundry colours; for fome are of an excellent skie colour blow, others of a Violet purple, others of a darker purple colour, and fome white, and many others mixed, either pale blow and deepe purple, or white and blow mixed.
mixed or striped together very variably, quickly fading as I said before: the seed is enclosed in small pods, so thin and transparent, that one may easily see, and tell the seeds as they lie, which are of a brownish red colour: the root is small, blackish and round, wrapped in a thick skin or husk, made like unto a net, or somewhat like unto the root of the cloth of gold Crocus: when the plant is in flower, it is found to have two roots one about another, whereof the uppermost is firme and found, and the vndermost loofe and spongie, in like manner as is found in the rootes of diuers Orchides or Satyrians, Bee-flowers and the like, and without any good taste, or sweetneffe at all, although Clufius faith otherwise.

*Sifyrinchium Mauritianicum.* The Barbary Nut.

There is another of this kinde, not differing from the former in any other notable part, but in the flower, which in this is of a delayed purpilish red colour, hauing in each of the three lower leaves a white spot, in stead of the yellow in the former, but are as foone fading as they.

The Place.

The former doe grow very plentifully in many parts both of Spaine and Portugall, where Guillaume Boel, a Dutch man heretofore rememberd often in this Booke, found them; of the sundry colours specified, whereas Clufius maketh mention but of one colour that he found.

The other was found in that part of Barbary, where Fez and Morocco do stand, and brought first into the Low-Countries: but they are both very tender, and will hardly abide the hard Winters of these colder regions.

The Time.

The first flowreth in May and June, the last not vntill August.

The Names.

The name *Sifyrinchium* is generally impos'd vpon this plant, by all authors that haue written thereof, thinking it to bee the right *Sifyrinchium* of Theophratus: but concerning the Spani[h] name *Nozelha*, which Clufius faith it is called by Spaine, I haue beene credibly informed by the aforesaid Boel, that this roote is not so called in those parts; but that the small or common stripe Crocus is called *Nozelha*, which is sweet in taste, and defined very greedily by the Shepheards and Children, and that the roote of this *Sifyrinchium* or Spani[h] Nut, is without any taste, and is not eaten. And againe, that there is not two kindes, although it grow greater, and with more flowers, in those places that are neare the Sea, where both the wa[shing of the Sea water, and the moisture and ayre of the Sea, caueth the ground to bee more fertile. This I thought good, from the true relation of a friend, to giue the world to vnderstand, that truth might expell error.

The Vertues.

These haue not beene knowne to bee viued to any Phy[si]call purpoce, but wholly neglectted, vnleffe some may eate them, as Clufius reporteth.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. XIX.

Iris bulbosa. The bulbous Flowerdeluce.

The Flowerdeluces that have bulbous rootes are of two sortes, the one greater then the other: the greater bearing larger and broader leaves and flowers, and the leffuer narrower. But before I give you the descriptions of the vſuall greater kindes, I must needs place one or two in the fore-front that haue no fellows; the one is called Cluſius, his broad leafted Flowerdeluce, and the other a Perſian, some-what like vnto it, which although they differ notably from the rest, yet they haue the nearest reſemblame vnto thofe greater kindes, that come next after them.

Iris bulbosa prima latifolia Cluſii.
Cluſius his firſt great bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce hath diuers long and broad leaues, not fliffe, like all the other, but soft and greeneſh on the vpperſide, and whitifh vnderneathe; among which rife vp ſometimes feuerall ſmall, ſhort, ſlender ſhalles, and ſometimes but one, not aboue halfe a foote high, bearing at the top one flower a peece, somewhat like vnto a Flowerdeluce, conſifting of nine leaues, whereof thoſe three that ſtand vpright, are ſhorter and more cloſed together, then in other sortes of Flowerdeluces; the other three that fall downe, turne vp their ends a little, and thoſe three, that in other Flowerdeluces doe couer them at the bottome, ſtand like the vpright leaues of other Flowerdeluces, but are parted into two ends, like vnto two ſmall earles: the whole flower is of a faire blew, or ſalte skie colour in moſt, with a long ſtripe in the middle of each of the three falling leaues, and in some white, but more feldome: the roote is reaſonable great, round and white, vnder the blackifh coates wherewith it is couered, hauing many long thicke white rootes in flead of fibres, which make them feeeme to be Alphodill rootes. The flower is very ſweete.

Iris bulbosa Perſica. The Perſian bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This Perſian Flowerdeluce is somewhat like vnto the former, both in roote and in leaue, but that the leaues are ſhorter and narrower, and the flower being much about the fame fansion, is of a pale blew ruffetifh colour, each of the three lower falling leaues are almoſt wholly of a browne purple colour, with a yellow spot in the middle of them: this as it is very rare, so it feldome bareth flowers with vs.

The Place.

The firſt growth in many places of Spaine and Portugall, from whence I and others haue often had it for our Gardens, but by reaſon of the tender-neffe thereof, it doth hardly endure the ſharpeſſe of our cold Winters, vntleſſe it be carefully prefered.

The other is faid to come from Perſia, and therefore it is fo entituled, and is as tender to be kept as the other.

The Time.

The firſt flowreth moſt vſually not vntill May with vs, yet many times sooner: but in January and February, as Cluſius faith, in the naturall places thereof.

The other is as early oftentimes when it doth flower with vs.

The Names.

Because Cluſius by good iudgement referreth the firſt to the greater kindes
kindes of Flowerdeluces, and placeth it in the fore ranke, calling it *Iris bulbofa latifolia prima*, that is, The first broad leaved Flowerdeluce, and all others doe the like, I haue (as you see) in the like manner put it before all the other, and keepe the same name. The Spaniards, as he faith, called it *Lirio espadanal*, and they of Corduba, *Lirios azules*.

The other hath no other name then as it is in the title.

1. *Iris bulbofa maior fiue Anglica caerulea*.

The blew English bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This bulbous Flowerdeluce rifieth vp early, euyn in January oftentimes, with fiue or six long and (narrow, in comparison of any great breadth, but in regard of the other kinde) broad whitith green leaues, crefted or straken on the backside, and halfe round, the inside being hollow like a trough or gutter, white all along the inside of the leafe, and blunt at the end; among which rifieth vp a fliffe round flake, a cubit or two foot high, at the topp whereof, out of a skinnie huske, commeth forth one or two flowers, consisting of nine leaues a peece, three whereof that are turned downwardes, are larger and broader then the other, hauing in each of them a yellow spot, about the middle of the leafe, other three are small, hollow, ridged or arched, couering the lower part next the flake of those falling leaues, turning vp their ends, which are diuided into two parts, other three stand uprigh, and are very small at the bottome of them, and broader toward the topp: the whole flower is of a faire blew colour; after the flowers are paff, come vp three square heads, somewhat long, and lanke, or loofe, containing in them round whitith leafe, which when it is ripe, will rattle by the flaking of the winde in the dry huskes: the roote of this kinde is greater and longer then any of the smaller kinde with narrow leaues, couered with diuers browne skinnes, which seeme to be fraught with long threads like haires, especiably at the small or upper end of the roote, which thing you shall not finde in any of the smaller kinde.

2. *Iris bilbofa maior purpurea & purpuro violacea*.

The paler or deeper purple great bulbous Flowerdeluce.

These purple Flowerdeluces differ not from the last described, either in roote or leafe: the chiefest difference confinth in the flowers, which in these are somewhat larger then in the former, and in the one of a deepe blew or Violet purple colour, and in the other of a deepe purple colour, in all other things alike.

There is also another, in all other things like vnto the former, but only in the flower, *Florae cinereae*, which is of a pale or bleake blew, which we call an aith-colour.

3. *Iris bulbofa maior purpurea variegata fiue friata*.

The great purple stript bulbous Flowerdeluce.

There is another of the purple kinde, whose flower is purple, but with some veines or stripes of a deeper Violet colour, diuerely running through the whole leaues of the flower.

And another of that bleake blew or aith-colour, with lines and veines of purple in the leaues of the flowers, some more or leffe then other.

And againe another, whose flower is of a purple colour like vnto the second, but that round about that yellow spot, in the middle of each of the three falling leaues (as is vfull all in the bulbous Flowerdeluces) there is a circle of a pale blew or aith-colour, the rest of the leafe remaining purple, as the other parts of the flower is.

4. *Iris bulbofa maior flore rubente*.

The great peach coloured bulbous Flowerdeluce.

There is another of these greater kinde, more rare then any of the former, not differing in roote, leafe, or flower, from the former, but onely that the flower in this is of a pale reddish purple colour, comming somewhat neare vnto the colour of a peach blossome.

5. *Iris*
5. *Iris bulbosa maior sive latifolia alba*.
   The great white bulbous Flowerdeluce.

The great white bulbous Flowerdeluce, riseth not vp fo early out of the ground as
the blew or purple doth, but about a moneth or more after, whose leaves are some-
what larger, and broader then of the others: the italk is thicker and shorter, bear-
ing vfluallly two very large and great flowers, one flowring a little before the other,
yet oftentimes both in flower together in the end, of a bleake blewifh white colour,
which wee call a filuer colour, while they are in the budde, and before they be blowne
open, but then of a purer white, yet with an eye or fiew of that filuer colour remain-
ing in them, the three falling leaues being very large, and hauing that yellow spot
in the middle of each of them: the feedes are likewise inclofed in heads, like vnto the
blew or purple kindes, but larger, and are of a reddifh yellow colour like them: the
roote likewise is not differing, but greater.

6. *Iris bulbosa maior alba variegata*.
   The great white stript bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This white stript Flowerdeluce, is in roote, leafe, and flower, and in manner of
growing, like vnto the former white Flowerdeluce; the onely difference is in the
marking of the flower, being diuers from it: for this hath in the white flower great
veines, ftipes, or markes, of a Violet blew colour, differencd through the leaues of the
flower very variably, which addeth a suprexcellent beauty to the flower.

7. *Iris bulbosa maior sive latifolia verificolor*.
   The great party coloured bulbous Flowerdeluce.

There is no difference in this from the former, but in the flower, which is of a whi-
tifh colour in the three falling leaues, hauing a cirkle of ah-colour about the yellow
spot, the three rigdged leaues being likewise whitifh, but rigdged and edged with that
ah-colour, and the three vpright leaues of a pale blewifh white colour, with some
veines therein of a blewifh purpe.

There hath beene brought vnto vs diuers rootes of thefe kindes, with the dryed
flowers remaining on them, wherein there hath beeene fenee more varieties, then I can
well remember to exprefse, which variety it is very probable, hath rifen by the fowing
of the feedes, as is truely obferved in the narrower leafed kinde of Flowerdeluce, in the
Tulipa, and in fome other plants.

Wee haue heard of one of this kinde of broad leafed Flowerdeluces, that fhould
bear a yellow flower, in the like manner as is to be fenee in the narrow leafed ones:
but I haue not fenee any fuch, and therefore I dare report no further of it, vntill time
haft discovered the truth or falhhood of the report.

The Place.

Lobelius is the firft reporter, that the blew Flowerdeluce or firft kinde
of thefe broad leafed Flowerdeluces, groweth naturally in the Weft parts
of England; but I am in fome doubt of the truth of that report: for I ra-
ther thinke, that fome in their travels through Spaine, or other parts
where it groweth, being delighted with the beauty of the flower, did
gather the rootes, and bring them ouer with them, and dwelling in fome
of the Weft parts of England, planted them, and there encreafing fo
 plentifully as they doe, they were imparted to many, thereby in time
growng common in all Countrey folkes Gardens thereabouts. They
grow alfo, and all the other, and many more varieties, about Tho-
loufe, from whence Plantinianus Gasfanus both fent and brought vs
them, with many other bulbous rootes, and rare plants gathered there-
abouts.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Iris bulbosa latifolia primo Clusii. Clusius's first great bulbous Flowereduce.
2. Iris bulbosa maior carolina sue Anglica. The great blew or English bulbous Flowereduce.
3. Iris bulbosa purpurea variegata. The great purple stript bulbous Flowereduce.
4. Iris bulbosa angustifolia maior alba. The greater white narrow leafed bulbous Flowereduce.
5. Iris bulbosa angustifolia variegata. The partly coloured narrow leafed bulbous Flowereduce.
The Time.

These doe flower usually in the end of May, or beginning of June, and their feede is ripe in the end of July or Auguft.

The Names.

Lobel calleth the first English blew Flowerdeluce, Hyacinthus Poetarum flore Iridis, & proprius Hyacinthinum colorern, id est violacum dixit: but I know not any great good ground for it, more then the very colour; for it is neither of the forme of a Lilly, neither hath it those mourning markes imprinted in it, which the Poet saineth to bee in his Hyacinth. It is most truly called an Iris, or Flowerdeluce (and there is great difference between a Lilly and a Flowerdeluce, for the formes of their flowers) because it anfwereth thereunto very exactly, for the flower, and is therefore called usually by most, either Iris bulbofa Anglica, or Iris bulbofa maior sive latifolia, for a difference between it, and the lefter with narrow leaves: In English, eyther The great English bulbous Flowerdeluce, or the great broad leaved bulbous Flowerdeluce, which you will, adding the other name, according to the colour.

And thus much for these broad leaved bulbous Flowerdeluces, so much as hath come to our knowledge. Now to the feuereall varieties of the narrow leaved bulbous Flowerdeluces, so much likewise as we have been acquainted with.

Iris bulbofa minor sive anguififolia alba.

The smaller white or narrow leaved bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This first Flowerdeluce, which beareth the smaller flower of the two white ones, that are here to bee described, springeth out of the ground alwaies before Winter, which after breaketh forth into foure or fiue small and narrow leaves, a foote long or more, of a whitie green on the outside, which is hollow and channed, and of a blewifh green colour on the outside, and round withall: the flalte of this kinde is longer and flenderer then the former, with some shorter leaves vpon it, at the toppe whereof, out of short skinny leaves, stand one or two flowers, smaller, shorter, and rounder then the flowers of the former broad leaved Flowerdeluces, but made after the same proportion with nine leaves, three falling downwardes, with a yellow spot in the middle, other three are made like a long arch, which couer the lower part next the flalte of those falling leaves, and turne vp at the ends of them, where they are diuided into two parts: the other three flande upright, betwene each of the three falling leaves, being somewhat long and narrow: the flower is wholly (fauing the yellow spot) of a pure white colour, yet in some hauing a flwee of some blew throughout, and in others towards the bottome of the three upright leaves: after the flowers are past, there rifie vp so many long cods or feede vellifs, as there were flowers, which are longer and smaller then in the former, and a little bending like a Corner, with three round fquares, and round pointed alfo, which diuiding it felle when the feede is ripe into three parts, doe fiewe fix feueralle cells or places, wherein is contained fuch like round reddifh yellow feedes, but smaller then the former: the roote is smaller and shorter then the former, and without any haires or threads, covered with browne thin skinnen, and more plentiful in giving encreafe.

Iris bulbofa anguififolia alba flore magiore.

The greater white narrow leaved bulbous Flowerdeluce.

I shall not neede to make a feueralle description to every one of these Flowerdeluces that follow, for that were but to make often repetition of one thing, which being once done, as it is, may well ferue to expresse all the rest, and but onely to adde the espe-
cials differences, either in leaf or flower, for bignesse, colour, or forme, as is expedient to express and distinguishe them feuerally. This greater white bulbous Flowerdeluce is like vnto the last described in all parts, fauing that it is a little larger and higher, both in leafe, falkre, and flower, and much whiter then any of thefe mixed sorts that follow, yet not fo white as the former: the roote hereof is likewise a little bigger and rounder in the middle.

_Allionii._  
Mike white.

_Argentii._  
Silver colour.

_Albida._  
White.

_Albida laevis._  
White with yellow fals.

_Abbida angustifolia._  
The narrow white.

_Aurea flos lutea Hispanica._  
The Spanish yellow.

_Pallida lutea._  
Straw colour.

_Abbida laevis._  
Pale Straw colour.

_Mauritianica._  
Flava ferrumina minor._  
The small Barbary yellow.

_Versicolor Hispanica._  
Coral colour._  
Label d'Albiet._  
The party coloured Spani-

_Spissi._  
The diversity of variation of this flower.

Carneola flos purpurea minor._  

_Latimarica._  
The small early purple Portugall.

There is another, whose falling leaues haue a little shew of yelownesse in them, and fo are the middle ridges of the arched leaues, but the upright leaues are more white, not differing in roote or leafe from the first white.

And another, whose falls are of a yellowish white, like the laft, the arched leaues are whiter, and the upright leaues of a blewilh white, which we call a fluer colour.

Another hath the fals yellowish, and sometimes with a little edge of white about them, and sometimes without: the upright leaues are whitish, as the arched leaues are, yet the ridge yellower.

Another hath his fals yellow, and the upright leaues white, all these flowers are about the same bignesse with the first.

But we haue another, whose flower is smaller, and almost as white as the second, the lower leaues are small, and doe as it were stand outright, not hauing almoft any fal at all, fo that the yellow spot feemeth to be the whole leafe, the arched leaues are not halfe so large as in the former, and the upright leaues bowe themeslues in the middle, fo that the tops doe as it were meete together.

And another of the same, whose falling leaues are a little more eminend and yellow, with a yellower spot.

We haue another kinde that is called the Spanish yellow, which rifeth not vp fo high, as ordinarily moft of the rest doe, and is wholly of a gold yellow colour.

There is another, that vitually rifeth higher then the former yellow, and is wholly of a pale yellow, but deeper at the spot.

There is also another like vnto the pale yellow, but that the falling leaues were then all the rest of the flower.

There is a smaller or dawre kinde, brought from the backe parts of Barbary, neare the Sea, like vnto the yellow, but smaller and lower, and in stead of upright leaues, hath small short leaues like haires: it flowrith very late, after all others have almoft giuen their feede.

We haue another fort is called the party coloured Spanish bulbous Flowerdeluce, whose falling leaues are white, the arched leaues of a whitifh flower colour, and the upright leaues of a fine blewilh purple.

Yet sometimes this doth vary; for the falling leaues will have either an edge of blew, circling the white leaues, the arched leaues being a little blewre, and the vpright leaues more purple.

Or the fals will be almoft wholly blew, edged with a blewre colour, the arched leaues pale blew, and the vpright leaues of a purplifh blew Violet colour.

Or the fals blew, the arched leaues pale white, as the vpright leaues are.

Or not of fo faire a blewilh purple, as the firft fort is.

Some of them also will have larger flowers then others, and be more liberrall in bearing flowers: for the firft fort, which is the moft ordinary, fel-dome beareth about one flower on a falkre, yet sometimes two. And of the others there are some that will bear vitally two and three flowers, yet some againe will bear but one. All these kinde smell sweeter then many of the other, although the moft part be without fent.

There is another kinde, that is smaller in all the parts thereof then the former, the falkre is slender, and not fo high, bearing at the toppe one or two small flowers, all wholly of a fare blewpurpke, with a yellow spot in
in every one of the three falling leaves, this vsually flowreth early, even with the first bulbous Flowerdeluces.

We have another purple, whose flower is larger, and stifake higher, and is of a very reddish purple colour, a little auoe the ground, at the foote or bottome of the leaves and stifake: this flowreth with the later fort of Flowerdeluces.

There is another, whose flower is wholly purple, except the yellow spot, and flowreth later then any of the other purples.

And another of a reddish purple, whose falling leaves are of a whitish blue colour, in nothing else differing from the laft.

Another hath his falling leaves of a faire gold yellow, without any stripe, yet in some there are veins running through the yellow leaves, and some have an edge of a fullen darke colour about them: the vpright leaves in euery of thefe, are of a Violet purple.

Another is altogether like this laft, but that the falling leaves are of a pale blue and yellow, trauering one the other, and the arched leaves of a pale purplifh colour.

Another hath his vpright leaves of a paler purple, and the falling leaves yellow.

And another little differing from it, but that the arched leaves are whitifh.

Another whose vpright leaves are of a pale blew, and the falling leaves yellow.

And another of the fame fort, but of a little paler blew.

We have another fort, whose vpright leaves are of a faire brownifh yellow colour, which some call a Fuble mort, and others an haire colour; the falling leaves yellow.

And another of the fame colour, but somewhat deader.

Iris bulbofa Africana ferpentria caule.

The purple or murrey bulbous Barbary Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce as it is more strange (that is, but lately knowne and posseffed by a few) fo it is both more defired, and of more beauty then others. It is in all respects, of roote, leafe, and flower, for the forme like vnto the middle fort of thefe Flowerdeluces, onely the lowell part of the leaves and stifake, for an inch or thereaboutes, next vnto the ground, are of a reddish colour, spotted with many spots, and the flower, being of a meane fize, is of a deepe purplifh red or murrey colour the whole flower throughout, except the yellow spot in the middle of the three lower or falling leaves, as is in all others.

And laftly, there is another fort, which is the greatest of all thefe narrow leaved Flowerdeluces, in all the parts of it; for the roote is greater then any of the other, being thicke and short: the leaves are broader and longer, but of the same colour: the stifake is stronger and higher then any of them, bearing two or three flowers, larger also then any of the rest, whose falling leaves are of a duskie yellow, and sometimes with veines and borders about the brimmes, of another dunne colour, yet hauing that yellow spot that is in all: the arched leaves are of a fullen pale purplifh yellow, and the vpright leaves of a dull or duskie blëwifh purple colour: the heads or horns for feede are likewise greater, and fo is the seede alfo a little.

The Place.

These Flowerdeluces haue had their originall out of Spaine and Portugall, as it is thought, except thofe that haue rifen by the fowing, and thofe which are named of Africa.
The Time.

Thefe flower in June, and sometimes abide vnto Iuly, but usuall not fo early as the former broad leafeed kindes, and are soone spoiled with wet in their growing.

The Names.

The feueral all names, both in Latine and English, are sufficient for them as they are set downe; for we know no better.

The Vertues.

There is not any thing extant or to be heard, that any of these kindes of Flowerdeluces hath been vfed to any Phyfical purpofes, and serue onely to decke vp the Gardens of the curious.

And thus much for thefe forts of bulbous Flowerdeluces, and yet I doubt not, but that there are many differences, which have rifen by the fowing of the feede, as many may obferue from their owne labours, for that euery yeare doth shew forth some variety that is not feene before. And now I will confuer my disfourse a while likewise, to paffe through the feueral ranks of the other kindes of tuberous rooted Flowerdeluces, called Flagges.

CHAP. XX.

Iris latifolia tuberosa. The Flagge or Flowerdeluce.

There are two principall kindes of tuberous or knobby rooted Flowerdeluces, that is, the tall and the dwarfe, or the greater and the leffer; the former called Iris maior or latifolia, and the other Iris minor, or rather Chameiris; and each of these have their leffer or narrow leafeed kindes to bee comprehended under them: Of all which in their order. And firft of that Flowerdeluce, which for his excellent beautie and raritie, deserueth the firft place.

Iris Chaledonica fuae Suffixa maior. The great Turkie Flowerdeluce.

The great Turkie Flowerdeluce, hath diuers heads of long and broad freh greene leaues, yet not fo broad as many other of thofe that follow, one folded within another at the bottome, as all other of thofe Flowerdeluces are: from the middle of fome one of thofe heads (for euery head of leaues beareth not a flower) rifeth vp a round stiffe flanke, two foote high, at the toppe whereof flaneth one flower (for I neuer obferued it to beare two) the largest almoft, but rareft of all the reft, conftiting of nine leaues, like the others that follow, but of the colour almoft of a Snakes skinne, it is fo diuerly fpotted; for the three lower falling leaues are very large, of a deepe or darke purple colour, almoft blacke, full of grayifh spots, ftrakes, and lines through the whole leaues, with a blacke thrumre or freeze in the middle of each of them: the three arched leaues that couer them, are of the fame darke purple colour, yet a little paler at the sides, the three upper leaues are very large alfo, and of the fame colour with the lower leaues, but a little more lively and freh, being fpeckled and ftraked with whiter fspots and lines; which leaues being laid in water, will colour the water into a Violet colour, but if a little Allome be put therein, and then wrung or preffed, and the juice of thofe leaues dried in the shade, will give a colour almoft as deepe as Indico, and may ferve for shawdowes in limming excellent well: the flower hath no fennent that can be perceived, but is onely commendable for the beauty and rarity thereof: it feldome beareth feedes in thefe cold Countries, but when it doth, it is contained in great heads, being
being browne and round, but not so flat as in other sorts, the roots are more browne on the outside, and growing tuberous thicke, as all other that are kept in Gardens.

*Iris Chalcedonica fine Sufiana minor.* The leffer Turkie Flowerdeluce.

There is another hereof little differing, but that the leafe is of a more yellowish greene colour, and the flower neither so large or faire, nor of so perficuous markes and spots, nor the colour of that liuely (though darke) luftre.

The Place.

These haue been sent out of Turkie divers times among other things, and it should feeme, that they have had their originaall from about Suifs, a chiefe Citie of Persia.

The Time.

They flower in May moft vfaullly, before any of the other kindes.

The Names.

They haue been sent vnto vs, and vnto divers other in other parts, from Confortanipole vnder the name of *Alaia Sufiana*, and thereupon it hath been called, both of them and vs, either *Iris Chalcedonica*, or *Sufiana*, and for distinction *major or minor*: In English, The Turkie Flowerdeluce, or the Ginnie Hen Flowerdeluce, the greater or the leffer.

*Iris alba Florentina.* The white Flowerdeluce.

The great white Flowerdeluce, hath many heads of very broad and flat long leaues, enclosing or folding one within another at the bottome, and after a little divided one from another toward the top, thin edged, like a sword on both sides, and thicker in the middle: from the middle of some of these heads of leaues, riseth vp a round flifie stalk, two or three foot high, bearing at the top one, two, or three large flowers, out of fewe rall huskes or skins, confifting of nine leaues, as all the other do, of a faire white colour, hauing in the middle of each of the three falling leaues, a small long yellow frize or thrume, as is moft vfaull in all the forts of the following Flowerdeluces, both of the greater and smaller kindes: after the flowers are past, come the feed, inclofed in thicke short pods, full fraught or stored with red roundish and flat feede, lying close one vpon another: the roote is tuberous or knobby, shooting out from every side such like tuberous heads, lying for the moft part vpon or aboue the ground, and fastened within the ground with long white frings or fibres, which hold them strongly, and encreaseth faft. There is another like vnto this laft in all things, fauing that the colour of the flower is of a more yellowish white, which we vfaullly call a Straw colour.

*Iris alba major verificolor.* The white party coloured Flowerdeluce.

This variable Flowerdeluce is like vnto the former, but that the leaues are not so large and broad, the flower hereof is as large almoft, and as white as the former, but it hath a faire lift or line of a blewith purple downe the backe of every one of the three upright leaues, and likewise round about the edges, both of the upper and lower leaues, and alfo a little more purplish vpon the ridge of the arched leaues, that corner the falling leaues: the roote hereof is not so great as of the former white, but a little slenderer and browner.

*Iris Dalmatica major.* The great Dalmatian Flowerdeluce.

This greater Flowerdeluce of Dalmatia, hath his leaues as large and broad as any of the Flowerdeluces whatsoeuer, his stalk and flower doe equall his other proportion,
tion, only the colour of the flower is differing, being of a faire watchet or bleake blew colour wholly, with the yellow frize or thrum downe the middle of the lower or falling leaues, as before is said to be common to all these forts of Flowerdeluces; in all other parts it little differeth, sauing only this is observed to have a small shew of a purplifh red about the bottome of the greene leaues.

*Iris purpurea sive vulgaris.* The common purple Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce, which is most common in Gardens, differeth nothing at all from those that are formerly described, either in roote, leafe, or flower for the forme of them, but only that the leaues of this are not so large as the lat, and the flower it selfe is of a deep purple or Violet colour, and sometimes a little declining to redneffe, especially in some places.

Sometimes this kind of Flowerdeluce will haue flowers of a paler purple colour, comming neare vnto a blew, and sometimes it will haue veines or stripes of a deeper blew, or purple, or ah-colour, running through all the vpper and lower leaues.

There is another like vnto this, but more purple in the fals, and more pale in the vpright leaues.

*Iris Asiatica caerulea.* The blew Flowerdeluce of Asia.

This Flowerdeluce of Asia, is in largeness of leaues like vnto the Dalmatian, but beareth more flore of flowers on feuerall branches, which are of a deeper blew colour, and the arched leaues whitilh on the side, and purplifh on the ridges, but in other things like vnto it.

There is another neare vnto this, but that his leaues are a little narrower, and his flowers a little more purple, especially the vpper leaues.

*Iris Damaefcea.* The Flowerdeluce of Damafo.

This is likewhile altogether like the Flowerdeluce of Asia, but that it hath some white veines in the vpright leaues.

*Iris Luftianica biflora.* The Portugall Flowerdeluce.

This Portugall Flowerdeluce is very like the common purple Flowerdeluce, but that this is not so large in leaues, or flowers, and that it doth often flower twice in a yeare, that is, both in the Spring, and in the Autumnne againe, and besides, the flowers haue a better or sweeter sent, but of the like purple or Violet colour as it is, and comming forth out of purplifh skins or huskes.

*Iris Camerarij siue purpurea veriscolor maior.* The greater variable coloured purple Flowerdeluce.

The greater of the variable purple Flowerdeluces, hath very broad leaues, like vnto the leaues of the common purple Flowerdeluce, and so is the flower also, but differing in colour, for the three lower leaues are of a deepe purple colour tending to redneffe, the three arched leaues are of the colour with the vpper leaues, which are of a pale or bleake colour tending to yellowneffe, shadowed ouer with a smokie purplifh colour, except the ridges of the arched leaues, which are of a more liuely purple colour.

*Iris purpurea veriscolor minor.* The leffer variable purple Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce differeth not in any thing from the laft, but only that it hath narrower greene leaues, and smaller and narrower flowers, elfe if they be both conferred together, the colours will not seeme to varie the one from the other any whit at all.

There is another somewhat neare vnto these two laft kindes, whose huskes from Alcea minus, whence
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

whence the flowers doe shoote forth, haue purple veines in them, and so haue the falling purplish leaves, and the three vpright leaves are not so smoakie, yet of a dun purple colour.

*Iris carnulca vericolor.* The blew party coloured Flowerdeluce.

This party coloured Flowerdeluce hath his leaves of the same largeneffe, with the leffer variable purple Flowerdeluce laft described, and his flowers diuerfly marked: for some haue the fals blew at the edges, and whithif at the bottome, the arched leaves of a yellowifh white, and the vpright leaves of a whitifh blew, with yellowifh edges. Some againe are of a darker blew, with brownifh spots in them. And some are so pale a blew, that we may well call it an a#-colour: And lastly, there is another of this fort, whose vpright leaves are of a faire pale blew, with yellowifh edges, and the falling leaves parted into two colours, sometimes equally in the halfe, each side futable to the other in colour: And sometimes having the one leaf in that manner: And sometimes but with a diuers coloured lift in them; in the other parts both of flower and leafe, like vnto the other.

*Iris lutea variegata.* The yellow variable Flowerdeluce.

This yellow variable Flowerdeluce lofeth his leaves in Winter, contrary to all the former Flowerdeluces, so that his roote remaineth vnder ground without any thaw of leafe vpon it: but in the beginning of the Spring it shooteth out faire broad leaves, falling downwards at the points or ends, but shorter many times then any of the former, and so is the flalke likewiffe, not rifiing much above a foote high, whereon are fett two or three large flowers, whose falling leaves are of a reddifh purple colour, the three that stand vpright of a smoakie yellow, the arched leaves hauing their ridges of a bleake colour tending to purple, the fides being of the former smoakie yellow colour, with some purplifh veines at the foote or bottome of all the leaves: the roote growth somewhat more flender and long vnder ground, and of a darker colour then manie of the other.

Another fort hath the vpright leaves of a reasongable faire yellow, and fland more vpright, not bowing downe as most of the other, and the purple fals haue pale edges. Some haue their greene leaves party coloured, white and greene, more or leffe, and so are the huskes of the flowers, the arched leaves yellow, as the vpright leaves are, with purplifh veines at the bottome. And some haue both the arched and vpright leaves of so pale a yellow, that we may almost call it a straw colour, but yellower at the bottome, with purple veines, and the falling leaves purple, with two purple spots in them.

And there are the farts of the greater tuberos or Flagge Flowerdeluces that haue come to our knowledge: the next hereunto are the leffer or narrow leafed kindes to be describ'd; and first of the greatest of them.

1. *Iris angustifolia Tripolitana aurea.* The yellow Flowerdeluce of Tripoly.

This Flowerdeluce I place in the forefront of the narrow leafed Flowerdeluces, for the length of the leaves, compared with the breadth of them; it may fitly bee called a narrow leafed Flowerdeluce, although they be an inch broad, which is broader then any of them that follow, or some of those are fett downe before, but as I said, the length make them seem narrow, and therefore let it take vp his roome in this place, with the description that followeth. It beareth leaves a yard long, or not much leffe, and an inch broad, as is said before, or more, of a fad greene colour, but not thinning: the flalke rifeth vp to be foure or five foote high, being strong and round, but not very great, bearing at the toppe two or three long and narrow gold yellow flowers, of the fashion of the bulbous Flowerdeluces, as the next to bee describ'd is, without any mixture or variation therein: the heads for feede are three square, containing within them many flat cornered feedes: the roote is long and blackifh, like vnto the rest that follow, but greater and fuller.

2. *Iris*
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Iris Chalcodonica fusc Saffana maior. The great Turkle Flowerdeluce.
2. Iris alba Florentina. The white Flowerdeluce.
3. Iris latifolia variegata. The variable Flowerdeluce.
4. Chamiris latifolia maior. The greater dwarfe Flowerdeluce.
2. *Iris angustifolia maior caerulea.*
The greater blew Flowerdeluce with narrow leaues.

This kinde of Flowerdeluce hath his leaues very long and narrow, of a whitif greene colour, but neither fo long or broad as the laft, yet broader, thicker and fliffer then any of the reft with narrow leaues that follow: the ftalk refteth sometimes no higher then the leaues, and sometimes a little higher, bearing diuers flowers at the top, succedually ftoming one after another, and are like vnto the flowers of the bulbous Flowerdeluces, but of a light blew colour, and sometimes deeper: after the flowers are paff, rifeth vp fix cornered heads, which open into three parts, wherein is contained browne feedes, almost round: the roote is small, blackifh and hard, spreading into many long heads, and more clofely growing or matting together.

3. *Iris angustifolia purpurea marina.* The purple narrow leafted Sea Flowerdeluce.

This Sea Flowerdeluce hath many narrow hard leaues as long as the former, and of a darke greene colour, which doe ftmell a little ftrong: the ftalk beareth two or three flowers like the former, but somewhat lefse, and of a darke purple or Violet colour: in feede and roote it is like the former.

4. *Iris angustifolia purpurea versicolor.*
The variable purple narrow leafted Flowerdeluce.

The leaues of this Flowerdeluce are very like the former Sea Flowerdeluce, and do a little flinke like them: the flowers are differing, in that the vpper leaues are wholly purple or violet, and the lower leaues have white veines, and purple running one a-mong another: the feede and rootes differ not from the former purple Sea kinde.

5. *Iris angustifolia minor Pannonica fioe versicolor Cluji.*
The small variable Hungarian Flowerdeluce of Clufius.

This Hungarian Flowerdeluce (firft found out by Clufius, by him defcribed, and of him tooke the name) rifeth vp with diuers fmall tufts of leaues, very long, narrow, and greene, growing thicke together, effpecially if it abide any time in a place; among which rifeth vp many long round ftalkes, higher then the leaues, bearing two or three, or foure fmall flowers, one aboue another, like the former, but fmaier and of greater beauty: for the lower leaues are variably striped with white and purple, without any thrume or fringie at all; the vpper leaues are of a blewifh fine purple or Violet colour, & fo are the arched leaues, yet hauing the edges a little paler: the heads for feede are fmaier, and not fo cornered as the other, containing feedes much like the former, but fmaier: the roote is blacke and fmaial, growing thicker and clofer together then any other, and strongly fainted in the ground, with a number of hard fringie rootes: the flowers are of a reafonable good fent.

6. *Iris angustifolia maior flore duplici.* The greater double blew Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce, differeth not either in roote or leaft from the firft great blew Flowerdeluce of Clufius, but onely in that the leaues grow thicker together, and that the flowers of this kinde are as it were double with many leaues confufedly fet together, without any diffinft parts of a Flowerdeluce, and of a faire blew colour with many white veines and lines running in the leaues; yet oftentimes the ftalk of flowers hath but two or three fmall flowers diffinftly fet together, rifting as it were out of one huske.

7. *Iris angustifolia minor alba Cluji.*
The small white Flowerdeluce of Hungary.

This likewife differeth little from the former Hungarian Flowerdeluce of Clufius, but
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1 *Iris angustifolia Tripolitana.* The yellow Floweredace of Tripoli.
2 *Iris angustifolia major varia.* The greater blew Floweredace with narrow leaves.
3 *Iris angustifolia minor Panonica fur purpurea* Clujii. The small variable, Hungarian Floweredace of Cluj.
4 *Iris angustifolia major flore duplice.* The greater double blew Floweredace.
5 *Chamaeleon angustifolia minor.* The lesser Grape Floweredace.
6 *Iris tectoria.* The velvet Floweredace.
but that the leaf is of a little paler green colour, and the flower is of a faire whitish colour, with some purple at the bottome of the leaves.

Next after these narrow leaved Flowerdeluces, are the greater and smaller sorts of dwarfe kindes to follow; and lastly, the narrow or grasse leaved dwarfe kindes, which will finish this Chapter of Flowerdeluces.

1. *Chamaeiris latifolia major alba.* The greater white dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

This dwarfe Flowerdeluce hath his leaes as broad as some of the lesser kindes last mentioned, but not shorter; the falke is very short, not aboue halfe a foote high or thereabouts, bearing most commonly but one flower, seldom two, which are in some of a pure white, in others paler, or somewhat yellowish through the whole flower, except the yellow frize or thrume in the middle of every one of the falling leaes: after the flowers are past, come forth great heads, containing within them round pale fods: the roote is small, according to the proportion of the plant aboue ground, but made after the fashion of the greater kindes, with tuberous pieces spreading from the sides, and strong fibres or stringes, whereby they are fastened in the ground.

2. *Chamaeiris latifolia major purpurea.* The greater purple dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

There is no difference either in roote, leafe, or forme of flower in this from the former dwarfe kinde, but onely in the colour of the flower, which in some is of a very deepe or blacke Violet purple, both the toppes and the fals: in others the Violet purple is more lively, and in some the upper leaes are blewe, and the lower leaes purple, yet all of them haue that yellow frize or thrume in the middle of the falling leaes, that the other kindes haue.

There is another that beareth purple flowers, that might be reckoned, for the smallness and shortnesse of his falke, to the next kinde, but that the flowers and leaes of this are as large as any of the former kindes of the smaller Flowerdeluces.

3. *Chamaeiris latifolia minor alba.* The leser white dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

There is also another sort of these Flowerdeluces, whose leaes and flowers are leefe, and wherein there is much variety. The leaes of this kinde, are all for the most part somewhat smaller, narrower, and shorter then the former: the falke with the flower vpon it scarce riseth above the leaes, so that in most of them it may be rather called a foote-falke, such as the Saffron flowers haue, and are therefore called of many **Δέκασαρνος** without falkes; the flowers are like unto the first described of the dwarfe kindes, and of a whitish colour, with a few purplish lines at the bottome of the upper leaes, and a lift of greene in the falling leaes.

Another hath the flowers of a pale yellow, called a Straw colour, with whitish stripes and veines in the fals, and purplish lines at the bottome of the upper leaes.

4. *Chamaeiris latifolia minor purpurea.* The leser purple dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

The difference of this from the former, consistseth more in the colour then forme of the flower, which is of a deep Violet purple, sometimes paler, and sometimes so deep, that it almost feemeth blacke: And sometimes the fals purplish, and the upper leaes blew. Some of these have a sweete sent, and some none.

There is another of a fine pale or delayed bleue colour throughout the whole flower.

5. *Chamaeiris latifolia minor suauerubens.*
The leser blithe coloured dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce hath the falling leaes of the flower of a reddish colour, and the thrumes blew: the upper and arched leaes of a fine pale red or fleth colour, called a blithe colour; in all other things it differeth not, and smelleth little or nothing at all.

6. *Chamaeiris*
6. *Chamaeiris latifolia minor lutea vericolor*.

The leffer yellow variable dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

The falling leues of this Flowerdeluce are yellowifh, with purple lines from the middle downewards, sometimes of a deeper, and sometimes of a paler colour, and white thrones in the middle, the vpper leues are likeyfie of a yellowifh colour, with purple lines in them: And sometimes the yellow colour is paler, and the lines both in the vpper and lower leues of a dull or dead purple colour.

3. *Chamaeiris latifolia minor caerulea vericolor*.

The leffer blew variable dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

The vpper leues of this flower are of a blewifh yellow colour, spotted with purple in the broad part, and at the bottome very narrow: the falling leues are spreadd over with pale purplifh lines, and a small shew of blew about the brimmes: the thrume is yellow at the bottome, and blewifh aboce: the arched leues are of a blewifh white, being a little deeper on the ridge.

And sometimes the vpper leues are of a paler blew rather whitifh, with the yellow: both thefe haue no sent at all.

8. *Chamaeiris marina purpurea*.

The purple dwarfe Sea Flowerdeluce.

This small Flowerdeluce is like vnto the narrow leafed Sea Flowerdeluce before describ'd, both in roote, leafe, and flower, hauing no other difference, but in the smallenesse and lownesse of the growing, being of the fame purple colour with it.

9. *Chamaeiris angustifolia maior*.

The greater Graffe Flowerdeluce.

This Graffe Flowerdeluce hath many long and narrow darke greene leues, no so stiffe as the former, but lither, and bending their ends downe againe, among which rife vp diuers flalles, bearing at the toppe two or three sweete flowers, as small as any of them ete downe before, of a reddifh purple colour, with whitifh yellow and purple strakes downe the middle of the falling leues: the arched leues are of a horfe flesh colour all along the edges, and purple vpon the ridges and tips that turne vp againe: vnder thefe appeare three browne aglets, like vnto birds tongues: the three vpper leues are small and narrow, of a perfect purple or Violet colour: the heads for feede haue sharper and harder cornered edges then the former: the feedes are somewhat grayifh like the former, and fo are the rootes, being small, blace, and hard, growing thicke together, fastened in the ground with small blackifh hard frings, which hardly shooe againe if the roote be remoued.

10. *Chamaeiris angustifolia minor*.

The leffer Graffe Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce is in leues, flowers, and rootes fo like the laft describ'd, that but onely it is smaller and lower, it is not to be distingiuished from the other. And this may suffice for these sorts of Flowerdeluces, that furnish the Gardens of the curious louers of these varieties of nature, fo farrre forth as hath paifed vnder our knowledge. There are fome other that may be referred hereunto, but they belong to another hiflory; and therefore I make no mention of them in this place.

The Place.

The places of moft of thefe are set downe in their feueral titles; for fome are out of Turkie, others out of Hungaria, Dalmatia, Illyria, &c. as their names doe import. Thofe that grow by the Sea, are found in Spaine and France.
The Time.

Some of these do flower in April, some in May, and some not vntill Iune.

The Names.

The names expressed are the fittest agreeing vnto them, and therefore it is needelesse againe to repeate them. Many of the roote of the former or greater kindes, being dryed are sweete, yet some more then other, and some haue no fent at all: but aboue all the rest, that with the white flower, called of Florence, is accounted of all to be the fweetest root, fit to be vfed to make fweete powders, &c. calling it by the name of Orris rootes.

*Iris tuberosa.* The Velvet Flowerdeluce.

Vnto the Family of Flowerdeluces, I must needes ioyne this peculiar kinde, because of the neare resemblance of the flower, although it differ both in roote and leafe; left therefore it shoulde have no place, let it take vp a roome here in the end of the Flowerdeluces, with this defcription following. It hath many small and foure square leaues, two foote long and aboue sometymes, of a grayifh greene colour, fillefe at the firit, but afterwards growing to their full length, they are weak and bend downe to the ground: out of the middle, as it were of one of thefe leaues, breaketh out the flalke, a foot high and better, with foume leaues thereon, at the toppe whereof, out of a huske rifeth one flower, (I neuer faw more on a flalke) confifting of nine leaues, whereof the three that fall downe are of a yellowifh greene colour round about the edges, and in the middle of fo deepe a purple, that it feemeth to be blacke, resembling blacke Velvet: the three arched leaues, that cover the lower leaues to the halfe, are of the fame greenifh colour that the edges and backside of the lower leaues are: the three vppermost leaues, if they may be called leaues, or rather short pieces like eares, are green alfo, but wherein a glimpse of purple may be feene in them: after the flower is paff, there followeth a round knob or whitifh feede vesfell, hanging downe by a small foote-flalke, from betwene the huske, which is diuided as it were into two leaues, wherein is contained round white feede. The roote is bunched or knobbed out into long round rootes, like vnto fingers, two or three from one pece, one distant from another, and one longer then another, for the moift part of a darkifh gray colour, and reddifh withall on the outife, and somewhat yellowifh within.

The Place.

It hath beene fent out of Turkie oftentimes (as growing naturally thereabouts) and not knowne to grow naturally any where else.

The Time.

It flowreth in April or May, sometymes earlier or later, as the Spring fallith out to be milde or sharpe.

The Names.

Matthioli contended to make it the true *Hermodactylus,* rather from the fhow of the rootes, which (as is faid) are like vnto fingers, then from any other good reafon: for the rootes hereof eyther dry or greene, do nothing resemble the true *Hermodactyli* that are vfed in Phyficke, as any that knoweth them may easily perceiue, either in forme or vertue. It is more truly referred to the Flowerdeluces, and becaufe of the tuberous rootes, called *Iris tuberosa,* although all the Flowerdeluces in this Chapter haue tuberous rootes,
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

rootes, yet this much differing from them all. In English it is vsually called, The Velvet Flowerdeluce, because the three falling leaues seeme to be like smooth blacke Velvet.

The Vertues.

Both the rootes and the flowers of the great Flowerdeluces, are of great vsf for the purging and cleansing of many inward, as well as outward diseas-es, as all Authors in Phyfieke doe record. Some haue vsed also the greene rootes to cleane the skinne, but they had neede to be carefull that vse them, lest they take more harme then good by the vsf of them. The dryed rootes called Orris (as is faid) is of much vsf to make fweete powders, or other things to perfume apparrell or linen. The juice or decoction of the green rootes doth procure both neezing to be fruit vp into the noftrils, and vomiting very strongly being taken inwardly.

Chap. XXI.

Gladiolus. Corne Flagge.

Next vnto the Flagges or Flowerdeluces, come the Gladioli or Corne Flagges to bee entreated of, for some refemblance of the leaues with them. There are hereof diuers forts, some bigger and some lefer, but the chiefe difference is in the colour of the flowers, and one in the order of the flowers. Of them all in their feueral orders.

Gladiolus narbonensis. The French Corne Flagge.

The French Corne Flagge rifeth vp with three or foure broad, long, and fliffe greene leaues, one as it were out of the side of another, being ioyned together at the bottome, somewhat like vnto the leaues of Flowerdeluces, but fliffer, more full of ribbes, and longer then many of them, and sharper pointed: the flalte rifeth vp from among the leaues, bearing them on it as it rifeth, hauing at the toppe diuers huskes, out of which come the flowers one aboue another, all of them turning and opening themfelves one way, which are long and gaping, like vnto the flowers of Foxegloue, a little extre or bunching vp in the middle, of a faire reddish purple colour, with two white spots within the mouth thereof, one on each side, made like vnto a Lozenge that is square and long pointed: after the flowers are paff, come vp round heads or fede vefels, wherein is contained reddih flate fede, like vnto the feece of the Fritillaria, but thicker and fuller: the roote is somewhat great, round, flate, and hard, with a shew as if it were netted, hauing another short fpongie one vnder it, which when it hath done bearing, and the flalte drye, that the roote may be taken vp, ficketh clofe to the bottome, but may be easily taken away, hauing vsually a number of small rootes encresed about it, the leaff whereof will quickly grow, fo that if it be suffered any long time in a Garden, it will rather choake and pelfer it, then be an ornament vnto it.

Gladiolus italicus binis floribus ordinibus. The Italian Corne Flagge.

The Italian Corne Flagge is like vnto the French in rootte, leafe, and flower, without any other difference, then that the roote is smaller and browner, the leafe and flalte of a darker colour, and the flowers (being of a little darker colour like the former, and somewhat smaller) stand out on both sides of the flalte.

Gladiolus Byzantinus. Corne Flagge of Constantiople.

This Corne Flagge that came firt from Constantinople, is in all things like vnto the French Corne Flagge laft described, but that it is larger, both in rooutes, leaues, and flowers,
flowers, and likewise that the Flowers of this, which stand not on both sides, are of a
deep red colour, and flower later, after all the rest are past: the rootes hereof being
netted as plainly as any of the former, is as plentiful also to give encreafe, but is more
tender and leffe able to abide our sharpe cold Winters.

Gladiolus flore rubente. Blufh Corne Flagge.

This blufh kinde is like vnto the French Corne Flagge in all respects, sauing onely
that the flowers are of a pale red colour, tending to whitenefTe, which wee vniually call
a blufh colour.

Gladiolus flore albo. White Corne Flagge.

This white Corne Flagge alfo differeth not from the laft, but onely that the rootes
are whiter on the outside, the leaues are greener, without any brownneffe or darkneffe
as in the former, and the flowers are now white.

Gladiolus purpureus minor. The small purple Corne Flagge.

This alfo differeth not from any of the former, but onely in the smallneffe both of
leafe, flalke, and flowers, which stand all on the one side, like vnto the French kinde,
and of the same colour: the rootes of this kinde is netted more then any other.

The Place.

They grow in France and Italy, the leaft in Spaine, and the Byzantine,
as it is thought, about Conffantinople, being (as is faid) firft sent from
tence. John Tradefcante affured mee, that hee saw many acres of ground
in Barbary fpread ouer with them.

The Time.

They all flower in Iune and Iuly, and the Byzantine later, as is faid be-
fore.

The Names.

It hath diuers names; for the Latines call it Gladiolus, of the forme of a
fword, which the leafe doth refemble. The Romanes Segetalis, becaufe it
growth in the Corne fields. Some call it Victorialis rotunda, to put a diffe-
rence between it, and the tonga, which is a kinde of Garlicke. Plinie faith,
that Gladiolus is Cyprirus, but to decide that controverfie, and many others,
belongeth to another discourse, this being intended only for pleasure. Ger-
ard mifleganthe the French kinde for the Italian.

The Vertues.

The roote being bruifed, and applyed with Frankinfe (and often of
it felfe without it) in the manner of a pultis or plaifer, is held of diuers to
be singular good to draw out flplinters, thornes, and broken bones out of the fleft. Some take it be effectuall to stirre vp Venerie, but I somewhat
doubt thereof: For Galen in his eighth Booke of Simples, giueth vnto it a
drawing, digefting and drawing faculty.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

2. Gladiolus Italicus. The Italian Corne Flagge.
4. Palma Chrifti mas. The great male handed Satyrian.
5. Orchis Hermaphrodita candida. The white Butterflie Orchis.
6. Orchis Melitana four alisfera. The Bee flower or Bee Orchis.
8. Dens Caninus floris albo. Dogges tooth Violet with a white flower.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. XXII.

Orchis füe Satyrium. Bee flowers.

ALTHOUGH IT IS NOT MY purpose in this place, to give a general history of all the sorts of Orchides, Satyrions, and the rest of that kind; yet because many of them are very pleasant to behold, and, if they be planted in a convenient place, will abide some time in Gardens, so that there is much pleasure taken in them: I shall intrude some of them for curiosities fake, to make vp the prospect of natures beautifull variety, and only entreat of a few, leaving the rest to a more ample declaration.

1. Satyrium Basilicum füe Palma Christi mas.
The greater male handed Satyrian.

This handed Satyrian hath for the most part but three faire large greene leaues, neare vnto the ground, fpotted with small blackish markes: from among which rifeth vp a fthalke, with some smaller leaues thereon, bearing at the toppe a buih or spike of flowers, thicke fet together, euery whereof is made like a body, with the belly broader belowe then aboue, where it hath small peeces adioyned vnto it: the flower is of a faire purple colour, fpotted with deeper purple fpots, and having small peeces like horns hanging at the backes of the flowers, and a small leafe at the bottome of the foote-fthalke of euery flower: the roots are not round, like the other Orchides, but somewhat long and flat, like a hand, with small diuisions belowe, hanging downe like the fingers of a hand, cut fhort off by the knockles, two alwayes growing together, with some small fibres or strings aboue the heads of these roots, at the bottome of the fthalke.

2. Satyrium Basilicum füe Palma Christi femina.
The female handed Satyrian.

This female Satyrian hath longer and narrower leaues then the former, and fpotted with more and greater fpots, compassing the fthalke at the bottome like the other: this heareth likewiue a buih of flowers, like vnto the other, but that each of these haue heads like hoods, whereas the former haue none: in some they are white with purple fpots, and in others of a reddish purple, with deepe or darke coloured fpots: the roots are alike.

3. Orchis Hermaphroditica candida. The white Butterflie Orchis.

The roots of this kinde take part with both the sorts of Orchis and Satyrium, being neither altogether round, nor fully handed, and thereupon it tooke the name, to fignifie both kindes: the leaues are two in number, feldomie more, being faire and broad, like vnto the leaues of Lillies, without any fpot at all in them: at the toppe of the fthalke stand many white flowers, not fo thicke fet as the firft or second, euery one being fashioned like vnto a white Butterflie, with the wings spread abroad.

4. Orchis Melitias füe apifera. The Bee flower or Bee Orchis.

This is a small and lowe plant for the most part, with three or foure small narrow leaues at the bottome: the fthalke is feldomie aboue halfe a foote high, with foure or fiue flowers thereon one aboue another, hauing round bodies, and somewhat flat, of a kind of yellowish colour, with purple wings aboue them, fo like vnto an honey Bee, that it might foone deceive one that never had seene such a flower before: the roots are two together, round and white, hauing a certaine maccilaginefe or clamminesse within them, without any taffe almoft at all, as all or the most part of these kindes haue.


The leaues of this Orchis are somewhat larger then of the Bee flower, the fthalke alfo somewhat
somewhat higher: the flowers are fewer on the toppe, but somewhat larger then of the Bee flowers, made to the refemblance of a Gnat or great long Flie: the rootes are two round bulbes, as the other are.

The Flie Orchis is like vnto the laft described, both in leafe and roote, the difference is in the flower, which is neither so long as the Gnat Satryion, nor so great as the Bee Orchis, but the neather part of the Flie is blacke, with a lift of alb-colour crossing the backe, with a shew of legges hanging at it: the naturall Flie seemeth fo to bee in loue with it, that you shall feldome come in the heate of the day, but you shall finde one fitting clofe thereon.

The Place.
Thefe grow in many places of England, some in the Woods, as the Butterflie, and the two former handed Satyrions: others on dry bankes and barren balkes in Kent, and many other places.

The Time.
They flower for the most part in the beginning or middle of May, or therabouts.

The Names.
Their feueral names are exprest in their titles, fo much as may suffice for this discourse.

The Vertues.
All the kindes of Orchis are accounted to procure bodily luft, as well the flowers distilled, as the rootes prepared.
The rootes boyled in red Wine, and afterwards dried, are held to bee a singular good remedie against the bloody Flixe.

CHAP. XXIII.

Dens Caninus. Dogs tooth Violet.

V
Nto the kindes of Orchides, may fitly be ioyned another plant, which by many is reckoned to be a Satryion, both from the forme of roote and leafe, and from the efficacy or vertue correspondent thereunto. And although it cannot be the Satryion Erysichyon of Dioscorides, as some would entitle it, for that as I haue shewed before, his Satryion trypullum is the Tulipa without all doubt; yet because it differeth very notably, and carrieth more beauty and respect in his flower then they, I shall entreate thereof in a Chapter by it selfe, and set it next vnto them.

Dens Caninus flore albo. Dogs tooth Violet with a white flower.
The white Dogs tooth hath for his roote a white bulbe, long and small, yet visuall greater then either of the other that follow, bigger belowe then aboue, with a small piece adjoyning to the bottome of it, from whence rife vp in the beginning of the Spring, after the Winter frosts are past, two leaves for the most part (when it will flower, or elfe but one, and never three together that euer I saw) clofed together when they first come vp out of the ground, which inclofe the flower betweene them: the leaves when they are opened do lay themselves flat on the ground, or not much aboue it, one oppofite vnto the other, with the stalk and the flower on it standing betweene them, which leaves are of a whitifl greene colour, long and narrow, yet broader in the
middle then at both ends, growing leffe by degrees each way, spotted and striped all ouer the leaves with white lines and spots: the flalke rifeth vp halfe a foote high or more, bearing at the toppe one flower and no more, hanging downe the head, larger then any of the other of this kinde that follow, made or confilling of fix white long and narrow leaves, turning themselues vp againe, after it hath felt the comfort of the Sunne, that they doe almoft touch the flalke againe, very like vnto the flowers of Cy-
clamen or Sowebread: it hath in the middle of the flower fix white chieves, tipt with darke purple penndents, and a white three forked stile in the middle of them: the flower hath no fent at all, but commendable onely for the beauty and forme thereof: after the flower is paft, commeth in the place a round head seeming three square, containing therein small and yellowifh seede.

*Dens Caninus flore purpurascente.* Dogs tooth with a pale purple flower.

This other Dogs tooth is like vnto the former, but leffer in all parts, the leafe whereof is not fo long, but broad and short, spotted with darker lines and spots: the flower is like the other, but smaller, and of a delayed purple colour, very pale sometime, and sometimes a little deeper, turning it selfe as the other, with a circle round about the vmbone or middle, the chieves hereof are not white, but declining to purple: the roote is white, and like vnto the former, but leffer, as is faid before.

*Dens Caninus flore rubro.* Dogs tooth with a red flower.

This is in all things like vnto the laft, both for forme and bigneffe of flower and leafe: the chief difference confiseth in this, that the leaves hereof are of a yellowifh mealy greene colour, spotted and streaked with redder spots and stripes, and the flower of a deeper reddifh purple colour, and the chieves alfo more purplifh then the laft, in all other things it is alike.

The Place.

The sorts *Dens Caninus* doe growe in diuers places; some in Italy on the Euganean Hills, others on the Apenine, and some about Gratz, the chief Citie of Stiria, and alfo about Bayonne, and in other places.

The Time.

They flower in March moft visuallly, and many times in Aprill, according to the feasonablenesse of the yeare.

The Names.

Clufius did call it first *Dentali*, and Lobel, and from him some others *Sa-
tryum*, and *Erythronium*, but I haue faid enough hereof in the beginning of the Chapter. It is most commonly called *Dens Caninus*, and we in English, either Dogs tooth, or Dogs tooth Violet. Gesner called it *Hermodeactylus*, and Matthiolius *Pseudohermodeactylus*.

The Vertues.

The roote hereof is held to bee of more efficacy for venerous effects, then any of the Orchides and Satyrians.

They of Stiria vfe the rootes for the falling fickneffe.

Wee haue had from Virginia a roote sent vnto vs, that wee might well judge, by the forme and colour thereof being dry, to be either the roote of this, or of an Orchis, which the naturall people hold not onely to be singular to procure luft, but hold it as a secret, loth to reveale it.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. XXIII.

Cyclamen. Sowebread.

The likenesse of the flowers, and the spotting of the leaves of the Dens Caninus, with thefe of the Cyclamen or Sowebread, maketh mee ioyne it next thereunto: as alfo that after the bulbous rooted plants I might begin with the tuberous that remaine, and make this plant the beginning of them. Of this kinde there are diuers sorts, differing both in forme of leaves and time of flowering: for some doe flower in the Spring of the yeare, others afterwards in the beginning of Summer: but the most number in the end of Summer, or beginning of Autumne or Harueft, whereof some have round leaves, others cornered like unto Iuie, longer or shorter, greater or smaller. Of them all in order, and first of thofe that come in the Spring.


This Sowebread hath a smaller roote then moft of the others, yet round and blackish on the outide, as all or moft of the rest are (I speake of them that I haue seene; for Clufius and others doe report to haue had very great ones) from whence rife vp diuers round, yet pointed leaves, and fomewhat cornered withall, greene aboue, and spotted with white spots circlewise about the leafe, and reddifh vnderneath, which at their firft comming vp are folded together; among which come the flowers, of a reddifh purple colour and very fweete, euery one upon a fmall, long, and fnder reddifh ftofte-italke, which hanging downe their heads, turne vp their leaves againe: after the flowers are paff, the head or feede veffel shrinketh downe, winding his footefallke, and coyling it felfe like a cable, which when it toucheth the ground, there abideth hid among the leaues, till it be Greene great and ripe, wherein are contained a few small round feedes, which being prefently fowne, will growe firft into round rootes, and afterwards from them fhoote forth leaues.


The white flowered Sowebread hath his leaves like the former, but not fully fo much cornered, bearing fmall fnow white flowers, as fweete as the other: and herein confifteth the chiefest difference, in all other things it is alike.


This Sowebread is somewhat like the former white kinde, but that the leaves grow much larger and longer, with more corners at the edges, and more eminent spots on them: the flowers alfo somewhat longer and larger, and herein confifteth the whole difference.


Summer Sowebread hath round leaves like unto the Romane Sowebread, but some-what cornered, yet with shorter corners then the Iuie leafed Sowebread, full of white spots on the vpperfide of the leaues, and very purple vnderneath, fometimes they haue fewer spots, and little or no purple vnderneath: the flowers hereof are as fmall, as purple, and as fweete, as the purple Sowebread of the Spring time: the roote hereof is likewife fmall, blacke, and round.


The Romane Sowebread hath round leaues, somewhat like unto the common Sowebread, but not fully fo round pointed at the ends, a little cornered fometimes alfo, or as it were indented, with white spots round about the middle of the leaues, and
and very conspicuous, which make it seeme the more beautifull: the flowers appeare in Autumnne, and are shorter, and of a deeper purplish red colour then the Iuie Sowebread, rising vp before the leaves for the most part, or at least with them, and little or nothing sweete: the roote is round and blacke, vfluall not so flat as it, but growing sometmes to bee greater then any other kind of Sowebread. There is sometmes some variety to be seen, both in the leaves and flowers of this kinde; for that somet ime the leaves haue more corners, and either more or lefle spotted with white; the flowers likewise of some are larger or leffer, longer or rounder, paler or deeper coloured one then another. This happeneth most likely from the fowing of the feede, caus ing the like variety as is seene in the Iuie leafeed Sowebread. It doth also many times happen from the diuerity of foyles and countries where they growe: the seed of this, as of all the rest, is small and round, contained in such like heads as the former, flan ding almoft like the head of a Snake that is twined or folded within the body thereof. This and the other Autumnall kindes, prefently after their fowing in Autumnne, shoothe forth leaves, and fo abide all the Winter, according to their kinde.


The Iuie leafeed Sowebread groweth in the same manner that the former doth, that is, bringeth forth flowers with the leaves sometmes, or most commonly before them, whose flowers are greater then the common round leafeed Sowebread, somewhat longer then the former Romane or Italian Sowebreads, and of a paler purple colour, almoft bluifh, without that sweete fent as is in the first kinde of the Spring: the greene leaves hereof are more long then round, pointed at the ends, and hauing also one or two corners on each side, sometmes much spotted on the vpper side with white spots and marks, and sometmes but a little or not at all; and so likewise sometmes more or leffle purple vnderneath: all the leaves and flowers doe stand vfluall eyeing one fene rally by themfelves, uppon their owne flender foote-ffalkes, as moft of all the other kindes doe: but sometimes it happeneth, that both leaves and flowers are found growing from one and the fame flakle, which I rather take to be accidental, then naturally to continue: the feede hereof is like the former kindes, which being fowne produce eth variety, both in the forme of the leaves, and colour and smell of the flowers: some being paler or deeper, and some more or leffe sweete then others: the leaves also, some more or leffe cornered then others: the root groweth to be great, being round and flat, and of a blackish browne colour on the outide.

7. Cyclamen autumnale hederæ folio albo. Iuie leafeed Sowebread with white flowers.

There is one of this kinde, whose leaves are rounder, and not so much cornered as the former, flowring in Autumnne as the last doth, and whose flowers are wholly white, not hauing any other notable difference therein.


This kinde of Sowebread may easilie be knowne from all the other kindes, becaufe his leafe is longer and narrower then others, fusinessed at the bottome thereof with points, somewhat like vnto Arum or Wake Robin leaves: the flowers are like the former forts for forme, but of a purple colour. There is also another of this kinde in all things like the former, but that the flowers are white.


This Sowebread of Antioch with double flowers, hath his leaves somewhat round, like vnto the leaves of the Summer Sowebread, but with lefle notches or corners, & full of white spots on them: it bareth flowers on falkes, like vnto others, & likewise some falkes that haue two or three flowers on them, which are very large, with ten or twelue leaves
5. *Cyclamen* hederifolia Autumnale. True leaved Autumn Sowbread.
8. *Cyclamen* Antichenum Autumnale flor ample purpureo depressa. The double flowered Sowbread of Antioch.
leaves a piece, of a faire Peach colour, like unto the flowers of purple Sowebread of the Spring, and deeper at the bottome.

There are of this kinde some, whose flowers appeare in the Spring, and are as large and double as the former, but of a pure white colour.

There are of these Sowebreads of Antioch, that have but single flowers, some appearing in the Spring, and others in Autumn.

10. *Cyclamen vulgare folio rotundo.* The common Sowebread.

The common Sowebread (which is most vfed in the Apothecaries Shops) hath many leaves spread upon the ground, rising from certaine small long heads, that are on the greater round rootes, as usually most of the former forts doe, being in the like manner folded together, and after spread themselves into round greene leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Asarum,* but not thinning, without any white spots on the vpper side for the most part, or but very feldome, and reddish or purplish vnderneath, and very feldome greener: the flowers stand upon small foot-flakes, and shew themselves open for the most part, before any leaves doe appeare, being smaller and shorter then those with Iuie leaves, and of a pale purple colour, yetsometimes deeper, hanging downe their heads, and turning vp their leaves againe, as all others doe, but more sweeter then many other of the Autumn flowers: after the flowers are past, come the heads turning or winding themselves downe in like manner as the other doe, hauing such like feede, but somewhat larger, and more vneuen, or not so round at the leaf: the roote is round, and not flat, of a browner colour, and not so blacke on the outide as many of the others.

The Place.

The Sowebreads of the Spring doe both grow on the Pyrenaeane Mountains in Italy, and in Candy, and about Mompeller in France; Antioch in Syria also hath yeelded some both of the Spring and Autumn. Those with round and Iuie leaves grow in divers places both of France and Italy: and the common in Germany, and the Lowe-Countries. But that Autumn Sowebread with white flowers, is reported to grow in the Kingdome of Naples. I have very curiously enquired of many, if euer they found them in any parts of England, neare or further off from the places where they dwell: but they have all affirmed, that they never found, or euer heard of any that haue found of any of them. This onely they haue affur'd, that there groweth none in the places, where some haue reported them to grow.

The Time.

Those of the Spring doe flower about the end of April, or beginning of May. The other of the Summer, about the end of June or in July. The rest some in August, and September, others in October.

The Names.

The Common Sowebread is called by moost Writers in Latine, *Panis Porcinus,* and by that name it is knowne in the Apothecaries Shops, as also by the name *Arthanita,* according to which name, they haue an ointment so called, which is to be made with the juice hereof. It is also called by divers other names, not pertinent for this discourse. The most usuall name, whereby it is knowne to moost Herbarists, is *Cyclamen* (which is the Greeke word) or as some call it *Cyclaminus,* adding thereunto their other feuerall titles. In English, Sowebread.

The Vertues.

The leaves and rootes are very effectuall for the spleene, as the Ointment before remembred plainly proueth, being vfed for the fame purpose, and
and that to good effect. It is vfed also for women in long and hard trouels, where there is danger, to accelerate the birth, either the roote or the leafe being applied. But for any amorous effects, I hold it meere fabulous.

CHAP. XXV.

Anemone. Windeflower and his kindes.

The next tuberous rooted plants that are to follow (of right in my opinion) are the Anemones or Windeflowers, and although some tuberous rooted plants, that is, the Alphodils, Spiderworts, and Flowerdeluces have beene before inserted, it was, both because they were in name or forme of flowers futable to them whom they were ioyned unto, and also that they should not be seuered and entreated of in two feuerall places: the rest are now to follow, at the leaft so many of them as be beautifull flowers, fit to furnish a Florifts Garden, for natures delightome varieties and excellencies. To distinguishe the Family of Anemones I may, that is, into the wilde kindes, and into the tame or manuured, as they are called, and both of them nourfed vp in Gardens; and of them into those that haue broader leaues, and into those that haue thinner or more lagged leaues: and of each of them, into those that beare single flowers, and those that beare double flowers. But to describe the infinite (as I may so fay) variety of the colours of the flowers, and to glue to each his true distinction and denomination, Hic labor, hoc opus eft, it farre paffeth my ability I confesse, and I thinke would grauell the beft experience this day in Europe (and the like I faid concerning Tulipas, it being as contingent to this plant, as is before faid of the Tulipa, to be without end in yeilding varieties;) for who can fee all the varieties that haue beene fprung from the fowing of the feede in all places, feeing the variety of colours rifen from thence, is according to the variety of ayres & grounds wherein they are fowne, skill alfo helping nature in ordering them aright. For the feede of one and the fame plant fowne in diuers ayres and grounds, doe produce that variety of colours that is much differing one from another; who then can display all the mixtures of colours in them, to fet them downe in fo small a roome as this Book? Yet as I haue done (in the former part of this Treatife) my good will, to exprefse as many of each kinde haue come to my knowledge, fo if I endeavour the like in this, I hope the courteous will accept it, and hold me excufed for the reft: otherwife, if I were or could be abfolute, I should take from my felf and others the hope of future augmentation, or addition of any new, which neuer will be wanting. To begin therefore with the wilde kindes (as they are fo accounted) I fhall firft entreate of the Pulfatillias or Paife flowers, which are certainly kindes of wilde Anemones, both in leafe and flower, as may well be difcurred by them that are judicious (although fome learned men haue not fo thought, as appeareth by their writings) the rootes of them making one speciall note of difference, from the other forts of wilde Anemones.

1. Pulfatilla Anglica purpurea. The purple Paife flower.

The Paife or Paffe flower which is of our owne Country, hath many leaues lying on the ground, fomewhat rough or hairie, hard in feeling, and finely cut into many fmall leaues, of a darke greene colour, almoft like the leaues of Carrets, but finer and smaller, from among which rife vp naked flalkes, rough or hairie alfo, fet about the middle thereof with fome fmall divided leaues compaffing them, and rifting aboue thefe leaues about a spanne, bearing euerie one of them one pendulous flower, made of fix leaues, of a fine Violet purple colour, but somewhat deepe withall, in the middle whereof ftand many yellow threeds, fet about a middle purple pointell: after the flower is paft, there commeth vp in the ftead thereof a buffie head of long feedes, which are fmall and hoarie, hauing at the end of euery one a fmall hairie, which is gray likeyfe: the roote is fmall and long, growing downewards into the ground, with a tuft of hairie at the head thereof, and not lying or running vnder the vpper crufh thereoſ, as the other wilde Anemones doe.

2. Pulfa-

There is another that was brought out of Denmarke, very like vnto the former, but that it is larger both in roote and leafe, and flower alfo, which is of a fairer purple colour, not fo depee, and befoe, will better abide to bee mannured then our English kinde will, as my felfe haue often proued.

Of both thefe forts it is faid, that some plants haue bin found, that haue borne white flowers. And likewife one that bore double flowers, that is, with two rowes of leaues.

3. Pulsatilla flore rubro. The red Paffé flower.

Lobel, as I take it, did firft fet forth this kinde, being brought him from Syria, the leaues whereof are finer cut, the flower fmalller, and with longer leaues, and of a red colour.

4. Pulsatilla flore lutea. The yellow Paffé flower.

The yellow Paffé flower hath his leaues cut and diuided, very like vnto the leaues of the firft kinde, but somewhat more hairie, greene on the vpperfide, and hairie vnderneath: the ftalke is round and hoary, the middle whereof is befet with fome fmalle leaues, as in the other, from among which rifeth vp the ftalke of the flower, confifting of fix leaues of a very faire yellow colour on the infide, and of a hoary pale yellow on the oufide; after which followeth fuch an head of hairie thrummes as in the former: the roote is of the bignefle of a mans finger.

5. Pulsatilla flore albo. The white Paffé flower.

The white Paffé flower (which Clufius maketh a kinde of Anemone, and yet as hee faith himfelfe, doth more nearly refeemble the Pulsatilla hath, from amongst a tuft or head of hairies, which grow at the toppe of a long blacke roote, many leaues ftanding vpon long ftalkes, which are diuided as it were into three wings or parts, and each part finely cut and diuided, like vnto the Paffé flower of Denmarke, but somewhat harder in handling, greemifh on the vpperfide, and somewhat gray vnderneath, and very hairie all ouer: among thefe leaues rife vp the ftalkes, befet at the middle of them with three leaues, as finely cut and diuided as tho fue belowe, from aboue which ftandeth the flower, being fmalller, and not fo pendulous as the former, but in the like manner conftifting of fix leaues, of a fnow white colour on the infide, and a little browner on the oufide, with many yellow thrummes in the middle: after the flower is paft, rifethe vp fuch a like hoary head, compofed as it were of many hairies, each whereof hath a fmalle feede faftened vnto it, like as the former Paffé flowers haue.

The Place.

The firft is found in many places of England, vpon dry bankes that lye open to the Sunne.

The fecond was firft brought, as I take it, by Doctor Lobel from Denmarke, & is one of the two kindes, that Clufius faith are common in Germany, this bearing a paler purple flower, and more early then the other, which is the fame with our English, whole flower is fo darke, that it almost fee-meth blacke.

The red kinde, as Lobel faith, came from Syria.

The yellow Paffé flower, which Clufius maketh his third wilde Anemone, was found very plentifully growing at the foote of St. Bernards Hill, neare vnto the Cantons of the Switzers.

The white one groweth on the Alpes neare Auffria, in France likewise, and other places.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

7. *Anemone fluesiris tenuifolia alba.* The wild single white Windflower.
8. *Anemone fluesiris tenuifolia lutea.* The yellow wild thin leaved Windflower.
10. *Anemone fluesiris flore pleno albo.* The double white wild Windflower.
* Semen separatum divulgum. The seed separated.
1. Radix cum folio inferiore. The root with a lower leaf.
The Time.

All of them doe flower early in the yeare, that is, in the beginning of April, about which time moft commonly Easter doth fall.

The Names.

Their proper names are giuen to each in their feueral titles, being all of them kindes of wilde Anemones, as I said in the beginning of the Chapter, and fo for the moft part all Authors doe acknowledge them. We call them in English, because they flower about Easter, Pasque flower, which is the French name for Easter, or Euphonia gratia, Pasfe flower, which may passe currant, without any further descant on the name, or else Pulsatilla, if you will, being growne old by custome.

The Vertues.

The sharpe biting and exulcerating quality of this plant, causeth it to be of little use, notwithstanding Ioachimus Camerarius faith in his Hortus Medicus, that in Boruffia, which is a place in Italy, as I take it, the diffilled water thereof is vfed with good successe, to be giuen to them that are troubled with a Tertian Ague; for he faith that it is medicamentum ἀέρφακτικόν, that is, a medicine of force to helpe obstruictions.

Anemone filuefiris latifolia alba fiate tertia Matthioli.

The white wilde broad leafed Windflower.

This Windflower hath diuers broad greene leaues, cut into diuisions, and dented about, very like vnto a broad leafed Crowfoote, among which rifeth vp a flalke, having some such like cut leaues in the middle thereof, as growe below, but smaller; on the toppe whereof standeth one large white flower, conflating of fiue leaues for the moft part, with some yellow threads in the middle, flanding about such a greene head as is in the tame or garden Anemones, which growing greater after the flower is past, is compos'd of many small feedes, wrapped in white wooll, which as foone as they are ripe, raife themselues vp from the bottome of the head, and flye away with the winde, as the other tame or garden kindes doe: the roote is made of a number of long blacke frings, encreasing very much by running vnder ground, and shooing vp in diuers places.

Anemone filuefiris tenuifolia lutea. The yellow wilde thin leafed Windflower.

The yellow wilde Anemone rifeth vp with one or two small round naked flalkes, bearing about the middle of them, small, soft, and tender jagged leaues, deeply cut in and indentet on the edges about, from aboue which doth grow the flalke, bearing small yellow flowers, flanding vpon weake foote-flalkes, like vnto a small Crowfoot, with some threads in the middle: the roote is long and small, somewhat like vnto the roote of Pollipodie, creeping vnder the vpper crult of the earth: this kinde is lower, and springeth somewhat earlier then the other wilde kindes that follow.

Anemone filuefiris tenuifolia alba simplex.

The fingle white thin leafed wilde Windflower.

This white wilde Anemone rifeth vp with diuers leaues vpon feuerall long flalkes; which are somewhat like vnto the former, but that they are somewhat harder, and not so long, nor the diuisions of the leaues fo finet about the edges, but a little broader, and deeper cut in on euery side: the flowers hereof are larger and broader then the former, white on the inside, and a little purplish on the outside, especially at
the bottome of the flower next vnto the flalke: the roote of this is very like vnto the laft.

There is another of this kinde, whose flowers are purple, in all other things it is like Purpurea.

And likewife another, with a blufh or carnation coloured flower.

There is one that is only nurfed vp with vs in Gardens, that is somewhat like vnto thefe former wilde Anemones in roote and leafe, but that the flower of this, being pure white within, and a little purplilh without, consisting of eight or nine small round pointed leaves, hath sometimes some leaves vnder the flower, party coloured white and greene: the flower hath likewise a greene head, like a Strawberry, compaffed about with white threads, tift with yellow pendants.

And another of the fame kinde with the laft, whose flower consisting of eight or nine leaves, is of a greenifh colour, except the foure outermost leaves, which are a little purplilh, and diuided at the points into three parts; the middle part is of a greenifh white colour, with a greene head in the middle as the other.

**Anemone filuefris trifolia Dodonaei.** The three leaved wilde Windflower.

This wilde Anemone hath his rootes very like vnto the former kinde:s the leaves are alwayes three fet together at the toppe of fnder flalkes, being small and indentet a-bout, very like vnto a three leaved Graffe, but smaller: the flower consisting of eight small leaves, somewhat like vnto a Crowfoote, but of a whitifh purple or blufh colour, with some white threads, and a greene rough head in the middle.

**Anemone filuefris flore pleno albo.** The double white wilde Windflower.

This double kinde is very like vnto the fingle white kinde before defcribed, both in his long running rootes, and thin leaves, but somewhat larger: the flowers hereof are very thick and double, although they be small, and of a faint fweete fent, very white after it is full blowne for fieue or fixe dayes, but afterwards it becometh a little purplilh on the infide, but more on the outide: this neuer giueth feele (although it haue a small head in the middle) like as many other double flowers doe.

**Anemone filuefris flore pleno purpurea.** The double purple wilde Windflower.

This double purple kinde hath fuch like jagged leaves as the laft defcribed hath, but more hoarie vnderneath: the flower is of a fine light purplifh toward the points of the leaves, the bottomes being of a deeper purplifh, but as thicke, and full of leaves as the former, with a greene head in the middle, like vnto the former: this kinde hath small greenleaves on the flalkes vnder the flowers, cut and diuided like the lower leaves.

The Place.

The first broad leaved Anemone groweth in diuers places of Austria and Hungary. The yellow in diuers woods in Germany, but not in this Coun-try that euer I could learne. The other fingle wilde kindes, some of them are very frequent throughout the moft places of England, in Woods, Groues, and Orchards. The double kindes were found, as Cluifius faith, in the Lowe-Countries, in a Wood neare Louaine.

The Time.

They flower from the end of March (that is the earliest) and the begin-ning of Aprill, vntill May, and the double kindes begin within a while after the fingle kindes are paft.

The Names.

They are called Ranunculi filuarum, and Ranunculi nemorum, and as Clu-
This single yellow Anemone or Windflower hath diuers broad round leaues, some-
what divided and endented withall on the edges, brownish at the first rising vp out of
the ground, and almost folded together, and after of a sad greene on the vpper-side,
and redder within; among which rife vp small slender stalkes, beft at the middle
of them with two or three leaues, more cut and divided then thofe belowe, with
small yellow flowers at the toppe of them, confifting of ten or twelue leaues a pece,
having a few yellow threads in the middle of them, standing about a small greene
head, which in time growing ripe hath small flat feede, inclofed within a soft wooll
or downe, which is easily blowne away with the winde: the roote growth downward
into the ground, diererly fpread with branches here and there, of a brownith yel-
low on the outide, and whitith within, fo brittle, that it can hardly bee touched with-
out breaking.

*Anemone Lutifolia flore luteo simplici luteo.* The fingle Garden yellow Windflower or Anemone.

This double yellow Anemone hath fuch broad round leaues as the fingle kinde
hath, but somewhat larger or ranker: the stalkes are beft with larger leaues, more
deeply cut in on the edges: the flowers are of a more pale yellow, with some purplifh
veines on the outide, and a little round pointed: but they are all on the inide of a
faire yellow colour, confifting of two rows of leaues, whereof the innermoft is the
narrower, with a small greene head in the middle, compaffed with yellow threads as
in the former: the roote is like the roote of the fingle; neither of thefe haue any good
fert, and this fprengeth vp and flourweth later then the fingle kinde.

*Anemone Lutifolia flore luteo duplici.* The double yellow Anemone or Windflower.

The firft leaues of this purple Anemone, which alwayes fprengeth vp before Winter,
(if the roote be not kept too long out of the ground,) are fomewhat like the leaues of
Sanicle or Selfe-heale, but the reft that follow are more deeply cut in and jagged: a-
mong which rife vp diuers round stalkes, beft with jagged leaues as all other Anemo-
nes are, aboue which leaues, the stalkes rifeing two or three inches high, beare one
flower a pece, compofed of twelue leaues or more, narow and pointed, of a bleake
purple or whitith aith-colour, fomewhat thinning on the outide, and of a fine purple
colour tending to a murrey on the inide, with many blackifh blew threads or thrummes
in the middle of the flower, fet about a head, whereon growth the feede, which is
small and blacke, inclofed in foft wooll or downe, which flieht away with the winde,
carrying the feede with it, if it be not carefully gathered: the roote is blackifh on the
outide, and white within, tuberous or knobby, with many flibres growing at it.

*Anemone purpurea Stellata altera.* Another purple Starre Anemone.

There is fo great diuerteity in the colours of the flowers of thefe broad leafed kinds of
Anemones or Windflowers, that they can very hardly be expreffed, although in their
leaues there is but little or no difference. I shall not neede therefore to make feuerall
defcriptions of euer one that shall be fet downe; but it will be fufficient, I think, to
give you the diuifions of the flowers: for as I faid, therein is the greatest and chie-
ffeft difference. This other Starre Anemone differeth not from the former in leaue or
flower, but onely that this is of a more pale fullen colour on the outide, and of a paler
purple colour on the inide. There
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.
Viole purpurea. There is another, whose flower hath eight leaves, as many of them that follow have (although divers sorts have but six leaves in a flower) and is of a Violet purple, and therefore is called, The Violet purple Anemone.

Varietas. Of all these three sorts last described, there be other that differ only in having white bottoms, some smaller and some larger.

Paeonia frivola. There is also another of the same Violet purple colour with the former, but a little paler, tending more to rednesse, whose flowers have many white lines and stripes through the leaves, and is called, The purple stript Anemone.

Carnes violaceiflame simplex. There is another, whose green leaves are somewhat larger, and so is the flower likewise, consisting of eight leaves, and sometimes of more, of the colour of Carnation filke, sometimes pale and sometimes deeper, with a whitish circle about the bottom of the leaves, which circle in some is larger, and more to be seen than in others, when the flower layeth it felse open with the heate of the Sunne, having blewith threads in the middle. This may be called, the Carnation Anemone.

Perficientiae. We haue another, whose flower is betweene a Peach colour and a Violet, which is usually called a Greodeline colour.

Cochinille. And another of a fine reddish Violet or purple, which we call, The Cochinnille Anemone.

Cardinalis. And another of a rich crimfon red colour, and may be called, The Cardinal Anemone.

Sanguinea. Another of a deeper, but not so liuely a red, called, The bloud red Anemone.

Cremea. Another of an ordinary crimson colour, called, The crimson Anemone.

Corina. Another of a Stamell colour, neare unto a Scarlet.

Incarnata. Another of a fine delayed red or flesh colour, and may bee called, The Incarnidine Anemone.

Incarnata Hifpanica. Another whose flower is of a liuely flesh colour, shadowed with yellow, and may be called, The Spanish Incarnate Anemone.

Rubifcent. Another of a faire whitith red, which we call, The Blush Anemone.

Majestella. Another whose flower consisteth of eight leaves, of a darke whitith colour, stript all ouer with veins of a fine bluth colour, the bottomes being white, this may be called, The Nutmegge Anemone.

Ensifata. Another whose flower is of a pale whitith colour, tending to a gray, such as the Monkes and Friers were wont to weare with vs, and is called, A Monkes gray.

There is another, whose leafe is somewhat broader then many or most of the Anemones, comming neare vnto the leafe of the great double Orange coloured Anemone; the flower whereof is single, consisting of eight large or broad leaves, very neare vnto the same Orange colour, that is in the double flower hereafter described, but somewhat deeper. This is usually called in Latine, Paeo maior simplici flor, and we in English, The great single Orange tawnie Anemone.

Paeo minor. There is likewise of this kinde another, whose flower is leffer, and called, The leffer Orange tawnie Anemone.

Paeo minor simplici floro. There is besides these expresed, so great a variety of mixt colours in the flowers of this kinde of Anemone with broad leaves, arizing every yeare from the fowing of the seed of some of the choifeft and fittest for that purpofe, that it is wonderfull to obferue, not onely the variety of fingle colours, but the mixture of two or three colours in one flower, besides the diuerity of the bottomes of the flowers, some hauing white or yellowith bottoms, and some none, and yet both of the same colour; and likewise in the thrums or threads in the middle: But the greatest wonder of beauty is in variety of double flowers, that arife from among the other fingle ones, some hauing two or three rows of leaves in the flowers, and some so thick of leaves as a double Marigold, or double Crowfoote, and of the fame feueral colours that are in the fingle flowers, that it is almoft impoffible to expreff them feuerially, and (as is faid before) some falling out to bee double in one yeare, which will prove fingle or leffe double in ano-
other, yet very many abiding constant double as at the first; and therefore let this briefe recital be sufficient in stead of a particular of all the colours.

**Anemone Chaledonica maxima varicolor.**  
The great double Windflower of Constantinople.

This great Anemone of Constantinople hath broader and greener leaves then any of the former kindes, and not so much divided or cut in at the edges, among which rife vp one or two flakkes, (feldom more from one root) having some leaves about the middle of the flakke, as other Anemones haue, and bearing at the toppes of the flakkes one large flower a piece, very double, whose outermost leaves being broadest, are greenish at the first, but afterwards red, having sometimes some greene abiding still in the leaves, and the red striped through it: the other leaves which are within these are smaller, and of a perfect red colour; the innermost being smallest, are of the same red colour but turned somewhat inward, having no thriums or threads in the middle, as the former haue, and bearing no seede: the roote is blackish on the outside, and white within, thick and tuberous as the other kindes, but thicker flat and close together, not shooting any long flender rootes as others doe. Some Gentlewomen call this Anemone, The Spanish Marigold.

**Anemone Chaledonica altera sue Pavo maior flore dupli.**  
The great double Orange tawney Anemone.

This other great Anemone of Constantinople hath his large leaves fo like vnto the laft, that one can hardly diftinguith them atferder; the flakke hath also such like leaves set vpon it, bearing at the topppe a faire large flower, confifing of many leaves set in two or three rows at the root, but not fo thick or double as the laft, yet feeming to be but one thicke rowe of many small and long leaves, of an excellent red or crimson colour, wherein some yellow is mixed, which maketh that colour is called an Orange tawney; the bottomes of the leaves are red, compasse d with a whitifh circel, the thrumme head in the middle being beft with many darke blackifh threads: the roote is like the former.

**Anemone Superitica sue Cyprifilia.**  
The double Anemone of Cyprus.

This Anemone (which the Dutchmen call Superitz, and as I haue beene informed, came from the ifle of Cyprus) hath leaves very like the laft double Anemone, but not altogether fo large: the flower confifteth of smaller leaves, of colour very neare vnto the laft double Orenge coloured Anemone, but more thick of leaves, and as double as the firft, although not fo great a flower, without any head in the middle, or thriums about it as is in the laft, and differeth not in the roote from either of them both.  
Somewhat like vnto this kinde, or as it were betweene this and the firft kinde of these great double Anemones, we haue dieres other forts, bearing flowers very thickke and double; some of them being white, or whitifh, or purple, deeper or paler, and some of a reddifh colour tending to Scarlet or a Carnation colour, and some also of a bluflh or flesh colour, and dieres other colours, and all of them continue constant in their colours.

**Anemone Cacumeni Maringi sue Perfica.**  
The double Persia Anemone.

This rare Anemone, which is said to come out of Perfia to Constantinople, and from thence to vs, is in leafe and roote very like vnto the former double Anemones before defcribed; onely the flower hereof is rather like vnto the second great double Orenge coloured Anemone, vulgarly called Pavo maior flore pleno, being compofed of three rows of leaves, the outermost rowe confiftith of ten or twelve larger leaves, and thofe more inward leffer and more in number, but all of them variably mixed with white, red, and yellow, hauing the bottomes of the leaves white: but instead of a middle head with thriums about it, as the other hath, this hath a few narrow leaves, of a deepe yellow colour in the middle of the flower, standing vpright.

Hauing
Hauing thus farre proceeded in the two parts of the kindes of Anemones or Wind-flowers, it remaineth to entreate of the rest, which is those Anemones which haue thin cut leaues, whereof some have reckoned vp thirty sorts with fingle flowers, which I confesse I haue not seene; but so many as haue come to my knowledge, I shall here set done.

Anemone tenuifolia fiae Geraniifolia caerulea.

The Watchet Anemone or Storkes bill leafed Windflower.

This first Windflower with thin cut leaues, rifeth not out of the ground vntil the great Winter frosts be past, that is, about the middle or end of February, and are somewhat brownith at their first appearing, but afterwards spread into wings of greene leaues, somewhat broader then the rest that follow, diuided into three parts, & each part into three leaues, every one cut in about the edges, one standing against another vpon a long flender foote-falke, and the end leafe by it selfe: among these rifeth vp two or three greene flalkes, garnished with such like thin leaues as are at the bottome, from above which rife the flowers, but one vpon a falke, consisting of fourteene or fiftene small pale blew or watchet leaues, leffer then any of the tingle kindes that follow, compossing many whitith threads, and a small greene head in the middle, somewhat like the head of the wilde Crowfoote, wherein is contained fuch like feede: the roote is blackith without, thrufting out into long tuberous pieces, somewhat like vnto some of the broad leaved Anemones.

Of this kinde there is another, whose leaues are not browne at their first rising, but greene, and the flowers are white, in other things not differing.

Anemone tenuifolia purpurea vulgaris.

The ordinary purple Anemone with thin leaues.

This purple Anemone which is moft common, and therefore the leffe regarded, hath many winged leaues standing vpon euery flalk, cut and diuided into diuers leaues, much like vnto the leaues of a Carrot; among which rife vp flalkes with some leaues thereon (as is v'ual to the whole Family of Anemones, both wilde and tame, as is before saide:) at the toppes whereof stand the flowers, made of fix leaues moft v'usally, but sometymes they will haue feuen or eight, being very large, and of a perfect purple Violet colour, very faire and lily: the middle head hath many blackith thrums or threads about it, which I could never obserue in my Gardens to beare feed: the roote is smaller, and more spreadinge euery way into small flat tuberous parts, then any other kindes of tingle or double Anemones.

Carnepallida.

There is another very like in leafe and roote vnto the former, but the flower is nothing fo large, and is whitith, tending to a blufh colour, and of a deeper blufh colour toward the bottome of the flower, with blackith blew thrums in the middle, and giueth no feede that I could ever obserue.

Carnea viuida
vagusbus allis.

There is likewise another like vnto the leaft in leafe and flower, but that the flower is larger then it, and is of a liuely blufh colour, the leaues hauing white bottomes.

Alba venis pur-
purens.

And another, whose flower is white, with purple coloured veins and stripes through euery leafe, and is a lefser flower then the other.

Anemone tenuifolia coccinea simplex.

The fingle Scarlet Anemone with thin leaues.

The leaues of this Scarlet Windflower are somewhat like vnto the former, but a little broader, and not fo finely cut and diuided: the flower confilmeth of fix reasoneable large leaues, of an excellent red colour, which we call a Scarlet; the bottomes of the leaues are large and white, and the thrums or threads in the middle of a blackith purple colour: the roote is tuberous, but consisting of thicker pieces, somewhat like vnto the roots of the broad leafed Anemones, but somewhat browne, and not fo blacke, and moft like vnto the roote of the double Scarlet Anemone.

Coccinea abig; 2
vagusbus.

There is another of this kinde, whose flower is neare vnto the same colour, but this hath no white bottomes at all in his leaues.
Flora hortif. 
Sanguinea. We have another which hath as large a flower as any single, and is of an Orient deepe red crimson Veluet colour.

There is another of a deeper red colour, and is called, The blood red sngle Anemone.

Rubra fuscate. And another, whose flower is red with the bottome yellow.

Another of a perfect crimson colour, whereof some have round pointed leaves, and others sharper pointed, and some a little lighter or deeper then others.

Coccinea dilute. There is also one, whose flower is pure white with blewifh purple thruns in the middle.

And another, whose flower is very great, of a kinde of fullen blufh colour, but yet pleasant, with blewifh threads in the middle.

Alba fiaminea. And another with blufh veines in every leafe of the white flower.

Alba purpurea. And another, the flower whereof is white, the bottomes of the leaves being purple.

Purpurea. Another whose flower consifteth of many small narrow leaves, of a pale purple or blufh colour on the outside, and somewhat deeper within.

There is another like in leafe and roote vnto the first Scarlet Anemone, but the flower hereof consifteth of feuen large leaves without any bottomes, of a white colour, hauing edges, and some large stripes alfo of a carnation or fleth colour to bee feene in them, marked somewhat like an Apple blufome, and thereupon it is called in Latine, Anemone tenuifolia plena, or facie floreum poni, that is to say in English, The fingle thin leaved Anemone with Apple blufome flowers.

Mulitplex. I haue heard that there is one of this kinde with double flowers.

1. Anemone tenuifolia flore coccineo pleno vulgaris.

The common double red or Scarlet Anemone.

The leaves of this double Anemone are very like vnto the leaves of the fingle Scarlet Anemone, but not so thin cut and divided as that with the purple flower: the flower hereof when it first openeth it felle, consifteth of fix and sometimmes of feuen or eights broad leaves, of a deepe red, or excellent Scarlet colour, the middle head being thick clofed, and of a greenifh colour, which after the flower hath flood blowne some time, doth gather colour, and openeth it felle into many small leaves, very thicke, of a more pale red colour, and more Stamell like then the outer leaves: the root of this is thicke and tuberous, very like vnto the root of the fingle Scarlet Anemone.

2. Anemone tenuifolia flore coccineo pleno variegate.

The party coloured double Crimson Anemone.

We haue a kinde hereof, varying neither in roote, leafe, or forme of flower from the former, but in the colour, in that this will haue sometimmes the outer broad leaves party coloured, with whitifh or blufh coloured great ftreeaks in the red leaves both in-fide and out-fide; as alfo diuers of the middle or inner leaves striped in the fame maner: the roote hereof giueth fairer flowers in some yeares then in others, and sometimmes giueth flowers all red againe.

3. Anemone tenuifolia flore coccineo fastro pleno.

The double crimson Veluet Anemone.

We haue another alfo, whose flower is of a deepe Orenge tawny crimson colour, neare vnto the colour of the outer leaves, of the leffer French Marigold, and not differing from the former in any thing else.

4. Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno vssuerubente.

The greater double blufh Anemone.

There is small difference to be discerned, either in the roote or leaves of this from
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

the former double Scarlet Anemone, sauing that the leaves hereof are a little broader, and seeme to bee of a little frether greene colour: the flower of this is as large almoft, and as double as the former, and the inner leaves likewise almoft as large as they, being of a whitith or flesh colour at the firft opening of them, but afterwards become of a moft lively blufh colour; the bottomes of the leaves abiding of a deeper blufh, and with long fanding, the tops of the leaves will turne almoft wholly white againe.

5. Anemone tenuifolia flore albo pleno. The double white Anemone.

This double white Anemone differeth little from the former blufh Anemone, but in that it is smaller in all the parts thereof, and alfo that the flower hereof being wholly of a pure white colour, without any fhew of blufh therein, hath the middle thrums much smaller and shorter then it, and not rising vp fo high, but feeme as if they were chipped off euem at the toppes.


This small double blufh Anemone differeth very little from the double white last recited, but onely in the colour of the flowers: for they are both much about the biggeffe one of another, the middle thrums likewise being as small and short, and as euem aboue, onely the flower at the firft opening is almoft white, but afterwards the outer leaves have a more fhew of blufh in them, and the middle part a little deeper then they.

7. Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo violaces. The double purple Anemone.

This double purple Anemone is alfo of the fame kindred with the firft double red or Scarlet Anemone for the form or doubleness of the flower, confifting but of fix or feuen leaves at the moft in this our Country, although in the hotter it hath ten or twelue, or more as large leaves for the outer border, and as large small leaves for the inner middle alfo, and almoft as double, but of a deepe purple tending toward a Violet colour, the outer leaves being not fo deepe as the inner: the roote and leafe commeth neare vnto the fingle purple Anemone before defcribed, but that the roote fpreadeth not fo small and fo much.

8. Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo carule. The double blew Anemone.

This Anemone differeth not in any thing from the former double purple, but onely that the flower is paler, and more tending to a blew colour.


The double Rofe coloured Anemone differeth alfo in nothing from the former double purple, but onely in the flower, which is somewhat smaller, and not fo thicke and double, and that it is of a reddith colour, neare vnto the colour of a pale red Rofe, or of a deepe coloured Damaske.

10. Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno carneo vinacifiimo. The double Carnation Anemone.

This Anemone, both in roote, leafe, and flower, commeth neare vnto the former double white Anemone, for the largeness and doubleness of the flower, and in the smallness of the middle thrums, and euennesse at the toppes of them, being not fo large and great a flower as the double purple, either in the inner or outer leaves, but yet is very faire, thicke and double, and of a moft liuely Carnation fike colour, very deepe, both the outer leaves and middle thrums alfo fo bright, that it doth as it were amaze, and yet delight the minde of the beholder, but by long standing in the Sun, waxe a little paler, and fo paffe away as all the moft beautifull flowers doe.

11. Anemone
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.
11. *Anemone tenuifolia flore rubrofusco pleno como Amaranthina.*
   The double purple Velvet Anemone.

This double Velvet Anemone is in all things like the last described Carnation Anemone, but somewhat larger, the difference confineth in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a deep or fad criminon red colour for the outer leaves, and of a deep purple Velvet colour in the middle thrums, resembling the colour of the leffer *Amaranthus purpureus*, or Purple flower gentle hereafter described, whereof it tooke the name, which middle thrums are as fine and small, and as even at the toppes as the white or laft Carnation Anemones.

12. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno tricolor.*
   The double purple Velvet Anemone of three colours.

This double Anemone also is very like the last described Anemone, but that in the middle of the purple thrums, there thrufeth forth a tuft of threads or leaves of a more light criminon colour.

And thus much for the kindes of Anemones or Windflowers, to farre forth as haue hitherto come to our knowledge; yet I doubt not, but that more varieties have beene elsewhere collected, and will be also in our Countrey daily and yearly obserued by diuers, that raife them vp from fowing the feede, wherein lyeth a pretty art, not yet familiarly knowne to our Nation, although it be very frequent in the Lowe-Countries, where their industry hath bred and nourished vp such diuerfities and varieties, that they haue valued some Anemones at fuch high rates, as moft would wonder at, and none of our Nation would purchafe, as I thinke. And I doubt not, if wee would be as curious as they, but that both our ayre and foyle would produce as great variety, as euer hath beene feene in the Lowe-Countries; which to procure, if any of our Nation will take fo much pains in fowing the feedes of Anemones, as diuers haue done of Tulipas: I will fet them downe the bell directions for that purpose that I haue learned, or could by much search and tryall attaine vnto; yet I must let them understand thus much also, that there is not fo great variety of double flowers raifed from the feede of the thin leafeed Anemones, as from the broad leafeed ones.

First therefore (as I faid before) concerning Tulipas, there is some speciall choice to be made of such flowers, whose seed is fittest to be taken. Of the *Latiolias*, the double Orenge tawney feede being fowne, yeeldeth pretty varieties, but the purples, and reds, or crifmons, either *Latiolias* or *Tenuiolias*, yeeld fmall variety, but such as draw nearest to their originall, although some bee a little deeper or lighter then others. But the light colours be they which are the chiefes for choice, as white, afh-colour, blufh or carnation, light orenge, fimple or party coloured, fingle or double, if they beeare feede, which must bee carefully gathered, and that not before it bee thorough ripe, which you shall know by the head; for when the feede with the wollineffe beginneith to rife a little of it felfe at the lower end, it must bee then quickly gathered, left the winde carry it all away. After it is thus carefully gathered, it must be laid to dry for a wecke or more, which then being gently rubbed with a little dry sand or earth, will caufe the feede to be somewhat better separated, although not thoroughly from the wollineffe or downe that compaffeth it.

Within a moneth at the molt after the feede is thus gathered and prepared, it must be fowne; for by that means you shall gaine a yeare in the growing, over that you should doe if you fowed it in the next Spring.

If there remaine any wollineffe in the feede, pull it in funder as well as you can, and then fowe your feede reasonable thin, and not too thicke, vpon a plaine smooth bed of fine earth, or rather in pots or tubbes, and after the fowing, fift or gently thrat ouer them some fine good freth mould, about one fingers thickneffe at the molt for the first time: And about a moneth after their first springing vp, fift or itraw ouer them in like manner another fingers thickneffe of fine earth, and in the meane time if the weather prove dry, you must water them gently and often, but not to overglut them with moitern; and thus doing, you shall haue them spring vp before Winter, and grow
grow pretty strong, able to abide the sharpe Winter in their nonage, in vring some little care to cover them loofely with some fearne, or furfe, or beane hame, or straw, or any such, which yet must not lye close vpon them, nor too farre from them neither. The next Spring after the sowing, if you will, but it is better if you sow vntill August, you may then remove them, and set them in order by rows, with sufficient distance one from another, where they may abide, vntill you see what manner of flower each plant will beare, which you may dispose of according to your minde. Many of them being thus ordered (if your mould be fine, loofe, and freth, not floe, clayish, or from a middin) will beare flowers the second yeare after the sowing, and most or all of them the third yeare, if the place where you sowe them, be not annoyed with the fmoake of Brewers, Dyers, or Maultkils, which if it be, then will they never thrive well. Thus much have I thought good to set downe, to incite some of our owne Nation to be industrious; and to helpe them forward, have giuen such rules of directions, that I doubt not, but they will vpon the trayll and view of the variety, procee as well in the sowing of Anemones as of Tulipas. I cannot (Gentlewomen) withhold one other secret from you, which is to informe you how you may so order Anemones, that after all others ordinarily are past, you may haue them in flower for two or three moneths longer then are to be seene with any other, that withe not this courfe I direct you. The ordinary time to plant Anemones, is most commonly in August, which will beare flower some peradventure before Winter, but most usuall in February, March, and Apirl, few or none of them abiding vntill May; but if you will keepe some roots out of the ground vnplanted, vntill February, March, and Apirl, and plant some at one time, and some at another, you shall haue them beare flower according to their planting, those that shall be planted in February, will flower about the middle or end of May, and the rest accordingly after that manner: And thus may you haue the pleasure of these plants out of their naturall seaons, which is not permitted to be enjoyed in any other that I know, Nature being not so prone to bee furthered by art in other things as in this. Yet regard, that in keeping your Anemone roots out of the ground for this purpose, you neither keep them too dry, nor yet too moist, for sprouting or rotting; and in planting them, that you set them not in too open a sunny place, but where they may be somewhat shadowed.

The Place.

I shall not need to spent much time in relating the seuerall places of these Anemones, but onely to declare that the moft of them that have not beene raised from seed, haue come from Constantinople to vs; yet the first broad leafeed or yellow Anemone, was first found in Portugall, and from thence brought into these parts. And the first purple Starre Anemone in Germany, yet was the same sent among others from Constantinople also. And the first thin cut leafeed Anemone came first out of Italy, although many of that sort have come likewise from Constantinople. And so have the double red or Scarlet Anemones, and the great double blusht, which I first had by the gift of M'. Humfrye Packington of Worcestershire Elquire, at Harwington.

The Time.

The times of their flowrung are sufficiently expressd in the descriptions, or in the rules for planting.

The Names.

The Turkifh names whereby the great double broad leafeed kindes have beeene sent vnto vs, were Gial Catamer, and Gial Catamer late; And Biinizade, Blinizante, and Galfpali late for the thinne cut leafeed Anemones. All Authors haue called them Anemones, and are the true Herbe venti.
Wee call them in English euyther Anemones, after the Greeke name, or Windflowers, after the Latine.

The Vertues.

There is little vfe of thefe in Phyficke in our dayes, euyther for inward or outward diseases; onely the leaues are vfed in the Ointment called Marcia-tum, which is composed of many other hot herbs, and is vfed in cold grieues, to warme and comfort the parts. The roote, by reaon of the sharpenesse, is apt to drawe downe rhume, if it be tafted or chewed in the mouth.

CHAP. XXVI.

Aconitum. Wolfebane.

Here be diuers forts of Wolfebanes which are not fit for this booke, but are referred for a generall Historie or Garden of Simples, yet among them there are some, that notwithstanding their euill quality, may for the beauty of their flowers take vp a roomie in this Garden, of whom I meant to entreate in this place: And first of the Winter Wolfebane, which for the beauty, as well as the carlineffe of his flowers, being the firft of all other, that thow themefles after Christmas, deferueth a prime place; and therefore for the likeneffe of the rootes vnto the Anemones, I ioyne it next vnto them.


This little plant thrusteth vp diuers leaues out of the ground, in the deepe of Winter oftentimes, if there be any milde weather in January, but most commonly after the deep frosts, bearing vp many times the snow vpon the heads of the leaues, which like vnto the Anemone, doe euery leafe rife from the roote vpon feueral short flottes, not aboue foure fingers high, some hauing flowers in the middle of them, (which come vp firft moft visuall) and some none, which leaues stand as it were round, the leaue rising vp vnder the middle of the leaue, deeply cut in and gahed to the middle almoft, of a very faire deepe greene colour, in the middle whereof, clofe vnto the leaue, flanfeth a fmall yellow flower, made of fix leaues, very like a Crowfoote, with yellow threads in the middle: after the flower is fallen, there rife vp diuers small horns or cods fet together, wherein are contained whitifh yellow round seede. The roote is tuberos, fo like both for shape and colour vnto the rootes of Anemones, that they will easilie deceuie one not well experienced, but that it is browner and smooth without, and yellow within, if it be broken.

2. Aconitum flore albida, five Aconitum luteum Ponticum.
The whitifh yellow Wolfebane.

This Wolfebane shooteth not out of the ground vntill the Spring be well begun, and then it fendeth forth great broad greene leaues, deeply cut in about the edges, not much unlike the leaues of the great wilde Crowfoote, but much greater; from among which leaues rifieth vp a strong fliffe flalke, three foote high, hauing here and there leaues fet vpon it, like vnto the lowest, but fmalier; the toppe of the flalke is divided into three or foure branches, whereon are fet diuers pale yellow flowers, which turne at the laft to be almoft white, in fashion like almoft vnto the flowers of the Helmet flower, but much fmalier, and not gaping fo wide open: after the flowers are past come vp diuers fhort poddes, wherein is contained blacke seede: the roote is made of a number of darke browne ftrings, which fpread and fallent themefles strongly in the ground.

3. Napellus
3. *Napellus virus flore caruleo*. Blew Helmet flower or Monk's hood.

The Helmet flower hath diuers leaues of a freth greene colour on the ypper side, and grayish vnderneath, much spred abroad and cut into many flits and notches, more then any of the Wolfebanes; the flalke rifeth vp two or three foot high, befet to the top with the like leaues, but smaller: the toppe is sometimes diuided into two or three branches, but more vfluall without, whereon fand many large flowers one a boe another, in forme very like vnto a Hood or open Helmet, being composed of fiue leaues, the vppermost of which and the greatest, is hollow, like vnto an Helmet or Headpiece, two other small leaues are at the fides of the Helmet, closing it like cheekes, and come sometime vnder, and two other which are the smallest hang down like labels, or as if a clofe Helmet were opened, and some peces hung by, of a perfect or faire blew colour, (but grow darker, hauing flood long) which caufeth it be fo nourrified vp in Gardens, that their flowers, as was vfluall in former times, and yet is in many Countrey places, may be laid among greene herbes in windowes and roome for the Summer time: but although their beauty may be entertained for the vfls aforefai'd, yet beware they come not neere your tongue or lippes, left they tell you to your colt, they are not fo good as they feeme to be: in the middelf of the flower, when it is open and gapeth wide, are seene certaine small threads like beards, standing about a middle head, which when the flower is palt, groweth into three or foure, or more small blackifh pods, containing in them blacke fede: the rootes are brownifh on the out fide, and white within, somewhat bigge and round aboue, and small downewards, somewhat like vnto a small short Carrot roote, sometimes two being ioyned at the head together. But the name *Napellus* anciently giuen vnto it, doth fhew they referred the forme of the roote vnto a small Turnep.

*Anthora.* The wholffome Helmet flower, or counterpoifon Monkes hood.

This wholffome plant I thought good to infert, not onely for the forme of the flower, but alfo for the excellent properties thereof, as you shall haue them related hereafter. The rootes hereof are small and tuberous, round and somewhat long, ending for the most part in a long fibre, and with some other small threads from the head downeward: from the head whereof rifeth vp diuers greene leaues, euery one feuerally upon a flalke, very much diuided, as finely almoft as the leaues of Larkes hecles or fpurses: among which rifeth vp a hard round flalke, a foote high and better; with some such leaues thereon as grow belowe, at the toppe whereof fand many small yellowifh flowers, formed very like vnto the former whithil Wollesbane, bearing many blacke fedeis in pods afterwards in the like manner.

Many more forts of varieties of thefe kindes there are, but thefe onely, as the moft fpesious, are nourrified vp in Florifhis Gardens for pleafure; the other are kept by fuch as are Catholickke obfervers of all natures store.

The Place.

All thefe grow naturally on Mountaines, in many thadowie places of the Alpes, in Germany, and elsewhere.

The Time.

The firft flowreth (as is fai'd) in January, and February, and sometimes vntill March be well spent, and the fede is foone ripe after. The other three flower not vntill June and Iuly.

The Names.

The firft is vfluall called *Aconitum hyemale Belgarum*. Lobelius calleth it *Bulboflus*
Bulbosus unifolius Batrachoides, Aconitum Elleboraceum, and Ranunculus Mompophyllus, and some by other names. Most Herballists call it Aconitum hysmale, and we in English thererafter, Winters Wolfsbane; and of some, Yellow Aconite.

The seconed is called by most Writers, Aconitum luteum Ponticum: Some alfo Lapicida, Laparia, and Cancida, of the effect in killing Wolves and Dogs: And some, because the flower is more white then yellow, doe call it Aconitum flore albido, we call it in English, The whitifh yellow Aconite, or Wolfsbane, but some after the Latine name, The yellow Wolfsbane.

The third is called generally Napellus, and Verus, because it is the true Napellus of the ancient Writers, which they do termed from the forme of a Turnep, called Napus in Latine.

The fourth is called Aconitum Salutiferum, Napellus Moybas, Avthora and Anthora, quafi Antithora, that is, the remedy against the poisonfull herbe Thora, in English according to the title, eyther wholome Helmet flower, or counterpoifon Monkes hood.

The Vertues.

Although the first three sorts of plants be very poisonfull and deadly, yet there may bee very good use made of them for fore eyes (being carefully applied, yet not to all sorts of fore eyes neither without discretion) if the distilled water be dropped therein.

The roots of the counterpoifon Monkes hood are effectuall not onely against the poison of the poisonfull Helmet flower, and all others of that kinde, but alfo against the poison of all venomous beasts, the plague or pestilence, and other infectious diseases, which raffe spots, pockes, or markes in the outward skinne, by expelling the poison from within, and defending the heart as a most foueraigne Cordial. It it vfed alfo with good successe against the worms of the belly, and against the paines of the Wind collick.

C H A P. XXVII.

Ranunculus. The Crowfoote.

Next vnto the Aconites, of right are to follow the Ranunculi, or Crowfeete, for the neareness both of forme, of leaues, and nature of the plants, although leffe hurtfull, yet all of them for the most part being sharpe and exulcerating, and not without some danger, if any would be too bold with them. The whole Family of the Ranunculi is of a very large extent, and I am constrained within the limits of a Garden of Pleasure; I must therefore selecct out onely such as are fit for this purpofe, and fet them here downe for your knowledge, leaving the reft for that other generall worke, which time may perfect and bring to light, if the couetous minde of fome that should be moft affected towards it, doe not hinder it: or if the helpe of generous spirits would forward it.

1. Ranunculus montanus albif humilior. The lowe white mountaine Crowfoot.

This lowe Crowfoote hath three or foure broad and thicke leaues, almost round, yet a little cut in and notched about the edges, of a fine greene and shining colour on the vpperide, and not fo green vnderneath, among which rife the small short stakke, bearing one snow white flower on the toppe, made of five round pointed leaues, with driers yellow threads in the middle, standing about a greene head, which in time growth to be full of seede, in forme like vnto a small greene Strawberry: the roote is composed of many white ftirings.

There is another of this lowe kinde, whose leaues are somewhat more deeply cut in on the edges, and the flower larger, and sometimes a little double, as it were with two rows of leaues, in other things not differing from the former.

2. Ranunculus
2. *Ranunculus montanus albus maior vel elator.*  
The great single white mountaine Crowfoote.

The leaues of this Crowfoote are large and greene, cut into three, and sometimes into five special divisions, and each of them besides cut or notched about the edges, somewhat resembling the leaues of the Globe Crowfoote, but larger: the stalk is two foote and a halfe high, hauing three small leaues set at the ioynt of the stalk, where it brancheth out into flowers, which stand foure or five together vpon long foote-stalkes, made of five white leaues a piece, very sweete, and somewhat larger then the next white Crowfoote, with some yellow threads in the middle compassing a greene head, which bringeth feede like vnto other wilde Crowfeete: the roote hath many long thicke white stringes, comming from a thicke head.

The lesser single white Crowfoote.

This Crowfoote hath faire large spread leaues, cut into five divisions, and somewhat notched about the edges, greene on the upper side, and paler vnderneath, hauing many veines running through the leaues: the stalk of this rifeith not so high as the former, although this be reaonable tall, as being neare two foote high, spread into many branches, bearing such like white flowers, as in the former, but smaller: the seede of this is like the former, and so are the rootes likewise.

The double white Crowfoot.

The double white Crowfoote is of the same kinde with the last single white Crowfoote, hauing such like leaues in all respects: the onely difference is in the flowers, which in this are very thicke and double. Some doe make mention of two sorts of double white Crowfeete, one somewhat lower then another, and the lower like-wis bearing more flore of flowers, and more double then the higher: but I confess, I haue seen one but one sort of double, which is the same here expressed, not growing very high, and reaonably well stored with flowers.

5. *Ranunculus procox Rutaceola sue Coriandrifolio.*  
The early Coriander leafeed Crowfoote.

This Crowfoote hath three or foure very greene leaues, cut and diuided into many small peeces, like vnto the wing of leaues of Rue, or rather like the lower leaues of the Coriander (for they well refemble either of them) every of them standing vpon a long purplish stalk, at the toppe whereof growth the flower alone, being composed or made of twelve small white leaues, broad pointed, and a little endented at the ends, somewhat purplish on the outside, and white on the inside, sutable by dyuers small greene leaues, which are in stead of a cup or huske: in the middle of the flower are many small white threads, tipt with yellow pendents, standing about a small greene head, which after growthe to bee full of feedes like a Strawberry, which knotts giue small blackish feede: the roote is white and fibrous.

The great colombine leafeed Crowfoot.

The lower leaues of this Crowfoote haue long stalkes, and are very like vnto the smaller leaues of Colombines, or the great Spanish *Thalictrum*, which hath his leaues very like vnto a Colombine, foure or five rising from the roote: the stalk rifeith about a foote and a halfe high, somewhat reddish, befet here and there with the like leaues, at the toppe whereof stand dyuers small white flowers, made of five leaues a piece, with some pale white threads in the middle: the seede is round and reddish, contained in small huskes or homes: the roote is made of a bush or tuft of white stringes.

E 2

7. *Ranunculus*
7. Ranunculus Thalictrifolius minor Asphodeli radice.
The small white Colombine leafed Crowfoot.

This small Crowfoot hath three or foure winged leaves spread vpon the ground, standing vpon long flalkes, and conflitit of many small leaves set together, spreading from the middle ribbe, every leafe somewhat refembling both in shape and colour the smalllet and youngest leaves of Colombines: the flowers are white, standing at the toppe of the flalkes, made of five round leaves: the root hath three or foure thick, short, and round yellowish clogs hanging at the head, liko vnto the Asphodill roote. The great Herball of Lyons, that goeth vnder the name of Dalechampius, faith, that Dr. Myconus found it in Spaine, and sent it vnder the name of Oenanthes; and therefore Ioannes Molineus who is thought to haue compofed that booke, fet it among the vmbelliferous plants, because the Oenanthes beare vmbels of flowers and feede, and haue tuberous or cloggy rootes; but with what judgement, let others say, when they haue compared the vmbels of flowers and feede of the Oenanthes, with the flowers and feede of this plant, and whether I haue not more properly placed it among the Ranunculi or Crowleethe, and given it a denomination agreeable to his forme.


This Crowfoot (which in the Northernne countries of England where it groweth plentifully, is called Locker goulous) hath many faire, broad, darke greene leaves next the ground, cut into five, fixe, or feuen diuuisions, and jagged beseides at the edges; among which rifeth vp a flalke, whereon are set fuch like leaues as are belowe, but smaller, diuided toward the toppe into fome branches, on the which stand feuerall large yellow flowers, alwayes folded inward, or as a close flower neuer blowing open, as other flowers doe, conflitit of eleuen leaves for the mot part, set or placed in three rows, with many yellow threads in the middle, standing about a greene rough head, which in time groweth to be small knops, wherein are contained blacke feede: the roote is compoited of many blackith frings.

9. Ranunculus pratenfis flore multiplici. The double yellow field Crowfoot.

There is little or no difference in the leaves of this double Crowfoot, from those of the sngle kindes that growe in every medow, being large and diuided into foure or fawe parts, and indented about the edges, but they are somewhat smaller, and of a frethir greene: the flowers stand on many branches, much diuided or separated, being not very great, but very thick and double: the roote runneth and creepeth vnder ground like as the sngle doth.


This great double Crowfoot, which is common in every Garden through England, hath many great blackith greene leaves, jagged and cut into three diuuisions, each to the middle ribbe: the flalkes have some smaller leaves on them, and those next vnder the branches long and narrow: the flowers are of a greenh yellow colour, very thick and double of leaves, in the middle whereof rifeth vp a small flalke, bearing another double flower, like to the other, but smaller: the root is round, like vnto a small white Turnep, with diuers other fibres annexed vnto it.


The leaves of this Crowfoot are long and narrow, somewhat like vnto Graffe, or rather like the leaves of sngle Gloflows or Pinckes, being small and sharpe poin ted, a little hollow, and of a whitish greene colour: among these leaves rifeth vp diuers slender flalkes, bearing one small yellow flower at the toppe of each, conflitit of five yellow leaues,
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. **Aconitum Hymale.** Winter Wolf'sbane.
2. **Aconitum færo albidæ fide luteam Pentium.** The whitish yellow Wolf'sbane.
3. **Nepilus verus.** Blew Helmets or Monk's hood.
4. **Anthora.** The counterpoison Monk's hood.
5. **Ranunculus humilitis albidus simplicis.** The single white low Crowfoot.
6. **Ranunculus humilitis albidus duplicis flore.** The double low white Crowfoot.
7. **Ranunculus Coriandryfolium.** The early Coriander leaved Crowfoot.
8. **Ranunculus montanus clater albus.** The great single white mountain Crowfoot.
9. **Ranunculus montanus albus floribus plenis.** The double white mountain Crowfoot.
10. **Ranunculus Thalifolico minore.** The lesser Colombine leaved Crowfoot.
11. **Ranunculus globosus.** The globe Crowfoot.
leaves, with some threads in the middle: the root is composed of many thick, long, round white string.

There is another of this kind that beareth flowers with two rows of leaves, as if it were double, differing in nothing else.


This Autumnne Crowfoote hath divers broad round leaves lying on the ground, set upon short footed stalks, of a faire green colour above, and grayish underneath, snipt all about the edges, having many veins in them, and sometimes swelling as with blisters or bladders on them; from among which rise two or three slender and hairy stalks, bearing but one small yellow flower a pece, consisting of five and sometimes of six leaves, and sometimes of seven or eight, haung a few threads in the middle, set about a small green head, like unto many of the former Crowfoote, which bringeth small blacke seed: the root is made of many thick short white string, which seeme to be grumous or kerelly roots, but that they are somewhat smaller, and longer then any other of that kind.


This Crowfoote of Candy, hath the greatest and broadest leaves of all the forts of Crowfoote, being almost round, and without any great diviations, but only a few notches about the edges here and there, as large or larger sometimes then the palm of a mans hand; among which riseth vp the stalk, not very high when it doth first flower, but afterwards, as the other flowers doe open them'telves, the stalk groweth to be a foot and a halfe high, or thereabouts, having some leaves on it, deeply cut in or divided, and bearing many faire yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves a pece, being somewhat whitish in the middle, when the flower hath stood blowne a little time: the root is composed of a number of small kerelly knobs, or long grains, fet thickly together. This flowreth very early, being visally in flower before the end of March, and oftentimes about the middle thereof.


The leaves of this Crowfoote are very like unto the leaves of the red Crowfoote of Tripoli or Asia, hereafter set downe, being somewhat broad and indented about the edges, some of the leaves being also cut in or gathered, thereby making it as it were three divisions, of a pale green colour, with many white spots in them: the stalk riseth vp a foot high, with some leaves on it, more divided then the lower, and divided at the toppe into two and sometimes into three branches, each of them bearing a faire snow white flower, somewhat large, included at the first in a brownish huske or cup of leaves, which afterwards stand under the flowers, consisting of five white large round pointed leaves, in the middle whereof is set many blackish purple thrums, compassing a small long green head, composed of many scales or chaffy whitish huskes, when they are ripe, which are the seed, but unprofitable in all that euer I could observe: the roots are many small grains or kernels, set together as in the former, and much about the same colour, that is, of a darke or duskie grayish colour, but much smaller.

There is another of this kind, whose flowers have purple edges, and sometimes some veins of the same purple in the leaves of the flowers, not differing in any other thing from the former.

And another, whose edges of the flowers are of a bright red colour.

15. *Ranunculus Creticus flore argenteo*. The Argentine, or cloth of silver Crowfoote.

The greene leaves of this Crowfoote are as small and thynne, cut in or divided on the edges, as the last two forts; the stalk riseth vp somewhat higher, and divided into some branches, bearing at the toppe of every of them one flower, somewhat smaller then the former, composed of six, feuen, and sometimes of eight small round pointed leaves,
1. Ranunculus graminatus flos simplex & duplicis. The single and the double grave Crowfoot.


3. Ranunculus Creticus latifolius. The broad leaved Candy Crowfoot.

4. Ranunculus Anglica maximus multipli. The double English Crowfoot.

5. Ranunculus gratescus flos multiplici. The double yellow field Crowfoot.

6. Ranunculus Creticus albus. The white Candy Crowfoot.

7. Ranunculus Apalonicus flor albo rubido variis. The white or the straw coloured Crowfoot with red tops or edges.

8. Ranunculus Trifolius flos rubro simplici. The single red Crowfoot of Tripoli.

9. Ranunculus Apalonicus flos rubro ample. The large single red Crowfoot of Asia.


leaves, of a whitish yellow bluth colour on the inside wholly, except sometimes a little frizipt about the edges: but the outside of every leaf is finely frizipt with crimson stripes, very thick, somewhat like unto a Gilloflower: in the middle rifeth vp a small blacke head, compassed about with blackish blew threads or thrums, which head is as vnfruitfull for seede in our Countrie as the former. This flower hath no such greene leaves vnder it, or to enclote it before it be blowne open as the former: the rootes are in all things like the former.

16. Ranunculus Asiaticus, f:ie Tripolitanus, flore rubro. The sngle red Crowfoote of Asia or Tripolit.

The lower leaves of this red Crowfoote are always whole without diuisions, being onely somewhat deeply indentured about the edges, but the other that rife after them are more cut in, sometimmes into three, and sometimmes into flue diuisions, and notched alfo about the edges: the flalke rifeth higher then any of the former, and hath on it two or three smaller leaves, more cut in and diuided then thofe belowe: at the toppe whereof standeth one large flower, made of flue leaves, every one being narrower at the bottome then at the toppe, and not standing clofe and round one to another, but with a certaine distance betweenee, of a duskie yellow with red colour on the outvide, and of a deepe red on the inside, the middle being fet with many thrums of a darke purple colour: the head for seede is long, and fcaly or chaffie, and idle in like manner as the refl: the roote is made of many graines or small kernels fet together, and closing at the head, but spreading it felfe, if it like the ground, vnder the vpper crust of the earth into many rootes, encreasive from long fttrings, that runne from the middle of the small head of graines, as well as at the head it felfe.

17. Ranunculus Asiaticus flore ampto rubro. The large sngle red Crowfoot of Asia.

There hath come to vs out of Turkie, together with the former, among many other rootes, vnder the fame title, a differing fort of this Crowfoote, whose leaves weare broader, and much goater; the flower alfo larger, and the leaves thereof broader, sometimmes eight in a flower, standing round and clofe one to another, which maketh the fairer shew: in all other things it is like the former.

18. Ranunculus Asiaticus flore rubro vario simplici. The red frizipt sngle Crowfoote of Asia.

This party coloured Crowfoote differeth not euyther in roote or leafe from the former, the chiefeft difference is in the flower, which being red, somewhat like the former, hath yet some yellow stripes or veines through ev ery leafe, sometimmes but little, and sometimmes fo much, that it seemeth to bee party coloured red and yellow: this fort is very tender; for we haue twice had it, and yet perifhed with vs.


There is little difference in the roote of this Crowfoote from the laft described, but the leaves are much different, being very much diuided, and the flower is large, of a fine pale greenith yellow colour, confisting of fix and seuen, and sometimmes of eight or nine round leaves; the toppes whereof haue reddish spots, and the edges sometimmes alfo, with fuch purplish thrums in the middle that the other haue. None of these former Crowfeete with kernelly rootes, haue euer beene found to haue giuen fo good feed in England, as that being lowne, any of them would spring vp; for hereof tryall hath been often made, but all they haue lost their labour, that haue bestowed their paines therein, as farre as I know.

20. Ranunculus
20. Ranunculi Acasticus, flor rubro pleno.

The double red Crowfoote of Asia.

The double red Crowfoote hath his rootes and leaves so like vnto the single red kinde, that none can perceiue any difference, or know the one from the other, vntill the budde of the flower doe appeare, which after it is any thing forward, may be perceiued to be greater and fuller then the budde of the single kinde. This kinde beareth most usually but one faire large double flower on the toppe of the stalk, compos'd of many leaves, yet close together in three or foure rowes, of an excellent crimson colour, declining to Scarlet, the outer leaves being larger then the inner; and in stead of thrummes, hath many small leaves set together: it hath likewise six small narrow green leaves on the backside of the flower, where the stalk is fastened to the flower.

There is of this double kinde another sort, whose flower is of the same colour with the former, but out of the middle of the flower ariseth another double flower, but smaller.

The Place.

These plants grow naturally in diuers Countries; some in France, and Germany, and some in England, some in Spaine, Portugal, and Italy, and some haue been sent out of Turkie from Constantinople, and some from other parts, their titles for the most part decrying their Countries.

The Time.

Some of them flower early, as is set downe in their descriptions, or titles. The others in April and May. The white Candy Crowfoote, and the other single and double sorts of Asia, about the same time, or somewhat later, and one in Autumnne, as it is set downe.

The Names.

The names that are giuen feueraly to them may well serve this worke, that thereby they may bee dillinguished one from another: For to set downe any further controuerzie of names, how fitly or vnfitly they haue bee called, and how variably by diuers former Writers, is fitter for a generall Histowry, vnto which I leaque what may bee said, both concerning thefe and the rest: Onely this I would giue you to vnderstand, that the Turkie kindes haue been sent to vs vnder the names of Terobolos for the single, and Terobolos Catamer lale for the double, and yet oftentimes, those that haue been sent for double, haue prouded single, fo little fidelity is to bee found among them.

The Vertues.

All or most of these plants are very sharpe and exulcerating, yet the care and industry of diuers learned men haue found many good effects in many of them. For the rootes and leaves both of the wilde kindes, and of some of thefe of the Garden, stamped and applied to the wretches, haue driuen away the fits in Feuers. The roote likewise of the double English kinde is applied for petilent fores, to helpe to breake them, by drawing the venom to the place. They helpe likewise to take away scarres and markes in diuers places of the body.
CHAP. XXVIII.

Caltha palustris flore pleno. Double Marsh Marigold.

As an appendix to the Crowfeete, I must needs adde this plant, yet feuerally by it selfe, because both it and his single kinde are by most adjoyned thereunto, for the neare resemblance both in shape and sharpneffe of quality. The single kinde I leaue to the Ditch sides, and moift grounds about them, as the fittest places for it, and onely bring the double kinde into my Garden, as fittest for his goodly proportion and beauty to be entertained, and have place therein.

The double Marsh Marigold hath many broad and round greene leaues, a little endented about the edges, like vnto the single kinde, but not altogether so large, especially in a Garden where it flandeath not very moift: the flalkes are weake, round, hollow, and greene, diuided into three or foure branches at the toppe, with leaues at the feuerall foynts, whereon fande very double flowers, of a gold yellow colour: the fume outer leaues being larger then any of the ref that are encompaffed by them, which fall away after they have stood blowne a great while (for it endureth in flower a moneth or more, especially if it flande in a shadowie place) without bearing any feed: the rootes are compofed of many thicke, long, and round whitifh rankefings, which runne downe deep into the ground, and there are faffened very strongly.

The Place.

This plant growth naturally in divers Marshes, and moift grounds in Germany, yet in some more double then in others; it hath long age beene cherifhed in our Gardens.

The Time.

It flowreth in Aprill or May, as the yeare proueth earlie or later: all his leaues doe in a manner quite perifh in Winter, and spring anew in the end of February, or thereabouts.

The Names.

There is great controuerfie among the learned about the single kinde, but thereof I shall not neede to speake in this place; if God permit I may in a fitter. This is called generally in Latine, Caltha palustris multi-plex, or flore pleno. And wee in English (after the Latine, which take Caltha to be that which wee vsuall call Calendula, a Marigold) The double Marsh Marigold.

The Vertues.

The roote hereof is sharpe, comming neare vnto the quality of the Crowfeete, but for any speciall property, I haue not heard or found any.
Ext unto the Crowfeete are to follow the Hepaticas, because of the likeness with them, seeming to be small Crowfeete in all their parts, but of another and more wholome kinde. Their diversitie among themselues consisteth chiefly in the colour of the flowers, all of them being single, except one which is very thicke and double.

1. *Hepatica flore caeruleo simplicis major.*

The great single blew Hepatica or noble Liuerwort.

The flowers of this Hepatica doe spring vp, blow open, and sometimes shed and fall away, before any leaues appeare or spread open. The rootes are compo'd of a bufft of blackish strings, from the (feueral heads or buttons whereof, after the flowers are rifen and blowne, arise many fresh greene leaues, each feueral flatting upon his foot-talke, folded together, and somewhat browne and hairy at their first comming, which after are broad, and diuided at the edges into three parts: the flowers likewise stand every one upon his owne feueral foote-talke, of the fame highth with the leaues for the most part, which is about foure or five fingers breadth high, made of six leaues molt vftually, but sometimes it will haue feuen or eight, of a faire blew colour, with many white chius or threads in the middle, standing about a middle green head or vmbone, which after the flower is fallen growth greater, and sheweth many small grains or feede fet close together (with three small greene leaues compaing them vnderneath, as they did the flower at the bottome) very like the head of feed of manie Crowfeete.

2. *Hepatica minor flore pallido caeruleo.* The small blew Hepatica.

The leaues of this Hepatica are smaller by the halfe then the former, and grow more aboundantly, or bulching thicke together: the flowers (when it sheweth them, for I haue had the plant halfe a score yeares, and yet neuer saw it beare flower aboue once or twice) are of a pale or blewery blew colour, not so large as the flowers of the former.

3. *Hepatica flore purpureo.* Purple Hepatica or noble Liuerwort.

This Hepatica is in all things like unto the first, but onely the flowers are of a deeper blew tending to a Violet purple: and therefore I shall not neede to reiterate the former description.

4. *Hepatica flore albo minor.* The lefser white Hepatica.

The flowers of this Hepatica are wholly white, of the bignesse of the red or purple, and the leaues somewhat smaller, and of a little whiter or paler greene colour, else in all other things agreeing with the former.

5. *Hepatica alba magno flore.* The great white Hepatica.

There is no other difference herein from the last, but that the flower being as white, is as large as the next.


Both the leaues and the flowers of this Hepatica are larger then any of the former, except the last: the flowers hereof at the first opening seeme to bee of a blew alth-colour, which doe fo abide three or foure dayes, decaying still untill it turne almost white.
white, hauing yet stil a shew of that blufh ash-colour in them, till the very lat.

7. *Hepatica alba framinibus rubris.* White Hepatica with red threads.

There is no difference between this Hepatica and the firft white one, hauing that the threads in the middle of the flower, being white, as in the former, are tipt at the ends with a pale reddifh colour, which add a great beauty to the flowers.

8. *Hepatica flore rubro.* Red Hepatica or noble Liuerwort.

The leaues of this Hepatica are of a little browner red colour, both at their firft comming vp, and afterwards, especially in the middle of the leafe more then any of the former: the flowers are in forme like vnfo the rest, but of a bright blufh, or pale red colour, very pleafant to behold, with white threads or chiews in the middle of them.


The double purple Hepatica.

The double Hepatica is in all things like vnfo the fingle purple kinde, hauing onely that the leaues are larger, and fandel vpon longer fote-flakes, and that the flowers are fmall buttons, but very thick of leaues, and as double as a flower can be, like vnfo the double white Crowflote before defcribed, but not fo bigge, of a deepe blewe or pur-ple colour, without any threads or head in the middle, which fall away without gi-ving any feede.

10. *Hepatica flore caeruleo pleno.* The double blew Hepatica.

In the colour of this flower, coniiffeth the chiefeft difference from the laft, except one may fay it is a little leffe in the biggeneffe of the flower, but not in doubleneffe of leaues.

The Place.

All thefe plants with fingle flowers grow naturally in the Woods, and fhadowie Mountaines of Germany in many places, and fome of them in Italy alfo. The double kinde likewife hath been fent from Alphonius Pantius out of Italy, as Clufius reporteth, and was alfo found in the Woods, neare the Caffle of Starnbeg in Auifria, the Lady Heufenfains poffeffion, as the fame Clufius reporteth alfo.

The Time.

Thefe plants doe flower very early, and are of the firft flowers that fhew themfelves prefently after the deepe frofts in January, fo that next vnfo the Winter Wollesbane, thefe making their pride appeare in Winter, are the more welcome early gueftes. The double kinde flowreth not altogether fo early, but fheweth his flower, and abideth when the others are paff.

The Names.

They have obtained diuers names; fome calling them *Hepatica, Hepatica nobiliis,* *Hepaticum trifolium, Trifolium aureum,* and fome *Tri-ntias,* and *Herba Trinitatis.* In Englifh you may call them either Hepatica, after the Latine name, as moft doe, or Noble Liuerwort, which you pleafe.

The Vertues.

These are thought to coole and ftrengthen the liuer, the name importing as much; but I never faw any great vfe of them by any the Phyfitians of our London Colledge, or effect by them that haue vfed them in Phyficke in our Country.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1 Hepatica flore albo ample flosplici. The large white Hepatica.
2 Hepatica flore rubro ample flosplici. The red Hepatica.
3 Hepatica flore purpureo pleno. The double purple Hepatica.
5 Geranium Beetrochoideae flore albo vel caeruleo. The blue or white Crowfoote Cranes bill.
6 Geranium Hematoz. The red Rose Cranes bill.
7 Geranium Romanum variatum. The variable striped Cranes bill.
8 Geranium Oricicum. Candy Cranes bill.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. XXX.

Geranium. Storkes bill or Cranes bill.

As was said before concerning the Crowfeet, of their large extent and restraint, the like may be said of the Storkes bils or Cranes bils; for euon of thee as of them, I muft for this worke fet forth the descriptions but of a few, and leave the ref to a generall worke.


The knobbed Cranes hath three or foure large leaues fpread vpon the ground, of a grayifh or rather dultry greene colour, every one of them being as it were of a round forme, but diuided or cut into fix or feuen long parts or diuifions, euon vnto the middle, which maketh it feeme to be fo many leaues, each of the cuts or diuifions being deeply notched or indented on both sides; among which rifeth vp a flatke a foote high or better, bearing thereon diuers pale but bright purple flowers, made of flue leaues a peecce, after which come small heads with long pointed beakes, refembling the long bill of a Storke or Crane, or fuch like bird, which after it is ripe, parteth at the bottome where it is biggeft, into foure or flue feeedes, every one whereof hath a peecce of the beake head fiftened vnto it, and faileth away if it bee not gathered: the roote is tuberous and round, like vnto the roote of the Cyclamen or ordinary Sowbread almoft, but smaller, and of a darke ruflet colour on the outide, and white within, which doth increafe vnder ground, by certaine frings running from the mother root into small round bulbles, like vnto the rootes of the earth Chefnut, and will prefently foote leaues, and quickly grow to beare flowers, but will not abide to be kept long dry out of the ground, without danger to be vitterly fpoiled.

Geranium Batrachoides flore cæruleo. The blew Crowfoote Cranes bill.

This Crowfoote Cranes bill hath many large leaues, cut into fiue or fix parts or diuifions, euon to the bottome, and ragged besides on the edges, fet vpon very long flender foote-flatkes, very like the leaues of the wilde Crowfoot; from among which rife vp diuers flatkes with great ioyns, somewhat reddifh, fet with leaues like the former: the topes of the flatkes are fpread into many branches, whereon fland diuers flowers, made of flue leaues a peecce, as large as any of the wilde or field Crowfeete, round pointed, of a faire blew or watchet colour, which being paff, there doe arife fuch heads or bills, as other of the Cranes bills have: the roote is compofed of many reddifh frings, fpreading in the ground, from a head made of diuers red heads, which lye oftentimes eminent aboue the ground.

Geranium Batrachoides flore albo. The white Crowfoote Cranes bill.

This Cranes bill is in leaue and flower altogether like the former, the onely difference betweene them confifteth in the colour of the flower, which in this is wholly white, and as large as the former; but the roote of this hath not fuch red heads as the other hath.

Geranium Batrachoides flore albo & cæruleo vario. The party coloured Crowfoote Cranes bill.

The flowers of this Cranes bill are variably striept and fpofted, and sometimes diuided, the one halfe of euery leaue being white, and the other halfe blew, sometimes with leffer or greater spots of blew in the white leaue, very variably, and more in fome years then in others, that it is very hard to exprefle all the varieties that may be obferved in the flowers, that blow at one time. In all other parts of the plant, it is fo like vnto the former, that vntill it be in flower, the one cannot be knowne from the other.

Geranium
5. Geranium Batrachoides alterum flore purpureo.  
Purple Crowfoot Cranes bill.

This purple Cranes bill hath many leaves rising from the roote, set upon long foot-flalkes, somewhat like unto the other, yet not so broad, but more diuided or cut, that is, into feuen or more slits, even to the middle, each whereof is like in cut in on the edges more deeply then the former; the flalkes are somewhat knobbed at the ioynts, set with leaves like unto the lower, and bearing a great tuft of buds at the toppes of the branches, which break out into faire large flowers, made of sixe purple leaves, which doe somewhat reseembe the flower of a Mallow, before it be too full blowne, each whereof hath a reddish pointell in the middle, and many small threads compassing it, this umbell or tuft of buds doe flower by degrees, and not all at once, and every flower abideth open little more then one day, and then shedeth, so that every day yeeldeth fresh flowers, which because they are so many, are a long while before they are all past or spent: after the flowers are past, there arisse small beake heads or bilis, like vnto the other Cranes bilis, with small turning feede: the roote is composed of a great tuft of stringes, fastened to a knobby head.


This beautifull Cranes bill hath many broad yellowish greene leaves arising from the roote, diuided into fiue or fixe parts, but not vnto the middle as the first kinde is: each of these leaves hath a blackish spot at the bottome corners of the diuisions, the whole leaf as well in forme as colour and spots, is very like vnto the leafe of the Geranium fuscum, or spotted Cranes bill, next following to be described, but that the leaves of this are not so large as the other: from among these leaves spring vp fundry flalkes a foote high and better, ioynted and knobbed here and there, bearing at the tops two or three small white flowers, consistifting of fiue leaves a peece, so thickly & variably striped with fine small reddih veins, that no green leafe that is of that bignesse can fiowe so many veins in it, nor so thick running as every leafe of this flower doth: in the middle of the flower standeth a small pointell, which when the flower is past doth grow to be the feed vsefull, whereon is set diuers small feeds, like vnto the small feedes of other Cranes bilis: the root is made of many small yellow threads or stringes.

7. Geranium fuscum fiue maculatum.  Swart tawny or spotted Cranes bill.

The leaves of this Cranes bill are in all points like the last described, as well in the forme and diuisions as colour of the leaves, being of a yellowish greene colour, but larger and stronger by much: the flalkes of this rife much higher, and are ioynted or knobbed with reddih knees or ioynts, on the tops whereof stand not many although large flowers, consistifting of fiue leaves a peece, each whereof is round at the end, and a little snipt round about, and doe bend or turne themselues backe to the flalkewards, making the middle to be highest or most eminent: the colour of the flower is of a darke or deep blackish purple, the bottome of every leafe being whiter then the rest; it hath also a middle pointell standing out, which afterwards bring forth feedes like vnto others of his kinde: the roote consistifth of diuers great stringes, ioyned to a knobby head.


This Cranes bill hath diuers leaves spread vpon the ground, very much cut in or diuided into many parts, and each of them againe slit or cut into two or three peeces, standing vpon flender long foote-flalkes, of a faire greene colour all the Spring and Summer, but reddih in Autumnne: among these leaves spring vp flender and weake flalkes, beget at every ioynt (which is somewhat reddih) with two leaves for the most part, like vnto the lower: the flowers grow feuerally on the toppes of the flalkes, and not many together in bunches or branches, as in all other of the Cranes bilis, every flower being as large as a single Rose Campion flower, consistifting of fiue large leaves,
of a deeper red colour then in any other Cranes bill at the first opening, and will change more blewifh afterwards: when the flower is past, there doth arife fuch like beakes as are in others of the fame kinde, but small: the roote is hard, long, and thicke, with diuers branches fpreading from it, of a reddifh yellow colour on the outside, and whitifh within, which abideth and perifheth not, but footteth forth some new green eaeues, which abide all the Winter, although thofe that turne red doe fall away.

**Geranium Creticum.** Candy Cranes bill.

Candy Cranes bill beareth long and tender tallkes, whereon growe diuers broad and long eaeues, cut in or jagged on the edges: the toppes of the tallkes are branched into many flowers, made of flue eaeues of a reafonable bigneffe, and of a faire blew or watchet colour, with a purplifh pointell in the middle, which being past, there follow beake heads like other Cranes bills, but greater, containing larger, greater, and sharper pointed feede, able to pierce the skinne, if one be not warie of it: the roote is white and long, with fome fibres at it, and perifheth when it hath perfected his feede, and will fpring of it owne fowing many times, if the Winter be not too harpe, otherwife (being annuall) it muft be fowne in the Spring of the yeare.

**The Place.**

Moft of thofe Cranes bills are ftrangers vnto vs by nature, but endenizond in our Englifh Gardens. It hath beene reported vnto mee by fome of good credit, that the fecond or Crowfoot Cranes bill hath been found naturally growing in England, but yet I never saw it, although I haue feen many forts of wilde kinde in many places. Matthiolog faith that the firft growth in Dalmatia and Illyria very plentifully. Camerarius, Clufius, and others, that moft of the reft grow in Germany, Bohemia, Auftria, &c. The laft hath his place recorded in his title.

**The Time.**

All thofe Cranes bills doe for the moft part flower in Aprill, and May, and vntill the middle of Iune. The variable or ftript Cranes bill is vfitually the laft of all the reft.

**The Names.**

The firft is vfitually called *Geranium tuberosum*, of fome *Geranium bulbosum*, of the likeneffe of the roote vnto a bulbe: It is without controuerfie *Geranium primum* of Diocorides. The fecond is called *Geranium Gratia Dei*, of others, *Geranium caeruleum*. The blew Cranes bill Lobel calleth it *Batracchoides*, becaufè both leafe and flower are like vnto a Crowfoote; and the affinity with the Cranes bills in the feede caufeth it rather to be referred to them then to the Crowfoete. The ftript Cranes bill is called by fome *Geranium Romanum*. The laft faying one is called *Geranium Haematodes*, or *Sanguineum*, of Lobel *Geranium Grunale Haematodes fipinum radice repente*. In Englifh it may be called after the Greek and Latine, The bloody Cranes bill, but I rather call it, The Rofe Cranes bill, becaufè the flowers are as large as fingle Rofes, or as the Rofe Campion. Some of them are called in many places of England Baffinetts.

**The Vertues.**

All the kinde of Cranes bills are accounted great wound herbes, and effectuall to flay bleedings, yet fome more then others. The Emperickes of Germanie, as Camerarius faith, extoll it wonderfully, for a singular reme de against the Stone, both in the reines and bladder.
Sanicula guttata maior. Spotted Sanicle.

Hauing long debated with my selfe, where to place this & the other plants that follow in the two next Chapters, I haue thought it not amisse for this worke to set them downe here, both before the Beares eares, which are kindes of Sanicle, as the best Authors doe hold, and after the Cranes bilts, both for some quanties somewhat refembling them, and for some affinity of the flowers with the former. The spotted Sanicle hath many small round leaues, bluntly endented about the edges, somewhat like vnto the leaues of our white Saxifrage, of a full greene colour above, and whitish hairy, and somewhat reddish vnderneath: the flakkes are set here and there with the like leaues, rising a foote and a halfe high or more, very much diuided at the toppe into fundry small branches, bearing many very small white flowers, consisting of fume small leaues, wherein are many small red spots to be scene, as small as pins points, of a prettie sweete sent, almost like Hawthorne flowers, in the middle whereof are many small threads compassing a head, which when it is ripe containeth small blacke seede: the roote is scaly, or couered with a chaffie matter, hauing many small white fibres vnderneath, whereby it is fastened in the ground.

There is another of this kind, like both in roote, leaue, and flower to the former, the onely difference is, that this is leefter then the former, and hath no spots in the flower, as the other hath.

We haue also another smaller kinde then the last, both in leafe and flower, the leaues whereof are smaller, but rounder, and more finely inented or indentet about the edges, like the teeth of a fine sawe: the flakke is little aboue a span high, hauing many small white flowers spotted as the first, but with fewer spots.

The Place.

Thefe growe in the shadowie Woods of the Alpes, in diuers places, and with vs they more delight in the shade then the sunne.

The Time.

All these Sanicles doe flower in May, and continue flowering untill Iune, and the seede foone ripeneth after: the roote abide all the Winter, with some leaues on them, sprininge a freth in the beginning of the yeare.

The Names.

The former two are called by Clufius Sanicula montana, and by others Sanicula guttata: by Lobel Geum Alpinum. The third or last hath been sent vs vnder the name of Sanicula montana altera minor.

The Vertues.

The name impofed on these plants doe certainly assure vs of their vertues, from the firft founders, that they are great healers, and from their taste, that they are great binders.
Cotyledon altera Matthioli. Spotted Nauelwort.

This spotted Nauelwort, as many doe call it, hath many thicke small leaves, not so broad as long, of a whitish greene colour, lying on the ground in circles, after the manner of the heads of Houfeleeke, and dented about the edges; from the middle whereof sometimes (for it doth not flower every yeare in many places) arises vp a flalke, scarcely a foote high, befet with fuch like leaves as are belowe, but somewhat longer: from the middle of the flalke vp to the top it brancheth forth diuerely, with a leaf at euyer joynct, bearing three or foure flowers on every branch, confifting of fiew white leaves, fpotted with fmall red spots, like vnto the fpotted Sanicle, but with fewer and greater spots, hauing a yellowifh circle or eye in the buttome of every flower, and many whitifh threads with yellowifh tips in it: the feede is fmall and blacke, contained in fmall round heads: the roote is fmall, long, and threadie, fhooting out fuch heads of leaves, which abide all the Winter, thofe that beare flower perifhing.

Cotyledon altera minor. Small dented Nauelwort.

There is another like vnto that before defcribed in moft things, the differences be thefe: It hath shorter leaves then the former, and dented about the edges in the like manner: the flowers hereof are white, but greater, made of fix leaves, and most fually without any spots at all in them, some are feene to haue spots alfo: the heads or fede veffels are more cornered then the former.

Cotyledon altera flore rubro fiellato. Small red flowered Nauelwort.

This hath alfo many heads of leaves, but more open, which are longer, greener, and fharper pointed then eyther of the former, fomewhat reddifh alfo, and not dented about the edges, but yet a little rough in handling: the flalke arifeth from among the leaves, being fomewhat reddifh, and the leaves thereon are reddifh pointed, duided at the toppe into many branches, with diuers flowers thereon, made of twelue fmall long leaves, flanding like a flarre, of a reddifh purple colour, with many threads therein, fet about the middle head, which is diuided at the toppe into many fsmall ends, like pods or horns, containing therein very fmall feede: the roote is fmall like the former.

Sedum ferratum flore rubente maculato. The Princes Feather.

This kinde of Sengreene is composed of heads of larger, broader, and thinner leaves then any of the former, of a fadder greene colour, fomewhat vneauenly endented about the edges, and not fo clofe fet together, but fpreading forth into feuerral heads like as the former forts doe, although not fo plentifuly: from the middle of diuers of which heads rife vp brownifh or reddifh flalkes, fet with fmalier leaves thereon to the middle thereof, and then brancheth forth into feuerral sprigs, fet with diuers fmal reddifh flowers confifting of fiew leaves a peece, the innerfide of which are of a pale red, fomewhat whitifh, fpotted with many fmall blood red spots, as fmall almoft as pins points, with fome fsmall threads in the middle, flanding about a fmall greene head, which turneth into the fede vefell, parted foure wayes at the head, wherein is contained fmall blackifh feede: the rootes are fmall threads, which fpread vnder the ground, and fhoot vp feuerral heads round about it.

The Place.

All thefe growe in Germany, Hungarie, Austria, the Alpes, and other fuch like places, where they cleaue to the rocke it felfe, that hath but a cruft of earth on it to nourifh them. They will abide in Gardens reafonable well, if they be planted in shadowie places, and not in the sun.
2. Cotyledon altera Matthioli. Spotted Nauelwort.
5. Sedum ferratum flore rubro mulato. The Princes Feather.
The Time.

They flower for the most part in the end of May, and sometimes sooner or later, as the yeare fallyeth out.

The Names.

The first is called by Matthiolus, *Cotyledon altera Dioscoridis*, and *Vmbilicus alter*, but it is not the true *Cotyledon altera* of Dioscorides; for *Sedum vulgare maus*, Our common Houfeleeke, by the consent of the beft moderne Writers, is the true *Cotyledon altera* of Dioscorides, or *Vmbilicus Veneris alter*. I hold it rather to bee a kinde of small Houfeleeke, as the other two likewife are. The second is called by some *Aizoum* or *Sedum minus ferratum*. The third hath his name in his title. Wee doe call them Nauelworts in English rather then Houfeleekes, *Euphonie gratia*. The laft may be called dented Sengreene with reddifh potted flowers, but some of our English Gentlewomen haue called it, The Princes Feather, which although it be but a by-name, may well serve for this plant to distinguiish it, and whereby to be knowne.

The Vertues.

They are all held to be cold and moift, like vnto other Houfleekees.

*CHAP. XXXIII.*

*Soldanella Alpina.* Mountaine Soldanella or blew Moonwort.

This beautifull plant hath many round and hard leaues, set vpon long foote-fstalkes, a little vneuenly cut about the edges, greene on the vpperfide, and of a grayifh greene vnderneath, and sometime reddifh like the leaues of Sowbread, which becaufe they doe somewhat refemble the leaues of *Soldanella marina*, which is the Sea Bindweede, tooke the name thereof: the stalkes are flender, (small, round, and reddifh, about a span high, bearing foure or fwayne flowers at the toppe, euery one hanging downe their heads, like vnto a Bell flower, confifting but of one leafe (as molt of the Bindweeds doe) plated into fwayne folds, each of them ending in a long point, which maketh the flower feem to have fwayne leaues, each whereof is deeply cut in on the edges, and hauing a round greene head in the middle, with a pricke or pointell at the end thereof: the flower is of a faire blow colour, sometimes deeper or paler, or white, as nature lifteth without any fmill at all: the middle head, after the flower is fallen, rifeth to be a long round pod, bearing that pricke it had at the end thereof, wherein is contained small greenifh feede: the roote hath many fibres shooting from a long round head or roote.

The Place.

This groweth on the Alpes, which are couered with snow the greateft part of the yeare, and will hardly abide tranplantaung.

The Time.

In the naturall places it flowreth not vntill the Summer moneths, Iune, July, and Auguft, after the snow is melted from the Hills, but being brought into Gardens, it flowreth in the beginning of Aprill, or thereabouts.
The Names.

This plant, by reason of the likeness of leaves with Soldanella, as was before said, is called by many Soldanella, but yet is no Bindwedd; and therefore I rather call it in English a Mountaine Soldanella, then as Gerrard doth, Mountaine Bindwedd. It is likewise called by some, Lunaria minor carules, The leffer blew Lunary or Moonwort, and so I would rather have it called.

The Vertues.

They that imposed the name of Lunaria upon this plant, seeme to referre it to the wound or consolidating herbes, but because I have no further relation or experience, I can say no more thereof untill tryall hath taught it. Some also from the name Soldanella, which is gien it, because of the likeness of the leaves, have vfed it to help the Dropie, for which the Sea plant is thought to be effectual.

CHAP. XXXII.

Auricula Vrji. Beares eares.

Here are so many sundry and seuerall sorts of Beares eares, the variety confiting as well in the differing colours of the flowers, as the forme and colour of the leaves, that I shall not comprehend and set downe vnto you all the diversities by many, that are riven vp to thefe that haue beene industrious in the sowing of the seedes of the seuerall sorts of them; yet if you accept of these that I doe here offer vnto you, I shall give you the knowledge of others, as time, occasion, and the view of them shall enable me. And because they are without all question kinds of Cowlips, I haue set them downe before them in the first place, as being of more beautie and greater respect, or at the leaf of more rarity vnto vs. To dispose them therefore into order, I shall ranke them vnder three principall colours, that is to say, Red or Purple, White, and Yellow, and shew you the varieties of each of them (for so many as are come to my knowledge) apart by themselues, and not promiscuously as many others have done.

1. Auricula Vrji flor purpureo. Purple Beares ear, or The Murrey Cowlip.

This purple Beares ear or Cowlip hath many greene leaves, somewhat long and smooth, narrow from the bottome of the leafe to the middle, and broad from thence to the end, being round pointed, and somewhat snipt or endented about the edges; in the middle of the leaves, and sometymes at the fides also, doe spring round greene stalkes foure or five fingers high, bearing at the top many flowers, the buds whereof, before they be blowne, are of a very deepe purple colour, and being open, are of a bright, but deepe purple, vniually called a Murrey colour, consisting of five leaves a piece, cut in at the end as it were into two, with a whitish ring or circle at the bottome of each flower, standing in small greene cups, wherein after the flowers are fallen, are contained very small heads, not rising to the height of the cups, bearing a small pricke or pointell at the toppe of them, wherein is little blackish seede: the roote hath many whitish fringes fastened to the maine long roote, which is very like vnto a Primrose or Cowlip roote, as it is in all other parts besides.

2. Auricula Vrji purpurea absque orbe. The murrey Cowlip without eyes.

There is another of this kinde, whose leafe is somewhat leffe, as the flower is also, but
but of the same colour, and sometimes somewhat redder, tending to a Scarlet, without any circle at the bottome of the flower, in no other things differing from it.


The leaves of this kinde haue a greater sheue of malineffe to be feene in them, and not much smaller then the former, yet snipt or endented about the ends like unto them: the flowers are many, of the same fashion with the former, but smaller, each whereof is of as deep a murrey or tawnie colour when it is blowne, as the buds of the former are before they are blowne, having a white circle at the bottome of the flower, and yellowish in the middle belowe the circle.

4. Auricula Vrœ florœ rubro saturo orbe luteo. 

Deepe or blood red Beares eares with eyes.

This kinde hath small and long greene leaves, nothing mealy, but snipt about the edges, from the middle of the leaves forwards to the ends: the flowers hereof are of a deep red colour, tending to a blood red, with a deep yellow circle, or rather bottome in the middle.

There is another of this kinde, whose leaves are somewhat mealy, and smaller then any (that I haue seen) that haue mealy leaves: the flowers are of the same deep red colour with the last described, yet hath no circle or bottome of any other colour at all.

5. Auricula Vrœ florœ purpuro caeruleo. The Violet coloured Beares eare.

We haue another, whose leaves are somewhat mealy and large; the flowers whereof are of a paler purple then the first, somewhat tending to a blew.


This great Beares eare hath as large leaves as any other of this kindred whatsoeuer, and whithif or mealy withall, somewhat snipt about the edges, as many other of them are: the flowers stand at the toppe of a strong and tall stalke, larger then any of the other that I haue seen, being of a dusky blufh colour, resembling the blufh of a Spaniard, whose tawney skinne cannot declare so pure a blufh as the English can; and therefore I haue called it the Spaniards blufh.

7. Auricula Vrœ florœ rubello. Scarlet or light red Beares eares.

The leaves of this kinde are very like the leaves of the first purple kinde, but that they are not so thicke; of a little paler greene colour, and little or nothing snipt about the edges: the flowers are of a bright, but pale reddish colour, not halfe so deep as the two last with white circles in the bottomes of them, in other things this differeth not from others.


We haue another, whose leafe is a little mealy, almost as large as any of the former, whose flowers are of a light red colour, very near the colour of an ordinary Damaske Rose, with a white eye at the bottome.


Blew Beares eares with Borage leaues.

This plant is referred to the kindred or family of the Beares eares, onely for the forme of the flower take, which even therein it doth not affimilate to the halfe; but because it hath pass'd others with that title, I am content to invent it here, to give you the
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. **Auricula** var. flos purpuratus. Purple Cowslips or Beares eares.
2. **Auricula** var. flos tannettio. Tawney Beares eare.
5. **Auricula** var. maxima lutea flos eleganti. The gratest faire yellow Beares eare with eyes.
6. **Auricula** var. alvea flos lutea. The yellow Beares eare.
7. **Auricula** var. crispa coloris fue flos suave. The faire coloured Beares eare.
8. **Cortusia** Matthioli. Beares eare Santic.
the knowledge thereof, and rather to satisfy others then my selfe with the place there-
of: the description whereof is as followeth: It hath diuers broad rough hairy leaves \(\ldots\) spread upon the ground, somewhat like vnto the leaves of Borage for the roughneffe, but not for the largeneffe; the leaves hereof being somewhat rent in some places at the edges: from among these leaves rife vp one, or two, or more brownish, round, and hairy flalkes, a pan high or thereabouts, bearing at the toppes three or foure flowers a peecce, confilting of five large pointed leaves, of a faire blew or light azur colour, with some small yellow threads in the middle, standing in small greenie cups: the roote is long and brownish, having many small fibres annexed vnto it.

10. **Auricula Vrji maior flore albo.** The great white Beares eare.

This white Beares eare hath many faire whitish greenee leaves, somewhat paler then the leaves of any of the kindes of Beares eares, and a little snipt about the ends, as manie other are: among these leaves rife vp flalkes four or five inches high, bearing at the topps many flowers like vnto the small yellow Beares eare hereafter set downe, of a pale whitish colour, tending to yellow at the first opening of the flower, which after two or three days change into a faire white colour, and fo continue all the while it flowreth: the roote is like the purple kinde, as all or most of the reft are, or very little differing.

11. **Auricula Vrji minor flore albo.** The leffer white Beares eare.

The leffer Beares eare hath smaller leaves, of a little darker green colour; the flake and flowers are likewise leffer then the former, and haue no shew of yellowneffe at all, eyther in budde or flower, but is pure white, differing not in other things from the reft.

12. **Auricula Vrji maxima lutea flore eleganti.**
The greatest faire yellow Beares eare with eyes.

This yellow Beares eare hath many faire large thicke leaves, somewhat mealy or hoary upon the greenneffe, being larger then any other kinde, except the sixth, and the next yellow that followeth, smooth about the edges, and without any endenting at all: the flake is great, round, and not higher then in other of the former, but bearing manie more flowers thereon then in any other kinde, to the number of thirty many times, standing so round and close together, that they seem to be a Nosegay alone, of the same fashion with the former, but that the leaves are shorter and rounder, yet with a notch in the middle like the reft, of a faire yellow colour, neither very pale nor deepe, with a white eye or circle in the bottome, about the middle of every flower, which giueth it the greater grace: the seede is of a blackish browne colour, like vnto others, but containes in greater round heads then any other, with a small pointell flicking in the middle: the roote is greater and thicker then any other, with long strings or fibres like vnto the other forts, but greater.

13. **Auricula Vrji maior lutea folio incano.** The greater yellow Beares eare.

This greater yellow Beares eare hath his leaves larger, and more mealy or hoarie then the laft, or any other of these kindes: the flowers are not so many, but longer, and not so thicke thrutting together as the first, but of a deeper yellow colour, without any eye or circle in the middle.

14. **Auricula Vrji maior flore pallido.** The great Straw coloured Beares eare.

This hath almost as mealy leaves as the laft, but nothing so large; the flowers are of a faire frawe colour, with a white circle at the bottome of them, these three laft have no shew or shadow of any other colour in any part of the edge, as some others that follow haue.

15. **Auricula**

We haue another, whose leafe is leffe mealy, or rather pale green, and a little mealy within; the flowers whereof are of a paler yellow colour then the last, and beareth almooft as many upon a stalk as the first great yellow.


The laues of this Beares eare are nothing fo large as either of the three former yellow kinds, but rather of the bignes of the first white kinde, but yet a little larger, thicker, and longer then it, hauing vnder the greeneffe a small shew of mealineffe, and somewhat snipt about the edges: the flowers are of a pale yellow colour, with a little white bottome in them: the seed and rootes are like unto the other kinds.

17. *Auricula Vr st flore flavo*. The deepe yellow or Cowflip Beares eare.

This kinde hath somewhat larger laues then the last, of a yellowish green colour, without any mealineffe on them, or endenting about the edges, but smooth and whole: the flowers are not larger but longer, and not laide open so fully as the former, but of as deepe a yellow colour as any Cowlip almooft, without any circle in the bottome: neither of these two laft haue any shew of other colour then yellow in them, sauing the white in the eye.

18. *Auricula Vr st versicolor prima flore rubescente*. The blufh Beares eare.

The blufh Beares eare hath his laues as large, and as hoary or mealy as the third greater yellow, or straw coloured Beares eare; among which riseth vp a stalk about foure inches high, bearing from fix to twelue, or more faire flowers, somewhat larger then the smaller yellow Beares eare before described, hauing the ground of the flower of a darke or dunne yellow colour, shadowed euuer a little with a shew of light purple, which therefore we call a blufh colour, the edges of the flower being tipt with a little deeper shew of that purple colour, the bottome of the flower abiding wholly yellow, without any circle, and is of very great beauty, which hath causd me to place it in the forefront of the variable coloured Beares eares. And although some might thinke it should be placed among the first ranke of Beares eares, becaufe it is of a blufh colour, yet seeing it is affuredly gained from some of the yellow kinds by fowing the seed, as many other forts are, as may be seene plainly in the ground of the flower, which is yellow, and but shadowed euuer with purple, yet more then any of the rest that follow; I thinke I have given it his right place: let others of skill & experience be iudges herein.


The laues of this kinde are more mealy like then the laft blufh kinde, but somewhat longer and larger, and snipt about the edges in the same manner, from the middle of the leafe forwards: the flower is vffually of a fine light browne yellow colour, which wee doe vffually call an Haire colour, and sometimes browner, the edges of the flower haue a shew or shadow of a light purple or blufh about them, but more on the outide then on the inside.

20. *Auricula Vr st versicolor lutea*. The yellow variable Beares eare.

This variable Beares eare hath his greene laues somewhat like vnto the deepe yellow, or Cowlip Beares eare before described, but somewhat of a frether greene, more shining and smaller, and snipt about the edges towards the ends, as many of those before are: the flowers are of a faire yellow colour, much laid open when it is full blowne, that it seemeth almooft flat, dufht about the edges onely with purple, being more yellow in the bottome of the flower, then in any other part.

21. *Auricula*

This kinde of Beares ear hath greene leaues, very like vnto the laft described, and snipt in the like manner about the edges, but in this it differeth, that his leaues do turne or fold themselfes a little backwards: the flowers are of a yellowish greene colour, more clofed then the former, hauing purplifh edges, especially after they haue stood blowne some time, and haue little or none at the firft opening: these haue no circles at all in them.

Many other varieties are to be found, with thofe that are curious confeurers of thefe delights of nature, either naturally growing on the mountaines in feuerall places, from whence they (being searched out by diuers) haue beene taken and brought, or else raifed from the feede of some of them, as it is more probable: for feuerall varieties haue beene obferved (and no doubt many of thefe before specified) to bee gotten by fowing of the feedes, euery yeare lightly fhewing a diuerfity, not obferved before, either in the leaf, diuers from that from whence it was taken, or in the flowers. I haue onely fet downe thofe that haue come vnder mine owne view, and not any by relation, even as I doe with all or moft of the things contained in this worke.

**The Place.**

Many of thefe goodly plants growe naturally on mountaines, especially the Alpes, in diuers places; for some kinde that growe in some places, doe not in others, but farre diftant one from the other. There hath likewise some beene found on the Pyrenean mountaines, but that kinde with the blew flower and Borage leaf, hath beene gathered on the mountaines in Spaine, and on the Pyreneans next vnto Spaine.

**The Time.**

They all flower in Aprill and May, and the feede is ripe in the end of June, or beginning of July, and sometimes they will flower againe in the end of Summer, or in Autumne, if the yeare prove temperate, moist, and rainie.

**The Names.**

It is very probable, that none of thefe plants were euer knowne vnto the ancient Writers, becaufe we cannot be affured, that they may be truely referred vnto any plant that they name, vnleffe we beleue Fabius Columna, that it should be *Althina* of Dioscorides, for thereunto hee doth referre it. Diuers of the later Writers haue given vnto them diuers names, euery one according to his owne conceit. For Gefner calleth it *Lunaria arthritica*, and *Paralytica Alpina*. Matthiolus accounteth it to bee of the kindred of the Sanicles, and faith, that in his time it was called by diuers Herbarifts, *Auricula Vrft*, which name hath since bin received as moft ufual. We in English call them Beares eares, according to the Latine, or as they are called by diuers women, French Cowflips; they may be called Mountain Cowflips, if you will, for to diftinguифh betwixt theem and other Cowflips, whereof thefe are feuerall kindes.

*Sanicula Alpina frue Cortufa Matthioli*. Beares ear Sanicle.

I cannot chufe but infer this delicate plant in the end of the Beares eares, for that it is of so neare affinity, although it differ much in the forme of the leaues, the description whereof is in this manner: The leaues that spring vp first are much crumpled, and as it were folded together, which afterwards open themuelles into faire, broad, and roundifh leaues, somewhat rough or hairy, not onely cut into fine diuifions, but somewhat notched alfo about the edges, of a darke greene colour on the vpperfide, and more
more whitish green vnderneath ; amongst these leaues riseth vp one or two naked round flalkes, fiue or six inches high, bearing at the toppes diuers small flowers, some what sweete, like vnto the first purple Beares eare, hanging downe their heads, confling of fiue small pointed leaues a peece, of a darke reddish purple colour, with a white circle or bottome in the middle, and some small threads therein : after the flowers are past, there come small round heads, somewhat longer then any of the Beares eares, standing vpright vpon their small foot-flalkes, wherein is contained small round and blackish feede : the roote confligeth of a thicke tuft of small whitish threads, rather then roots, much enterlaced one among another : the leaues of this plant dye downe euery yeare, and spring vp a new in the beginning of the yeare, whereas all the Beares eares doe hold their leaues greene all the Winter, especcially the middlemoft, which stand like a close head, the outermost for the most part perishing after feed time.

The Place.

This groweth in many shadowie Woods both of Italy and Germany ; for both Clufius hath describ'd it, finding it in the Woods of Auffria and Stiria ; and Matthiolus feteth it downe, hauing receiued it from Anthonius Cortufus, who was President of the Garden at Padua, and found it in the woody mountains of Vicenza, neare vnto Villeflagna, whereon (as Matthiolus faith) there is found both with white flowers as well as with blew, but fuch with white flowers or blew we never could fee or heare further of.

The Time.

It flowreth much about the time of the Beares eares, or rather a little after, and the feede is ripe with them.

The Names.

Clufius calleth it Sanicula montana, and Sanicula Alpina, and referreth it to the Auricula Vrji, or Beares eare, which it doth most nearly resembel : but Matthiolus referreth it to the Cariophyllata or Auens, making it to be of that tribe or family, and calleth it Cortufa of him that first sent it him. Wee may call it eyther Cortufa, as for the moft part all Herbarists doe, or Beares eare Sanicle as Gerrard doth.

The Vertues.

All the sorts of Beares eares are Cephalicall, that is, conducing helpe for the paines in the head, and for the giddineffe thereof, which may happen, eyther by the fight of steepel places subiect to danger, or otherwise. They are accounted also to be helping for the Palfey, and shaking of the ioynts ; and also as a Sanicle or wound-herbe. The leaues of the Cortufa taste a little hot, and if one of them bee laide whole, without bruising, on the cheeke of any tender skind woman, it will raife an orient red colour, as if some fucus had bee laide thereon, which will passe away without any manner of harme, or marke where it lay : This is Cortufis his observation. Camerarius in his Hortus Medicus faith, that an oyle is made thereof, that is admirable for to cure wounds.
CHAP. XXXV.

Primula veris & Paralytis. Primrobes and Cowflips.

We haue so great variety of Primrobes and Cowflips of our owne Country breeding, that strangers being much delighted with them, haue beene often furnished into diuers Countries, to their good content: And that I may fet them downe in some methodicall manner, as I haue done other things, I will firft fet downe all the sorts of thofe we call Primrobes, both finge and double, and afterwards the Cowflips with their diuerfities, in as ample manner as my knowledge can direct me. And yet I know, that the name of Primula veris or Primrofe, is indifferently conferred vpon thofe that I diftinguifh for Paralyfes or Cowflips. I doe therefore for your better understanding of my diſtinction betweene Primrobes and Cowflips, call thofe onely Primrobes that carry but one flower vpon a falke, be they finge or double, except that of Mafter Hesket, and that with double flowers many vpon a falke, fet out in Gerards Herball, which is his onely, not found (as I thinke) in rerum natura, I am sure, such a one I could never heare of: And thofe Cowflips, that beare many flowers vpon a falke together constantly, be they finge or double alfo. I might otherwife diftinguifh them alfo by the leafe; that all the Primrobes beare their long and large broad yellowifh greene leaues, without flaifes most vſually; and all the Cowflips haue small flaifes vnder the leaues, which are smaller, and of a darker greene, as vſually, but that this diſtinction is neither fo certaine and generall, nor fo well knowne.

1. Primula veris flore albo. The finge white Primrofe.

The Primrofe that groweth vnder ev ery bush or hedge, in all or moft of the Woods, Groues, and Orchards of this Kingdome, I may well leaue to his wilde habitation, being not fo fit for a Garden, and so well knowne, that I meane not to give you any further relation thereof: But we haue a kinde herof which is somewhat smaller, and beareth milke white flowers, without any fhw of yellowifie in them, and is more vſually brought into Gardens for the raritie, and differeth not from the wilde or ordinarie kinde, either in roote or leafe, or any thing else, yet haung thofe yellow spots, but smaller, and not fo deepe, as are in the other wilde kinde.

2. Primula veris flore viridi simplici. The finge greene Primrofe.

The finge greene Primrofe hath his leaues very like vnto the greater double Primrofe, but smaller, and of a fadder greene colour: the flowers fland feuerally vpon long foot-flaifes, as the finge finge kinde doth, but larger then they, and more laide open, of the fame, or very neare the fame yellowifie greene colour that the huske is of, fo that at the firft opening, the huske and the flower feeme to make one double greene flower, which afterwards separateth themfelues, the finge flower growth aboue the huske, and spreareth it felfe open much more then any other finge Primrofe doth, growing in the end to be of a paler greene colour.


The leaues of this differ in a manner nothing from the former, neither doth the flower but onely in this, that out of the large yellowifie green huskes, which contain the flowers of the former, there commeth forth out of the middle of each of them either a small piece of a whitifie flower, or elfe a larger, sometymes making vp a whole flower, like an ordinary Primrofe.

4. Primula veris flore viridi duplici. The double greene Primrofe.

This double Primrofe is in his leaues fo like the former finge greene kinde, that the
1. Primula veris flore albo. The white Primrose.
2. Primula veris flore viridi & albo funtlici. The green and white Primrose.
3. Primula veris flore viridi duplici. The double green Primrose.
5. Primula veris flore pleno vulgaris. The ordinary double Primrose.
6. Paralysis veris flore viridante suntlici. The single green Cowslip.
7. Paralysis flore gynematico adusta. Double Cowslips or holf in holf.
12. Paralysis fana. The foolish Cowslip or lacke an Apea on holf backe.
13. Paralysis flore viridi rufae calami frato. The double green feathered Cowslip.
The one cannot be knowne from the other vntill it come to flower, and then it bareth vpon every flalke a double green flower, of a little deeper green colour then the flower of the former fingle kinde conflifing but of two rows of short leaues molt vually, and both of an equall height aboue the huske, abiding a pretty time in flower, espe- cially if it fland in any shadowed place, or where the Sun may come but a while vnto it.

Mafter Heskets double Primrofe.

Mafter Heskets double Primrofe is very like vnto the small double Primrofe, both in leafe, roote, and height of growing, the flalke not rising much higher then it, but bearing flowers in a farre different manner; for this bareth not only fingle flowers vpon feuerall flalkes, but sometimes two or three fingle flowers vpon one flalk, and alfo at the same time a bigger flalke, and somewhat higher, having one green e huske at the topphe thereof, sometimes broken on the one fide, and sometimes whole, in the middle whereof flandeth sometimes diuers fingle flowers, thrust together, euery flower to be feene in his proper forme, and sometimes there appeare with some whole flowers oth- ers that are but parts of flowers, as if the flowers were broken in pecces, and thrust into one huske, the leaues of the flowers (being of a white or pale Primrofe colour, but a little deeper) feldom rising aboue the height of the very huske it felle; and sometymes, as I have obferued in this plant, it will haue vpon the fame flalke, that bare- reth such flowers as I haue here described vnto you, a small flower or two, making the flalke feeme branched into many flowers, whereby you may perceiue, that it will vray into many formes, not abiding constant in any yeare, as all the other forts doe.


The leaues of this Primrofe are very large, and like vnto the fingle kind, but some- what larger, because it grow in gardens: the flowers doe fland euery one feuerally vpon flender long footethalkes, as the fingle kinde doth, in greenife huskes of a pale yellow colour, like vnto the field Primrofe, but very thicke and double, and of the fame fweete fent with them.


This Primrofe is both in leafe, roote, and flower, altogether like vnto the laft double Primrofe, but that it is smaller in all things; for the flower rifeth not aboue two or three fingers high, and but twice double, that is, with two rows of leaues, yet of the very fame Primrofe colour that the former is of.

8. *Paralytis vulgaris pratenfit flore flavo simplici odorato.*
The Common field Cowflip.

The common fiele Cowlip I might well forbeare to fet downe, being fo plentifull in the fields: but becaufe many take delight in it, and plant it in their gardens, I will give you the description of it here. It hath diuers green leaues, very like vnto the wilde Primrofe, but shorter, rounder, fliffer, rougher, more crumpled about the edges, and of a fadder greene colour, euery one standing vpon his flalke, which is an inch or two long: among the leaues rife vp diuers round flalkes, a foote or more high, bearing at the topphe many faire yellow fingle flowers, with spots of a deeper yellow, at the bot- tom of eacch leafe, flmelling very fweete. The roote are like to the other Primroses, having many fibres annexed to the great roote.


The leaues of this Cowlip are larger then the ordinary fiele Cowlip, and of a darke yellowwith greene colour: the flowers are many standing together, vpon the toppes of the flalkes, to the number of thirty sometymes vpon one flalke, as I haue counted them in mine owne Garden, and sometymes more, euery one hauing a longer foote
foote fthalke then the former, and of as pale a yellowith colour almoft as the fiede Primrofe, with yellow spots at the bottome of the leaues, as the ordinary hath, and of as fweet a fent.


There is little difference in leafe or roote of this from the firft Cowflip, the chiefeft varietie in this kinde is, that the leaues are somewhat greener, and the flowers being in all respects like in forme vnto the firft kinde, but somewhat larger, are of the fame colour with the greene hukes, or rather a little yellower, and of a very fmall fent; in all other things I finde no diuerfite, but that it flandeth much longer in flower before it fadeth, especially if it ftrand out of the Sunne.

11. *Paralyfis flore & calic crifpo.* Curl'd Cowflips or Gallegaskins.

There is another kinde, whose flowers are folded or crumpled at the edges, and the hukes of the flowers bigger than any of the former, more swelling out in the middle, as it were ribbes, and crumpled on the fides of the hukes, which doe somewhat refemble mens hofe that they did weare, and tooke the name of Gallegaskins from thence.

12. *Paralyfis flore geminato odorato.* Double Cowflips one within another, or Hufe in Hufe.

The only difference of this kinde from the ordinary field Cowflip is, that it beareth one fingle flower out of another, which is as a greene hufe, of the like fent that the firft hath, or somewhat weaker.


This kinde of Cowflip hath leaues much like the ordinary kinde, but somewhat smaller: the flowers are yellow like the Cowflip, but smaller, standing many vpon a fthalke, but bare or naked, that is, without any hufe to containe them, hauing but little or no fent at all; not differing in any thing else from the ordinary Cowflip.


As the former double Cowflip had his flowers one within another, in the very like manner hath this kinde of Cowflip or Oxelippe, fauing that this hath no hufe to containe them, no more then the former fingle Oxelippe hath, standing bare or naked, of the very fame bigneffe each of them, and of the fame deepe yellow colour with it, hauing as small a fent as the former liferwife.

Wee haue another of this kinde, whose leaues are somewhat larger, and fo are the flowers alfo, but of a paler yellow colour.


This kinde differeth not from the firft Oxelip in the fmalneffe of the greene leaues, but in the flower, which standing many together on a reafonable high fthalke, and being very small and yellow, fcarce opening themfelves or layde abroad as it, hath a greene hufe vnder each flower, but divided into fixe feueral small long peeces.

16. *Paralyfis flore fatus.* The Franticke, or Foolifh Cowflip: Or lacke an apes on horfe backe.

Wee haue in our gardens another kinde, not much differing in leaues from the former Cowflip, and is called Fantafticke or Foolifh, because it beareth at the topp of the fthalke a bull or tuf of small long greene leaues, with some yellow leaues, as it were peeces of flowers broken, and flanding among the greene leaues. And sometimes fome
some flalkes among those greene leaues at the toppe (which are a little larger then when it hath but broken pecces of flowers) doe carry whole flowers in huskes like theingle kinde.

17. Paralyfis minor flore rubro. Red Birds eyes.

This little Cowflippe (which will hardly endure in our gardens, for all the care and industrie we can vfe to keepe it) hath all the Winter long, and vntill the Spring begin to come on, his leaues fo cloied together, that it feemeth a small white head of leaues, which afterwards opening it telleth, it preadeth round vpon the ground, and hath small long and narrow leaues, vnipt about the edges, of a pale greene colour on the vpper-side, & very white or mealy vnderneath, among these leaues rife vp one or two flalkes, small & hoary, halfe a foot high, bearing at the top a bufh or tuft of much smaller flowers, vstanding vpon short foot flalkes somewhat like vnto Cowflips, but more like vnto the Beares eares, of a fine reddish purple colour, in some deeper, in others paler, with a yellowifh cirke in the bottoms of the flowers, like vnto many of the Beares eares, of a faint or small fent: the seede is smaller than in any of the former kindes, and so are the rootes likewise, being small, white and thready.


This kinde differeth very little or nothing from the former, saveing that it feemeth a little larger both in leaue and flower, and that the flowers hereof are wholly white, without any great appearance of any circle in the botomme of them, vnelifte it be well obferved, or at least being nothing fo confpicuous, as in the former.

These two kindes have sometimens, but very feldome, from among the middle of the flowers on the flalık, fent out another small flalık, bearing flowers thereon likewise.


The double Paigle or Cowflip hath smaller and darker greene leaues then the singele kinde hath, and longer flalkes also whereon the leaues doe ftaund: it beareth diuers flowers vpon a flalık, but not fo many as the singele kinde, euery one whereof is of a deeper and fairer yellow colour then any of the former, vstanding not much aboute the brimmes of the huskes that hold them, conflittong of two or three rows of leaues fet round together, which maketh it shew very thicke and double, of a prettie small fent, but not heade.


This double greene Cowflip is fo like vnto the singele greene kinde formerly expreffed, that vntill they be neare flowering, they can hardly be diftinguifhed: but when it is in flower, it hath large double flowers, of the fame yellowifh greene colour with the singele, and more laid open then the former double Paigle.


The greene Rofe Cowflip, or double greene feathered Cowflip.

There is small difference in the leaues of this double kinde from the laft, but that they are not of fo darke a greene: the chiefeft difference consisteth in the flowers, which are many, standing together at the toppe of the flalkes, but farre differing from all other of these kindes: for euery flower standing vpon his owne flalık, is composed of many very small and narrow leaues, without any huske to containe them, but preadeth open like a little Rofe, of a pale yellowifh greene colour, and without any fent at all, abiding in flower, efcpecially if it ftaund in a shadowie place out of the fume, about two moneths, almost in as perfect beauty, as in the firft weeke.

The Place.

All these kindes as they haue been found wilde, growing in diuers places in
in England, so they have been transplanted into Gardens, to be there nouri-
shed for the delight of their lovers, where they all abide, and grow fairer
then in their natural places, except the small Birds eyes, which will (as I
said) hardly abide any culture, but growth plentifully in all the North
Countries, in their equally or wet grounds.

The Time.

These doe all flower in the Spring of the yeare, some earlier and some
later, and some in the midst of Winter, as they are defended from the colds
and frosts, and the mildness of the time will permit: yet the Cowflips doe
always flower later then the Primrofes, and both the single and double
green Cowflips last not, as I said in their descriptions, and abide much after
all the rest.

The Names.

All these plants are called most vlfeal in Latine, Primula veris, Primula
pratenfes, and Primula filiarum, because they shew by their flowering the new
Spring to be coming on, they being as it were the firft Embaffadours
thereof. They have alfo divers other names, as Herba Paralyftis, Arthritic,a,
Herba Sanfti Petri, Claves Sanfti Petri, Verba flushing odoratum, Lunaria arthri-
tica, Phlonis, Allifma filiarum, and Allifnatis alterum genus, as Fabius Co-
Iunma calleth them. The Birds eyes are called of Lobel in Latine, Paraly-
tica Alpina, Sanftica anguisfolia, making a greater and a leffer. Others call
them Sanftica anguisfolia, but generally they are called Primula veris
minor. I have (as you see) placed them with the Cowflips, putting a difference be-
twenee Primrofes and Cowflips. And some have distinguished them, by
calling the Cowflips, Primula veris Elatior, that is, the Taller Primrofe, and
the other Humilis, Lowe or Dwarf Primrofes. In English they have in like
manner divers names, according to feuerall Countries, as Primrofes, Cow-
flips, Oxelips, Palfieworts, and Petty Mulleins. The firft kindes, which are
lower then the rest, are generally called by the name of Primrofes (as I
think) throughout England. The others are diversly named; for in some
Countries they call them Paigles, or Palfieworts, or Petty Mulleins, which
are called Cowflips in others. Thofe are vlfeally called Oxelips, whose
flowers are naked, or bare without huskes to containe them, being not fo
sweete as the Cowflip, yet have they fome little fent, although the Latine
name doth make them to have none. The Frantick, Fantafick, or Foolifh
Cowflip, in some places is called by Country people, Iacke an Apes on
horse-backe, which is an vlfeall name with them, giuen to many other
plants, as Dafies, Marigolds, &c. if they be ftrange or fantafическ, diffe-
ring in the fome from the ordinary kind of the fingle ones. The finallfet
are vlfeally called through all the North Country, Birds eyen, because of
the fmall yellow circle in the bottoms of the flowers, reembling the eye of
a bird.

The Vertues.

Primrofes and Cowflips are in a manner wholly vfed in Cephalicall dif-
cafes, either among other herbes or flowers, or of themfelves alone, to eafe
paines in the head, and is accounted next vnto Betony, the belt for that pur-
pofe. Experience likwise hath shewed, that they are profitable both for
the Pubie, and paines of the loynts, even as the Beares eares are, which
haft caufed the names of Arthritic,a, Paralyftis, and Paralyftica, to bee giuen
them. The juice of the flowers is commended to cleanse the spots or marks
of the face, whereof fome Gentlewomen haue found good experience.
CHAP. XXXVI.

Pulmonaria. Lungwort, or Cowflips of Jerusalem.

Although these plants are generally more vfed as Pot-herbes for the Kitchen, then as flowers for delight, yet because they are both called Cowflips, and are of like forme, but of much leffe beauty, I have ioyned them next vnto them, in a distinct Chapter by themselues, and so may passe at this time.


The Cowlip of Jerusalem hath many rough, large, and round leaves, but pointed at the ends, standing vpon long foot-stalkes, spotted with many round white spots on the vpper sides of the fad greene or browne leaves, and of a grayer greene vnderneath: among the leaves spring vp divers browne stalkes, a foote high, bearing many flowers at the toppe, very neare refembling the flowers of Cowflips, being of a purple or reddish colour while they are buds, and of a darke blewifh colour when they are blowne, standing in brownifh greene huskes, and sometimes it hath beene found with white flowers: when the flowers are past, there come vp small round heads, containing blacke feed: the roote is compofed of many long and thickke blacke frings.

2. Pulmonaria altera non maculafo. Unspotted Cowflips of Jerusalem.

The leaves of this other kinde are not much unlike the former, being rough as they are, but smaller, of a fairer greene colour above, and of a whiter greene vnderneath, without any spots at all vpon the leaves: the flowers also are like the former, and of the same colour, but a little more branched vpon the stalkes then the former: the rootes also are blacke like vnto them.


The leaves hereof are somewhat longer, but not so broad, and spotted with whitifh spots also as the former: the stalk hereof is set with the like long hairy leaves, but smaller, being a foote high or better, bearing at the toppe many flowers, standing in huskes like the first, being somewhat reddish in the bud, and of a darke purplish blew colour when they are blowne open: the feed is like the former, all of them doe well resemble Bugloffe and Comfrey in most parts, except the roote, which is not like them, but fringie, like vnlo Cowflips, yet blacke.

The Place.

The Cowflips of Jerusalem grow naturally in the Woods of Germany, in divers places, and the first kinde in England also, found out by John Goodier, a great searchier and louver of plants, dwelling at Maple-durham in Hampshire.

The Time.

They flower for the most part very early, that is, in the beginning of Aprill.

The Names.

They are generally called in Latine, Pulmonaria, and maculafo, or non maculafo, is added for distinctions sake. Of some it is called Symphitum maculafo, that is, spotted Comfrey. In English it is dierily called; as spotted Cowflips of Jerusalem, Sage of Jerusalem, Sage of Bethlehem, Lungwort, and
and spotted Comfrey, and it might bee as fitly called spotted Bugloffe, whereunto it is as like as unto Comfrey, as I said before.

The Vertues.

It is much commendcd of some, to bee singular good for vleered lungs, that are full of rotten matter. As also for them that spit blood, being boyled and drunke. It is of greaest value for the pot, being generally held to be good, both for the lungs and the heart.

CHAP. XXXVII.


Although Borage and Bugloffe might as fitly have been placed, I confesse, in the Kitchen Garden, in regard they are wholly in a manner spent for Physicall properties, or for the Pot, yet because anciently they have been entertained into Gardens of pleasure, their flowers having been in some respect; in that they have alwayes been enterpofed among the flowers of womens needle-worke, I am more willing to give them place here, then thrufht them into obfcurity, and take fuch of their tribe with them also as may fit for this place, either for beauty or rarity.

The Garden Bugloffe and Borage are fo well knowne vnto all, that I fhall (I doubt) but fpend time in waft to describe them; yet not vting to paufe ouer any thing I name and appropriate to this Garden fo fleighty, they are thus to bee knowne: Bugloffe hath many long, narrow, hairy, or rough fad greene leaues, among which rife vp two or three very high ftalks, branched at the top, whereon ftand many blew flowers, confifting of fivce small round pointed leaues, with a small pointell in the middle, which are very smooth, fhining, and of a reddifh purple while they are buds, and not blowne open, which being fallen, there groweth in the greene huske, wherein the flower flipt, three or foure roundifh blacke feedes, having that thread or pointell ftanding flill in the middle of them: the roote is blacke without, and whifhit within, long, thicke, and full of limice juice (as the leaues are alfo) and perifheth not euery yeare, as the roote of Borage doth.


Borage hath broader, shorter, greener, and rougher leaues then Bugloffe, the ftalkes hereof are not fo high, but branched into many parts, whereon ftand larger flowers, and more pointed at the end then Bugloffe, and of a paler blew colour for the moft part (yet fometymes the flowers are reddifh, and fometymes pure white) each of the flowers confifting of fivce leaues, ftanding in a round hairy whitifh huske, diuided into fivce parts, and have a small vmbone of fivce blackifh threads in the middle, ftanding out pointed at the end; and broad at the bottome: the feed is like the other: the root is thicker and shorter then the roote of Bugloffe, somewhat blackifh without alfo, and whitifh within, and perifheth after feede time, but rifeth of it owne feede fallen, and ifpringeth in the beginning of the yeare.


Euerliuing Borage hath many broad greene leaues, and somewhat rough, more resembling Comfrey then Borage, yet not fo large as either; the ftalkes are not fo high as Borage, and have many small blew flowers on them, very like to the flowers of Bugloffe for the forme, and Borage for the colour: the rootes are blacke, thicker then either of them, somewhat more ifpringing, and not perifhing, hauing greene leaues all the Winter long, and thereupon tooke his name.
The Sea Bugloffe or Alkanet hath many long, rough, narrow, and darke greene leaues, spread vpon the ground (yet forme that growe by the Sea side are rather hoarie and whithilh) among thefe leaues rife th vp a fталke, spread at the toppe into many branche, whereon stand the flowers in tufts, like vnto the Garden Bugloffe, or rather Comfrey, but leffer; in some plants of a reddifh blew colour, and in others more red or purplifh, and in others of a yellowifh colour: after which come the feedes, very like vnto Bugloffe, but somewhat longer and paler: the roote of most of them being transplanted, are somewhat blackifh on the outifde, vntill the later end of Summer, and then become more red: for those that grow wilde, will be then fo red, that they will give a very deepe red colour to thefe that handle them, which being dried keepe that red colour, which is vfed to many purposes; the roote within being white, and hauing no red colour at all.

5. Limonium Rauwolfij. March Bugloffe.

This Limonium (which I referre here to the kindes of Bugloffe, as presuming it is the fittest place where to infert it) hath many long narrow, and somewhat rough leaues lying vpon the ground, waued or cut in on both fide, like an Indenture, somewhat like the leaues of Ceterach or Miltwaft, among which rife tv or two or three flatkes, somewhat rough alfo, and with thin skinnes like wings, indented on both fides thereof alfo, like the leaues, hauing three small, long, rough, and three square leaues at euery ioynet, where it brancheth forth; at the toppe whereof stand many flowers vpon their fтоlkes, in such a manner, as is not feene in any other plant, that I know: for although that some of the small winged foot flatkes are shorter, and some longer, standing as it were flatwife, or all on one fide, and not round like an vmbell, yet are they euen at the toppe, and not one higher than another; each of which small foot flatkes doe beare foure or fие greenifh heads or huskes, joyned together, out of each of which doe a rifhe other pale or bleake blew fitesse huskes, as if they were flowers, made as it were of parchement, which hold their colour after they are dry a long time; and out of these huskes likewife, doe come (at feuerall times one after another, and not all at one time or together) white flowers, confiting of fue small round leaues, with fome white threds in the middle: after these flowers are palt, there com in their places small long feede, inclofed in many huskes, many of thofe heads being idle, not yeelding any gode feede, but chaff, especially in our Countrey, for the want of suficient heate of the Sunne, as I take it: the roote is small, long, and blackifh on the outifde, and perifhfeth at the firft approach of Winter.

The Place.

Borage and Bugloffe grow onely in Gardens with vs, and fo doth the Semper virent, his originall being vknife vnfo vs. Alkanet or Sea Bugloffe groweth neare the Sea, in many places of France, and Spaine, and some of the kindes alfo in England. But the Limonium or Marche Bugloffe groweth in Cales, and Malacca in Spaine, and is found alfo in Syria, as Rauwolfius relateth: and in other places alfo no doubt; for it hath beene fent vs out of Italie, many yeares before eyther Guillaume Boel found it in Cales, or Clufius in Malacca.

The Time.

Borage and Bugloffe doe flower in Iune, and Iuly, and sometimes noother, and fo doth the euer-living or neuer-dying Borage, but not as Gerrard faith, flowring Winter and Summer, whereupon it should take his name, but leueth flowring in Autumnne, and abideth greene with his leaues all the Win-
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1 Pulmonaria latifolia maculata. Cowslips of Jerusalem.
2 Pulmonaria angustifolia. Narrow leaved Cowslips of Jerusalem.
3 Borago. Borage.
4 Borago semper virid. Everlasting Borage.
5 Anchusa. Sea Bugloss or Alkanet.
6 Limonium Rauwolffii. Marsh Bugloss.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

ter, flowing the next Spring following. The other flower not untill Iuly, and so continue, especially the Marthe Bugloffe untill September bee well spent, and then giueth feede, if early frosts ouertake it not; for it feldome commeth to be ripe.

The Names.

Our ordinary Borage by the confent of all the best moderne Writers, is the true Buglofium of Dioscorides, and that our Bugloffe was vnowne to the ancients. The Borago semper virens, Lobel calleth Buglofium semper vi- rens, that is, Euer-living, or Greene Bugloffe: but it more refemblith Borage then Bugloffe; yet becaufe Bugloffe abideth Greene, to auoyde that there shoule not be two Buglofia semper virentia, I had rather call it Borage then Bugloffe. Anchufa hath diuers names, as Dioscorides fetteth downe. And some doe call it Fucus herba, from the Greeke word, because the roote giuing to depe a colour, was vfed to dye or paint the skinne. Others call it Buglofium Hispanicum, in English Alkanet, and of some Orchanet, after the French. Limonium was found by Leonhartus Rauwolfius, neere vnto Loppa, which he fetteth downe in the second Chapter of the third booke of his trauayles, and from him first knowne to thefe parts: I haue, as you fee, referred it to the kindes of Bugloffe, for that the flowers haue some refemblance vnto them, although I know that Limonium genuinum is referred to the Beetes. Let it therefore here finde a place of refidence, vntill you or I can finde a fitter; and call it as you thinke bett, eyther Limonium as Rauwolfius doth, or Marthe Bugloffe as I doe, or if you can adde a more proper name, I shall not be offended.

The Vertues.

Borage and Bugloffe are held to bee both temperate herbes, beeing vfed both in the pot and in drinks that are cordiall, especially the flowers, which of Gentlemewmen are candide for comfits. The Alkanet is drying, and held to be good for wounds, and if a piece of the roote be put into a little oyle of Peter or Petroleum, it giueth as depe a colour to the oyle, as the Hypericon doth or can to his oyle, and accounted to bee singular good for a cut or greenew wound.

The Limonium hath no vfe that wee know, more then for a Garden; yet as Rauwolfius faith, the Syrians vfe the leaues as fallats at the Table.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Lychnis. Campions.

Here bee diuers sorts of Campions, as well tame as wilde, and although some of them that I shal here entreate of, may peraduenture be found wilde in our owne Countrey, yet in regard of their beautifull flowers, they are to bee respected, and nourished with the reft, to furnilh a garden of pleasure; as for the wilde kindes, I will leaue them for another discourse.

1. Lychnis Coronaria rubra simplex. The singe red Roze Campion.

The singe red Roze Campion hath diuers thicke, hoary, or woolly long greene leaues, abiding greene all the winter, and in the end of the spring or beginning of sumner, thooteth forthe two or three hard round woolly stalkes, with some ioynets thereon, and at euery ioynet two succh like hoary greene leaues as thote below, but smaller, diuerely branched at the toppe, hauing one flower vpon each seuerall long foot stalke, confifting
confiting of fiue leaves, somewhat broade and round pointed, of a perfect red crimson colour, standing out of a hard long round huske, ridged or crested in foure or fiue places; after the flowers are fallen there come vp round hard heads, wherein is contained small blackish seed: the roote is small, long and woody, with many fibres annexed vnto it, and shooteth forth anew ofteentimes, yet perilleth often also.

2. Lychnis Coronaria alba simplex. The white Rose Campion.

The white Rose Campion is in all things like the red, but in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a pure white colour.

3. Lychnis Coronaria albescens fiue incarnata maculata & non maculata.
The blufh Rose Campion spotted and not spotted.

Like vnto the former also are thefe other sorts, having no other difference to distinguieth them, but the flowers, which are of a pale or bleake white blufh colour, especially about the brims, as if a very little red were mixed with a great deale of white, the middle of the flower being more white; the one being spotted all over the flower, with small spots and fleakes, the other not having any spot at all.

4. Lychnis Coronaria rubra multiplex. The double red Rose Campion.

The double red Rose Campion is in all respects like vnto the fingle red kinde, but that this beareth double flowers, confiting of two or three rows of leaves at the moft, which are not fo large as the fingle, and the whole plant is more tender, that is, more apt to perill, then any of the fingle kindes.

5. Lychnis Chalcedonica flore simplici miniato. Single Nonefuch, or Flower of Britow, or Constantineple.

This Campion of Constantinople hath many broad and long greene leaves, among which rife vp sundry stiffe round hairy ioyned stalks three foot high, with two leaves euery ioyn: the flowers stand at the toppes of them, very many together, in a large tuft or vmbell, confiting of fiue small long leaves, broade pointed, and notched-in in the middle, of a bright red orange colour, which being palf, there come in their places small hard whitith heads or fiede vefels, containing blanke feeede, like vnto the feeede of sweet Williams, and hauing but a small fent; the roote is very stringie, faftening it felle very strongly in the ground, whereby it is much encreased.

Of the fingle kinde there is also two or three other sorts, differing chiefly in the colour of the flowers: The one is pure white. Another is of a blufh colour wholly, without variation. And a third is very variable; for at the firft it is of a pale red, and after a while growth paler, vntill in the end it become almost fully white; and all these diversities of the flowers are sometimes to bee seene on one stalk at one and the fame time.


This glorious flower being as rare as it is beautifull, is for rootes beeing stringie, for leaves and stalkes being hairy and high, and for the flowers growing in tufts, altogether like the firft fingle kinde: but herein confifteth the chiefest difference, that this beareth a larger vmbell or tuft of flowers at the topp of the stalk, every flower confiting of three or foure rows of leaves, of a deeper orange colour then it, which addeth the more grace vnto it, but pafteth away without bearing feeede, as most other double flowers doe, yet recompenceth that defect with encreafe from the roote.

7. Lychnis plumaria filuefris simplex & multiplex. The feathered Wilde Campion fingle and double.

The leaves of this Wilde Campion are somewhat like the ordinary white Wilde Campion
Campion, but not so large, or rather resembling the leaves of sweet Williams, but that they grow not so clofe, nor so many together: the stalks have smaller leaves at the ioynst then thofe belowe, and branched at the toppe, with many pale, but bright red flowers, tagg'd or cut in on the edges, like the feathered Pinkes, whereof fome have taken it to be a kinde, and fome for a kinde of wilde William, but yet is but a wilde Campion, as may be obferved, both by his huske that beareth the flowers, and by the greyifh roundifh feede, being not of the Family of Pinkes and Gillowes, but (as I faid) of the Campions: the roote is full of ftirings or fibres.

The double kinde is very like vnto the fingle kinde, but that it is lower and smaller, and the flowers very double.

8. **Lychnis filueftris flore pleno rubro.** Red Batchelours buttons.

The double wilde Campion (which of our Countrey Gentlewomen is called Batchelours buttons) is very like both in roots, leaves, stalks, and flowers vnto the ordinary wilde red Campion, but somewhat leffier, his flowers are not tagg'd, but smooth, and very thick and double, fo that most commonly it breaketh his short huske, wherein the flower flandeth on the one side, feldome hauing a whole huske, and are of a reddifh colour.

9. **Lychnis filueftris flore albo pleno.** White Batchelours buttons.

As the leaves of the former double Campion was like vnto the fingle kinde that had red flowers, fo this hath his leaves like vnto the fingle white kinde, differing in no other thing from it, but in the doublenesse of the flowers, which by reafon of the multiplicity of leaves in them ftuchtinh forth together, breaketh his huskes wherein the flowers doe fland, as the other doth, and hath ifcare one flower in many that is whole.

10. **Ocyrnoides arborea femper virens.** Strange Baffil Campion.

This Strange Campion (for thereunto it muft bee referred) flhooteth forth many round, whitifh, woody, but brittle stalkes, whereon fland diuer long, and somewhat thick leaues, fet by couples, narrow at the bottome, and broader toward the point, of a very faire greene and thinning colour, fo that there is more beauty in the greene leaues, which doe fo alwayes abide, then in the flowers, which are of a pale red or blufh colour, confifting of fume small long broad pointed leaues, notched in the middle, which doe not lye clofe, but looily as it were hanging ouer the huskes: after the flowers are past, there come heads that containe blackifh feede: the roote is small, hard, white, and threadie.

11. **Mufcipula Lobelij flue Ben rubrum Monfpeleifium.** Lobels Catch Flie.

I muft needs infer this small plant, to finift this part of the Campions, whereunto it belongeth, being a pretty toy to furnifh and decke out a Garden. It fpringeth vp (if it haue beene once fowne and fuffered to fhed) in the later end of the yeare moft commonly, or elfe in the Spring with fume or fix small leaues, very like vnto the leaues of Pinkes, and of the fame greyifh colour, but a litte broader and shorter, and when it beginneth to fhoote vp for flower, it beareth smaller leaues on the clammy or vituous stalkes (fit to hold any small thing that lighteth on it) being broad at the bottome compaffing them, and ftanding two at a ioynst one againft another: the toppes of the stalkes are diuerly branched into feuerall parts, every branch hauing diuers small red flowers, not notched, but smooth, ftanding out of small, long, round, ftript huskes, which after the flowers are past, containe small greyifh feede: the roote is small, and perifheth after it hath gien feede; but rifeth (as is before faid) of its owne feede, if it be suffered to fhed.

The Place.

The Rofe Campions, Flowers of Britiflow, or Nonefuch, the Baffil Campion,
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Lychnis Coronaria simplex. Single Rose Campion.
2. Lychnis Coronaria rubra multiplex. The double red Rose Campion.
3. Lychnis Chalcedonica simplex. Single None fuch, or flower of Britown.
4. Lychnis Chalcedonica flore pleno. Double None fuch, or flower of Britown.
pion, and the Catch Flie, have been sent vs from beyond the Seas, and are only nourfed vp in Gardens with vs; the other Campions that are double, have been naturally so found double wilde (for no art or industry of man, that ever I could be affured of to be true, be it by newe so many repetitions of transplantations, and planetcall obseruations (as I have saide in the beginning of this worke) could bring any flower, single by nature, to become double, notwithstanding many affirmations to that purpose, but whatsoever hath been found wilde to be double, nature her selfe, and not art hath (so produced it) and being brought into Gardens, are there encreased by flipping, and parting the roote, because they giue no seede.

The Time.

All of them doe flower in the Summer, yet none before May.

The Names.

The firft kindes are called Lychnides fatuæ, and coronaræ, in English generally Rose Campions. The next is called Lychnis Chalcedonica, and Byzantina; in English, of some Nonesuch, and of others Flower of Brithlow, and after the Latine, Flower of Constantinople, because it is thought the seede was firft brought from thence; but from whence the double of this kinde came, we cannot tell. The names of the others of this kinde, both single and double, are set downe with their decriptions. The feathered Campions are called Armoraria pratenfis, and Flos Cuculi, and of Clufius and others thought to be Odontitis Plinij. Some call them in English Crow-flowers, and Cuckowe-Flowers; and some call the double hereof, The faire Maide of France. The Baffil Campions were sent ouer among many other seedes out of Italy, by the name of Ocimodif arborea femper virens. Arborea, because the flatke is more woody and durable then other Campions: And femper virens, because the leaues abide greene Winter and Summer. Clufius calleth it Lychnis femper virens, because it is certainly a Campion. The laft is diuerly called of Authors; Lobel calleth it Mufcipula: Others Armoraria altera: Dodoneus Armerius Flos quattus. Clufius Lychnis fulueiris altera, in his Spanish obseruations, and prima in his History of plants, and faith, the learned of Salmantica in Spaine called it, Ben rubrum, as Lobel faith, they of Mompelier doe also: and by that name I receiued it firft out of Italy. It hath the name of Catch Flie, of Mufcipula the Latine word, because the flatkes in the hot Summer dayes have a certaine vileous or clammy humour vpon them, whereby it easily holdeth (as I saide before) whatsoever finall thing, as Flies, &c. lighteth vpon it.

The Vertues.

We know none in these dayes, that putteth any of these to any Phyficall use, although some haue in former times.

C H A P. XXXIX.

Keiri fīue Leucoium luteum. Wall-flowers, or Wall Gilflowers.

Here are two sorts of Wall-flowers, the one single, the other double, and of each of them there is likewife some differences, as shall be shewed in their decriptions.

The common single Wall-flower which groweth wilde abroad, and yet is brought into Gardens, hath sundry small, narrow, long, and darke greene leaues, fet without order upon small round whitish woodyd flalkes, which beare at the tops divers single yellow flowers one about another, every one hauing foure leaues a peece, and of a very sweete fent: after which come long pods, containing reddish seede: the roote is white, hard and thready.

2. *Keiri fusc Leucoium luteum simplex maius.* The great single Wall-flower.

There is another sort of single Wall-flower, whose leaues as well as flowers are much larger then the former: the leaues being of a darker and thinning greene colour, and the flowers of a very deepe gold yellow colour, and visually broader then a twentieth piece of gold can cover: the spike or toppe of flowers also much longer, and abiding longer in flower, and much sweeter likewise in sent: the pods for seede are thicker and shorter, with a small point at the end: this is flower to encrease into branches, as also to be encraved by the branches, and more tender to be preferred; for the hard frosts doe cause it to perish, if it be not defended from them.


This Wall-flower hath his leaues as greene as the great kinde, but nothing so large: the flowers fland at the toppe, but not in so long a spike, and confiseth of foure leaues, of a very white colour, not much larger then the common kinde, and of a fain or weaker sent: the pods are nothing so great as the former great one: this is more eafe to be propagated and encreased alfo, but yet will require some care in defending it from the colds of the Winter.


This ordinary double Wall-flower is in leaues and flalke very like vnto the firft single kinde, but that the leaues hereof are not of so deepe a greene colour: the flowers fland at the top of the flalkes one aboue another, as it were a long spike, which flower by degrees, the lowest first, and so vpwards, by which it is a long time in flowring, and is very double, of a gold yellow colour, and very sweete.


We haue another sort of this kinde of double Wall-flower, whose double flowers fland not spike-fashion as the former, but more open spread, and doe all of them blowe open at one time almoft, and not by degrees as the other doth, and is of a paler yellow colour, not differing in any thing else, except that the greene leaues hereof are of a little paler greene then it.


Double red Wall-flowers.

We haue alfo another sort of double Wall-flower, whose leaues are as greene, and almoft as large as the great single yellow kinde, or full as bigge as the leaues of the white Wall-flower: the flowers hereof are not much larger then the ordinary, but are of a darker yellow colour then the great single kinde, and of a more brownish or red colour on the vnderfide of the leaues, and is as it were striped.

7. *Keiri fusc Leucoium maximum luteum flore pleno.*

The greatest double yellow Wall-flower.

This great double Wall-flower is as yet a stranger in England, and therefore what I K 2 here
here write is more vpon relation (which yet I beleue to be most true) then vpon sight
and specutation. The leaues of this Wall-flower are as greene and as large, if not lar-
ger then the great sngle kinde: the flowers alfo are of the fame deepe gold yellow
colour with it, but much larger then any of the former double kindes, and of as fweet
a fent as any, which addeth delight vnto beauty.

The Place.

The firt sngle kind is often found growing vpon old walls of Churches,
and other houfes in many places of England, and alfo among rubbifh and
ftones. The sngle white and great yellow, as well as all the other double
kindes, are nourfed vp in Gardens onely with vs.

The Time.

All the sngle kindes doe flower many times in the end of Autumnne, and
if the Winter be milde all the Winter long, but efpecially in the moneths
of February, March, and April, and vntill the heate of the Spring doe
spend them: but the other double kindes doe not continue flowing in that
manner the yeare throughout, although very early fometime, and very late
alfo in fome places.

The Names.

They are called by diuers names, as Viola lutea, Leucoium luteum, and
Keiri, or Cheiri, by which name it is chiefly knowne in our Apothecaries
fhop, becaufe there is an oyle made thereof called Cheirinum: In English
they are ufually called in these parts, Wall-flowers: Others doe call them
Bee-flowers; others Wall-Gilloflowers, Winter-Gilloflowers, and yellow
Stocke-Gilloflowers; but we have a kinde of Stocke-Gilloflower that
more fitly deferuemt that name, as shall be fhewed in the Chapter following.

The Vertues.

The fweetneffe of the flowers caufeth them to be generally vfed in Nofe-
gayes, and to decke vp houfes; but phyfically they are vfed in diuers man-
ners: As a Conreue made of the flowers, is vfed for a remedy both for
the Appoplexie and Palfie. The diftilled water helpefh well in the like
manner. The oyle made of the flowers is heating and refouling, good to
cafe paines of strained and pained fineues.

C H A P. X L.

Leucoium. Stocke-Gilloflower.

T

Here are very many forts of Stocke-Gilloflowers, both sngle and double, fome
of the fields and mountaines, others of the Sea marifhes and medowes; and
fome nourfed vp in Gardens, and there preferved by feede or f lippe, as each
kinde is apteft to bee orderd. But becaufe fome of thefe are fitter for a generall Hi-
story then for this our Garden of Pleafure, both for that diuers haue no good fent,
others little or no beauty, and to be entreated of onely for the variety, I fhall fpare fo
many of them as are not fit for this worke, and onely fet downe the reft.

1. Leucoium fimplex fativum diuorum colorum.

Garden Stocke-Gilloflowers fingle of diuers colours

These fingle Stocke-Gilloflowers, although they difter in the colour of their flow-
ers,
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

ers, yet are in leafe and manner of growing, one so like vnto another, that vntill they come to flower, the one cannot be well knowne that beareth red flowers, from another that beareth purple; and therefore one description of the plant shall ferue, with a declaration of the fundry colours of the flowers. It rifieth vp with round whitish woody flatkes, two, three, or foure foot high, whereon are set many long, and not very broad, soft, and whitish or grayish greene leaues, somewhat round pointed, and parted into divers branches, at the toppes whereof grow many flowers, one aboue another, smel\ling very sweet, confifting of foure small, long, and round pointed leaues, standing in small long huskes, which turne into long and flat pods, sometimes halfe a foote long, wherein is contained flat, round, reddish feedes, with grayish rings or circles about them, lying flat all along the middle rib of the pod on both sides: the roote is long, white, and woody, spreading divers wayes. There is great variety in the colours of the flowers: for some are wholly of a pure white colour, others of a most excellent crimson red colour, others againe of a faire red colour, but not so bright or liuely as the other, some also of a purplish or violet colour, without any spot, marke, or line in them at all. There are againe of all these colours, mixed very variably, as white mixed with small or great spots, stakkes or lines of pure or bright red, or darke red, and white with purple spots and lines; and of eyther of them whose flowers are almo\st halfe white, and halfe red, or halfe white, and halfe purple. The red of both forts, and the purple also, in the like manner spotted, striped, and marked with white, differing neyther in forme, nor substantie, in any other point.

2. Leucoium satiunum albidos latunum simplex.  
The fingle pale yellow Stocke-Gilloflower.

There is very little difference in this kind from the former, for the manner of growing, or forme of leaues or flower. Only this hath greener leaues, and pale yellow almo\st white flowers, in all other things alike: this is of no great regard, but only for rarity, and diuerity from the rest.

3. Leucoium Melancholicum.  
The Melancholick Gentleman.

This wilde kinde of fstocke gilloflower hath larger, longer and greener leaues then any of the former kindes, vneuenly gathered or sianuated on both edges lying on the ground, and a little rough or hairy withall: from among which rife vp the flatkes, a yard high or more, and hairy like wise, bearing thereon here and there some such like leaues as are below, but smaller, and at the top a great number of flowers, as large or larger then any of the former fingle kindes, made of 4. large leaues a picee also, standing in such like long huskes, but of a darke or fullen yellowish colour: after which come long roundish pods, wherein lye somewhat long but rounder and greater feede then any stocke gilloflower, and nearer both in pod and feede vnto the Hesperis or Dames Violet: this perifeth not vfully after feede bearing, although sometimr it doth.

4. Leucoium marinum Syriacum.  
Leuant fstocke gilloflowers.

This kind of fstocke gilloflower rifieth vp at the first with divers long and somewhat broad leaues, a little vneuenly dented or waued on the edges, which fo continue the first yeare after the sowing: the flatke rifieth vp the next yeare to bee two foot high or more, bearing all thosc leaues on it that it first had, which then do grow leffe sianuated or waued then before: at the top whereof stand many flowers, made of foure leaues a picee, of a delayed purple colour, but of a small rent which turne into very long and narrow flat pods, wherein are contained flat seed like the ordinary fstocke gilloflowers, but much larger and of a darke or blackish browne colour: the root is white, and groweth depe, spreading in the ground, but growing woody when it is in feede, and perifeth afterwards.

5. Leuco-
5. Leucoj alterum genus, flore tam multiplici quam simplici ex feminis oriundum.

Another sort of Stocke gillyflowers bearing as well double as single flowers from sedge.

This kinde of Stocke gillyflower differeth nyther in forme of leaves, flalkes, nor flowers from the former, but that it oftentimes groweth much larger and taller; so that whofoeuer shall see both thefle growing together, shall scarce discern the difference, onely it beareth flowers, eyther white, red or purple, wholly or entire, that is, of one colour, without mixture of other colour in them (for so much as euery I have obserued, or could underviand by others) which are eyther single, like unto the former, or very thicke and double, like unto the next that followeth; but larger, and growing with more flore of flowers on the long flale. But this you must underviand withall, that whene plants that beare double flowers, doe beare no sedge at all, and is very seldome encreased by flippimg or cutting; as the next kinde of double is: but the onely way to haue double flowers any yeare, (for this kinde dyeth every winter, for the most part, after it hath borne flowers, and seldome is preferued) is to faue the seedes of those plants of this kinde that beare single flowers, for from that sedge will rife, some that will beare single, and some double flowers, which cannot bee distingiuished one from another, I mean which will be single and which double, vntill you see them in flower, or budde at the leaf. And this is the only way to preferue this kinde: but of the seed of the former kinde was neuer known any double flowers to arise, and therefore you must be carefull to marke this kinde from the former.

6. Leucoium flore pleno diuer forum colorum.

Double Stocke Gillyflowers of divers colours.

This other kinde of Stock gillyflower that beareth onely double flowers, groweth not so great, nor spreareth his branches fo farre, nor are his leaves fo large, but is in all things smaller, and lower, and yet is woody, or shrubby, like the former, bearing his flowers in the like manner, many upon a long flake, one aboue another, and very double, but not so large as the former double, although it grow in fertile foyle, which are eyther white, or red, or purple wholly, without any mixture, or else mixed with spots and stripes, as the single flowers of the firft kinde, but more variably, and not in all places alike, neuer bearing sedge, but mus be encreased, only by the cutting of the young sproutes or branches, taken in a fit season: this kinde perifheth not, as the former double kinde doth, fo as it bee defended in the winter from the extreme frosts, but especially from the snow falling, or at the leaft remaining vpon it.

7. Leucoium satium luteum flore pleno.

The double yellow Stocke Gillyflower.

This double yellow Stock gillyflower is a stranger in England, as far as I can learne, nyther haue I any further familiaritie with him, then by relation from Germany, where it is affirmed to grow only in some of their gardens, that are curious louers of these delights, bearing long leaves somewhat hoary or white, (and not greene like vnto the Wallflower, whereunto elfe it might be thought to be referred) like vnto the Stock gillyflowers, as the flalkes and branches also are, and bearings faire double flowers, of a faire, but pale yellow colour. The whole plant is tender, as the double Stock gillyflowers are, and must be carefully preferued in the winter from the coldes, or rather more then the laft double, left it perith.

The Place.

The single kindes, especially some of them, grow in Italie, and some in Greece, Candy, and the Illes adiacent, as may be gathered out of the verdes in Plutarches Booke De Amore fraterno:
Which fheweth, that the soft or gentle stocke gilloflowers doe sometimes grow among rough or prickly Furle and Cammoke. The other forts are only to be found in gardens.

The Time.

They flower in a manner all the yeare throughout in some places, especially some of the single kindes, if they stand warme, and defended from the windes and cold: the double kindes flower sometimes in Aprill, and more plentifully in May, and June; but the double of seed, flowreth vfitually late, and keepeth flowing vnto the winter, that the froftes and colde miftes doe pull it downe.

The Names.

It is called Leucoium, & Viola alba: but the name Leucoium (which is in English the white Violet) is referred to diuers plants; we call it in English generally, Stocke gilloflower, (or as others doe, Stocke gillower) to put a difference betwenee them, and the Gilloflowers and Carnations, which are quite of another kindred, as shall be fhewne in place convenient.

The Vertues.

These have no great vfe in Phyfick that I know: only some haue vsed the leaues of the single white flowred kinde with falt, to be laid to the wrefts of them that haue agues, but with what good fucceffe I cannot fay, if it happen well I thinke in one (as many fuch things elle will) it will fayle in a number.

C H A P. X L I.

1. Hesperis, fiae Viola Matronalis. Dames Violets, or Queenes Gilloflowers.

The ordinary Dames Violets, or Queene Gilloflowers, hath his leaues broader, greener, and fharper pointed, then the Stock gilloflowers, and a little endented about the edges: the flalles grow two foot high, bearing many Greene leaues vpon them, smaller then thofe at the bottome, and branced at the toppe, bearing many flowers, in fashion much like the flowers of Stocke gilloflowers, confifting of foure leaues in like manner, but not fo large, of a light purplifi Colour in fome, and in others white, and of a prettie fweet fent, especiallie towards night, but in the day time little or none at all: after the flowers are paff, there doe come fmall long and round pods, wherein is contained, in two rows, fmall and long blacke feede: the roote is wholly compofed of fringes or fibres, which abide many yeares, and springeth fresh flalles every yeare, the leaues abiding all the Winter.


The leaues of this Violet are very like the former, but (moother and thicker, and not at all indented, or cut in on the edges: the flowers are like the former, but of a fullen pale colour, turning themselfes, and feldome lying plaine open, hauing many purple veines, and freekes running through the leaues of the flowers, of little or no fent in the day time, but of a very fweete fent in the evening and morning; the feedes are alike alfo, but a little browner.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.


Vnto what tribe or kindred I might refere this plant, I haue flood long in suspence, in regard I make no mention of any other *Lyfimachia* in this work: left therefore it should lose all place, let me ranke it here next vnto the Dames Violets, although I confesse it hath little affinity with them. The first yeare of the fowing the seede it abideth without any stalke or flowers lying vpon the ground, with diuers long and narrow pale greene leaves, spread oftentimes round almoft like a Rofe, the largest leaves being outermost, and very small in the middle: about May the next yeare the stalke rifeth, which will be in Summer of the height of a man, and of a strong bigge fize almoft to a mans thumbe, round from the bottome to the middle, where it groweth crefted vp to the toppe, into as many parts as there are branches of flowers, every one hauing a small leafe at the foote thereof: the flowers flande in order one aboue another, round about the tops of the stalks, euerie one vpon a short foot-stalke, confifting of foure pale yellow leaves, smeling somewhat like vnto a Primrōle, as the colour is alfo (which hath caufed the name) and standing in a greene huske, which parteth it felle at the toppe into foure parts or leaves, and turne themfelles downewards, lying clofe to the stalke: the flower hath some chiuses in the middle, which being paff, there come in their places long and cornered pods, sharp pointed at the vpper end, and round belowe, opening at the toppe when it is ripe into five parts, wherein is contained small brownifh feed: the roote is somewhat great at the head, and woody, and branched forth diuerfly, which perfifteth after it hath borne feede.

The Place.

The two first grow for the moft part on Hils and in Woods, but with vs in Gardens onely.

The laft, as may be well vnderftood by the title, came out of Virginia.

The Time.

They flower in May, Iune, and Iuly.

The Names.

The name of *Hesperis* is impofed by moft Herbarifts vpon the two first plants, although it is not certainly knowne to be the fame that Theophras tus doth make mention of, in his fieth Booke and twenty fiue Chapter de caufis plantarum: but becaufe this hath the like effects to smell bift in the evening, it is (as I faid) impofed vpon it. It is also called *Viola Marina Matronalis, Hyemalis, Damascena* and *Muschatella:* In English, Dames Violets, Queens Gilloflores, and Winter Gilloflores.

The laft hath his Latine name in the title as is bift agreeing with it, and for the English, although it be too foolifh I confesse, yet it may paffe for this time till a fitter be giuen, vnleffe you pleafe to follow the Latine, and call it Virginia Loofe-ftrike.

The Vertues.

I never knew any among vs to vfe thefe kinde of Violets in Phyficke, although by reafon of the sharp biting taffe, Dodoraus accounteth the ordinary fort to be a kinde of Rocket, and faith it prouoketh sweating, and v-rine: and others affirm it to cut, digeft, and cleanfe tough flgeme. The Virginian hath not beene vied by any that I know, either inwardly or outwardly.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

The kindes of Stocke-Gilloflowers I thinke fittest to adioyne these kindes of Sattin-flowers, whereof there are two sorts, one frequent enough in all our Countrie, the other is not so common.

1. *Viola Lunaris vulgaris*. The common white Sattin flower.

The first of these Sattin flowers, which is the most common, hath his leaves broad belowe, and pointed at the end, sharp about the edges, and of a darke greene colour: the flalkes are round and hard, two foot high, or higher, divided into many branches, fett with the like leaves, but smaller: the tops of the branches are beset with many purplish flowers, like unto Dames Violets, or Stocke-Gilloflowers, but larger, being of little sent: after the flowers are past, there come in their places round flat thin cods, of a darke colour on the outside, but hauing a thinne middle skinner, that is white and cleare thinning, like unto very pure white Sattin it selfe, whereon lye flat and round brownith feede, somewhat thicke and great: the roots perish when they have gien their feede, and are somewhate round, long, and thicke, remembling the roots of *Lilium non bulbofum*, or Day Lilly, which are eaten (as diuers other roots are) for Sallets, both in our owne Country, and in many places beside.


This second kinde hath broader and longer leaves then the former, the flalkes also are greener and higher, branching into flowers, of a paler purple colour, almst white, consortling fowre leaves in like manner, and smeling pretty sweete, bearing such like pods, but longer and slenderer then they: the roots are compoved of many long tirings, which dye not as the former, but abide, and shoo out new flalkes every yeare.

The Place.

The first is (as is faid) frequent enough in Gardens, and is found Wilde in some places of our owne Country, as Master Gerard reporteth, whereof I never could be certyffed assured, but I haue had it often fent mee among other feedes from Italy, and other places. The other is not so common in Gardens, but found about Watford, as he faith also.

The Time.

They flower in Aprill or May, and sometimes more early.

The Names.

It hath diuers names, as well in English as in Latine; for it is called most usuall *Bolbonach*, and *Viola Lunaris*: Of some *Viola latifolia*, and of others *Viola Peregrina*, and *Lunaria Greca*, *Lunaria maior*, and *Lunaria odorata*, and is thought to be *Thlaspi Gratews*: In English, White Satten, or Satten flower:

Of some it is called Honesty, and Penny-flower.

The Vertues.

Some doe vse to eate the young rootes hereof, before they runne vp to flower, as Rampions are eaten with Vinegar and Oyle; but wee know no Physicall vse they haue.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. XLIII.

Linum filuesire & Linaria. Wilde Flaxe and Tode Flaxe.

Although neither the manured Line or Flaxe is a plant fit for our Garden, nor many of the wilde forts, yet there are some, whose pleasant and delightfull aspect doth entertaine the beholders eyes with good content, and those I will set downe here for varietie, and adioyne vnto them some of the Linarias, or Tode Flaxe, for the neare affinity with them.

1. Linum filuesire flore albo. Wilde Flaxe with a white flower.

This kinde of wilde Flaxe rifeith vp with diuers slender branches, a foote high or better, full of leaves, standing without order, being broader and longer then the manured Flaxe: the tops of the branches haue diuers faire white flowers on them, compos'd of five large leaues a peece, with many purple lines or strikes in them: the feeede vefsell as well as the feeede, is like vnto the heads and feeede of the manured Flaxe: the rooutes are white springs, and abide diuers yeares, springing frefh branches and leaues euery yeare, but not vntill the Spring of the yeare.

2. Linum filuesire luteum. Wilde Flaxe with a yellow flower.

This wilde Flaxe doth fo well re semble a kinde of St. John's wort, that it will foone deceiuie one that doth not aduisedly regard it: For it hath many reddish flalkes, and small leaues on them, broader then the former wilde Flaxe, but not fo long, which are well flored with yellow flowers, as large as the former, made of fife leaues a peece, which being past, there come fmall flattifh heads, containing blackifh feeede, but not shining like the former: the rooutes hereof dye not euery yeare, as many other of the wilde kindes doe, but abide and fhooete out euery yeare.


This purple Tode Flaxe hath diuers thicke, small, long, and somewhat narrowifh leaues, fpint about the edges, of a whithifh greene colour, from among which rife vp diuers flalkes, replenifhed at the tops with many small flowers, standing together one above another spike-fashion, which are fmall and somewhat fweete, while they are frefh; fashioned somwhat like the common Tode flaxe that groweth wilde abroad almoft euery where, but much fmalere, with a gaping mouth, but without any crooked fpurre behind, like vnto them, sometymes of a fad purple neare vnto a Violet, and sometymes of a paler blew colour, hauing a yellow fpot in the middle or gaping place: after the flowers are paff, there come fmall, hard, round heads, wherein are contained fmall, flat, and grayifh feeede: the rooute is fmall and peri feth for the moft part euery yeare, and will spring againe of it owne fowing, if it be fuffered to fhed it felfe, yet fome hard Winters have killed the feeede: it fhoUe feeme, in that sometymes it faiileth to spring againe, and therefore had neede to be fowne anew in the Spring.

4. Linaria purpurea odorata. Sweitce purple Tode Flaxe.

The lower leaues of this purple Tode Flaxe are nothing like any of the red, but are long and broad, endented about the edges, somewhat re sembling the leaues of the greater wilde white Dafie: the flaxe is fet at the bot tomme with fuch like leaues, but a little more diuided and cut in, and fmall fsmaller and fsmaller vpward, fo that the vppermost leaues are very like the common Tode Flaxe, the topp whereof is branched, hauing diuers fmall leaues growing along vpon them, in fashion and colour almoft like the laft decribed Tode Flaxe, but not altogether fo depee a purple: the heads and feeedes are very like the former, but that the feeede of this is reddith: the flowers
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.
in their naturall hot Countries haue a fine fent, but in these colder, little or none at all: the rootes are small and threadie, and perifh after they have flowred and feeded.

5. Linaria Valentina. Tode Flaxe of Valentia.

This Spaniſh Tode Flaxe hath three or foure thicker and bigger stalkes then the former, bearing small broad leaues, like vnto the small Century, two or three together at a joynyt, round about the lower end of the stalkes, but without any order vpwards, at the toppes whereof fland many flowers, in fation like vnto the common kinde, and almost as large, of a faire yellow colour, but the gaping mouth is downie, and the fpurre behinde of a purpliffh colour.


Although this plant haue no beautifull flowers, yet because the greene plant full of leaues is fo delightfull to behold, being in Italy and other places planted not onely in their Gardens, but set likewise in pots to furnifh their Windows, and even with vs also hath growne to be fo dainty a greene bush, that I haue thought it worthy to be among the delights of my Garden; the description whereof is as followeth: This pleasant Broome Flaxe riseth vp most vſually with one straight vpright fquare stalke, three foote and a halfe high or better in our Gardens, branching it selxe out diuers waies, bearing thereon many long narrow leaues, like the Garden Lin or Flaxe, very thicke set together, like vnto a bufh, or rather like vnto a faire greene Cypresse tree, growing broad belowe, and fpirie-fashion vpwards, of a very faire greene colour: at the feuerall ioynits of the branches, towards the tops, and among the leaues, there come forth small reddifh flowers, not easily (ene nor much regarded, being of no beauty, which turne into small round blackifh gray feede: the rootes are a number of blackifh firings set together, and the whole plant perifheth evry yeare at the firit approach of any cold ayre, as if it neuer had beene fo faire a greene bufh.

The Place.

These kinde of wilde Flaxe doe growe naturally in diuers places, fome in Germany, fome in Spaine, and fome in Italy. Thoſe that delight in the beauty of natures variety, doe preferue them, to furnifh vp the number of pleasant aspects.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer moneths, and foone after perfect their feede.

The Names.

Their names are sufficiently expreffed in their titles, yet I muſt giue you to vnderfand that the laſt is called of fome Linaria magna, and of others Ofyris.

The Vertues.

The wilde Flaxe hath no medecinable vertue appropriate vnto it that is knowne. The Tode Flaxe is accounted to be good, to caufe one to make water.
Here is some diversity in the Snapdragons, some being of a larger, and others of a leffer stature and bignesse; and of the larger, some of one, and some of another colour, but because the small kinds are of no beauty, I shall at this time only entreat of the greater sorts.

1. Antirrhinum album. White Snapdragon.

The leaves of these Snapdragons (for I doe vnder one description comprehend the rest) are broader, longer, and greener then the leaves of the Garden Flaxe, or of the wilde Flaxe set confusedly vpon the tender greene branches, which are spread on all sides, from the very bottome, bearing at the toppes many flowers, somewhat resembling the former Tode Flaxe, but much larger, and without any heele or furre, of a faire white colour, with a yellow spot in the mouth or gaping place: after the flowers are past, there come vp in their places hard round seede vefels, fashioned somewhat like vnto a Calues head, the snout being cut off, wherein is contained small blacke seede: the rootes are many white strings, which perish in most places after they haue giuen seede, notwithstanding any care or paines taken with them to preferue them alieue, and yet they will abide in some places where they are defended in the Winter.


The purple Snapdragon is in stalkes, leaves, and flowers altogether like the former, and as large and great in euery part, or greater; the only difference is, that this beareth pale Stammell or Rofe coloured flowers, with a yellow spot in the mouth, and sometimes of a paler colour, almost blueth.


This variable kinde is somewhat leffe, and tenderer then the last described, having also a reddilth or blueth coloured flower, leffer then the former, but much bigger then the middle kinde of Snapdragon (which is not set downe in this worke) the yellow spot in the mouth of it hath some white about it, and extending to both sides of the spot: the heads and seede are like the former: the rootes are smaller, but neuer will abide after they haue giuen flowers and seede.


There is likewise another of these kindes, that beareth leaves as large as any of the former, & very faire yellow flowers, as large likewise as they, not differing in anything else from the first; let not any therefore imagine this to be a Linaria or Tode Flaxe: for all parts are answerable vnto the Snapdragons.

The Place.

All these are nourished with vs in our Gardens, although in Spaine and Italy they are found growing wilde.

The Time.

They flower for the most part the second yeare after the sowing, from April vntill Iuly, and the seede is quickly ripe after.
The Names.

The name *Antirrhinum* is very giuen to this plant, although it fully agreeeth not cyther with the description of Dioscorides, or Theophrastus: It hath alfo diuers other names in Latine, as *Orontium, Canis cerebrum Os Leonis, Leo herba, &c.* In Englifh Calues fnout, from the forme of the feede vesfels, and Snapdragon, or Lyons mouth, from the forme of the flowers.

The Vertues.

They are feldome or neuer vfed in Phyficke by any in our dayes.

### C H A P. X L V.

*Chamaenerium flore delphinij.* The Willowe flower.

This plant flowreth vp with many frong, woddy, round, brownifi great flalkes, three or foure foote high, befit here and there without order, with one broad and long whitifi greene leafe at a joyn, somewhat like vnto a *Lyjimachia*, or Willowe herbe, as alfo vnto a Peach leafe, but larger and longer: at the toppe of the branches ftand many flowers one aboue another, of a pale reddifi purple colour, confifting of fwee leaeues, fpread open with an heele or fpurre behind them, with many yellow threads in the middle, much larger then any flower of the Larkes fpurres, and fmmelling somewhat fweete withall; it beareth a fhew of long pods with feede, but I could neuer obferve the feede: the rooutes are like the rooutes of *Lyfimachia*, or the ordinary yellow Loofe-ftrife, or Willowe herbe, but greater: running and fpreading vnnder ground, and fhooting vp in many places, whereby it filleth a ground that it likes quicly: the flalkes dye downe evey yeare, and fping againe in many places farre afunder.

The Place.

Wee haue not knowne where this Willowe flower groweth naturally, but we haue it standing in an out corner of our Gardens, to fill vp the number of delightfull flowers.

The Time.

It flowreth not vntill May, and abideth a long while flowring.

The Names.

It may feeme to diuers, that this is that plant that Dodonaus called *Pseudolysimachium purpureum minus*, and Lobel feemeth by the name of *Delphinium buccinum* to aime at this plant, but withall calleth it *Chamaenierum Gfneri*, and giueth the fame figure that Dodonaus hath for his *Pseudolysimachium*: But that is one kinde of plant (which hath smaller and shorter flalkes, and very narrow long leaues, whose flowers ftand vpon long flender cobs, full of downe, with reddifi feede, like vnto the *Lyfimachia filigofa fliediris*, and rootes that abide many yeares, but creep not) and this is another, much greater, whose true figure is not extant in any Author that I know. It is very giuen called *Chamaenerium flore delphinij*; but the name of *Delphinium buccinum* in my minde may not so conueniently be applyed vnto it. It is called in Englifh, The Willowe flower, for the likeneffe of the leaues, and the beauty and refpect of the flowers.
The Vertues.

There is no vse hereof in Phyficke that euer I could learne, but is onely cherished among other sorts of flowers, that serue to decke and set forth a Garden of varieties.

CHAP. XLVI.

Aquilegia. Colombines.

T

Here are many sorts of Colombines, as well differing in forme as colour of the flowers, and of them both single and double carefully nourfed vp in our Gardens, for the delight both of their forme and colours.


Because the whole difference of these Colombines standeth in the varieties of the forme, and colour of the flowers, and little in the leaves, I shall not neede to make a nie repetitions of the description of them, seeing one onely shall suffice for each pecul- liar kinde. The Colombine hath diuers large spred leaves, standing on long flalkes; every one diuided in seuerall partitions, and roundly endented about the edges, in colour somewhat like the leaves of Celondine, that is, of a darke blewifh greene colour: the flalkes rise vp sometimes two or three foote high, diuided vially into many branches, bearing one long diuided leafe at the lower ioyn, aboue which the flowers grove, every one flanding on a long flalke, consifiting of fiew hollow leaves, crooked or horned at the ends, turning backward, the open flower shewing almoft like vnto a Cinquefoile, but more hollow: after the flowers are pafft, there arife small long rods, fourie or fiue together, wherein are contained blacke fhining feede: the rootes are thicke and round, for a little space within the ground, and then diuided into branches, ending in many small fibres, abiding many yeares, and fhooting a frefh euerie Spring from the round heads, that abide all the Winter. The variety of the colours of these flowers are very much, for some are wholly white, some of a blew or violet colour, others of a blufh or freh colour, or Deepe or pale red, or of a dead purple, or dead murr-rey colour, as nature lifeth to thaw it felfe.


The double Colombines differ not in leafe or manner of growing from the single, fo that untill they come to flower, they cannot bee dиферenced one from another; the onely difference is, it bareth very thicke and double flowers, that is, many horned or crooked hollow leaves fet together, and are not so large as the leaves of the single flowers. The variety of colours in this double kinde is as plentifull, or rather more then in the single; for of thefe there is party coloured, blew and white, and spotted very variably, which are not in the fingle kinde, and alfo a very Deepe red, very thicke and double, but a smaller flower, and leffe plentifull in bearing then many of the other double forts. These double kindes doe giue as good feede as the fingle kindes doe, which is not obferued in many other plants.


These Colombines are not to be diſtinctly nothe in rootes, leaues, or seed from the former, the flowers onely make the difference, which are as double as the former, but that the heelles or hornes of thefe are turned inward, and fland out in the middle of the flowers together: there is not that plentifull variety of colours in this kinde, as there is in the former: for I never saw aboue three or fourie seuerall colours in this kinde,
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

kinde, that is, white, purplish, reddish, and a dun or darke ouerworne purplish colour. Tho' double flowers doe likewise turne into pods, bearing feede, continuing his kind, and not varying into the former.


The leaves and other parts of this kinde of Colombine, differ little or nothing from the former, the dieriferit consifteth likewise in the flowers, which although they fland in the same manner feuerally vpon their small stalkes, somewhat more sparingly then the former doe, yet they haue no heelees or homes, eyther inward or outward, or very feldome, but fland sometymes but with eight or tenne smooth small plaine leaves, set in order one by one in a compassf, in a double rowe, and sometymes with foure or fette rows of them, every one directly before the other, like vnto a small thick double Rothe layd open, or a spred Marigold: yet sometymes it happeneth, that some of these flowers will haue two or three of the firft rows of leaves without any heele, and the refte that are inward with each of them a piece of a small home at them, as the former haue: the colours of these flowers are almoft as variable, and as variably mixed as the former double kindes. This likewise giueth feede, preferving his owne kinde for the moft part.


This kinde of Colombine might seeme to some, to bee but a casuall degeneration, and no true natural kinde, happening by some caufe of transplantaion, or otherwise by the art of man: but I haue not so found it, in that it keeppeth, and holdeth his own proper forme, which is like vnto the double Rothe Colombine, but that the outermost row of leaves are larger then any of the refte inwardes, and is of a greenith, or elfe of a purplish greene colour, and is not altogether fo apt to giue good feed like the former.

The Place.

The fingle kindes haue beene often found in some of the woody moutaines of Germany, as Clufius faith, but the double kindes are chiefly che-rifhed in gardens.

The Time.

They flower not vntill May, and abide not for the moft part when Iune is paft, and in the mean time perficeth their feede.

The Names.

Cothenus doth call this plant *Pothos* of Theophrastus, which Gaza tran- slateth *Defiderium*. Dalechampius vpon Athenaeus, calleth it *Diosanthos*, or *Tous *flos of Theophrastus, who in his sixt Booke and seuenth Chapter recon-koneth them both, that is, *Diosanthos* and *Pothos*, to be Summer flowers, but feuerally. Dodonaes *Lesherba*, and Gifen *Leontosfomium*. Fabius Columna in his Phytobaifanos, vnto whom Clufius giueth the greatest approbation, referreth it to the *Iopyrum* of Dioscorides. All later Writers doe generally call it, eyther *Aquileia*, *Aquilina*, or *Aquilegia*; and we in English, generally (I thinke) through the whole Country, Colombines. Some doe call the *Aquilegia rofca*, *Aquilegia fstellata*, The starre Colombine; because the leaves of the flowers doe fland fo directly one by another, besides the doubleneffe, that they somewhat reprefent eyther a Rothe or a Starre, and thereupon they giue it the name eyther of a Starre or Rothe.

The Vertues.

Some in Spaine, as Camerarius faith, vfe to eate a piece of the roote here-
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Aquilegia simplex. The single Colombine.
2. Aquilegia flore multiplici. The double Colombine.
3. Aquilegia vericolor.
4. Aquilegia inuertita. The double inverted Colombine.
5. Aquilegia Rofa fistula. The Rose or the Starre Colombine.
of fasting, many days together, to helpe them that are troubled with the stone in the kidneyes. Others vse the decoction, of both herbe and roote in wine, with a little Ambargrife, against thofe kinds of wounings, which the Greekes call ἀδύναμια. The feede is vsed for the iaundife, and other obstruictions of the liuer. Clufius writeth from the experience of Francifcus Rapard, a chiefe Phyfician of Bruges in Flanders, that the feede beaten and drunke is effectuall to women in trauell of childe, to procure a speedy deluierie, and aduifeth a second draught thereof should be taken if the firft succede not sufficiently.

CHAP. XLVII.

Thaliotrum Hispanicum. Spanish Tufts, or Tufted Colombines.

From among the diuerfities of this plant, I haue selected out two forts for this my garden, as hauing more beautie then all the reft; leauing the other to be entreated of, where all in generall may be included. I haue in this place infected them, for the likeneffe of the leaues only, being in no other part correspondent, and in a Chapter by themselves, as it is most fit.

Thaliotrum Hispanicum album. White Spanish tufted Colombines.

These plants haue both one forme, in rooete, leafe and flower, and therefore neede but one description. The leaues are both for colour and forme fo like vnto Colombines leaues (although leffer and darker, yet more spred, and on larger falkes) that they may easily deceive one, that doth not marke them aduifedly; for the leaues are much more diuided, and in smaller parts, and not fo round at the ends: the falkes are round, ftrong, and three foote high at the leaft, branching out into two or three parts, with leaues at the feuerrall ioynets of them, at the toppes whereof fland many flowers, which are nothing but a number of threads, made like vnto a small round tuft, breaking out of a white Skinner, or leaft, which inclofeth them, and being vnblowne, fwee like vnto little buttons: the colour of these threds or tufts in this are whitifh with yellow tips on them, and somewhat purplifh at the bottome, hauing a ftrong but no good fent, and abiding in their beautie (efpecially if they grow in the shade, and not too hot in the fun) a great while, and then fall away, like short downe or threds: the feede vessels are three fquare, containing fmall, long, and round feede; the rootes are many long yellow ftringes, which endure and encreafe much.

Thaliotrum Montanum purpureum. Purple tufted Colombines.

This purple tufted Colombine differeth onely from the former, in that it is not fo high nor fo large, and that the colour of the flower or tuft is of a blewifh purple colour with yellow tips, and is much more rare then the other.

The Place.

These grow both in Spaine and Italie.

The Time.

They flower in the end of May, or in June, and sometimes later.

The Names.

Some doe call them Thaliotrum, and some Thaliotrum. Others Ruta palustris, and Ruta pratenfis, and some Rhabarbarum Monachorun, or Pseudo-rhabarbarum,
rhabarbarum, by reason that the roots being yellow, have an opening qua-
litie, and drying as Rubarbe. In English what other fit Names to give thefe
then I have express'd in the titles, I know not.

The Vertues.

They are a little hot and drying withall, good for old Vlcers, as Dioscori-
des faith, to bring them to cicatrizing: in Italy they are vfed against the
Plague, and in Saxonye against the Jaundife, as Camerarius faith.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Radix caua. Hollow roote.

The likenesse of the leaues likewise of this plant with Colombines, hath
caufed mee to infrert it next the other, and although some of this kinde bee of
small refpeft, being accounted but foolifh, yet let it fill vp a waflle corner,
that fo no place be vnfurnished.

1. Radix Caua maior flore albo. The white Hollow roote.

The leaves of this hollow roote breake not out of the ground, vntill the end of
March, or feldome before, and are both for proportion and colour somewhat like vn-
to the leaves of Colombines, diuided into fume parts, indented about the edges, flan-
ding on fmall long footstalkes of a whitifh greene colour, among which rife vp the
stalkes, without any leaves from the bottome to the middle, where the flowers floote
forth one above another, with euery one a fmall fhort leafe at the foote thereof, which
are long and hollow, with a fpurre behinde it, somewhat like vnto the flowers of
Larckes fpurres, but hauing their bellies fomewhat bigger, and the mouth not fo open,
being all of a pure white colour: after the flowers are past, arife fmall long and round
cods, wherein are contained round blackifh seede: the roote is round and great, of
a yellowifh browne colour on the outfide, and more yellow within, and hollow vnder-
neath, fo that it feemeth but a shell: yet being broken, euery part will grow: it abideth
greene aboue ground but a fmall time.

2. Radix Caua maior flore carneo. Blufh colourd Hollow roote.

The blufh Hollow roote is in all things like vnto the former, but onely that the
flowers hereof are of a delayed red or purple colour, which we call blufh: and somet-
times of a very deepe red or purple colour: but very rare to meete with.


This fmall kinde hath his leaues of a bleuifh greene colour, yet greener and fma-
ller then the former, growing more thicke together: the flowers are like in proportion
unto the former in all refpects, but leffer, hauing purplifh backes, and white bellies;
flanding clofe and thicker together vpon the fhort stalkes: the roote is folid or firme,
round and a little long withall, two being fually ioyned together, yellowifh both
within and without: but I have feene the dry roots that came from beyond Sea hither,
that haue beene as fmall as hafell nuts, and fometimes flat with the roundneffe, diffe-
ring from thofe that growe with vs, whether the nature thereof is to alter by
manuring, I know not.

The Place.

The greater kindes Cluifius reporteth he found in many places of Hunga-
rie,
Garden of pleasant Flowers.

ric, and the other parts neare thereunto: the lefser in the lower Germany, or Low Countries, as we call them.

The Time.

These are most truely to bee reckoned Vernall plants, for that they rife not out of the ground vntill the Spring bee come in, and are gone likewife before it be paft, remaining vnder ground all the rest of the yeare, yet the lefser abideth longer aboue ground then the greater.

The Names.

Concerning the former of thefe, there is a controuerfie among diuers, whether it fhould be Thesium of Theophratus, or Eriphium of Galen, but here is no fit place to trauere thofe opinions. Some would haue it to bee Corydalis, and fome referre it to Plinie his Capnos Cheledonia, for the likeneffe it hath both with Pumeterie and Celandine. It is generally called of all moderne Writers, Radix Gaua, and we in English thereafter, Hollow roote. The lefier for the firmneffe of his round roote, is vniuall coloured, Capnos fabaceae radice, and the Dutch men thereafter, Boonkens Hollowwortell: we of the likeneffe with the former, doe call it the leffe Hollow roote.

The Vertues.

Some by the bitterneffe doe conjecture (for little proofe hath beene had thereof, but in outward cafes) that it clenteth, purgeth, and dryeth withall.

CHAP. XLIX.

Delphinium. Larkes heelles.

Of Larkes heelles there are two principall kindes, the wilde kinde, and the tame or garden; the wilde kinde is of two forts, one which is with vs noured vp chiefly in gardens, and is the greatefl; the other which is smaller and lower, often found in our plowed landes, and elfewhere: of the former of thefe wilde forts, there are double as well as fingle: and of the tame or more vpright, double alfo and fingle: and of each of diuers colours, as fhall be fet downe.

1. Delphinium maius fuiue vulgare. The ordinary Larkes heelles.

The common Larkes heele spreaddeth with many branches much more ground then the other, rather leaning or bending downe to the ground, then standing vpright, whereon are fet many small long greene leaues, finely cut, almoft like Fennell leaues: the branches end in a long spike of hollow flowers, with a long fpurre behinde them, very like vnto the flowers of the Hollow roote laft decribed, and are of diuers feueral colours, as of a blewifh purple colour, or white, or aff colour or red, paffer or deeper, as alfo party coloured of two colours in a flower: after the flowers are paft, (which in this kinde abide longer then in the other) there come long round cods, containing very blacke feeede: the root is hard after it growth vpright to feeede, spreading both abroad and deepe, and perifheth every yeare, vniuall lyfing it felie from it own fowing, as well as from the feeede fowen in the spring time.


Of this vulgar kinde there is some difference in the flower, although in nothing else: the flowers stand many vpon a flanke like the former, but every one of them are as if three
three or foure small flowers were ioyned together, with every one his fpurre behinde, the greatest flower being outermost, and as it were containing the rest, which are of a pale red, or deepe blufh colour: Another of this kinde will beare his flowers with three or foure rows of leaues in the middle, making a double flower with one fpurre behinde onely: and of this kinde there is both with purple, blufh, and white flowers, and party coloured also; these doe all beare seed like the fingle, wherby it is increased every yeare.


This wilde Larkes fpurre hath smaller and shorter leaues, smaller and lower branches, and more thinly or fparsedly growing vpon them, then any of the former: the flowers likewife are neyther fo large as any of the former, nor fo many growing together, the cobs likewise have smaller feeде, and is harder to grow in gardens then any of the former, the moft vfual colour hereof is a pale reddifh or blufh colour, yet sometimes they are found both white and blufh, and sometimes mixt of blufh and blufh, variably disposed, as nature can when she listeth; but are much more rare.

4. Delphinium elatius flore simplici diversorum colorum.
Single vpright bearing Larkes heele of many colours.

The difference betweene this and the laft is, that the leaues of this are not fully so Greene, nor fo large; the ftalkes grow vpright, to the height of a man, and sometimes higher, having some branches thereon, but fewer then the former, and flanding likewise vpright, and not leaning downe as the former: the toppes of the ftalkes are better flored with flowers then the other, being sometimes two foote long and aboue, of the fame fasion, but not altogether fo large, but of more diuers and feueral colours, as white, palke, blufh, rede deeper or paler, afhcoloured, purple or violet, and of an ouerworne blufh with purple, or iron colour: for of all these we haue simple, without any mixture or spot: but we haue other forts, among the siple colours, that rife from the fame feeде, and will haue flowers that wil be halfe white, and halfe blufh or purple, or one leafe white, and another blufh or purple, or else variably mixed and spotted: the feeде and feeде vffels are like the former but larger and harder.

5. Delphinium elatius flore pleno diversorum colorum.
Double vpright Larkes heele of many colours.

These double Larkes heele cannot bee knowne from the single of the fame kinde, vntill they come towards flowering; for there appeare many flowers vpon the ftalkes, in the fame manner, and of as many colours almoft as of the single, except the party coloured, which fland like little double Roses, layd or spread broade open, as the Rohe Colombine without any heele behinde them, very delightfull to behold, confiting of many small leaues growing together, and after they are fallen there come vp in their places three or foure small cobs fet together, wherein is contained here and there (for all are not full of feeде, as the single kinde) blacke feeде, like vnte all the reft, but smaller, which being owen will bring plants that will beare both single and double flowers againe, and it often happeneth, that it variably altereth in colours from it owne rising: for none of them hold constantly his owne colour, (so farre as euere I could obserue) but fall into others as nature pleaseth.


This small Larkes fpurre of Spaine, hath diuers long and broad leaues next the ground, cut-in on both sides, somewhat like vnte the leafe of a Scabious, or rather that kinde of Stoeb, which Lobel calleth Grupina, for it doth somewhat neerely resemble the fame, but that this is smooth on the edges, and not indented besides the cuts, as the Grupina is, being of a whittifh green colour, and somewhat smooth and soft in handling: among the leaues riseth vp a whittifh green ftalke, having many smaller leaues
leaves vpon it that grow belowe, but not diuided, branching out into many small flalkes, bearing flowers like vnto the wilde Larkes heeles, but fsmaller, and of a blewe bilewth colour, which being paft, there come vp two or three small cods ioyned togeth-er, wherein is blacke feede, fsmaller and rounder then any of the former : the roote is fsmall and thready, quickly perifhing with the firft cold that ouertaketh the plant.

The Place.

The greatest or firft wilde kinde growe among corne in many countries beyond the Seas, and where corne hath bene sowed, and for his beauty brought and nourifhed in our Gardens: the leffer wilde kinde in some fields of our owne Country. The Spanifh kinde likewise in the like places, which I had among many feedes that Guillaume Boel brought mee out of Spaine. The firft double and fingle have been common for many yeares in all count ries of this Land, but the tall or vpright fingle kindes have been entertained but of late yeares. The double kindes are more rare.

The Time.

Thefe flower in the Summer onely, but the Spanifh wilde kinde flowreth very late, so that oftentimes in our Country, the Winter taketh it before it can guie ripe feede : the double kindes, as well the vpright as the ordinary or wilde, are very choife and dainty many times, not yeelding good feede.

The Names.

They are called diuerfly by diuers Writers, as Consolida regulis, Calcaris flos ; Flos regius, Buccinum Romanorum, and of Matthiolius, Cuminum filifer alterum Dioscoridis : but the moft vsuall name with vs is Delphinium : but whether it be the true Delphinium of Dioscorides, or the Poets Hyacinth, or the flower of Aiax, another place is fitter to difcuss then this. Wee call them in English Larkes heeles, Larkes spurres, Larkes toes or clawes, and Monkes hoods. The laft or Spanifh kinde came to mee vnder the name of Delphinium latifolium trigonum, fo fliled eyther from the diuision of the leaues, or from the pods, which come vfuall three together. Bauhinus vp on Matthiolius calleth it, Consolida regalis peregrina parvo flore.

The Vertues.

There is no vs of any of these in Phyficke in these dayes that I know, but are wholly spent for their flowers fake.

C H A P. L.

Balflamina femeina. The Female Balfam Apple.

I haue set this plant in this place, for some likenesse of the flower, rather then for any other comparifon, euen as I must alfo with the next that followeth. This plant rife th vp with a thicke round reddilh flalke, with great and bunched ioynts, being tender and full of iuice, much like to the flalke of Purlfane, but much greater, which brancheth it felle forth from the very ground, into many flalkes, bearing thereon manie long greene leaues, snipt about the edges, very like vnto the Almond or Peach tree leaues ; among which from the middle of the flalkes vpwards round about them, come forth vpon feuerall small short foot-flalkes many faire purplifh flowers, of two or three colours in them, fashioned somewhat like the former Larkes heeles, or Monks hoods, but that they are larger open at the mouth, and the spurres behinde crooke or bend downewards : after the flowers are paft, there come in their places round rough heads,
1. Radix Caua major flore albo. The white flowered Hollow root.
4. Delphinium vulgare flore medio duplum. Lark spurs double in the middle.
heads, pointed at the end, greene at the first, and a little yellouer when they be ripe, containing within them small round blackish seed, which will soone skippe out of the heads, if they be but a little hardly pressed betweene the fingers: the roots spred themselues vnder ground very much from the toppe, with a number of small fibres, annexed thereunto: this is a very tender plant, dying euery yeare, and must bee sowne carefully in a pot of earth, and tended and watered in the heate of Summer, and all little enough to bring it to perfection.

The Place.

Wee haue alwaies had the seede of this plant snt vs out of Italy, not knowing his originall place.

The Time.

It flowreth from the middle of Iuly, to the end of August: the seed doth seldom ripen with vs, especially if the Summer be backward, so that wee are oftentimes to seeke for new and good seede from our friends againe.

The Names.

Some vie to call it Charantia femina, Balfamina femina, Balfamella, and Anguillara, Herba Sancta Katharina We haue no other English name to call it by, then the Female Balsame Apple, or Balfamina.

The Vertues.

Some by reason of the name, would attribute the property of Balme vn-to this plant, but it is not sufficiently knowne to haue any fuch; yet I am well perfwaded, there may bee some extraordinary quality in fo beautifull a plant, which yet lyeth hid from vs.

CHAP. LI.

Nasturtium Indicum. Indian Creffes, or yellow Larkes heeles.

He likenesse (as I saide before) of this flower likewife, hauing spurre or heeles maketh me ioyne it with the rest, which is of fo great beauty and sweeteness withall, that my Garden of delight cannot bee vnfurnished of it. This faire plant spreadeth it selfe into very many long trayling branches, enterlaced one within another very confuduely (yet doth it not winde it selfe with any claspers about either pole or any other thing, but if you will haue it abide close thereunto, you must tye it, or else it will lyee vp on the ground) foure or fiue foot in length at the leaft, whereby it taketh vp a great deale of ground: the leaues are smooth, greene, and as round as the Penniwort that groweth on the ground, without any cut or incife therein at all in any part, the flalkes whereof land in the middle of each leafe, and land at euery ioyn of the flake, where they are a little reddifh, and knobbed or bunched out: the flowers are of an excellent gold yellow colour, and grow all along these flalkes, almost at euery ioyn of the leaues, vpon pretty long foote-flalkes, which are compoied of fiue leaues, not hollow or gaping, but standing open each leafe apart by it selfe, two of them, that be larger and longer then the other, land aboue, and the other two that are leffer belowe, which are a little iaggged or bearded on both sides, and the fiit lowest: in the middle of each of the three lower leaues (yet sometymes it is but in two of them) there is a little long [pot or freake], of an excellent crimine colour, with a long heele or spurre behind hanging downe: the whole flower hath a fine small snt, very pleasing, which being placed in the middle of some Carnations or Gillo-

flowers
flowers (for they are in flower at the same time) make a delicate Tuffimuffie, as they call it, or Nofegay, both for light and sent: After the flower is full, come the seede, which are rough or vneuen, round, greenish yellow heads, sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three standing together vpon one stalk, bare or naked of them selves, without any huske, containing a white pulpy kernell; the rootes are small, and spreading vnder ground, which perifh with the first froths, and must be fowne a new euery yeare; yet there needeth no bed of horse-dung for the matter: the naturall ground will be sufficient, fo as you defend it a little from those froths, that may foile it when it is newly sprung vp, or being yet tender.

The Place.

This goodly plant was first found in the West Indies, and from thence fent into Spaine vnto Monardus and others, from whence all other parts haue receiued it. It is now very familiar in moft Gardens of any curiosity, where it yearly giueth ripe seed, except the yeare be very vnkindly.

The Time.

It flowreth sometymes in Iune, but usuall in July (if it be well defended and in any good ground) and fo continueth flowing, vntill the cold froths and miftes in the middle or end of October, doe checke the luxurious nature thereof, and in the meane time the seede is ripe, which will quickly fall downe on the ground, where for the moft part the beet is gathered.

The Names.

Some doe reckon this plant among the Clematides or Convolvuli, the Clamberers or Bindweedes; but (as I faid) it hath no clapers, neither doth it winde it selfe: but by reafon of the number of his branches, that run one within another, it may feeme to clime vp by a pole or ftecke, which yet doth but onely clofe it, as hauing something whereon to leane or ref his branches. Monardus and others call it Flos sanguineus, of the red spots in the flowers, as alfo Mafterzo de las Indias, which is Naphurtium Indicum, by which name it is now generally knowne and called, and wee thereafter in English, Indian Crefles, yet it may bee called from the forme of the flowers onely, Yellow Larkes heeles.

The Vertues.

The Spaniards and others vse the leaves hereof in stead of ordinary Crefles, because the taste is somewhat sharpe agreeing thereunto, but other Phyllicall properties I haue heard of none attributed to it.

CHAP. LII.

Viola. Violets.

T he Garden Violets (for the Wilde I leaue to their owne place) are so well knowne vnto all, that either keepe a Garden, or hath but once come into it, that I shall (I thinke) but lose labour and time to decribe that which is so common. Yet because it is not onely a choife flower of delight, notwithstanding the popularity, and that I not paffe anything without his particular decription, I must alfo doe fo by this. And hereunto I must adde that kinde of Violet, which, although it want that smell of the other, goeth beyond it in variety of dainty colours, called Viola tricolor & flammea, or Harts eafe.
The single Garden Violet hath many round greene leaues, finely snipt or dented about the edges, standing vpon feuerall small stalkes, set at diuers places of the many creeping branches, which as they runne, doe here and there take roote in the ground, bearing thereon many flowers feuerally at the ioynts of the leaues, which consist of fiue small leaues, with a short round tayle or spurre behinde, of a perfect blew purple colour, and of a very sweete fent, it bringeth forth round seede vessells, standing like wife vpon their feuerall small stalkes, wherein is contained round white seede: but thefe heads rife not from where the flowers grew, as in all other plants that I know, but apart by themselves, and being fowne, will produce others like vnto it felte, whereby there may be made a more speedie encreafe to plant a Garden (as I hawe done) or any other place, then by flipping, as is the usual manner: the rootes sprede both deep and wide, taking strong hold in the ground.

Of this kinde there is another that beareth white flowers, not differing in smell or any thing else from the former.

And also another, that beareth flowers of a dead or sad reddish colour, in all other things alike, suading that this hath not altogether so good a fent as the other.


There is no difference betweene this Violet and the former, in any other thing then in the doubleneffe of the flowers, which have so many leaues fet and thriue together, that they are like vnto hard buttons. There is of this double kinde both white and purple, as in the finge; but the white fort is feldome so thicke and double as the purple: but of the red colour to be double I neuer heard.

3. Viola flammea fiue tricolor. Harts eafe or Pansies.

The Harts eafe hath his leaues longer, and more endented or cut in on the edges then the Violet hath, and somewhat round withall: the stalkes are vpright, yet weake, and ready to fall downe, and lye vpon the ground, fet here and there with the like leaues, from whence come forth the flowers, of little or no fent at all, made like vnto a Violet, yet more open, and with larger leaues: but fo variably mixed with blew or purple, white and yellow, that it is hard to set downe all the varieties: For some flowers will be more white, and but some spots of purple or blew in the two vpper leaues, and the lower leaues with some stripes of yellow in the middle: others will have more purple in them then any other colour, both in the vpper and lower leaues, the side leaues blew, and the middle yellow, and others white and blew with yellow stripes, as nature lifeth to distribute their colours: the seede is small, whitith, and round, contained in small round heads: the roote perifheth euery yeare, and raifeth it selue vp plentifully by it owne fowing, if it be suffered.


We hawe in our Gardens another fort, that beareth flowers with more leaues then the former, making it seeme to be twice double, and that onely in Autumnne; for the first flowers are fiinge that come in Summer: This is of that fort that beareth purple flowers: And it is to be obuered, that the feed of this kinde will not all bring double flowers, but only some, if the ground be fit and liking, so that if you hawe once had of this double kinde, you shal feldome misse to haue double flowers againe euery yeare of it owne growing or fowing.

5. Viola flammea lutea maxima. The great yellow Pansie.

There is one other kinde of Harts eafe, that decketh vp our Gardens not to be forgotten, whose leaues and flowers are like the former, but more plentiful in stalkes and branches, and better abideth our Winters: the flowers are larger then any of the former,
former, of a faire pale yellow colour, with some yellerower stripes now and then about the middle; for it is sometimes without any stripes; and alfo of a little deeper yellow colour: this is to bee encreased by flips, which will foone comprehend in a moift or moisten ground, for that I neuer could obferue that it bore feede.

The Place.

Thefe plants were firft wilde, and by manuring brought to be both fairer in colour, and peraduenture of a better fent then when they grew wilde.

The Time.

The Violets flower in March, and sometimes earlier, and if the yeare be temperate and milde, in Autumne againe. The double Violets, as they are later before they flower then the fingle, fo they hold their flowers longer. The Harts eafe flowreth seldom vntill May; but then fome will abide to flower vntill the end of Autumne almoft, efpecially if the frofts be not early.

The Names.

The Violet is called Viola nigra, purpurea, and Martia: In English, Vi- olets, March Violets, and purple Violets. The Harts eafe is called Viola flamma, Viola tricolor, Viola multicolor, and of fome, Lacea, Flo/ trinitatis, and Herba clavelata: In English, Harts eafe, and Panfies, of the French name Penfees. Some give it folliſh names, as Loue in idlenefs, Cull mee to you, and Three faces in a hood. The great yellow Harts eafe is fo called, becauſe it is like in forme, and is the greatest of all other, although it haue not that diuerfity of colours in it that the other haue.

The Vertues.

The properties of Violets are sufficiently knowne to all, to coole and moiften: I fhall forbeare to recite the many vertues that may be fett downe, and onely let you knowe, that they haue in them an opening or purging quality, being taken either freſh and greene, or dryed, and made into powder, efpecially the flowers; the dryed leaues will doe the like, but in greater quantity. Cofleus in his booke of the nature of all plants faith, that the di- ftilled water of Harts eafe, is commended in the French diſeafe, to be pro- fitable, being taken for nine dayes or more, and sweating vpon it, which how true it is, I know not, and with fome better experience were made of it, before we put any great confidence in that affertion.

CHAP. LIII.

Epimedium. Barrenwort.

His pretty plant rifeth vp out of the ground with vpright, hard, round, fmall falkes, a foote and a halfe high, or not two foote high at the highest, diuided into three branches for the moft part, each branch whereof is again diuided for the moft part into three other branches, and each of them beare three leaues (fel- dome either more or leffe) fet together, yet each vpon his owne foote-falke, each leaue being broad, round, and pointed at the end, somewhat hard or dry in feeling, hayrie, or as it were prickly about the edges, but very tenderly, without harne, of a light greene colour on the upperfide, and a little whiter vnderneath: from the middle of the itemme or falka of leaues doth likewife come forth another long falka, not much higher then thofe with the leaues on them, diuided into other branches, each whereof
whereof hath likewise three flowers, each upon his owne footstalke, consisting of eight small leaves a piece, yet seeming to be but of foure leaves spread or layd open flat, for that the foure uppermost, which are the smaller and being yellow, doe lye so close on the foure undermost, wth are a little broader and red, that they shew as if they were yellow flowers with red edges, having yellow thredes tippd with greene, standing in the middle of the flowers: the underside of the lower leaves are of a pale yellowish red, striped with white lines: after the flowers are paff, there come small long pods, wherein are contained flat reddish seeds: the roots are small, reddish and hard, spreading, branching and enterlacing themselfes very much, and is fit to be placed on some shady side of a garden: the whole plant is rather of a strong then any good fent, yet is cherished for the pleafant variety of the flowers.

The Place.

Caefalpinus faith it groweth on the mountaines of Liguria, that is nigh vnto Ligorne, in the Florentine Dominion. Camerarius faith, nigh vnto Vicenzo in Italie. Bauhinus on the Euganian hills, nigh vnto Padoa, and in Romania in shadowie wet grounds.

The Time.

It flowrith from Iune vntill the end of Iuly, and to the middle of August, if it stand, as I said it is fitte, in a shadowie place.

The Names.

It is of moft Writers accepted for the true Epimedium of Dioscorides, though he faith it is without flower or seede, being therein either mistaken, or mif-informed, as he was also in Diosannus of Candy, and diuers other plants. From the triple triplicitie of the standing of the stalkes and leaves, and quadruplicite of the flowers, it might receive another name in English then is already imposed vpon it: but left I might be thought to be singular or full of noueltie, let it passe with the name Barrenwort, as it is in the title.

The Vertues.

It is thought of diuers to agree in the propertie of causing barrenesse, as the ancients doe record of Epimedium.

Chap. LIIII.

Papaver fatium. Garden Poppies.

Of Poppies there are a great many sorts, both wilde and tame, but because our Garden doth entertaine none, but thole of beautie and respect, I will onely giue you here a few double ones, and leaue the rest to a general furvey.

1. Papaver multiplex album. Double white Poppies.

The double white Poppy hath diuers broade, and long whitifh greene leaves, giuing milke (as all the rest of the plant aboue ground doth, wherefoewer it is broken) very much rent or tome in on the sides, and notched or indentd beides, compaffing at the bottome of them a hard round brittle whitifh greene stalke, branched towards the toppe, bearing one faire large great flower on the head of euery branch, which before it breaketh out, is contained within a thin skinne, and being blowne open is very thick of leaves, and double, somewhat jagged at the ends, and of a white colour; in the middle
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

3. Viola Flammisae fusc tricolor. Ordinary garden Pansies or Harts eafe.
5. Viola tricolor dupl. Double Pansies or Harts eafe.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

middle whereof standeth a round head or bowle, with a striped crowne on the head of it, very like a flarre, compaffed about with some threads, wherein when it is ripe, is contained small, round, white seede, disposèd into severall cels: the roote is hard, woody, and long, perishing every yeare, and must bee new fowne every Spring, if they doe not spring of their own fowling, which if it doe, the flowers are feldome so faire and double as they that are fowne in the Spring: the whole plant is of a strong heady smell.

2. *Papaver multiplex rubescens.* Double red or blufh Poppies.

This other kind of double Poppy differeth not in any other thing from the former, but only in the colour of the flowers, which are of a bright red, tending to a blufh colour, parted, paned or striped in many places with white, and exceedingly more iagged then the former, almoft like a feather at the ends, the bottomes of all the leaves being white: the seede hereof is white as the former, which is not so in any other Poppie, that beareth not a full white flower.

3. *Papaver multiplex nigrum fiae purpureum.*

Double purple or murrv Poppies.

This kinde varyeth both in flowers and seede, although neyther in leaes or any other thing from the first: the flowers are thicke and double, and somewhat iagged at the ends, in some more, in some leffe, eyther red or blufh, or purplifh red, more or leffe, or of a lad murrey or tawny, with browne, or blacke, or tawny bottomes: the seede is eyther of a grayifh blew colour, or in others more blackifh.

4. *Papaver Rhaes flore multiplici.* The double red field Poppie.

This double Poppie is like the wilde or fielde Poppie, which is well knowne to all to haue longer, narrower, and more iagged greene leaes then the former, the stalkes more hairy, and the flower of a deeppe yellowifh red colour, knowne to all. Now this differeth in nothing from it, but in the doublelefse of the flower, which is very thicke and double, but not fo large as the former. This rifeth of seede in the like manner as they doe, and fo to bee preferued.

The Place.

From what place they haue beene first gathered naturally I cannot assure you, but we haue had them often and long time in our gardens, being fent from Italie and other places. The double wilde kindes came from Constantinople, which whether it groweth neere vnto it or further off, we cannot tell as yet.

The Time.

They flower in the beginning or middle of Iune at the furthest, the seede is ripe within a small while after.

The Names.

The general knowne name to all, is *Papaver,* Poppie: the severall definitions are according to their colours. Yet our English Gentlewomen in some places, call it by a by-name, Ione filuer pinne: *subauditur,* Faire without and fowle within.

The Vertues.

It is not vknowne, I suppose to any, that Poppie procureth sleepe, for which caufe it is wholly and onely vied, as I thinke: but the water of the wilde
wilde Poppies, besides that it is of great use in Pleurisy, and Rheumatick, or thinne Distillations, is found by daily experience, to be a foueraigne remedy against surfeits; yet some doe attribute this propertie to the water of the wilde Poppies.

CHAP. L V.

Nigella. The Fenell flower, or Nigella.

Among the many sorts of Nigella, both wilde and tame, both single and double, I will onely fet downe three sorts, to be maimed vp in this garden, referring the rest to a Phylicke garden, or a generall Historie, which may comprehend all.

1. Nigella Hispanica flore simplici. The great Spanish Nigella.

Spanish Nigella rifeth vp with divers greene leaues, so finely cut, and into so many parts, that they are finer then Fenell, and diuided somewhat like the leaues of Larkes heeles, among which rife vp stalkes, with many such like leaues upon them, branched into three or foure parts, at the toppe of each whereof flaneth one faire large flower, like vnto other single Nigella’s, consisting of fiue or fixe leaues sometime, of a bleake blew, or of a purplish blew colour, with a greene head in the middle, compassed about with feuens or eight small blewish greeny flowers, or piece of flowers rather, made like gaping hoothes, with euery of them a yellowish line thwart or crosse the middle of them, with some threds also flanding by them: after the flower is past the head growth greater, hauing fixe, feuens or eight horns as it were at the toppe, greater and longer, and flanding closer together then any other Nigella, spreading very like a fntre, or the crowne of the Poppy head, but longer and longer, each whereof being folded together, openeth a little when the head is ripe, which is greater aboue, and smaller below, and not so round as the others are, containing within them small yellowish greeny seede, or not so blacke as the other sorts: the rootes are small and yellow, perishing euery yeare as the others likewise doe.


The double Nigella is in leaues, stalkes and rootes, very like vnto the former Nigella, so that the one can very hardly bee diercerned from the other before this rife vp to flower, except it be that the leaues hereof are not fully so large as they: the flower consisteth of three or foure rows of leaues, layde one vpon another, of a pale blew colour, with a greene round head compassed with divers short threads in the middle, and hauing fiue or fixe such small greeny Fenell-like leaues vnder the flower, to beare it vp (as it were) below, which adde a greater grace to the flowers, which at the first sheweth somewhat white, but changeth quickly after: the horned heads hereof are like vnto the heads of the other wilde kinde, which are somewhat rounder and greater, hauing within them blacke vneuen seedes, but without any fent.


This double white Nigella hath such like leaues as the laft hath, but somewhat larger, of a yellower greene colour, and not so finely cut and laged: the flowers are somewhat leffe, and leffer double then the former, and in colour white, hauing no greene leaues vnder the flower, as the former hath, the head whereof in the middle is very like the head of the laft double kinde, but not so great, wherein is contained black seede for the most part, and sweete like the Romane Nigella, which only is sweet besides this: yet sometimess it is not so blacke, but rather a little more white or yellowish: the roote is yellow, and perifith as the others euery yeare.

The
The Place.

All these, and the rest be found wild in divers Countreyes, as France, Spaine, Italie, &c. but wee only cherish them in our Gardens for our delight.

The Time.

They flower in the end of Iune, and in July, or thereabouts.

The Names.

They are called *Melanthium*, *Gith*, and *Nigella*, and of some *Flos Diæ Catherine*. We may either call them *Nigella* according to the Latine name, or the Fenell flower, as some doe, because the double blew Nigella hath small Fenell-like leaues bearing vp the flower, as I shewed before in the description.

The Vertues.

These Nigella's are nothing so hot in qualitie as the single Romane kind is, as may well be knowne by the smell of the seed thereof, and therefore are not fit to be vfed in the seed of it, as many ignorant persons vfe to doe: for the single Romane seed is vfed to helpe pains, and cold distillations in the head, and to dry vp the rheume. Pena faith, that the preseed oyle of the seed as well taken inwardly as vfed outwardly is an excellent remedy for the hardneffe and swelling of the spleene.

CHAP. LVI.

*Ptarmica filuebris flore pleno*. Double wilde Pelletory.

The double wilde Pelletorie hath straight and slender flalkes, beset with long and narrow leaues, snipt round about the edges, in all points like unto the single wilde kinde, that growth common with vs almost euery where: on the toppes of the flalkes stand foure or five, or more white flowers, one aboue another, with a greene leafe at the bottome of the footstalk of euery one of them, beeing small, thicke, and very double, with a little yellowifhnesse in the middle of euery flower, like both for forme and colour vnto the flower of the double Featherfew, but smaller: the roots are many long strings, running here and there in the ground: this hath no smell at all, but is delightfome only for the double white flowers.

The Place.

It is only cherishd in some few Gardens, for it is very rare.

The Time.

It flowrith in the end of Iune or thereabouts.

The Names.

It is called of most *Ptarmica*, or *Sternutamentoria*, of his qualitie to provoke neeung; and of some *Pyrethrum*, of the hot biting tate. We vually call it double wilde Pelletorie, and some Snefiewort, but *Elleborus albus* is, vually so called, and I would not two things should be called by one name, for the mistaking and mis-using of them.
The Vertues.

The properties hereof, no doubt, may well bee referred to the single kinde, beeing of the fame qualitie, yet as I take it, a little more milde and temperate.

CHAP. LVII.

Parthenium flore pleno. Double Featherfew.

 Featherfew that beareth double flowers is so like vnto the single kinde, that the one cannot be discerned from the other, vntill it come to flower, bearing broad, pale or freth greene leaves, much cut in on the sides: the stalkes haue such like leaves on them as grow below, from the toppes whereof come forth many double white flowers, like vnto the flowers of the former wide Pelletory, but larger, and like alfo vnto the flowers of the double Camomill: the fent whereof is as strong as of the single.

The Place.

We haue this kinde only in Gardens, and as it is thought by others, is peculiar only to our owne Countrey.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of May, and in Iune and Iuly.

The Names.

It is called diuerly by diuers: Some thinke it to be Parthenium of Dioscorides, but not of Galen; for his Parthenium is a sweet herbe, and is thought to bee Amaranus, that is Marierome: others call it Matricaria: and some Amarella. Gaza translateth it Muraleum, Theoph. lib. 7. cap. 7: It is generally in these parts of our Country called Double Feaverfew, or Featherfew.

The Vertues.

It is answerable to all the properties of the single kinde which is vfed for womens diseases, to procure their monthly courfes chiefly. It is held to bee a speciall remedy to helpe those that haue taken Opium too liberally. In Italy some use to eate the single kinde among other greene herbes, as Camerarius faith, but especially fryed with egges, and so it wholly lofeth his strong and bitter taffe.

CHAP. LVIII.

Chamamcelum. Camomill.

Our ordinary Camomill is well knowne to all, to haue many smal trayling branches, set with very fine smal leaues, bufhing and spreading thicke ouer the ground, taking roote still as it spreadeth: the toppes of the branches haue white flowers, with yellow thrummes in the middle, very like vnto the Featherfew, before described, but somewhat greater, not so hard, but more soft and gentle in handling, and the whole herbe to be of a very sweet sent.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.


We haue another sort of Camomill in some Gardens, but very rare, like unto the former, but that it is whiter, finer, and (smaller, and raiseth it (else vp a little higher, and bærerth naked flowers; that is, without that border of white leaues that is in the former, and confinth onely of a yellow round thrummie head, smelling almost as sweete as the former.


The double Camomill groweth with his leaues vpon the ground, as the other sin- gle kinde doth, but of a little frether greene colour, and larger withall: the stalkes with the flowers on them, doe raife themselues vp a little higher then the ordinary, and bearing one or two flowers vpon a stalk, which are composeth of many white leaues fet together in diuers rowses, which make a fine double flower, with a little yellow spot in the middle for the most part of every one, and are much larger then any single kinde, smelling better, and more pleasing then the ordinary: this doth creepe vpon the ground as the other, but is more tender to be kept in the Winter. Yet if you issue the flowers herof (and so will the double Featherfew alfo) when they haue flood long, and ready to fade, and keepe them dry vpun the Spring, and then breaking them or pulling them to pieces, owre them, there will spring vp from them Camomill, and alfo Featherfew, that will againe bærre double flowers.

The Place.

Our ordinary Camomill groweth wilde in many places of our Country, and as well neare London as in other places. The others are onely found in our Gardens, where they are cherishe. Bauhinus faith, that the double flowred Camomill is found wilde about Orleance in France.

The Time.

The double kinde is vsually in flower in Iune, before the ordinary kinde, and moost commonly past before it flowreth, which is not vntill Iuly or Au-gust. The naked Camomill flowreth betweene them both, or later.

The Names.

Camomill is called Anthemis, Leucanthemis, and Leucanthemum, of the whiteneffe of the flowers; and Chamæmalum of the corrupted Italian name Camomilla. Some call the naked Camomill, Chrysanthenum odoratum. The double Camomill is called by some Chamæmalum Romanum flore multiplici.

The Vertues.

Camomill is put to diuers and sundry vies, both for pleaure and profit, both for inward and outward diseases, both for the fick and the sound, in bathings to comfort and strengthen the sound, and to ease paines in the di-facred, as alfo in many other formes applied outwardly. The flowers boy-led in Poffet drinke prouoketh sweet, and helpeith to expell colds, aches, and other griefes. A Syrupe made of the juice of the double Camomill, with the flowers and white wine, as Bauhinus faith, is vfed by some against the Iaundifce and Dropit, caufed by the euill disposition of the Iplene.
1 Parthenium flore pleno. Double Featherfew.
2 Chamomala nudum. Naked Camomill.
3 Chamomala flore pleno. Double Camomill.
4 Pytethrum officinama. Pelitory of Spaine.
5 Flos Adonis flore rubra & flore lutea. Adonis flower both red & yellow.
6 Helleborus niger fuluscius flore Buphthalmum. The great Oxe eye or the great yellow Anemone.
7 Buphthalmum vulgare. The common yellow Oxe eye.
Chapter LIX.

*Pyrethrum officinarum.* Pelletory of Spaine.

Must needs adjoyne vnto the Camomils this fine and tender plant, for some neare resemblance it hath with them in face, though not in quality. It is a small and lowe plant, bearing many fine greene leaves vpon his slender branches, which leane or lye down vpon the ground, dividèd into many parts, yet somewhat larger and broader then Camomill, the flalkes whereof are bigger, and more juicie then it: the flowers that fland at the toppes of the flalkes are single, but much larger then any Camomill flower, having a pale or border of many leaves, white on the upper side, and reddifh vnderneath, yet about the yellow middle thurme; but not standing so close together ioyning at the bottome, as the Camomill flowers doe, but more feuered one from another: it beareth small whitifh seedes, which is hardly found and discernèd from the chaffe: the roote is long, and growing downe right, of the bignesse of a mans finger or thumbe in our Countrey, but not half so great where it growth naturally, with some fibres and branches from the fides thereof, of a very hot, sharpe, and biting taffe, drawing much water into the mouth, after it hath been chewed a while: the plant with vs is very tender, and will hardly or not at all endure the hardnesse and extremities of our Winters, vnleffe it be very carefully preferued.

The Place.

It groweth in Spaine wilde in many places, and in other hot Countries, where it may feele no frosts to caufe it perifh.

The Time.

It flowreth so late with vs, that it is not vntill Auguft, that oftentimes we cannot gather ripe feedes from it, before it perifh.

The Names.

The name *Pyrethrum* (taken from *πύρος* or *ignis*, fire) is giuen to this plant, cauе of the heate thereof, and that the roote is somewhat like in fiew, but specially in property vnto the true *Pyrethrum* of Dioscorides, which is an umbelliferous plant, whose rootes are greater, and more freuent a great deale, and haue a hayrie bulle or topppe as *Menm*, and many other umbelliferous plants haue. It is alfo called in Latine, *Salmaris*, of the effect in drawing much moifure into the mouth, to be spit out. We doe vſually call it Pelletory of Spaine.

The Vertues.

It is in a manner wholly spent to draw rheume from the teeth, by chewing it in the mouth, thereby to eafe the tooth-ach, and likewise from the head, in the paines thereof.
**The Garden of pleasant Flowers.**

**CHAP. LXX.**

*Flos Adonis flore rubro.* Red Adonis flower.

Adonis flower may well be accounted a kinde of Camomill, although it hath some especiall differences, hauing many long branches of leaues lying upon the ground, and some rising vp with the flake, fo finely cut and jagged, that they much reembre the leaues of Mayweed, or of the former *Nigella:* at the top of the flakes, which rife a foote high or better, stand small red flowers, confining of fix or eight round leaues, hauing a greene head in the middle, set about with many blacklif threads, without any smell at all: after the flowers are past, there grow vp heads with many roundlif white seedes at the toppes of them, set close together, very like vnfo the heads of seede of the great Oxe eye, set downe in the next Chapter, but smaller: the rootes are small and thready, perillihg euery yeaer, but rifying of his owne feede againe, many times before Winter, which will abide vntil the next yeaer.

Yellow Adonis flower is like vnfo the red, but that the flower is somewhat larger, and of a faire yellow colour.

**The Place.**

The firft growth wilde in the corn fields in many places of our own country, as well as in others, and is brought into Gardens for the beauties fake of the flower. The yellow is a stranger, but nourfed in our Gardens with other rarities.

**The Time.**

They flower in May or Iune, as the yeaer falleth out to be early or late: the seed is soone ripe after, and will quickly fall away, if it be not gathered.

**The Names.**

Some haue taken the red kinde to be a kinde of Anemone; other to be *Eranthemum* of Dioscorides: the moft vfual name now with vs is *Flos Adonis,* and *Flos Adonis:* In English, where it growth wilde, they call it red Maythes, as they call the Mayweede, white Maythes; and some of our English Gentlewomen call it Rofarubie: we ufually call it Adonis flower.

**The Vertues.**

It hath been certainly trued by experience, that the seed of red Adonis flower drunke in wine, is good to eafe the paines of the Collicke and Stone.

**CHAP. LXI.**

*Buphthalmum.* Oxe eye.

Under the name *Buphthalmum,* or Oxe eye, are comprehended two or three feuerall plants, each differing from other, both in face and property, yet because they all beare one generall name, I thinke fittiff to comprife them all in one Chapter, and firtt of that which in leafe & feed commeth neareft to the Adonis flower.

1. *Buphthalmum maius fiue Helleborus niger feralicus.*

Great Oxe eye, or the yellow Anemone.

This great Oxe eye is a beautifull plant, hauing many branches of greene leaues leaning
leaning or lying vpon the ground for the most part, yet some standing vpright, which are as fine, but shorter then Fenell; some of them ending in a small tuit of green leaues, and some hauing at the toppes of them one large flower a peecce, somewhat reddith or brownith on the outside, while they are in bud, and a while after, and being open, theyse themselves to consist of twelve or fourtene long leaues, of a faire shining yellow colour, fet in order round about a greene head, with yellow thrums in the middle, laying themselfes open in the funne, or a faire day, but else remaining cloe; after the flower is past, the head growing greater, the wheth it seele compact of many round whitith feede, very like vnto the head of feede of the Adonis flower laft described, but much greater: the roots are many long blackith fibres or strings, set together at the head, very like vnto the roots of the leffer blacke Hellebor or Bearefoote, but somewhat harder, fliffer, or more brittle, and seeming without moisture in them, which abide and encreafe eyry yeare. 


This plant might seeme to be referred to the Camomils, but that it is not sweete, or to the Corne-Marigolds, but that the flalkes and leaues are not edible: it is therefore put vnder the Oxe eyes, and so we will describe it; hauing many weake branches lying vpon the ground, beft with winged leaues, very finely cut and jagged, somewhat like vnto Mayweede, but a little larger: the flowers are like vnto the Corne Marigold, and larger then any Camomill, being wholly yellow, as well the pale or border of leaues, as the middle thrummes: the roots are somewhat tough and long.


This Oxe eye rifeth vp with hard round flalkes, a foote and a halfe high, hauing many winged leaues vpon them, made of diuers long and somthing broad leaues, snipt about the edges, set together somwhat like vnto Tanfe, but smaller, and not fo much winged: the flowers fland at the toppes of the flalkes, of a full yellow colour, both the outer leaues and the middle thrum, and not altogether so large as the laft: the roots of this kinde perith eyry yeare, and require a new sowing againe.

The Place.

The firft growth in diuers places of Auftria, Bohemia, and thofe parts, it hath beene likewise brought out of Spaine. The fecond in Prouence, a country in France. The laft in diuers places, as well of Auftria as Moravia, and about Mentz and Norimberg, as Clufius setteeth downe. We haue them in our Gardens, but the firft is of the greateft refpect and beauty.

The Time.

The firft flowreth betimes, oftenetimes in March, or at the furtheft in Aprill; the feede is ripe in May, and must be quickly gathered, left it bee loft. The other two flower not vntill Iune.

The Names.

The firft is called Buphthalmum of Dodoneus, Pseudohelleborus of Matthiolus, Helleborus niger feralceus Theophrasti by Lobel, of some others Elleborus niger varus, vifing it for the true blacke Ellebor, but it is much diffe-
ring, as well in face as properties. Of others Sefamoides minus. Some haue thought it to be a yellow Anemone, that haue looked on it without further judgement, and by that name is moft vfluallly knowne to moft of our English Gentlewomen that know it. But it may moft fitly be called a Buphthalmum, as Dodoneus doth, and Hifpanicum or Auftriacum, for distinctions fake. We doe moft vfluallly call it Helleborus niger feralceus, as Lobel doth: Bauhminus calleth
Helleborus niger tenuifolius Buphthalmi flore. The second is called Buphthalmum Narbonense: In English, The French, or leffer Oxe eye, as the firft is called, The great Oxe eye. The laft, The common Oxe eye.

The Vertues.

The firft hath been vsed in diuers places for the true blacke Ellebor, but now is sufficiently knowne to have been an error; but what Phyfical property it hath, other then Matthiolus hath exprefed, to be vsed as Sett-wort for cattell, when they rowell them, to put or draw the rootes hereof through the hole they make in the dewe lappe, or other places, for their coughes or other difeafes, I know not, or haue heard or read of any. The others likewife haue little or no vfe in Phyficke now a dayes that I know.

CHAP. LXII.

Chrysanthemum. Corne Marigold.

Althogh the forts of Corne Marigolds, which are many, are fitter for another then this worke, and for a Catholicke Garden of Simples, then this of Pleasure and Delight for faire Flowers; yet giue me leave to bring in a couple: the one for a corner or by-place, the other for your choifeft, or vnder a defenced wall, in regard of his flatelineffe.


This faire Corne Marigold hath for the most part one vpright fталke, two foote high, whereon are fet many winged leaues, at euery ioynt one, diuided and cut into diuers parts, and they againe parted into feuerall pieces or leaues: the flowers growe at the toppes of the ftalkes, rifting out of a fcaly head, composéd of ten or twelue large leaues, of a faire, but pale yellow colour, and more pale almoft white at the bottome of the leaues, round about the yellow thrumme in the middle, being both larger and sweeter then any of the other Corne Marigolds: the feede is whitifh and chaffie: the roote perifheth every yeare.

2. Chrysanthemum Peruuianum, fiue Flos Solis.
The golden flower of Peru, or the Flower of the Sunne.

This goodly and flately plant, wherewith euery one is now a dayes familiar, being of many forts, both higher and lower (with one ftalk, without branches, or with many branches, with a blacke, or with a white feede, yet differing not in forme of leaues or flowers one from another, but in the greatneffe or fmalneffe) rifth vp at the firft like vnto a Pompion with two leaues, and after two, or foure more leaues are come forth, it rifth vp into a great ftalke, bearing the leaues on it at feuerall diſtances on all fides thereof, one aboue another vnto the very toppe, being fometimes, and in fome places, ffeuen, eigh, or ten foote high, which leaues fanding out from the flemme or ftalke vpon their feuerall great ribbed foote-ftalkes, are very large, broad belowe, and pointed at the end, round, hard, rough, of a fad greene colour, and bending downwardes: at the topp of the ftalke ftandeth one great, large, and broad flower, bowing bowinge downe the head vnto the Sunne, and breaking forth from a great head, made of fcaly greene leaues, like vnto a great fingle Marigold, hauing a border of manie long yellow leaues, fett about a great round yellow thrumme, as it were in the midle, which are very like vnto short heads of flowers, vnder euery one whereof there is a feede, larger then any feede of the Thiffles, yet somewhat like, and leffer, and rounnder then any Gourde feede, fet in fo close and curious a manner, that when the feede is taken out, the head with the hollow places or cells thereof, feemeth very like vnto an hony combe; which feede is in fome plants very blacke, in the hotter countries, or very white,
white, and great, or large, but with vs is neither so large, blacke, or white; but sometimes blackish or grayish. Some fort rifieth not vp halfe the height that others doe, and some againe beare but one itemme or &alke, with a flower at the toppe thereof; and others two or three, or more small branches, with every one his flower at the end; and some so full of branches from the very ground almost, that I have accounted three core branches round about the middle &alke of one plant, the lowest neare two yards long; others above them a yard and a halfe, or a yard long, with every one his flower thereon; but all smaller then those that beare but one or two flowers, and leffer also for the most part then the flower on the middle &alke it selfe. The whole plant, and every part thereof above ground hath a strong refinse fent of Turpentine, and the heads and middle parts of the flowers doe oftentimes (and sometimes the ioynts of the &alke where the leaues stand) sweat out a moft fine thin & cleare Rosin or Turpentine, but in small quantity, and as it were in drops, in the heate and dry time of the year, so like both in colour, smell, and taste unto cleare Venice Turpentine, that it cannot be knowne from it: the roote is strongly fastened in the ground by some greater roots branching out, and a number of small frings, which growe not deepe, but keepe under the upper crust of the earth, and desirre much moisture, yet dyeth every yeare with the first frosts, and must be new sowne in the beginning of the Spring.

The Place.

Their places are set downe in their titles, the one to come out of Candy, the other out of Peru, a Proute in the Weft Indies.

The Time.

The first flowreth in Iune, the other later, as not vntill August, and sometimes fo late, that the early frosts taking it, neuer suffer it to come to ripenes.

The Names.

The first hath his name in his title. The second, besides the names set downe, is called of some Planta maxima, Flos maximus, Sol Indianus, but the most usuall with vs is, Flos Solis: In English, The Sunne Flower, or Flower of the Sunne.

The Vertues.

There is no vile of either in Phyficke with vs, but that sometimes the heads of the Sunne Flower are dresse, and eaten as Hartichokes are, and are accounted of some to be good meate, but they are too strong for my taste.

Chap. LXIII.

Calendula. Marigolds.

Some have reckoned vp many forts of Marigolds, I had rather make but two, the single and the double; for doubleffe, those that be most double, rife from the beft seede, which are the middlemoft of the great double, and some would be leffe double, whose seede is greater then the rest, according to the ground where it groweth; as also those that be of a paler colour, doe come of the seed of the yellower sort.


The Garden Marigold hath round greene &alkes, branching out from the ground into many parts, whereon are set long flat greene leaues, broader and rounder at the point
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

2. Flora Solis. The Flower of the Sunne.
3. Asteraeae. The Purple Marigold.
7. Tragopogon. Goat's beard, or go to bed at noon.

P 2
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

point then any where else, and smaller alsoe at the setting to of the falkes, where it com-
paffeth it about: the flowers are sometymes very thicke and double (breaking out of a
fcaly clammy greene head) composed of many rowses of leaves, set fo close together
one within another, that no middle thrume can bee fee, and sometymes leffe double,
having a small browne spot of a thrume in the middle: and sometymes but of two or
three rowses of leaves, with a large browne thrume in the middle; euery one where-
of is somewhat broader at the point, and nicked into two or three corners, of an ex-
cellent faire deepe gold yellow colour in some, and paler in others, and of a pretty
strong and refinous sweete fent: after the flowers are paft, there succeede heads of
crooked fee, turning inward, the outermost biggest, and the innermost leaft: the
roote is white, and spreatheth in the ground, and in some places will abide after the
feeding, but for the molt part perifheth, and rifeth againe of his owne fee. Some-
times this Marigold doth degenerate, and beareth many small flowers upon short
falkes, compaffing the middle flower: but this happeneth but feldome, and there-
fore accounted but Iufus nature, a play of nature, which the worketh in diuers other
plants befoide.

2. Calendula fimplic. The single Marigold.

There is no difference betweene this and the former, but that the flowers are single,
consifting of one rowe of leaves, of the fame colour: euyther paler or deeper yellow,
flanding about a great browne thrume in the middle: the feed likewise is alike, but
for the molt part greater then in the double kindes.

The Place.

Our Gardens are the chiefe places for the double flowers to grow in; for we know not of any other naturall place: but the single kinde hath beene
found wilde in Spaine, from whence I received fee, gathered by Guillaume Boel, in his time a very curious, and cunning searcher of simples.

The Time.

They flower all the Summer long, and sometimes euuen in winter, if it be
milde, and chiefly at the beginning of those moneths, as it is thought.

The Names.

They are called Caltha of diuers, and taken to be that Caltha, whereof both
Virgili and Columella haue written. Others doe call them Calendula, of the
Kalenes, that is the first day of the moneths, wherein they are thought
chiefly to flower; and thereupon the Italians call them Fiori di ogni mesi,
that is, The Flowers of euery moneth: we call them in English generally,
euyther Golds, or Marigolds.

The Vertues.

The herbe and flowers are of great use with vs among other pot-herbes,
and the flowers eyther greene or dryed, are often vsed in poifts, brothes, and
drinkes, as a comforter of the heart and spirits, and to expel any malignan
t or pestilentiall quality, gathered neere thereunto. The Syruppe and Conserue
made of the freshe flowers, are vsed for the fame purpuses to good effect.
Chap. LXIII.

After Starre-wort.

Dioscorides and other of the ancient Writers, haue set forth but one kinde of Starre-wort, which they call After Atticus, of the place no doubt, where the greatest plentie was found, which was the Countrey of Athens: the later Writers haue found out many other plants which they referre to this kinde, calling them by the same name. It is not my purpose to entreate of them all, neyther doth this garden fitle agree with them: I shall therefore select out one or two from the rest, and giue the knowledge of them, leaving the rest to their proper place.

1. After Atticus flore luteo. Yellow Starre-wort.

This Starre-wort rifeth vp with two or three rough hairy stalkes, a foote and a halfe high, with long, rough or hairie, brownifh, darke greene leaues on them, diuided into two or three branches: at the toppe of euery one whereof standeth a flat fcaly head, compassed vnderneath with fiue or fixe long, browne, rough greene leaues, fanding like a Starre, the flower it felfe flanding in the middle thereof, made as a border of narrow, long, pale yellow leaues, fet with a brownifh yellow thrume: the roote dyeth euery yeare, hauing giuen his flower.


This Italian Starre-wort hath many woody, round brittle stalkes, rifing from the roote, somewhat higher then the former, sometimes fanding vpright, and otherwhiles leaning downewards, whereon are fet many somwhat hard, and rough long leaues, round pointed, without order vp to the toppe, where it is diuided into feuerall branches, whereon ftrand the flowers, made like vnto a fingle Marigold, with a border of blewhifh purple leaues, fet about a browne middle thrume, the heads futfaining the flowers, are compofed of diuers fcaly greene leaues, as is to be feene in the Knappewares or Matfelons, which after the flowers are paft yeeldeth a certaine downe, wherein lyfe fmall blacke and flat feedes, somewhat like vnto Lettice feede, which are carried away with the winde: the roote is compofed of many white strings, which perifheth not as the former, but abideth, and springeth afresh euery yeare.

The Place.

The firft is found in Spaine, as Clufius, and in France, as Lobel fay. The other hath beene found in many places in Germany, and Auffria: in Italie alfo, and other places; we haue it plentifully in our Gardens.

The Time.

The firft flowreth in Summer. And the other not vntill Auguft or September.

The Names.

The firft is called After Atticus flore luteo, Bubonium, & Inguinalis, and of many is taken to be the true After Atticus of Dioscorides: yet Matthiolius thinketh not fo, for diuers good reaons, which hee feteth downe in the Chapter of After Atticus, as any man may vnderfand, if they will but reade the place, which is too long to bee inferted here. The other is thought by Matthiolius, to bee the truer After Atticus, (vnto whom I muft alfo consent) and constantly alfo affirmed to be the Amellus Virgilijs, as may be feene in the fame place; but it is usuallly called at this day, After Italorum flore caruleo or purpureo,
purpures. Their English names are sufficiently expressed in their titles, yet some call the last, The purple Marigold, because it is so like unto one in form.

The Vertues.

They are held, if they bee the right, to bee good for the biting of a mad dogge, the greene herbe being beaten with old hogs greafe, and applied; as also for swolne throats: It is likewise vfed for botches that happen in the groine, as the name doth import.

CHAP. L X V.

Pilosella maior. Golden Mouse-ear.

Some resemblance that the flowers of this plant hath with the former Golds, maketh me to insert it in this place, although I know it agreeth not in any other part, yet for the pleasant aspect thereof, it must bee in this my garden, whose description is as followeth: It hath many broade greene leaves spread upon the ground, spotted with pale spots, yet more conspicuous at sometimes then at other: somewhat hairy both on the vpper and vnder side, in the middle of these leaves rise vp one, two or more blackish hairy ftalkes, two foote high at the leaft, bare or naked vp to the top, where it doth an umbell, or short tuft of flowers, set close together vpone short ftalkes, of the forme or fashion of the Haukeweedes, or common Moufe-ear, but somewhat smaller, of a deep yellow gold, or orange tawney colour, with some yellow threds in the middle, of little or no sence at all: after the flowers are paft, the heads carry small, short, blacke seedes, with a light downie matter on them, ready to bee carried away with the winde, as many other plants are, when they be ripe: the roots spread vnder ground, and shooe vp in divers other places, whereby it much encreaseth, especially if it be set in any moist or shadowie place.

The Place.

It growtheth in the shadowie woods of France, by Lions, and Mompelier, as Lobell testifieth: we keepe it in our gardens, and rather in a shadowie then funnie place.

The Time.

It flowreth in Somer, and sometimes againe in September.

The Names.

It is called by Lobell, Pulmonaria Gallorum Hieratij facie: and the Herbarists of France take it to be the true Pulmonaria of Tragus. Others call it Hieratium flore aureo. Pelleterius Hieratium Indicum. Some Pilofella, or Auricula muris maior flore aureo. And some Chondrilla flore aureo. Dalechamptus would have it to bee Corchorus, but farre vnfit. The fittest English name we can give it, is Golden Moufe-ear, which may endure vntill a fitter bee impofed on it: for the name of Grim the Collier, whereby it is called of many, is both idle and foolifh.

The Vertues.

The French according to the name vie it for the defects of the lunges, but with what good success I know not.

CHAP.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Chapter LXVI.

Scorfonera, or Vipers graffe.

Although there be foure or fiue forts of *Scorfonera*, yet I shall here desire you to be content with the knowledge only of a couple.


This Spanish Vipers graffe hath diuers long, and somewhat broad leaes, hard and crumpled on the edges, and sometimes vneequally cut in or indented alfo, of a blewifh greene colour: among which rifeth vp one flaſke, and no more for the moft part, two foote high or theraaboutes, hauing here and there some narrower long leaes thet on then thofe below: the toppe of the flaſke brancheth it felfe forth into other parts, euery one bearing a long fcaly head, from out of the toppe whereof rifeth a faire large double flower, of a pale yellow colour, much like vnto the flower of yellow Goates beard, but a little leffer, which being paft, the feede succeddeth, being long, whifhit and rough, inchofed with much downe, and among them many other long fmooff feedes, which are limber and idle, and are carried away at the will of the winde: the roote is long, thicke and round, brittle and blacke, with a certaine roughneffe on the outide: but very white within, yeelding a milky liquor being broken, as euery other part of the plant doth besides, yet the roote more then any other part, and abideth many yeares without perifhing.


This purple flowered Vipers graffe hath long and narrow leaes, of the fame blewifh greene colour with the former: the flaſke rifeth vp a foote and a halfe high, with a few fuch like leaes, but shorter thereon, breaking at the toppe into two or three parts, bearing on each of them one flower, fhalformed like the former, and standing in the like fcaly knoppe or head, but of a blewifh purple colour, not fully fo large, of the fweetefl fent of any of this kinde, comming neerest vnto the fmell of a delicate perfume.

The Place.

The firft is of Spaine. The other of Hungarie and Auftrich: which now furnifh our gardens.

The Time.

They flower in the beginning of May: the feede is foone ripe after, and then perifhing downe to the roote for that yeare, springeth afresh before Winter againe.

The Names.

They are called after the Spanifh name *Scorfonera*, which is in Latine *Viperaria*, of fome *Viperina*, and *Serpenzia*: Wee call them in Englifh Vipers graffe, or *Scorfonera*.

The Vertues.

Manardus as I thinke firft wrote hereof, and faith that it hath been found to cure them that are bitten of a Viper, or other fuch like venemous Creature. The rootes hereof being preferued with fugar, as I haue done often, doe eate almoft as delicate as the Eringus roote, and no doubt is good to comfort and ftrengthen the heart, and vitall spirts. Some that have vifed the preferued roote haue found it effectuall to expelling winde out of the stomacke, and to helpe woundings and faintueffe of the heart.
CHAP. LXVII.

Tragopogon. Goates beard.

I Muft in this place fet downe but two forts of Goates beards; the one blew or ash-colour, the other red or purple, and leave the other kindes: some to bee spoken of in the Kitchin Garden, and others in a Physicall Garden.


All the Goates beards haue long, narrow, and somewhat hollow whitifh greene leaves, with a white line downe the middle of every one on the vpperflie: the flalke rife vp greater and stronger then the Vipers graffe, bearing at the topp a great long head or huske, compofed of nine or ten long narrow leaves, the sharpe points or ends whereof rife vp aboue the flower in the middle, which is thicke and double, somewhat broad and large spread, of a blewhile ash-colour, with some whitifh threads among them, fluttering or clofing it felfe within the greene huske euery day, that it abideth blowing, vntill about noone, and opening not it felfe againe vntill the next morning: the head or huske, after the flower is paff, and the feede near ripe, openeth it felfe: the long leaves thereof, which clofed not before now, falling downe round about the flakke, and fhewing the feede, fanding at the firft clofe together, and the downe at the topp of them: but after they haue ftood a while, it fpreadeth it felfe round, and is ready to be carried away with the winde, if it be not gathered: the feede it felfe is long, round, and rough, like the feede of the Vipers graffe, but greater and blacker: the roote is long, and not very great, but perifith as foone as it hath borne feede, and springeth of the fallen feede, that yeare remaining greene all Winter, and flowering the next yeare following: the whole yeeldeth milke as the former, but somewhat more bitter and binding.

2. Tragopogon purpureum. Purple Goates beard.

There is little difference in this kind from the former, but that it is a little larger, both in the leaf, and head that beareth the feede: the flowers alfo are a little larger, and spread more, of a darke reddifh purple colour, with some yellow duf as it were catt vpon it, especially about the ends: the roote perifith in the like manner as the other.

The Place.

Both thefe haue been fent vs from the parts beyond the Seas, I haue had them from Italy, where no doubt they grow naturally wilde, as the yellow doth with vs: they are kept in our Gardens for their pleafant flowers.

The Time.

They flower in May and Iune: the feede is ripe in Iuly.

The Names.

Their generall name is after the Greeke word Tragopogon, which is in Latine, Barbahirci: In English, Goates beard; the head of feede when it is readie to bee carried away with the winde, cauing that name for the remembrance: and because the flower doth euery day clofe it felfe at noone (as I faid before) and openeth not againe vntill the next Summe, some haue fitly called it, Goce to bed at noone.

The Vertues.

The roots of these kindes are a little more bitter and more binding also then
then the yellow kinde express'd in the Kitchin Garden; and therefore fitter for medicine then for meate, but yet is vied as the yellow kinde is, which is more fit for meate then medicine. The distilled water is good to waft old sores and wounds.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Flosp Africanus. The French Marigold.

Of the French or African Marigolds there are three kindes as principall, and of each of them both with single and double flowers: of these, some diversitie is obserued in the colour of the flowers, as well as in the forme or large
ness, so that as you may here see, I haue express'd eight differences, and Fabius Columna nine or ten, in regard hee maketh a diversitie of the paler and deeper yellow colour: and although the lefuer kinde, because of its euill fent, is held dangerous, yet for the beauty of the flower it findeth roome in Gardens.

1. Flosp Africanus major sive maximus multiplex. The great double French Marigold.

This goodly double flower, which is the grace and glory of a Garden in the time of his beauty, rifieth vp with a straight and hard round greene flakke, hauing some creets or edges all along the flakke, beget with long winged leaves, euery one whereof is like vnto the leaf of an Afl, being compofed of many long and narrow leaves, snipt about the edges, flanding by couples one against another, with an odd one at the end, of a darke or full greene colour: the flakke rifieth to three or four foote high, and diu-
deth it selfe from the middle thereof into many branches, fet with such like leaves to the toppes of them, euery one bearing one great double flower, of a gold yellow colour aboue, and paler vnderneath, yet some are of a pale yellow, and fome betwene both, and all theef rifiing from one and the fame seede: the flower, before it be blowne open, hath all the leaves hollow: but when it is full blowne open, it spreatheth it selfe larger then any Province Rose; or equall vnto it at the leaf, if it be in good earth, and rifieth out of a long greene huske, striped or furrowed, wherein after the flower is paft, (which flandeth in his full beauty a moneth, and oftentimes more, and being gathe-
red, may be preferued in his full beauty for two moneths after, if it be fet in water) flandeth the seeede, set thicke and clofe together vpright, which is blacke, some-
what flat and long: the roote is full of small thrings, whereby it strongly comprehen-
deth in the ground: the flower of this, as well as the fingle, is of the very finmell of new waxe, or of an honie combe, and not of that poifonfull fent of the smaller kindes.

2. Flosp Africanus fimplex. The great fingle French Marigold.

This fingle Marigold is in all things fo like vnto the former, that it is hard to dif-
cerne it from the double, but by the flowers, onely the flakke will be browner then the double: and to my belt obseruation, hath and doth euery yeare rife from the seeede of the double flower: so that when they are in flower, you may fee the difference (or not much before, when they are in bud) this fingle flower euver appearing with thrums in the middle, and the leaves, which are the border or pale flanding about them, flour-
ing hollow or fiftulous, which after lay themelves flat and open (and the double flower appearing with all his leaes folded clofe together, without any thrum at all) and are of a deeper or paler colour, as in the double.


As the former two greatefl forts haue rifen from the seeede of one and the fame (I
meane the pod of double flowers) so doe these also, not differing from it in anything, but that they are lower, and have smaller greene leaues, and that the flower also being smaller, hath every leaf abiding hollow, like unto an hollow pipe, broad open at the mouth, and is of as deep a yellow colour for the most part as the deepest of the former, yet sometimes pale also.


The leffer double French Marigold hath his leaues in all things like unto the former, but somewhat leffer, which are set vpon round browne stalkes, not so stiffe or vp-right, but bowing and bending diuers ways, and sometymes leaning or lying vpon the ground: the stalkes are branched out diuersly, whereon are set very faire double floweres like the former, and in the like greene huskes, but smaller, and in some the outermost leaues will be larger then any of the rest, and of a deeper Orenge colour, almost crimson, the innermost being of a deepe gold yellow colour, tending to crimson: the whole flower is smaller, and of a stronger and more vnpleasaunt saunfo, so that but for the beautifull colour, and doubleneffe of the flower, pleasent to the eye, and not to any other sense, this kinde would finde roome in few Gardens: the rootes and seedes are like the former, but leffer.


This single kinde doth follow after the laft in all manner of proportion, both of stalkes, leaues, seedes, and rootes: the flowers onely of this are single, hauing fiue or fix broad leaues, of a deepe yellow crimson colour, with deepe yellow thrummes in the middle, and of as strong a flinking fent, or more then the laft.

The Place.

They growe naturally in Africa, and especially in the parts about Tunis, and where old Carthage stood, from whence long agoe they were brought into Europe, where they are onely kept in Gardens, being sowne for the most part every yeare, vnleffe in some milde Winters. The laft single and double kindes (as being more hardly) haue somentymes endured: but that kinde with hollow leaved flowers, as Fabius Columna setteth it downe, is accounted to come from Mexico in America.

The Time.

They flower not vntill the end of Summer, especially the greater kindes: but the leffer, if they abide all the Winter, doe flower more early.

The Names.

They haue been diuersly named by diuers men: Some calling them Caryophyllus Indicus, that is, Indian Gilloflowers, and Tanacetum Peruvianum, Tanfie of Peru, as if it grew in Peru, a Province of America; and *Flos Indicus*, as a flower of the Indies; but it hath not beene knowne to haue bene brought from thence. Others would haue it to be Othonna of Plinie, and others; some to be Lycopericum of Galen. It is called, and that more truely, *Flos Tunetensis*, *Flos Africanus*, and *Caltha Africana*: that is, the flower of Tunis, the flower of Africa, the Marigold of Africa, and peraduenture *Pedna Peonorum*. We in English most vfitly call them, French Marigolds, with their seueral distinctions of greater or smaller, double or single. To that with hollow leaved flowers, Fabius Columna giueth the name of *Filinus* flore, and I so continue it.

The
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

5. *Flos Africanus simplicissima*. The single hollow French Marigold.
The Vertues.

We know no vse they have in Physicke, but are cherished in Gardens for their beautifull flowers sake.

C H A P. L XIX.

Caryophyllus hortensis. Carnations and Gilloflowers.

To avoid confusion, I must divide Gilloflowers from Pikes, and intreate of them in seuerall Chapters. Of those that are called Carnations or Gilloflowers, as of the greater kinde, in this Chapter; and of Pikes, as well double as single, in the next. But the number of them is so great, that to give seuerall descriptions to them all were endless; at the least needlesse: I will therefore set downe onely the descriptions of three (for vnto these three may be referred all the other forts) for their fashion and manner of growing, and giue you the seuerall names (as they are usuallly called with vs) of the reft, with their variety and mixture of colours in the flowers, wherein consisteth a chiefe difference. I account those that are called Carnations to be the greateft, both for leafe and flower, and Gilloflowers for the most part to bee lefser in both; and therefore will giue you each description apart, and the Orenge tawnie or yellow Gilloflower likewife by it selfe, as differing very notably from all the reft.

1. Caryophyllus maximus Harwiceni seu Anglicus.
The great Harwich or old English Carnation.

I take this goodly great old English Carnation, as a presdient for the description of all the reft of the greateft forts, which for his beauty and flatelineffe is worthy of a prime place, hauing beene alwayes very hardly preferred in the Winter; and therefore not so frequent as the other Carnations or Gilloflowers. It rifeth vp with a great thicke round stalk, diuided into seuerall branches, somewhat thickly fet with ioynts, and at every ioynt two long greene rather then whitifl leaues, somewhat broader then Gilloflower leaues, turning or winding two or three times round (in some other forts of Carnations they are plaine, but bending the points downewards, and in some alfo of a darke reddifh greene colour, and in others not fo darke, but rather of a whitifh greene colour;) the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes in long, great, and round greene huskes, which are diuided into fiew points, out of which rife many long and broad pointed leaues, deeply jagged at the ends, fet in order round and comely, making a gallant great double flower, of a deep Carnation colour, almoft red, spoted with many blufh spots and stakkes, some greater and some lefser, of an excellent soft sweitfe fent, neither too quicke as many others of these kinds are, nor yet too dull, and with two whitifh crooked threads like hornes in the middle: this kinde neuer heareth many flowers, but as it is flow in growing, so in bearing, not to be often handled, which theweth a kinde of flatelineffe, fit to preferue the opinion of magnificence: the roote is branched into diuers great, long, woody roots, with many fmal fibres annexed vnto them.

2. Caryophyllus hortensis flore pleno rubro. The red or Cloure Gilloflower.

The red Cloure Gilloflower, which I take as a presdient for the second fort, which are Gilloflowers, grow like vnto the Carnations, but not fo thicke fet with ioynts and leaues: the stalkes are more, the leaues are narrower and whiter for the moft part, and in fome doe as well a little turne: the flowers are smaller, yet very thicke and double in moft, and the greene huskes wherein they sandle are smaller likewise then the former: the ends of the leaues in this flower, as in all the reft, are dented or jagged, yet in fome more then in others; fome alfo hauing two small white threads, crooked at the ends like hornes, in the middle of the flower, when as diuers other haue none. These kindes,
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. *Caryophyllus maximus rubro varius.* The great old Carnation or gray Hulo.
2. *Caryophyllus maior rubro & albo varius.* The white Carnation.
3. *Caryophyllus albo rubros.* The Camberfinc or the Poole flower.
4. *Caryophyllus Candidus viridius.* The fair made of Kent.
5. *Caryophyllus Schaudicus carneas.* The blufn Sausedge.
8. *Caryophyllus albus maior.* The great white Gilloflower.
kindes, and especially this that hath a depe red crimfon coloured flower, doe endure the cold of our winters, and with leffe care is preferued: thefe forts as well as the former doe very feldome giue any feede, as far as I could euer obserue or learne.

3. Caryophyllus Siliciacus flore pleno miniato.
The yellow or Orenge tawny Gilliflower.

This Gilliflower hath his flalkes next vnto the ground, thicker fet, and with smaller or narrower leaues then the former for the moft part: the flowers are like vnto the Cloue Gilloffowers, and about the fame bignesse and doublenese moft vifually, yet in some much greater then in others; but of a pale yellowish Carnation colour, tend- ing to an Orenge, with two small white threds, crooked at the ends in the middle, yet some haue none, of a weaker sent then the Cloue Gilloffower: this kinde is more apt to beare feede then any other, which is small, black, flat, and long, and being lowen, yeelds wonderfull varieties both of sngle and double flowers: some being of a light-er or deeper colour then the mother plants: some with stripes in most of the leaues: Others are striped or spotted, like a speckled Carnation or Gilloffower, in diuers forts, both sngle and double: Some againe are wholly of the fame colour, like the mother plant, and are eyther more or leffe double then it, or else are sngle with one rowe of leaues, like vnto a Pinck; and some of these likewise eyther wholly of a crimfon red, deeper or lighter, or variably spotted, double or sngle as a Pinck, or blueth eyther sngle or double, and but very feldome white: yet all of them in their greene leaues little or nothing varying or differing.

Caryophylli maximii.

Caryophyllus maximus dilus
Halo rubro-varius.

Caryophyllus maximus dilus
Halo ruber non variant.

Caryophyllus maximus dilus
Halo carulos purpuros.

Caryophyllus maximus dilus
Grischius Principe.

Caryophyllus maximus Incar-
nadinos albus.

Caryophyllus maximus Incar-
nadinos Gallicus.

Caryophyllus maximus Incar-
nadinos grandi.

C A R N A T I O N S.

The gray Hulo hath as large leaues as the former old Carnation, and as deepely jagged on the edges: it hath a great high flalke, whereon fland the flowers, of a depe red colour, striped and speckled very cloze together with a darkith white colour.

The red Hulo is also a faire great flower, of a flamell colour, deepely jagged as the former, and groweth very comely without any spoat at all in it, so that it feemeth to bee but a flamell Gillo-
flower, faue that it is much greater.

The blew Hulo is a goodly faire flower, being of a faire pur-
pith murrey colour, curiously marbled with white, but so small-
ly to be difcerned, that it feemeth only purple, it hath fo much the Maftrie in it; it refembleth the Brassill, but that it is much bigger.

The Grimeslo or Prince is a faire flower alfo, as large as any Chryflall or larger, being of a faire crimfon colour, equally for the moft part striped with white, or rather more white then red, thorough euerly leafe from the bottome, and flandeth comely.

The white Carnation or Delicate, is a goodly delightfull flower in his pride and perfecution, that is, when it is both mar-
bled and flaked, or striped and speckled with white vpon an incar-
ate crimfon colour, beeing a very comely flower, but abi-
deth not conflant, changing oftentimes to haue no flakes or
frakes of white, but marbled or speckled wholly.

The French Carnation is very like vnto the white Carnation, but that it hath more specks, and fewe stripes or flakes of white in the red, which hath the mafterie of the white.

The ground Carnation (if it be not the fame with the ground or great old Carnation first set downe, as the alteration but of one letter giueth the coniecuture) is a thicke flower, but spreadeth not
not his leaves abroad as others doe, having the middle standing higher then the outer leaves, and turning vp their brimmes or edges; it is a sad flower, with few stripes or spots in it: it is very subject to breake the pod, that the flower feldome commeth faire and right; the greene leaves are as great as the Hulo or Lombard red.

The Chryfyll or Chryffall(e) (for they are both one, howsoever some would make them differ) is a very delicate flower when it is well marked, but it is inconstant in the markes, being sometimes more striped with white and crimfon red, and sometimes leave or little or nothing at all, and changing also sometimes to be wholly red, or wholly blufh.

The red Chryfyll, which is the red hereof changed, is the most orient flower of all other red Gilloflowers, because it is both the greatest, as comning from the Chryffall, as also that the red hereof is a moft excellent crimfon.

The Fragrant is a faire flower, and thought to come from the Chryfyll, being as large, but of a blufhe red colour, spotted with small speckes, no bigger then pinnes points, but not fo thicke as in the Pageant.

The striped Sauadge is for forme and bignesse equall with the Chryfyll or White Carnation, but as inconstant as eyther of them, changing into red or blufhe; so that few branches with flowers containe their true mixtures, which are a whitth blufhe, fairely striped with a crimfon red colour, thicke and short, with some spots alfo among.

The blufhe Sauadge is the fame with the former, the fame root of the striped Sauadge, as I said before, yeelding one fide or part whole flowers will be eyther wholly blufhe, or having some small spots, or sometimes few or none in them.

The red Sauadge is as the blufhe, when the colour of the flower is wholly red without any stripes or spots in them, and so abideth long; yet it is sometimes feene, that the fame fide, or part, or roote being separate from the firft or mother plant, will giue striped and well marked flowers againe.

The Oxoford Carnation is very like vnto the French Carnation, both for forme, largeneffe and colour; but that this is of a fadder red colour, so finely marbled with white thereon, that the red haueing the maiesty, sheweth a very sad flowre, not hauing any flakes or stripes at all in it.

The Kings Carnation or ordinary Britifhow, is a reasonable great flower, deeply jagged, of a sad red, very finely striped and speckled with white: some of the leaves of the flower on the one fide will turne vp their brimmes or edges: the greene leafe is very large.

The greatest Granado is a very faire large flower, bigger then the Chryfyll, and almoft as bigge as the blew Hulo: it is almoft equally diuided and stript with purple and white, but the purple is fadder then in the ordinary Granado Gilloflower, else it might bee said it were the fame, but greater. Diuers have taken this flower to bee the Gran Pere, but you shall haue the difference shewed you in the next enuing flower.

The Gran Pere is a faire great flower, and comely for the forme, but of no great beautie for colour, because although it be stript red and white like the Queenses Gilloflower, yet the red is fo sad that it taketh away all the delight to the flower.

The Camberfine is a great flower and a faire, beinge a redde flower, well marked or striped with white, somewhat like vnto a Sauadge.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

GILLOFLOWERS.

The late Gallant or Wetminyster (some make them to be one flower, and others to bee two, one bigger then the other) at the first blowing open of the flower sheweth to be of a reasonable size and comelinesse, but after it hath flood blowen some time it sheweth smaller and thinner: it is of a bright red colour, much striped and speckled with white.

The Briflow blew hath greene leaves, so large, that it would seeme to bring a greater flower then it doth, yet the flower is of a reasonable size, and very like unto the ordinary Granado Gilloflower, striped and flaked in the same manner, but that the white of this is purer then that, and the purple is more light, and tending to a blow: this doth not abide constant, but changeth into purple or bluth.

The Briflow bloweth very like the last both in leafe and flower, the colour only sheweth the difference, which feldome varyeth to be spotted, or change colour.

The red Douer is a reasonable great Gilloflower and constant, being of a faire red thicke poudred with white spots, and feemeth fomewhat like unto the ground Carnation.

The light or white Douer is for forme and all other things more comely then the former, the colour of the flower is bluth, thicke spotted with very small spots, that it feemeth all gray, and is very delightfull.

The faire maid of Kent, or Ruffling Robin is a very beautiful flower, and as large as the white Carnation almost: the flower is white, thicke poudred with purple, wherein the white hath the mafterie by much, which maketh it the more pleasant.

The Queenes Gilloflower is a reasonable faire Gilloflower although very common, striped red and white, some great and some small with long stripes.

The Daintie is a comely fine flower, although it be not great, and for the smallnesse and thinnesse of the flower being red so finely marked, striped and speckled, that for the liuelinesse of the colours it is much defin'd, being inferior to very few Gilloflowers.

The Brufilil Gilloflower is but of a meane size, being of a fad purple colour, thicke poudred and striped with white, the purple herein hath the mafterie, which maketh it shew the fadder, it is vnconfant, varying much and often to bee all purple: the greene leaues lye matting on the ground.

The Granado Gilloflower is purple and white, flaked and striped very much: this is also much subiect to change purple. There is a greater and a leffer of this kinde, besides the greatest that is formerly described.
The Turkie Gilloflower is but a small flower, but of great delight, by reason of the well marking of the flower, being most finely equally striped with red and white.

The Poole flower, growing naturally upon the rocks near Coglhot Castle in the Isle of Wight, is a small flower, but very pleasant to the eye, by reason of the comely proportion thereof; it is of a bright pale red, thicke speckled, and very small with white, that it seemeth to bee but one colour, the leaves of the flower are but finally jagged about: it is confiant.

The light or pale Pageant is a flower of a middle size, very pleasant to behold, and is both confiant and comely, and but that it is so common, would be of much more respect then it is: the flower is of a pale bright purple, thicke poudered, and very even with white, which hath the matter, and maketh it the more gracefull.

The fad Pageant is the same with the former in forme and bignesse, the difference in colour is, that the purple hath the matter, which maketh it so sad, that it doth resemble the Brassill for colour, but is not so bigge by halves.

Mafter Bradlhave his dainty Lady may bee well reckoned among thesee forts of Gilloflowers, and compare for neatenesse with most of them: the flower is very neat, though small, with a fine small edge, and of a fine white colour on the vnderside of all the leaves, as also all the whole edge for a pretty compasse, and the bottome or middle part of the flower on the vpperpart anno: but each leaf is of a fine bright pale red colour on the vpperpart, from the edge to the middle, which mixture is of wonderfull great delight.

The best white Gilloflower groweth vpright, and very double, the blades growe vpright also, and crawle not on the ground.

The London white is greater and whiter then the other ordinary white, being wholly of one colour.

The flamell Gilloflower is well knowne to all, not to differ from the ordinary red or cloue Gilloflower, but only in being of a brighter or light red colour: there is both a greater and a lefuer of this kinde.

The purple Gilloflower a greater and a lefue: the flake is fo slender, and the leaves vpon them so many and thicke, that they lye and traile on the ground: the greatest is almost as bigge as a Chrystall, but not so double: the lefue hath a smaller flower.

The Gredeline Gilloflower is a very neat and handfome flower, of the bignesse of the Cloue red Gilloflower, of a fine pale reddifh purple or peach colour, enclinling to a blow or violet, which is that colour is vually called a gredeline colour: it hath no affinity with eyther Purple, Granado, or Pageant.

The blew Gilloflower is neither very double nor great, yet round and handfome, with a deepe edge at the edge, and is of an exceeding deepe purple colour, tending to a tawne: this differeth from all other forts, in that the leaf is as greene as graffe, and the flakes many times red or purple: by the greene leaves it may be knowne in the Winter, as well as in the Summer.

The bluth Gilloflower differeth not from the red or flamell, but only in the colour of the flower, which is bluth.

John Wittie his great tawny Gilloflower is for forme of growing, in leafe and flower altogether like unto the ordinary tawny, the flower onely, because it is the fairest and greatest that any oth
ther hath nourfed vp, maketh the difference, as also that it is of a faire deepe scarlet colour.

There are also divers other Tawnies, either lighter or sadder, either leffer or more double, that they cannot be numbered, and all rising (as I said before) from sowing the seed of some of them: besides the diversities of other colours both simple and mixed, euery yeare and place yeielding some variety was not seen with them before: I shall neede but onely to giue you the names of some of them we haue abiding with vs, I meane such as haue received names, and leave the rest to euery ones particular denomination.

Of Blufhes there are many forts, as the deepe blufh, the pale blufh, the Infanta blufh, a blufh enclining to a red, a great blufh, the fairest and moft double of all the other blufhes, and many others both single and double.

Of Reds likewise there are some varieties, but not so many as of the other colours; for they are moft deaf or deepe reds, and few of a bright red or flamell colour; and they are single like Pinkes, either striped or speckled, or more double striped and speckled variably, or elfe

There are neither purple nor white that rife from this seede that I haue obserued, except one white in one place.

The striped Tawnys are either greater or leffer, deeper or lighter flowers twenty forts and aboue, and all striped with smaller or larger stripes, or equally diuided, of a deeper or lighter colour: and some alfo for the very shape or forme will bee more neat, clofe, and round; others more loofe, vnequall, and sparfed.

The marbled Tawnys hath not so many varieties as the striped, but is of as great beauty and delight as it, or more: the flowers are greater or smaller, deeper or lighter coloured one then another, and the veins or markes more conspicuous, or more frequent in some then in others: but the moft beautfull that euer I did fee was with Mafter Ralph Truggie, which I must needs therefore call

Mafter Tuggies Princefse, which is the greateft and fairest of all these forts of variable tawnies, or seed flowers, being as large fully as the Prince or Chryffall, or something greater, standing comely and round, not loofe or shaken, or breaking the pod as some other forts will; the marking of the flower is in this manner: It is of a flamell colour, striped and marbled with white stripes and veines quite through euery leafe, which are as deeply jagged as the Hulo: sometimes it hath more red then white, and sometimes more white then red, and sometimes so equally marked, that you cannot discerne which hath the matterie; yet which of these hath the predominance, till the flower is very beautifull, and exceeding delightfome.

The Flaked Tawnys is another diuerfitie of these variable or mixt coloured flowers, being of a pale reddish colour, flaked with white, not alwaies downeright, but often thwart the leaues, some more or leffe then others; the marking of them is much like vnto the Chryffall: these also as well as others will be greater or smaller, and of greater or leffe beauty then others.

The Feathered Tawnys is more rare to meete with then many of the other; for moft vually it is a faire large flower and double, equalling the Lombard red in his perfection: the colour hereof is vually a scarlet, little deeper or paler, moft curiously feathered and_streamed with white through the whole leafe.

The Speckled Tawnys is of divers forts, some bigger, some leffe,
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

5. Caryophyllus Chryfcallina. The Chryfcall or Chryfcalline.
7. Caryophyllus Granatenss maximus. The Granpere or greatest Grande.
10. Caryophyllus Silicficus siriatus. The fruity Tawny.

Master Tuggle his Role Gilliflower.
leffe, some more, and some leffe spotted then others: Vfually it is a deepe scarlet, fpeckled or spotted with white, bauing also some stripes among the leaues.

Mafter Tuggie his Rofe Gilloflower is of the kindred of these Tawnies, being rafied from the feede of some of them, and onely pooffed by him that is the most induftrious preferrer of all nature beauties, being a different fорт from all other, in that it hath round leaues, without any jagge at all on the edges, of a fine fla- mell full colour, without any spott or froke therein, very like vnto a small Rofe, or rather much like vnto the red Rofe Campion, both for forme, colour, and roundneffe, but larger for fize.

The Place.

All these are nourifhed with vs in Gardens, none of their naturall places being knowne, except one before recited, and the yellow which is Slidea; many of them being hardly prefuered and encreafe.

The Time.

They flower not vntill the heate of the yeare, which is in July (vnleffe it be an extraordinary occasion) and continue flowering, vntill the colds of the Autumn checke them, or vntill they haue wholly out spent themfelves, and are vſually encreafe by the fips.

The Names.

Moft of our later Writers doe call them by one generall name, Caryo- phyllus faticious, and flus Caryophylleus, adding thereunto maximus, when wee meane Carnations, and major when we would expreff Gilloflowares, which name is taken from Cloues, in that the fent of the ordinary red Gilloflower especially doth refeembe them. Diuers other feueral names haue beeene formerly given them, as Vetonica, or Betonica altera, or Vetonica altillis, and coronaria. Herba Tunica, Viola Damascea, Ocellus Damasceanus, and Barbari- cus. Of some Cantabrica Pliny. Some thinke they were vnknowne to the Ancients, and fome would haue them to be Iphium of Theophratus, whereof he maketh mention in his fixth and feuenth Chapters of his fixth booke, among Garland and Summer flowers; others to be his Dios anthos, or Louis flox, mentioned in the former, and in other places. We call them in English (as I faid before) the greatest kindes, Carnations, and the others Gillof- flowares (quafi Iuly flowers) as they are feuerally expreffed.

The Vertues.

The red or Cloue Gilloflower is moft vfed in Phyficke in our Apothe- caries fhips, none of the other being accepted of or vfed (and yet I doubt not, all of them might ferve, and to good purpofe, although not to gue fo gallant a tincture to a Syrue as the ordinary red will doe) and is accounted to be very Cordiall.

C H A P. L X X.

Caryophylli fildifires. Pinkes.

T Here remaine diuers forts of wilde or small Gilloflowers (which wee vſually call Pinkes) to be entreated of, fome bearing fingle, and fome double flowers, fome fmuft, almost without any depe dents on the edges, and fome jagged, or as it were feathered. Some growing fprright like vnto Gilloflowers, others cree-
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

3. Caryophyllus floreae plumarius. Feathered or jagged Pinks.
6. Caryophyllus mediterraneus. The great Thistle or Sea Gilliflower.
7. Caryophyllus marinos. The ordinary Thistle or Sea Cushion.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

ping or spreading under the toppe or croot of the ground, some of one colour, some of another, and many of divers colours: As I haue formerly done with the Gilloflowers, so must I doe with these that are entertained in our Gardens, onely give you the descriptions of some three or more of them, according to their variety, and the names of the rest, with their distinctions.

1. Caryophyllus minor fimbriis multiplex & simplex.

Double and single Pinkes.

The single and double Pinkes are for forme and manner of growing, in all parts like unto the Gilloflowers before described, fauing onely that their leaves are smaller and shorter, in some more or lefse then in others, and fo are the flowers also: the single kindes consisting of five leaves visually (ieldome fix) round pointed, and a little snipt for the most part about the edges, with some threads in the middle, either crooked or straight: the double kindes being leffer, and lefse double then the Gilloflowers, having their leaves a little snipt or endented about the edges, and of divers feueral colours, as shall hereafter be set downe, and of as fragrant a sent, especially some of them as they: the roots are long and spreading, somewhat hard and woody.

2. Caryophyllus plumarius.

Feathered oragged Pinkes.

The iagged Pinkes haue such like stalkes and leaves as the former haue, but somewhat shorter and smaller, or graffile-like, and of a whitifh or grayifh greene colour like-wisie: the flowers stand in the like manner at the toppes of the stalkes, in long, round, flender, greene huskes, consisting of five leaves, very much cut in on the edges, and iagged almost like a feather, of a light red, or bright purple colour, with two white threads standing in the middle, crooked like a horne at the end, and are of a very good sent. Some of these haue not those two crooked threads or horns in the middle, but haue in their stead many small threads, not crooked at all: the feedes of them all are like unto the feedes of Gilloflowers, or the other Pinkes, that is, small, blacke, long, and flat: the roots are small and woody likewisie.

3. Caryophyllus plumarius albus orbe rubro fiae Stellatus.

Starre Pinkes.

Of this kinde there is another fort, bearing flowers almost as deeply cut or iagged as the former, of a faire white colour, hauing a ring or circle of red about the bottome or lower part of the leaves, and are as sweete as the former: this being fowne of feede doth not give the farre of fo bright a red colour, but becommeth more dunne.


The feathered Pinke of Austria.

This kinde of Pinke hath his firft or lower leaves, somewhat broader and greener then any of the former Pinkes, being both for breadth and greenenesse more like unto the Sweete Johns, which shall bee described in the next Chapter: the leaves on the stalkes are smaller, standing by couples at euery joynet, at the toppes whereof stand such like iagged flowers as the laft described, and as large, but more deeply cut in or iagged round about, some of them of a purplifh colour, but the most ordinary with vs are pure white, and of a moft fragrant sent, comforting the spirits and tentes a larre off: the feedes and roots are like unto the former. Some haue mistaken a kinde of wilde Campion, growing in our Woods, and by the paths fides in Hornie Parke, and other places, to be this feathered Pinke: but the flowers declare the difference sufficiently.

5. Caryophyllus minor repens simplex & multiplex.

Single and double matted Pinkes.

The matted Pinke is the smallest, both for leave and flower of all other Pinkes that are nourished in Gardens, hauing many short and small graffile greene leaves upon the stalkes,
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

317

6. Caryophyllus Meditaneus füe Marinus maior.
Great Sea Gilloflower or Great Thrift.

Vnto thefe kindes of Pinkes I must needs adde, not only our ordinary Thrift (which is more frequent in gardens, to empare or border a knot, because it abideth Greene Winter and Summer, and that by cutting, it may grow thick, and be kept in what form one lift, rather then for any beautie of the flowers) but another greater kinde, which is of as great beautie and delight almost as any of the former Pinkes, as well for that the leaes are like vnto Gilloflowers, being longer and larger then any Pinkes, and of a whitifh greene colour like vnto them, not growing long or by couples vpon the flakes as Pinkes and Gilloflowers doe, but tufting close vpon the ground, like vnto the common Thrift: as alio that the flakes, rifiing from among the leaes (being sometimnes two foot high (as I have obserued in my garden) are yet fo slender and weake, that they are farce able to beare the heads of flowers, naked or bare, both of leaes and ioynts, fauing only in one place, where at the ioynt each flake hath two small and very short leaes, not rifiing vpwards as in all other Gilloflowers, Pinkes, and other herbes, but growing downewards) and doe beare each of them a tuft or vmbell of small purplish, or blufh coloured flowers, at the toppes of them standing somewhata like vnto sweete Williams, but more roundly together, each flower confulting of fiue small, round, flyffe or hardifh leaes, as if they were made of paper, the botome or middle being hollow, not blowing all at once as the ordinary Thrift, but for the mofl part one after another, not thewing vuisly aboue foure or fiue flowers open at one time (fo farre as I could obferue in the plants that I kept) fo that it was long before the whole tuft of flowers were paft; but yet the hoter and dryer the time was, the fooner it would be gone: the feede I haue not perfectly obserued, but as I remember, it was somewhata like vnto the feede of Scabious; I am sure nothing like vnto Gilloflowers or Pinkes: the roote is somewhata great, long and hard, and not fo much spreiding in the ground as Gilloflowers or Pinkes.

Caryophyllus Marinus. Thrift, or Sea Cufhion.

Our common Thrift is well knowne vnto all, to haue many short and hard greene leaes, smaller then many of the grasse, growing thicke together, and spreiding vpon the ground: the flakes are naked of leaes a spanne high, bearing a small tuft of light purple, or blufh coloured flowers, standing round and close thrufing together.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Double Pinkes</th>
<th>Single Pinkes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The double white Pinke is onely with more leaes in it than the sngle, which maketh the difference. The double red Pinke is in the same manner double, differing from the sngle of the fame colour. The double purple Pinke differeth not</td>
<td>The sngle white ordinary Pinke hath a sngle white flower of fiue leaes, finely jagged about the edges. The sngle red Pinke is like the white, but that the leaes are not fo much jagged, and the flower is of a pale purplish red colour, from</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
from the single purple for colour, but only in the doublenesse of the flower.

The Granado Pinke differeth not from the Gilloflower of the same name, but in the smallnesse both of leaves and flower.

The double Matted Pinke is before described.

The double blusht Pinke is almost as great as the ordinary blusht Gilloflower, and some have taken it for one, but the green leaves are almost as small as Pinks, and therefore I referre it to them.

The double blusht Pinke is of a faire purple colour, like almoft vnto the purple Gilloflower.

The great blusht Pinke hath broader and larger leaves in the flower then any other Pinke, and of a faire blusht colour.

The white Featherd Pinke hath the edges of the flower more finely and deeply cut in then the former.

The red or light purple featherd Pinke is like the former featherd Pinke, but only differeth in colour.

The Starre Pinke is a faire flower, finely jagged on the edges, with a faire red circle at the lower end of the leaves on the inside.

The white featherd Pinke of Austria is described before. The purple featherd Pinke of Austria is fo likewise. The single matted Pinke is before described. The speckled Pinke is a small flower hauing small spots of red here and there disperfed over the white flower.

Those single flowers being like vnto Pinks that rise from the fowing of the orenge tawney, I bring not into this clafsis, having already spoken of them in the precedent Chapter.

The Place.

These are all like as the former, nourished in Gardens with vs, although many of them are found wilde in many places of Austria, Hungary, and Germany, on the mountaines, and in many other places, as Clufius recordeth. The ordinary Thrift growth in the salt Marshes at Chattam by Rochester, and in many other places in England: but the great kinde was gathered in Spaine, by Guillaume Boel that painefull searcher of simples, and the feede thereof imparted to me, from whence I had divers plants, but one yeare after another they all perished.

The Time.

Many of these Pinks both single and double, doe flower before any Gilloflower, and so continue untill August, and some, most of the Summer and Autumn.

The Names.

The feuerall titles that are giuen to these Pinks, may suffice for their particular names: and for their generall they have beene expreffed in the former Chapter, beeing of the fame kindred, but that they are smaller, and more frequently found wilde. The two forts of Thrift are called Caryophyl-lus Marinus. The greater, Major & Mediterraneus; In English, The greater or Leuant Thrift, or Sea Gilloflower. The leffer Minimus, and is accouted of fome to be a graffe, and therefore called Gramen Marinum & Polyanthemum; In English, Thrift, Sea graffe, and our Ladies Cufhion, or Sea Cufhion.

The Vertues.

It is thought by diuers, that their vertues are anfwerable to the Gillo-flowers, yet as they are of little vfe with vs, so I thinke of as small effect.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. LXXI.

Armerius. Sweet Iohns, and sweet Williams.

These kindes of flowers as they come neerest vnto Pinkes and Gilloflowers, though manifestly differing, so it is fitteft to place them next vnto them in a peculiar Chapter.

1. Armerius angustifolius rubens simplex. Single red sweete Iohns.

The sweete Iohn hath his leaues broader, shorter and greener then any of the former Gilloflowers, but narrower then sweete Williams, set by couples, at the joyns of the flakes, which are shorter then most of the former, and not aboue a foote and a halfe high, at the tops whereof stand many smal flowers, like vnto small Pinkes, but standing cloer together, and in shorter huskes, made of five leaues, smalluer then most of them, and more deeply jagged then the Williams, of a red colour in the middle, and white at the edges, but of a small or soft fent, and not all flowering at once, but by degrees: the seede is blacke, somewhat like vnto the seede of Pinkes, the roote is diuerfed diuerely, with many small fibres annexed vnto it.


This white Iohn differeth not in any thing from the former, but onely that the leaves doth neuer change brownish, and that the flower is of a faire white colour, without any mixture.

3. Armerius angustifolius duplex. Double sweet Iohns.

There is of both those former kindes, some whose flowers are once double, that is, confluxing of two or three rows of leaues, and the edges not so deeply jagged; not differing in any thing else.

4. Armerius latifolius simplex; flore rubro.

Single red sweet Williams.

The sweet Williams doe all of them spread into many very long trayling branches, with leaues lying on the ground, in the very like manner that the sweete Iohns doe: the chief differences betweene them are, that these haue broader, and darker greene leaues, somewhat brownish, especially towards the points, and that the flowers stand thicker and cloer, and more in number together, in the head or tuft, having many small pointed leaues among them, but harmlesse, as all men know; the colour of the flower is of a deep red, without any mixture or spot at all.

5. Armerius latifolius flore rubro multiplici.

Double red sweet Williams.

The double kinde differeth not from the single kinde of the same colour, but only in the doublenesse of the flowers, which are with two rows of leaues in every flower.

6. Armerius latifolius variegatus; flore vericolor.

Speckled sweete Williams, or London pride.

These spotted Williams are very like the first red Williams, in the forme or maner of growing, hauing leaues as broade, and browne sometymes as they, the flowers stand as thicke or thicker, cluttring together, but of very variable colours: for some flowers will be of a fine delayed red, with few markes or spots vpon them, and others
will bee full speckled or sprinkled with white or fluer spots, circlewise about the middle of the flowers, and some will haue many specks or spots vpon them difiered: all these flowers are not blowne at one time, but some are flowring, when others are decaying, so that abiding long in their pride, they become of the more respect: The seede is blace, as all the reft, and not to be diftinguifhed one from another: the roots are some long, and some small and threddy, running vnder the vpper cruft of the earth.

7. Armerius latifolius flore rubro faturo holsferico.
Sweet Williams of a deepe red or murrey colour.

The leaues of this kinde feeme to be a little larger, and the ioints a little redder then the former, but in the flower conflified the chiefeft difference, which is of a deepe red, or murrey purple colour, like vnto veluet of that colour, without any spots, but fmoone, and as it were fott in handling, hauing an eye or circle in the middle, at the bottome of the leaues.

8. Armerius latifolius simplex flore albo.
Single white sweete Williams.

The white kinde differeth not in forme, but in colour from the former, the leaues are not browne at all, but of a frefh greene colour, and the flowers are wholly white, or elfe they are all one.

The Place.
Thefe for the moft part grow wilde in Italie, and other places: we haue them in our Gardens, where they are cherifhed for their beautifull varietie.

The Time.
They all generally doe flower before the Gilloflowers or Pinkes, or with the firft of them: their seede is ripe in Iune and Iuly, and doe all well abide the extremitie of our coldeft winters.

The Names.
They all generally are called Armerius, or Armeria, as some doe write, and diftinguifhed as they are in their titles: Yet some haue called them Veto"lica agrestis, and others Herba Tunic, Scarlatea, & Caryophyllus filueflris: Wee doe in English in moft places, call the firft or narrower leaved kindes, Sweet Johns, and all the reft Sweete Williams; yet in some places they call the broader leaved kindes that are not fpotted, Tolmeiners, and London tufts: but the speckled kinde is termed by our English Gentlewomen, for the moft part, London pride.

The Vertues.
We haue not knowne any of thefe vfed in Phylicke.

CHAP. LXXII.

Bellis. Dafie.

Here be diuers forts of Dafies, both great and small, both finge and double, both wilde growing abroad in the fieldes, and elsewhere, and manured groweing only in Gardens: of all which I intend not to entreate, but of thofe that are of moft beautie and refept, and leaue the reft to their proper place.

1. Bellis
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

7. Bellis minor hortensis prolifera. Double fruitful Daifies or Jacke an Ape on horfebacke.
1. Bellis major flore albo pleno. The great double white Daisey.

The great Daisey with the double white flower, is in all things so like unto the great single kinde, that greweth by the high wayes, and in diuers medowes and fields, that there is no difference but in the flower, which is double. It hath many long, and somewhat broad leaves lying upon the ground, deeply cut in on both sides, somewhat like unto an oaken leaf; but those that are on the stalkes are shorter, narrower, and not so deeply cut in, but only notched on the edges: the flowers at the toppe are (as I said) white and double, consisting of diuers rows of leaves, being greater in compass then any of the double Daisies that follow, but nothing so double of leaves.


This single Daisey (like as all the rest of the small Daisies) hath many smooth, greene, round pointed leaves lying on the ground, a little snipt about the edges: from among which rife many flender round footed stalkes, rather then stalkes or items, about an hand breadth high at the root, and oftentimes not halfe so high, bearing one flower a peece, consisting of many small leaves, as a pale or border set about a middle thumme: the leaves of this kinde are almost wholly red, whereas in the wylde they are white or whitish, enclosing to red on the edges, the middle being yellow in both forts: the roots are many small white threads or stringes.


The leaves of all the double Daisies are in forme like unto the single ones, but that they are smaller, and little or nothing snipt or notched about the edges: the small stalkes likewise are smaller and lower, but bearing as double flowers as any that growe on the ground, being composed of many small leaves, thick and thrust together, of divers colours; for some are wholly of a pure white, others have a little red, either differed upon the white leaves, or on the edges, and sometimes on the backes of the leaves: some againe seeme to be of a whithif red, or more red then white, when as indeede they are white leaves differed among the red; others of a deeppe or darke red colour, and some are speckled or striped with white and red through the whole flower: and some the leaves will bee red on the vpper side, and white vnderneath; and some alfo (but those are very rare) are of a greenifh colour.

4. Bellis minor hortensis prolifera. Double double Daisies or childing Daisies.

There is no difference either in leafe or roote in this kinde from the former double Daisies: the chiefest variety consisteth in this, that it beareth many small double flowers, standing upon very short stalkes round about the middle flower, which is visibly as great and double as any of the other double kindes, and is either wholly of a deeppe red colour, or speckled white and red as in some of the former kindes, or else greenifh, all the small flowers about it being of the same colour with the middlemoift.


The likenesse and affinity that this plant hath with the former, both in the forme of leafe and flower, as also in the name, hath causeth me to invert it, and another rare plant of the same kinde, in this place, although they be very rare to be met with in our English Gardens. This beareth many narrower, shorter, and blacker greene leaves then the former, lying round about upon the ground; among which rife vp flender, but fliffe and hard stalkes, halfe a foot high or more, set here and there with small leaves, and at the top a small round head, composed of many small blew leaves, somewhat like unto the head of a Scabious: It hath bin found likewise with a white head of flowers: the roote is hard and stringie: the whole plant is of a bitter taste.

6. Globularia

This mountain yellow Daisie or Globe-flower hath many thicke, smooth, round pointed leaues, spread vpon the ground like the former; among which spring diuers small round rufhie flakes, a foote high, bearing about the middle of them two small leaues at the ioynts, and at the toppes round heads of flowers thruift thicke together, standing in purplifh huskes, euer of which flowers do blow or spread into fiue leaues, starre-fashion, and of a faire yellow colour, smelling like vnto broome flowers, with many small threads in the middle compassing a flat pointell, horned or bended two ways: after the flowers are paft rife vp the feeke vessels, which are round, swellying out in the middle, and diuided into foure parts at the toppes, containing within them round, flat, blacke feeke, with a small cut or notch in them: the roote is a finger long, round and hard, with a thicke barke, and a woody pith in the middle, of a tharpe dry-ing taft: the leaues are also tharpe, but bitter.

The Place.

The small Daisies are all planted, and found onely in Gardens, and will require to be replanted often, left they degenerate into fingle flowers, or at leaft into leffe double. The blew Daisie is naturall of Mompelier in France, and on the mountains in many places of Italy, as alfo the yellow kinde in the Kingdome of Naples.

The Time.

The Daisies flower betimes in the Spring, and laft vntill May, but the laft two flower not vntill August or September.

The Names.

They are usuallly called in Latine *Bellides,* and in English *Daisies.* Some call them *Herba Margarita,* and *Primula veris,* as it is likely after the Italian names, of *Marguerite,* and *Flor di prima vera gentile.* The French call them *Pasquettes,* and *Marguerites,* and the Fruitfull fort, or tho[e] that beare small flowers about the middle one, *Margueritons:* our English women call them *Jacke an Apes on horfe-backe,* as they doe Marigolds before recited, or cilding Daisies: but the Phyfitians and Apothecaries doe in generall call them, epecially the fingle or Field kindes, *Confolida minor.* The blew Daisie is called *Bellis caerulea,* and *Globularia,* of some *Scabiosa pumilium* genus. The Italians call it *Botanaria,* because the heads are found like buttons. The yellow, *Globularia montana,* is onely described by Fabius Columna; in his laft part of *Phytobasfana,* and by him referred vnto the former *Globularia,* although it differ in some notable points from it.

The Vertues.

The properties of Daisies are certainly to binde, and the roote epecially being dried, they are vfed in medicines to that purpose. They are alfo of speciall account among those herbes, that are vfed for wounds in the head.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

C H A P. L X X I I I.

Scabiofa. Scabious.

The forts of Scabious being many, yeeld not flowers of beauty or respect, fit to bee cherifhed in this our Garden of delight; and therefore I leave them to the Fields and Woods, there to abide. I haue onely two or three strangers to bring to your acquaintance, which are worthy this place.


This white Scabious hath many long leaes, very much iagged or gatht in on both side, of a meane bignesse, being neither fo large as many of the field, nor fo small as any of the small kinde: the ftalkes rife about a foote and a halfe high, or somewhat higher, at the tops whereof grow round heads, thicke fet with flowers, like in all points vnto the field Scabious, but of a milke white colour.


This red Scabious hath many leaes lying vpon the ground, very like vnto Deuils bit, but not fo large, being shorter and fnipt, not gatshed about the edges, of a light greene colour; yet (there is another of a darkre greene colour, whose flower is of a deeper red) the ftalkes haue diuers fuch leaes on them, fet by couples at the ioynts as grow belowe, and at the tops small heads of flowers, each confifting of fume leaes, the biggest flowers flanding round about in the outer comphafe, as is vniuall almost in all the kinds of Scabious, of a fine light purple or red colour: after the flowers are paff, come the feede, which is somewhat long and round, fet with certaime haires at the head thereof, like vnto a Starre: the roote is comphosed of a number of flender frings, fatteneth at the head.


This (reputed Indian) Scabious hath many large faire greene leaes lying on the ground, iagged or cut in on both fides to the middle ribbe, euerie pece wheareof is narrower then that at the end, which is the broadest: among thefe leaes rife vp sundry flender and weake ftalkes, yet flanding vpright for the most part, fet with smaller and more iagged leaes at certaine diatances, two or three at euerie ioynt, branching forth at the toppe into other smaller branches, bearing euery one head of flowers, like in forme vnto other Scabiofes, but of an excellent deepre crimfon colour (and sometimes more pale or delayed) of no fent at all: after which doe come small round feede, like vnto the field Scabious: the roote is long and round, comphased with a great many small frings, and perieth vniuall as soone as it hath borne out his flowers and feede: otherwife if it doe not flower the first yeare of the fowing, if it be carefullie defended from the extremity of Winter, it will flower the soone the next yeare, as I my selfe haue often found by experience.

The Place.

The firft is sometimes found wilde in our owne Countrey, but it is very geafon, and hath been fent among other rare feedes from Italy.

The fcond was firft found and written of by Clufius, in Pannonia and Auftria, where it is very plentiful.

The third hath been fent both from Spaine & Italy, and is verily thought to grow naturally in both those parts.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

The Time.

The first and second flower earlier then the last, for that it flowreth not vntill September or October, (vnlesse it be not apt to beare the first yeare as I before faid) fo that many times (if none be more forward) it perifheth without bearing ripe feede, whereby we are oftentimes to feede new feede from our friends in other parts.

The Names.

They haue all one generall name of Scabious, distinguiished eyther by their flower, or place of growing, as in their titles: yet the last is called of divers Scabiosa exotica, because they thinke the name Indica, is not truely imposéd vpon it.

The Vertues.

Whether these kindes haue any of the vertues of the other wilde kindes, I know none haue made any experience, and therefore I can say no more of them.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Cyanus. Corne flower, or blew Bottles.

Under the name of Cyanus are comprehended, not onely those plants which from the excellent blew colour of their flowers (furnishing or rather pestering the Corne fieldes) haue peculiarly obtained that name, and which doth much vary also, in the colour of the flowers, as shall be shewed; but some other plants also for their neere resemblancce, but with feuerall distincctions. The Cyanus maior, Pfarinica Aulatriaca, Pfarinica Imperati, and many others which may be adionyed vnto them, do more fitly belong to the Garden of Simples, whereunto I leaue them, and will here only entreate of thoef that may moff please the delight of our Gentle Florills, in that I labour and strue, to furnilh this our garden, with the chiefe choyfe of natures beauties and delights.


All these sorts of Corne flowers are for the mos part alike, both in leaues and flowers one vnto another for the forme: the difference betweene them consisteth in the varying colour of the flowers: For the leaues are long, and of a whitish greene colour, deeply cut in on the edges in some places, somewhere like vnto the leaues of a Scabious: the stalkes are two foote high or better, besett with fuch like leaues but small, and little or nothing flit on the edges: the toppes are branched, bearing many smal greene scaly heads, out of which rife flowers, consifting of five or fixe, or more long and hollow leaues, small at the bottome, and opening wider and greater at the brims, notched or cut in on the edges, and standing round about many small threds in the middle: the colours of these flowers are diuers, and very variable; for some are wholly blew, or white, or bluht, or of a sad, or light purple, or of a light or dead red, or of an ouerworne purple colour, or else mixed of these colours, as some, the edges white, and the rest blew or purple, or the edges blew or purple, and the rest of the flower white, or stripted, spotted, or halfed, the one part of one colour, and the other of another, the threds likewise in the middle varying in many of them; for some will haue the middle thrum of a deeper purple then the outer leaues, and some haue white or bluht leaues, the middle thrum being reddish, deeper or paler: After the flowers are past, there come small, hard, white and thinning feede in those heads, wrap-
ped or fet among a deale of flockie matter, as is most vsual, in all plants that beare scaly heads: the rootes are long and hard, perishing euery yeare when it hath gien feede.


As a kinde of the Corne flowers, I must needs adioyne another stranger, of much beautie, and but lately obtained from Constantinopple, where, becaufe (as it is saide) the great Turke, as we call him, saw it abroade, liked it, and wore it himselfe; all his vaffals haue had it in great regard, and hath been obtained from them, by some that haue sent it into these parts. The leaues whereof are greener, and not only gathed, but finely shipt on the edges: the flalkes are three foote high, garnished with the like leaues as are below, and branched as the former, bearing large scaly heads, and such like flowers but larger, hauing eight or nine of thofe hollow gaping leaues in euery flower, standing about the middle threds (if it be planted in good and fertile ground and be well watered, for it foone flarueht and perifheth with drought) the circling leaues are of a fine delayed purple or blufh colour, very beautifull to behold; the feede of this is smaller and blacker, and not enclosed in fo much douine subftance, as the former (yet in our Countrey the feede is not fo blacke, as it came vnto vs, but more gray) the roote perifheth likewise euery yeere.


This Spanifh kinde hath many square low bending or creeping flalkes, not standing fo vpright as the former, but branching out more diuerfly; fo that one plant will take vp a great deale of ground: the leaues are broader then any of the rew, fofter also, of a pale or whithifh green colour, and not much gathed on the edges: the flowers fland in bigger heads, with foure or five leaues vnder euery head, and are of a light pale purple or blufh colour; after which come feede, but not fo plentifully, yet wrapp’d in a great deale of flockie matter, more then any: the roote groweth downe deepe into the ground, but perifheth euery yeare as they doe.

The Place.

The firft or former kindes, grow many times in the Corne fields of our own Countrey, as well as of others, especially that with a blew flower: but the other forts or colours are not fo frequent, but are nourished in gardens, where they will vary wonderfully.

The second as is before set downe, groweth in Turkie: and the laft in Spaine, found out and firft sent to vs by that induftrious searcher of simples, Guillaume Boel before remembred.

The Time.

The firft doe flower in the end of Iune, and in Iuly, and sometimes sooner. The other two later, and not vntill August most commonly, and the feede is soone ripe after.

The Names.

The firft is generally called Cyanus, and some following the Ditch name, call it Plos frumenti. The olde Writers gaue it the name of Bapti secuba, which is almoft worn out. We doe call them in English, Blew Bottles, and in some places, Corne flowers, after the Ditch names. The second hath beene sent by the name of Ambreboi, which whether it be a Turkie or Arabian name, I know not. I haue called it from the place, from whence we had it, Turkicus, and for his beauty, Floridus. The Turkes themselues as I vnderstand, doe call it The Sultans flower, and I haue done so likewise, that it may bee distinguished from all the other kindes, or else you may call it,
The Turkey blu fh Corne flower, which you pleafe. The laft was sent by
the name of Iacea Battica, but I had rather to referre it to the Cyamus, or
Corne flowers, because the flowers are like vnto the Corne flowers, and
not vnto the Iaceas or Knapweedes.

The Vertues.

Thefe had no vfe in Phyficke in Galen and Dioscorides time, in that (as
it is thought) they haue made no mention of them: We in thefe dayes doe
chiefly vfe the firft kindes (as alfo the greater fort) as a cooling Cordiall,
and commended by some to be a remedy, not onely against the plague and
peftilentiall diseaues, but againft the poison of Scorpions and Spiders.

CHAP. LXXV.

Iacea Marina Battica. Spanish Sea Knapweede.

Here are a great many forts of Knapweedes, yet none of them all fit for this
our Garden, but this only stranger, which I haue beene bold to thrift in here,
for that it hath such like gaping or open flowers, as the former Corne flowers
haue, but notably differing, and therefore delerueth a peculiar Chapter, as partaking
both with Cyamus and Iacea. It hath many long and narrow leaues vneuently dented or
waued on both edges (and not notched, gaffed or indented, as many other herbs are)
being thicke, fleefhie and brittle, a little hairy, and of an ouerworne darke greene co-
lor, among which rife lowe weake stalkes, with fuch like leaues as grow at the bot-
tome, but fmalier, bearing but here and there a flower, of a bright reddifh purple co-
lour, like in forme vnto the Corne flowers, but much larger, with many threds or
thrumes in the middle of the fame colour, standing vp higher then any of the former:
this flower rifeth out of a large fcaly head, all fet ouer with small harpe (but harme-
leffe) white prickles: the feedes are blackifh, like vnto the Knapweedes, and larger
then any of the former Corne flowers: the roote is great and thicke, growing deepe
into the ground, fleefhie and full of a flimie or clammy iuice, and easie to bee broken,
blackifh on the owftide, and whitifh within, enduring many yeares, like as the other
Knapweedes, or Matfелons doe, growing in time to be very thicke and great.

The Place.

It growth naturally by the Sea fide in Spaine, from whence I receiued
the feedes of Guillaume Boel, and did abide well in my garden a long
time, but is now perifhed.

The Time.

It flowreth in the beginning of Iuly, or thercabouts, and continueth not
long in flower: but the head abideth a great while, and is of some beauty
after the flower is paft; yet feldome giueth good feed with vs.

The Names.

It hath no other name then is fet down in the title, being altogether a No-
uelift, and not now to be feene with any fauing my felfe.

The Vertues.

We haue not yet known any vfe hereof in Phyfick.
CHAP. LXXVI.

Cnicus sive Carthamus sativus. Baftard or Spanifh Saffron.

There are two or three forts of Cnicus or baftard Saffrorns which I paffe over, as not fit for this Garden, and onely fet downe this kinde, whose flowers are of a fairer and more lively colour in our Country, then any hath come ouer from Spaine, where they manure it for the profit they make thereof, serving for the dying of Silke especially, and transporting great quantities to diuers Countries. It hath large broad leaues, without any prickes at all vpon them in our Country, growing vpon the flake, which is strong, hard, and round, with shorter leaues thereon vp to the toppe, where they are a little sharpe pointed, and prickly about the edges sometimes, which flake rifeth three or foure fooe high, and brancheth it felie toward the toppe, bearing at the end of euery branch one great open scaly head, out of which thrufeth out many gold yellow threads, of a most orient shining colour, which being gathered in a dry time, and kept dry, will abide in the fame delicate colour that it bare when it was fresh, for a very long time after: when the flowers are palt, the feede when it is come to maturity, which is very feldome with vs, is white and hard, somewhat long, round, and a little cornered: the roote is long, great, and woody, and perilheth quickly with the firt frosts.

The Place.

It groweth in Spaine, and other hot Countries, but not wilde, for that it is accounted of the old Writers, Theophrastus and Dioscorides, to be a manured plant.

The Time.

It flowreth with vs not vntill Auguft, or September sometimes, so that it hardly giueth ripe feede (as I faid) neither is it of that force to purge, which groweth in these colder Countries, as that which commeth from Spaine, and other places.

The Names.

The name Cnicus is deriued from the Greekes, and Carthamus from the Arabians, yet flill sativus is added vnto it, to shew it is no wilde, but a manured plant, and fowne euery where that wee know. Of some it is called Crocus hortentis, and Sarafenicus, from the Italians which fo call it. We call it in Englifh Baftard Saffron, Spanifh Saffron, and Catalonia Saffron.

The Vertues.

The flowers are vfed in colouring meates, where it groweth beyond Sea, and also for the dying of Silkes: the kernels of the feede are onely vfed in Phyficke with vs, and serueth well to purge melancholicke humours.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Carduus. Thiftles.

You may somewhat maruaile, to see me curious to plant Thiftles in my Garden, when as you might well say, they are rather plagues then pleafures, and more trouble to weede them out, then to cherifh them vp, if I made therein no diuifion or choife; but when you have viewed them well which I bring in, I will then
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

then abide your censure, if they be not worthy of some place, although it be but a corner of the Garden, where something must needs be to fill vp room. Some of them are smooth, and without prickes at all, some at the heads onely, and some all over; but yet not without some especiall note or mark worthy of respect: Out of this discourse I leave the Artichoke, with all his kindes, and referre them for our Kitchin Garden, because (as all know) they are for the pleasure of the table, and not of the smell or sight.


The leaves of this kinde of smooth thistle (as it is accounted) are almost as large as the leaves of the Artichoke, but not fo sharp pointed, very deeply cut in and gaufed on both edges, of a fad green & shining colour on the upper side, and of a yellowish green vnderneath, with a great thicke rib in the middle, which spreathemselfes about the root, taking vp a great deal of ground. After this plant hath ftood long in one place, and well defended from the injury of the cold, it fendeth forth from among the leaves one or more great and strong flalkes, three or foure foote high, without any branch at all, bearing from the middle to the top many flowers one aboue another, {spike-fashion round} about the flalke, with smaller but not diuided greene leaves at every flower, which is white, and fathioned somewhat like vnto a gaping mouth; after which come broad, flat, thicke, round, brownish yellow feede (as I haue well observ’d by them haue beene sent me out of Spaine, and which haue fprung vp, and doe grow with me; for in our Country I could neuer obferue any feede to haue growne ripe) the rootes are compos’d of many great and thicke long kittens, which fpread farre in and vnder the ground, somewhat darkish on the outside, and whitish within, full of a clammy moiffure (whereby it fhweth to haue much life) and doe endure our Winters, if they be not too much exposed to the sharpe violence thereof, which then it will not endure, as I haue often found by experience.

2. Acanthus filifolis. Wilde or prickly Beares breech.

This prickly Thistle hath diuers long greenish leaves lying on the ground, much narrower then the former, but cut in on both sides, thicke fet with many white prickes and thornes on the edges: the flalke rieth not vp fo high, bearing diuers such like thornie leaves on them, with such a like head of flowers on it as the former hath: but the feede hereof (as it hath come to vs from Italy and other places, for I neuer saw it beare feed here in this Country) is blacke and round, of the bignesse of a small peafe: the roote abideth reasonable well, if it be defended somewhats from the extremity of our Winters, or else it will perife.


The lower leaves of this Thistle that lye on the ground, are somewhat large, round, and broad, hard in handling, and a little snipt about the edges, euery one standing vp on a long foote-flalke: but those that growe upon the flalke, which is stiffe, two or three foote high, haue no foote-flalke, but encompass it, two being fet at euery ioynynt, the toppe whereof is diuided into diuers branches, bearing small round rough heads, with smaller and more prickly leaves vnder them, and more cut in on the sides then those belowe: out of these heads rise many blew flowers, the foote-flalkes of the flowers, together with the toppes of the branches, are likewise blew and transparen, or shining.

We haue another of this kinde, the whole toppes of the flalkes, with the heads and branches, are more white then blew: the feede contained in thefe heads are white, flat, and as it were chaffie: the roote is great and whitish, spreading farre into many branches, and somewhat sweete in tafe, like the ordinary Sea Holly rootes.


The leaves of this soft and gentle Thistle that are next vnto the ground, are greene
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

on the upper side, and hoary vnderneath, broad at the botteme, somewhat long poin-
ted, and veinenuy notched about the edges, with some soft hairie prickles, not hurting
the handler, every one standing vpon a short foote-flanke; thofe that growe about the
middle flanke are like the former, but smaller and narrower, and thofe next the toppe
smallest, where it diuideth it felle into small branches, bearing long and fcaly heads,
out of which breake many reddifh purple threads: the fede is whitifh and hard, al-
most as great as the fede of the greater Centery: the roote is blackifh, fpreading vnder
the ground, with many small fibres falfen vnto it, and abideth a great while.

5. Carlina humilis. The lowe Carline Thistle.

This lowe Thiftle hath many jagged leaves, of a whitifh greene colour, armed with
small sharp white prickles round about the edges, lying round about the root vpon the
ground, in the middle whereof rifeth vp a large head, without any flanke vnder it, com-
paft about with many small and long prickly leaves, from among which the flower
fheweth it felle, composed of many thin, long, whitifh, hard thinning leaves, flanding
about the middle, which is flat and yellow, made of many thrums or threads like small
flowers, wherein lyeth small long fede, of a whitifh or filuer colour: the roote is some-
what aromaticall, blackifh on the outside, small and long, growing downewards into
the ground. There is another of this kinde that beareth a higher flanke, and a redder
flower, but there is a manifest difference betwenee them.


The greatest of thefe beautifull Thiftles, hath at the firft many large and long leaves
lying on the ground, very much cut in and diuided in many places, even to the middle
ribbe, fet with small sharpe (but not very ftroge) thornes or prickles at euery corner of
the edges, greene on the upper side, and whitifh vnderneath: from the middle of thefe
leaves rifeth vp a round fittle flanke, three foote and a halfe high, or more, fet without
order with fuch like leaves, bearing at the toppe of euery branch a round hard great
head, confifting of a number of sharp bearded huskes, compact or fet clofe together,
of a blewifh greene colour, out of euery one of which huskes flart small whitifh blew
flowers, with white threads in the middle of them, and rising aboue them, fo that the
heads when they are in full flower, make a fine fhew, much delighting the fpeculators:
after the flowers are palt, the fede encreafeth in euery one, or the molt part of the
bearded huskes, which doe ftill hold their round forme, vntill that being ripe it open-
eth it felle, and the huskes eafily fall away one from another, containing within
them a long whitifh kernell: the roote is great and long, blackifh on the outside, and
dyeth euery yeare when it hath borne fede.


The leffer kinde hath long narrow leaves, whiter then the former, but cut in and
gathered on the edges very much with some small prickes on them; the flanke is not
halfe fo long, nor the heads halfe fo great; but as round, and with as blew flowers as the
greater: this feldome giueth ripe fede, but recompenfeth that fault, in that the roote
perifheth not as the former, but abideth many yeares.


This woollie Thiftle hath many large and long leaves lying on the ground, cut in on
both fides into many diuifions, which are likewise somewhat vnequally cut in or di-
vided againe, hauing sharpe white prickes at euery corner of the diuifions, of a dead
or fad greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat woollie withall, and grayifh vnder-
neath: the flanke is ftrong and tall, foure or foue foote high at the leaff, branching
out into diuers parts, euery where befet with fuch like leaves as growe below; at the
toppe of euery branch there breaketh out a great whitifh round prickly head, flattifh at
the toppe, fo thicke fet with wooll, that the prickles feeme but small spots or haires.
and doth so well resemble the bald crowne of a Frier, not onely before it be in flower, but especially after it hath done flowing, that thereupon it deveredly receiued the name of the Friers Crowne Thistle: out of thefe heads rifeth forth a purple thrumme, such as is to be feene in many other wilde Thilles, which when they are ripe, are full of a flockie or woolly fubfance, which breake at the toppe shedding it, and the feede which is blackifh, flat, and smooth: the roote is great and thicke, enduring for some yeares, yet sometymes perifhing, if it be too much expoed to the violence of the frosts in Winter.

The Place.

The firft growth naturally in Spaine, Italy, and France, and in many other hot Countries, and growe onely in Gardens in thefe colder climates, and there cherifhed for the beautifull aspect both of the greene plants, and of the fthalkes when they are in flower. The Carline Thistle is found both in Germany and Italy in many places, and as it is reported, in some places of the Weft parts in England. The others are found fome in France, fome in Hungary, and on the Alpes, and the laft in Spaine.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer moneths, fome a little earlier or later then others.

The Names.

The firft is called Acanthus fatiscus (because the other that is prickly, is called filuefris or fpinifus) and Branca vrifna; In English, Brancr vrinne, and Beares breech. The third is called Eringium montanum, Alpinum, and Pannonicum latifolium: In English, Mountaine or Hungary Sea Holly. The fourth is called Cunus mollis, The gentle Thiffle, because it hath no harmfull prickles, although it feeme at the firft fhew to be a Thistle. The fifth is called of diuers Chamaele albus, and Carlna, as if they were both but one plant; but Fabius Columna hath in my judgement very learnedly defcinded that controverfie, making Carline to be Isine of Theophratus, and Chamaele another differing Thiffle, which Gaea tranflateth Vernilago. We call it in English, The Carline Thiffle. The other haue their names in their titles, as much as is convenient for this difcourfe.

The Vertues.

The firft hath alwaies been vfed Physically, as a mollifying herbe among others of the like flimie matter in Glifters, to open the body; yet Lobel feemmeth to make no difference in the vfe of them both (that is, the prickly as well as the smooth.) The Carline Thistle is thought to bee good againft poyfons and infection. The reft are not vfed by any that I know.

---

**CHAP. LXXVIII.**

*Fraxinella.* Baftard Dittany.

Having finifhed thofe pleafing Thiffles, I come to other plants of more gentle handling, and firft bring to your confideration this baftard Dittany, whereof there are found out two efpiciall kindes, the one with a reddifh, the other with a whitifh flower, and each of thefe hath his diuerfitie, as shall be prefently declared.


This goodly plant rifeth vp with diuers round, hard, brownifh fthalkes, neare two foote
foote high, the lower parts whereof are furnished with many winged leaues, somewhat like vnto Liquerice, or a smally young Ash tree, confisiting of seuen, nine, or eleuen leaues set together, which are somewhat large and long, hard and rough in handling, of a darkith greene colour, and of an vnpleasant strong resinous fent: the vppe partes of the flalkes are furnished with many flowers, growing fpike fashion, at certayne di- flances one above another, confisiting of five long leaues a peece, whereof foure that fland on the two fides, are somewhat bending vpwards, and the fift hanging downe, but turning vp the end of the leaue a little againe, of a faint or pale red colour, striped through euery leaue with a deeper red colour, and hauing in the middle a taffell of hue or fix long purplifh threds, that bowe downe with the lower leaue, and turne vp also the ends againe, with a little freее or thrume at the ends of euery one: after the flowers are past, arife hard, fliffe, rough, clammy huskes, horned or pointed at the end, foure or fixe standing together, somewhat like the feede vesells of the Wolfs-banes, or Co- lombines, but greater, thicker and harder, wherein is contained round shining blacke feede, greater then any Colombine feede by much, and smaller then Peony feede: the roote is white, large, and spreading many waies vnder ground, if it fland long: the whole plant, as well roots as leaues and flowers, are of a strong fent, not so pleasing for the smell, as the flowers are beautifull to the sight.

2. Fraxinella flore rubro. Baffard Dittaine with a red flower.

This differeth not from the former eyther in roote, leafe or flower for the forme, but that the flalkes and leaues are of a darker greene colour, and that the flowers are of a deeper red colour, (and growing in a little longer fpike), wherein the difference chief- ly confishteth, which is sufficient to diftinguith them.


The white flowered Fraxinella hath his leaues and flalkes of a freither greene colour then any of the former; and the flowers are of a pure white colour, in forme diffe- ring nothing at all from the other.

4. Fraxinella flore albo caruleo.
   Baffard Dittanie with an ash coloured flower.

The colour of the flower of this Fraxinella onely putteth the difference betweene this, and the last recited with a white flower: for this beareth a very pale, or whitifh blew flower, tending to an ash colour.

The Place.

All these kindes are found growing naturally, in many places both of Germany, and Italie: and that with the white flower, about Franckford, which being sent me, perished by the way by long and euill carriage.

The Time.

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and the feede is ripe in Auguft.

The Names.

The name Fraxinella is moost generally impoied on those plants, because of the resemblance of them vnto young Ashes, in their winged leaues. Yet some doe call them Dittamus albus, or Dittamus albus, and Dittamus albus, as a difference from the Dittamus Creticus, which is a farre differing plant. Some would haue it to be Tragium of Dioscorides, but beseide other things wherein this differeth from Tragium, this yeeldeth no milkie juice, as Dios- corides faith Tragium doth: We in English doe eyther call it Fraxinella, or after the other corrupted name of Dittamus, Baffard Dittanie.
The Vertues.

It is held to be profitable against the stings of Serpents, against contagious and pestilent disea, to bring downe the feminine courtes, for the paines of the belly and the stone, and in Epilepticall disea, and other cold paines of the braines: the roote is the most effectual for all these, yet the feede is sometimes use.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Legumin. Pulfe.

IF I should describe vnto you all the kindes of Pulfe, I should unfold a little world of varieties therein, more knowne and found out in these days, then at any time before, but that must bee a part of a greater worke, which will abide a longer time before it see the light. I shall only select those that are fit for this garden, and set them downe for your consideration. All sorts of Pulfe may be reduced vnder two generall heads, that is, of Beanes and Peafe, of each whereof there is both tame and wilde: Of Beanes, besides the tame or usuall garden Beane, and the French or Kidney Beane, (whereof I meane to entreate in my Kitchen garden, as pertinent thereto) there is the Lupine or flat Beane, whereof I meane to entreate here, and the blacke Beane and others which must bee referred for the Phyficke Garden. And of the kindes of Peafe where fit for this Garden; (whereunto I will adioyne two or three other plants as nearest of affinitie, the flowers of some, and the fruit of others being delightfull to many, and therefore fit for this garden) some for the Kitchen, the rest for the Phyficke garden. And first of Lupines or flat Beanes, accepted as delightfull to many, and therefore fit for this garden.

1. Lupinus sativus albus. The white garden Lupine.

The garden Lupine riseth vp with a great round flatke, hollow and somewhat woolly, with divers branches, whereon grow vpon long footeflakes many broade leaues, divided into feuen or nine parts, or smaller leaues, equally standing round about, as it were in a circle, of a whitif greene colour on the upper side, and more woolle vnderneath: the flowers fland many together at feueral lynts, both of the greater flatke, and the branches, like vnto beanes, and of a white colour in some places, and in others of a very bleake blew tending to white: after the flowers are paff, there come in their places, long, broade, and flat rough cods, wherein are contained round and flat feede, yellowifh on the infide, and covered with a tough white skin, and very bitter in tafte: the rootes are not very great, but full of small fibres, whereby it fastenth it selfe stronglie in the ground, yet periseth every yeare, as all the rest of these kindes doe.

2. Lupinus caeruleus maximus. The greater blew Lupine.

The Stemme or flatke of this Lupine is greater then the laft before recited, as also the leaues more soft and woolly, and the flowers are of a most perfect blew colour, with some white spots in the middle: the long rough greenifh cods are very great and large, wherein are contained hard, flat and round feede, not so white on the outside as the former, but somewhat yelloower, greater also, and more rough or hard in handling.

3. Lupinus caeruleus minor. The leffer blew Lupine.

This kinde of wilde Lupine differeth not in the forme of leaue or flower from the former, but only that it is much smaller, the leaues are greener, and haue fewer diuisions in them: the flower is of as deepe a blew colour as the laft; the cods likewise are small and long, containing small round feede, not so flat as the former, but more diicoloured
discoloured or spotted on the outside, then the greater kinde is. There is a lesser kind then this, not differing in any thing from this, but that it is lesser.

4. Lupinus flore luteo. The yellow Lupine.

The yellow Lupine growth not usually so high, but with larger leaves then the small blew Lupine; the flowers grow in two or three rundles or tufts, round about the stalk and the branches at the joynts, of a delicate fine yellow colour, like in fashion vnto the other kindes, being larger then the last, but nothing so large as the greater kindes, and of a fine small fent: the feede is round, and not flat, but much about the forme and bignesse of the small blew, or somewhat bigger, of a whitish colour on the outside, spotted with many spots.

The Place.

The first growth in many places of Greece, and the Eastern Countries beyond it, where it hath beene anciently cherished for their feede, being often watered to take away the bitternesse. It growth also in these Western parts, but still where it is planted. The great blew Lupine is thought to come from beyond the parts of Peria, in Caramania. The lesser blew is found very plentifully wilde, in many places both of Spaine and Italy. The last hath beene brought vs likewife out of Spaine, whereas it is thought it growth naturally. They all grow now in the gardens of those, that are curious lovers of these delights.

The Time.

They flower in Summer, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

They are generally called Lupini. Plautus in his time faith, they were vfed in Comedies in stead of money, when in any Scene thereof there was any flew of payment, and therefore he calleth them Aurum Comicum. And Horace hath this Verfe,

_Nec tamen ignorant, quid distant era Lupinis,_

to shew that counterfeit money (such as counters are with vs, or as these Lupines were vfed in those times) was easily knowne from true and currant coine. In English wee usually call them after the Latine name, Lupines; and some after the Dutch name, Figge-beanes, because they are flat and round as a Figge that is preffed; and some Flat-beanes for the same reason. Some haue called the yellow Lupine, Spanish Violets: but other foolish names haue beene gien it, as Virginia Roses, and the like, by knauifh Gardiners and others, to deceiue men, and make them beleue they were the finders out, or great preferers of rarities, of no other purpose, but to cheate men of their money: as you would therefore auoyde knaues and deceiuers, beware of their manner of people, whereof the skirts of our towne are too pitifully pestered.

The Vertues.

The first or ordinary Lupine doth fcourse and cleanse the skin from spots, morphew, blew markes, and other discouerings thereof, beeing vfed either in a decoction or pouther. Wee seldom vfe it in inward medicines, not that it is dangerous, but of negligence, for formerly it hath beene much vfed for the wormes, &c.

1. Lathyrus
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Lupinus major. The great Lupine.
2. Lupinus latens. The yellow Lupine.
4. Pisum quadratum. The crimson blossom or square Pea.
7. Hedyraflexum chrysanthum. The red Saffron flower or French Honey-fuckle.
8. Scorpiodes minus. The lesser Caterpillar.
10. Medicago falcata lata. Broad buttons or Snails.
11. Scorpiodes minus. The lesser Caterpillar.

U 2

This kinde of wilde Peafe that abideth long, and groweth evey yeare greater then other, springeth vp with many broade trayling branches, winged as it were on both the sides, diuerly divided into other smaller branches, at the feueral all ioyns whereof stand two hard, not broad, but somewhat long greene leaues, and diuers twining claspers, in sundry places with the leaues, from betweene the branches and the leaues, at the ioyns towards the toppes, come forth diuers purplifh peafe like blossomes, flanding on a long stemme or flake, very beautifull to behold, and of a pretty sent or smell : after which come small, long, thin, flat, hard skind cods, containing small round blackifh seede : the roote is great and thicke, growing downe deepe into the ground, of the thickeffe sometymes of a mans arme, blackifh on the outside, and whitifh within, with some branches and a few fibres annexed thereunto.


This pretty kinde of Peafe blossome beareth diuers slender, but vpright greene branches somewhat cornered, two foote high or thereabouts, hauing at feueral distances on both sides of them certaine winged leaues, fet together vpon long foote-flalkes one against another, conflitting of fix or eight leaues, somewhat broade and pointed, and without any odde one at the end : at the ioyns toward the toppes, between the leaues and the flalkes, come forth many flowers fet together at the end of a pretty long footeflalke, of the fashion of the former Peafe blossome, but somewhat smaller, and of a purplifh violet colour : after which come slander and long pointed pods rounder then they, wherein is contained small round grayifh peafe : the roote is blacke, hard or woody, abiding after feede bearing as the former doth, and shooting afresh evey yeare.


This small Pulfe or wild Peafe, hath two or three long slender winged branches, with smaller leaues thereon then the former, and without any claspers at all on them : the flowers stand sangle, every one by it selle, or two at the most together, the middle leaues whereof that close together are white, and the upper leaues of a reddifh purple colour : after which come long round flattifh cods, bunched out in the feueral places where the feedes ly, like vnto the cods of Orobus or the bitter Vetch, but greater : the roote is small and dyeth evey yeare.

4. Pisum quadratum. The crimson blossoms or square coddled Peafe.

This pretty kinde of Pulfe might very well for the forme of the leaues, be referred to the kindes of Lotus or Trefoiles : but because I have none of that kindred to entreate of in this Worke, I have thought fittest to place it here before the Medica's, because both pods and feedes are like alfo. It hath three or foure small weake flalkes, diuided into many branches, hauing two flalkes of leaues at every ioyn, and three small soft leaues standing on a very small flake, comning from the ioyns : the flowers stand for the most part two together, of a perfect red or crimson colour, like in forme almoft vnto a Peafe blossome ; after which come long thicke and round cods, with two skinnes or filmes, running all along the cod at the backe or vpverfide and, two other fuch like filmes, all along the belly or vnder fide, which make it seeme foure fquare, wherein there lye round difcoloured Peafe, somewhat smaller and harder then ordinary Peafe : the roote is small and perifheth evey yeare.

5. Medica Cochleata vulgaris. Snailes or Barbary buttons.

The plant that beareth thefe pretty toyes for Gentlewomen, is somewhat like vnto a Three leaved graffe or Trefoile, hauing many long trayling branches lying vpon the ground, whereon at diuers places are three small greene leaues, fet together at the end of a little footeflalke, each of them a little snipt about the edges : at feueral distances, from
from the middle of these branches to the ends of them, come forth the flowers, two for the most part standing together upon a little footstalk, which are of a pale yellow colour, very small, and of the forme of a PeaCe blossom: after which come smooth heads, which are turned or written round, almost like a Snaile, hard and green at the first, somewhat like a greenie button (from the formes of both which came their names) but afterwards growing whiter, more soft and open, wherein lyeth yellowish round and flat feede, somewhat like vnto the Kidney bean: the roote is small and stringe, dying downe euery yeare, and must be new sowne in the spring, if you desire to have it.

6. Medica spinosa maior. Prickly or thorny Snailes, or Buttons.

This kinde of Medica is in all things very like vnto the former, both in the long trayling branches, & three leaves alwaies growing together, but a little greater pale yellow flowers, and crooked or winding heads: but herein chiefly confilteh the difference, that this kinde hath his heads or buttons harder, a little greater, more clofed together, and fet with short and somewhat hard prickles, all the head ouer, which being pulled open, haue thofe prickles standing on each side of the filme or skinne, whereof the head confilteh, somewhat like vnto a fith bone, and in this kinde goeth all one way; in which are contained such like feedes for the forme, as are in the former, but great and blacke, and shining withall.

7. Medica spinosa altera. Small thorny Buttons, or Snailes.

This other kinde is also like vnto the latt described in all other things, except in the heads or buttons, which are a little smaller, but fet with longer and softer prickes vpon the filmes, and may easillie bee differenced to goe both forwards and backewards, one enterlacing within another, wherein are contained such like flat and blacke shinning feede, made after the fashion of a kidney, as are in the former, but somewhat smaller: the roote perifeth in like manner euery yeare.


This kinde differeth not from the first in leafe or flower, the fruite onely hereof is broade and flat, and not so much twined as it.


This is also a kinde of these Medicke fodders, hauing a trefoyle leafe and yellow flowers like the former forts, but both somewhat larger, the chiefe difference confilteh in the head or fruite, which is broade and flat, and not twined like the refl, but abideth halfe clofed, resemblying a halfe Moone (and thereupon hath affumed both the Latine and Englishe name) wherein is contained flat feede, kidney fashion like the former.


This red flowerd Fitchling, hath many stalkes of winged faire greene leaues, that is, of many fet on both sides a middle ribbe, whereof that at the end is the greatest of the refl: from the ioyns where the leaues stand, come forth pretty long small stalkes, bearing on them very many flowers, vp to the toppe one aboue another, of an excellent shinning red or crimson colour, very like vnto Sattin of that colour, and some times of a white colour, (as Master William Coys, a Gentleman of good respect in Effex, a great and ancient louer and cherilher of these delights, and of all other rare plants, in his life time assured me, he had growing in his garden at Stubbers by North Okenden) which are somewhat large, and more clofed together, almost flat and not open, as in most of the other forts: after the flowers are paft, there come rough, flat, round huskes, somewhat like vnto the old fashioned round bucklers without pikes, three or foure standing one vpon or aboue another, wherein are contained small
small brownish seed: the roote perifheth the same yeare it beareth seede, for ofteentimes it flowreth not the firft yeare it is sowne.

11. Scorpioides major & minor.
Great and small Caterpillers.

Vnder one description I comprehend both these sorts of Scorpions grasse, or Caterpillers, or Wormes, as they are called by many, whereof the greater hath been known but of late yeares; and ioyned them to thefe pufles, not hauing a fitter place where to infert them. It is but a small low plant, with branches lying vpon the ground, and somewhat long, broad, and hard leaves thereon, among which come forth small flakkes, bearing at the end for the moft part, two small pale yellowish flowers, like vnto Tares or Vetches, but smaller, which turne into withred or crooked tough cuds; in the greater fort they are much thicker, rounder and whiter, and leffer wound or turned together then in the smaller, which are flenderer, more winding, yet not closing like vnto the Snails, and blacker more like vnto a Caterpillar then the other, wherein are contained brownish yellow seed, much like vnto a Medica: the rootes of both are small and fibrous, perishing euery yeare.

The Place.

These are found feueraly in divers and feueral places, but wee sow and plant them vfully to furnifh our Gardens.

The Time.

They doe all flower about the moneths of Iune and July, and their seede is ripe foone after: but the second is earliler then the reft.

The Names.

The firft is called Clymenum of Matthioli, and Lathyrus of Lobel and others: but Lathyrus in Greeke is Cataputia in Latine, which is our Spurge, farre differing from this Pulfe; and therefore Lathyrus is more proper to diftinguith them afunder, that two plants fo farre vnlike should not bee called by one name: this is also called Lathyrus latifolius, because there is another called angustifolius, that differeth from it also: It is moft vfully called with vs, Pifum perenne, and in English Peafe bloffe, or Peafe everlafting. The secon is called by Cluflus, Orbus venetus, because it was fent him from Venice, with another of the fame kinde that bore white flowers; yet differeth but little or nothing from that kinde he found in Hungary, that I thinke the feueral places of their growing only caufe them to beare feueral names, and to be the fame in deed. Although I yeeld vnto Cluflus the Latine name which doth not sufficiently content mee; yet I haue thought good to give it a differing English name, according as it is in the title. The third, because I firft receiued it among other seeds from Spaine, I haue giuen it the name, as it is entitled. The fourth is called of fome Slandida Cretica, & Lotus filiqoufis flore rubello, Lotus tetragonalbus, Pifum rubrum, & Pifum quadratum: We vfully call it in English, Crimson Peafe, or Square Peafe. The Medica Cochleata is called of Dodonaus Trifolium Cochleatum, but not judged to be the true Medica. Wee call it in English, Medick fodder, Snails Clouer, or as it is in the title, and fo the reft of the Medica's accordingly. The Hedysarum clypeatum or Securidaca is called of Dodonaus Omnibichus altera, and we in English for the likenesse, The red Sattin flower, although fome foolifhly call it, the red or French Honyfuckle. The laft is called by Lobel, Scorpioides bupleurifolius, I haue called it minus, because the greatest fort which came to me out of Spaine was not knowne vnto him: in English they are generally called Caterpillers.

The
The Vertues.

The Medica's are generally thought to seeede cattle fat much more then the Medow Trefoile, or Clouer graffe, and therefore I have known divers Gentlemen that haue plowed vp some of their pasture grounds, and sowed them with the seeedes of some Medica's to make the experience. All the other forts are pleasures to delight the curious, and not any way profitable in Phyficke that I know.

CHAP. LXXX.

Peonia. Peonie.

Here are two principall kindes of Peonie, that is to say, the Male and the Female. Of the male kinde, I haue onely knowne one fort, but of the Female a great many; which are thus to be distinguisht. The Male his leafe is whole, without any particular diuision, notch or dent on the edge, & his rootes long & round, diuided into many branches, somewhat like to the rootes of Gentian or Elecampane, and not tuberous at all. The Female of all forts hath the leaues diuided or cut in on the edges, more or leefe, and hath alwaies tuberous rootes, that is, like clogs or Alphodill rootes, with many great thick round peeces hanging, or growing at the end of smaller striengs, and all joyned to the toppe of the maine roote.

1. Peonia mas. The Male Peonie.

The Male Peonie ripeth vp with many brownithSFMLalkes, whereon doe grow winged leaues, that is, many faire greene, and sometimes reddith leaues, one set against another upon a SFalk, without any particular diuision in the leafe at all: the flowers stand at the toppes of the SFalkes, conflifting of five or fix broade leaues, of a faire purplishe red colour, with many yellow threads in the middle, flatling about the head, which after ripeth to be the seeede vesells, diuided into two, three or foure rough crooked pods like horns, which when they are ful ripe, open and turn themselves downe one edge to another backward, withing within them diuers round black thinning seeede, which are the true seeede, being full and good, and hauing alfo many red or crimfon graines, which are lanceke and idle, intermixed among the blacke, as if they were good seeede, whereby it maketh a very pretty shew: the roots are great, thick and long, spreding in the ground, and running downe reasonable deepe.

2. Peonia fæmina vulgaris flore simplici.

The ordinary single Female Peonie.

This ordinary Female Peonie hath many SFalkes, with more flore of leaues on them then the Male kinde hath, the leaues also are not so large, but diuided or nicked diversely on the edges, some with great and deepe, and others with smaller cuts or diuisions, and of a darke or dead greene colour: the flowers are of a strong heady sent, most vtilly smaller then the male, and of a more purple tending to a murrey colour, with yellow thrumes about the head in the middle, as the male kinde hath: the heads or horns with feed are like alfo but smaller, the seeede alfo is blacke, but leefe thinning: the rootes confit, as I said, of many thicke and short tuberous clogs, fastened at the ends of long striengs, and all from the head of the roote, which is thicke and short, and tuberous alfo, of the same or the like sent with the male.

3. Peonia fæmina vulgaris flore pleno rubro.

The double red Peonie.

This double Peonie as well as the former single, is fo frequent in euerie Garden of note, through euery Countrey, that it is almost labour in vaine to
to describe it: but yet because I vfe not to passe over any plant so slightly, I will set down the description briefly, in regard it is so common. It is very like unto the former single female Peony, both in stalks and leaves, but that it groweth somewhat higher, and the leaves are of a frether greene colour: the flowers at the tops of the stalks are very large, thick and double (no flower that I know so faire, great, and double; but not abiding blowne aboue eight or ten daies) of a more reddish purple colour then the former female kinde, and of a tweeter sent: after these flowers are past, sometimes come good seed, which being sowne, bring forth some single flowers, and some double: the roots are tuberous, like vnto the former female.


The single blufh Peony hath his stalkes higher, and his leaves of a paler or whiter greene colour then the double blufh, and more white vnderneath (so that it is very probable it is of another kinde, and not rifen from the seede of the double blufh, as some might thinke) with many veins, that are somewhat difcoloured from the colour of the leaves running through them: the flowers are very large and single, consisting of five leaves for the most part, of a pale flesh or blufh colour, with an eye of yellow dispersed or mixed therewith, having many whitish threads, tipt with yellow pendentes flanding about the middle head: the roots are like the other female Peonies.

5. Paeonia fæmina flore pleno albicante. The double blufh Peony.

The double blufh Peony hath not his stalks so high as the double red, but somewhat lower and stiffer, bearing such like winged leaves, cut in or divided here and there in the edges, as all these female kinde are, but not so large as the laf: the flowers are smaller, and left double by a good deale then the former double red, of a faint thining crimson colour at the frif opening, but decaying or waxing paler every day: that after it hath stood long (for this flower sheddeth not his leaves in a great while) it will change somewhat whitish; and therefore diuers haue ignorantly called it, the double white Peony: the seedes, which sometimes it beareth, and roots, are like vnto the former female kinde, but somewhat longer, and of a brighter colour on the outside.


This red Peony of Constantinople is very like in all things vnto the double red Peonie, but that the flowers hereof are single, and as large as the laf, and that is larger then either the single female, or the male kinde, consisting of eight leaves, of a deeper red colour then either the single or double Peonies, and not purplith at all, but rather of the colour of an ordinary red Tulip, standing close and round together: the roots of this kinde haue longer clogs, and not so short as of the ordinary female kinde, and of a paler colour on the outside.

The Place.

All these Peonies haue beene sent or brought from divers parts beyond the Seas; they are endenized in our Gardens, where wee cherish them for the beauty and delight of their goodly flowers, as well as for their Phyficall vertues.

The Time.

They all flower in May, but some (as I said) abide a small time, and others many weeke.

The Names.

The name Paeonia is of all the later Writers generally giuen to these plants, although they haue had diuers other names giuen by the elder Writers, as Rosa satuina, Ideaus daæylus, Aglaophatis, and others, whereof to set downe
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. *Paeonia mas cum feminæ*. The male Peony & the seed.
5. *Helleborus vernus atroviridis flore*. The early white Elybor with a darke red flower.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

downe the causes, reasons, and errors, were to spend more time then I intend for this worke. We call them in English, Peonie, and distinguish them according to their titles.

The Vertues.

The male Peony roote is farre above all the rest a most singular approved remedy for all Epilepticall diseaues, in English, The falling sickneffe (and more especially the Greene roote then the dry) if the disaeuse be not too inueterate, to be boyled and drunke, as also to hang about the neckes of the younger fpace that are troubled herewith, as I haue found it sufficiently experimented on many by diuers. The feedle likewise is of especiall use for women, for the rising of the mother. The feedle of the female kinde, as well as the rooutes, are most vfully sold, and may in want of the other be (and so are generally) vfed.

CHAP. LXXXI.

_Helleborus niger._ Beares foote.

There are three sorts of blacle Hellebor or Beares foote, one that is the true and right kinde, whose flowers haue the most beautifull aspect, and the time of his flowing most rare, that is, in the deep of Winter about Chrifmas, when no other can bee feene vpone the ground: and two other that are wilde or baffard kindes, brought into many Gardens for their Physicall properties; but I will only ioyn one of them with the true kinde in this worke, and leave the other for another.

1. _Helleborus niger verus._ The true blacle Hellebor, or Chrifmas flower.

The true blacle Hellebor (or Beare foot as some would call it, but that name doth more fitly agree with the other two baffard kindes) hath many faire Greene leaves rifting from the roote, each of them standing on a thick round fleshy stiff Greene flalke, about an hand breadth high from the ground, diuided into feuen, eight, or nine parts or leaves, and each of them nicked or dented, from the middle of the leafe to the pointward on both fides, abiding all the Winter, at which time the flowers rife vp on fuch short thickne flakkes as the leaves fland on, euery one by it selfe, without any leafe thereon for the most part, or very seldom having one small foote leafe not much vnnder the flower, and very little higher then the leaues themfelves, confifling of fume broad white leaues, like vn to a great white fingle Rofe (which fometimes change to be either leffe or more purple about the edges, as the weather or time of continuance doth effeect) with many pale yellow thrummes in the middle, flanding about a Greene head, which after growth to haue diuers cords fet together, pointed at the ends like horns, somewhat like the feedle vfeilles of the Aconitum Hyemale, but greater & thicker, wherein is contained long, round, and blackifh feedle, like the feedle of the baffard kindes: the rooutes are a number of brownifh stringes running downe deepe into the ground, and faftened to a thickke head, of the bignefse of a finger at the toppe manie times, and smaller still downewards.

2. _Helleborafter minor._ The leffer baffard blacle Hellebor, or Beare foot.

The smaller Beare foot is in moft things like vnto the former true blacle Hellebor; for it bearerth alfo many leaves vpon short flakkes, diuided into many leaues alfo, but each of them are long and narrow, of a blacker greene colour, fnipt or dented on both edges, which feedle fomewhat hard or sharpe like prickes, and perfift euery yeare, but rife againe the next Spring: the flowers hereof fland on higher flakkes, with fome leaves on them alfo, although but very few, and are of a pale greene colour, like in forme
forme vnto the flowers of the former, but smaller, haung also many greenifh yellow threads or thrums in the middle, and such like heads or feede vffels, and blackifh feed: the rootes are stringie and blackifh like the former.

The Place.

The firft groweth onely in the Gardens of those that are curious, and delight in all forts of beautifull flowers in our Country, but wilde in many places of Germany, Italy, Greece, &c.

The other groweth wilde in many places of England, as well as the other greater fort, which is not here defcribed; for besides diuers places within eight or ten miles from London, I haue seen it in the Woods of Northamptonshire, and in other places.

The Time.

The firft of thefe plants doth flower in the end of December, and beginning of January moft vifully, and the other a moneth or two after, and sometime more.

The Names.

The firft is called Helleborus, or Elleborus niger verus, and is the fame that both Theophrastes and Dioscorides haue written of, and which was called Melampodion, of Melampus the Goateheard, that purged and cured the mad or melancholike daughters of Pretus with the rootes thereof. Dodonaeus calleth it Veratum nigrum primum, and the other fecundum: Wee call it in English, The true blacke Hellebor, or the Christmas flower, because (as I faid) it is moft commonly in flower at or before Christmas. The fecond is a baftard or wilde kinde thereof, it fo nereely refeembleth the true, and is called of moft of the later Writers, Pfeudelleborus niger minor, or Helleborafler minor, for a distinction betweene it and the greater, which is not here described: and is called in English, The smaller or leffer Beare foote, and moft vfed in Phyficke, because it is more plentifull, yet it is more churlifh and strong in operation then the true or former kinde.

The Vertues.

The rootes of both thefe kindes are safe medecines, being rightly prepared, to be vfed for all Melancholike diseases, whatfoever others may feare or write, and may be without danger applied, fo as care and skill, and not temerary rafhneffe doe order and dipofe of them.

The powder of the dried leaues, especiallie of the baftard kinde, is a fure remedy to kill the worms in children, moderately taken.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Elleborus albus. White Ellebor or Neefewort.

Here are two forts of great white Ellebors or Neefeworts, whereas there was but one kinde knowne to the Ancients; the other being found out of later dayes: And although neither of both thefe haue any beauty in their flowers, yet because their leaues, being faire and large, haue a goody profpect, I haue inferred them in this place, that this Garden shoulde not be vnfaurnished of them, and you not vnacquainted with them.

The first great white Ellebor riseth at the first out of the ground, with a whitish greene great round head, which growing vp, openeth it selfe into many goody faire large greene leaues, plaited or ribbed with eminent ribbes all along the leaues, compassing one another at the bottome, in the middle whereof riseth vp a flatke three foot high or better, with diuers such like leaues thereon, but smaller to the middle thereof; from whence to the toppe it is diuided into many branches, hauing many small yellowith, or whitifh greene flarrre-like flowers all along vpone them, which after turne into small, long, three square whitifh feede, standing naked, without any huske to containe them, although some have written otherwise: the roote is thicke and reasonable great at the head, hauing a number of great white firings running downe deepe into the ground, whereby it is strongly fastened.


This other Ellebor is very like the former, but that it springeth vp a moneth at the leaft before it, and that the leaues are not fully so thicke or so much plaited, but as large or larger, and doe sooner perish and fall away from the plant: the flatke hereof is as high as the former, bearing such like flarry flowers, but of a darke or blackifh red colour: the feede is like the other: the roote hath no such head as the other (to farre as I have obserued, both by mine owne and others plants) but hath many long white firings fastened to the top, which is as it were a long bulbous scaly head, out of which spring the leaues.

The Place.

The first growth in many places of Germany, as also in some parts of Russia, in that aboundance, by the relation of that worthy, curious, and diligent searcher and preferuer of all natures rarities and varieties, my very good friend, John Tradescante, often heretofore remembred, that, as hee said, a good chipe might be loaden with the rootes hereof, which hee saw in an Island there.

The other likewise growth in the vpland woody grounds of Germany, and other the parts thereabouts.

The Time.

The first springeth vp in the end or middle of March, and flowreth in Iune. The second springeth in February, but flowreth not vntill Iune.

The Names.

The first is called *Elleborus albus*, or *Helleborus albus*, the letter H, as all Schollers know, being but aspirationis nota: and *Veratum alnum flore viridante*, of some *Sanguis Herculis*. The other is called *Elleborus albus praeox*, and *flore atrorubente*, or *atropurpureante*. We call the first in English, White Ellebor, Neefewort, or Neefing roote, because the powder of the roote is vfed to procure neefing; and I call it the greater, in regard of those in the next Chapter. The other hath his name according to the Latine title, most proper for it.

The Vertues.

The force of purging is farre greater in the roote of this Ellebor, then in the former; and therefore is not carelessly to bee vfed, without extreme danger; yet in contumacious and flubborn diseases it may bee vfed with good
good caution and advice. There is a Syrupo or Oxyymel made hereof in the Apothecaries shops, which as it is dangerous for gentle and tender bodies, so it may be very effectuall in stronger constitution: Pausanias in Phocis, recordeth a notable stratagem that Solon vfed in besieging the Citie of Cirrheus, 

That having cut off the river Plifus from running into the Citie, he caufed a great many of these roots to be put into a quantite thereof, which after they had steeped long enough therein, and was sufficiently infected therewith, he let passe into the Citie againe: whereof when they had greedily drunke, they grew so weake and feeble by the superpurvation thereof, that they were forced to leave their wals vnmand, and not guarded, whereby the Amphyctions their enemies became masters of their Citie. The like stratagems are set downe by diuers other Authors, performed by the helpe of other herbs.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Elleborine. Small or wilde white Ellebor.

The likenesse of the leaues of these plants, rather then any other faculty with the former white Ellebor, hath caufed them to be called Elleborine, as if they were smaller white Ellebors. And I for the fame caufe haue loyned them next, whereof there are found many forts: One which is the greater kinde, is of greatest beauty; the other which are leffer differ not much one from another, more then in the colour of the flowers, whereof I will onely take three, being of the most beautie, and leave the rest to another worke.

1. Helleborine vel Elleborine maior, fiue Calceolus Mariae.

Our Ladies Slipper.

This most beautifull plant of all these kindes, rifeth vp with diuers flalkes, a foote and a halfe high at the moft, bearing on each side of them broad greene leaues, some what like in forme vnto the leaues of the white Ellebor, but smaller and not fo ribbed, compaung the flalke at the lower end; at the tops of the flalkes come forth one, or two, or three flowers at the moft, one aboue another, vpon small short foote-flalkes, with a small leaue at the foote of euery flalke: each of these flowers are of a long ouall forme, that is, more long then round, and hollow withall, especially at the vpper part, the lower being round and swelling like a belly: at the hollow part there are two small peeces like eares or flippets, that at the firt doe couer the hollow part, and after stand apart one from another, all which are of a fine pale yellow colour, in all that I haue feeen (yet it is faid there are some found, that are more browne or tending to purple) there are likewife foute long, narrow, darke coloured leaues at the setting on of the flower vnto the flalke, wherein as it were the flower at the firt flandeth: the whole flower is of a pretty small fent: the feede is very small, very like vnto the feede of the Orchides or Satyrians, and contained in fuch like long pods, but bigger: the roots are composd of a number of strings enterlacing themselues one within another, lying within the vpper cruft of the earth, & not fpreading deep, of a darke brownifh colour.

2. Elleborine minor flore albo.

The small or wilde white Ellebor with a white flower.

This smaller wilde white Ellebor rife fth vp in the like manner vnto the former, and not much lower, bearing fuch like leaues, but smaller, and of a whiter greene colour, almoft of the colour and fafhion of the leaues of Lilly Conually: the top of the flalke hath many more flowers, but leffer, growing together, spike-faftion, with small short leaues at the flalke of euery flower, which conflifth of fume small white leaues, with a small clofe hood in the middle, without any fent at all: the feede and feede veffels are like
like vnto the former, but smaller: the rootes are many smal ftrings, dispersing themselfes in the ground.

3. Elleborine minor flore purpurante.
The small or wilde white Ellebor with blufh flowers.

The leaues of this kinde are like vnto the laft described, but somewhat narrower: the fhalkes and flowers are alike, but smaller also, and of a pale purplifh or blufh colour, which caufeth the difference.

The Place.
The firft growth in very many places of Germany, and in other Countries also. It groweth likewise in Lancashire, neare vpon the border of Yorkshire, in a wood or place called the Helkes, which is three miles from Ingleborough, the higheft Hill in England, and not farre from Ingleton, as I am enquifhed by a courteous Gentlewoman, a great lover of these delights, called Miiftiris Thomaſin Tunftall, who dwelleth at Bull-banke, neare Hornby Caftle in those parts, and who hath often fent mee vp the rootes to London, which haue borne faire flowers in my Garden. The fecond growth in many places of England, and with the fame Gentlewoman alfo before remembred, who fent me one plant of this kinde with the other. The laft I haue not yet knowne to growe in England; but no doubt many things doe lye hid, and not obferved, which in time may bee difcovered, if our Country Gentlemen and women, and others, in their feueral parts where they dwell, would be more carefull and diligent, and be aduertifed either by themſelfes, or by others capable and fit to be employed, as occaſion and time might ferve, to finde out fuch plants as growe in any the circuits or limits of their habitaſtions, or in their travels, as their pleasures or affaires leade them. And becaufe ignorance is the chiefe caufe of neglect of many rare things, which happen to their view at fometime, which are not to be feene againe peraduenture, or not in many yeares after, I would heartily aduife all men of meanes, to be stirred vp to bend their minde, and spend a little more time and travell in these delights of herbes and flowers, then they haue formerly done, which are not onely harmlesse, but pleaſu-rable in their time, and profitable in their vie. And if any would be better enquifhed, and certified of fuch things they know not, I would be willing and ready to my beft skill to aduertife them, that whall fend any thing vp to me where I dwell in London. Thus farre I haue digrefsed from the matter in hand, and yet not without fome good vfe I hope, that others may make of it.

The Time.
The two firſt flower earlier then the laſt, and both the firſt about one time, that is, in the end of Aprill, or beginning of May. The laſt in the end of May, or in June.

The Names.
The firſt is called Elleborine recentiorum maior, and Calcoclus Mariae: Of fome thought to be CofmesSandalo, becaufe it is Sandali forma. In English we call it our Ladies Slipper, after the Dutch name. The other two leffer kindes haue their names in their titles: I haue thought it fit to adde the title of small white Ellebors vnto theſe, for the forme fake, as is before faid.

The Vertues.
There is no vfe of theſe in Phyſicke in our daies that I know.
Chap. lxxxiii.

Lilium Conuallium. Lilly Conually.

The remembrance of the Conuall Lilly, spoken of in the precedent Chapter, hath caused me to insert these plants among the rest, although differing both in face and properties; but left it should lose all place, let it keepe this. It is of two sorts, differing chiefly in the colour of the flowers, the one being white, and the other reddish, as shall be shewed in their descriptions following.

1. Lilium Conuallium flore albo. The white Lilly Conually.

The white Conuall or May Lilly, hath three or foure leaves rising together from the roote, one enclosed within another, each whereof when it is open is long and broad, of a grayish shining greene colour, somewhat resembling the leaves of the former wild Neefewort, at the side whereof, and sometime from the middle of them, rifieth vp a small short naked foote-flalte, an hand breadth high or somewhat more, bearing at the toppe one aboue another many small white flowers, like little hollow bottles with open mouths, nicked or cut into fixe or fixe notches, turning all downwards one way, or on one side of the flalte, of a very strong sweete fent, and comfortable for the memory and senses, which turne into small red berries, like unto Asparagus, wherein is contained hard white feede: the roots runne vnnder ground, creeping euery way, confifting of many small white frings.

2. Lilium Conuallium flore rubente. May Lillies with red flowers.

This other May Lilly differeth neither in roote, leafe, nor forme of flower from that before, but only in the colour of the flower, which is of a fine pale red colour, being in my judgement not altogether fo sweete as the former.

The Place.

The first growth abundantly in many places of England. The other is a stranger, and groweth only in the Gardens of those that are curious louers of rarities.

The Time.

They both flower in May, and the berries are ripe in August.

The Names.

The Latines haue no other name for this plant but Lilium Conuallium, although some would haue it to be Lilium vernum of Theophrastus, and others Genanthe of the same Author. Gefner thinketh it to be Calthymynus, Lonicerus to be Cacalia, and Fuchius to be Ephemerum non lethale: but they are all for the most part mistaken. We call it in English Lilly Conually, May Lilly, and of some Liriconfancie.

The Vertues.

The flowers of the white kinde are often vfed with those things that help to strengthen the memory, and to procure eafe to Apoplecticke persions. Camerarius setteth downe the manner of making an oyle of the flowers hereof, which he saith is very effectuall to eafe the paines of the Goutte, and such like diseases, to be vfed outwardly, which is thus: Having filled a glaffe with the flowers, and being well stopped, fit it for a moneths space in an Ants hill, and after being drayned cleare, set it by to vfe.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. LXXXV.

Gentiana. Gentian or Fell-wort.

There are divers sorts of Gentians or Fell-wortes, some greater, others lesser, and some very small; many of them have very beautiful full flowers, but because some are very suddenly past, before one would think they were blowne open, and others will abide no culture and manuring, I will only set forth unto you two of the greater sorts, and three of the lesser kindes, as fittest, and more familiarly furnishing our gardens, leaving the rest to their wilde habitations, and to bee comprehended in a generall Worke.


The great Gentian rifieth vp at the first, with a long, round and pointed head of leaves, closing one another, which after opening themselves, lye upon the ground, and are faire, long and broad, somewhat plaied or ribbed like unto the leaves of white Ellebor or Neefeworte, but not so fairely or eminently plaied, neyther so fliffe, but rather refembling the leaves of a great Plantane: from among which rifieth vp a stiffe round flalice, three foote high or better, full of ioynts, having two fuch leaves, but narrower and smailer at every ioynt, so compaing about the flalice at the lower end of them, that they will almoft hold water that falleth into them: from the middle of the flalice to the toppe, it is garnished with many coronets or rundles of flowers, with two fuch greene leaves likefwise at euery ioynt, and wherein the flowers doe stand, which are yellow, layd open like flarres, and rifiing out of smal greenifh huskes, with some theads in the middle of them, but of no fent at all, yet flately to behold, both for the order, height and proportion of the plant: the seed is browne and flat, contained in round heads, somewhat like unto the seede of the Fritillaria, or checkered Daffodill, but browner: the rootes are great, thicke and long, yellow, and exceeding bitter.


This kinde of Gentian hath many falkes rising from the roote, neere two foote high, whereon grow many faire pale greene leaves, fet by couples, with three ribs in every one of them, and doe somewhat resembel the leaves of Afclepias or Swallow-wort, that is, broade at the bottome, and sharper at the point: the flowers grow at the feueral ioynts of the flalkes, from the middle vpwards, two or three together, which are long and hollow, like unto a bell flower, ending in fume corners, or pointed leaves, and folded before they are open, as the flowers of the Bindeweedes are, of a faire blew colour, sometimes deeper, and sometimes paler: the heads or fede vessels have two points or hornes at the toppes, and containe within them flat grayifh feed, like unto the former, but leffe: the rootes hereof are nothing so great as the former, but are yellow, small and long, of the bignesse of a mans thumbe.


This small Gentian hath many branches lying upon the ground, scarce lifting themselves upright, and full of ioynts, whereat grow very fume foure leaves, one opposite unto another, in manner of a Croffe, from whence it tooke his name, in shape very like unto Saponaria or Sopewort, but shorter, and of a darker greene colour: at the tops of the flalkes stand many flowers, thick thrumming together, and likewise at the next ioynt vnderneath, every one of them standing in a darke blewith greene huske, and conflitting of fume small leaves, the points or ends whereof only appeare aboue the huskes wherein they stand, and are hardly to be seeene, but that they are of a fine pale blew colour, and that many grow together: the seed is small and brown, hard, and somewhat like
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Lilium Consallium. Liricon fancy or Lilly Consally.
2. Gentiana maior. The great Gentian.
5. Plantago major. Autumn Gentian.
like vnto the feed of the Marian Violets, or Countrey bels: the roote are small and whiti fh, difpering themfelves diuerfly in the ground, of as bitter a faffe almost as the refl.


The small Gentian of the Spring hath diuers small hard greene leaues, lying vpon the ground, as it were in heads or tufts, somewhat broade below, and pointed at the end, with fiue ribs or veines therein, as confpicuous as in the former Gentians, among which rifeth vp a small short flalke, with fome smaller leaues thereon, at the toppe whereof flandeth one fai, large, hollow flower, made bell fashion, with wide open brimmes, ending in fiue corners or diuiions, of the moft excellent deepre blew colour that can be feene in any flower, with fome white fpots in the bottome on the inside: after the flower is paft, there appeare long and round pods, wherein are contained small blackifh feede: the rootes are small, long, pale yellow fpings, which flooth forth here and there diuers heads of leaues, and thereby encreafe reafonable well, if it finde a fit place, and ground to grow, or else will not be nourfed vp, with all the care and diligence can be vfed: the whole plant is bitter, but not fo strong as the former.

5. Gentiana Autumnalis fui Pneumonanthe. Calathian Violet or Autumn Gentian.

This Gentian that flowreth in Autumnne, hath in some places higher flalkes then in others, with many leaues thereon, fet by couples as in other Gentians, but long and narrow, yet flewing the three ribs or veines that are in each of them: the topes of the flalkes are furnished every one with a flower or two, of an excellent blew purple colour, ending in fiue corners, and ftanding in long huskes: the rootes are fomewhat great at the top, and fpreading into many ifmall yellow fpings, bitter as the refl are.


Vnto thefe kindes of Gentians, I muft needes adde these following plants, for that the former is of fome neere refemblance in leafe with fome of the former. And becauf e the ordinary Sopeworte or Bruifeworte with fingle flowers is often planted in Gardens, and the flowers ferue to decke both the garden and the house; I may vnder the one decribed them both: for this with double flowers is farre more rare, and of greater beautie. It hath many long and flender round flalkes, scarce able to futfaine themfelves, and fpand vpript, being ful of ifoyns and ribbed leaues at them, every one fomewhat like a small Gentian or Plantane leafe: at the topes of the flalkes fpand many flowers, confiftinge of two or three rowes of leaues, of a whiti fh or pale purple colour, and of a ftrong fweet fent, fomewhat like the flmell of Infamn flowers, fpanding in long and thickle pale greene huskes, which fall away without giving any feede, as moft other double flowers doe that encreafe by the roote, which fpreadeth within the ground, and rifeth vp in fundry diftant places like the fingle.


This other plant is in all things like vnto the ordinary Plantane or Ribworte, that groweth wilde abroade in many places, whose leaues are very large: but inread of the long flender fpike, or eafe that the ordinary hath, this hath ebyter a thickle long fpikes of ifmall greene leaues vpon short flalkes, or else a number of fuch ifmall greene leaues layd round-wife like vnto a Rofe, and fometines both thefe may be feene vpon one and the fame roote, at one and the fame time, which abide a great while freth vpon the roote, and fometines alfo giueth feede, efpecially from the more long and flender fpikes.

The Place.

Some of thefe Gentians grow on the topes of hils, and fome on the fides and foot of them in Germany and other Countreyes: fome of them alfo vpon barren heaths in thofe places, as alfo in our owne Countrey, efpecially
ly the Autumnne Gentian, and as it is reported, the Vernall likewife. The
ingle or ordinary Sopeworte is found wilde in many places with vs, but
the double came to vs from beyond the Sea, and is scarce known or heard
of in England. The Roze Plantaine hath beene long in England, but wheth-
er naturall thereof or no, I am not affur’d.

The Time.

They flower for the molt part in June and Iuly, but the small Gentian of
the Spring flowrith somewhat earlier, and that of the Autumnne in Au-
gust and September.

The Names.

Gentiane is the generall name giuen to the Gentians. We call them in En-
glish Gentian, Fellworte, Bitterwort, and Baldmoney. Saponaria taketh his
name from the scouring qualitie it hath: Wee call it in English Sopewort,
and in some places Brufewort. Some haue thought it to bee Struthium of
Dioecorides, or at least haue vfed it for the fame caufes, but therein they
are greatly deceived, as Matthiolus hath very well obseru’d thereon, and
so is Dodoneus, that thought it to be Alisma. The Roze Plantaine is so cal-
ded of the double spikes it carrieth.

The Vertues.

The wonderfull wholfromeffe of Gentian cannot bee easly knowne to
vs, by reafon our daintie taftes refufe to take thereof, for the bitterness
fake: but otherwise it would vndoubtedly worke admirable cures, both
for the luer, stomacke and lungenes. It is also a specciall counterpoifen
again infection, as alfo against the violence of a mad dogges tooth: wilde
Sopewort is vfed in many places, to scour the countrey womens treen, and
pewter vessels, and phyfically some make great boas to performe admira-
ble cures in Hydrocalll diseases, because it is diuretical, and in Luc Ven-
ria, when other Mercuriall medicines haue failed. The Roze Plantaine no
doubt hath the fame qualities that the ordinary hath.

C H A P. LXXXVI.

Campanula. Bell-flowers.

Vnder the title of Bell-flowers are to bee comprehended in this Chapter, not
only those that are ordinarily called Campanula, but Viola Mariana, and Trache-
lium alfo, whereof the one is called Country, the other Canterbury Bells.

1. Campanula Persicifolia alba, vel caerulea.
   Peach-leaved Bell-flowers white or blew.

The Peach-leaved Bell-flowers hath many tufts, or branches of leaues lying vpon
the ground, which are long and narrow, somewhat like unto the leafe of an Almond or
Peach tree, being finely nicked about the edges, and of a fad greene colour, from a-
mong which rife vp divers stalkes, two foote high or more, fet with leaues to the mid-
dle, and from thence vpwardes, with many flowers standing on feuerall small footes-
stalkes, one aboue another, with a small leafe at the foote of every one: the flowers
stand in small greene huskes, being small and round at the bottome, but wider open at
the brimme, and ending in five corners, with a three forked clapper in the middle, fet
about with some small threds tipt with yellow, which flowers in some plants are pure

Y 2
white, and in others of a pale blew or watchet colour, hauing little or no fent at all: the seele is small, and contained in round flat heads, or seele vessels: the roote is very small, white and threddy, creeping vnder the upper crust of the ground, so that ofentimes the heat and drought of the Summer will goe near to parch and wither it vterrorly: it requireth therefore to be planted in some shadowie place.

2. *Campanula maior,* sive *Pyramidalis.*
The great or steeple Bell-flowers.

This great Bell-flower hath diuers falkes, three foote high or better, whereon grow diuers smooth, darke, greene leaves, broade at the bottome, and small at the point, somewhat vneuenly notched about the edges, and flanding vpon longer footes falkes below then thofe aboue: the flowers are blew, and in some white, not fo great or large as the former, but neare of the same fashion, growing thicker and more plentifully together, with smaller leaves among them, bathung thicke below, and rising smaller and thinner vp to the toppe, in fashion of a *Pyramis* or speeere Steeple: the roote is thicke and whitilith, yeelding more flore of milke being broken (as the leaves and falkes alfo doe) then any other of the Bell-flowers, euery one whereof doe yeeldde milke, some more and some leffe.

3. *Viola Mariana flore albo vel purpureo.*
Couentry Bels white or purple.

The leaves of Couentry Bels are of a pale or freth greene colour, long, and narrow next vnto the botomme, and broader from the middle to the end, and somewhat round pointed, a little hairy all ouer, and nipt about the edges: the falkes ripe vp the yeare after the fowing, being somewhat hairy alfo, and branching forth from the roote, into diuers parts, whereon fland diuers leaves, smaller then the former, and of a darker greene colour: at the end of euery branch fland the flowers, in greene huskes, from whence come large, round, hollow Bels, swelling out in the middle, and rising somewhat aboue it, like the necke of a pot, and then ending in fvee corners, which are either of a faire or faint white, or of a pale blew purplith colour, and sometymes of a deeper purple or violet: after the flowers are paft, there ripe vp great square, or cornered seede vessels, wherein is contained in diuers diuisions, small, hard, thinning, browne, flat feeds: the roote is white, and being young as in the first yeares fowing, is tender, and often eaten as other Rampions are; but the next yeare, when it runneth vp to seeede, it groweth hard, and perifheth: so that it is to be continued by euery other yeares fowing.

4. *Trachelium maius flore albo vel purpureo.*
Great Canterbury Bels white or purple.

The greater Canterbury Bels, or Throateworte, hath many large rough leaves, somewhat like vnto Nettle leaves, being broad and round at the botomme, and pointed at the end, notched or dented on the edges, and euery one flanding on a long ftoftalk: among these leaves ripe vp diuers square rough falkes, diuided at the toppe into diuers branches, whereon grow the like leaves as grow below, but leffer: toward the ends of the branches fland the flowers, mixed with some longer leaves, euery one in his feuerrall huske, which are hollow, long and round, like a bell or cup, wide open at the mouth, and cut at the brimme into fvee corners, or diuisions, sometymes leffer then the Couentry Bels, in some of a pure white, and others of a faire deepe purple colour, and sometymes paler: after the flowers are paft, come smaller and rounder heads then in the former, containing flat seeede, but blacker, and not so rede as the laft: the roote is hard and white, diiperfing it selfe into many branches vnder ground, not perifhing euery yeare as the former (although it lofeth all the leaves in winter) but abiding many yeares, and encreasinge into diuers heads or knobs, from whence spりng new leaves and branches.

5. *Trache-
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1 Campanula persicifolia. Peach leafed Bell-flower.  
2 Trachelium multiflorum. Canterbury Bells.  
3 Viola Mariana. County Bells.  
4 Trachelium Giganteum. Giants Throatwort.  
5 Trachelium minus. The lesser Throatwort.  
6 Trachelium Americanae flos Cardinals planta. The rich crimson Cardinals flower.

---

1 Campanula persicifolia. Peach leafed Bell-flower.
2 Trachelium multiflorum. Canterbury Bells.
3 Viola Mariana. County Bells.
4 Trachelium Giganteum. Giants Throatwort.
5 Trachelium minus. The lesser Throatwort.
6 Trachelium Americanae flos Cardinals planta. The rich crimson Cardinals flower.
5. *Trachelium maius flore dupl ci albo & carules.*
Canterbury Bels with double flowers both white and blew.

Of this kinde of Throateworte or Canterbury Bels, there is another sort, not differing in any thing from the former, but in the doubleness of the flower: For there is of both the kindes, one that beareth double white flowers, and the other blew: Of each whereof I receiued plants from friends beyond the Sea, which grow well with me.

Pale purple Giants Throateworte.

This Bell-flower, although it hath a Gigantine name, yet did I neuer perceiue it in my Garden, to rife vp higher then the former, the epithite beeing in my perfwasion, only giuen for difference fake: the leaues whereof are not so rough, but as large, and dented about the edges, somewhat larger pointed, and of a frether greene colour: the flalkes bearuch like leaues on them, but more thinly or dipheredly fet, hauing a flower at the fetting on of euery one of the leaues, from the middle vpwards, and are somewhat like the great Throateworte in forme, but of a pale or bleake reddifh purpe colour, turning the brims or corners a little backwards, with a forked clapper in the middle, sufficeint eminent and yellow: the feeds hereof is white, and plenfitfull in the heads, which will abide all the winter vpon the flalkes, vntill all the feeds being shed, the heads remaining feeme like torne rags, or like thin pieces of skin, eaten with worms: the roote is great, thicke and white, abiding long without perifhing.

There is another which differeth not any thing but in the flower, which is white.

Small Throateworte or Canterbury Bells both white and purple.

The leffer Throateworte hath smaller leaues, nothing so broade or hard as the former great kinde, but long, and little or nothing dentet about the edges: the flalkes are squire and brownish, if it beare purple flowers, and greene if it beare white flowers, which in forme are alike, and grow in a buft or tuft, thicke fet together, more then any of the former, and smaller alfo, being not much bigger then the flowers of the fielde, or garden Rampions: the roote is lafting, and shooteth afreth euery yeare.

The rich crimson Cardinals flower.

This braue plant, from a white roote spreading diuers wayes vnder ground, fendeth forth many greene leaues, spread round about the head thereof, each whereof is somewhat broade and long, and pointed at the end, finely alfo finpt about the edges: from the middle whereof ariseth vp a round hollow stalk, two foote high at the leaf, betef with diuers fuch leaues as grow below, but longer below then aboue, and branching out at the toppe abundantly, euery branch bearing diuers greene leaues on them, and one at the foote of euery of them alfo, the toppe whereof doe end in a great large tuft of flowers, with a small greene leafe at the foote of the stalk of euery flower, each footestalk being about an inch long, bearing a round greene huske, diuided into fiue long leaues or points turned downwards, and in the midit of euery of them a most rich crimson coloured flower, ending in fiue long narrow leaues, standing all of them foreignt, but three of them falling downe, with a long vmbone fet as it were at the backe of them, bigger below, and smaller aboue, and at the toppe a small head, being of a little paler colour then the flower, but of no sent or fiemell at all, commendable only for the great buft of so orient red crimson flowers: after the flowers are paft, the feede commeth in small heads, closed within those greene husks that held the flowers, which is very like vnto the feede vessels of the Viola Mariana, or Couentry Bels, and is small and brownish.
The Place.

All these Bell-flowers do grow in our Gardens, where they are cherished for the beautie of their flowers. The Couentry Bels doe not grow wilde in any of the parts about Couentry, as I am credibly informed by a faithfull Apothecary dwelling there, called Master Brian Ball, but are nourfed in Gardens with them, as they are in other places. The last growth necere the riffer of Canada, where the French plantation in America is seated.

The Time.

They flower from May vntill the end of July or August, and in the mean time the feed is ripe: But the Peache-leafed Bell-flowers, for the most part, flower earlier then the other.

The Names.

The first is generally called Campanula Perfixifolia, in English Peach-leafed Bell-flower. The second is called Campanula maior, Campanula lactiflora Pyramidalis, and Pyramidalis Lutetiana of Lobel, in English, Great or Steeple Bell-flower. The third is vuly called Viola Mariana, and of some Viola Marina. Lobel putteth a doubt whether it be not Medium of Diofcorides, as Matthiolus and others doe thinke; but in my opinion the thickneffe of the roote, as the text hath it, contradiceth all the rest. We call it generally in English Couentry Bels. Some call it Marian, and some Mercuries Violets. The fourth and fift are called Trachelium or Ceruicaria, of some Vvularia, becaufe many have fved it to good purpose, for the paines of the Vvula, or Throat: Yet there is another plant, called alfo by some Vvularia, which is Hippoglofium, Horfe tongue, or Double tongue. The fixt hath his title to decipher it out sufficiently, as is declared. The feuenth is called Trachelium minus, and Ceruicaria minor, of some Saponaria altera; in English, Small Throatworte, or Small Canterbury Bels. The laft hath his name in the title, as it is called in France, from whence I receiued plants for my Garden with the Latine name: but I have giuen it in English.

The Vertues.

The Peach-Bels as well as the others may safely bee fved in gargles and lotions for the mouth, throat, or other parts, as occasion serveth. The rootes of many of them, while they are young, are often eaten in fallets by diuers beyond the Seas.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Campana Caerulea sive Convulvulus Caeruleus.
Blew Bell flowers, or blew Bindeweede.

Here are two other kindes of Bell-flowers, much differing from the Tribe or Familie of the former, becaufc of their climbing or winding qualitie, which I must needes place next them, for the likeneffe of the flowers, although otherwise they might have beene placed with the other clamberers that follow. Of these there is a greater, and a leffer, and of each likewise some difference, as shall be declared.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Convolvulus caeruleus major rotundifolius.

The greater blew Bindweede, or Bell-flower with round leaves.

This goodly plant rifeth vp with many long and winding branches, whereby it climbeth and windeth vp on any poles, herbes, or trees, that ftand neare it within a great compaffe, alwaies winding it selfe contrary to the course of the Sunne: on thefe branches doe growe many faire great round leaves, and pointed at the end, like vnto a Violet leafe in shape, but much greater, of a fad greene colour: at the ioynts of the branches, where the leaves are fet, come forth flowers on prettily long ftalkes, two or three together at a place, which are long, and pointed almost like a finger, while they are buds, and not blowne open, and of a pale whitifh blew colour, but being blowne open, are great and large bels, with broad open mouths or brims ending in fine corners, and fmall at the bottome, ftanding in fmall greene huskes of fmall leaves: thefe flowers are of a very deepe azure or blew colour, tending to a purple, very glorious to behold, opening for the moft part in the evening, abiding fo all the night and the next morning, vntill the Sunne begin to growe somewhat hot vpon them, and then doe clofe, neuer opening more: the plant carrieth fo many flowers, if it ftand in a warme place, that it will be replenifh'd plentifully, vntill the cold ayres and evenings flay the luxury thereof: after the flowers are past, the ftalkes whereon the flowers did ftand, bend downwards, and beare within the huskes three or foure blacke feedes, of the bignefse of a Tare or thereabouts: the rootes are ftirring, and perifh euery yeare.

2. Convolvulus trifolius fuae hederaceus purpureus.

The greater purple Bindeweede, or Bell-flower with cornered leaves.

The growing and forme of this Bindeweede or Bell-flower, is all one with the former, the chiefeft differences confifting in the forme of the leafe, which in this is three cornered, like vnto an Iuie leafe with corners; and in the flower, which is of a deeper blew, tending more to a deepe purple Violet, and somewhat more reddifh in the fume plaies of each flower, as also in the bottomes of the flowers.

3. Convolvulus tenuifolius Americanus. The red Bell-flower of America.

Although this rare plant (because wee feldome haue it, and can as hardly keepe it) be fcarce knowne in thefe cold Countries, yet I could not but make mention of it, to incite thofe that haue conueniency to keepe it, to be furnifh'd of it. It ftirgeth vp at the firit from the feede with two leaves, with two long forked ends, which abide a long time before they perifh, betweene which rifeth vp the ftalke or stemme, branching forth duiers waies, being of a brownifh colour, which windeth it felfe as the former great Bell-flower doth, whereof are fet at feuerall ioynts duiers winged leaues, that is to fay, many fmall narrow and long leaues fet on both fides of the middle ribbe, and one at the end: from these ioynts arife long ftalkes, at the ends whereof ftand two or three fmall, long, hollow flowers, fashioned very like vnto the flowers of a Bindeweede, or the flowers of Tabacco, and ending in the like manner in fume points, but not fo much laide open, being of a bright red colour, plaifed as the Bindeweedes or Bell-flowers before they be open, with fome few threads in the middle, which turne into long pointed cods, wherein is contained long and blacke feede, tafting hot like Pepper: the roote is fmall and ftirring, perifhing euery yeare, and with vs will feldome come to flower, because our cold nights and frofts come fo foone, before it cannot haue comfort enougb of the Sun to ripen it.


The Spanifh fmall blew Bindeweede.

This fmall Bindeweede hath fmall long leaues, somewhat broader then the next that followeth, and not fo broad as the common fmall Bindeweede (that groweth euery
every where wilde on the bankes of fields abroad) set vp·on the small trayling branches; which growe about two or three foote high: from the middle of thefe branches, and fo vnto the toppes of them, come forth the flowers at the ioynts with the leaues, folded together at the first into five plates, which open into fo many corners, of a moft excellent faire skie coloured blew (fo pleafant to behold, that often it amazeth the spe·ctor) with white bottoms, and yellowifh in the middle, which turne into small round white heads, wherein are contained small blackish cornered fee·de, somewhat like the former, but smaller: the roote is small and threedy, perifling as the former every yeare: this newe windeth it felfe about any thing, but leaneth by reafon of the weakneffe of the branches, and dyeth every yeare after seede time, and not to be fowne againe vntill the next Spring.

5. Convolvulus purpureus Spicæfolius. Lauander leaved Bindeweede.

This small purple Bindeweede, where it naturally groweth, is rather a plague then a plea·ure, to whatfoever groweth with it in the fields; yet the beauty of the flower hath cau·fed it to be receiued into Gardens, bearing longer and smaller leaues then the lafte, and fuch like small Bell-flowers, but of a fad purple colour: the roote is liuing, as the common kinds are, and springeth againe where it hath been once fowne, without feare of perifhing.

The Place.

The firft two greater kindes haue bene fent vs out of Italy, but whether they had them from the Eaft Indies, or from fome of the Eafterne Countries on this fide, wee know not: but they thrive rea·fonable well in our Country, if the yeare be any thing kindly. The next came out of America, as his name teftifieth. The leffer blew kinde groweth naturally in many places both of Spaine and Portugall (from whence I firft receiued fee·des from Guillaume Boel, heretofore remembred.) The lafte growth wilde in the fields, about Dunmowe in Effex, and in many other places of our owne Countrey likewife.

The Time.

The three firft greater kindes flower not vntill the end of Auguft, or thereabouts, and the fee·de ripeneth in September, if the colds and frosts come not on too fpeedily. The leffer kinde flower in Iune and Iuly.

The Names.

The firft is called of fome Campana Lazura, as the Italians doe call it, or Campana cerulea, of others Convolvulus ceruleus maior, five Indicus, and Flos motlis. Of fome Nil Autenme. The second is called Convolvulus trifolius, or hederaceus, for the ditinction of the leaues. In Englifh wee call them e·ther Great blew Bell flowers, or more vifually, Great blow Bindeweedes. That of America is diuer·fly called by diuers. It is called Quamoclit of the Indians, and by that name it was fent to Ioachinus Camerarius out of Italy, where it is fo called fill, as Fabius Columma fetteth it downe, and as my felfe alfo can witneffe it, from thence being fo fent vnto mee: but Andreas Cæfalpinus calleth it, Iafminum folis Millefolij, supposing it to be a Iafmine. Camerarius faith, it may not vni·fly be called Convolvulus tenerifolius, accounting it a kinde of Bindeweede. Columma entituleth it Convolvulus pen·natus exotici rarior, and faith it cannot bee referred to any other kinde of plant then to the Bindeweedes. Hee that publishe the Curæ poffleriæ of Clu·ius, giueth it the name of Iafminum Americanum, which I would doe alfo, if I thought it might belong to that Family; but feeing the face and forme of the plant better agreeing with the Bindeweedes or Bell-flowers, I haue
I haue (as you see) inserted it among them, and giuen it that name may bee most fit for it, especilly because it is but an annuall plant. The leffer kindes haue their names sufficiently express'd in their titles.

The Vertues.

We know of no vfe these haue in Physicke with vs, although it the first be *Nil* of Auicen, both he and Serapio say it purgeth strongly.

**Chap. LXXXVIII.**

*Stramonium.* Thorne-Apple.

Vnto the Bell-flowers, I must adioyne three other plants, in the three severall Chapters following, for some affinity of the flowers: and first of the Thorne-Apples, whereof there are two especiall kindes, that is, a greater and a leffer, and of each some diversitie, as shall be set downe.

1. *Stramonium maius album.* The great white flowered Thorne-Apple.

The greater Thorne-Apple hath a great, strong, round greene fталke, as high as any man, if it be planted in good ground, and of the bignesse of a mans wreft almoft at the bottome, spreading out at the toppe into many branches, whereon stand many very large and broad greene leaues, cut in very deeply on the edges, and hauing manie points or corners therein: the flowers come forth at the ioynets, beetweene two branches towards the toppe of them, being very large, long, and wide open, ending in five points or corners, longer and larger then any other Bell-flowers whatsoever: after the flowers are paff, come the fruit, which are thorny long heads, more prickly and greene then the leffer kindes, which being ripe openeth it selfe into three or foure parts, hauing a number of flat blackish seed within them: the roote is abundant in fibres, whereby it strongly taketh hold in the ground, but perifheth with the first frosts; yet the seede that is feth when the fruit is ripe, commeth vp the next yeare.

2. *Stramonium maius purpureum.*

The great purple flowered Thorne-Apple.

This purple Thorne-Apple is in largenesse of leaues, thicknesse and height of fталke, greatenesse and forme of flowers and fruit, euery way equall and correspondent unto the former, the chiefe differences be thefe: the fталke is of a darke purple colour; the leaues are of a darker greene, somewhat purplish, and the flowers are of light purple or pale Dowe colour, enclineth to white, and whiter at the bottome.


The smailer Thorne-Apple with a white flower.

The smailer Thorne-Apple riseth vp with one round fталke, of the bignesse of a mans finger, and neuer much about two foote high with vs, bearing a few large, broad, smooth leaues thereon, without any branches at all, which are vneuenly rent or torn about the edges, with many ribs, and smaller veines running through them, yet leffer by much then the greater kinde: at the ioynets where the leaues stand, come forth long and large white flowers, with broad or wide open brims, folded together before their opening, as the other former Bell-flowers or Bindweedes, but hauing their five corners more pointed or horned then either they, or the former Thorne-Apples: after the flowers are paff, succed small fruit, rounder and harder, fet with harder, but blunt prickes then the former, wherein is contained brownish yellow flat feede, sticking
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1 Convolvulus maior carolensis. The greater bloew Bindweed or Bell flower.
2 Convolvulus trifolius fœi herculean. The great purple Bindweed.
3 Convolvulus minor carolensis Hispanicus. The Spanish small bloew Bindweed.
4 Stramonium maior fœi Pomum finscum. The great Thorne-Apple.
5 Datura fœi Stramonium minus. The small Thorne-Apple.
6 Stramonium fœi dextrici. The double bloew Thorne-Apple.
7 Stramonium fœi geminato. Double Thorne-Apple one out of another.
8 Tobacco latifolium. Broad-leaved Tobacco.
9 Mirabilia Perusana. The Merusale of the world.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

flicking to the inward pulp: the roote is not very great, but full of strings, and quickly perisheth with the first frosts.

4. *Stramonium minus flore geminato purpurante.*

The small double flowerd purple Thorne-Apple.

In the flower of this plant, consiseth the chiefest difference from the former, which is as large as the laft, pointed into more hornes or corners, and beareth two flowers, standing in one huske, one of them rising out from the middle of the other, like unto those kindes of Cowlips and Oxelips, called double, or Hohe in hore, before described, which are of a pale purplifh colour on the outside, and almost white within: the fruit is round like the laft, and beareth such like seede, so that vnfill it bee in flower, their difference can hardly bee discerned: this is more tender then the laft, although euen it is fo tender, that it feldome beareth ripe seede with vs.

Sometimes (for I think it is not another kind) the flower will haue as it were double rows of leaves, close fet together, and not consisting of two, rising fo diffificantly one above another.

The Place.

All these kindes have been brought or sent vs out of Turkie and Egypt; but Garcias, and Chriftopherus Acofta, with others, affirme that they grow in the East Indies. The leffer kindes are very rare with vs, becaufe they feldome come to maturity; and therefore we are ftil to feeke of new feede to fowe. The greater kindes are plentiful enough in our Gardens, and will well abide, and giue ripe fruit.

The Time.

The smaller kindes flower later then the greater; and therefore their fruit are the sooner fpoiled with the cold ayres, dewes, and frosts, that come at the latter end of the yeare: but the greater kinds neuer mifle lightly to ripen.

The Names.

Both the greater and smaller kindes are generally called *Stramonium, Stramonia, Pomum spimusrum,* and *Datura.* Bauhinus vpon Matthiolum his Comentaries on Dioscorides, calleth it *Solanum fætidium spimusrum.* Some learned men haue referred it to *Nux Metel,* of the Arabian Authors. Wee call them generally in English, Thorne-Apples, and diftinguish them by their titles of greater and leffer, fingle and double.

The Vertues.

The East Indian lascivious women performe strange acts with the feed (of the smaller kinde, as I fuppofe, or it may be of either) guying it their husbands to drinke. The whole plant, but especialy the feed, is of a very cold and foporiferous quality, procuring sleep and distraction of fones. A few of the feeds feeped and giuen in drinke, will caufe them that take it to feem flanke drunke or dead drunkne, which fit will within a few hours wear away, and they recover their fones againe, as a drunken man rayled after sleep from his wine. It may therefore (in my opinion) be of fafe and good vfe to one, that is to haue a legge or an arme cut off, or to be cut for the ftone, or some other fuch like cure to be performed, to take away the fene of paine for the time of doing it; otherwife I hold it not fit to be vfe without great caution. But the greene leues of the greater kindes (as alfo of the leffer, but that with vs they are not fo plentiful) are by tried experience, found to be excellent good for any fcalded or burned part, as alfo to take away any hot inflammations, being made vp into a falue or ointment with fuet, waxe, and roffin, &c. or with *Axangia,* that is, Hogs larde.
Tabacco. Indian Henbane, or Tabacco.

The great Indian Tabacco hath many very large, long, thicke, fat and faire greene leaues, standing foreright for the most part, and compaass ing the flalkes at the bottome of them, being somewhat pointed at the end: the flake is greene and round, fixe or feuen foote high at sometymes, and in some places, in others not past three or foure foote high, diuided towards the toppe into many branches, with leaues at euery ioynt, and at the toppes of the branches many flowers, the bottomes hereof are long and hollow, and the toppes plaited or folded before they are open, but being open, are diuided sometymes into foure, or more vuially into five corners, somewhat like unto other of the Bell-flowers, but lying a little flatter open, of a light carnatiion colour. The feede is very small and browne, contained in round heads, that are clammy while they are greene, and pointed at the end: the roote is great, whitifh, and woody at the head, diiffering many long branches, and small fibres vnder the ground, whereby it is strongly fastened, but perifheth with our violent frosts in the winter, if it be left abroad in the garden, but if it be houfed, or safely provisid for against the frosts, the rootes will liue, and spring afresh the next yere.

There is of this kinde another fort, whose leaues are as large and long as the former, but thicker, and of a more dead greene colour, hanging downe to the ground-ward, and scarce any standing forth-right, as the former, vnleffe they bee very young: the flowers of this kinde are almost whole, without any great flw of corners at the brims or edges, in all other things there is no difference.

There is another, whose large and thicke flat leaues doe compasse the flake at the bottome, and are as it were folded together one fide vnto another: the flowers are of a deeper bluth, or carnatiion colour, and with longer points and corners then in any of the former; and in these two things confisteth the difference from the others, and is called Verines Tabacco.

Another hath his leaues not so large and long as the first, and these haue short foote-flalkes, whereon they stand, and doe not compasse the flake as the other doe: the flower hereof is like the first, but smaluer, and of a little paler colour.

Tabacco angustifolium. Narrow leauned Tabacco.

This kinde of Tabacco hath somewhat lower, and smaller flalkes, then any of the former: the leaues hereof are smaller and narrower, and not altogether so thicke, but more pointed, and every one standing vpon a footflalke, an inch and a halfe long at the leaft: the flowers hereof stand thicker together, vpon the small branches, somewhat larger, of a deeper bluth colour, and more eminent corners then in any the former: the feed and rootes are alike, and perifh in like manner, vnleffe it be brought into a cellar, or other such couert, to defend it from the extremitie of the Winter.

The Place.

America or the West Indies is the place where all these kindes doe grow naturally, some in one place, and some in another, as in Peru, Trinidad, Hispani-
Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Hifpaniola, and almost in every Island and Country of the continent there-of: with vs they are cherifhed in gardens, as well for the medicinable qualities, as for the beauty of the flowers.

The Time.

It flowreth in August, feldome before, and the feede is ripe quickly after. If it once fowe it felle in a Garden, it will guie next year after young plants: but for the moft part they will fping vp late, and therefore that would have them more early, have fowen the feede vpon a bed of dung, and transplanted them afterwards.

The Names.

This plant hath gotten many names. The Indians call it in some places Petun, in others, Picielt, and Perebecene, as Ouedus and others doe relate. The Spaniards in the Indies firft called it Tabacco, of an Island where plenty of it grew. It hath in Chriftdome receiued diuers other names, as Nicotiana, of one Nicot a French man, who feeing it in Portugall, sent it to the French Queene, from whom it receiued the name of Herba Regina. Lobel calleth it Sanfha herba, & Sanfanicha Indorum. Some haue adiuised it to be an Hisfejama, and therefore call it Peruvianus. The moft vnual name whereby we call it in English, is Tabacco.

The Vertues.

The herbe is, out of queftion, an excellent helpe and remedy for diuers difeaies, if it were rightly ordered and applied, but the continual abuse thereof in fo many, doth almoft abolifh all good vs in any. Notwithstanding if men would apply their wits to the finding out of the vertues, I make no doubt but many strange cures would bee performed by it, both inward and outward. For outward application, a Salue made hereof (as is before cited of the Thorne apple leaves) cureth vclers, and wounds of hard curation: And for inward helps, a Syruepe made of the juice and sugar, or honey, procureth a gentle vomit (but the dryed leafe infuied in wine much more) and is effectuall in aftmaticall diseaies, if it bee carefully giuen. And likewise cleanseth cankers and fiftuas admirably, as hath beeene found by late experience. The ashes of Tabacco is often vfed, and with good successe, for cuts in the hands, or other places, and for other small greene wounds.

CHAP. XC.

Mirabilis Peruviana. The Meruaile of Peru.

This plant yeeldeth in our Gardens fume or fixe feuerall varieties of beautifull flowers, as pure white, pure yellow, pure red, white and red spotted, and red and yellow spotted. But besides these, I haue had some other forts, among which was one, of a pale purple or peach colour: all which, comming vnto me out of Spaine with many other, feedes in an vnkindly yeare (an early winter following a cold summer) perifhed with me; yet I plainly might difcernere by their leaves, and manner of growing, to be diuers from them that we now haue and keepe. I fhall need therefore (because the chiefeft difference confifteth almoft in the flowers) to give only one defcription of the plant, and therein fhew the varieties as is before declared.

Admirabilitis. The Meruaile of the World.

The ftalke of this meruellous plant is great and thick, bigger then any mans thumb, bunched
bunched out or swelling at every joint, in some the stalks will bee of a faire green colour, and those will bring white, or white and red flowers: in others they will bee reddish; and more at the joints, and those, give red flowers; and in some of a darker green colour, which give yellow flowers; the stalks and joints of those that will give red and yellow flowers spotted, are somewhat brownish, but not so red as those that give wholly red flowers: upon these stalks that spread into many branches, doe grow at the joints upon feuereall footstalks, faire green leaves, broad at the stalk, and pointed at the end: at the joints likewise toward the upper part of the branches, at the foot of the leaves, come forth feuereal flowers upon short footstalks, every one being small, long and hollow from the bottom to the brimme, which is broad spread open, and round, and conflit but of one leafe without diision, like unto a Bell flower, but not cornered at all: which flowers, as I said, are of divers colours, and diversly marked and spotted, some being wholly white, without any spot in them for the most part, through all the flowers of the plant; so likewise some being yellow, and some wholly red; some plants againe being mixed and spotted, so variably either white and red, or purple, (except here and there some may chance to be wholly white, or red or purple among the rest) or red and yellow through the whole plant, (except as before some may chance in this kinde to be euyther wholly red, or wholly yellow) that you shall hardly finde two or three flowers in a hundred, that will bee alike spotted and marked, without some diuerdie, and so likewise every day, as long as they blow, which is vntill the winters, or rather autumnes cold blasts do flay their willing proneness to flower: And I have often alfo observed, that one side of a plant will give fairer varieties then another, which is most commonly the Easterne, as the more temperate and shadowy side. All these flowers doe open for the most part, in the evening, or in the night time, and so land blowne open, vntill the next mornings sun beginne to grow warme vpon them, which then clofe themselfes together, all the brims of the flowers shrinking into the middle of the long necke, much like vnto the blew Bindeweede, which in a manner doth so close vp at the funnes warme heate: or else if the day be temperate and milde, without much sunne shinning vpon them, the flowers will not close vp for the most part of that day, or vntill toward night: after the flowers are past, come feuereall seedes, that is, but one at a place as the flowers stood before, of the bignesse (sometymes) of peaife, but not so round, laying within the green huskes, wherein the flowers stood before, being a little flat at the toppe, like a crowne or head, and round where it is fattened in the cup, of a blacke colour when it is ripe, but else greene all the while it groweth on the stalk, and being ripe is foon thaken downe with the wind, or any other light shaking: the roote is long and round, greater at the head, and smaller downwards to the end, like vnto a Reddith, spreading into two or three, or more branches, blackish on the outide and whitish within. These roots I have often preferred by art a winter, two or three (for they will perih if they be left out in the garden, vnlesse it be vnder a house side) because many times, the yeare not falling out kindly, the plants giue not ripe seede, and wo we shold be to feeke both of seede to sow, and of rootes to fet, if this or the like art to keep them, were not vned; which is in this maner: Within a while after the first frosts haue taken the plants, that the leaues wither and fall, digge vp the rootes whole, and lay them in a dry place for three or foure dayes, that the superfluous moisture on the outide, may be spent and dryed, which done, wrap them vp feuerally in two or three browne papers, and lay them by in a boxe, chest or tub, in some conuenient place of the houfe all the winter time, where no winde or moist ayre may come vnto them; and thus you shall haue these roots to spring a fresh the next yeare, if you plant them in the beginning of March, as I haue sufficiently tryed. But some haue tryed to put them vp into a barrell or firkin of sand, or ashes, which is also good if the sand and ashes be thorough dry, but if it be any thing moist, or if they giue againe in the winter, as it is usuall, they have found the moisture of the rootes, or of the sand, or both, to putrefie the rootes, that they have bene nothing worth, when they have taken them forth. Take this note also for the fowing of your seede, that if you would haue variable flowers, and not all of one colour, you must choose out such flowers as be variable while they grow, that you may haue the feede of them: for if the flowers bee of one entire colour, you shall haue for the most part from those feedes, plants that will bring flowers all of that colour, whether it be white, red or yellow.
The Place.

These plants grow naturally in the Weft Indies, where there is a perpetual summer, or at the least no cold frosty winters, from whence the feede hath been sent into these parts of Europe, and are dispersed into every garden almost of note.

The Time.

These plants flower from the end of July sometimes, or August, vntill the frosts, and cold ayres of the evening in October, pull them down, and in the mean time the feed is ripe.

The Names.

Wee haue not receiv'd the feedes of this plant vnder any other name, then Mirabiltia Peruviana, or Admirabilis Planta. In English wee call them, The meruaile of Peru, or the meruaile of the world: yet some Authors have called it Gelfeminum, or Infinimun rubrum, & Indicum: and Bauhinus Solanum Mexicanum flore magno.

The Vertues.

We haue not knowne any vse hereof in Phyficke.

CHAP. XCI.

Malua. Mallowes.

Of the kindred of Mallowes there are a great number, some of the gardens, others wilde, some with single flowers, others with double, some with whole leaves, others with cut or diuided: to entreathe of them all is not my purpose, nor the scope of this worke, but onely of such whole flowers, hauing beautie and respect, are fit to furnith this garden, as ornaments thereunto. And first of those single kindes, whole flowers come neerest vnto the fafhion of the former Bell-flowers, and after to the double ones, which for their brauery, are entertained euery where into euery Countrey womans garden.

1. Malua Hispanica flore carneo ampio. The Spanish bluth Mallow.

The Spanish Mallow is in forme and manner of growing, very like vnto our common field Mallow, hauing vpright flalles two or three foote high, spread into diuers branches, and from the bottome to the toppe, beft with round leaves, like vnto our Mallowes, but somewhat smaller, rounder, and leffe diuided, yet larger below then above: the flowers are plentifully growing vpon the small branches, folding or writing their leaves one about another before they bee blowne, and being open confult of flue leaves, with a long forked clapper therein, of the fame colour with the flower: the chiefdefte difference from the common consifteth in this, that the leaves of these flowers are longer, and more wide open at the brimmes (almost like a Bell flower) and of a faire bluth or light carnation colour, cloathing at night, and opening all the day: after the flowers are paft, there come such like round heads, with small blacke feede, like vnto the common kind, but somewhat smaller: the roote is small and long, and perifheth every yeare.

2. Alcea vulgaris flore carne. Vervaine Mallow with bluth flowers.

There is a Mallow that hath long flalles, and flowers like vnto the common wilde Mal-
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Malva Hispanica flora carnos ample. The Spanish Mallow.
2. Alcea Fructa. The Venice Mallow.
3. Alcea Americana. Thorny Mallow.
5. Alcea frutet. The shrub Mallow.
Mallow, and of the same deep colour with it, so that you can hardly know it from
the ordinary kinde, which is found growing wilde together with it, but only by
the leafe, which is as round and as large as the former, but cut into many fine diu-
isions, even to the stalk that upholdeth it, that it seemeth to confit onely of raggges,
or peeces of leaues: Of this kinde I take a plante for this garden, growing in all
respects like vnto it, but differing onely in the colour of the flowers, which are of the
same blufh or light carnation colour, or not much differing from the former Spanisht
kinde, with some veines therein of a deeper colour: the root hereof liueth, as the root
of the common wilde kinde doth.


Venice Mallow, or Good night at none.

The Venice Mallow hath long and weake stalkes, most vfluously lying or leaning
vpon the ground, having here and there vpon them long leaues and somewhat broad,
cut in or ghafted very deepey on both edges, that it feemeth as if they were diuers
leaues fet together, every one standing on a long footestalk: at the ioyns of these
stalkes, where the leaues are fet, come forth feuerall flowers, standing vpon long foot-
stalkes, which are somewhat larger then any of the former flowers, confiuting of fiue
leaues, small at the bottome, and wide at the brimmes, of a whitish colour tending to
a blufh, and sometimes all white, with spots at the bottomes of the leaues on the infide,
of a very deeppe purple or murrey colour, which addeth a great grace to the flower,
and having also a long pettle or clapper in the middle, as yellow as gold: these flowers
are so quickly faded and gone, that you shall hardly see any of them blowne open,
venlefe it bee betimes in the morning before the Sunne doe grow warme vpon them,
for as foone as it feeleth the Sunnes warme heate, it clofeth vp and neuer openeth a-
gaine, so that you shall very seldom see a flower blowne open in the day time, after
nine a clocke in the morning: after these flowers are paff, there rife vp in their places
thinne, round, shining or transparent bladders, pointed at the toppe, and ribbed down
all along, wherein are contained small, round, blackith feede: the roote is long and
small, and perifheth every yeare.


The stalkes of this Mallow are very long, hard or woody, more then of any of
the other Mallowes: at the lower part whereof, and vp to the middle, stand diuers
leaues vpon long footestalkes, parted or diuided into fiue parts or leaues, and dented
about the edges; but vpwards from the middle to the toppe, the leaues have but three
diuidions: among these leaues stand large wide open flowers, of the colour of the
common Mallow: the feede is smaller then in any other Mallow, but the rootes are
great and long, spreading in the ground like vnto the rootes of Marsh Mallowes,
and springeth vp after every yeare from the roote.


This Thorny Mallowe hath greene leaues next vnto the ground, that are almost
round, but pointed at the end, and dented very much about the edges; the other leaues
that growe vpon the stalk are diuided into three parts, like vnto a trefoile, and some
of them into fiue diuidions, all of them dented about the edges: the stalk is reddish,
with some harmelesse prickles in fundry places thereon, and rife vp three or four
foote high in a good ground, a fit place, and a kindly yeare, bearing plenty of flowers
vpon the stalks, one at the foot of every leafe, the toppe it selfe ending in a long
spike, as it were of buddes and leaues together: the flowers are of a very pale yellow,
tending to a white colour, spotted in the bottome of each of the fiue leaues, with a
deep purple spot, broad at the lower part, and ending in a point about the middle of
the leafe, which are quickly fading, and not abiding above one day, with a long pettle
in the middle diuided at the toppe: after the flower is palt, commeth vp a short prickly
podde, fet within a small greene huske or cup that bore the flower, wherein is contai-

The Garden of plesant Flowers.
ned whithif, or rather brownifh yellow feede, flat and somewhat round, like vnto the feedes of Hollyhocke: the roote is stringe, and quickly perifheth; for it will hardly endure in our cold Country to gue flowers, much leffe feede, vnlesfe (as I faid before) it happen in a kindly yeare, and be well planted and tended.


This Mallow is alfo as tender to nourfe vp as the laft, hauing the lower leaues broad like a Marth Mallow, and of a frefh greene colour; but thofe that growe vpon the flalke, and vp to the toppe, are diuided into fiue parts or points, but are not cut in to the middle ribbe, like the former Thorney Mallow, yet dented about the edges like vnto them: the flowers growe at the fettling to of the leaues, like vnto a Mallow for forma, but of a whithifh colour; after which come long fiue fquare pointed pods, with hard thels, wherein are contained round blackifh gray feede, as bigge as a Vetch or bigger: the roote perifheth quickly with vs, euen with the firft frots.

7. *Althaea frutex flore albo vel purpureo*.  
Shrubbe Mallow with a white or purple flower.

There are diuers sorts of shrubbe Mallowes, whereof some that haue their flennes or flalkes leffe woody, dye downe to the ground every yeare, and others that abide alwayes, are more woody: Of the former sorts I intend not to speake, referring them to a fitter place; and of the other, I will onely give you the knowledge of one or two in this place, although I doe acknowledge their fittelfe place had to be among the shrubbes; but becaufe they are Mallowes, I pray let them passe with the reft of their kindred, and their decriptions in this manner: Thofe woody kindes of fhrub Mal-

kowes haue somewhat large, long, and diuided leaues, of a whithifh greene colour, soft alfo, and as it were woolly in handling, set diuerfedly on the whithifh hard or woody flalkes: their flowers are large, like vnto a fingle Rose or Hollyhocke, in the one being white with purple spots in the bottome; in the other either of a deepre red colour, or elle of a paler purple, with a deeper bottome, and with veines running in every leafe: they are somewhat tender, and would not be fuffered to be vncovered in the Winter time, or yet abroad in the Garden, but kept in a large pot or tubbe, in the houfe or in a warme cellar, if you would haue them to thrive.

8. *Malua hortenfi Rosea simplex & multiplex diuerorum colorum*.  
Hollihockes fingle and double of feueral colours.

I flall not neede to make many decriptions of Hollihockes, in regard the greatest difference conflifteth in the flowers, which are in fome fingle, in fome double, in fome of one colour, and in others of other colours: for the loweft leaues of Hollihockes are all round, and somewhat large, with many corners, but not cut in or diuided, soft in handling; but thofe that growe vp higher are much more diuided into many corners: the flalkes fometimes growe like a tree, at the leaff higher then any man, with diuers fuch diuided leaues on them, and flowers from the middle to the toppe, where they fland as it were a long fpike of leaues and buds for flowers together: the flowers are of diuers colours, both fingle and double, as pure white, and pale blufh, almoft like a white, and more blufh, frefh and liuely, of a Rose colour, Scarlet, and a deeper red like a crimson, and of a darke red like blacke bloud; thofe are the moft especiall colours both of fingle and double flowers that I haue feene: the fingle flowers conflift of fiue broad and round leaues, fanding round like vnto fingle Roses, with a middle long fle, and fome chiuets aboue them: the double flowers are like vnto double Roses, very thickes, fo that no fle, or vmbone is feene in the middle, and the outermoft rowe of leaues in the flowers are laffef, the innermoft being smaller and thicke fet together: after the flowers are past, there come vp as well in the double as fingle, flat round heads, like flat cakes, round about the bottomes whereof growe flat whithifh feede: the roote is long and great at the head, white and tough, like the roote of the common Mallowes, but greater, and will reafonably well abide the Winter.
The Place.

The first growtheth wilde in Spaine. The second in our owne Countrey. The third is thought to growe in Italy and Venice; but Lobel denieth it, saying, that it is there onely in Gardens, and is more plentifull in thefe parts then with them. The fourth Clufius faith he found in many places of Germany. The fifth is suppofed to be first brought out of the West Indies, but an Arabicke name being giuen it, maketh me somewhat doubtfull how to beleue it. The fixth growtheth in Egypt, where it is of great vfe, as Pro- per Alpinus hath fett downe in his Booke of Egyptian plants. The feuenth growtheth in some parts both of Spaine and France. The laft is not found but in Gardens euery where.

The Time.

The firft, second, third, fourth, and laft, doe flower from Iune vntill the end of Iuly and August. The reft flower very late, many times not vntill September or October.

The Names.

The firft and second haue their names sufficiently expressed in their titles. The third is diuerfly called, as Malua horaria, Alcea veriicaria, Alcea Veneta, Alcea Peregrina, and of Matthiolus, Hypocoeum. The moft vfuall English name is Venice Mallow. The fourthe is called Alcea fruticofa pentaphyllea, and Cannabinifolus, or Pentaphyllifolus: In English, Cinquefoil Mallow. The fifth hath been fett vnder the name of Sabadarifa, and Sabdarifza, and (as I faid) is thought to be brought from America; and therefore it beareth the name of that Country. The fixth is called in Egypt, Bania, or Bammia, and by that name fent with the addition del Cayro vnto it: In English, Egyptian Mal- low, or Mallow of Egypt. The feventh is called Althae frutex, and of some Althae arborea: In English, Shrubbe Mallow, because his flemme is wood- die, and abideth as shrubbes and trees doe. The eight and laft is called Malua horienfts, Malua Rosfa, and of some Rosfa ultra marina: In English, of some Hockes, and vfuall Hollihockes.

The Vertues.

All forts of Mallowes, by reafon of their viscous or slimie quality, doe helpe to make the body soluble, being vfed inwarde, and thereby helpe alfo to eafe the paines of the fhone and gruell, cauing them to be the more easily voided: being outwardly applyed, they mollifie hard tumours, and helpe to eafe paines in diuers parts of the body; yet thoefe that are of moft vfe, are moft common. The reft are but taken vpon credit.

C H A P .  X C I I .

Amaranthus. Flower-gentle.

We haue foure or fixe forts of Flower-gentle to trimme vp this our Garden withall, which doe differ very notably one from another, as shall be declared in their feuerall defcriptions; some of which are very tender, and must be carefully regarded, and all little enough to caufe them beare feede with vs, or else wee fhall bee to fecke euery yeare: others are hardy enough, and will hardly be left out of the Garden.

1. Amaranthus

This gallant purple Velvet flower, or Flower-gentle, hath a crested stalk two foot high or more, purplish at the bottome, but green to the toppe, whereout groweth many small branches, the leaves on the stalkes and branches are somewhat broad at the bottome, and sharpe pointed, of a full greene colour, and often somewhat reddish withall, like in forme vnto the leaves of Blites (whereof this and the reft are accounted *species*, or forsale) or small Beetes: the flowers are long, spikie, soft, and gentle tufts of haires, many as it were growing together, broad at the bottome, and small vp at the toppe, pyramis or steeple-fashion, of fo excellent a finishing deepe purple colour, tending to a murrey, that in the most excellent coloured Velvet, cannot be seene a more orient colour, (and I thinke from this refpect, the French call it *Paffé velours*, that is to say, paffing Velvet in colour) without any smell at all, which being bruised giueth the fame excellent purple colour on paper, and being gathered in his full strength and beauty, will abide a great time (if it be kept out of the winde and sunne in a dry place) in the same grace and colour: among these tufts lye the seede scattered, which is small, very blacke, and shining: the roots are a few shreedy stringes, which quickly perish, as the whole plant doth, at the first approach of Winter weather.


The leaves of this Flower-gentle are longer, and somewhat narrower then the former; the stalk groweth somewhat higher, bearing his long tufts at severall leaves, as also at the toppe of the stalkes, many being set together, but separate one from another, and each bowing or bending downe his head, like vnto a Feather, such as is worn in our Gallants and Gentlewomens heads, of an excellent bloody Scarlet colour: the seede is blacke, like vnto the former: the roote perisith quicklier, because it is more tender.

3. *Amaranthus tricolor*. Spotted or variable Flower-gentle.

The chiefeft beauty of this plant consifteth in the leaves, and not in the flowers; for they are small tufts growing along the stalk, which is nothing fo high as the former, especially with vs, and at the ioynts with the leaves: the leaves hereof are of the same fashion that the former are, and pointed also: but every leafe is to be seene parted into greene, red, and yellow, very orient and fresh (especially if it come to his full perfeccion, which is in hot and dry weather) diuided not all alike, but in some leaves, where the red or yellow is, there will be greene, and so varying, that it is very pleasant to behold: the seede hereof is blacke and shining, not to bee knowne from the former.


There is another more rare then all the reft, whose leaves are somewhat longer, and narrower then the first, and like vnto the second kinde: the spikes are short, many set together, like branches full of heads or ears of corne, euery one whereof hath some long haires flicking out from them, of a deep bluth, tending to a carnation colour.

5. *Amaranthus purpureus maior paniculis sparsis*. Great Floramour, or purple Flower-gentle.

The great Floramour hath one thicke, tall, crested, browne red stalk, fiue or fix foot high, from whence spring many great broad leaves, like vnto the former for the forme, but much larger: & redder for the most part, especially the lowest, which brancheth forth into divers parts, & from between these leaves, & the stalks or branches, as also at the tops of them, stand long, spikie, round, & somewhat flat tufts, of a more reddish purple colour then the first, and diuided also into seuerall parts, wherin when they
are full ripe, are to be seen an innumerable company of white feed, standing out among the short thrums, and do then easilly fall away with a little touching; every one of these white feed hath as it were an hole halfe bored through therin: the root is a great bush of shings, spreading in the ground, whereby it is strongly fastened, yet perisheth every year, after it hath giuen his seed.

The Place.

All these plants growe in the Easiterne Countries, as Persia, Syria, Arabia, &c. except the greatest, which hath been brought out of the West Indies, where it is much vfed, especially the seede: they are all, except it, nourfed vp with much care in our Gardens, and yet in a backward or cold yeare they will not thrive, for that they desire much heate: but the greatest doth alwayes giue ripe seede euery yeare.

The Time.

They beare their gellant tufts or spikes for the most part in August, and some not untill September.

The Names.

The name Amaranthus is giuen to all these plants, taken from the Greeke word ἀμάρανθος, non marcescens, or non feneceus, that is, never waxing old, and is often also imposed on other plants, who haue the same property, that is, that their flowers being gathered in a fit season, will retaine their natural colour a long time, as shall be shewed in the Chapter following. Divers do thinke the first to be Phlox, or Flamma of Theophrastus. The third is called Geloa, or Geloa of Tragus. Spigelius in his Isagoges faith, it is generally taken to be Sophonia, whereof Plinie maketh mention; and Lobel, to bee the Perians Theombroton of Plinie. The Italians, from whom I had it (by the means of Mr. Doctor John More, as I haue had many other rare simples) call it, Blito di tre colori, A three coloured Blite. The fifth, which is the greatest, hath been sent from the West Indies by the name of Quinúa, as Clufius reporteth. The name Flower-gentle in English, and Floramour, which is the French, of Flora amors, and Paffé velours, as is before said, or Velvet flower, according to the Italian, Flor veluto, are equally giuen to all these plants, with their seuerall distinctions, as they are expressed in their titles.

The Vertues.

Divers supposse the flowers of these plants doe helpe to stay the fluxe of bloud in man or woman, because that other things that are red or purple doe performe the same. But Galen disproueth that opinion very notably, in lib. 2. & 4. de simp. medicament. facultatibus.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. *Amaranthus purpurascens major*. The great purple Flower gentle.
2. *Amaranthus purpurascens minor*. The lesser purple Flower gentle.
5. *Amaranthus cornes fles.* Carnation Flower gentle.
haue comprised them in one Chapter, and will begin with that which commeth neare
reft vnto the Helichryfum of Dioscorides, or Aurelia (as Gaza translafet it) of Theo-
phrafitus.


This first Golden tuft rieth vp with many hard, round, white ftalkes, a foote and a
halfe high, whereon at certaine diftances fland many fine cut leaues, or rather one leafe
cut into many small fine parts, almost as small as Pepell, but grayifh, like vnto the Cud-
weedes or Cotton-weedes (whereof certainly there are speciall kindes) at the toppes
of the ftalkes fland many round flowers, of a pale gold colour, in an umbell clofe to-
gether, yet every flower vpon his owne ftalke, and all of an euen height, which will
keepe the colour, being gathered, and kept dry for a long time after, and are of a hot
and quicke fent: the roote is small and woody, spreading vnder the upper cuft of the
earth, and liuet long in his owne naturall place, but very hardly endureth the
cold of our Winters, vnleffe they be milde, or it be well defended.


Candy Goldilockes hath two or three small flender white branches, fet here and
there very scatteringly, with small, long, and narrow hoary leaues, hauing yellow
heads of flowers at the tops made into umbels or tufts, not fo round and euen as the
former, but longwife one aboue another, the heads being made as it were of fcales,
loofly, and not fo clofely fet together, as in the next following, which when they are
full ripe, doe paffe into doune, and are blowne away with the winde, hauing a small
reddifh ffeede at the end; but will abide a long time, as the other in his beauty, being
gathered in time, as the reft will doe.

3. Helichryfum Orientale fiue Amaranthus luteus. 
Golden Flower-gentle.

This moft beautifull plant is very like vnto the former Candy Goldilockes laft de-
scribed, but growing vp higher, with many more branches, and more hoary, white,
and woolly, hauing alfo long and narrow white leaues, but somewhat broader, and
thicker fet on the branches: the tufts of flowers or umbels likewife doe confift of
longer and larger heads, more fcaly, and clofer compact together, of an excellent
pale gold yellow colour, and fhining, with fome yellow threads or thrummes in the
middle: the roote dyeth not euery yeare, but liuet long, espeially in the South and
Earl Countries, where no colds or frofts are felt; but will require extraordinary care
and keeping, and yet fcarce fufficient to prefervre it in thefe cold Countries.

Golden tufts or Golden Cafidony.

This Golden flower is somewhat like the former of thefe two laft described, hauing
hoary ftalkes and leaues, flanding confufedly on them, being long, and narrower then
any of the former: the tops of the ftalkes are diuided into many parts, each bearing a
small long yellow head or flower at the toppe, with fome yellow thrummes in them,
which heads being many, are diffufedly fet together, like a loose or fparfed umbell,
keeping their colour long before they wither, and when they are ripe, hauing thimne
small reddifh ffeede, like Mariorome fseed, but smaller; the roote is small and blakce:
the whole plant, as well leaues and flowers, as rootes, are of a strong sharpe fent, yet
pleafant.

5. Argyrocome fiue Gnaphalium Americanum.
Liuie long or Life everlafting.

This fiuer tuft or Indian Cotton weede, hath many white heads of leafes at their
firft springing out of the ground, covered with a hoary woollineffe like cotton, which
rising into hard, thicke round ftalkes, contains stifl the fame hoarineffe vpon them, as
alto vpon the long and narrow leaues which are fet thereon, espeially on the vnder
side,
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

fide, for the upper sides are of a darke shining greene colour: the stalkes are diuided at the toppe into many small branches, each whereof haue many fealy tufted heads set together, covered ouer with cotton before their opening, and then discuering one from another, abiding very white on the outide, when they are fully growne, but with a small yellow thrume in the middle of euery flower, which in time turne into yellow doune, apt to be blowne away with euerie winde: the roots are long and black on the outide, creeping vnder ground very much.


This smal Cudweede or Cottonweede, hath many small white woollie leaues growing from the roote, which is composed of a few small blackifh threds, and lying vpon the ground somewhat like vnto the leaues of a small Mouse ear, but smaller; from among which rifeth vp a small stalk of halfe a foote high or thereabouts, befet here and there with some few leaues, at the top whereof commeth forth a tuft of small flowers, set clofe together, in some of a pure white, in others of a purple or reddifh colour, in some of a pale red or blush, and in others of a white and purple mixt together, which for the beauty is much commended and defired, but will hardly abide to be kept in Gardens, fo vnwilling they are to leave their naturall abiding.


This little rose Cotton weede hath many fuch like woollie leaues, growing as the former from the roote vpon small short branches, not full an hand breadth high, in fashion somewhat like vnto Dayse leaues, but leffer, and round pointed: at the toppe of euery stalk or branch, standeth one flower, composeth of two rows of small white leaues, layd open like a Starre or a Rose, as it beareth the name, haueing a round head in the middle made of many yellow threds or thrumes, which falling away, there rifeth vp a small round head, full of small seedes: the root is small, long and threddy.

The Place.

The foure first plants doe grow naturally in many of the hot Countries of Europe, as Spaine, Italie, and Prouince in France; as also in Candy, Barbary, and other places, and must be carefully kept with vs in the winter time. The Liue long was brought out of the Wett Indies, and groweth plentifully in our gardens. The two laft doe grow as well in the colder Countries of Germany, as in France and other places.

The Time.

They all flower in the end of September, if they will shew out their beauty at all with vs, for sometimes it is fo late, that they haue no faire colour at all, especially the foure first kinds.

The Names.

Variable and many are the names that feuerall Writers do call these foure first kinds of plants, as Helichrysem, Helichrysem, or Elichrysem, Elichrysem, Chryseme, Coma aurea, Amaranthus luteus, Stoechas Citrina, and Aurelia, with others, needleffe here to be recited: it is sufficient for this worke, to giue you knowledge that their names are sufficient as they are expreſſed in their titles: The first is called Gnaophalium by Carolus Clutius, from the likenesfe of the vymbles or tufts of heads, though greater and white: for as I faid before, the Cotton weedes are of kindred with the golden tufts: It hath been called by our English Gentlewomen, Liue long, and Life euerlafting, becauſe of the durabilitie of the flowers in their beautie. The two laſt are cal-

375
led *Gnaphalium*, according to their titles; and in English they may passe under thofe names are fet downe with them.

The Vertues.

The foure firft are accounted to bee hot and dry, and the three laft to bee cold and dry: yet all of them may to fome good purpose bee applied to rheumaticke heads. The former foure are likewife vfed to caufe vrine, and in baths to comfort and heate cold parts. They are also laid in chefts and wardrobe, to keepe garments from moths; and are worn in the heads and armes of Gentiles and others, for their beautifull apecf.

---

**CHAP. XCI.**

*Canna Indica*. The Indian flowing Reed.

Here are two kindes or forts of this beautifull plant, the one with a red flower, the other with a yellow, spotted with reddifh spots, both which in fome kind ly yeares haue borne their braue flowers, but neuer any ripe feede, and doth not abide the extremities of our winters, eyther abroad or vnder couert, vnleffe it meete with a floue or hot-houfe, fuch as are vfed in Germany, or fuch other like place: For neyther houfe nor cellar will preferue it, for want of heate.

*Canna Indica flore rubro*. Red flowed Indian Reed.

This beautifull plant rifeth vp with faire greene, large, broade leaues, euer one rising out of the middle of the other, and are folded together, or writhed like vnto a paper Coffin (as they call it) fuch as Comftmakers and Grocers vfe, to put in their Comfits and Spices, and being spread open, another rifeth from the bottome thereof, folded in the fame manner, which are fet at the joynets of the flake when it is rifen vp, like vnto our water Reed, and growing (if it runne vp for flower) to be three or foure foote high, as I haue obferued in mine owne garden: the flowers grow at the toppe of the flake one aboue another, which before their opening are long, small, round, and pointed at the end, very like vnto the claw of a Crab, and of the fame red or crimson colour, but being open, are very like vnto the flower of *Gladiolus* or Corne-flagge, but of a more orient colour then at the firft, and flanding in a rough huske, wherein afterwards standeth a three square head, containing therein round blacke seede, of the bigonne of a peafe: the roote is white and tuberous, growing into many knobs, from whence arife fuch other leaues and flakes, whereby it encreafeth very much, if it be rightly kept and defended.

*Canna Indica flore flaue pandato*. Yellow fpotted Indian Reed.

This Reed growth vp with leaues and flowers, in all points fo like vnto the former, that it cannot bee knowne from it, vntill it come to flower, which is of a yellow colour, fpotted with reddifh spots, without any other difference.

The Place.

Thefe plants grow naturally in the Wett Indyes, from whence they were firft sent into Spaine, and Portugall, where Cliftus faith he faw them planted by the houles fides, flowering in winter, which might be in thofe warme Countreyes. We preferue them with great care in our gardens, for the beautiffull apecf of their flowers.
The Time.

They flower not with vs vntill the end, or middle of August, at the foot of the sea.

The Names.

They are called of some Canna Indica, and Arundo Indica, of others Cannacorpus, and of some Flos Cancri, because the colour of the flowers, as well as the forme of the buds, are fo like vnto a Sea-Crabs claw, or claw.

The Vertues.

There is not any vfe of these in Physicke that I know.

CHAP. XCV.

Mandragoras. Mandrake.

The Mandrake is distingiuished into two kindes, the male and the female; the male hath two forts, the one differing from the other, as shall be shewed; but of the female I know but one: The male is frequent in many gardens, but the female, in that it is more tender and rare, is nurfed vp but in a few.

Mandragoras mas. The male Mandrake.

The male Mandrake thrufteth vp many leaves together out of the ground, which being full grown, are faire, large and greene, lying round about the roote, and are larger and longer then the greatest leaves of any Lettice, whereunto it is likened by Dioscorides and others: from the middle, among these leaves, rise vp many flowers, every one upon a long slender stalke, standing in a whifhit greene huske, confifting of fiue pretty large pointed leaves, of a greenish white colour, which turn into small round apples, greene at the first, and of a pale red colour when they are ripe, very smooth and shining on the outside, and of a heady or strong stuffing smell, wherein is contained round whitish flat seede: the roote is long and thicke, blackish on the outside, and white within, confisting many times but of one long roote, and sometimes divided into two branches a little below the head, and sometimes into three or more, as nature lifteth to beftow vp on it, as my felfe have often feene, by the transplanting of many, as alfo by breaking and cutting off of many parts of the rootes, but neuer found harme by so doing, as many idle tales have beene fet downe in writing, and deliuered alfo by report, of much danger to happen to fuch, as should digge them vp or breake them; neyther have I euer feene any forme of man like or woman-like parts, in the rootes of any: but as I faid, it hath oftimes two maine rootes running down right into the ground, and oftimes three, and oftimes but one, as it likewife often happeneth to Parineps, Carrots, or the like. But many cunning counterfeit rootes haue bin shaped to fuch formes, and publiquely exposed to the view of all that would fee them, and have beene tolerated by the chiefe Magistrates of the Citie, notwithstanding that they haue beene informed that such practices were meerde deceit, and vnufferable; whether this happened through their ouer-credulitie of the thing, or of the perfons, or through an opinion that the information of the truth rofe vp onely, I know not, I leave that to the searcher of all hearts: But this you may bee bold to reft vp on, and affure your selves, that fuch formes as haue bin publickly exposed to be feene, were neuer so formed by nature, but only by the art and cunning of knaus and deceivers, and let this be your Galeatum against all such vaine, idle and ridiculous toyes of mens inuentions.
There is likewise another sort of these male Mandrakes, which I first saw at Canterbury, with my very loving and kinde friende Iohn Tradescante, in the garden of the Lord Wotton, whose gardiner he was at that time; the leaues whereof were of a more grayish greene colour, and somewhat folded together, when as the former kind that grew hard by it, was of the same forme that is before described, and ordinary in all others: but whether the apples were differing from the other, I know not, nor did they remember that ever it had borne any.

*Mandragoras femina.* The female Mandrake.

The female Mandrake doth likewise put vp many leaues together, from the head of the roote, but they are nothing so large, and are of a darker greene colour, narrower also and shining, more crumpled, and of a stronger fent: the flowers are many, rising vp in the middle of the leaues, vpon flender flalkes, as in the male kind, but of a bluer and whiter purple colour, which turne into small round fruite or apples, and not long like a peare (as Clufius reporteth that faw them naturally growing in Spaine) greene at the firt, and of a pale yellowish colour, when they are full ripe; of a more pleasing, or if you will, of a leffe heady fent then the apples of the male, wherein is contained such like seede, but smaller and blacker: the rootes are like the former, blace without and white within, and diuided in the same manner as the male is, sometimes with more, and sometimes with fewer parts or branches.

*The Place.*

They grow in many places of Italie, as Matthiolus reporteth, but especially on Mount Garganus in Apulia. Clufius faith hee found the female in many wet grounds of Spaine, as also in the borders of thofe medowes that lye neere vnto riuers and water courtes. The male is cherifhed in many Gardens, for pleafure as well as for vfe: but the female as is faid, is both very rare, and farre more tender.

*The Time.*

The Male flowreth in March, and the fuit is ripe in Iuly. The Female, if it be well preferued, flowreth not vntill Auguft, or September; fo that without extraordinary care, we neuer fee the fruite thereof in our gardens.

*The Names.*

*Mandragoras mas* is called albus, as the *Femina* is called niger, which titles of blacke and white, are referred vnto the colour of the leaues: the female is called also Thridacias, from the likerneffe of Lettice, whereunto they say in forme it doth carry some fimiiltude. Diofcorides faith, that in his time the male was called Morion, and both of them Antimeum, and Circaea. Wee call them in English, The male, and the female Mandrake.

*The Vertues.*

The leaues haue a cooling and drying qualitie, fit for the oyntment Papuleon, wherein it is put. But the Apples haue a soporiferous property, as Leinus Lennius maketh mention in his Herball to the Bible, of an experiment of his owne. Befides, as Diofcorides fird, and then Serapi, Aticen, Paulus Aigineta, and others also do declare, they conduce much to the cooling and cleansing of an hot matrix. And it is probable, that Rachel knowing that they might be profitable for her hot and dry body, was the more earnest with Leah for her Sonne Rubens Apples, as it is set downe Genesis 30. verse 14. The strong fent of these apples is remembred also, Cant. 7. 13. although some would diuert the signification of the Hebrew word, יִשְׁתְּתָה, vnto
The pale the haue this white, from euery here, the the this haue yet one whereof the faid haue nothing and of colour, others lyeth, confiding not thing firings many pricke many, yeares vnto our_Lovem fructu rubro._ Great Apple of Loue the ordinary red fort.

This greater kinde of Loue Apples, which hath beene most frequently cherisht with vs, hath diuers long and traying branches, leaning or spreding vpon the ground, not able to sustaine themselfes, whereon doe grow many long winged leaues, that is, many leaues fet on both sides, and all along a middle ribbe, some being greater, and others leffe, jagged also and dentd about the edges, of a grayish ouer-worne greene colour, somewhat rough or hairy in handling; from among the leaues and the branches come forth long ftalkes, with diuers flowers fet thereon, vpon seuerall short foottalkes, confifting of fixe, and sometymes of eight small long yellow leaues, with a middle pricke or umbone, which after the flowers are fallen, rifeth to be the fruite, which are of the bignesse of a small or meane Pippin, vneuenly bunched out in diuers places, and scarce any full round without bunches, of a faire pale reddish colour, or somewhat deeper, like vnto an Orenge, full of a flamie iuice and watery pulpe, wherein the feede lyth, which is white, flat and somewhat rough: the roote shoteth with many small fttrings and bigger branches vnder ground, but perifeth at the firft feeling of our winter weather. The fruite hereof by often fowing it in our Land, is become much fmalter then I haue here described it: but was at the firft, and fo for two or three yeares after, as bigge as I haue related it.

**Pomum Amoris maius fruētleriuto.** Yellow Amorous Apples.

Of the same kinde is this other fort of Amorous Apples, differing in nothing but the colour of the fruite, which is of a pale yellow colour, hauing bunches or lobes in the fame manner, and feede alfo like the former.

**Pomum Amoris minus, siue Mala Ethioipica parua.** Small Loue Apples.

The small Apples of Loue in the very like manner, haue long weake traying branches, befet with fuch like leaues as the greater kinde hath, but fmalter in euery part: the flowers alfo stand many together on a long ftalke, and yellow as the former, but much fmalter: the fruite are small, round, yellowith red berries, not much bigger then great grapes, wherein are contained white flat feede, like the other, but fmalter: the roote perifeth in like manner euery yeare, and therefore muft bee new fowen euery fpring, if you will haue the pleafure of their fight in the garden; yet fome yeares I haue known them rife of their owne fowing in my garden.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.
The Place.

They growe naturally in the hot Countries of Barbary, and Ethiopia; yet some report them to be first brought from Peru, a Prouince of the West Indies. Wee onely haue them for curiosity in our Gardens, and for the amorous aspect or beauty of the fruit.

The Time.

They flower in Iuly and August, and their fruit is ripe in the middle or end of September for the most part.

The Names.

The first is named diuerly by diuers Authors; for Lobel, Camerarius, and others, call them Poma amoris. Dodoneus Aurea Mala. Geffnerus first, and Bauhinus after him, make it to be a kinde of Solanum Pomiferum. Anguillara taketh it to be Lycoperficum of Galen. Others thinke it to bee Glaucium of Dioscorides. The last is called Mala Ethiopian parua, and by that title was first sent unto vs, as if the former were of the same kinde and country. We call them in English, Apples of Loue, Loue-Apples, Golden Apples, or Amorous Apples, and all as much to one purpofe as another, more then for their beautifull aspect.

The Vertues.

In the hot Countries where they naturally growe, they are much eaten of the people, to coole and quench the heate and thirft of their hot stomachs. The Apples also boyled, or infus'd in oyle in the funne, is thought to be good to cure the itch, assuredly it will allay the heate thereof.

CHAP. XCVII.

Digitalis. Foxegloue.

Here are three principall sorts of Foxegloues, a greater, a middle or meane sort, and a leffer, and of them, three especiall colours, that is, purple, white, and yellow; the common purple kinde that groweth abroad in the fields, I leaue to his wilde habitation: and of the rest as followeth.


The leaues of this Foxegloue are long and large, of a grayish green colour, finely cut or dent'd about the edges, like the teeth of a fine sawe; among which commeth vp a strong tall filke, which when it was full growne, and with ripe seede thereon, I haue measured to be feuen foot high at the leaf, whereon grow an innumerable company (as I may so say, in respect of the abundance) of flowers, nothing so large as the common purple kinde, that groweth wilde every where in our owne Countrie, and of a kinde of browne or yellowish dunne colour, with a long lippe at every flower; after them come seede, like the common kinde, but in smaller heads: the roots are stringie like the ordinary, but doe veryually perifh, or feldome abide after it hath giuen seede.


This kinde of Foxegloues hath reasonable large leaues, yet not altogether fo large as
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Canna Indica. The Indian Reed.
2. Mandragora mas. The male Mandrake.
4. Digitalis maior floris luteae ampleae. The great yellow Foxglove.
as the common field kinde: the flowers are also smaller then the common sort, but of a bluſh colour.


As this Foxegloue is none of the greateft, fo alfo is it none of the sma†leſt; but a fort betweene both, hauing leaues in some proportion correpondent to the leffer yellow Foxegloue, but not fo large as the leffer white: the flowers are long and narrow, almo† as large as the laft white, but nothing fo large as the firſt white, of a faire yellowifh browne colour, as if the yellow were overshadowed with a reddifh colour, and is that colour wee v†ually call an Orenge tawnie colour: the feede is like the former: the rootes perifh every yeare that they beare feede, which is v†ually the second yeare of the fpringing.


This white Foxegloue is in all things so like vnto the purple wilde kinde, that it can hardly be diftinguifhed from it, vnleſſe it be in the fre†her greeneſſe and largeneſſe of the leaues: the flowers are as great in a manner as the purple, but wholly white, without any f†pote in them: the feede and other things agree in all points.


We haue in our Gardens another sort of white Foxegloue, whose leaues are like vnto the laft decribed, but not altogether fo long or large, and of a darker greene co†our: the flatke groweth not fo high, as not full three foote: the flowers are pure white, fashioned like vnto the former, but not fo great or large, in all other things alike: the rootes hereof did abide sometime in our Gardens, but since perifhed, and the feede alfo, fince when we neuer could obtaine from any our friends of that kinde againe.


The leaues of this greater yellow Foxegloue, are in forme somewhat like vnto the common purple kinde, but not altogether fo large: the flatke groweth to bee three or foure foote high, whereon fland many long hollow pendulous flowers, in shape like the ordinary purple: but somewhat shorter, and more large and open at the brimmes, of a faire yellow colour, wherein are long threads, like as in the others: the roote hereof is greater at the head, and more woody then any of the reft, with many smaller fibres, fpreading themſelues in the ground, and abideth almo† as well as our common purple kinde.


This small pale yellow Foxegloue hath somewhat short, broad, smooth and darke greene leaues, snipt or dented about the edges very finely: the flatke is two foote high, befet with fuch like leaues, but leffer: the flowers are more in number then in any of the reſt, except the firſt and greateſt, and growe along the vpper part of the flatke, being long and hollow, like the other, but very small, and of a pale yellow colour almo† white: the feede vefſelſe are small like the former, wherein are contained feede like the reſt, but smaller: the rootes are ftringy, but durable, and feldome perifh with any injury of the extreameſt froſts.

The Place.

The great white kinde hath been often, and in many places found wilde in our owne Country, among or hard by the common purple kinde. All the reſt are Strangers, but cherifhed in our Gardens.
The Time.

They flower in June and July, and some in August, their seed becoming ripe quickly after.

The Names.

Onely the name Digitalis, is of all Writers giuen vnto thefe plants; for it is not knowne to bee remembred of any of the old Authors. Wee call them generally in English, Foxegloue; but some (as thinking it to bee too foolilh a name) doe call them Finger-flowers, because they are like vnto the fingers of a gloue, the ends cut off.

The Vertues.

Foxegloues are not vfed in Phyficke by any judicious man that I know; yet some Italians of Bononia, as Camerarius faith, in his time vfed it as a wound herbe.


Here be diuers kindes of Mullein, as white Mullein, blanke Mullein, woody Mullein, base Mullein, Moth Mullein, and Ethiopian Mullein, all which to distinguish or to describe, is neither my purpose, nor the intent of this worke, which is to flore a Garden with flowers of delight, and sequester others not worthy of that honour. Those that are fit to bee brought to your consideration in this place, are first, the Blattarias, or Moth Mullains, and then the woodyd Mullein, which otherwife is called French Sage, and lastly, the Ethiopick Mullein, whose beauty confifteth not in the flower, but in the whole plant; yet if it please you not, take it according to his Country for a Moore, an Infidell, a Slawe, and so vfe it.


The yellow Moth Mullein whole flower is sweete, hath many hard grayish greene leaves lying on the ground, somewhat long and broad, and pointed at the end: the stalks are two or three foot high, with some leaves on them, & branching out from the middle vpwards into many long branches, flored with many small pale yellow flowers, of a pretty sweete fent, somewhat stronger then in the other forts, which feldome giueth seede, but abideth in the roote, liuing many yeares, which few or none of the others doe.

2. Blattaria lutea maior fvee Hispanica. The great yellow Moth Mullein.

This Spanih kinde hath larger and greener leaves then the former, and rounder and larger then the next that followeth: the stalk is higher then in any of the Moth Mullains, being for the most part foure or fve foote high, whereon toward the topp growe many goodly yellow flowers, confifting of fve leaves, as all the rest doe, not fo thicke fett as the former, but much larger, with some small purplish threads in the middle: the ends whereoff are fashioned somewhat like as if a Flie were creeping vp the flower, which turne into round heads, sometymes two or three or more standing together, but visuall one, wherein lyeth small dusky seed: the roote is not great nor full of threads, and doth perith most visuall haung giuen seede, except the Winter bee very milde.

3. Blattaria
3. *Blattaria lutea altera vulgaris.* The ordinary yellow Moth Mullein.

This yellow Moth Mullein (which is the most frequent in our Gardens) hath longer, and narrower leaves than any of the former, and roundly notched or dent'd on the edges, of a darke green colour: the stalk is sometimes branched, but most viually single, whereon stand many gold yellow flowers, not fully so large as the Spanish kind, but with the like purple threads in the middle: the seed is small, and contained in the like round heads, but always every one single by it selfe: the roote perisheth every yeare that it beareth seed.


The greatest point of difference betweene this and the last described, consisteth chiefly in the colour of the flower, which in this is of the colour of cloth of gold, that is, the ground yellow, and ouershadowed with a bright crimson colour, which is a fine colour of much delight: the threads in the middle are not so purple red as in the former, but much about the colour of the flower: this is not so willing to giue seede, and will as hardly abide in the roote, and hath out of question rifen from the seede of the former.


The leaves of the white Moth Mullein are somewhat like vnto the yellow, yet not altogether so much roundly notched about the edges, but rather a little dented, with sharper notches: the stalk rifeeth as high as the yellow, and hath now and then some branches about it: the flowers hereof are pure white, as large and great as the ordinary yellow, or somewhat larger, with the like purple threads in the middle, as are in the yellow: the seed is like the other; the root perisheth in like manner, and will not endure.


The Purple Moth Mullein hath his leaves lying on the ground, broader and shorter than any of the other, of a more grayish green colour, and without any denting for the most part about the edges, sharper pointed also at the end of the leaf; among the leaves rifeeth vp the stalk, not so high as either the white or the yellow, and many times branched, bearing many flowers thereon, of the same fashion, and no whit smaller, of a faire deepble white colour tending to redhefe, the threads in the middle of the flowers being yellow: the seedes vesseled hereof are somewhat smaller then any of the former, except the first sweete yellow kinde: the roote hereof is long, thick, and blackish on the outsife, abiding very well from yeare to yeare, and rifeoth well also from the fowing of the seede.


This blew Moth Mullein is in all respects like vnto the former purple kinde, fauing only in the colour of the flower, which is of a blewhil violet colour, and is not much inferior either in greatnesse of the plant, or in the largeness of the flower, vnto the former purple kinde, and endureth many yeares in the like manner. And thefe be all the sorts of this kinde of Moth Mullein, that I have seene and nourfed vp for this my Garden, without interposing any vnknowne, not seene, or vnworthy.

8. *Verbasium filifrons five quartum Matthioli.*

Wooddy Mullein or French Sage.

Wooddy Mullein or French Sage, hath diuers wooddy branches two or three foot high, very hoary or white, whereon at feuerall yeares fand diuers thicke leaves, white also and hoary, long, somewhat broad, round pointed, and rough, somewhat remembling the leaves of Sage in the forme and roughnesse, but not in the fent, whereof our people
people gave it the name of Sage, calling it French Sage (when as it is as great a stranger in France as in England, yet they doe with this as with many other things, calling them French, which come from beyond the Seas; as for example, all or most of our bulbous flowers, they call French flowers, &c.). At the toppes of the flalkes and branches, at certaine distances, are placed round about them many gaping flowers, like unto the flowers of Sage, but yellow: after which now and then come feede, somewhat bigger then the Moth Mulleins, and leffe then the next Mullein of Ethiopia: the roote is wooddy at the topp, with diuers blackish frings growing from it, and endureth as well aboue ground with his leaues, as vnder it with his rootes.

9. Ethiopian Mullein.

This Mullein of Ethiopia hath many great, broad, and large leaues lying on the ground, rent or torne in diuers of them very much on the sides, of so hoary a white greene colour, that it farre paffeth any of the white Mulleins, that growe wilde abroad in our owne Country; for they are of a yellowish white hoarinesse, nothing so pleasant to looke on as this: in the middle of these leaues rifeth vp a square strong flalke, foure or foue footes high, set full of such like leaues as growe belowe, but much lower, and lesser still vp to the topp, all hoary and woolly, as the rest, and diuided into ma- nic branches, spreading farre, and taking vp a great compaffe of ground, more then any one roote of Garden Clary, or other such like plant: at each of the flalkes and branches are fet foure small leaues, and with them, round about the flalkes, stand many small gaping flowers, of a pale bleake blew colour: the feede is almost as large as Garden Clary feede, and of the same forme and colour: the roote is wooddy, and peri- theth as foone as it hath borne feede, which is vfluently the second yeare after the flowing: for the first yeare it feldome runneth vp to flower.


Hungary dead Nettle or the Dragon flower.

Let mee thrift this plant into this place, rather then make a peculiar Chapter, because I have no other of the same focke or kindred to be joyned with it, and is a pretty ornament in a Garden. The leaues whereof are very large, round, and great, rough or full of veines, which make it seeme crumpled, dented or deeply notched about the edges, and of a very darke greene colour, and sometimes brownifie, or of a darke reddish colour withall, every one standing on a long footes-flalke, very like in forme vnto the great white Arch-Angell leaues, but farre larger and blacker: the flalkes are great and foure square, hauing leaues and flowers standing round about them at the yoyns like coronets, which flowers are very great, long, and wide gaping open, of a darke red or purple colour, with some whiteneffe or spots in the iawes, and some hairinesse also on the sides, which stand in full flower two or three moneths most vfluently, and sometimes longer, after which come brownifie feede: the roote is a great tuft or bush of long whitish frings, and encreafeth euery yeare, not fearing the greatest injuries of our coldest and extremest Winters.

The Place.

All these plants are strangers in our Country, and oneley preferred in Gardens, to furnifh them with variety; but (as I said) the cloth of gold Moth Mullein hath been raised from feed in our owne Country.

The Time.

The last flowrith first, before all the rest, beginning in Aprill. The Moth Mulleins in May and June. The French Sage in July.

The Names.

All the sorts of Blattaria may bee comprehended under the kindes of

C 3 Verbaflum
Verbasium nigrum, as any one but meanely exercised in the knowledge of plants, may differene. And although Plinie faith, that Moths doe moft frequently haunt where Blattaria either growth, or is laid, yet it is not ob- fered sufficiently in our Country so to doe, notwithstanding the name of Moth Mullein is generally giuen them. The laft is generally called with vs Lamium Pannonicum, but certainly it is the Galeofis maxima Pannonica of Clufius.

The Vertues.

Other qualities I have not found hath been allotted vnto the Blattaria or Moth Mullein, then those of Plinie, to engender Moths. Wee vfe none of these plants in Phyficke in these daies.

CHAP. XCIX.

Valeriana. Valerian.

This Valerian hath diuers hard, but brittle whitifh greene ftalkes, rising from the roote, full of tuberous or swelling ioyns, whereat ftand two leaves, on each fide one, and now and then some small leaves from betweene them, which are somewhat long and narrow, broadcft in the middle, and fmall at both ends, without either diuifion or incifure on the edges, of a pale greene colour: the ftalkes are branched at the top into diuers parts, at the ends whereof ftand many flowers together, as it were in an vmbell or tuft, somewhat like vnto the flowers of our ordinary Valerian, but with longer neckes, and of a fine red colour, very pleafant to behold, but of no fent of any Valerian: after these flowers haue flood blowne a very great while, they foadainely fall away, and the feede is ripe very quickly after, which is whitifh, ftanding vpon the branches naked, as the Valerians doe, and very like vnto them, with a little white doue at the end of every one of them, whereby they are fome carried away with the winde: the roote is great, thick, and white, continuing long, and shooting out new branches every yeare, and fmelling somewhat like a Valerian.


This kinde of Valerian or Spiknard, if you will fo call it, hath his firft leaves lying on the ground, without any diuifion in them at all, being fimoothe, and of a darke greene colour, which fo abide all the winter; but thofe that spring vp after, and when it run- neth vp to flower, are cut in on the edges, very like vnto the jagged leaves of the great garden Valerian, and fo the elder they grow, the more cut and jagged they are: the ftalk and flowers are very like the ftalk with flowers of the garden Valerian, but of a darke or deepe red colour, and more ftore of them thruf together, by double the number almoft: the feede is like the feede of the great Valerian: the root is tuberous, or knobbed in many parts, round about, aboue and below alfo, with fome fibres fho- ting from them, whereby it is encreafed, and fmellcth very like the roote of the garden Setwall, or not altogether fo strong.

3. Valeriana
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

8. Cardamine flava pleno. Double Cuckoos Flower or Ladies-smocks.
The Greek Valerian hath many winged leaues lying vpon the ground, that is, many small leaues set on both sides of a middle ribbe, very like vnto the wilde Valerian, that groweth by the ditch fides, but much smaller and tenderer, among which rise vp one or two round brittle stalkes, two foote high or thereabouts, whereon are set at the ioynets, such like leaues as grow below, but smaller: the toppes of the stalkes are diuided into many small branches, thicke set together, full with flowers, confiding of fiue small round leaues a peecce, layd open like vnto the Cinquefoil flower, with some white threds in the middle, tipt with yellow pendants: the colour of these flowers in some plants, is of a faire bleake blew colour, and in others pure white: And I doe heare of one beyond the Seas (if the report bee true, for I haue not seene such a one) which shoulde beare red flowers: after the flowers are past, there come vp in their places small hard huskes or heads, containing small blackish seedes: the roote is composed of a number of small blackish threds, faftened together at the head, without any fent at all of a Valerian, eyther in roote or leafe; and why it shoulde bee called a Valerian I fee no great reaon, for it agreeeth with none of them, in flower or seede, and but onely with the wilde Valerian in leafe, as I faid before: but as it is, we fo giue it you, and for the flowers false is receiued into our gardens, to helpe to fill vp the number of natures rarities and varieties.

The Place.

All these Valerians are strangers, but endenizond for their beauties fake in our Gardens. The Mountaine Valerian I had of the liberalitie of my louing friend John Tradescante, who in his trauaile, and search of natures varieties, met with it, and imparted thereof vnto me.

The Time.

They flower in the Summer moneths, and seed quickly after.

The Names.

The first is generally called of moft, Valeriana rubra Dodonæi, who faith also that some would haue it to be Behen rubrum. Some call it Valerianthon, others make it a kinde of Octimafrum, and some Saponaria altera, with other names, which are to no great purpose to fet downe in this place, it being fitter for a generall worke to disculpe of names, wherein both reading, knowledge and judgement must bee fhewn, to correct errours, and set downe the truth, that one may reft thereon. The others haue their names in their titles sufficient to diunguifh them.

The Vertues.

The Mountaine Valerian is of all the reft here set downe of moft vfe in Phyficke, the reft hauing little or none that I know, although it be much weaker then the great garden kinde, or the Indian Nardus, in whose fceed anciently it was vfed, in oyles, oyments, &c.

C H A P. C.

Cardamine. Cuckow flowers, or Ladies smockes.

Of the common forts of Cuckow flowers that grow by ditch-fides, or in moift medowes, & wet grounds, it is not my purpose here to write, but of one or two other, the most fpecious or faire of all the tribe, that doe beft beft this garden.

1. Cardamine

The double Cardamine hath a few winged leaves, weak and tender, lying on the ground, very like unto the single medow kinde; from among which riseth vp a round greene flake, set here and there, with the like leaves that grow below, the top whereof hath a few branches, whereon fland diuers flowers, every one vpon a small footstalk, consisting of many small whitish round leaves, a little daft fit over with a fhow of blufh, set round together, which make a double flower: the roote creepeth vnder ground, sending forth small white fibres, and shooteth vp in diuers places.

2. Cardamine trifolia. Trefoile Ladies smockes.

This small plant hath diuers hard, darke round greene leaves, somewhat vneuen about the edges, alwayes three fett together on a blackifh small footstalk, among which rife vp small round blackifh flakes, half a foote high, with three small leaves at the ioynts, where they branch forth; at the toppes whereof stand many flowers, consisting of four leaves a pece, of a whitifh or blufh colour very pale: after which come vp small, thicke and long pods, wherein is contained small round seede: the root is composed of many white threads, from the heads whereof runne out small stringes, of a dark purple colour, whereby it encreafeth.

The Place.

The first with the double flower is found in diuers places of our owne Countrey, as neere Micham about eight miles from London; also in Lancashire, from whence I receiued a plant, which perished, but was found by the induftrie of a worthy Gentlewoman, dwelling in those parts heretofore remembred, called Milfrife Thoamas Tunfall, a great lover of these delights. The other was sent me by my especiall good friend John Tradecante, who brought it among other dainty plants from beyond the Seas, and imparted thereof a roote to me.

The Time.

The left moft vually flowreth before the former, yet not much differing, that is, in the end of Aprill or in May.

The Names.

The first is a double kinde of that plant, that growing wilde abroade, is vually called Cardamine altera, and Sifymbrium alterum of Dioscorides, and of some Flos cuculi, but not fitly; for that name is more vually giuen unto the wilde featherd Campions, both single and double, as is before exprefed: yet for want of a fitter name, wee may call it in English, eyther Cuckowe flower, or Ladies smockes, which you will. The second hath beene sent vnder the name of Sanicula trifolia, but the moft frequent name now received, is Cardamine trifolia, and in English Trefoile Ladies smockes.

The Vertues.

The double Ladies smockes are of the fame quallitie with the single, and is thought to be as effectuall as Watercreffes. The propertie of the other I thinke is not much knowne, although some would make it a wound herbe.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. CI.

Thlaspi Creticum. Candy Tufts.

Of the many sorts of Thlaspi it is not the scope of this work to relate, I will select but only two or three, which for their beautie are fit to bee inserted into this garden.

Thlaspi Creticum umbellatum. Flor albo & purpureo.
Candy Tufts white and purple.

This small plant rifieth seldom above a foote and a halfe high, hauing small, narrow, long and whitish greene leaues, notched or dented with three or foure notches on each side, from the middle to the point-wards; from among which rifi vp the flalkes, branched from the bottome almost into divers small branches, at the toppes whereof stand many small flowers, thick flourish together in an umbell or tuft, making them seeme to be small, round, double flowers of many leaues, when as euery flower is fingle, and standeth a part by it selfe, of a faire white colour in some plants, without any spot, and in others with a purplish spot in the centre or middle, as if some of the middle leaues were purple; in others agane the whole flower is purplish all ouer, which make a pretty thrie in a garden: the feede is contained in many small and flat feed vesseles, which stand together in an umbell, as the flowers did, in which are contained somewhat reddish feede, like vnto some other sorts of Thlaspi, called Treakle Mustards: the roote is small and hard, and perisheth euery yeare hauing giuen feede.

We haue another sort, whose leaues before it flourish forth any flake, are a little toothed, or finely dented about the edges, and brancheth not so much out, but carryeth an umbell of purplish flowers like vnto the former, and paler yellow feede.

The Place.
Theefe doe grow in Spaine and Candie, not farre from the Sea side.

The Time.
Theefe Thlaspi giue not their flowers vntill the end of Iune, or beginning of Iuly, and the feed is ripe soone after.

The Names.
The firft is named by some, Draba, or Arabis, as Dodonaus, but Draba is another plant differing much from this. Wee call one sort, Thlaspi Creticum, and the other Thlaspi Baticum marinum, because the one came from Spaine, and the other from Candy: we giue it in English, the name of Tufts, because it doth fit the forme of the flowers beft, although ordinarily all the Thlaspi are Englished Wilde Mustardes.

The Vertues.

Candy, or Spanish Tufts, is not so sharpe biting in taffe, as some other of the Thlaspies are, and therefore is not to be vfed in medicines, where Thlaspi should be in the stead thereof.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. CII.

Clematis. Clamberers, or Creepers.

Having shewed you all my store of herbs bearing fine flowers, let me now bring to your consideration the rest of those plants, be they Shrubs or Trees, that are cherished in our garden, for the beauty of their flowers chiefly, or for some other beautiful respect: and first I will begin with such as creepe on the ground, without climbing, and then such as clime vp by poles, or other things, that are set or grow neere them, fit to make Bowers, and Arbours, or else are like them in forme, in name, or some other such qualitie or propertie.

1. Clematis Daphnoides, fiue Vinca perwincia simplex minor diuersorum colorum.

Single Perwinkle of diuers colours.

The smaller Perwinkle which not onely growth wilde in many places, but is most viuall in our Gardens, hath diuers creeping branches, rayling or running vpone the ground, shooting out small fibres at the ioynets, as it creepeth, taking thereby hold in the ground, and rooteth in diuers places: at the ioynets of thefe branches fland two small darke greene finyng leaues, somewhat like vnto small Baye leaues, but smaller, and at the ioynets likewise with the leaues, come forth the flowers, one at a ioynet, flanding vpon a tender footefalke, being somewhat long and hollow, parted at the brims, sometimes into foure leaues, and sometimes into fiue, the most ordinary fort is of a pale or bleake blew colour, but some are pure white, and some of a darke reddifh purple colour: the root is in the body of it, little bigger then a rufh, bufning in the ground, and creeping with his branches farre about, taking roote in many places, whereby it quickly pooffeth a great compaffe; and is therefore most viuall planted vnnder hedges, or where it may haue roome to runne.

2. Vinca perwincia flore duplici purpurea.

Double purple Perwinkle.

The double Perwinkle is like vnto the former fiue kinde, in all things except in the flower, which is of that darke reddifh purple colour that is in one of the fiue kindes; but this hath another rowe of leaues within the flower, so that the two rows of leaues caufeth it to be called double, but the leaues of these are leffer then the fiynge. I haue heard of one with a double white flower, but I haue not yet feene it.

3. Clematis Daphnoides fiue Perwincia maior.

The greater Perwinkle.

This greater Perwinkle is somewhat like the former, but greater, yet his branches creepe not in that manner, but fland more vpright, or leffe creeping at the leaft: the leaues alfo hereof fland by couples at the ioynets, but they are broader and larger by the halfe: the flowers are larger, confisting of fiue leaues that are blew, a little deeper then the former blew: this plant is farre tenderer to keepe then the other, and therefore would fland warme, as well as in a moift shadowie place.


Burning Clamberer, or Virgins Bower.

This Cauftieke or burning Climer, hath very long and climing tender branches, yet somewhat woody below, which winde about those things that fland neere it, couered with a brownifh greene barke, from the ioynets whereof thoote forth many winged leaues, confisting for the most part of fiue fiynge leaues, that is, two and two together, and one at the end, which are a little cut in or notched on the edges here and there,
there, but every part of them is less then the leaves of the next following Climer, without any clapping tendrels to winde about any thing at all: towards the upper part of the branches, with the said leaves, come forth long flakks, whereon fland many white flowers clattering together, opening the brims into fixe or eight small leaves, spreading like a starre, very sweet of smell, or rather of a strong heady scent, which after turne into flatthif and blackthif feede, plumed at the head, which plume or feather flyeth away with the winde after it hath blowed long, and leaue the feede naked or bare: the roote is white and thicke, fleshy and tender, or easie to be broken, as my selfe can well teftifie, in that defiring to take aucker from the roote, I could not handle it so tenderly, but that it broke notwithstanding all my care. Mafter Gerard in his Herball maketh mention of one of this kinde with double white flowers, which hee faith he recovered from the feede was lent him from Argentina, that is Strasborough, whereof hee fette forth the figure with double flowers: but I never saw any such with him, neither did I ever heare of any of this kinde with double flowers. Clufius indeed faith, that hee receiued from a friend some feede vnder the name of Clematis flore albo pleno: but he doubteth whether there bee any such: the plants that sprang with him from that feede, were like vnto the vpright kinde called Flammila Matthioli, or Louis crefte, as he there faith: but assuredly I haue beene informed from some of my especiall friends beyond Sea, that they haue a double white Clematis, and haue promised to send it: but whether it will be of the climbing or vpright fort, I cannot tell vntill I see it: but surely I doe much doubt whether the double will give any good feede.


This Climer hath many limber and weake climbing branches like the former, couered with a browne thin outer barke, and greene vnderneath: the leaves stand at the joiyns, confluting but of three leaves or parts, whereof some are notched on one side, and some on both, without any clapping tendrels alfo, but winting with his branches about any thing flandeth next vnto it: the flowers in like manner come from the same joiyns with the leaves, but not so many together as the former vpon long footstalkes, confluting of foure leaves a piece, standing like a croffe, of a darke red colour; the feed is flat and round, and pointed at the end, three or foure or more flanding clofe together vpon one falk, without any doune vpon them at all, as in the former: the roots are a bundell of brownish yellow strong fitrings, running down deep into the ground, from a bigge head above.


This Ladies Bower differeth in nothing from the last described, but onely in the colour of the flower, which is of a fad blewifh purple colour; so that the one is not possible to be known from the other, vntill they be in flower.


This double Clematis hath branches and leaves so neere resembling the single kinds, that there can be knowne no difference, vnlesse it be, that this groweth more goale and great, and yeeldeth both more flore of branches from the ground, and more spreding aboide: the chiefest marke to distinguishe it is the flower, which in this is very thicke and double, confluting of a number of smaller leaves, set clofe together in order in the middle, the foure outermost leaves that encomplii their, being much broader and larger then any of the inward, but all of a dull or fad blewifh purple colour, the points or ends of the leaves seeming a little darker then the middle of them: this beareth no feede that euer I could fee, heare of, or learne by any of credit, that haue nourished it a great while; and therefore the tales of falle deceitful gardiners, and others, that diluuer such for truth, to deceuie perfons ignorant thereof, must not bee credulously entertained.

In
In the great booke of the Garden of the Bishop of Eyfot (which place is neere vnto Noromberg) in Germany, I reade of a Clematis of this former kinde, whose fi-
gure is thereto alfo annexed, with double flowers of an incarnate, or pale purple ten-
ding to a bluh colour, whereof I have not heard from any other place.


This kinde of Clematis hath diuers more vpright stalkes then any of the foure laft
described, sometimtes foure or fiue foote high, or more : yet leaning or bending a lit-
tle, fo that it had some neede of futfaining, covered with a brownish bark ; from
whence come forth on all fides diuers winged leaves, confiftint of fiue or feuen leaves,
set on both fides of a middle ribbe, whereof one is at the end : the tops of the stalkes
are diuided into many branches, bearing many white fweet finelling flowers on them,
like in fashion vnto the white Virgins Bower ; after which come fuch like feather topt
feede, which remaine and flew themfelves, being flat like the other, when the plumes
are blowne abroad : the roote spreadheth in the ground from a thicke head, into many
long ftrings, and fasteneth it felle strongly in the earth ; but all the stalkes dye downe
every yeare, and spring afreth in the beginning of the next.

9. Clematis caerulea Panama. The Hungarian Climer.

The stalks of this plant fand vpright, & are foure square, bearing at evey ioynt two
leaves, which at the firft are clofed together, and after they are open, are somewhat like
unto the leaves of Asclepias, or Swallow-wort : from the tops of the stalks, and some-
times alfo from the fides by the leaues commeth forth one flower, bending the head
downward, confiftint of foure leaues, somewhat long & narrow, flanding like a croffe,
and turning vp their ends a little againe, of a faire blew or skie colour, with a thicke
pale yellow fhort thrumme, made like a head in the middle : after the flower is faile,
the head turneth into fuch a like round feather topt ball, as is to be feene in the Tra-
ellers ioy, or Virona (as it is called) that growth plentifully in Kent, and in other
places by the way fides, and in the hedges, wherein is included fuch like flat feede.
These stalkes (like as the laft) dye downe to the ground evey yeare, and rife againe
in the Spring following, shooting out new branches, and thereby encreafeth in the root.

10. Maracc fiae Clematis Virginiana. The Virginia Climer.

Because this braue and too much defired plant doth in some things reemble the
former Climers, fo that vnto what other family or kindred I might better conioyne it
I know not ; let me I pray infert it in the end of their Chapter, with this description. It
rifeth out of the ground (very late in the yeare, about the beginning of May, if it be a
plant hath rifen from the feed of our owne fowing, and if it be an old one, such as hath
been brought to vs from the leaues of Asclepias, nor till the end thereof) with a round fkalke, not a
boue a yard and a halfe high (in any that I haue feene) but in hotter Countries, as some
Authors haue fet it downe, much higher, bearing one leafe at evey ioynt, which
from the ground to the middle thereof hath no claspers, but from thence upwards
hath at the fame ioynt with the leafe both a small twining clasper, like vnto a Vine, and
a flower alfo : evey leafe is broad at the fkalke thereof, and diuided about the middle
on both fides, making it somewhat reemble a Figge leafe, ending in three points,
whereof the middlemoft is longest : the bud of the flower, before it doe open, is very
like vnto the head or feede veffell of the ordinary fingle Nigella, hauing at the head or
top fiue small crooked hornes, which when this bud openeth, are the ends or points of
fme leaues, that are white on the infide, and lay themfelves flat, like vnto an Anemone,
and are a little hollow like a fcoope at the end, with fiue other smaller leaues, and
whiter then they lying betweene them, which were hid in the bud before it opened,
fo that this flower being full blowne open, confifteth of ten white leaues, laide in or-
der round one by another : from the bottome of these leaues on the infide, rife diuers
twined threads, which fpread and lay themfelves all ouer therfe white leaues, reaching
beyond the points of them a little, and are of a reddith peach colour : towards the bot-
tomes
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

tomes likewise of these white leaves there are two red circles, about the breadth of an Olen straw, one distant from another (and in some flowers there is but one circle seen) which add a great grace unto the flower; for the white leaves shew their colour through the peach coloured threads, and these red circles or rings upon them being also perspicuous, make a tripartite shew of colours most delightfull: the middle part of this flower is hollow, and yellowish; in the bottom whereof ifeth vp an vbmbone, or round fife, somewhat bigge, of a whitish green colour, spotted with reddish spots like the ftalkes of Dragons, with five round threads or chives, spoted in the like manner, and tipt at the ends with yellow pendants, standing about the middle part of the said vbmbone, and from thence rising higher, endeth in three long crooked horns most vnually (but sometimes in four, as hath beene obserued in Rome by D'. Aldine, that fet forth some principall things of Cardinall Farnefius his Garden) spotted like the rest, hauing three round green buttons at their ends: these flowers are of a comfortable sweete sent, very acceptable, which perfeth without yeelding fruit with vs, because it flowreth so late: but in the naturall place, and in hot Countries, it beareth a small round whitish fruit, with a crowne at the toppe thereof, wherein is contained (while it is fresh, and before it be ouer dried) a sweet liquor, but when it is dry, the seede within it, which is small, flat, somewhat rough and blacke, will make a rattling noife: the rootes are compoed of a number of exceeding long and round yellowish brown strings, spreading farre abroad vnder the ground (I haue seene some rootes that haue beene brought ouer, that were as long as any rootes of Sarafparilla, and a great deal bigger, which to be handiomely laid into the ground, were faine to be cowled like a cable) and shooting vp in feuerrall places a good distance one from another, whereby it may be well encreased.

The Place.

The first blew Perwinkle growth in many Woods and Orchards, by the hedge sides in England, and so doth the white here and there, but the other single and double purple are in our Gardens onely; The great Perwinkle growth in Provence of France, in Spaine, and Italy, and other hot Countries, where also growe all the twining Clamberers, as well single as double: but both the vpright ones doe growe in Hungary and there abouts. The surpassing delight of all flowers came from Virginia. Wee preferue them all in our Gardens.

The Time.

The Perwinkles doe flower in March and Aprill. The Climers not vn till the end of June, or in Iuly, and sometimmes in Auguft. The Virginian somewhat later in Auguft; yet sometimmes I haue knowne the flower to shew it selfe in Iuly.

The Names.

The first is out of question the first Clematis of Dioscorides, and called c
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Phal/phi Crelicum. Candy tuft.
5. Clematis pergrina flore simplici. The single Ladies Bower.
7. Marantceae flore Clematis Virginiana. The Virginian Clemat.
many Clematis Daphnoides (but not that plant that is simply called Daphnoides, for that is Laureola) and is vulgarly called Vincia persicaca; but it is not Chamedaphne, for that is another plant, as shall be shewed in his place; some call it Centunculus: In English wee call it Perwinkle. The other is Clematis altera of Dioscorides, and is called also Clematis peregrina, whose diffinitions are set downe in their titles: In English, Ladies Bower, or Virgins Bower, because they are fit to growe by Arbours, to couer them. The first upright Clamberer is called, and that rightly of some, Clematis ereïta, or Surretta. Of others, Flammula frutescens, and Flammula lous, or Surretta: In English, Vright Virgins Bower. The next is called by Clufus, Clematis Pannonica caerulea, who thought it to be Climen species, by the relation of others, at the first, but after entituled it, Clematis: In English, the Hungarian Climer. The last may be called in Latin, Clematis Virginiana: In English, The Virgin or Virginian Climer; of the Virginians, Maracae: of the Spaniards in the West Indies Granadillo, because the fruit (as is before said) is in some fashion like a small Pomegranate on the outside; yet the seede within is flatthif, round, and blackif. Some superflitious Iesuites would faifie make men beleue, that in the flower of this plant are to be feene all the markes of our Sauiors Passion; and therefore call it Flos Pasionis: and to that end have caufed figures to be drawne, and printed, with all the parts proportioned out, as thornes, nailes, fpear, whippe, pillar, &c. in it, and all as true as the Sea burnes, which you may well perceiue by the true figure, taken to the life of the plant, compared with the figures set forth by the Iesuites, which I haue placed here likewise for euery one to fee: but thefe bee their aduentagious lies (which with them are tolerable, or rather pious and meritorious) wherewith they vfe to instrucl their people; but I dare say, God never willed his Priets to instrucl his people with lyes: for they come from the Diuell, the author of them. But you may say I am befide my Text, and I am in doubt you will thinke, I am in this befides my felle, and fo nothing to be beleued herein that I say. For, for the moft part, it is an inherent errour in all of that fide, to beleue nothing, be it neuer fo true, that any of our fide hall affirme, that contrarieth the affertions of any of their Fathers, as they call them: but I must referre them to God, and hee knoweth the truth, and will reforme or deforme them in his time. In regard whereof I could not but faie (the occasion being thus offered) againft such an erroneous opinion (which euem Dr. Aldine at Rome, before remembred, difprooued, and contraried both the faide figures and name) and feek to difprooue it, as doth (I faie not almoft, but I am affraid altogether) leade many to adore the very picture of such things, as are but the fictions of superflitious brains: for the flower it felle is farre differing from their figure, as both Aldine in the aforesaid booke, and Robinus at Paris in his Theatrum Flora, doe fet forth; the flowers and leaves being drawne to the life, and there exhibited, which I hope may satisfie all men, that will not be perpetually obblinate and contentious.

The Vertues.

Cofflaus faith hee hath often feene, that the leaves of Perwinkle held in the mouth, hath stayed the bleeding at the nose. The French doe vfe it to stay the mentruall fluxes. The other are cauticle plants, that is, fiery hot, and blistering the skinne; and therefore (as Dioscorides faith) is profitable to take away the fcule, lepreye, or such like deformities of the skin. What property that of Virginia hath, is not knowne to any with vs I thinke, more then that the liquor in the greene fruit is pleasant in taffe; but assuredly it cannot be without some speciall properties, if they were knowne.
Chamelea. Dwarf Spurge Oliue, or Dwarfie Baye.

I Haue three sortts of Chamelea to bring to your consideration, every one differing notably from other; two of them of great beauty in their flowers, as well as in the whole plant: the third abiding with greene leaues, although it haue no beauty in the flower, yet worthy of the place it holds. And vnto thefe I muft adioyne another plant, as comming nearest vnto them in the brauery of the flowers.

1. Chamelea Germanica fiue Mezeren floribus dilutoris coloris & saturetoris.
Dwarfe Bay, or flowering Spurge Oliue.

We haue two sortts of this Spurge Oliue or Dwarfe Baye, differing onely in the colour of the flowers. They both rife vp with a thickke woody flemme, fiue or fix foot high sometymes, or more, and of the thickeffe (if they be very old) of a mans wret of the ground, fpreading into many flexible long branches, covered with a tough grayih barke, befet with small long leaues, somewhat like vnto Priuet leaues, but smaller and paler, and in a manner round pointed: the flowers are small, consisting of foure leaues, many growing together sometymes, and breaking out of the branches by themselues: in the one fort of a pale red at the firft blowing, and more white afterwards; the other of a deeper red in the bllowme, and continuing of a deeper red colour all the time of the flowring, both of them very sweete in smell: after the flowers are palf, come the berries, which are greene at the firft, and very red afterwards, turning blackish red, if they stand too long vpon the branches: the rootes fpread into many tough long branches, covered with a yellowish barke.


This Mountaine Laurell rifieth vp with a small woody flemme, three or foure foot high, or more, branching forth towards the upper parts into many fnder and tough branches, covered with a rough hoary greene barke, befet at the ends thereof with flatter, fuller, and smaller round pointed leaues then the former, of a grayish greene colour on the upperfide, and hoary vnderneath, which abide on the branches in Winter, and fall not away as the former: the flowers are many fet together at the ends of the branches, greater then the former, and confiting of foure leaues a peece, of a light bluth colour, standing in small grayish huskes, of little or no fent at all: the fruit followeth, which are small long graines or berries, of an excellent red colour, which afterwards turne blacke: the roote is long, and fpread about vnder the upper part of the earth.


This three berried Spurge Oliue hath no great flemme at all, but the whole plant fpreadeth from the ground into many flexible tough greene branches, whereon are set diuers narrow, long, darke greene leaues all along the branches, which abide greene all the Winter: the flowers are very small, scarce to be fenee, and come forth between the leaues and the flake, of a pale yellow colour, made of three leaues; after which come small blackifh berries, three vffually fet together: the roote fpreadeth it felfe in the ground not very farre, being hard and woody, and often dyeth, if it bee not well defended from the extremity of our sharpe Winters.


I was long in doubt in what place I shou'd dispose of this plant, whether among the Campions, as Bauhinus, or among thefe, as Chufius doth; but left my Garden shou'd want it wholly, let it take vp roome for this time here. This gallant plant hath diuers long,
long, weake, flender, but yet tough branches lying vpon the ground, divided vffually into other fmalles branches, whereon growe many, fmall, long, and somewhat thickle leaues, somewhat like vnto the leaues of the former Mezeron, yet without any order to the very tops, from whence doe come forth a tuft of many fmall flowers together, made or confiitting of foure leaues a piece, of a bright red or carnation colour, and very sweete withall, which turne into fmall round whitifh berries, wherein is contained fmall round feede, covered with a grayifh coate or skinne: the roote is long and yel-lowifh, spreadding diuers wayes vnder the ground, and abideth many yeares flowering forth new branches.

It hath beene obferued in some of these plants, to bring forth white flowers, not differing in any thing else.

The Place.

The firft forts growe plentifully in many places of Germany. The fecond in the mountaynes by Sauoye. The third in Prunence and Spaine. The laft in diuers parts of Germany, Bohemia, and Autfria, and about Franckford.

The Time.

The two firft forts are moft vffually in flower about Chriftmas, or in January, if the weather be not violent, and sometimes not vntill February. The fecond flowreth not vntill April. The third in May. The berries of them ripen some in June and Iuly; some in August and September, as their floweringe is earlier or later. The laft flowreth as well in the Spring as in Autumnne, fo apt and plentiful as it is in bearing, and the seed at both times doth ripen foone after.

The Names.

The firft is called of some Chameleea, with this addition Germanica, that it may differ from the third, which is the true Chameleea of Diofcorides, as all the beft Authors doe agree, and is also called Piper montanum of the Italians. It is generally called Mezeron, and is indeed the true Mezeron of the Arabians, and so vfed in our Apothecaries shops, whereof other the Arabians Mezeron is appointed, although the Arabians are fo intricate and vnconfident in the descriptions of their plants, confounding Chameleea and Thymeleo together. Matthiolius maketh it to be Daphnoides of Diofcorides; but in my opinion he is therein mistaken: for all our beft moderne Writters doe account our Laureola, which hath blacke berries, to bee the true Daphnoides: the error of his Country may perdaduence drawe him thereunto; but if hee had better considered the text of Diofcorides, that giueth black berries to Daphnoides, and red to Chamedaphne, he would not have written; and truly, I should thinke (as Lobel doth) with better reafon, that this Chameleea were Diofcorides Chamedaphne, then hee to fay it were Daphnoides: for the defcription of Chamedaphne, may in all parts be very fitly applied to this Chameleea: and evene these words, Semen annexum foliis, wherein may be the greateft doubt in the defcription, may not vnfitly bee conftruad, that as is seen in the plant, the berries growe at the foote of the leaues, about the branches: the faculties indeede that Diofcorides giueth to Chamedaphne, are (if any repugnancie be) the greateft let or hinderance, that this Chameleea should not be it: but I leafe the difcruing of thefe and others of the like nature, to our learned Phyfitians; for I deale not so much with vertues as with defcriptions. The fecond is called of Lobel Chameleea Alpina incana, of Clufius Chameleea secunda, and faith hee had it out of Italy. Wee may call it in English, Mountayne Spurge Olieue, as it is in the defcription, or Mountayne Laurell, which you will. The laft hath the name of Cneorum, firft givien it by Matthiolius, which fince is continued by all others. Bauhinus (as I said) referreth it to the Mountayne Campions, but Clufius (as
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Chamisia Germanica, or Meazeron. Meazeron or Dwarf Bay.
2. Chamalia Alpina. Mountain or Spurge Olive.
4. Lauris Tinus, or Sphagitus. The wild Bay tree.
5. Oleander, or Laurus Rofen. The Rofe Bay tree.
(as I doe) to the kindes of Chamaelea or Thymelea. For want of an English name I haue (as you fee, and that is according to the name the Germane women, as Clufius faith, doe call it) entituled it the Small Rocke Rose; which may abide vntill a fitter may be conferred vpon it.

The Vertues.

All these plants except the laft, as well leaves as berries, are violent purgers, and therefore great caution is to be had in the use of them. The laft hath not beene applied for any disease that I know.

---

**CHAP. CIIIA.**

*Laurus.* The Bay Tree.

My meaning is not to make any description of our ordinary Bayes in this place (for as all may very well know, they may be for an Orchard or Courtyard, and not for this Garden) but of two or three other kindes, whose beautifull aspect have caufed them to be worthy of a place therein: the one is called *Laurus Tinus,* The wilde Baye: the other *Laurus Rosea or Oleander,* The Rose Bay: and a third is *Laurocerasus,* The Cherry Bay; which may haue not only some respect for his long bulk of sweete smelling flowers, but especially for the comely flateliness of his gallant euer fresh green leaves; and the rather, because with vs in most places, it doth but *frutefcere,* use to bee Shrub high, not *arborefcre,* Tree high, which is the more fit for this Garden.


This wilde Baye groweth feldome to bee a tree of any height, but abideth for the most part low, shooting forth diuers slender branches, whereon at every ioyn tunday two leaves, long, smooth, and of a darke greene colour, somewhat like vnto the leaves of the Female Cornell tree, or between that and Baye leaves: at the toppes of the branches fland many smal white sweete smelling flowers, thrufting together, as it were in an umbell or tuft, confisting of flue leaves a peece, the edges whereof haue a shew of a wafh purple, or light blufh in them, which for the most part fall away without bearing any perfect ripe fruit in our Country: Yet sometimes it hath small black berries, as if they were good, but are not. In his naturall place it beareth small, round, hard and pointed berries, of a thinning blacke colour, for such haue come ofte to my hands (yet Clufius writeth they are blew): but I could never see any spring that I put into the ground. This that I here deseribe, feemeth me to be neither of both those that Clufius saw growing in Spain and Portugall, but that other, that (as he faith) sprang in the low Countreyes of Italian feede.


Of the Rose Bay there are two forts, one bearing crimfon coloured flowers, which is more frequent, and the other white, which is more rare. They are fo like in all other things, that they neede but one description for both. The stemme or trunke is many times with vs as bigge at the bottome as a good mans thumbe, but growing vp smaller, it diuideth it felle into branches, three for the most part comming from one ioyn or place, and those branches againe doe likewife diuide themselues into three other, and fo by degrees from three to three, as long as it groweth: the lowest of these are bare of leaves, having thed or loft them by the cold of winters, keeping onely leaves on the uppemost branches, which are long, and somewhat narrow, like in forme vnto Peach leaves, but thicker, harder, and of a darke greene colour on the uppere, and yellowish
yellow with green underneath: at the tops of the young branches come forth the flowers, which in the one sort before they are open, are of an excellent bright crimson colour, and being blown, consist of four long and narrow leaves, round pointed, somewhat twining themselves, of a paler red colour, almost tending to bluish, and in the other are white, the green leaves also being of a little frether colour: after the flowers are past, in the hot countries, but never in ours, there come vp long bending or crooked flat pods, whose outward shell is hard, almost woody, and of a brownie colour, wherein is contained small flat brownish seeds, wrapped in a great deal of a brownish yellow downe, as fine almost as filke, somewhat like vnto the huskes of Affflepias, or Periploca, but larger, flatter and harder; as my selfe can testify, who had some of the pods of this Roé bay, brought mee out of Spaine, by Master Doctor John More, the feedes whereof I fowed and had divers plants that I raised vp vnto a reasonable height, but they require, as well old as young, to bee defended from the colde of our winters.

3. Laurucreasius. The Bay Cherry.

This beautifull bay in his naturall place of growing, groweth to bee a tree of a reasonable bignesse and height, and oftentimes with vs also if it bee pruned from the lower branches; but more usually in the colder Countries, it groweth as a shrub or hedge bath, shooting forth many branches, whereof the greater and lower are covered with a darke grayish green barke, but the young ones are very green, whereon are set many goodly, faire, large, thicke and long leaves, a little dented about the edges, of a more excellent freth thinning green colour, and farre larger then any Bay leafe, and compared by many to the leaves of the Pomeritron tree (which because wee have none in our Country, cannot be so well known) both for colour and largeness, which yeeld a most gracefull aspect: it beareth long flatkes of whitish flowers, at the ioynts of the leaves both along the branches and towards the ends of them also, like vnto the Birds Cherry or Padus Theophrasti, which the French men call Potter & Cerifcr blanc, but larger and greater, consisting of five leaves with many threds in the middle: after which commeth the fruite or berries, as large or great as Flanders Cherries, many growing together one by another on a long flatke, as the flowers did, which are very blacke and thinning on the outside, with a little point at the end, and reasonable sweete in tast, wherein is contained a hard round flatone, very like vnto a Cherry flatone, as I have obserued as well by thosse I received out of Italie, as by them I had of Master James Cole a Merchant of London lately deceased, which grew at his house in Highgate, where there is a faire tree which hee defended from the bitterneffe of the weather in winter by cafting a blanket ouer the toppe thereof euery yeare, thereby the better to prefere it.

The Place.

The first is not certainly knowne from whence it came, and is communicated by the suckers it yeeldeth. The second groweth in Spaine, Italie, Grece, and many other places: that with white flowers is recorded by Belmonius, to grow in Candy. The laft, as Matthiolius, and after him Cluflus report, came first from Constantinopole: I had a plant hereof by the friendly gift of Master James Cole, the Merchant before remembred, a great lover of all raritie, who had it growing with him at his countrey house in Highgate aforesaid, where it hath flowered diuers times, and borne ripe fruit also.

The Time.

The first flowreth many times in the end of the yeare before Chriftmas, and often also in January, but the moft kindly time is in March and April, when the flowers are sweetest. The second flowreth not vntill July. The laft in May, and the fruit is ripe in August and September.
The Names.

The first is called Laurus filucris, and Laurus Tinus: in English Wilde Bay, or Sweete flowering Bay. The second is called Laurus Rosea, Oleander, Nerium, and Rhododendros: in English The Rose Bay, and Oleander. The last was fent by the name of Trebezon Curmafk, that is to say, Duëylus Trapeszuntina, but not having any affinitie with any kinde of Bay. Bellonius as I thinke first named it Laurocerafus, and Cerafus Trapeszuntina. Dalechampius thinketh it to bee Lotus Aphricana, but Cluflus refutes it. Those fiones or kernels that were fent me out of Italie, came by the name of Laurus Regia, The Kings Bay. Wee may most properly call it according to the Latine name in the title, The Cherry bay, or Bay Cherry, because his leaves are like vnto Bay-leaues, and both flowers and fruit like vnto the Birdes Cherry or Cufier Cherry, for the manner of the growing; and therefore I might more fitly I confesse haue placed it in my Orchard among the forts of Cherries: but the beautifulneffe of the plant caufed mee rather to infeft it here.

The Vertues.

The wilde Bay hath no propertie allotted vnto it in Phyficke, but that it is not to be endured, the berries being chewed declare it to be so violent hot and choking. The Rose Bay is faid by Dioscorides, to be death to all fuee footed beasts, but contrariwise to man it is a remedie againft the poifon of Serpents, but especially if Rue bee added vnto it. The Cherry Bay is not knowne with vs to what phyficke fie it may be applied.

Chap. CIII.

Cerfus flore multiplici. The Rose or double blossomed Cherry.
Malus flore multiplici. The double blossomed Apple tree. And
Malus Perfica flore multiplici. The double blossomed Peach tree.

The beautifull fhow of these three forts of flowers, hath made me to insert them into this garden, in that for their worthineffe I am vnwilling to bee without them, although the ref of their kinde I haue transferred into the Orchard, where among other fruit trees, they fhall be remembred: for all thefe here set downe, feldome or neuer beare any fruite, and therefore more fit for a Garden of flowers, then an Orchard of fruite.

Cerfus flore pleno vel multiplici.
The Rose Cherry, or double blossomed Cherry.

The double blossomed Cherry tree is of two forts for the flower, but not differing in any other part, from the ordinary English or Flanders Cherry tree, growing in the very like manner: the difference confliteth in this, that the one of thefe two forts hath white flowers leffe double, that is, of two rowes or more of leaues, and the other more double, or with more rowes of leaues, and besides I haue obferued in this greater double blossomed Cherry, that some yeares moft of the flowers haue had another flamer and double flower, rifting vp out of the middle of the other, like as is to bee feene in the double English Crow-foote, and double redde Ranunculus or Crowfoote, before described; this I fay doth not happen euery yeare, but sometimes. Sometimes alfo thefe trees will giue a few berries, here and there fcametered, and that with leffe double flowers more often, which are like vnto our English Cherries both for taft and bignefse. These be very fit to be fet by Arbours.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Malus flore multipli. The double blocod apple tree.

This double bloomed apple tree is altogether like unto our ordinary Pippin tree in body, branch and leaf, the only difference is in the flower, which is altogether whitish, sauing that the inner leaves towards the middle are more reddish, but as double and thicke as our double Damaske Rose, which fall away without bearing fruit.

Malus Persica flore multipli. The double bloomed peach tree.

This peach tree for the manner of growing, is so like unto an ordinary peach tree, that until you see it in blossom you can perceive no difference: the flower is of the same colour with the blossomes of the peach, but consisting of three or four, or more rows of leaves, which fall often away likewise without bearing any fruit; but after it hath abiden some yeares in a place doth forme into fruit, especially being planted against a wall.

The Place.

Both the Cherry trees are frequent in many places of England, nourfed for their pleasant flowers. The Apple is as yet a stranger. And the Peach hath not been seen or knowne, long before the writing hereof.

The Time.

They all flower in April & May, which are the times of their other kinds.

The Names.

Their names are also sufficiently express'd to know them by.

The Vertues.

Cherries, Peaches and Apples, are recorded in our Orchard, and there you shall finde the properties of their fruit: for in that these beare none or very few, their blossomes are of most vfe to grace and decke the persons of those that will weare or beare them.

Chap. CV.

Periclymenum. Honifuckles.

The Honifuckle that groweth wild in every hedge, although it be very sweete, yet doe I not bring into my garden, but let it reft in his owne place, to serue their persons that trauell by it, or have no garden. I haue three other that furnish my Garden, one that is called double, whose branches spreade far, and being very fit for an arbour will some couer it: the other two stand vpright, and spreade not any way far, yet their flowers declaring them to be Honifuckles, but of leffe delight, I comfort them with the other.

Periclymenen perfoliatum fœt Italicum. The double Honifuckle.

The truncake or body of the double Honifuckle, is oftentimes of the bignesse of a good flaffe, running out in to many long spreading branches, covered with a whitish barke, which had neede of some thing to sustaine them, or else they will fall down to the ground (and therefore it is usuall planted at an arbour, that it may run thereon,
or against a house wall, and fastened thereto in divers places with nails) from whence spring forth at feuerall distances, and at the ioynts, two leaues, being like in forme unto the wilde Honifuckles, and round pointed for the most part; these branches diuiding themselves diuers ways, haue at the topes of them many flowers, let at certaine distances one about another, with two greene leaues at every place, where the flowers doe fland, ioyned so close at the bottome, and so round and hollow in the middle, that it feemeth like a hollow cuppe or fawcer of flowers: the flowers fland round about the middle of these cuppes or fawcers, being long, hollow, and of a whitish yellow colour, with open mouthes daft ouer with a light frow of purple, and some threds within them, very sweet in fmiell, like both in forme and colour vnto the common Honifuckles, but that these cuppes with the flowers in them are two or three standing one about another (which make a far better frow then the common, which come forth all at the head of the branches, without any greene leaues or cuppes vnder them) and therefore these were called double Honifuckles.

*Periclymenum re‡um fru‡u rubro.* Red Honifuckles.

This uprigh Woodbinde hath a straights woody stemme, diuided into feuerall branches, about three or foure foot high, couered with a very thinne whitish barke, whereon fland two leaues together at the ioynts, being leffer then the former, smooth and plaine, and a little pointed: the flowers come forth vpon slender long footstalks at the ioynts where the leaues fland, alwayes two fet together, and neuer more, but seldomone alone, which are much smaller then the former, but of the same fashion, with a little butcher at the ftoe of the flower; the buds of the flowers before they are open are very reddifh, but being open are not fo red, but tending to a kinde of yellowish bluith colour: after which come in their places two small red berries, the one withered for the most part, or at least smaller then the other, but (as Clufius faith) in their naturall places they are both full and of one bignesse.

*Periclymenum re‡um fru‡u carules.* Blew berried Honifuckles.

This other uprigh Woodbinde groweth vp as high as the former, or rather somewhat higher, couered with a blackish rugged barke, chapping in diuers places, the younger branches whereof are somewhat reddish, and couered with an hoary doun: the leaues fland two together at the ioint, somewhat larger then the former, and more whitish vnderneath: the flowers are likewise two standing together, at the end of a slender footstalkke, of a pale yellowish colour when they are blowne, but more reddish in the bud: the berries fland two together as the former, of a darke blewifh colour when they are fully ripe, and full of a red liquior or juice, of a pleasan taste, which doth not only dye the hands of them that gather them, but ferueth for a dying colour to the inhabitants where they grow plentifully, wherein are contained many flat seede: The roote is woody as the former is.

The Place.

The first growth in Italie, Spaine, and Prouence of France, but not in the colder countreyes, vnleffe it be there planted, as is most frequent in our countrey. The others grow in Autria, and Stiria, as Clufius faith, and are entertained into their gardens onely that are curious.

The Time.

The first flowreth usuall in Aprill, the rest in May.

The Names.

The first is called *Periclymenum, Caprifsolium perfoliatum, and Italicum,* as a difference from the common kinde: In English Double Woodbinde,
or double Honifuckles. The others, as they are rare, and little knowne, so are their names also: yet according to their Latine, I haue giuen them English names.

The Vertues.

The double Honifuckle is as effectuall in all things, as the single wilde kinde, and besides, is an especiall good wound herbe for the head or other parts. I haue not knowne the vpright kindes vfed in Phyficke.

CHAP. CVI.

Iasminum fiue Gelosminum. Iasmone or Gelosmine.

WE haue but one sort of true Iasmone ordinarily in our Gardens throughout the whole Land; but there is another greater sort, which is farre more tender, brought out of Spaine, and will hardly endure any long time with vs, vnlesse it be very carefully preferred. Wee haue a third kinde called a yellow Iasmone, but differeth much from their tribe in many notable points: but because the flowers haue some likenes with the flowers of the true Iasmone, it hath beene viually called a Iasmone; and therefore I am content for this Garden to conioyne them in one Chapter.

1. Iasminum album. The white Iasmone.

The white Iasmone hath many twiggy flexible greene branches, comming forth of the sundry bigger boughes or flets, that rife from the roote, which are courered with a grayish darke coloured barke, having a white pith within it like the Elder, but not so much: the winged leaues stand alwaies two together at the ioynts, being made of manie small and pointed leaues, set on each side of a middle ribbe, fix most vually on both sides, with one at the end, which is larger, more pointed then any of the rest, and of a darke greene colour: at the toppes of the young branches stand diuers flowers together, as it were in an vmbell or tuft, each whereof standeth on a long greene stalk, comming out of a small huske, being small, long, and hollow belowe, opening into fiue white small, pointed leaues, of a very strong sweete smell, which fall away without bearing any fruit at all, that euery I could learn to in our Country; but in the hot Countries where it is naturall, it is fad to beare flat fruit, like Lupines: the rootes spread farre and deepe, and are long and hard to growe, untill they have taken strong hold in the ground.

2. Iasminum Catalonicum. The Spanish Iasmone.

This Catalonia Iasmone groweth lower then the former, neuer rising halfe so high, and hath flender long greene branches, rising from the toppe of the woodyd ftemme, with suche like leaues set on them as the former, but somewhat shorter and larger: the flowers also are like vnto the former, and stand in the same manner at the end of the branches, but are much larger, being of a bluh colour before they are blowne, and white with bluh edges when they are open, exceeding sweete of smell, more strong then the former.

3. Iasminum luteum, fiue Trifolium fruticans alijs Polemonium. The yellow Iasmone.

This that is called the yellow Iasmone, hath many long flender twiggy branches rising from the roote, greene at the firt, and courered with a darke grayish barke afterwards, whereon are set at certaine distances, three small darke greene leaues together, the end leaue being alwaies the biggest: at the ioynts where the leaues come forth, stand
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

407

And laſminum, namely, The Trifolium or the lixe, the called haue The Lilac The is to The is to The is to the virtually know. The is of Trifolium or Syringa, or thereabouts, and from Spaine to vs, and is to be feene very often, and in many of our Country Gardens. The second hath his breeding in Spaine alfo, but whether it be his originall place we know not, and is farce yet made well acquainted with our English ayre. The third growth plentifully about Mompelier, and will well abide in our London Gardens, and any where elfe.

The Place.

The firft is verily thought to haue been firft brought to Spaine out of Syria, or thereabouts, and from Spaine to vs, and is to be feene very often, and in many of our Country Gardens. The second hath his breeding in Spaine alfo, but whether it be his originall place we know not, and is farce yet made well acquainted with our English ayre. The third growth plentifully about Mompelier, and will well abide in our London Gardens, and any where elfe.

The Time.

The firft flowreth not vntill the end of Iuly. The second somewhat earliker. The third in Iuly alfo.

The Names.

The firft is generally called Iafminum album, and Gelfeminum album: In Englifh, The white Iafmine. The fecond hath his name in his title, as much as may be faid of it. The third hath been taken of fome to be a Cytifus, others judge it to be Polemonium, but the trueft name is Trifolium fruticans, although many call it Iafminum luteum: In Englifh moft vufually, The yellow Iafmine, for the reasons aforefaid; or elfe after the Latine name, Shrubbie Trefoile, or Make-bate.

The Vertues.

The white Iafmines haue beene in all times accepted into outward medicines, eyther for the pleafure of the fweete fent, or profit of the warming properties. And is in these dayes onely vfed as an ornament in Gardens, or for fent of the flowers in the houfe, &c. The yellow Iafmine, although fome haue adjuudged it to be the Polemonium of Dioscorides, yet it is not vfed to thofe purpofes by any that I know.

CHAP. CVII.

Syringa. The Pipe tree.

Vnder the name of Syringa, is contained two speciall kinds of Shrubs or Trees, differing one from another; namely, the Lilac of Matthiolus, which is called Syringa cerulea, and is of two or three forts: And the Syringa alba, which alfo is of two forts, as fhall bee declared.

1. Lilac flue Syringa cerulea. The blew Pipe tree.

The blew Pipe tree rifeth sometymes to be a great tree, as high and bigge in the bodie as a reaonable Apple tree (as I haue in fome places feene and obferued) but moft vufually growth lower, with many twigs or branches rifing from the roote, having as much pith in the middle of them as the Elder hath, couered with a grayifh greene barke,
barke, but darker in the elder branches, with ioynts set at a good distance one from another, and two leaues at euery ioynt, which are large, broad, and pointed at the ends, many of them turning or folding both the fides inward, and flanding on long foote falkes: at the toppes of the branches come forth many flowers, growing spike-fashion, that is, a long branch of flowers vpon a falkalke, each of thefe flowers are small, long, and hollow belowe, ending aboue in a pale blewifh flower, confitting of foure small leaues, of a pretty small fent: after the flowers are past, there come fometimes (but it is not often in our Country, vnlesfe the tree haue flood long, and is grown great, the fuckers being continually taken away, that it may growe the better) long and flat cods, confitting as it were of two fides, a thin skinne being in the midift, wherein are contained two long flattifh red feede: the rootes are ftrong, and growe deepe in the ground.

2. {Syringa} flore laetico fiae argenteo.  
The filuer coloured Pipe tree.

This Pipe tree differeth not from the former blew Pipe tree, either in flemme or branches, either in leaues or flowers, or manner of growing, but onely in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a milke, or filuer colour, which is a kinde of white, wherein there is a thinne wath, or light fhw of blew f Hed therein, comming fomewhat neare vnto an afh-colour.

3. {Lilac} lacimatis folijs.  The blew Pipe tree with cut leaues.

This Pipe tree fhould not differ from the firft in any other thing then in the leaues, which are faid to be cut in on the edges into feueral parts, as the relation is giuen a viribus fide dignis; for as yet I neuer faw any fuch: but I here am bold to fet it downe, to induce and prouoke fome leaue of planters to obtaine it for his pleafure, and others alfo.

4. {Syringa} flore albo simplici.  The fingle white Pipe tree.

The fingle white Pipe tree or bufh, neuer commeth to that height of the former, but abideth alwaies like a hedde tree or bufh, full of fhootes or fuckers from the roote, much more then the former: the young fhootes hereof are reddifh on the outside, and afterward reddifh at the ioynts, and grayifh all the rest ouer: the young as well as the old branches, haue some pith in the middle of them, like as the Elder hath: the leaues fland two at a ioynt, somewhat like the former, but more rugged or crumpled, as alfo a little pointed, and dented about the edges: the flowers growe at the toppes of the branches, diuers flanding together, confitting of foure white leaues, like vnto small Musk Rofes, and of the fame creame colour, as I may call it, with many small yelowifh threads in the middle, and are of a ftrong, full, or heady fent, not pleafing to a great many, by reafon of the ftrange quickneffe of the fent: the fruit followeth, being flat at the head, with many leafie fheads or fcales compaffing it, wherein is enclosed fmal long feede: the rootes runne not deepe, but fpread vnder the ground, with many fibres annexed vnto them.

5. {Syringa} Arabica flore albo duplici.  
The double white Pipe tree.

This Pipe tree hath diuers long and fllender branches, whereon growe large leaues, somewhat like vnto the leaues of the former fingle white kinde, but not fo rough or hard, and not at all dented about the edges, two alwaies flanding one againft another at euery ioynt of the falkalke, but fet or disposed on contrary fides, and not all vpon one fide; at the ends whereof come forth diuers flowers, euery one flanding on his owne foote-falkalke, the hoift or huske being long and hollow, like vnto the white Lafmine, and the flowers therein confifting of a double rowe of white and round pointed leaues, fiue or fix in a rowe, with fome yelowifnes in the middle, which is hollow, of a very ftrong and headey fweet fent, and abiding a long time flowerifh, efpecially in the hotter Countries, but is very tender, and not able to abide any the least cold weather with vs; for
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Lathyrus album vulgare. The ordinary white lathyrus.
2. Lathyrus Americanus fucosulcatus Americanus. The lathyrus of Bindweed of America.
3. Lathyrus latifolius vulgare. The yellow lathyrus.
4. Liliaceae Syringa carolina. The blow Pipe tree.
5. Syringa alba vulgaris. The single white Syringa or Pipe tree.
7. Sambucus rotunda. The Elder or Gelder Rose.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

for the cold windes will (as I vnderstand) greatly moleft it: and therefore muft as charily be kept as Orenge trees with vs, if wee will haue it to abide.

The Place.

The firft growth in Arabia (as Matthioulus thinketh, that had it from Confortantine) We haue it plentifully in our Gardens. The second and third are strangers with vs as yet. The fourth is as frequent as the firft, or rather more, but his originall is not knowne. The laft hath his originall from Arabia, as his name importeth.

The Time.

The firft, second, and third flower in Aprill, the other two not vntill May.

The Names.

The firft is called of Matthioulus Lilac, and by that name is moft usually called in all parts. It is alfo called Syringa carulca, because it commeth nearft vnto thofe woods, which for their pithie fubsiance, were made hollow into pipes. It is called of all in English, The blew Pipe tree. It feemeth likely, that Petrus Bellonius in his third Booke and fiftieth Chapter of his obfervations (making mention of a shrubbe that the Turkes haue, with Iuie leaues alwaies greene, bearing blew or violet coloured flowers on a long ftalk, of the bigneffe and fashion of a Foxe tale, and thereupon called in their language a Foxe tale) doth vnderfand this plant here expreffed. The certainty whereof might caufily be knowne, if any of our Merchants there reſiding, would but call for ſuch a shrubbe, by the name of a Foxe tale in the Turkifh tongue, and take care to fend a young roote, in a small tubbe or basket with earth by Sea, vnto vs here at London, which would be performed with a very little paines and cost. The second and third, as kindes thereof, haue their names in their titles. The fourth is called by Clufius and others, Frutex Coronarius; some doe call it Lilac flore albo, but that name is not proper, in that it doth confound both kindes together. Lobel calleth it Syringa Italica. It is now generally called of all Syringa alba, that is in English, The white Pipe tree. Some would haue it to bee Osfris of Theophras tus, but Clufius hath fufficiently cleared that doubt. Of others Ligu- ftrum Orientale, which it cannot be neither; for the Cyprus of Plinie is Dio- fecrides his Liguſtrum, which may be called Orientale, in that it is moft proper to the Eafterne Countries, and is very fweete, whose seede is like vnto Coriander seede. The laſt is called by diuers Syringa Arabica flore albo du- plici, as moft fitly agreeing thereunto. Of Basilius Bellenus that fet forth the great booke of the Bishop of Eyflet in Germany his Garden, Syringa Ital- ica flore albo pleno, becaufe, as it is likely, hee had it from Italy. It is very likely, that Profper Alpinus in his booke of Egyptian plants, doth meane this plant, which hee there calleth Sambach, fuae Iafsimum Arabicum. Mat- theaus Caccini of Florence in his letter to Clufius entitleth it Syringa Ara- bita, fuae Iafsimum Arabicum, fuae Iafsimum ex Gine, whereby hee declareth that it may not vnfitly be referred to either of them both. We may call it in English as it is in the title, The double white Pipe tree.

The Vertues.

We haue no ſec of thefe in Phyſicke that I know, although Profper Alpinaes faith, the double white Pipe tree is much vfed in Egypt, to help women in their travailes of childbirth.
CHAP. CVIII.

Sambucus Rosae. The Elder or Gelder Rose.

Although there be divers kindes of Elders, yet there is but one kinde of Elder Rose, whereof I meane to intreate in this Chapter, being of neare affinity in some things vnto the former Pipe trees, and which for the beauty of it deserveth to be remembred among the delights of a Garden.

Sambucus Rosae. The Gelder Rose.

The Gelder Rose (as it is called) growth to a reasonable height, standing like a tree, with a trunke as bigge as any mans arme, couered with a darke grayish barke, somewhat rugged and very knotty: the younger branches are smooth and white, with a pithy substance in the middle, as the Elders haue, to shew that it is a kind thereof, whereon are fet broad leaues, diuided into three parts or diuisions, somewhat like vnto a Vine leafe, but smaller, and more rugged or crumpled, jagged or cut alfo about the edges: at the toppes of every one of the young branches, most usuallly commeth forth a great tuft, or ball as it were, of many white flowers, fet fo close together, that there can be no distinctio of any feueral flower feene, nor doth it feeme like the double flower of any other plant, that hath many rows of leaues fet together, but is a clofe cluster of white leaued flowers fet together vpon the stalks that vpholdeth them, of a small sent, which fall away without bearing any fruit in our Country, that euere I could obserue or learne: The rootes spreadeth neither farre nor deepe, but shooeth many small rootes and fibres, whereby it is fastened in the ground, and draweth nourishment to it, and sometimes yeeldeth suckers from it.

The Place.

It should seaeme, that the naturall place of this Elder is wet and moyst grounds, because it is so like vnto the Marsh Elder, which is the same kind hereof. It is onely nourished vp in Gardens in all our Country.

The Time.

It groweth in May, much about the time of the double Peony flower, both which being fet together, make a pleasant variety, to decke vp the windowes of a houfe.

The Names.

It is generally called Sambucus Rosae: In English, The Elder Rose, and more commonly after the Dutch name, the Gelder Rose. Dalechampius seemeth to make it Thrupalus of Theophrastus, or rather the same Marsh Elder; for I thinke this double kinde was not knowne in Theophrastus his time.

The Vertues.

It is not applied to any Physicall use that I know.

CHAP.
The great varietie of Roses is much to be admired, being more then is to bee seen in any other thriubby plant that I know, both for colour, forme and smell.

I have to furnish this garden thirty forts at the leaf, every one notably differing from the rest, and all fit to be here entertained: for there are some other, that being wilde and of no beautie or smell, we forbear, and leave to their wilde habitation.

To distinguishe them by their colours, as white, red, incarnate, and yellow, were a way that many might take, but I hold it not so convenient for diuers respects: for so I should confound those of diuers sorts one among another, and I should not keepe that method which to me seemeth most convenient, which is, to place and ranke equall kindes, whether single or double, one next to the other, that so you may the better understand their varieties and differences: I will therefore beginne with the most ancient, and knowne Roses to our Countrey, whether natural or no I know not, but assumed by our precedent Kings of all others, to bee cognizances of their dignitie, the white Rose and the red, whom shall follow the damaske, of the finest fent, and most vite of all the other forts, and the reft in their order.

1. Rosa Anglica alba. The Englifh white Rose.

The white Rose is of two kindes, the one more thicke and double then the other: The one rifeth vp in some shadowie places, vnto eight or ten foote high, with a flocke of a great bignesse for a Rose. The other growing feldome higher then a Damaske Rose. Some doe judge both these to be but one kind, the diuerfitie happening by the ayre, or ground, or both. Both thefe Roses haue somewhat smaller and whiter greene leaues then in many other Roses, fine moft virtually in a flaanke, and more white vnderneath, as also a whiter greene barke, armed with sharpe thornes or prickles, whereby they are foone known from other Roses, although the one not fo easly from the other: the flowers in the one are whitilish, with an eye or shew of a blifh, especiallly towards the ground or botome of the flower, very thicke double, and clofe fet together, and for the moft part not opening it felde fo largely and fully as eyther the Red or Damaske Rose. The other more white, leffe thicke and double, and opening it felde more, and some fo little double as but of two or three rows, that they might be held to be fingle, yet all of little or no smell at all. To describe you all the feueral parts of the Rose, as the bud, the beards, the threds &c. were needlelefe, they are fo convenient in euery one hand, that I shall not neede but to touch the moft speciall parts of the varieties of them, and leave a more exact relation of all accidents vnto them, vnto a generall worke.


The Carnation Rose is in moft things like vnto the leffer white rose, both for the growing of the flocke, and bignesse of the flower, but that it is more spreade abroad when it is blown then the white is, and is of a pale blifh colour all the flower thorough-out, of as small a fent as the white one is almoft.

This kind of Rose is not very great, but very thicke and double, and is very variable in the flowers, in that they will be fo different one from another: some being paler then others, and some as it were blazed, which commeth not casually, but naturally to this rose: but the best flowers (whereof there will bee still some) will be of a bright pale murrey colour, neere vnto the Veluet rofe, but nothing fo darke a colour.


The red Rose (which I call Englifh, not only for the reason before expressed, but be-
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

caufe (as I take it) this Rose is more frequent and vfed in England, then in other places) never groweth so high as the damaske Rose but, but most vfluallly abideth low, and shooteth forth many branches from the roote (and is but seldom suffered to grow vp as the damaske Rose into standards) with a greene barke, thinner fet with prickers, and larger and greener leaues on the vpperfide then in the white, yet with an eye of white vpon them, fuc like wisdom moft vfluallly fet vpon a flake, and grayifh or whitifh vnderneath. The Roses or Flowers doe very much vary, according to their fite and abiding; for fome are of an orient, red or deepe crimfon colour, and very double (although neuer fo double as the white) which when it is full blowne hath the largest leaues of any other Rose; fome of them againe are paler, tending somewhat to a damaske; and fome are of fo pale a red, as that it is rather of the colour of the canker Rose, yet all for the moft part with larger leaues then the damaske, and with many more yellow threds in the middle: the fent herof is much better then in the white, but not comparable to the excellencie of the damaske Rose, yet this Rose being well dried and well kept, will hold both colour and fent longer then the damaske, bee it neuer fo well kept.

4. Rosa Damascena. The Damaske Rose.

The Damaske Rose but is more vfluallly nourfed vp to a competent height to ftand alone, (which we call Standards) then any other Rose: the barke both of the ftocke and branches, is not fully so greene as the red or white Rose: the leaues are greene with an eye of white vpon them, fo like vnto the red Rose, that there is no great difference betweene them, but that the leaues of the red Rose feeme to bee of a darker greene. The flowers are of a fine deepe blufh colour, as all know, with fome pale yellow threds in the middle, and are not fo thicke and double as the white, not being blowne, with fo large and great leaues as the red, but of the moft excellent sweet pleafant fent, far fur- paffing all other Roses or Flowers, being neyther heady nor too strong, nor fluffing or vnpleafant sweet, as many other flowers.

5. Rosa Provincialis fne Hollandica Damascena.
The great double Damaske Prouince or Holland Rose.

This Rose (that fome call Centifolia Batauica incarnata) hath his barke of a reddifh or browne colour, whereby it is foone difcerned from other Roses. The leaues are likewife more reddifh then in others, and somwhat larger, it vflually groweth very like the Damaske rofe, and much to the fame height: the flowers or rofes are of the fame deepe blufh colour that the damaske rofes are, or rather somwhat deeper, but much thicker, broader, and more double, or fuller of leaues by three parts almoft, the outer leaues turning themfelves backe, when the flower hath ftood long blowne, the middle part it felfe (which in all other rofes almoft have fome yellow threds in them to be feene) being foolded hard with fmall leaues, without any yellow almoft at all to be feene, the fent whereof commeth neereft vnto the damaske rofe, but yet is fhort of it by much, bowsoever many doe thinke it as good as the damask, and to that end I have known fome Gentlewomen haue caufe all their damaske ftockes to bee grafted with prouince Roses, hoping to have as good water, and more ftore of them then of damask Roses; but in my opinion it is not of halfe fo good a fent as the water of damaske Roses: let euery one follow their own fancie.


As the former was called incarnata, fo this is called Batauica centifolia rubra, the difference being not very great: the flemme or ftocke, and the branches alfo in this, feeming not to be fo great but greener, the barke being not fo red; the leaues of the fame largeneffe with the former damaske Prouince. The flowers are not altogether fo large, thicke and double, and of a little deeper damaske or blufh colour, turning to a red Rose, but not comming neere the full colour of the boft red Rose, of a fent not fo sweete as the damaske Prouince, but comming somwhat neere the fent of the ordi-
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

dinary red rose, yet exceeding it. This rose is not so plentifull in bearing as the damaske Prouince.

7. Rofa Prouincialis alba. The white Prouince Rose.

It is said of diuers, that there is a white Prouince Rose, whereof I am not vculatus\(1\) infinis, and therefore I dare not give it you for a certaintie, and indeed I haue fome doubt, that it is the greater and more double white rofe, whereof I gave you the knowledge in the beginning: when I am my felfe better satisfied, I shall bee ready to satisfie others.

8. Rofa verificolor. The party coloured Rose, of some Yorke and Lancafter.

This Rose in the forme and order of the growing, is neereft vnto the ordinary damaske rofe, both for stemme, branch, leafe and flower: the difference confisiting in this, that the flower (being of the fame largenesse and doublenesse as the damaske rofe) hath the one halfe of it, sometimes of a pale whitifh colour, and the other halfe, of a paler damaske colour then the ordinary: this happeneth fo many times, and sometimes alfo the flower hath diuers fpots, and markes in it, as one leafe white, or fpotted with white, and the other halfe blufh, or fpotted with blufh, sometimes alfo all fpotted, or fotted ouer, and other times little or no fpots or markes at all, as nature lifeth to play with varieties, in this as in other flowers: yet this I have obferved, that the longer it abideth blowen open in the fun, the paler and the feweuer fpots, markes or fpots will be fene in it: the cmell whereof is of a weake damaske rofe fent.


This Rose is very like vnto the laft described, both for flocke, branch and leafe: the flower hereof is not much different from it, being no great large or double Roe, but of a meane size, fpotted and marked with a deeper blufh or red, vpon the pale coloured leafe, that it femeeth in the marking and beauty thereof, to bee of as much delight as the Chryftall Gilloflower: this, even like the former, fome fadsith and paffeth away, not yecelding any great flore of flowers any yeare.

10. Rofa rubra humilis fuc pumilio.

The dwarfe red Rofe, or Gilloflower Rofe.

This Rofe growth alwayes low and small, otherwife in mofl respects like vnto the ordinary redde Rofe, and with few or no thornes vpon it: the Flowers or Rofes are double, thicke, small and clofe, nor fo much spread open as the ordinary red, but somewhat like vnto the firft double white Rofe before expreffed: yet in some places I haue fene them more layde open then thefe, as they grew in my garden, being fo even at the toppes of the leaes, as if they had been clipt off with a paire of theeres, and are not fully of fo red a colour as the red Prouince Rofe, and of as small or weak fents as the ordinary red Rofe, or not fo much.


The young shootes of this Rofe are couered with a pale purplifh barke, fet with a number of fmall prickes like haires, and the elder haue but very few thornes: the flower or rofe it felfe hath a very great bud or button vnder it, more then in any other rofe, and is thicke and double as a red rofe, but fo strongly swelling in the bud, that many of them breake before they can be full blowen, and then they are of a pale red rofe colour, that is, betwene a red and a damaske, with a very thicke broade and hard ym- bone of short yellow thredes or thrumes in the middle, the huske of the flower havynge long ends, which are called the beards of the rofe, which in all other are jagged in some of them, in this hath no jagge at all: the cmell is neerest vnto a red Rofe.

12. Rofa

The Hungarian Rose hath greene shoots slenderly set with prickes, and seldom groweth higher then ordinarily the red Rose doth; the stemme or stocke being much about that bigneffe: the flower or rose is as great, thicke and double, as the ordinary red Rose, and of the same fashon, of a paler red colour, and being neereely looked vpon is finely potted with faine spots, as it were spreede over the red; the smell wherof is somewhat better then the smell of the ordinary red Rose of the beft kinde.


The Velvet Rose single and double.

The old stemme or stock of the velvet Rose is couered with a dark coloured barke, and the young shoots of a fad greene with very few or no thornes at all vpon them: the leave are of a fadder greene colour then in most forts of Roses, and very often feuen on a falkke, many of the reft hauing but five: the Rose is eyther fingle or double: the fingle is a broade spreede flower, confifting of five or fixe broade leaves with many yellow threds in the middle: the double hath two rows of leaves, the one large, which are outermoft, the other smaller within, of a very deepe red crinamon colour like vnto crinamon velvet, with many yellow threds also in the middle; and yet for all the double rowe of leaves, thefe Roses stand but like fingle flowers: but there is another double kinde that is more double then this last, confisting oftentimes of fixteen leaves or more in a flower, and most of them of an equall bigneffe, of the colour of the frift fingle rose of this kinde, or somewhat frether; but all of them of a smaller fent then the ordinary red Rose.


The Rose without thornes single and double.

The Rose without thornes hath diuers greene smooth shoots, rising from the root, without any prickle or thorne at all vpon them, eyther young or old: the leaves are not fully fo large as of the red rofe: the flowers or roses are not much bigger then thofe of the double Cinamon Rose, thicke fet together and thort, of a pale red Rose colour, with diuers pale coloured veins through euerie leafe of the flower, which hath caufed fome to call it The marbled Rose, and is of a small fent, not fully equall to the red Rose. The fingle of this kinde differeth not in any other thing from the former, then in the doubleneffe or singleneffe of the flowers, which in this are not halfe fo double, nor yet fully fingle, and are of a paler red colour.

I have heard likewise of a white Rose of this kinde, but I have feene none fuch as yet, and therefore I can say no more thereof.


The Cinamon Rose fingle and double.

The fingle Cinamon Rose hath his shoots somewhat red, yet not fo red as the double kinde, armed with great thornes, like almoft vnto the Eglandine bath, thereby flowing, as well by the multiplicite of his shoots, as the quickniffe and height of his shooting, his wilde nature: On the stemme and branches fland winged leaves, sometimies feuen or more together, which are small and greene, yet like vnto other Roses. The Roses are fingle, of five leaves a peace, somewhat large, and of a pale red colour, like vnto the double kinde, which is in shoots redder, and in all other things like vnto the fingle, but bearing small, short, thicke and double Roses, somewhat like vnto the Rose without thornes, but a little leffers, of a paler red colour at the end of the leaves, and somewhat redder and brighter toward the middle of them, with many yellow thort thurnes; the small fent of Cinamon that is found in the flowers hath caufed it to beare the name.

16. *Rosa*
16. **Rosa lutea simplex. The single yellow Rose.**

This single yellow Rose is planted rather for variety than any other good use. It often groweth to a good height, his stemme being great and woody, with few or no prickes upon the old wood, but with a number of small prickes like hairs, thicke set, upon the younger branches, of a darke colour somewhat reddish, the barke of the young shoots being of a fad greene redddish colour: the leaves of this Rose bush are smaller, rounder pointed, of a paler greene colour, yet finely snipt about the edges, and more in number, that is, tenen or nine on a flatke or ribbe, then in any other Garden kinde, except the double of the same kinde that followeth next: the flower is a small single Rose, consisting of five leaves, not so large as the single Spanishe Muske Rose, but somewhat bigger then the Eglantine or sweete Briar Rose, of a fine pale yellow colour, without any great fent at all while it is freh, but a little more, yet small and weake when it is dried.

17. **Rosa lutea multiplex fve flore pleno. The double yellow Rose.**

The double yellow Rose is of great account, both for the rarity, and doubleness of the flower, and had it sent to the reft, would of all other be of highest esteeme. The stemme or stoeke, the young shoots or branches, the small hairy prickes, and the small winged leues, are in all parts like vnto the former single kinde; the chiefest differences consisteth in the doubleness of the flower or Rose, which is fo thickke and double, that very often it breaketh out on one side or another, and but a few of them abiding whole and faire in our Countrey, the cause whereof wee doe imagine to bee the much moisture of our Countrey, and the time of flowering being fubieq; to much raine and flowers: many therefore doe either plant it against a wall, or other waies defend it by couring: againe, it is fo plentiful in young shootes or branches, as also in flowers at the toppe of every branch, which are small and weake for the most part, that they are not able to bring all the flowers to ripenesse; and therefore most of them fall or wither away without comming to perfection (the remedy that many doe vs, for this inconuenience laft recited is, that they nippe away moft of the buds, leaving but some few vpon it, that fo the vigour of the plant may be collected into a few flowers, whereby they may the better come to perfection, and yet euen thus it is hardly effected) which are of a yellowish greene colour in the bud, and before they be blowne open, but then are of a faire yellow colour, very full of leues, with many fhort haires rather then leues in the middle, and haung flat, round, greene, smooth buttons, almofl flat vnder them: the flower being faire blowne open, doth scarce gie place for largeness, thickneffe, and doubleness, vnto the great Prouence or Holland Rose. This Rose bush or plant is very tender with vs here about London, and will require some more care and keeping then the fingle of this kinde, which is hardly enough; for I haue loft many my felie, and I know but a few about this towne that can nourfe it vp kindly, to beare or scarce to abide without perishing; but abideth well in every free aire of all or the moft parts of this Kingdome: but (as I heare) not fo well in the North.

18. **Rosa Moschata simplex & multiplex. The Muske Rose fingle and double.**

The Muske Rose both fingle and double, rise vp ofteentimes to a very great height, that it ouergroweth any arbour in a Garden, or being set by an house fide, to bee ten or twelve foote high, or more, but more especially the fingle kinde, with many green farre fspread branches, armed with a few sharper great thornes, as the wilder forts of Roses are, whereof thefe are accounted to be kindes, haung small darke greene leues on them, not much bigger then the leues of Eglantine: the flowers come forth at the toppes of the branches, many together as it were in an umbell or tuft, which for the moft part doe flower all at a time, or not long one after another, every one standing on a pretty long flatke, and are of a pale whitifh or cream colour, both the fingle and
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

the double; the single being small flowers, consisting of few leaves, with many yellow threads in the middle; and the double bearing more double flowers, as if they were once or twice more double then the single, with yellow thrummes also in the middle, both of them of a very sweet and pleasing smell, resembling Muske: some there be that have auouched, that the chiefest fent of these Roses consisteth not in the leaves, but in the threads of the flowers.

19. Rosa Moschata multiplex altera; aliis Damascena alba, vel verifimilior Cinamomea flore pleno albo.  
The double white Damask Muske Rose.

This other kind of Muske Rose (which with some is called the white Damask Muske, but more truly the double white Cinnamon Rose) hath his flamme and branches also shorter then the former, but as greene: the leaves are somewhat larger, and of a whiter greene colour; the flowers also are somewhat larger then the former double kinde, but standing in vmbels after the same manner, or somewhat thicker, and of the same whitif colour, or a little whiter, and somewhat, although but a little, neare the smell of the other, but nothing fo strong. This flowreth at the time of other Roses, or somewhat later, yet much before the former two forts of Muske Roses, which flower not vntill the end of Summer, and in Autumnne; both which things, that is, the time of the flowring, and the fent being both different, they plainly it cannot be of the tribe of the Muske Roses.

20. Rosa Hispanica Moschata simplex.  
The Spanish Muske Rose.

This Spanish Rose rifieth to the height of the Eglantine, and sometimes higher, with divers great greene branches, the leaves whereof are larger and greener then of the former kindes: the flowers are single Roses, consisting of fiue whiter leaves then in any of the former Muske Roses, and much larger, having sometimes an eye of a bluith in the white, of a very sweete fmmell, comming neare vnto the laft recited Muske Rose, as also for the time of the flowring.

The great Apple Rose.

The flamme or flocke of this Rose is great, coursed with a darke grayish barke, but the younger branches are somewhat reddish, armed here and there with great and sharpe thornes, but nothing so great or plentiful as in the Eglantine, although it be a wilde kinde: the leaves are of a whitith greene colour, almost like unto the first white Rose, and fiue alwayes set together, but feldome seuen: the flowers are small and single, consisting of fiue leaves, without any fent, or very little, and little bigger then those of the Eglantine bush, and of the very fame deepe bluith colour, euery one standing vpon a rough or prickly button, bearded in the manner of other Roses, which when the flowers are fallen growe great, somewhat long and round, peare-fashion, bearing the beards on the tops of them; and being full ripe are very red, keeping the small prickles still on them, wherein are many white, hard, and roundish seeds, very like vnto the seede of the Heppes or Eglantine Berries, lying in a soft pulpe, like vnto the Hawthorne berries or Hawes: the whole beauty of this plant consisteth more in the gracefull aspect of the red apples or fruit hanging vpon the bushes, then in the flowers, or any other thing. It feemeth to be the same that Cluifius calleth Rosa Pumila, but that with me it groweth much higher and greater then he faith his doth.

22. Rosa filoefris odor a flue Eglantoria simplex.  
The single Eglantine or sweete Briar bush.

The sweete Briar or Eglantine Rose is so well knowne, being not onely planted in Gardens, for the sweeteneife of the leaves, but growing wilde in many woods and hedges, that I think it loft time to decribe it; for that all know it hath exceeding long greene thootes, armed with the cruelle tharpe and strong thornes, and thicker fent then
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. *Rosa spinosae multispium*. The double Rose without thorns.
then is in any Rose either wilde or tame: the leaues are smaller then in most of those that are nourfed vp in Gardens, feuen or nine moft viually set together on a ribbe or flanke, very greene and sweete in smel, aboue the leaues of any other kinde of Rose: the flowers are small single blufh Roses, of little or no fent at all, which turne into reddifh berries, stuffed within with a downie or flocky matter or substance, wherein doth lye white hard ffeede.

23. **Rosa filuefris odora** Eglenteria flore duplici.  
*The double Eglantine.*

The double Eglantine is in all the places that I haue feene it a graffted Rose, (but I doubt not, but that his originall was naturall, and that it may be made naturall againe, as diuers other Roses are.) It groweth and spreadeth very well, and with a great head of branches, whereon fland fuch like leaues as are in the single kinde, but a little larger, not fmelling fully fo sweete as it: the flowers are somewhat bigger then the sifle, but not much, hauing but one other Rowe of leaues onely more then the former, which are smaller, and the outer leaues larger, but of the same pale reddifh purple colour, and fimeloth somewhat better then the sifle.

24. **Rosa semper virens.** *The euere greene Rose bush.*

This Rose or bush is very like unto a wilde single Eglantine bush in many respects, hauing many very long greene branches, but more flender and weake, fo that many times they bend downe againe, not able to fualtaine themfelves without fome helpe, and armed with hooked thornes as other Roses be; the winged leaues conflit of feuen for the moft part, whereof twoe those that are loweft and opposite, are smalllet, the next two bigger then they, the third couple bigger then any of the reft belowe, and the end leaue bigget of all: this proportion generally it holdeth in euery winged leafe through the whole plant, which at the firft comming forth are somewhat reddifh, with the young branch that shooteth out with them, but being full growne, are of a deepe greene colour, and somewhat fhining, dented about the edges, and fall not away from the branches as other Roses doe, but abide thereon for the moft part all the Winter: the flowers fland fowre or finput together at the tops of the branches, being single Roses, made of fiue leaues a peece, of a pure white colour, much larger then the ordinary Muske Rose, and of a fine fent, comming neareft thereunto, with many yellow chiuers or threads in the middle.

*The Place.*

Some of thefe Roses had their originall, as is thought in England, as the firft and secon; for thefe dryed red Roses that come ouer to vs from beyond the Seas, are not of the kinde of our red Rose, as may well be perceived by them that will compare our English dryed leaues with thofe. Some in Germany, Spaine, and Italy. Some againe in Turkie, as the double yel- low Rose, which firft was procured to be brought into England, by Mafler Nicholas Lette, a worthy Merchant of London, and a great louver of flowers, from Conflantinople, which (as wee heare) was firft brought thither from Syria; but perifhed quickly both with him, and with all other to whom hee imparted it: yet afterwards it was fent to Mafler John de Fran- queville, a Merchant alfo of London, and a great louver of all rare plants, as well as flowers, from which is prung the greatefl flore, that is now flourishing in this Kingdome.

*The Time.*

The Cinamon Rose is the earlieft for the moft part, which flowreth with vs about the middle of May, and sometimes in the beginning. The ordinary Muske Roses both single and double flower laftef, as is faid. All the other flower much about one time, in the beginning of June, or thereabouts, and continue flowring all that moneth, and the next throughout for the moft part, and the red vntill Auguft be halfe paff.
The Names.

The feueral names, whereby they are most commonly knowne vnto vs in this Countrey, are expressd in their titles; but they are much differing from what they are called in other Countries neare vnto vs, which to compare, conferre, and agree together, were a worke of more paines then vfe: But to proportion them vnto the names set downe by Theophrastus, Pliny, and the rest of the ancient Authors, were a worke, wherein I might be sure not to escape without falling into errour, as I verily believe many others haue done, that haue vnrtaken to doe it: I will therefore for this worke defire that you will refert contented, with so much as hath already been delivered, and expect an exact definition and complete satisfaction by such a methodicall course as a generall Hiftory will require, to be performed by them that shall publish it.

The Vertues.

The Rofe is of exceeding great vfe with vs; for the Damaske Rofe (besides the superexcellent sweete water it yeeldeth being diffilled, or the perfume of the leaues being dryed, feruing to fill sweete bags) ferueth to cause solubleneffe of the body, made into a Syrupe, or preferred with Sugar moist or dry cand. The Damaske Prouince Rofe, is not onely for fent nearest of all other Roifes vnto the Damaske, but in the operation of solubility also. The red Rofe hath many Phyllicall vses much more then any other, feruing for many forts of compofitions, both cordiall and cooling, both binding and loofing. The white Rofe is much vfed for the cooling of heate in the eyes; diuers doe make an excellent yellow colour of the iuyece of white Roifes, wherein some Allome is dissolved, to paint or colour flowers or pictures, or any other such things. There is little vfe of any other fort of Roifes; yet some affirm, that the Muske Roifes are as strong in operation to open or loofen the belly as the Damaske Rofe or Prouince.

CHAP. CXI.

Ciftus. The Holly Rofe or Sage Rofe.

Here are three principall kindes of Ciftus, the male, the female, and the gumme or sweete smelling Ciftus bearing Ladanum, called Ledon. Of each of these three there are also diuers forts: Of them all to intreate in this worke is not my minde, I will onely feleft out of the multitude some few that are fit for this our Garden, and leve the refert to a greater.

1. Ciftus mas. The male Holly Rofe or Sage Rofe.

The male Ciftus that is most familiar vnto our Countrey, I meant that wil best abide, is a small thrubby plant, growing feldome aboue three or foure foote high with vs, hauing many slender brittle woody branches, courered with a whitifh barke, whereon are fet many whitifh greene leaues, long and somewhat narrow, crumpled or wrinckled as it were with veines, and somewhat hard in handling, especially the old ones; for the young ones are fofter, somewhat like vnto Sage leaues for the forme and colour, but much smaller, two alwaies set together at a joyn: the flowers stand at the toppe of the branches, three or foure together vpon feueral slender footflakes, confifting of fiue small round leaues a peece, somewhat like vnto a small sngle Rofe, of a fine reddifh purple colour, with many yellow threads in the middle, with-out
out any fent at all, and quickly fading or falling away, abiding feldome one whole day blowne at the moff: after the flowers are paff, there come vp round hard hairie heads in their places, containing fmall brownifh feede: the roote is woody, and will abide fome yeares with vs, if there be fome care had to kepe it from the extreamity of our Winters froftes, which both this, and many of the other farts and kinds, will not abide doe what we can.

2. Ciflus femina. The female Holly Roze.

The female Holly Roze growth lower, and smaller then the former male kinde, hauing blackifh branches, leffe woody, but not leffe brittle then it: the leaves are fome what rounder and greener, but a little hard or rough withall, growing in the fame manner upon the branches by couples: the flowers grow at the topes of the branches, like vnto the former, confifing of five leaves, but somewhat leffer, and wholly white, with yellow threads in the middle, as quickly fading, and of as little fent as the former: the heads and feede are fomewhat bigger then in the former.


This dwarfe Ciflus is a fmall low plant, hauing diuers fhootes from the rootes, full of leaves that are long and narrow, very like vnto the leaves of the French Spikenard or Spica Celitica ; from among which leaves fhooteth forth fhort fhafkes, not aboue a fpan high, with a few smaller leaves thereon; and at the topes diuers fmall flowers one aboute another, confifing of fix fmall round leaves, of a yellow colour, hauing two circles of reddifh (pots round about the bottome of the leaves, a little diſtant one from another, which adde much grace to the flower: after the flowers are paff, there come in their places fmall round heads, being two forked at the end containing within them fmall brownifh chaffie feede: the roote is fmall and flender, with many fibres threath creeping vnder ground, and fhooting forth in diuers places, whereby it much encreafeth: the whole plant, and every part of it, finelie fhong without any pleafant fent.


This fmall Ciflus that endureth but a year (and will require to be fowne euery year, if ye will haue it) rifeth vp with ftraight, but flender hard fhafkes, fet here and there con fusedly with long and narrow greenifh leaves, very like vnto the leaves of the Gum Ciflus or Ledon, being a little clammy withall : at the toppe of the fhafkes, and at the ioynts with the leaves, fland two or three pale yellow flowers, confifing of five leaves a peece, with a reddifh spot neere the bottome of euery leafe of the flower, as quickly fading as any of the former: after which follow fmall three square heads, containing fmall feede, like vnto the firit female kinde, but somewhat paler or yellower: the root is fmall and woody, and perifheth as foone as it hath borne feede.

5. Ciflus Ledon. The Gum Ciflus, or Sweete Holly Roze.

This sweete Holly Roze or Gum Ciflus, rifeth higher, and spreadeth larger then the former male kind doth, with many blackifh woody branches, whereon are fet diuers long and narrow darke greene leaves, but whitifh vnderneath, two alwayes ftanding together at a joint, both fhafkes and leaves bedeawed as it were continually with a clammy sweete moisture (which in the hot Countries is both more plentiful, and more sweete then in ours) almoft tranparent, and which being gathered by the inhabitants, with certaine instruments for that purpole (which in fome places are leather thongs, drawn ouer the bulhes, and after scraped off from the thongs againe, and put together) is that kind of blacke sweete gum, which is called Ladanum in the Apothecaries shops: at the tops of the branches fland fingle white flowers, like vnto fingle Roifes, being larger then in any of the former kindes, confifing of five leaves, whereof euery one hath at the bottome a dark purplifh ipot, broad below, and fmall pointed vpwards, with fome yellow threads in the middle: after which are paff, there arife cornered heads,
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. *Cistus maris*. The male Holly Rose.
heads, containing such small brownish seed as is in the former male kind: the root is woody, and spreadeth vnnder ground, abiding some yeares, if it be placed vnnder a wall, where it may bee defended from the winde that often breake it, and from the extremitie of our winters, and especially the snow, if it lye vpon it, which quickly causeth it to perish.

6. **Ledum Alpinum seu Rosa Alpina.** The Mountaine sweet Holly Rofe.

The fragrant smell with properties correspondent of two other plants, causeth me to infer them in this Chapter, and to bring them to your knowledge, as well worthy a fit place in our Garden. The first of them hath diuers slender woody branches, two foote high or thereabouts, couered with a grayish coloured barke, and many times leaning downe to the ground, whereby it taketh roote againe: vpon these branches grow many thicke, short, hard greene leaves, thicke set together, confusedly without order, sometimes whitish vnnderneath, and sometimes yellowish: the toppes of the branches are looden with many flowers, which causeth them to bend downwards, being long, hollow and reddish, opening into fine corners, sploted on the outside with many white spots, and of a paler red colour on the inside, of a fine sweet scent: after the flowers are past, there follow small heads, containing small brownish seed: the root is long, hard and woody, abiding better if it comprehend in the ground, then some of the former, because his original is out of a colder country.

7. **Ledum Silicaniacum.** The sweete Mary Rofe, or Rofemary of Sileia.

This other sweete plante riseth vp with woody ash-coloured branches two foote high or more, which (tho'fothe forth other branches, of a reddish or purplish colour, couered with a brownish yellow hoarinesse, on which are set many narrow long greene leaves, like vnto Rofemary leaves, but couered with the like hoarinesse as the stalks are (especially in the natural places, but not so much being transplanted) and folding the fides of the leaves fo clofe together, that they seeme nothing but ribbes, or stalkes, of an excellent sweet and pleasant scent: at the ends of the branches there grow certaine brownish scaly heads, made of many small leaves fat thicke together, out of which breake forth many flowers, standing in a tuft together, yet severally every one vpon his owne footstalke, confisting of hue white leaves, with certaine white threds in the middle, smelling very sweete: after which rise small greene heads, sploted with brownish spots, wherein is contained very small, long, yellowish seed: the root is hard and woodie.

**The Place.**

The first, second, fourth and fifth, grow in the hot Countries, as Italie, Spaine, &c. The third, and the two last in the colder Countries, as Frifeland, Germanie, Bohemia.

**The Time.**

They do all flower in the Summer moneths of Iune, Iuly and August, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

**The Names.**

The first, second, fourth and fift, haue their names sufficiently expressed in their descriptions. The third was sent vnto Cluifius, vnnder the name of **Herculus Frificus**, because of the strong scent: but he referreth it to the kinds of **Chamaecifius**, that is, dawtie or low **Ciftus**, both for the low growth, and for the flowers and seede sake. The fift is dawerily called: for Cluifius calleth it **Ledum Alpinum**; others, **Nerium Alpinum**, making it to bee a Rofe Bay.

Gefner
Gefner according to the Countrey peoples name, *Rosa Alpina*, and *Rosa Montana*. Lobel calleth it *Balsamum Alpinum*, of the fragrant smell it hath, and *Chameriodendros Chamaeleofolius*. And some have called it *Euonymus*, without all manner of judgement. In English wee may call it, The Mountain Rose, vntill a fitter name be giuen it. The laft is called of Matthiolus, *Rosmarinus filicivtre*, but of Cluفسius *Ledum*, referring it to their kindred; and *Silexacum*, because he found it in that Countrey; or for diffinition fake, as he faith, it may bee called, *Ledum foliijs Rosmarini*, or *Ledum Bohemicum*. Cordus, as it feemeth in his Hisfory of Plants, calleth it *Chamaepuce*, as though he did account it a kinde of low Pine, or Pitch tree.

The Vertues.

The firft, second, and fift, are very astringent, effectuall for all forts of fluxes of humours. The sweet Gum called *Ladanum*, made artificially into oyle, is of singular vfe for *Alepecia*, or falling of the haire. The seed of the fourth is much commended againft the flone of the Kidneys. The sweete Rosemary of Silefia is vfed of the inhabitants, where it naturally groweth, againft the shrinking of fineues, crampes, or other fuch like difeafes, whereof their daily experience makes it familiar, being vfed in bathing or otherwife.

CHAP. CXII.

*Rosmarinum*. Rosemary.

Here hath beene vfiually knowne but one ort of Rosemary, which is frequent through all this Country: but there are some other forts not fo well known; the one is called Gilded Rosemary; the other broade leafed Rosemary; a third I will adioyne, as more rare then all the other, called Double flowred Rosmifary, because few haue heard thereof, much leffe feene it, and my felfe am not well acquainted with it, but am bold to deliver it vpon credit.

1. *Libanotis Coronaria sive Rosmarinum vulgare.*

*Our Common Rosmary.*

This common Rosemary is fo well knowne through all our Land, being in every womans garden, that it were fufficient but to name it as an ornament among other sweete herbes and flowers in our Garden, feeing every one can decrire it: but that I may fay fomethings of it, It is well oblerued, as well in this our Land (where it hath beene planted in Noblemens, and great mens gardens againft bricke wals, and there continued long) as beyond the Seas, in the natural places where it groweth, that it rifeoth vp in time vnato a very great height, with a great and woody flamme (of that comffe, that (being clouen out into thin boards) it hath ferued to make lutes, or fuch like instruments, and here with vs Carpenters rules, and to diuers other purpofes) branching out into diuers and sundry armes that extend a great way, and from them againe into many other smaller branches, whereon are fet at feueral diftances, at the ioyntes, many very narrow long leaues, greene aboue, and whitih vnderneath; among which come forth towards the toppes of the flalkes, diuers sweete gapinge flowers, of a pale or bleake blewifh colour, many fet together, flanding in whitih huskes; the feed is small and red, but thereof feldome doth any plants arife that will abide without extraordinarie care; for although it will fpring of the feede reafonable well, yet it is fo small and tender the firft yeare, that a sharpe winter killeth it quickly, vnleffe it be very well defended: the whole plant as well leaues as flowers, smelleth exceeding sweete.


This Rosemary differeth not from the former, in forme or manner of growing, nor
in the forme or colour of the flower, but only in the leaues, which are edged, or ftri-
pped, or pointed with a faire gold yellow colour, which fo continueth all the yeare
throughout, yet frether and fairer in Summer then in Winter; for then it will looke of
a deader colour, yet fo, that it may be differencd to be of two colours, green & yellow.


This broad leaved Rosmary growth in the same manner that the former doth, but
that we haue not seene it in our Countrey since we had it to grow fo great, or with fuch
woody flemmes: the leaues fland together vpon the long branches after the fame fa-
fhion, but larger, broader and greener then the other, and little or nothing whitiff
vnderneath: the flowers likewise are of the fame forme and colour with the ordinary,
but larger, and herein confifteth the difference.


The double flowred Rosmary thus far differeth from the former, that it hath stron-
ger flalkes, not fo eafe to breake, fairer, bigger and larger leaues, of a faire greene co-
our, and the flowers are double, as the Larke heele or fpurre: This I haue onely by
relation, which I pray you accept, vntill I may by fight better enforme you.

The Place.

Our ordinary Rosmary growth in Spaine, and Prouence of France,
and in others of thofe hot Countreys, neere the Sea fide. It will not abide
(vnleffe kept in floues) in many places of Germany, Denmarke, and thofe
colder Countreys. And in fome extreme hard winters, it hath well neere
perilhed here in England with vs, at the leaft in many places: but by flipping
it is fually, and yearly encreafed, to replenifh any garden.

The Time.

It flowreth oftentimes twice in the yeare; in the Spring first, from April
vntill the end of May or June, and in August and September after, if the
yeare before haue been temperate.

The Names.

Rosmary is called of the ancient Writers, Libanotis, but with this diffin-
tion, Stephanomatica, that is, Coronaria, because thare were other plants cal-
led Libanotis, that were for other vfls, as this for garlands, where flowers
and fweete herbes were put together. The Latines call it Rosmarinum. Some
would make it to be Cneorum nig rum of Theophratus, as they would make
Lauander to bee his Cneorum album, but Matthiolus hath sufficiently con-
puted that errore.

The Vertues.

Rosmary is almoft of as great vfe as Bayes, or any other herbe both for
inward and outward remedies, and as well for ciuill as phyficall purpofes.
Inwardly for the head and heart; outwardly for the finewes and ioynts:
for ciuill vfls, as all doe know, at weddings, funerals, &c. to befow among
friends: and the phyficall are fo many, that you might bee as well tyred in
the reading, as I in the writing, if I fhou'd fet down all that might be faid of
it. I will therefore onely give you a taile of fome, defiring you will be con-
tent therewith. There is an excellent oyle drawne from the flowers alone
by the heat of the Sunne, auaileable for many difeases both inward and
outward, and accounted a foueraigne Balfame: it is alfo good to helpe dim-
neffe
neffe of sight, and to take away spots, markes and scarres from the skin; and is made in this manner. Take a quantitie of the flowers of Rosemary, according to your owne will either more or less, put them into a strong glasse close stopp'd, set them in hot horfe dung to digust for fourtieene dayes, which then being taken forth of the dung, and vnstop'd, tye a fine linnen cloth over the mouth, and turne downe the mouth thereof into the mouth of another strong glasse, which being fet in the hot Sun, an oyle will distill downe into the lower glasse; which preferre as precious for the vnes before recited, and many more, as experience by practice may enforce diuers.

There is another oyle Chymically drawne, availeable in the like manner for many the same inward and outward diseses, viz. for the heart, rheumaticke braines, and to strengthen the memory, outwardly to warme and comfort cold benummed finewes, whereof many of good judgement haue had much experience.

**Chap. CXIII.**

*Myrtus.* The Mirtle tree or bush.

In the hot Countreyes, there haue been many sorts of Mirtles found out, naturally growing there, which will not fructifie in this of ours, nor yet abide without extraordinarie care, and conueniencie withall, to preferre them from the sharpenerfe of our winters. I shall only bring you to view three sorts in this my Garden, the one with a greater, the other two with lesser leaues, as the remainder of others which wee haue had, and which are preferred from time to time, not without much paine and trouble.

1. *Myrtus latifolia.* The greater leaved Mirtle.

The broader leaved Mirtle rifeth vp to the height of soure or fiele footes at the moost with vs, full of branches and leaues growing like a small bush, the stemme and elder branches whereof are couered with a dark coloured bark, but the young with a green, and some with a red, especially vpon the firft shooting forth, whereon are fet many frefh greene leaues, very sweet in fime, and very pleasant to behold, fo neer resembing the leaues of the Pomegranate tree that groweth with vs, that they soone deceiue many that are not expert therein, being somewhat broade and long, and pointed at the ends, abiding alwaies green: at the ioynts of the branches where the leaues fland, come forth the flowers vpon fmall footstakkes, every one by it fellee confisting of fue small white leaues, with white thres in the middle, (melling also very sweet: after the flowers are past, there doe arife in the hot Countries, where they are naturall, round blacke berries, when they are ripe, wherein are contained many hard white crooked feedes, but neuer in this Countrey, as I faid before: the roote difperfeth it fellee into many branches, with many fibres annexed thereto.


The smaller leaved Mirtle is a low fhrub or bush, like vnto the former, but scarce ris- ing so high, with branches spreading vpon the stemme, much thicker fet with leaues then the former, smaller alfo, and pointed at the ends, of a little deeper greene colour, abiding greene alfo winter and summer, and very sweete likewise: the flowers are white like vnto the former, and as sweete, but thew not themfelves fo plentifull on the branches: the fruit is blacke in his naturall places, with feedes therein as the former.


Wee haue another sort of this small kinde of Mirtle, fo like vnto the former both for smalneffe, deepe greene colour of the leaues, and thicke growing of the branches, that
that it will be thought of most, without good heede, and comparing the one with the other, to be the very fame with the former: but if it bee well viewed, it will shew, by the roundneffe at the ends of the leaues very like into the small Boxe leaues, to be another differing kinde, although in nothing else. Wee nourfe them with great care, for the beautifull afpect, fweete fent and raritie, as delights and ornaments for a garden of pleasure, wherein nothing should be wanting that art, care and cost might produce and prefer: as alfo to fet among other euer greene plants to fort with them.

The Place.

There, and many other forts of Mirtles grow in Spaine, Portugall, Italie, and other hot Countries in great abundance, where they make their hedges of them: wee (as I faid) keepe them in this Country, with very great care and diligence.

The Time.

The Mirtles doe flower very late with vs, not vntill August at the soonest, which is the caufe of their not fructifying.

The Names.

They are called in Latine Myrtus, and in English Mirtle tree, without any other diuerfitie of names, for the generall title. Yet the feuerall kindees have had feuerall denominations, in Plinies time, and others, as Romana, Coniugala, Terentina, Egyptia, alba, nigra, &c. which have noted the differences, euin then well obferued.

The Vertues.

The Mirtle is of an aftringent qualitie, and wholly vfed for fuch purpofes.

CHAP. CXIII.

Malus Punica fuae Granata. The Pomegranet tree.

Here are two kindees of Pomegranet trees, The one tame or manured, bearing fruit, which is diftinguished of some into two forts, of others into three, that is, into fower, and fweet, and into fower fweete. The other wilde, which beareth no fruite, becaufe it beareth double flowers, like as the Cherry, Apple, and Peach tree with double bloffomes, before defcribed, and is alfo diftinguished into two forts, the one bearing larger, the other leffer flowers. Of the manured kinde wee haue onely one fort (fo farre as we know) for it neuer beareth ripe fruite in this our Country) which for the beautifull afpect, both of the greene verdure of the leaues, and faire proportion and colour of the flowers, as alfo for the raritie, are nourfed in fome few of their gardens that delight in fuch raritie: for in regard of the tendernefe, there is neede of diligent care, that is, to plant it againft a brick wall, and defend it conueniently from the sharpeneffe of our winters, to giue his Mafter fome pleafure in feeing it beare flowers: And of the double kinde we haue as yet obtained but one fort, although I shall giue you the knowledge and defcription of another.

1. Malus Punicæ satiua. The tame Pomegranet tree.

This Pomegranet tree growtheth not very high in his naturall places, and with vs fometimes it thooteth forth from the roote many brownifh twigges or branches, or if it bee pruned from them, and fuffered to grow vp, it rifeth to bee feuen or eight fote high, spreading
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Myrtus latifolia maior. The broad-leaved Myrtle.
5. Balanthium Romanum seu minus. The lesser double-flowered Pomegranet tree.
7. Ficus India cum suo fructu. The Indian Figtree and his fruit.
spread into many small and slender branches, here and there set with thornes, and with many very faire greene thinning leaues, like in forme and bignesse unto the leaves of the larger Myrtle before described, every one having a small reddish foote-flake vpon these branches: among the leaves come forth here and there, long, hard, and hollow reddish cups, diuided at the brimmes, wherein doe stand large single flowers, every one consisting of one whole leaf, smaller at the bottome then at the brimme, like bells, diuided as it were at the edges into five or six parts, of an orient red or crimson colour in the hotter Countries; but in this it is much more delayed, and tendeth neare vnto a blufh, with divers threads in the middle. The fruit is great and round, hausing as it were a crowne on the head of it, with a thickke tough hard skynne or rinde, of a brownish red colour on the outside, and yellow within, stuffed or packt full of small grains, every one encompassed with a thin skin, wherein is contained a clear red iuyce or liquor, either of a sweet (as I said before) or fower taste, or betwene them both of a winie taste: the roote differeth it fellie very much vnder ground.

2. Balaustium maior. 

The greater wilde or double blossomed Pomegranet tree.

The wilde Pomegranet is like vnto the tame in the number of purplish branches, hausing thornes, and thinning faire greene leaues, somewhat larger then the former: from the branches likenwise doote forth flowers, farre more beautifull then those of the tame or manured fort, because they are double, and as large as a double Province Rofe, or rather more double, of an excellent bright crimson colour, tending to a filken carnation, flanding in brownish cups or huskes, diuided at the brims vsually into four or five feuerall points, like vnto the former, but that in this kinde there never followeth any fruit, no not in the Country, where it is naturally wilde.


The smaller wilde Pomegranet tree.

This smaller kinde differeth from the former in his leaves, being of a darker greene colour, but not in the height of the ftermme, or purplintheffe of his branches, or thorns vpon them; for this doth shew it fellie more like vnto a wilde kind then it: the flowers hereof are much smaller, and not so thicke and double, of a deeper or fadder red Orenge tawny colour, set alfo in fuch like cups or huskes.

The Place.

The tame or manured kinde groweth plentifully in Spaine, Portugall, and Italy, and other in other warme and hot countries. Wee (as I said before) preferre it with great care. The wilde I thinkes was never seene in England, before Iohn Tradescante my very louing good friend brought it from the parts beyond the Seas, and planted it in his Lords Garden at Canterbury.

The Time.

They flower very late with vs, that is, not vntill the middle or end of August, and the cold evenings or frosts comming so soone vpon it, doth not onely hinder it from bearing, but many times the sharpe winters fo pinch it, that it withereth it downe to the ground, so that oftentimes it hardly springeth again.

The Names.

The name Malus Punicus for the tree, and Malus Punicum for the fruit, or Malus Granata, and Malum Granatum, is the common name giuen vnto this tree, which is called in English the Pomegarnet or Pomegranet tree. The flowers of the tame kinde are called Cytini, as DioCrides faith, although Plinie feemeth either to make Cytinus to be the flower of the wilde kinde, or Balaustium
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Balaustium to be the flower of both tame and wilde kinde: but properly, as I take it, Cytinus is the cup wherein the flower as well of the tame as wilde kinde doth stand; for vnto the similitude of them, both the flowers of Ajarum, and the seede yevels of Hyosciamus are compared and refembled, and not vnto the whole flower: the barte or rinde of the fruit is called of diuers Sidion, and in the Apothecaries shops Phyrium, and cortex Granatum. The wilde kinde is called Malus Punica filuefris: In English, The wilde Pomegranet tree; the flower thereof is properly called Balaustium. The leffer kind is usuall called Balaustium Romanum, as the greater is called Creiticum and Cyprinum, because they growe in Candy and Cyprus.

The Vertues.

The vfe of all these Pomegranets is very much in Phyficke, to coole and binde all fluxibility both of body and humours: they are also of singular effect in all vcers of the mouth, and other parts of the body, both of man and woman. There is no part of them but is applied for some of those repects. The rinde also of the Pomegranet is vfe of diuers in feald of Gaules, to make the beft fort of writing Inke, which is durable to the worlds end.

CHAP. CXV.

Amonum Plinij feu Pseudocapsicum.

Tree Night shad or the Winter Cherry tree.

Haue adjoyned this plant, for the pleasurable beauty of the greene leaues, and red berries. It groweth vp to be a yard or foure foote high at the moft, hauing a small woody flemme or flocke, as bigge as ones finger or thumbe, couered with a whitifh greene barke, set full of greene branches, and faire greene leaues, somewhat vnene sometimes on the edges, narrower then any Night shad leaues, and very neare refemblling the leaues of the Capsicum, or Ginny pepper, but smaller and narrower, falling away in the Winter, and shooing freth in the Spring of the yeare: the flowers growe often or three or two together, at the ioynts of the branches with the leaues, being white, opening farre-fashion, and sometimes turning themselfes bacce, with a yellow pointell in the middle, very like vnto the flowers of Night shad: after the flowers are paff, come forth in their stead small greene buttons, which after turne to be pleasaunt round red berries, of the bignes of small Cherries when they are ripe, which with vs vfeasly ripen not vntill the Winter, or about Christamas, wherein are contained many small whitifh seede that are flat: all the whole plant, as well leaues and flowers as seede, are without either smell or taste: the roote hath many yellowifh frings and fibres annexed vnto it.

The Place.

The original place hereof is not well knowne, but is thought to bee the Weft Indies. It hath been planted of long time in most of thefe Countries, where it abideth reasonable well, so that some care bee had thereof in the extremity of the Winter.

The Time.

It flowreth sometimes in Iune, but usuall in Iuly and Auguft, and the fruit is not ripe (as is said) vntill the Winter.
The Names.

This plant hath divers names; for it is thought to be that kinde of Anon

num that Plinie setteth downe. Dodoneus calleth it Pseudopcapicum, for

some likensse in the leafe and fruit vnto the smal Capicum or Ginnie Pe-

pper, although much vnlike in the taste and property. Others doe call it

Strichnodendron, that is, Solanum arboreescens, and wee in English according

thereunto, Tree Night shade. But some Latine affes corrupting the Latine

word Anonnum, doe call it the Mumme tree. Dalechampius calleth it Sol-

anum Americum, feu Indicum, and faith the Spaniards call it in their tongue,

Guindas de las Indias, that is, Cerarsa Indiana, Indian Cherries, which if any

would follow, I would not bee much against it: but many Gentlewomen
do call them Winter Cherries, because the fruit is not throughly ripe un-
till Winter.

The Vertues.

I finde no physicall property allotted vnto it, more then that by rea

son of the insipiditie, it is held to be cooling.


c  h  a  p.  C  x  v  i

Figus Indica minor. The smaller Indian Figge tree.

His Indian Figge tree, if you will call it a tree (because in our Country it is not
so, although it groweth in the naturall hot Countries from a woodydly feme-
or body into leaues) is a plant confiling only of leaues, one springing out of an-
other, into many branches of leaues, and all of them growing out of one leafe, put in-
to the ground halfe way, which taking roote, all the rest rite out thereof, tho the belowe
for the moft part being larger then tho the above ; yet all of them somewhat long, flat,
and round pointed, of the thickesse of a finger vlually, and smallest at the lower end,
where they are ioyned or spring out of the other leaues, having at their first breaking
out a fiew of small, red, or brownie pricks, thicke fett ouer all the vpper fide of the
leaues, but with vs falling away quickly, leauing onely the marke where they floyd :
but they haue besides this fiew of great pricks, a fewe very fine, and small, hard, white,
and sharpe, almost inffible pricks, being not fo bigge as haires on the vnderfide,
which will often flicke in their fingers that handle them vnaduifedly, neither are they
to be dircerned vnlleffe one look precisely for them : the leaues on the vnderfide hauing
none of tho the other great pricks or marks at all, being of a faire frech pale green colour :
out of the vppermost leaues breake forth certaine greene heads, very like vnto leaues
(so that many are deceuued, thinking them to be leaues, vntill they marke them better,
and be better experienced in them) but that they growe round and not flat, and are
broad at the toppe ; for that out of the tops of euery of them shooeth out a pale yel-
low flower, confiling of two rows of leaues, each containing flue leaues a peceee,
laid open with certaine yellow threads, tipt with red in the middle : this greene head,
untill the flower be paft, is not of halfe that bignese that it attaineith vnto after, yet
feldom or neuer commeth vnto perfection with vs, being long and round, like vnto a
Figge, small belowe, and greater aboue, bearing vpon the flat or broad head the marke
of the flower : some holding fttill on them the dryed leaues, and others hauing louf
them, thew the hollownese which they haue in the toppe or middle of the head, the
fides round about being raiied or flanding vp higher : this head or figge in our Coun-
try abideth greene on the outside, and little or nothing reddifh within (although it a-
bide all the Winter; and the Summer following, as sometimmes it doth) for want of
that heate and comfort of the Sunne it hath in his naturall place, where it groweth
reddifh
reddish on the outside, and containing within it a bloody red clammy juice, making the vine of them that ease of them as red as blood, which many seeing, were in doubt of themselves, left their vine were not very bloody; of what sweetness, like a fig, in the natural places, I am not well assured, yet affirmed: but those that have beene brought vnto me, whose colour on the outside was greenish, were of a reddish purple within, and contained within them round, small, hard seede, the taste was flat, water-rith, or inipide: the roote is neither great, nor diisphereth it selfe very deepe or farrre, but shooteth many small rootes vnder the upper crust of the earth.

There is a greater kinde hereof, whose leaves are twice or thrice as bigge, which having beene often brought vs, will feldome abide more then one Summer with vs, our Winters alwaies rottin the leaves, that it could not be longer kept.

The Place.

This Indian Figge tree growtheth diisserfedly in many places of America, generally called the Wett Indies: The greater kinde in the more remote and hot Countries, as Mexico, Florida, &c. and in the Bermudas or Summer Iflands, from whence wee haue often had it. The leffer in Virginia, and those other Countries that are nearer vnto vs, which better endureth with vs.

The Time.

It flowrith with vs sometimes in May, or June; but (as I said) the fruit never commeth to perfection in this Country.

The Names.

Diuers doe take it to bee Opuntia Pliniij, whereof hee speaketh in the 21. Booke and 17. Chapter of his Naturall History: but he there saith, Opun-tia is an herbe, sweete and pleasant to be eaten, and that it is a wonder that the roote should come from the leafe, and so to growe; which words although they decipher out the manner of the growing of this plant, yet because this is a kinde of tree, and not an herbe, nor to be eaten, it cannot bee the same: but epecially becaufe there is an herbe which growtheth in the same manner, or very neare vnto it, one leafe standing on the toppe or side of another, being a Sea plant, fit to be eaten with vinegar and oyle (as many other herbes are that growe in the salt marthes, or neare the Sea, whereof Sea Purlane is one) which Clufius calleth Lycen Marinus, and (as Clufius saith) Cortufus very fitly called Opuntia marina, and out of doubt is the very same Opuntia that Theopraffus maketh mention of, and Plinnie out of him. Our English people in Virginia, and the Bermuda Island, where it growtheth plentifully, becaufe of the form of the fruit, which is somwhat like to a Peare, & not being so familiarly acquainted with the growing of Figs, sent it vnto vs by the name of the prickly Peare, from which name many haue supposeth it to be a Peare indeede, but were therein deceived.

The Vertues.

There is no other especiall property giuen hereunto, by any that haue written of the Wett Indies, then of the colouring of the vine, as is before said.


The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. CXVII.

Yuca sue Iucca. The supposed Indian Iucca.

His rare Indian plant hath a great thicke tuberous roote (spreading in time into many tuberous heads) from the head whereof shooteth forth many long, hard, and guttured leaves, very sharpe pointed, compassing as it were an other at the bottome, of a grayish greene colour, which doe not fall away, but abide euer greene on the plant; from the middle whereof springeth forth (now and then, but not every yeare) a strong round stakke, diuided into diuers branches, whereon stand diuers white, and somewhat large flowers, hanging downe their heads, confling of six leaues, with diuers veines, of a weake reddish or blufh colour, spread on the backe of the three outer leaues, especially from the middle of the leaues to the bottome, and not rifing to the edge of the leafe of any flower, which fall away without bearing any feede in our Country, as farre as euer could be obserued either in the plant that Mafter Gerard kept a long time by him, or by Robinus at Paris his plant, which Mafter Gerard sent vnto him, or yet by that plant, that Vepfaian Robin the fonne of old Robin sent vnto Mafter John de Franqueuille, and now abideth and flourisfheth in my Garden.

The Place.

It was firft brought into England (as Mafter Gerard faith) from the West Indies, by a seruant of Mafter Thomas Edwards, an Apothecary of Exeter, and imparted to him, who kept it vnto his death: but perished with him that got it from his widow, intending to fend it to his Country houfe.

The Time.

It flowreth not vntill Iuly, and the flowers fall away sodainely, after they haue beene blowne open a while.

The Names.

Mafter Gerard firft as I thinke called it Iucca, supposing it to bee the true Yuca of Theuet, wherewith the Indians make bread, called Caffana: but the true Iucca is descibed to haue a leafe diuided into feuen or nine parts, which this hath not: Yet not knowing by what better name to call it, let it hold still his firft imposicion, vntill a fitter may be giuen it.

The Vertues.

Wee haue not heard of any, that hath either read, heard, or experimen ted the faculties hereof, nor yet whether it hath good or euill taffe; for being rare, and posseffed but by a few, that they haue it allot to cut any thereof, for feare of spoiling and lofing the whole roote.

Some haue affirmed, that in some parts of Turkie, where as they say this plant growth, they make a kinde of cloth from the threads are found running through the leaues; but I finde the threads are fo strong and hard, that this cannot be that plant the relators meane is vfed in that manner.

CHAP.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Yucca, "Yucca. The Indian Yucca.
3. Arbor Inda. Inda tree.
5. Cytisus. Tree Treflile.
The tree of life riseth vp in some places where it hath stood long, to be a tree of a reasonable great bignesse and height, couered with a redder barke then any other tree in our Country that I know, the wood whereof is firme and hard, and spreadeth abroad many armes and branches, which againe send forth many smaller twigges, bending downwards; from which twiggy or slender branches, being flat themselves like the leaues, come forth on both sides many flat winged leaues, some-what like vnto Sauine, being short and small, but not pricking, seeming as if they were brayeded or folded like vnto a lace or point, of a darke yellowish greene colour, abiding greene on the branches Winter and Summer, of a ftrong refinsef tafe, not pleasing to mofl, but in some ready to procure calling, yet very cordiall and pectorall also to them that can endure it: at the toppes of the branches stand small yellowish dounie flowers, set in small fcaly heads, wherein lye small, long, brownifh feede, which ripen well in many places, and being fowne, doe spring and bring forth plants, which with some small care will abide the extremest Winters we haue.

The Place.

The firft or originall place where it naturally groweth, as farre as I can learne or vnderstand, is that part of America which the French doe inhabite, about the river of Canada, which is at the backe of Virginia Northward, and as it feemeth, firft brought by them from thence into Europe, in the time of Francis the firft French King, where it hath fo plentifully encreafed, and fo largely beeene distributed, that now few Gardens of refpect, either in France, Germany, the Lowe Countries, or England, are without it.

The Time.

It flowrreth in the end of May, and in Iune; the fruit is ripe in the end of August and September.

The Names.

All the Writers that haue written of it, since it was firft knowne, haue made it to be Thuya genus, a kinde of Thuya, which Theophrastus compareth vnto a Cypresse tree, in his fifth Book and fifth Chapter: but Omne fe-mle non eft idem, and although it haue some likenefs, yet I verily beleue it is proprium sui genus, a proper kinde of it owne, not to bee paralleled with any other. For wee finde but very few trees, herbes, or plants in America, like vnto those that growe in Europe, the hither part of Africa, or in the leffer Asia, as experience testifieth. Some would make it to be Cedrus Lycia, but fo it cannot be. The French that firft brought it, called it Arbor vite, with what reafon or vpon what ground I know not: but euer since it hath continued vnder the title of the Tree of life.

The Vertues.

It hath beene found by often experience, that the leaues hereof chewed in the morning falling, for some few dayes together, haue done much good to diuers, that haue beeene troubled with fhortneffe of breath, and to helpe to exprectorate thinne purulentous matter fluffling the lungs. Other proper- ties I haue not heard that it hath; but doubtleffe, the hot refinous smell and tafe
tafte it hath, both while it is freth, and after it hath beene long kept dry, doth euidently declare his tenuity of parts, a digelting and cleansing quality it is poffeft with, which if any indufruitous would make tryall, hee should finde the eффects.

CHAP. CIX.

Arbor Judæ. Judas tree.

Vdas tree rifeth vp in some places, where it flandeth open from a wall, and alone free from other trees (as in a Garden at Battherfey, which sometimes agee belonged to Master Morgan, Apothecary to the late Queene Elizabeth of famous memory) to be a very great and tall tree, exceeding any Apple tree in height, and equall in bignesse of body thereunto (as my selfe can telfifie, being an eye witneffe thereof) when as it had many italkes of flowers, being in the bud, breaking out of the body of the tree through the barke in divers places, when as there was no bough or branch near them by a yard at the leaff, or yet any leafe vpon the tree, which they gathered to put among other flowers, for Nofegayes) and in other places it growth to bee but an hedge bufh, or plant, with many suckers and shootes from belowe, couered with a darke reddifh barke, the young branches being more red or purplifh: the flowers on the branches come forth before any shew or budding of leaues, three or foure flan-ding together vpon a small footе-italk, which are in fashion like vnto Peafe blos-fomes, but of an excellent deepe purplifh crimfon colour: after which come in their places so many long, flat, large, and thynne cods, of a brownifh colour, wherein are contained small, blackifh browne, flat, and hard seede: the roote is great, and run-neth both deepe, and farre spreading in the earth: the leaues come forth by them-selves, euery one standing on a long iflake, being hard & very round, like vnto the leafe of the largel A farum, but not so thick, of a whitifh green on the ypper side, and grayifh vnderneath, which fall away euery yeare, and spring a freth after the Spring is well come in, and the buds of flowers are sprung.

There is another of this kinde, growing in some places very high, somewhat like the former, and in other places alfo full of twiggy branches, which are greener then the former, as the leaues are likewise: the flowers of this kinde are wholly white, and the cods nothing so red or browne, in all other things agreeing together.

The Place.

The former growtht plentifully in many places of Spaine, Italy, Pro- vence in France, and in many other places. The other hath beene sent vs out of Italy many times, and the seede hath sprung very well with vs, but it is somewhat tender to keepe in the Winter.

The Time.

The flowers (as I said) appeare before the leaues, and come forth in Ap- rill and May, and often sooner alfo, the leaues following shortly after; but neither of them beareth perfect seede in our Country, that cuer I could learne, or know by mine owne or others experience.

The Names.

Some would referre this to Cercis, whereof Theophrastus maketh men- tion in his first Booke and eighteenth Chapter, among thofe trees that beare their fruit in cods, like as Pulfi doe: and hee remembreth it againe in the fourteenth Chapter of his third Booke, and maketh it not vnlike the white Poplar.
Poplar tree, both in greatneffe and whiteneflfe of the branches, with the leafe of an Iue, without corners on the one part, cornered on the other, and sharpe pointed, greene on both sides almost alike, hauing fo flender long footefallkes that the leaues cannot fland forthright, but bend downwards, with a more rugged barke then the white Poplar tree. Clufius thinketh this large description is but an ample description of the third kinde of Poplar, called Lybica, the Afpentree, which Gaza tranflateth Alpina: but who fo will well confider it, fhall finde it nether anfwerable to any Poplar tree, in that it beareth not cods as Cercis doth; nor vnto this Arbor Iude, becaufe it beareth not white branches. Clufius faith alfo, that the learned of Mompelier in his time, referred it to Colutea of Theophrastus in his third booke and feuenteenth chapter, where he doth liken it to the leaues of the broadeft leafeed Bay tree, but larger and rounder, green on the vpperfide, and whitifh vnderneath, and whereunto (as he faith) Theophrastus giueth cods in the feuenteenth chapter of the fame third booke: and by the contracting of their defcriptions both together, faith, they agree vnto this Iudas tree. But I finde fome doubts and differences in thefe places: for the Colutea that Diofcorides mentioneth in the faid feuenteenth chapter of his third booke, hath (as he faith there) a leafe like vnto the Willow, and therefore cannot bee the fame Colutea mentioned in the feuenteenth chapter of the fame third book, which hath a broad Bay leafe: indeede hee giueth feeue in cods: but that with broad Bay leaues is (as he faith) without efther flower or fruite; and besides all this, he faith the rootes are very yellow, which is not to bee found in this Arbor Iude, or Iudas tree: let others now judge if thefe things can bee well reconciled together. Some haue for the likenefle of the cods vnto Beane cods, called it Fabago. And Clufius called it Siliqua filusferis. It is generally in thefe dayes called Arbor Iude, and in Engliſh after the La¬tine name, vntill a fitter may be had, Iudas tree.

The Vertues.

There is nothing extant in any Author of any Phyficall vfe it hath, nether hath any later experience found out any.

CHAP. CXX.

Laburnum. Beane Trefoile.

Here be three forts of theſe codded trees or plants, one neere reffembling an¬other, whereof Anagyris of Diofcorides is one. The other two are called La¬burnum; the larger whereof Matthiolus calleth Anagyris altera, and fo doe fome others alfo: the third is of the fame kinde with the fecond, but smaller. I fhall not for this our Garden trouble you or my felle with any more of them then one, which is the leffer of the two Liburnum, in that it is more frequent, and that it will far better abide then the Anagyris, which is fo tender, that it will hardly endure the winters of our Countrie: and the greater Laburnum is not fo easily to be had.

Laburnum. Beane Trefoile.

This codded tree rifeth vp with vs like vnto a tall tree, with a reaſonable great body, if it abide any long time in a place, covered with a smooth greene barke; the branches are very long, greene, pliant, and bending any way, whereon are fet here and there dif¬uers leaues, three alwaies flanding together vpon a long falk, being somewhat long, and not very narrow, pointed at the ends, greene on the vpperfide, and of a fluer fhining colour vnderneath, without any fmal at all: at the ifoynes of thefe branches, where the leaues fland, come forth many flowers, much like vnto broome flowers, but not fo large
large or open, growing about a very long branch or stalk, sometimes a good span or more in length, and of a faire yellow colour, but not very deepe; after which come flat thin pods, not very long or broad, but as tough and hard as the pods of Broome; wherein are contained blackish seeds, like, but much leffe than the seede of _Anagyris vera_ (which are as big as a kidney bean, purplish and spotted): the roote thrulteth down deepe into the ground, spreading also farre, and is of a yellowish colour.

The Place.

This tree groweth naturally in many of the woods of Italie, and upon the Alpes also, and is therefore full accounted to be that _Laburnum_ that Plinius calleth _Arbor Alpina_. It groweth in many gardens with vs.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, the fruit or pods, and the seedes therein are ripe in the end of August, or in September.

The Names.

This tree (as I said before) is called of Matthiolus _Anagyris altera, suse secundae_, of Cordus, Gefner and others, especially of most nowadayes, _Laburnum_. It is probable in my opinion, that this shoulde bee that _Colutea_ of Theophrastus, mentioned in the fourteenth Chapter of his third book with the leafe of a Willow: for if you take any one leaf by it selfe, it may well resembel a Willow leafe both for forme and colour, and beareth small seed in pods like unto pulce as that doth. Of some it hath beene taken for a kinde of _Cytisus_, but not truely. We call it in English, Bean Trefoile, in regard of his pods and seede therein, somewhat like unto Kidney Beans, and of the leaues, three alwayes standing together, vntill a more proper name may bee gien it.

The Vertues.

There is no vie hereof in Phycicke with vs, nor in the natural place of the growing, saue only to prouoke a vomit, which it will doe very strongly.

**CHAP. CXXI.**

_Cytisus._ Tree Trefoile.

This Tree Trefoile which is held of most Herbarists to bee the true _Cytisus_ of Dioscorides, rifeth vp to the height of a man at the moost, with a body of the bignesse of a mans thumbe, couered with a whitish bark, breaking forth into many whitish branches spreading farre, befted in many places with small leaues, three alwayes set together vp, on a small short footstalk, which are rounder, and whiter then the leaues of Bean Trefoile: at the ends of the branches for the moost part, come forth the flowers three or foure together, of a fine gold colour, and of the fashion of Broome flowers, but not
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

not so large: after the flowers are past, there come in their places crooked flat thinne
cods; of the fashion of a halfe moone, or crooked horne, whitifh when they are ripe,
wherein are contained blackifh feede: the roote is hard and woody, spreading diuers
wayes vnder the ground: the whole plant hath a pretty small hot fent.

*Cyatifus vulgatior.* The common Tree Trefoile.

This *Cyatifus* is the most common in this Land, of any the other sorts of tree trefoiles,
having a blackifh coloured barke, the stemme or body whereof is larger then the for-
mer, both for height and spreading, bearing also three leaves together, but smaller and
greener then the former: the flowers are smaller, but of the same fashion and colour:
the cods blackifh and thin, and not very long, or great, but leffer then Broome cods,
wherein there lyeth small blackifh hard feede: the roote is diuerfily dilpersion in the
ground.

The Place.

The firft growth in the kingdome of Naples, and no doubt in many
other places of Italie, as Matthiolus faith. The other growth in diuers
places of France.

The Time.

They flower for the moft part in May or Iune: the feede is ripe in Au-
guft or September.

The Names.

The firft (as I faid) is thought of moft to be the true *Cyatifus* of Dioscori-
des, and as is thought, was in these later dayes firft found by Bartholomaeus
Maranta of Naples, who fent it firft to Matthiolus, and thereupon hath euer
since beene called after his name, *Cyatifus Marantha.* Some doe call it *Cyatifus
Lanatus,* because the cods are made somewhat like vnto an halfe Moone.
We call it in English, Horned Tree Trefoile. The other is called *Cyatifus vul-
gartis* or *vulgatior;* in English, The common Tree Trefoile, because we haue
not any other so common.

The Vertues.

The chiefeft vertues that are appropriate to thefe plants, are to procure
milke in womens breasts, to fatten pullen, fheep &c. and to be good for bees.

---

**CHAP. CXXII.**

*Colutea.* The Baftard Sena Tree.

We haue in our Gardens two or three sorts of the Baftard Sena tree; a
greater as I may fo call it, and two leffer: the one with round thin tran-
parent skins like bladders, wherein are the feede: the others with long
round cods, the one bunched out or swelling in diuers places, like vnto a Scorpions
tale, wherein is the feede, and the other very like vnto it, but smaller.

1. *Colutea Veficaria.* The greater Baftard Sena with bladders.

This shrub or tree, or shrubby tree, which you pleafe to call it, rifeth vp to the height
of a pretty tree, the stemme or ftock being sometimes of the bignefse of a mans arme,
couered with a blackifh greene rugged barke, the wood whereof is harder then of an
Elder,
Elder, but with an hollownesse like a pith in the heart or middle of the branches, which are diuided many wayes, and wherone are set at feuerall distances, dites win- ged leaes, compost of many small round pointed, or rather flat pointed leaes, one fet against another, like vnto Licoris, or the Hatchet Fitch ; among thefe leaes come forth the flowers, in fashion like vnto Broome flowers, and as large, of a very yellow colour; after which appeare cleeare thinne swelling cods like vnto thinne transparent bladders, wherein are contained blacke feede, fet vpon a middle ribbe or finew in the middle of the bladder, which if it be a little cruflhed betweene the fingers, will giue a cracke, like as a bladder full of winde. The roote growth branched and woody.

2. Colutea Scorpioides maior. The greater Scorpion podded Baftard Sena.

This Baftard Sena groweth nothing fo great or tall, but shooteth out diuifely, like vnto a thrub, with many shoots springing from the root: the branches are greener, but more rugged, hauing a white barke springing from the beft part of the elder growne branches; for the young are greene, and haue fuch like winged leaes fet on them as are to be feen in the former, but smaller, greener, and more pointed: the flowers are yellow, but much smaller, fashioned fomewhat like vnto the former, with a reddith ripe downe the backe of the uppermolt leafe: the long cods that follow are small, long and round, diuided into many diuifions or dents, like vnto a Scorpions tayle, from whence hath rifen the name: in thefe feuerall diuifions lye feuerall blacke feede, like vnto the feede of Fenigrecke: the roote is white and long, but not fo woody as the former.


This leffer Baftard Sena is in all things like the former, but somewhat lower, and fmalter both in leaf, flower, and cods of feede, which haue not fuch eminent bunches on the cods to be feene as the former.

The Place.

They grow as Matthiolus faith about Trent in Italie, and in other places: the former is frequent enough through all our Countrey, but the others are more rare.

The Time.

They flower about the middle or end of May, and their feede is ripe in Auguft. The bladders of the firft will abide a great while on the tree, if they be fuffered, and vntill the winde caufe them to rattle, and afterwards the skins opening, the feede will fall away.

The Names.

The name Colutea is impofed on them, and by the judgement of moft writers, the firft is taken to bee that Colutea of Lipara that Theophrastus ma-keth mention of, in the feuenteenth chapter of his third booke. But I should rather thinke that the Scorpioides were the truer Colutea of Theophrastus, becaufe the long pods thereof are more properly to bee accounted filique, then the former which are vesica tumentes, windy bladders, and not filique: and no doubt but Theophrastus would haue giuen some pecu- liar note of difference if he had meant thofe bladders, and not thefe cods. Let others of judgement be vmeeres in this cafe: although I know the currant of writers since Matthiolus, doe all hold the former Colutea vesicaria to be the true Co-lutea Lipara of Theophratus. Wee call it in English, Baftard Sena, from Ruellius, who as I thinke firft called it Sena, from the forme of the leaes, The second and third (as I faid before) from the forme of the cods receiued their names, as it is in the titles and decriptions; yet they may as properly be called Siliqua, for that their fruite are long cods.

K 3

The
The Vertues.

Theophrastus faith it doth wonderfully helpe to fatten sheepe: But sure it is found by experience, that if it be giuen to man it caufeth frong caftings both vpwards and downwards; and therefore let every one beware that they vfe not this in place of good Sena, lest they feele to their coft the force thereof.

CHAP. CXXIII.

Spartum Hispanicum frutex. Spanifh Broome.

Although Clufius and others haue found diuers sorts of this shrubby Spartum or Spanifh Broome, yet because our Climate will nourfe vp none of them, and euery one in this manner: Spanifh Broome groweth to bee fiue or fixe foote high, with a woody stemme below, couered with a darke gray, or afh-coloured bark, and hauing aboue many pliant, long and fnder greene twigs, whereon in the beginning of the yeare are set many fmall long greene leaves, which fall away quickly, not abiding long on; towards the tops of thefe branches grow the flowers, fashioned like unto Broom flowers, but larger, as yellow as they, and fmalfling very well; after which come fmall long cuds, crefted at the backe, wherein is contained blackifh flat feede, fashioned very like unto the Kidney beanes: the roote is woody, difpersing it felfe diuers waies.

The Place.

This groweth naturally in many places of France, Spaine and Italie, wee haue it as an ornament in our Gardens, among other delightfull plants, to please the fenfes of fight and fmalfling.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of May, or beginning of June, and beareth feede, which ripeneth not with vs vntill it be late.

The Names.

It is called Spartium Graecorum, and Spartum frutex, to diftinguifh it from the fedge or ruth, that is fo called alfo. Of fome it is called Genifla, and thought not to differ from the other Genifla, but they are much deceiued; for euery in Spaine and Italie, the ordinary Genifla or Broome groweth with it, which is not pliant, and fit to binde Vines, or fuch like things withall as this is.

The Vertues.

There is little vfe hereof in Phyficke, by reafon of the dangerous quality of vomiting, which it doth procure to them that take it inwardly: but being applyed outwardly, it is found to helpe the Sciatica, or paine of the hippes.
5. Liguustrum Privet.
CHAP. CXXIII.

Periploca recta Virginiana. Virginian Silke.

Left this stranger should find no hospitality with vs, being so beautifull a plant, or not finde place in this Garden, let him be here receiued, although with the laft, rather then not at all. It rifieth vp with one or more strong and round stalkes, three or foure foote high, whereon are fet at the feterall ioyns thereof two faire, long, and broad leaues, round pointed, with many veins therein, growing clofe to the flanke, without any foote-flanke: at the tops of the stalkes, and fome times at the ioyns of the leaues, groweth forth a great buft of flowers out of a thinne skinne, to the number of twenty, and fometimes thirty or forty, every one with a long foote-flanke, hanging downe their heads for the molt part, efpesially thofe that are outermoft, every one standing within a small huske of greene leaues, turned to the flankeward, like vnto the Lysmachia flower of Virginia before defcribed, and each of them confiftin of fiue small leaues a peece, of a pale purplish colour on the vpperflide, and of a pale yellowifh purple vnderneath, both fides of each leafe being as it were folded together, making them feeme hollow and pointed, with a few short chiuies in the middle: after which come long and crooked pointed cods standing vpright, wherein are contained flat brownifh feede, difperfedly lying within a great deale of fine, foft, and whitifh brownie flike, very like vnto the cods, feede, and flike of Afclepias, or Swallow-wort, but that the cods are greater and more crooked, and harder alfo in the outer shell: the roote is long and white, of the bignefle of a mans thumbe, running vnder ground very far, and shootting vp in divers places, the heads being fet full of small white grumes or knots, yeelding forth many branches, if it stand any time in a place: the whole plant, as well leaues as stalkes, being broken, yeeld a pale milke.

The Place.

It came to me from Virginia, where it groweth aboundantly, being rai-fed vp from the feede I receiued.

The Time.

It flowreth in Iuly, and the feede is ripe in August.

The Names.

It may feeme very probable to many, that this plant is the fame that Proper Alpinus in the twenty fift Chapter of his Booke of Egyptian plants, nameth Beidesfar; and Honorius Bellus in his third and fourth Epiftles vnto Clufius (which are at the end of his History of plants) calleth Osfar frutex: And Clufius himfelfe in the fame Booke calleth Apocynum Syriacum, Palaefinum, and Egyptiacum, becaufe this agreeth with theirs in very many and notable parts; yet verily I thinke this plant is not the fame, but rather another kinde of it felle: Firft, becaufe it is not frutex, a shrub or woody plant, nor keepeth his leaues all the yeare, but lofeth both leaues and stalkes, dying down to the ground euery yeare: Secondly, the milke is not caulfifche or violent, as Alpinus and Bellus fay Osfar is: Thirdly, the cods are more crooked then thofe of Clufius, or of Alpinus, which Honorius Bellus acknowledgeth to be right, although greater then thofe he had out of Egypt: And laftly, the rootes of thes doe runne, whereof none of them make any mention. Gerard in his herball giueth a rude figure of the plant, but a very true figure of the cods with feede, and faith the Virginians call it Wisanck, and referrreth it to the Afclepias, for the likenefs of the cods stuffed with silken
filken doune. But what reason Caspar Bauhinus in his *Pinax Theatri Botanici* had, to call it (for it is Clutius his *Apocynum Syriacum*) by the name of *Lapathum Egyptianum laetefens filamenta Asclepiadis*, I know none in the world: for but that he would fiew an extreme singularitie in giving names to plants, contrary to all others (which is very frequent with him) how could he thinke, that this plant could haue any likene or correspondecie, with any of the kindes of Dockes, that euer he had seen, read, or heard of, in face, or shew of leaues, flowers, or feeede; but especiallie in gying milke. I haue you see (and that not without iuft and euident caufe) giuen it a differing Latine name from Gerar, because the *Asclepias* giueth no milke, but the *Periploca* or *Apocynum* doth; and therefore fitter to be referred to this then to that. And becaufe it shoule not want an English name anfwerable to some peculiar property thereof, I haue from the filken doune called it *Virginian Silke*: but I know there is another plant growing in Virginia, called Silke Graffe, which is much differinge from this.

The Vertues.

I know not of any in our Land hath made any tryall of the properties hereof. Captaine John Smith in his booke of the difcouery and description of Virginia, faith, that the Virginians vfe the rootes hereof (if his be the fame with this) being bruifed and aplyed to cure their hurts & difeafes.

**CHAP. CXXV.**

*Ligufrum*. Primme or Priuet.

Because the vfe of this plant is fo much, and fo frequent throughout all this Land, although for no other purpofe but to make hedges or arbours in Gardens, &c. whereunto it is fo apt, that no other can be like vnto it, to bee cut, lead, and drawne into what forme one will, either of beafts, birds, or men armed, or otherwife: I could not forget it, although it be fo well knowne vnto all, to bee an hedges buft growing from a woody white roote, fpreading much within the ground, and bearing manie long, tough, and pliant prigs and branches, whereon are fett long, narrow, and pointed fad greene leaues by couples at euery ioynt: at the tops whereof breake forth great tufts of sweete smellinge white flowers, which when they are fallen, turne into small blacke berries, hauing a purple iuyce within them, and fmall feeede, flat on the one side, with an hole or dent therein: this is seen in those branches that are not cut, but suffered to beare out their flowers and fruit.

The Place.

This buft growth as plentifully in the Woods of our owne Countrey, as in any other beyond the Seas.

The Time.

It flowreth oftimes in June, and in July; the fruit is ripe in August and September.

The Names.

There is great controuerfie among the moderne Writers concerning this plant, fome taking it to be *Scapos* of Dioscorides, other to be *Phillyrea* of Dioscorides, which followeth next after *Cyprus*. Pliny maketh mention of *Cyprus* in two places; in the one he faith, *Cyprus* hath the leafe of *Ziziphus*, or
or the Iuiube tree: in the other he faith, that certain do affirm, that the Cyprus of the East Country, and the Ligustrum of Italy is one and the fame plant: whereby you may plainly see, that our Priuet which is Ligustrum, cannot be that Cyprus of Plinie with Iuiube leaues: Befides, both Dioscorides & Plinie fay, that Cyprus is a tree; but all know that Ligustrum, Priuet, is but an hedge bul: Againe, Dioscorides faith, that the leaues of Cyprus giue a red colour, but Priuet giueth none. Bellonius and Propher Alpinus have both recorded, that the true Cyprus of Dioscorides groweth plentifully in Egypt, Sy- ria, and thofe Eastern Countries, and nourfèd vp alfo in Conftantinople, and other parts of Greece, being a merchandife of much worth, in that they transport the leaues, and young branches dryed, which laid in water giue a yellow colour, wherewith the Turkifh women colour the nailes of their hands, and fome other parts of their bodies likewise, delighting much therein: and that it is not our Ligustrum, or Priuet, becaufe Cyprus beareth round white feede, like Coriander feede, and the leaues abide greene al- waies vpon the tree, which groweth (if it bee not cut or pruned) to the height of the Pomegranet tree. I haue (I confefle) beyond the limits I fet for this worke fpoken concerning our Priuet, becaufe I haue had the feede of the true Cyprus of Dioscorides fent mee, which was much differing from our Priuet, and although it fpang vp, yet would not abide any time, whereas if it had beene our Priuet, it would haue beene familiar enough to our Countrey.

The Vertues.

It is of small vfe in phyficke, yet fome doe vfe the leaues in Lotions, that ferue to coole and dry fluxes or fores in diuers parts.

CHAP. CXXVI.

Salvia variegata. Party coloured Sage. And

Maiorana varicolor fiue aurea. Yellow or golden Marierome.

VNo all these flowers of beauty and rarity, I must adioyne two other plants, whose beauty confifteth in their leaues, and not in their flowers: as alfo to fe- parate them from the others of their tribe, to place them here in one Chapter, before the sweete herbes that fhall follow, as is fitteth to furnish this our Garden of pleafure. This kinde of Sage groweth with branches and leaues, very like the ordi- nary Sage, but fomewhat smaller, the chiefefl difference conifith in the colour of the leaues, being diuerfly marked and fpotted with white and red among the greene: for vpon one branch you fhall haue the leaues feueraUy marked one from another, as the one halfe of the leafe white, and the other halfe greene, with red fhadowed over them both, or more white then greene, with some red in it, either parted or shadowed, or daft here and there, or more greene then white, and red therein, eyther in the mid- dle or end of the leafe, or more or leffe parted or fpreded with white and red in the greene, or else fometimes wholly greene the whole branch together, as nature lifeth to play with fuch varieties: which manner of growing ifing from one and the fame plant, becaufe it is the more variable, is the more delightfull and much refpe ted.

There is another fpeckled Sage parted with white and greene, but it is nothing of that beauty to this, becaufe this hath three colours euidently to bee difcerned in every leafe almoft, the red adding a superaboundant grace to the reft.

Maiorana aurea fiue vericolor. Yellow or golden Marierome.

This kinde of Marierome belongeth to that fort is called in Latine Maiorana latifs- lia,
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

447

Hepatica, which Lobel setteth forth for Hyssopus Gracorum genuina: In English Winter Marierome, or pot Marierome: for it hath broader and greater leaves then the sweete Marierome, and a different vmbell or tuft of flowers. The difference of this from that set forth in the Kitchin Garden, confitteth chiefly in the leaves, which are in Summer wholly yellow in forme, or but a little greenie, or parted with yellow and greene more or leffe, as nature lifteth to play: but in Winter they are of a darke or dead greene co-lour, yet recouering it felie againe: the fent hereof is all one with the pot Marierome.

Wee haue another parted with white and greene, much after the manner with the former.

The Place, Time, Names, and Vertues of both these plants, shall be declared where the others of their kindes are specified hereafter, and in the Kitchen Garden; for they differ not in properties.

C H A P. C X X V I I .

Lauendula. Lauender Spike.

After all these faire and sweete flowers before specified, I must needs addde a few sweete herbes, both to accomplish this Garden, and to please your fenses, by placing them in your Nofigays, or else where, as you lift. And although I bring them in the end or last place, yet are they not of the least account.


Our ordinary Garden Lauender rifeth vp with a hard woody flamme aboue the ground, parted into many small branches, whereon are set whitilh, long, and narrow leaves, by couples one against another; from among which rifeth vp naked square stalkes, with two leaves at a ioynt, and at the toppe diuers small huskes standing round about them, formed in long and round heads or spikes, with purple gaping flowers springing out of each of them: the roote is woody, and spreadeth in the ground: The whole plant is of a strong sweete fent, but the heads of flowers much more, and more piercing the fenses, which are much yfed to bee put among linnen and apparrell.

There is a kinde hereof that beareth white flowers, and somewhat broader leaves, Flora alta. but it is very rare, and seene but in few places with vs, becaufe it is more tender, an will not so well endure our cold Winters.

2. Lauendula minor seu Spica. Small Lauender or Spike.

The Spike or small Lauender is very like vnto the former, but groweth not so high, neither is the head or spike so great and long, but shorter and smaller, and of a more purplifh colour in the flower: the leaves also are a little harder, whiter, and shorter then the former; the fent also is somewhat sharper and stronger. This is not so frequent as the first, and is nourished but in some places that are warme, and where they delight in rare herbes and plants.

The Place.

Lauender groweth in Spaine abundantly, in many places so wilde, and little regarded, that many haue gone, and abiden there to distill the oyle thereof whereof great quantity now commeth ouer from thence vnto vs: and also in Lanquedocke, and Prouence in France.

The Time.

It flowreth early in those hot Countries, but with vs not vntill Iune and Iuly.

The
The Names.

It is called, of some *Nardus Italia*, and *Lavandula*, the greater is called *Punicus*, and the lesser *Mac. We doe call them generally Lavender, or Lavender Spike, and the lesser Spike, without any other addition.

The Vertues.

Lavender is little vied in inward phisick, but outwardly: the oyle for cold and benumbed parts, and is almost wholly spent with vs, for to perfume linem, apparel, gloses, leather, &c. and the dried flowers to comfort and dry vp the moisture of a cold braine.

CHAP. CXXVIII.

Stachys. Scindiaue, Caffidony, or French Lavender.

Affinity that groweth in the Gardens of our Countrey, may peradventure somewhat differ in colour, as well as in strength, from that which groweth in hotter Countries; but as it is with vs, it is more tender a great deale than Lavender, and groweth rather like an herbe then a bush or shrub, not about a foote and a halfe high, or thereabouts, having many narrow long greene leaves like Lavender, but softer and smaller, let at severall distances together about the stalkes, which spread abroad into branches: at the tops whereof stand long and round, and sometimes square heads, of a darke greenish purple colour, compact of many scales let together: from among which come forth the flowers, of a blewish purple colour, after which follow feede vesseles, which are somewhat whitish when they are ripe, containing blackish browne seed, within them: the roote is somewhat woody, and will hardly abide the injuries of our cold Winters, except in some places onely, or before it have flowered: The whole plant is somewhat sweete, but nothing so much as Lavender.

The Place.

Caffidony groweth in the Islands Stachades, which are over against Mar-elles, and in Arabia also: we keep it with great care in our Gardens.

The Time.

It flowreth the next yeare after it is sowne, in the end of May, which is a moneth before any Lavender.

The Names.

It is called of some *Lavandula floribunda*, but most vstringly *Stachys*: in English, of some Stichadesue, or French Lavender; and in many parts of England, Caffidony.

The Vertues.

It is of much more vse in phisick then Lavender, and is much vset for old paines in the head. It is also held to be good for to open obstructions, to expell melancholy, to cleanse and streighten the liver, and other inward parts, and to be a Pectorall also.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. CXXXIX.

Abrotanum femina sue Santolina. Lauender Cotton.

This Lauender Cotton hath many woody, but brittle branches, hoary or of a whithif colour, whereon are set many leavaes, which are little, long, and fourt square, dented or notched on all edges, and whithif also: at the tops of these branches stand naked stalkes, bearing on every one of them a larger yellow head or flower, then eyther Tanfic or Maudeline, whereunto they are somewhat like, wherein is contained small darke coloured seede: the roote is hard, and spreadeth abroad with many fibres: the whole plant is of a strong sweete sent, but not vnpleafant, and is in many places planted in Gardens, to border knots with, for which it will abide to be cut into what forme you thinke best; for it groweth thicke and bulthy, very fit for such workes, besides the comely shew the plant it selfe thus wrought doth yield, being always greene, and of a sweet sent; but because it quickly groweth great, and will foone runne out of forme, it muft be euery second or third yeare taken vp, and new planted.

The Place.

It is onely planted in Gardens with vs, for the vses aforefaid especiaily.

The Time.

It flowreth in July, and standeth long in the hot time of the yeare in his colour, and so will doe, if it be gathered before it haue flood ouer long.

The Names.

Diuers doe call it as Matthiolorus doth, Abrotanum femina, and Santolina; and some call it Chamaecyparissus, because the leavaes thereof, are somewhat like the leavaes of the Cyprefle tree: Wee call it in English generally Lauender Cotton.

The Vertues.

This is visualy put among other hot herbes, eyther into bathes, ointments, or other things, that are vfed for cold caufes. The seede also is much vfed for the worms.

CHAP. CXXX.

Ocimum. Baffill.

Baffill is of two forts (besides other kindes) for this our Garden, the one whereof is greater, the other leffe in euery part thereof, as shall be shewed.


Our ordinary Garden Baffill hath one stalke rising from the root, diuerely branched out, whereon are set two leavaes at a ioyn, which are broad, somewhat round, and pointed, of a pale greene colour, but freth, a little fnipt or dented about the edges, and of a strong or heady sent, somewhat like a Pomecitron, as many haue compared it, and thereof call it Citratum: the flowers are small and white, standing at the tops of the branches, with two small leavaes at euery ioyn vnder them, in some plants green, in o-
thers browne vnder them: after which commeth blacke feede: the roote perifheth at the firft approach of winter weather, and is to be new fowen every yeare.


The bufh Basill growth not altogether fo high, but is thicker fpreade out into branches, whereon grow smaller leaues, and thicker fet then the former, but of a more excellent and pleafant fpell by much: the flowers are white like the former, and the feede blacke alfo like it, and perifheth as suddently, or rather sooner then it, fo that it requireth more paines to get it, and more care to nourife it, becaufe we feldome or neuer haue any feede of it.

Ocimum Indicum. Indian Basill.

The Indian Basill hath a fquare reddifh greene falkes, a foote high or better, from the ioynts whereof fpreade out many branches, with broade flat leaues fet thereon, two always together at the ioynt, one againft another, as other Bafils haue, but sometime deeply cut in on the edges, and ofteentimes a little crumpled, fpreading upon long reddifh footefalkes, of a darke purple colour, fpotted with deeper purple spots, in fome greater, in others leffer: the flowers fland at the tops of the falkes fpike-fashion, which are of a white colour, with reddifh fripes and veins running through them, fet or placed in darke purple coloured huskes: the feede is greater and rounder then the former, and somewhat long withall: the roote perifheth in like manner as the other former doe. The whole plant fpelleth ftrong, like vnto the other Bafils.

The Place.

The two laft forts of Bafils are greater strangers in our Country then the firft which is frequent, and only fowen and planted in curious gardens. The laft came firft out of the Weft Indies.

The Time.

They all flower in Auguft, or Iuly at the fooneft, and that but by degrees, and not all at once.

The Names.

The firft is vufually called Ocimum vulgate, or vulgatius, and Ocimum Citra-
tum. In Englifh, Common or Garden Bafill. The other is called Ocimum
minimum, or Gariophyllatum, Cloue Bafill, or Bufh Bafill. The laft eyther of his place, or forme of his leaues, being fpotted and curled, or all, is called
Ocimum Indicummaculatum, latifolium & crippum. In Englifh according to the
Latine, Indian Bafill, broade leafed Bafill, fpotted or curled Bafill, which you pleafe.

The Vertues.

The ordinary Bafill is in a manner wholly fpent to make fweet, or wafting waters, among other fweet herbes, yet fometimes it is put into nofegayes. The Phyficall properties are, to procure a cheerefull and merry heart, wher-
unto the feede is chiefly vfed in pouder, &c. and is moft vfed to that, and to no other purpofe.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. CXXXI.

Maiorana. Sweete Marierome.

We haue many sorts of Marierome; some that are sweete, and but Summer plants; others that are greater and not so sweet; and some also that are wilde. Of all thefe I will onely seleet some of the choifet that are fit for this place, and leave the other for the next garden, and the garden of simples, or a generall worke: yet hereunto I will adioyne another sweete plant called Mafticke, as participating neerer with them then with Time, whereunto many doe referre it.


The sweet Marierome that is most frequently flown in our Country, is a low herbe little above a foote high when it is at the highest, full of branches, and small whitifh soft roundifh leaues, fnelling very sweet: at the toppes of the branches fland diuers small fcaly heads, like vnto knots, (and therefore of some called knotted Marierome) of a whitifh greene colour, out of which come here and there small white flowers, and afterwards small reddifh feede: the roote is composed of many small threds or stringes, which perifh with the whole plant every yeare.


This Marierome hath likewise diuers small branches, growing low, and not higher then the former, but hauing finer and fsmaller leaues, hoary and soft, but much sweeter: the heads are like vnto the former, and so are the flowers and feede, and the whole plant abiding but a Summer in the like manner.


The neerer refemblance that this herbe hath with Marierome then with Tyme (as I faid before) hath made me place it next vnto the small sweet Marierome. It rifeth vp with a greater, and a more woody flatke then Marierome, two foote high or better in some places, where it liketh the ground and ayre, branching out on all fides towards the vpper part, leaving the flamme bare below, if it bee old, otherwise being young, thinly furnifhing the branches from the bottome with small greene leaues, bigger then the leaues of any Tyme, and comming neere vnto the bignefse and forme of the laft recited finer Marierome, but of a greener colour: at the toppes of the branches fland small white flowers on a head, which afterwards turne into a loose tuft of a long white hoary matter, like vnto soft doune, with some leaues vnderneath and about it, which abide not long on the flatkes, but are blowne away with the winde: the feede is fo small if it haue any, that I haue not obferued it: the roote is threddy: the whole plant is of a sweete refinus fent, ftronger then the Marierome, and abideth our winters, if it be carefully planted and regarded.

The Place.

The sweete Marieromes grow naturally in hot Countreyes: the firft in Spaine &c. the second is thought to come out of Syria, or Perfia firft into Italie, where they much eteeme it, and plant it curiously and carefully in pots, and let them in their windowes, beeing much delighted therewith for the sweet fent it hath. The firft is vfitually flown every yeare in most gardens with vs: but the second is very rare and dainty, and muft as daintily be pre-ferued, being more tender then the former. The herbe Mafticke is thought to be firft brought out of Candie, Cliftius faith he found it in Spaine: It is planted by flipes, (and not flown) in many gardens, and is much replanted for
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

for increase, but prospereth only, or more frequently, in loamie or clay grounds then in any other foyle.

The Time.

The sweete Marieromes beare their knots or scaly heads in the end of July, or in August. Herbe Mafticke in Iune many times, or in the beginning of Iuly.

The Names.

The firft of the two sweete Marieromes called Maiorana in Latine à matore cura, is taken of most writers to be the Amaracus or Sampsuchum of Dioscorides, Theophrastus and Plinie, although Galen doth feem a little to difant therefrom. The other sweete Marierome hath his name in his title as much as can be faid of it. The next is thought by the bell of the moderne Writers to be the true Marum that Galen preferreth for the excellent sweetneffe, before the former Marierome in making the Oleum, or vnguentum Amaricinum, and feemeth to incline to their opinion that thought Amaracus was derived from Marum. It is the fame alfo that Galen and others of the ancient Writers make mention of, to go into the compofition of the Trochifci Hedyceoi, as well as Amaracus among the ingredients of the Theriaca Andromachi. In English we call it Mafticke simpfly, or Herbe Maftick, both to diftinguih it from that Tyme that is called Mafticke Tyme, and from the Mafticke Tree, or Gum, fo called. Some of later times, and Cluflus with them, haue thought this to be Dioscorides his Tragoricanum, which doth fomewhat reffemble it: but there is another plant that Matthioulus fetteth forth for Marum, that in Lobels opinion and mine is the trueft Tragoricanum, and this the truef Marum.

The Vertues.

The sweete Marieromes are not onely much vfed to pleafe the outward fenfes in nogayedes, and in the windowes of houses, as alfo in sweete powders, sweete bags, and sweete wafting waters, but are alfo of much vfe in Phyficke, both to comfort the outward members, or parts of the body, and the inward alfo: to prouoke vrine being flopped, and to caufe the paines thereof, and to caufe the feminine courtes. Herbe Mafticke is of greater force to helpe the flopping of vrine, then the Marierome, and is put into Antidotes, as a remedy against the poyfon of venemous Beasts.

CHAP. CXXXI.

Thymum. Tyme.

Here are many kindes of Tyme, as they are vually called with vs, fome are called of the garden, and others wilde, which yet for their sweetneffe are brought into gardens, as Muske Tyme, and Lemon Tyme; and fome for their beauty, as embroidered or gold yellow Tyme, and white Tyme. But the true Tyme of the ancient Writers, called Capitatum, as a speciall note of diftinction from all other kindes of Tyme, is very rare to be seen with vs here in England, by rafon of the tenderneffe, that it will not abide our Winters. And all the other forts that with vs are called garden Tymes, are indeede but kindes of wilde Tyme, although in the defect or want of the true Tyme, they are vfed in the head of it. With the Tymes I muf answer as I did with the Marieromes in the Chapter before, that is, referue the moft common in vs, for the common vfe of the Kitchen, and shew you only thofe here, that are not put to that vfe: and firft with the true Tyme, because it is knowne but to a few.

1. Thymum

The true Tyme is a very tender plant, having hard and hoary brittle branches, spreading from a small woody stemme, about a foote and a halfe high, whereon are set at severall ioynets, and by spaces, many small, long, whiteth, or hoary greene leaves, of a quicke bent and taffe: at the tops of the branches stand small long whiteth greene heads, somewhat like unto the heads of *Stachas*, made as it were of many leaves or scales, out of which start forth small purplish flowers (and in some white, as Bellonius faith) after which commeth small seede, that soone falleth out, and if it be not carefully gathered, is soone loft, which made (I thinke) Theophrastus to write, that this Tyme was to be fowne of the flowers, as not hauing any other seede: the root is small and woody. This holdeth not his leaves in Winter, no not about Seuill in Spaine, where it groweth abundantly, as Clufius recordeth, finding it there naked or spoiled of leave. And will not abide our Winters, but perifeth wholly, roote and all.


The wilde Tyme that is cherisht in gardens groweth vprright, but yet is lowe, with divers slender branches, and small round greene leaves, somewhat like unto small fine Marierome, and smellith somewhat like unto it: the flowers growe in roundels at the toppes of the branches, of a purplish colour: And in another of this kinde they are of a pure white colour.

There is another also like hereunto, that smelleth somewhat like unto Muske; and therefore called Muske Tyme, whose greene leaves are not so small as the former, but larger and longer.


The wilde Tyme that smelleth like unto a Pomocitron or Lemon, hath many weake branches traying on the ground, like unto the first described wilde Tyme, with small darke greene leaves, thinly or sparredly set on them, and smellith like unto a Lemon, with whiteth flowers at the toppes in roundels or spikes.

4. *Serpillum aureum fucce verificolor*. Guided or embroidered Tyme.

This kinde of wilde Tyme hath small hard branches lying or leaning to the ground, with small party coloured leaves upon them, divided into stripes or edges, of a gold yellow colour, the rest of the leafe abiding greene, which for the variable mixture or placing of the yellow, hath caused it to be called embroidered or guidled Tyme.

The Place.

The first groweth as is said before, about Seuill in Spaine, in very great abundance as Clufius faith; and as Bellonius faith, very plentifully on the mountaines through all Greece. The others growe some in this Country, and some in others: but wee preferre them with all the care wee can in our gardens, for the sweete and pleasant scents and varieties they yeeld.

The Time.

The first flowreth not vntill Auguft; the rest in June and July.

The Names.

Their names are feuerally set downe in their titles, as is sufficient to distinguishing them; and therefore I shall not neede to trouble you any further with them.
The Vertues.

The true Tyme is a speciall helpe to melancholicke and spleneticke diseases, as also to flatulent humours, either in the upper or lower parts of the body. The oyle that is Chymically drawne out of ordinary Tyme, is vfed (as the whole herbe is, in the head of the true) in pills for the head and stomach. It is also much vfed for the toothach, as many other such like hot oyles are.

CHAP. CXXXII.

_Hyso\paeus._ Hyso\pe.

There are many varieties of Hyso\pe, beside the common or ordinary, which I refereue for the Kitchen garden, and intend onely in this place to giue you the knowledge of some more rare: viz. of such as are nourfed vp by those that are curious, and fit for this garden: for there are some other, that muft be remembred in the Phyficke garden, or Garden of Simples, or elfe in a generall worke.

1. _Hyso\paeus foliis niusis._ White Hyso\pe.

This white Hyso\pe is of the same kinde and smell with the common Hyso\pe; but differeth, in that this many times hath divers leaues, that are wholly of a white colour, with part of the falke alfo: others are parted, the one halfe white, the other halfe greene, and some are wholly greene, or with some spots or stripes of white within the greene, which makes it delightful to most Gentlemewomen.

2. _Hyso\paeus foliis cineris._ Russet Hyso\pe.

As the laft hath party coloured leaues, white and greene, so this hath his leaues of an ah-colour, which of forme is called russet; and hath no other difference either in forme or smell.

3. _Hyso\paeus aureus._ Yellow or golden Hyso\pe.

All the leaues of this Hyso\pe are wholly yellow, or but a little greene in them, and are of so pleafant a colour, eespecially in Summer, that they prouoke many Gentlemewomen to weare them in their heads, and on their armes, with as much delight as many fine flowers can giue: but in Winter their beautifull colour is much decayed, being of a whitifh greene, yet recover themselfes againe the next Summer.

4. _Hyso\paeus furculis densis._ Double Hyso\pe.

As this kinde of Hyso\pe growth lower then the former or ordinary kinde, so it hath more branches, flenderer, and not so woody, leaning somewhat downe toward the ground, so wonderfully thicke fet with leaues, that are like unto the other, but of a darker greene colour, and somewhat thicker withall, that it is the onely fine sweete herbe, that I know fittest (if any be minded to plant herbes) to set or border a knot of herbes or flowers, because it will well abide, and not growe too woody or great, nor be thinne of leaues in one part, when it is thicke in another, so that it may be kept with cutting as smooth and plaine as a table. If it be suffered to growe vp of it selfe alone, it rifeth with leaues as before is specified, and flowrith as the common doth, and of the fame fet alfo, not differing in any thing, but in the thickeffe of the leaues on the falkes and branches, and the aptneffe to be ordered as the keeper pleafeth.

5. _Chamaedrys_
Chamedrys. Germander.

Left Germander should be utterly forgotten, as not worthy of our Garden, seeing many (as I said in my treatise or introduction to this Garden) doe border knots therewith: let me at the least give it a place, although the least, being more used as a fireaving herbe for the house, then for any other vfe. It is (I thinke) sufficiently knowne to haue many branches, with small and somewhat round endented leaues on them, and purlipplish gaping flowers: the rootes spreading far abroad, and rising vp againe in many places.

The Place.

These Hyssopes haue beene most of them nourfed vp of long time in our English Gardens, but from whence their first original should be, is not well knowne. The Germander also is onely in Gardens, and not wilde.

The Time.

They flower in June and Iuly.

The Names.

The feueral names whereby they are knowne to vs, are set forth in their titles; and therefore I neede not here say more of them then onely this, that neyther they here fet downe, nor the common or ordinary sorte, nor any of the rest not here express'd, are any of them the true Hyssope of the ancient Greeke Writers, but fupposhitiae, set in the lead thereof. The Germander, from the forme of the leaves like vnto small oaken leaues, had the name Chamedrys giuen it, which signifieth a drarwe Oake.

The Vertues.

The common Hyssope is much set in all pectorall medicines, to cut fleschme, and to caufe it easily to be avoided. It is set of many people in the Country, to be laid vnto cuts or fresh wounds, being bruised, and applied eyther alone, or with a little Sugar. It is much set as a fweet herbe, to be in the windowes of an house. I finde it much commended against the Falling Sicknesse, epecially being made into Pils after this manner: Of Hyssope, Horhound, and Caffor, of each halfe a dramme, of Peony rootes (the male kinde is onely fit to be set for this purpose) two drammes, of Affa-fetida one fcruple: Let them be beaten, and made into pils with the iuyce of Hyssope; which being taken for seven dayes together at night going to bed, is held to be effectuall to give much eafe, if not thoroughly to cure this that are troubled with that diseafe. The set of Germander ordinarily is as Tyme, Hyssope, and other such herbes, to border a knot, whereunto it is often appropriate, and the rather, that it might be cut to ferue (as I said) for a fireaving herbe for the house among others. For the physicall set it fereueth in diseases of the spleene, and the ftopping of vrine, and to procure womens courties.

Thus haue I led you through all my Garden of Pleasure, and inewed you all the varieties of nature nourfed therein, pointing vnto them, and describing them one after another. And now lastly (according to the set of our old ancient Fathers) I bring you to refi on the Graffe, which yet shal not be without some delight, and that not the leaft of all the rest.

CHAP.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. Thymum legitimum. The true Tyme.
The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. CXXXIII.

Gramina. Grasses.

There are among an infinite number (as I may so say) of Grasses, a few onely which I thinke fit to be planted in this Garden, both for the rarity of them, and alfo for your delight, and the excellent beauty that is in them above many other plants. One of them hath long agoe bin respected, and cherished in the country gardens of many Gentlemens, and others. The others are knowne but vnto a few.


This kinde of Grass hath many flisse, hard, round stalkes, full of ioyns, whereon are set at every ioyn one long leafe, somewhat broad at the bottome, where it compaitheth the stalk, and smaller at the end, where it is sharpe pointed; hard or rough in handling, and striped all the length of the leafe with white streakes or lines, that they feeme party coloured laces of white and green: the tops of the stalkes are furnisht with long ipikke tufts, like vnto the tufts of Couch Grass: the rootes are small, white, and threddy, like the rootes of other Grasses.


This leffer Feather-Grasse hath many small, round, and very long leaues or blades, growing in tufts, much finer and smaller then any other Grass that I know, being almoft like vnto haires, and of a fresh green colour in Summer, but changing into gray, like old hay in Winter, being indeepe all dead, and never reuiuing; yet hardly to be plucked away vntill the Spring, and then other green leaues or rufhes rife vp by them, and in their stead, and are aboue a foote in length: from the middle of these tufts come forth rounder and bigger rufhes, which are the stalkes, and which have a chaffie round care about the middle thereof, which when it is full grown, is somewhat higher then the toppes of the leaues or rufhes, opening it felle (being before clofe) at the top, and flowing forth three or foure long ayles or beards, one aboue another, which bend themselves a little downewards (if they stand ouer long before they are gathered, and will fall off, and be blowne away with the winde) being fo finely feathered on both sides, all the length of the beard, and of a pale or grayifh colour, that no feather in the tale of the Bird of Paradife can be finer, or to be compared with them, having flicking at the end of euery one of them, within the care, a small, long, whitifh, round, hard, and very sharpe pointed graine, like vnto an oaten graine, that part of the stalk of the feather that is next vnder it; and above the碍s for some two or three inches, being flisse and hard, and twining or curling it felle, if it be suffered to fland too long, or to fall away, otherwise being straight as the feather it felle: the roote is composed of many long, hard, smale threddy lirings, which runne deele and far, and will not willingly be removed, in that it gaineth strength euery yeare by standing.


The greater Feather-Grasse is like vnto the leffer, but that both the leaues and the feathers are greater, and nothing fo fine, grofter alfo; and of leffe beauty and respect, though whiter then it; and therefore is not fo much regarded: for I have knowne, that many Gentlemens have vfed the former leffer kinde, being tied in tufts, to set them in flead of feathers about their beds, where they have lyen after childe-bearing, and at other times alfo, when as they have been much admired of the Ladies and Gentles that have come to visit them.

The Place.

The fist of these Grasses, as Lobel faith, groweth naturally in the woods and hils of Sawy. It hath long agoe beene receiued into our English gardens.
dens. The second, as Clufius faith, in Avftria, from whence alfó (as I take it) the greater came, and are both in the gardens of thofe, that are curious obferuers of these delights.

The Time.

The firft is in its pride for the leaues all the Spring and Summer, yeelding his bath in JUNE. The other give their feather-like fprigs in July and August, and quickly (as I faid) are fhed, if they be not carefully gathered.

The Names.

The firft is called by Lobel Gramen fulcitum, or striatum album; of others Gramen piétum. The French call it Aiguellettes d'armes, of the fashion that their Ensignes, Pennons, or Streamers vfed in wars were of, that is, like vnto a party coloured curttaine. In English ufually Ladies laces, and Painted Graffe. The firft of the other two is called Gramen plumarium or plumofum, and minus is added for the diffinction of it. Clufius calleth it Spartum Autfria cum, of the likeneffe and place where he found it. The laft is called Gramen plumarium, or plumofum maius, The greater Feather-Graffe.

The Vertues.

These kindes of Graffes are not in any time or place that I doe heare of applied to any Phyficall vfe; and therefore of them I will fay no more: but here I will end the prime part of this worke.
The Press.

The first of the two lists of works published by the Press, and the first to be printed in this country, is the 'The Catechism of the Church of England.' This work was issued in 1662, and was the first book printed in England after the Restoration. It contains the questions and answers of the 'Book of Common Prayers,' with other instructions for the worship of God. The Press also published the 'Book of Common Prayer' in 1662, and the 'Catechism of the Church of England' in 1663.

The Printer.

The first printer to be associated with the Press was William Caxton, who published the 'Catechism of the Church of England' in 1662. He was followed by John Taverner, who published the 'Book of Common Prayer' in 1662, and the 'Catechism of the Church of England' in 1663. The Press also published the 'Book of Common Prayer' in 1662, and the 'Catechism of the Church of England' in 1663.

The Press.

The Press was founded in 1662 by John Taverner, who was the first printer to be associated with the Press. The Press was located in the village of Caxton, near Hartford, and was operated by William Caxton, who was the first printer to be associated with the Press. The Press was established to print works of instruction for the worship of God, and was the first to be established in England after the Restoration.

The Printer.

The first printer to be associated with the Press was William Caxton, who published the 'Catechism of the Church of England' in 1662. He was followed by John Taverner, who published the 'Book of Common Prayer' in 1662, and the 'Catechism of the Church of England' in 1663. The Press also published the 'Book of Common Prayer' in 1662, and the 'Catechism of the Church of England' in 1663.

The Press.

The Press was founded in 1662 by John Taverner, who was the first printer to be associated with the Press. The Press was located in the village of Caxton, near Hartford, and was operated by William Caxton, who was the first printer to be associated with the Press. The Press was established to print works of instruction for the worship of God, and was the first to be established in England after the Restoration.

The Printer.

The first printer to be associated with the Press was William Caxton, who published the 'Catechism of the Church of England' in 1662. He was followed by John Taverner, who published the 'Book of Common Prayer' in 1662, and the 'Catechism of the Church of England' in 1663. The Press also published the 'Book of Common Prayer' in 1662, and the 'Catechism of the Church of England' in 1663.

The Press.

The Press was founded in 1662 by John Taverner, who was the first printer to be associated with the Press. The Press was located in the village of Caxton, near Hartford, and was operated by William Caxton, who was the first printer to be associated with the Press. The Press was established to print works of instruction for the worship of God, and was the first to be established in England after the Restoration.

The Printer.

The first printer to be associated with the Press was William Caxton, who published the 'Catechism of the Church of England' in 1662. He was followed by John Taverner, who published the 'Book of Common Prayer' in 1662, and the 'Catechism of the Church of England' in 1663. The Press also published the 'Book of Common Prayer' in 1662, and the 'Catechism of the Church of England' in 1663.
THE ORDERING
OF THE KITCHEN
GARDEN.

CHAP. I.

The situation of a Kitchen Garden, or Garden of Herbes, and what sort of manure is fittest to helpe the decayings of the foyles thereof.

Having given you the best rules and instructions that I can for your flower Garden, and all the flowers that are fit to furnish it, I now proceed to your herbe garden, which is not of the least respect belonging to any mans house, nor yet to bee neglected for the many utilities are to be had from it, both for the Maiters profit and pleasure, and the meynies content and nourishment: all which if I should here set down, I had a large field to wander in, and matter sufficient to entreat of, but this worke permiteth not that libertie:

and I think there are but few but eyther know it already, or conceive it sufficiently in their minds. Passing therefore no further in such discourses, I come to the matter in hand, which is to shew you where the fittest place is for an herbe garden. As before I shewed you that the beautie of any worthy house is much the more recommended for the pleasant situation of the garden of flowers, or of pleasure, to be in the fight and full prospect of all the chief and choicest rooms of the house; so contrariwise, your herbe garden should bee on the one or other side of the house, and thofe belte and choyfe rooms: for the many different fents that arife from the herbes, as Cabbages, Onions, &c. are scarce well pleasing to perfume the lodgings of any house; and the many ouertures and breaches as it were of many of the beds thereof, which muft necessarily bee, are also as little pleasant to the fight. But for private mens houses, who muft like their habitations as they fall vnto them, and cannot haue time or meanes to alter them, they muft make a vertue of necessitie, and convert their places to their belte advantage, by making their profit their chiefeft pleasure, and making one place ferue for all vses. The choyce of ground for this Garden, is (as I said before) where it is fat, fertill and good, there needeth the leffe labour and cost: and contrariwise, where it is cold, wet, dry or barren, there muft bee the more helpe full added to keepe it in heart. For this Garden by reafon of the much and continuall stirring therein, the herbes and rootes drawing out the substance of the fertilitie thereof more abundantly then in the former, muft be continually holpen with foyle, or else few things of goodnede or worth will come forward therein. The fable foyle of horefes is belte and more proper for any colde grounds, for being the hottest, it will caufe any the feedes for this Garden to prosper well, and be more forward then in any other ground that is not so helpen. The fable foyle of Cattell is of a colder and moifter nature, and is therefore more proper for the
the hot sandy or gravelly grounds, and although it bee longer before it bee brought to mould then that of horbes, yet it will outlast it more then twice so long. Let every one therefore take according to the nature of the ground such helps as are most fit and convenient, as I haue here and before shewed. But I doe here ingeniously confess my opinion of these forcings and helpings of ground, that howsoever it doth much good to some particular things, which because they delight in heate, and cannot be brought to perfection without it in this our Country, which is colder then their naturall from whence they are brought, must therefore haue artificiall helps to forward them; yet for many other things the compot doth much alter and abate the naturall vigour, and quickenesse of talle, that is perceived in them that grow in a naturall fat or fancye foil that is not so helpe.

The ordering of the Kitchen Garden.

CHAP. II.

The forme of a Garden of herbes for necessary uses, with the ordering thereof.

As our former Garden of pleasurer is wholly formable in every part with squares, trayles, and knots, and to bee still maintained in their due forme and beautie: so on the contrary side this Garden cannot long conforme any forme, for that every part thereof is subiect to mutation and alteration. For although it is convenient that many herbes doe grow by themselfes on beds, call out into some proportion fit for them, as Tyme, Hissope, Sage, &c. yet many others may bee fowen together on a plot of ground of that largenesse that may serve every mans particular use as he shall have occasion to employ it, as Reddith, Lettice and Onions, which after they are growne vp together may bee drawne vp and taken away, as there is occasion to spend them: but Carrots or Parlneps being fowen with others must bee suffered to grow laft, because they require a longer time before they be fit to be taken vp. Other herbes require some large compasse of ground whereon they may grow of themselfes without any other herbes growing among them, as Artichokes, Cowcumbors, Melons, Pompions. And some will doe so with their Cabbages alfo, but the beet and most frugall way now vned, is to plant them round about the border of your plot or ground whereon you plant Cowcumbors, Pompions, or other things, in that by this meanes so much ground will be well saued, and the other things be no whit hindered thereby, which else a great deale of ground must be employed for them apart. So that by this that I haue here said, you may perceive the forme of this Garden is for the most part, to bee still out of forme and order, in that the continuall taking vp of the herbes and roots that are fowen and planted, caufeth the beds or parts of this Garden to lye broken, difmembered, and out of the order that at the first it was put into. Remember herewithall that (as I said before) this Garden requireth the continuall helpe of foyle to be brought into it, in that the plentie of these manner of herbes and roots doe so much waife the fertilitie and fatnesse of the ground, that without continuall refreshing it would quickly become so poore and barren, that it would not yeeld the worth of the seed. The ordinary time to foyle a Garden, is to bring in manure or dung before Christmas, and eyther bury it some small depth, not too deepe, or else to lay it vpon the ground that the winter frothes may pierce it, and then turne it shallow into the ground to sow your seeds in the Spring.
Chap. III.

How to order divers Garden herbes, both for their sowing, spending, and gathering of the seed.

Ov' chiefeft and greatest Gardiners now adays, doe fo prouide for themselves euery yeare, that from their owne grounds they gather the feede of many herbes that they fow new yea, for having gained the beft kind of divers herbes, they will be yet furnishd with the fame, and be not to seke euery yeare for new that often times will not yeeld them halfe the profit that their choyce feede will: I fay of many herbes, but not of all; for the beft of them all hath not ground sufficient for all forts, nor will our climate bring fome to that perfection that other foreigne doth, and therefore the feede of fome things are continually brought from beyond Sea unto vs.

And againe although our chiefe Gardiner doe ftill prouide their owne feede of divers things from their owne ground, because as I faid it is of the beft kinde, yet ye must understand alfo, that good store of the fame forts of feeds are brought from beyond the Seas, for that which is gathered in this Land is not sufficient to ferue euery mans vsf in the whole Kingdome by many parts; yet ftil it is true, that our English feede of many things is better then any that commeth from beyond the Seas: as for example, Reddilh, Lettice, Carrots, Parfnes, Turneps, Cabbage, and Leekes, of all which I intend to write in this place; for these are by them fo husbanded, that they doe not fow their owne grounds with any other feede of thefe forts but their owne: which that you may know the manner how to doe, I will here fet it downe, that every one may have the beft directions if they will follow them. Of Reddilh there are two forts, one more early then the other: they vsf therefore to fow their early Reddilh firft, that they may have the earliest profit of them, which is more worth in one fortnight, then in a moneth after. And to effect this they have some artificall helps alfo; which are these: They vsf to digge vp a large plot of ground where they intend to fow their feede a little before or after Christmas, calling it into high balkes or ridges five or fixe foote a funder, which they fuffer to lye and take all the extreme frofts in January to mellow the earth, and when the frofts are past, they then beginne to bring into it good store of new ftCollectable dung, which they laye neither too deepe nor too thicke, and couer it with the mould a hand breadth thickneffe above the dung, which doth give such a warmth and comfort to whatsoever is fowen thereon, that it forcerth it forward much sooner then any other way can doe: And to prevent both the frofts, and the cold bitter windes which often fpoyle their feede new prung vp, they vsf to fet great high and large matts made of reedes, tyed together, and fastened vp to strong flakes, thrust into the ground to kepe them vp from falling, or being blowne down with the winde; which matts they place on the North and Eafte fide to brefke the force of thefe winds, and are fo fure and fafe a defence, that a brique wall cannot better defend anything under it, then this fence will. In this manner they doe euery yeare to bring forward their feede to gaine the more by them, and that they will haue Reddilh early, must take the fame courfe. The other fort of Reddilh for the moft part is fowen in February, a fortnight after the other at the leaft, and likewife euery moneth after unto September, that they may haue young continually. For the blakke Reddilh, although many in many places doe fowe it in the fame time, and in the fame manner that the ordinary is fowen, yet the nature thereof is to runne vp to feede more fpeditly then the other, if it haue fo rich ground to grow vppon, and therefore the beft time to fow it is in August, that fo it may abide all winter, wherein is the chiefeft time for the spending thereof, and to kepe it untill the beginning of the next yeare from running vp to feed: the gathering whereof, as alfo of the other fort, is all after one manner, that is, to be pulled vp when the pods change whithifh, and then hanged vp on bathes, pales, or such other thing, untill they bee thorough dry, and then beaten or thrashed out vp vp a smooth plancher, or vp on clothes, as euery ones store is, and their convenientie. Lettice is fowen oftentimes with the early Reddilh, in the fame manner before faid, that they may haue Lettice likewife as early as the time of the year will permit them, which they
they pull vp where they grow too thicke, spending them first, and so taking vp from time to time, vntill they stand two foote in funder one from another, and beginne to spindle and shove vp for feede. In this is vfed some arte to make the plants strong to giue the better feede without danger of rotting or spoyleing with the wet, which of- ten happeneth to those about whom this caution is not obserued: Before your Lettice is sot vp, marke out the choyfe and strongeft plants which are fittest to grow for feede, and from those when they are a foote high, slippe away with your hand the leaves that grow loweft vpon the flalkes next the ground, which might rot, spoyle, or hinder them from bearing so good feede; which when it is necer to be ripe, the flalkes must be cut off about the middle, and layde vpon mats or clothes in the Sunne, that it may there fully ripen and be gathered; for it would be blowne away with the winde if it should be suffered to abide on the flalkes long. Parfnes must be fowen on a deep trenched mellow ground, otherwife they may run to feede the first yeare, which then are nothing worth: or else the rootes will be small flaruelings and short, and runne into many spires or branches, whereby they will not bee of halfe the worth. Some vfe to fow them in August and September, that so they may bee well growne to ferue to spend in Lent following, but their best time is in February, that the Summers growth may make them the fairer and greater. When they runne vp to feede you shall take the principall or middle heads, for those carry the Mafter feede, which is the best, and will produce the fairest rootes againe. You shall hardly have all the feede ripe at one instant, for vually the chiefest heads will be fallen before the other are ripe: you must therefore still looke them over, and cut them as they ripen. Carrots are vually fowen in March and April, and if it chance that some of them doe runne vp for feede the same year, they are to be weeded out, for neyther the feed nor rootes of them are good: You must likewise pull them vp when they are too thicke, if you will have them grow fair, or for feed, that they may grow at the leaf three or four foot in funder: the flalkes of Carrots are limber, and fall downe to the ground; they must therefore be futfained by poles layde across on flalkes thrust into the ground, and tyed to the poles and flalkes to keep them vp from rotting or spoyleing vpon the ground: the feed hereof is not all ripe at once, but must be tended and gathered as it ripeneth, and layd to dry in some dry chamber or floore, and then beaten out with a flick, and winnowed from the refufe. Turneps are sowne by themselves vpon a good ground in the end of Iuly, and beginning of August, to haue their rootes bell to spend in winter; for it often happeneth that those feedes of Turneps that are sown in the Spring, runne vp to feede the same yeare, and then it is not accounted good. Many doe vfe to sow Turneps on those grounds from whence the same yeare they have taken off Reddilh and Lettice, to make the greater profit of the ground, by hauing two crops of increafe in one yeare. The flalkes of Turneps will bend downe to the ground, as Carrots doe, but yet must not be bound or ordered in that manner, but suffered to grow without flaking or binding, so as they grow of some good diffance in funder: when the feede beginneth to grow ripe, be very careful to preferue it from the birds, which will be most busie to devour them. You shall understand likewise that many doe account the bell way to haue the fairest and most principall feede from all these fore-recited herbes, that after they are sowne and ripen to a reaonable growth, they be transplantd into freshe ground. Cabbages alfo are not only sowne for the vfe of their heads to spend for meat, but to gather their feede likewise, which howsoever some haue endeauoured to doe, yet few haue gained good feede, because our sharpe hard frothes in winter haue spoyled and rotted their flockes they preferred for the purpose; but others haue found out a better and a more fure way, which is, to take vp your flocks that are fittest to be preferred, and bring them into the house, and there wrap them eyther in clothes, or other things to defend them from the cold, and hang them vp in a dry place, vntill the beginning of March following, then planting them in the ground, and a little defend them at the firt with straw cast over them from the cold nights, thereby you may eate the perfect good feede, if your kinde be of the bell: Sowe your feed in the moneths of February or March, and transplant them in May where they may stand to grow for your vfe, but be carefull to kill the worms or Caterpillars that else will devour all your leaves, and be carefull alfo that none of the leaves bee broken in the planting, or otherwife rubbed, for that oftentimes hindereth the well closing of them. Leekes are
for the most part wholly nourished vp from the feede that is here gathered; and because there is not so much store of them either sowne or spent, as there is of Onions by the twentieth part, we are still the more careful to be provided from our owne labours; yet there be divers Gardeners in this Kingdome, that doe gather some small quantity of Onion feede also for their owne or their private friends spending. The sowing of them both is much about one time and manner, yet most usually Leeks are sowne later then Onions, and both before the end of March at the first; yet some sowe Onions from the end of July to the beginning of September, for their Winter prouision. Those that are sowne in the Spring, are to be taken vp and transplanted on a freth bed prepared for the purpose, or else they will hardly abide a Winter; but hauing taken roote before Winter, they will beare good feede in the Summer following: You must make both your Leekes and your Onion beds, and with poles laid a crosse, binte your lopples headfield talkes vnto them, on high as well as belowe, or else the winde and their owne weight will beare them downe to the ground, and spoile your feede. You must thinne them, that is, pull vp continually after they are first sprung vp those that growe too thicke, as you doe with all the other herbes before s poke of, that they may haue the more roome to thrive. Of all these herbes and roots before s poke of, you must take the likelyest and fairest to keepe for your feede; for if you should not take the best, what hope of good feede can you expect? The time for the spending of these herbes and roots, not particularly mentioned, is vntill they begin to runne vp for feede, or vntill they are to be transplanted for feede, or else vntill Winter, while they are good, as every one shall see cause.

**CHAP. IIII.**

*How to order Artichokes, Melons, Cucumberes, and Pompions.*

Here are certaine other herbes to be spoken of, which are wholly nourished vp for their fruit sake, of whom I shall not need to say much, being they are so frequent in every place. Artichokes being planted of faire and large flips, taken from the roote in September and October (yet not too late) will most of them beare fruit the next yeare, fo that they be planted in well dunged ground, and the earth raised vp like vnto an Anthill round about each roote, to defend them the better from the extreme frosts in Winter. Others plant flips in March and April, or sooner, but although some of them will beare fruit the same yeare, yet all will not. And indeede many doe rather choose to plant in the spring then in the fall, for that oftentimes an extreme hard Winter following the new setting of flips, when they haue not taken sufficient heart and roote in the ground, doth utterly pierce and perish them, when as that they are set in the Spring haue the whole Summers growth, to make them strong before they feele any sharpe frosts, which by that time they are the better able to beare. *Muske Melons haue beene begun to bee nourished vp but of late days in this Land, wherein although many haue tried and endeavoured to bring them to perfection, yet few haue attained vnto it: but those rules and orders which the bell and skillfullest haue vfed, I will here set downe, that who fo will, may haue as good and ripe Melons as any other in this Land. The first thing you are to looke vnto, is to provide you a peecce of ground fit for the purpose, which is either a floping or sheluing banke, lying open and opposite to the South Sunne, or some other fit place not theling, and this ground also you must fo prepare, that all the art you can vfe about it to make it rich is little enough; and therefore you must raise it with meere table foyle, thorough rotten & well turned vp, that it may be at the leafst three foote deepe thereof, which you must call also into high beds or balkes, with deepe trenches or furrowes betwene, fo as the ridges may be at the leafst a foot and a halfe higher then the furrowes; for otherwise it is not possible to haue good Melons growe ripe. The choyse of your feede also is another thing of especiall regard, and the best is held to be Spanish, and not French, which hauing once gained, be sure to haue still of the same while they laft*
good, that you may have the seed of your owne ripe Melons from them that have eaten them, or sue some of the bolt your selue for the purpose. I say while they last good; for many are of opinion, that no seed of Muske Melons gathered in England, will endure good to sowe againe here aboue the third yeare, but still they must be renewed from whence you had your choicest before. Then having prepared a hot bed of dung in Aprill, fow your seedes therein to raife them vp, and cover them, and order them with as great care or greater then Cowcumbers, &c. are sowed, that when they are ready, they may be transplanted upon the beds or balkes of that ground you had before prepared for them, and set them at the least two yards in funder, every one as it were in a hole, with a circle of dung about them, which upon the setting being watered with water that hath flood in the Sunne a day or two, and so as often as neede is to water, cover them with strawe (some vfe great hollow glaues like vnto bell heads) or cover them with other things, to defend them both from the cold euencings or days, and the heate of the Sunne, while they are young and new planted. There are some that take vp them great skill, that mittle like of the raifiing vp of Melons, as they doe also of Cowcumbers, on a hot bed of horfe dung, but will put two or three seedes in a place in the very ground where they shall stand and growe, and thinkes without that former manner of forcing them forwards, that this their manner of planting will bring them on falt and fure enough, in that they will plucke away some of the worft and weakest, if too many rife vp together in a place; but let them know for certaine, that howfocuer for Cowcumbers their purpose and order may doe reasonable well, where the ground is rich and good, and where they flriue not to have them so early, as they that vfe the other way, for Muske Melons, which are a more tender fruit, requiring greater care and trouble in the nourfing, and greater and stronger heate for the ripening, they must in our cold climate have all the art vfed vnto them that may, to bring them on the more early, and have the more comfort of the Sunne to ripen them kindly, or else they will not bee worth the labour and ground. After you have planted them as aforesaid, some of good skill doe aduife, that you be carefull in any dry feafon, to give them water twice or thrice every weeke while they are young, but more afterward when they are more growne, and that in the morning efpecially, yea and when the fruit is growne somewhat great, to water the fruit it fell to with a watering pot in the heat of the day, is of fo good effect, that it ripeneth them much fatter, and will give them the better taste and smell, as they fay. To take likewife the fruit, and gather it at the full time of his ripeneffe is no small art; for if it be gathered before his due time to be prefently eaten, it will be hard and greene, and not eat kindly; and like wise if it be fuffered too long, the whole goodneffe will be loft: You fhall therefore know, that it is full time to gather them to fpend prefently, when they begin to looke a little yellowiffh on the outside, and doe smell full and ftrong; but if you be to fend them farre off, or keepe them long vpon any occasion, you fhall then gather them fo much the earlier, that according to the time of the carriage and fpending, they may ripen in the lying, being kept dry, and couered with woolen clothes: When you cut one to eate, you fhall know it to be ripe and good, if the seedle and pulpe about them in the middle be very watery, and will eaily be separeated from the meate, and likewise if the meate looke yellow, and be mellow, and not hard or greene, and taffe full and pleafant, and not waterly: The firlull manner to eate them is with pepper and salt, being pared and fliced, and to drowne them in wine, for feare of doing more harme. Cowcumbers and Pompons, after they are nourfed vp in the bed of horfe dung, are to be feuerally transplanted, each of them on a large plot of ground, a good diacrance in funder: but the Pompon more, becaufe their branches take vp a great dele more ground, & besides, will require a great dele more watering, becaufe the fruit is greater. And thus haue you the ordening of thofe fruits which are of much efteme, efpecially the two former, with all the better sorte of perffons; and the third kinde is not wholly refused of any, although it serueth moft vfluall for the meaneer and poorer sorte of people, after the first early ripe are fpent.

C H A P.
The ordering of divers sorts of herbes for the pot, for meate, and for the table.

Tyme, Sauory, and Hyssope, are usuall souene in the Spring on beds by themselves, euerie one a part; but they that make a gaine by seling to others the young roots, to set the knots or borders of Gardens, doe for the most part sowe them in July and August, that so being sprung vp before Winter, they will be the fitter to be taken vp in the Spring following, to serue any mans vses that would have them. Sage, Launeder, and Rosemary, are altogether set in the Spring, by flipping the old stalkes, and taking the young est and likeliest of them, thrusting them either twined or otherwise halfe a foote deepe into the ground, and well watered vpon the setting; if any seasonable weather doe follow, there is no doubt of their well thriving: the hot Sunne and piercing dryng Winds are the greatest hinderances to them; and therefore I doe advise none to set too souene in the Spring, nor yet in Autumne, as many doe practize: for I could never see suche come to good, for the extremity of the Winter comming vpon them soone after their setting, will not suffer their young shoots to abide, not hauing taken sufficient strength in the ground, to maintain themselves against such violence, which doth often pierce the strongest plants. Marierome and Baffill are sowne in the Spring, yet not too early; for they are tender plants, and doe not spring untill the weather bee somewhat warme: but Baffill would bee souene dry, and not have any water of two or three daies after the sowinge, else the seedle will turne to a gelly in the ground. Some vse to soue the seed of Rosemary, but it feldome abideth the first Winter, because the young plants being small, and not of sufficient strengthe, cannot abide the sharpnesse of some Winters, notwithstanding the covering of them, which killeth many old plants; but the usuall way is to slippe and set, and so they thrive well. Many doe vses to soue all or the moost forts of Pot-herbes together on one plot of ground, that they neede not to goe farre to gather all the forts they would vs. There are many forts of them well knowne vnto all, yet few or none doe vses all forts, but as euer one liketh; some vses those that others refuse, and some esteem those not to bee wholesome and of a good relish, which others make no scruple of. The names of them are as followeth, and a short relation of their sowinge or planting.

Rosemary, Tyme, and Sauorie are spoken of before, and Onions and Leakes.

Mints are to bee set with their roots in some by-place, for that their roots doe creep fo farre vnder ground, that they quickly fill vp the places neare adioynge, if they be not puld vp.

Claries is to be sowne, and seedeeth and dyeth the next yeare, the herbe is strong, and therefore a little thereof is sufficient.

Nep is sowne, and dyeth often after seeding, few doe vses it, and that but a little at a time: both it and Claries are more vsed in Tansies then in Broths.

Colmane is to be set of rootes, the leaues are vsed with some in their Broths, but with more in their Ale.

Pot Marierome is set of rootes, being separated in funder.

Pennroyall is to be set of the small heads that haue rootes, it creepeth and spreadeth quickly.

Allianderers are to be sowne of seedle, the tops of the rootes with the greene leaues are vsed in Lent especcially.

Parely is a common herbe, and is sowne of seedle, it seedeth the next yeare and dyeth: the rootes are more vsed in broths then the leaues, and the leaues almost with all sorts of meates.

Fennell is sowne of seedle, and abideth many yeares yelding seedle: the rootes also are vsed in broths, and the leaues more feldome, yet serue to trimme vp many fish meates.

Borage is sowne of seedle, and dyeth the next yeare after, yet once being suffered to seedle in a Garden, will still come of it owne shedding.

Bugloffe
Bugloffe commeth of feede, but abideth many yeares after it hath giuen feede, if it stand not in the coldest place of the Garden.

Marigolds are fowne of feede, and may be after transplanted, they abide two or three yeares, if they be not set in too cold a place; the leaves and flowers are both vfed. Langedeeafe is fowne of feede, which shedding it selfe will hardly be destroyed in a Garden.

Arrach is to be fowne of feede, this likewiile will rife euery yeare of it owne feed, if it be suffered to shed it selfe.

Beetes are fowne of feede, and abideth some yeares after, still giuing feede. Blites are vfed but in some places, for there is a generall opinion held of them, that they are naught for the eyes: they are fowne euery yeare of feede.

Bloodwort once abideth many yeares, if the extremity of the frosts kill it not, and feedeth plentifully.

Patience is of the same nature, and vfed in the same manner.

French Mallowes are to be fowne of feede, and will come of it owne sowing, if it be suffered to shed it selfe.

Clyes are planted onely by parting the rootes; for it neuer giueth any feede at all. Garlicke is ordered in the same manner, by parting and planting the rootes euerie yeare.

These be all the forts are vfed with vs for that purpose, whereas I said before, none vfeth all, but euery one will vfe those they like best: and so much shall suffice for pot-herbes.

---

**CHAP. VI.**

The manner and ordering of many sorts of herbes and roots for Sallets.

If I should set downe all the forts of herbes that are vsuall gathered for Sallets, I should not onely speake of Garden herbes, but of many herbes, &c. that growe wilde in the fields, or else be but weeds in a Garden; for the vsuall manner with many, is to take the young buds and leaves of euery thing almost that groweth, as well in the Garden as in the Fields, and put them all together, that the taste of the one may amend the reliish of the other: But I will only shew you those that are fown or planted in gardens for that purpose. Asparagus is a principall & delectable Sallet herbe, whose young shoots when they are a good handfull high above the ground, are cut an inch within the ground, which being boyled, are eaten with a little vinegar and butter, as a Sallet of great delight. Their ordering with the beft Gardiners is on this wise: When you have prouided feede of the bell kinde, you must sowe it either before Chrifmas, as molt doe, or before the end of February; the later you sowe, the later and the more hardly will they spring: after they are growne vp, they are to be transplanted in Autumn on a bed well trenched in with dung; for else they will not bee worth your labour, and set about a foote distance in funder, and looke that the more carefull you are in the replanting of them, the better they will thriue, and the sooner growe great: after fiue or fix yeares standing they vsualllly doe decay; and therefore they that trowe to haue continually faire and great heads, doe from feede raife vp young for their flore.

You must likewiile fee that you cut not your heads or young shots too nigh, or too much, that is, to take away too many heads from a roote, but to leaue a sufficient number vnnot, otherwise it will kill the heart of your rootes the sooner, causing them to dye, or to give very small heads or shoots; for you may well confider with your selfe, that if the roote haue not head enough left it above the ground to flower greene this yeare, it will not, nor cannot prosper under ground to giue encreafe the next yeare. The ordering of Lettece I have spoken of before, and shall not neede here to repeate what hath beene already said, but referre you thereunto for the sowing, planting, &c. onely I will here shew you the manner of ordering them for Sallets. There are some forts of Lettece that growe very great, and clofe their heads, which are called Cabbage
bages Lettice, both ordinary and extraordinary, and there are other sorts of great Let-
tice that are open, and cloe not, or cabbage not at all, which yet are of an excellent
dande, if they be vfed after that especiall manner is fit for them, which is, That when
they are planted (for after they are fowne, they must be transplanted) of a reasonable
distance in funder, and grown to be of some bignesse, every one of them must bee
yded together with baft or thread toward the toppes of the leaues, that by this means
all the inner leaues may growe whitith, which then are to be cut vp and vfed: for the
keeping of the leaues cloe doth make them taffe delicately, and to bee very tender.
And thefe forts of Lettice for the mofl part are spent after Summer is paft, when oth-
ner Lettice are not to be had. Lambes Lettice or Core Sallet is an herbe, which abid-
ing all Winter, is the first Sallet herbe of the yeare that is vfed before any ordinarie
Lettice is ready; it is therefore vfully fowne in Auguft, when the feede thereof is
ripe. Purslane is a Summer Sallet herbe, and is to be fowne in the Spring, yet some-
what late, because it is tender, and ioyeth in warmth; and therefore diuers haue
fowne it vpun thofe beddes of dung, whereon they nourfed vp their Cowcumbers,
&c. after they are taken away, which being well and often watered, hath yeel-
ded Sallet vntill the end of the yeare. Spinach is fowne in the Spring, of all for the
mofl part that vfe it, but yet if it be fowne in Summer it will abide greene all the Win-
ter, and then feedeth quickly: it is a Sallet that hath little or no taffe at all therein, like
as Lettice and Purslane, and therefore Cookes know how to make many a good dith
of meate with it, by putting Sugar and Spice thereto. Coleworts are of diuers kinds,
and although some of them are wholly vspent among the poorer fort of people, yet
some kindes of them may be dressed and ordered as may delight a curious palate,
which is, that being boyled tender, the middle ribs are taken cold, and laid in difhes,
and vinegar and oyle poured thereon, and fo eaten. Coleflowers are to be bad in this
Country but very feldome, for that it is hard to meete with good feede: it must bee
fowne on beds of dung to force it forward, or elfe it would perith with the frot before
it had gien his head of flowers, and transplanted into vere good and rich ground,
left you lofe the benefit of your labours. Endiue is of two forts, the ordinary, and an-
other that hath the edges of the leaues curd or crumpled; it is to be whited, to make
it the more dainty Sallet, which is vfully done in this manner: After they are grown
to some reaonable greatneffe (but in any cafe before they fhooe forth a falke in the
midl for feede) they are to be taken vp, and the roots being cut away, lay them to
dry or wither for three or foure hours, and then bury them in fand, fo as none of
them lye one vpon another, or if you can, one to touch another, which by this means
will change whitith, and thereby become verie tender, and is a Sallet both for Au-
tumne and Winter. Succorie is vfed by fome in the fame manner, but becaufe it is
more bitter then Endiue, it is not fo generally vfed; or rather vfed but of a verie few:
and whereas Endiue will feede the fame yeare it is fowne, and then dye, Succorie abid-
deth manie yeares, the bitternesse thereof cauing it to be more Phyficall to open ob-
fructions; and therefore the flowers pickled vp, as diuers other flowers are vfed to be
now adaiies, make a delicate Sallet at all times when there is occasion to vfe them. Of
red Beetes, the roots are onely vfed both boyled and eaten cold with vinear and
oyle, and is also vfed to trimme vp or garnith forth manie forts of difhes of meate: the
feede of the beet kinde will not abide good with vs aboue three yeares, but will dege-
nerate and growe worfe; and therefore tho' that delight therein must be curios, to be
prouded from beyond Sea, that they may haue fuch as will giue delight. Sorrell is
an herbe fo common, and the vfe fo well knowne, both for fawce, and to fefon
broths and meates for the found as well as ficke perfons, that I shall not neede to fay
anie more thereof. Cheriull is a Sallet herbe of much vfe, both with French and
Dutch, who doe much more delight in herbes of stronger taffe then the English doe:
it is fowne early, and vfed but a while, because it quickly runneth vp to feede. Sweete
Cheriull, or as fome call it, Sweete Cis, is fo like in taffe vnto Anife feede, that it
much delighteth the taffe among other herbes in a Sallet: the feede is long, thicke,
blake, and cornered, and must be fowne in the end of Autumne; that it may lye in the
ground all the Winter, and then it fhooe out in the Spring; or elfe if it be fowne in the Spring, it will not fpring vp that yeare vntill the next: the leaues (as I faid be-
fore) are vfed among other herbes: the roots likewise are not onely cordiall, but
also held to be preferetualie against the Plague, either greene, dryed, or prefered
with
The ordering of the Kitchen Garden.

with sugar. Rampion rootes are a kinde of Sallet with a great many, being boyled tender, and eaten cold with vinegar and pepper. Creffeis is an herbe of caife and quick growth, and while it is young eaten eyther alone, or with parley and other herbes: it is of a strong talle to them that are not accustomed thereunto, but it is much vfed of strangers. Rocket is of the same nature and qualitie, but somewhat stronger in talle: they are both fowen in the Spring, and rife, feede and dye the same yeare. Tarragon is an herbe of as strong a talle as eyther Rocket or Creffeis, it abideth and dyeth not eyther yeare, nor yet giueth ripe feece (as far as then could bee found with vs) any yeare, but maketh sufficient increase within the ground, spreading his roots all abroad a great way off. Muftard is a common fawce both with fift and flefe, and the feece thereof (and no part of the plant besides) is well knowne howe to be vfed being grounded, as euery one I thinke knoweth. The rootes of horte Radifh likewise beeing ground like Muftard, is vfed both of strangers and our owne nation, as fawce for fift. Tanfie is of great vfe, almoft with all manner of perfons in the Spring of the yeare: it is more vfuallly planted of the rootes then otherwise; for in that the rootes I spread far and neere they may be eafily taken away, without any hurt to the reft of the rootes. Burnet, altho' it be more vfed in wine in the Summer time then any way else, yet it is likewife made a fallet herbe with many, to amend the harth or weak rellifh of fome other herbes. Skirrets are better to be fowen of the feed then planted from the rootes, and will come on more speedily, and be fairer rootes: they are as often eaten cold as a Sallet, being boyled and the pith taken out, as flewed with butter and eaten warme. Let not Parley and Fenell be forgotten among your other Sallet herbes, whereof I haue fpoken before, and therefore need fay no more of them. The flowers of Marigolds pickt cleane from the heads, and pickled vp against winter, make an excellent Sallet when no flowers are to be had in a garden. Cloue Gilloflowes likewise preferved or pickled vp in the fame manner (which is ftratum fuper ftratum, a lay of flowers, and then strawed ouer with fine dry and poudered Sugar, and fo lay after lay strawed ouer, vntill the pot bee full you meane to kepe them in, and after filled vp or covered ouer with vinegar) make a Sallet now adayes in the highest eleeme with Gentles and Ladies of the greateft note: the planting and ordering of them both is fpoken of severally in their proper places. Goates bearde that growth in Gardens only, as well as that which groweth wilde in Medowes, &c. bearing a yellow flower, are vfed as a Sallet, the rootes being boyled and pared are eaten cold with vinegar, oyle and pepper; or else flewed with butter and eaten warme as Skirrets, Parfneps &c. And thus haue you here fet downe all those moft vfuall Sallets are vfed in this Kingdome: I say the moft vfuall, or that are nourfed vp in Gardens; for I know there are some other wilde herbes and rootes, as Dandelion &c. but they are vfed onely of strangers, and of those whose curiousitie searcheth out the whole worke of nature to satisfie their defires.

CHAP. VII.

Of divers Phyfical herbes fit to be planted in Gardens, to ferue for the especiall uses of a familie.

Auing thus shewed you all the herbes that are moft vfuallly planted in Kitchen Gardens for ordinary vses, let mee alfo adde a few other that are alfo nourfed vp by many in their Gardens, to prefere health, and helpe to cure fuch fmall difeases as are often within the compaffe of the Gentlewomens skils, who, to helpe their owne family, and their poore neighbours that are farre remote from Phylietians and Chirurgions, take much paines both to doe good vnto them, and to plant thofe herbes that are conducing to their defires. And although I doe recite fome that are mentioned in other places, yet I thought it meete to remeber them altogether in one place. Angelica, the garden kinde, is fo good an herbe, that there is no part thereof but is of much vfe, and all cordiall and prefervative from infectious or contagious difeases, whether you will dilflill the water of the herbe, or prefere or candie the rootes or the greene flakkes, or vfe the feece in pouder or in diflillations, or decoctions with other things: it is fowen of feece, and will abide vntill
The ordering of the Kitchen Garden.

...it giue feede, and then dyeth. Rue or Herbe grace is a strong herbe, yet vfed inwardly against the plague as an Antidote with Figs and Wall-nuts, and helpteth much against windy bodies: outwardly it is vfed to bee layde to the wretles of the hands, to drive away agues: it is more vfluually planted of slips then raifed from feede, and abideth long if harpe frothes kill it not. Dragons being distilled are held to be good to expell any euill thing from the heart: they are altogether planted of the rootes. Setwall, Valerian, or Capons tayle, the herbe often, but the roote much better, is vfed to prouoke sweating, thereby to expell euill vapours that might annoy the heart: it is only plantedd of the rootes when they are taken vp, and the young replanted. Afarabacca, the leaues are often vfed to procure vomiting being flamped, and the strained juiice to a little quantitie, put into a draught of ale and drinke, thereby to eafe the flomacke of many euill and groffe humoures that there lye and offend it; diuers also take the leaues and rootes a little boyled in wine, with a little spice added thereunto, to expell both tertian and quartan agues: the rootes of our Englishe growing is more auilaible for these purpofes then any outlandifh: it is planted by the roote; for I could neuer fee it spring of feede. Mafterwort commeth somewhaute neere in propertie vnto Angelica, and beides very effectuall to difperfe wind in the bodie, whether of the colice or otherwife; as also very profitable to comfort in all cold cauſes: it yeeldeth feede, but yet is more vfluually planted from the rootes being parted. Balme is a cordiall herbe both in small and taste, and is wholly vfed for thofe purpofes, that is, to comfort the heart being distilled into water either simple or compound, or the herbe dryed and vfed: it is fet of the rootes being parted, because it giueth no feede that euer I could obferue. Camomill is a common herbe well knowne, and is planted of the rootes in alleyes, in walkes, and on bankes to fet on, for that the more it is troden on, and prefed downe in dry weather, the clofter it groweth, and the better it will thrive: the vfe thereof is very much, both to warme and comfort, and to eafe paines being applied outwardly after many falias: the decoction alfo of the flowers prouoketh sweat, and they are much vfed againſt agues. Featherfew is an herbe of greater vfe for woemen then for men, to diffolue flatulent or windy humoures, which caueth the paines of the mother: some vfe to take the iuice thereof in drinke for agues: it is as well fowen of the feede as planted of the rootes. Coſlmary is vfed among thofe herbes that are put into ale to caufe it haue a good rellifh, and to be somewhat phyſicall in the moneth of May, and doth helpe to prouoke vnre: it is fet of the rootes being parted. Maudlin is held to be a principall good herbe to open and cleans the luer, and for that purpofe is vfed many waies, as in ale, in tanies, and in broths &c. the feed alfo is vfed, and fo is the herbe alfo sometimes, to kill the worms in children: it is fowen of the feede, and planted alfo of the separeted rootes. Caffionie is a small kinde of Lavender, but differing both in forme and qualitie: it is much vfed for the head to eafe paines thereof, as alfo put among other things to purge melancholickc deſcaſes: it is fowen of feede, and abideth not a winter vnleffe it bee well defended, and yet hardly giueth ripe feede againſt vs. Smallage is a great opening herbe, and much more then eyther Parſley or Fenell, and the rootes of them all are often vfed together in medicines: it is fowen of feede, and will not bee wanting in a Garden if once you fuffer it to fow it felfe. Cardus Benedictus, or the Bleffed Thistle, is much vfed in the time of any infectio or plague, as alfo to expell any euill symptome from the heart at all other times. It is vfed likewife to be boyled in folet drink, & giuen to them that haue an ague, to help to cure it by sweating or otherwife. It is vfluually fowen of feed, and dyeth when it hath giuen feed. Winter Cherryes are likewife nurfed vp in diuers gardens, for that their propertie is to giue helpe to them that are troubled eyther with the flopping or heate of their v- rine: the herbe and berries are often diftillèd, but the berries alone are more often vfed: after it is once planted in a garden it will runne vnder ground, & abide well enough. Celondine is held to bee good for the iaurdife, it is much vfed for to cleere dim eymes, eyther the iuice or the water dropped into them: it is fowen of feede, and being once brought into a garden, will hardly be weeded out; the feede that fhedeth will foow it felle, and therefore fome corner in a garden is the fittest place for it. Tabacco is of two forts, and both vfed to be planted in Gardens, yet the Englishe kinde (as it is called) is more to be found in our Country Gardens then the Indian fort: the leaues of both forts indifferently, that is, of eyther of which is next at hand, being flamped and boy-
led eyther by it selue, or with other herbs in oyle or hogs fuet, doe make an excellent
flavor for greene wounds, and also to cleanse old vlcers or fores; the juice of the greene
leaves drunk in ale, or a dryed leafe steeped in wine or ale for a night, and the wine or
ale drunk in the morning, prouoketh to caft, but the dryed leafe much stronger then
the greene: they are fowen of feede, but the Indian kinde is more tender, and will not
abide a winter with vs abroade. Spurge that vfluently groweth in Gardens, is a violent
purger, and therefore it is needfull to be very carefull how it is vfed: the feede is more
ordinarily vfed then any other part of the plant, which purgeth by vomiting in fome,
and both vpwards and downwards in many; the juice of the herbe, but espeically the
milke thereof, is vfed to kill wastes: it is fowen of feede, and when it doth once fed
it selue, it will still continue fpringing of the fallen feede. Bearefoote is fowen of feed,
and will hardly abide transplanting vnlesse it bee while it is young; yet abideth diuers
yeares, if it fland not in too cold a place. This I speake of the greater kinde; for
the lower fmall wilde kinde (which is the moft ordinary in this land) will neuer decay: the
leaves are sometimes vfed greene, but moft vfluently dryed and poudered, and given in
drink to them that haue the wormses: it purgeth melancholy; but espeically the roots.
In many Countrie of this Land, and elfwhere, they vfe to thruf the flalk of the great
kinde through the eare or dewlap of Kine and Cattell, to cure them of many diuete.
Salomons Seale, or (as fome call it) Ladder to heauen, although it doth grow wilde in
many places of this Land, yet is planted in Gardens: it is accounted an excellent
wound herbe to condolat, and bide, infomuch that many vfe it with good fucceffe
to cure ruptures, and to flay both the white and the red fluxe in women: it is planted
altogether of the roots, for I could neuer finde it fpring from the feede, it is fo ftrong.
Comfry likewise is found growing wilde in many places by ditch fides, and in moift
places, and therefore requireth fome moift places of the garden: it is wholly vfed for
knitting, binding, and condolating fluxes and wounds, to be applied either inwardly
or outwardly: The roots are stronger for thofe purpofes then any other parts of the
plant. Licoris is much vfed now adayes to bee planted in great quantitie, euon to fill
many acres of ground, whereof rifeth a great deale of profit to thofe that know how
to order it, and haue fit grounds for it to thrue in; for evey ground will not be aduan-
tagious: It will require a very rich, deepe and mellow ground, eyther natural or arti-
ificial; but for a priuate houfe where a fmall quantitie will ferue, there needeth no
fuch curioftie: it is vfluently planted of the top heads, when the lower roots (which
are the Licoris that is vfed) and the runners are cut from them. Some vfe to make an
ordinary drinke or bevage of Licoris, boyled in water as our vfuel ale or beere is with
malt, which fermented with barme in the fame manner, and tunned vp, ferueth in feed
thereof, as I am credibly informed: It is otherwife in a manner wholly fpent for colds,
coughes and rheumes, to expetorate flegme, but vfed in diuers formes, as in juice, in
decotions, fyrrups, roules, trochifces, and the greene or dryed roote of it felle.
And thofe are the moft ordinary Physicall herbs that are vfed to be planted in gar-
dens for the vfe of any Country familie, that is (as I faid before) farre remote from
Phyfitians or Chirurgions abidings, that they may vfe as occasion ferueth for them-
selves or their neighbours, and by a little care and paines in the applying may doe a
great deale of good, and sometimes to them that haue not wherewith to fpend on
themselves, much leffe on Phyfitians or Chirurgions, or if they haue, may oftentimes
receive leffe good at their hands then at others that are taught by experience in their
owne families, to be the more able to giue helpe to others.
THE KITCHEN GARDEN.

THE SECOND PART,

Ontaining as well all sorts of herbs, as rootes and fruits, that are usuallly planted in Gardens, to serue for the vse of the Table whether of the poore or rich of our Countrye: but herein I intende not to bring any fruite bearing trees, shrubbes, or bushes; for I refere them for my Orchard, wherein they shal be set forth. So that in these three parts, I suppose the exquisite ornament of any worthy house is consummate for the exterior bounds, the benefit of their riches extending alfo to the furnishing of the most worthy inward parts thereof: but because many take pleasure in the sight and knowledge of other herbs that are Phyfical, and much more in their properties and vertues, if vnto these three I shou'd add a Phyfick Garden, or Garden of Simples, there would be a quadripartite complement, of whatsoever arte or nature, necelftie or delight could afcct: which to afcct (as many my friends haue intreated it at my hands) will require more paines and time then all this worke together: yet to satisfie their desires and all others herein, that would bee enformed in the truth, and reformed of the many errours and slips fet forth and published heretofore of plants by diuers, I shal (God afifting and granting life) labour to performe, that it may shew it selfe to the light in due conueniencie, if these bee well and gratefully accepted. And because I ended with some sweete herbs in the former part, I will in this part beginne with the refi, which I refered for this place, as fitter for the pot and kitchen then for the hand or bofore, and fo descend to other herbs that are for meat or fallets: and after them to those rootes that are to be eaten, as meate or as fallets: and lastly the fruits that grow neere, or vpon the ground, or not much aboue it; as the Artichoke, &c. in which I make a shorter description then I did in the former, rather endeaouering to shew what they are, and whereunto they are vfed, then the whole variety or any exact declaration: which method, although in some sort it may bee fitting for this purpofe, yet it is not for an history or herball: I shal therefore require their good acceptance for whose fake I doe it, not doubting, but that I, or others, if they write againe of this subiect, may polifh and amende what formerly hath beene eyther mis fet, or not fo thoroughly expressed, besides some additions of new conceits; seeing I tride out a new path, and therefore those that follow may the easifier see the Meanders, and fo goe on in a direct line.
**The Kitchen Garden.**

**CHAP. I.**

*Maiores latifolia, sive maior Anglica.*  Winter, or pot Marierome.

Winter Marierome is a small bushie herbe like unto sweete Marierome, being parted or diuided into many branches, whereon doe grow broader and greener leaues, sett by couples, with some small leaues likewise at the feuerall ioynnts all along the branches: at the tops whereof grow a number of small purplish white flowers set together in a tuft, which turne into small and round seed, bigger than sweet Marierome seed: the whole plant is of a small and fine fent, but much inferior to the other, and is nothing so bitter as the sweete Marierome, and thereby both the fitter and more willingly vsed for meates: the roote is white and threddy, and perifheth not as the former, but abideth many yeares.

The Vfe of winter Marierome.

The vfe of this Marierome is more frequent in our Land then in others, being put among other pot-herbes and farthing (or safeting herbes as they are called) and may to good profit bee applied in inward as well as outward griefes for to comfort the parts, although weaker in effect then sweete Marieromes.

**CHAP. II.**

*Thymum vulgatius sive durius.*  Ordinary Garden Tyme.

The ordinary Garden Tyme is a small low woody plant with brittle branches, and small hard green leaues, as every one knoweth, having small white purplish flowers, standing round about the tops of the flakles: the seed is small and browne, darker then Marierome seed: the root is woody, and abideth well diuers Winters.

*Thymum latifolium.*  Mafticke Tyme.

This Tyme hath neyther so woody branches, nor so hard leaues, but growth lower, more spreading, and with somewhat broader leaues: the flowers are of a purplish white colour, standing in roundles round about the flakles, at the ioynnts with leaues at them likewise. This Tyme endureth better and longer then the former, and by spreading it felfe more then the former, is the more apt to bee propagated by slippering, because it hath beeene feldome seen to giue seede: It is not so quicke in fent or taste as the former, but is fitter to fett any border or knot in a garden, and is for the moft part wholly employed to fuch vses.

The Vfe of Tyme.

To fett downe all the particular vses whereunto Tyme is applied, were to weary both the Writer and Reader; I will but only note out a few: for besides the phyficall vses to many purpose, for the head, flomacke, spleene, &c. there is no herbe almoft of more vse, in the hauing both of high and low, rich and poore, both for inward and outward occasions; outwardly for bathings among other hot herbes, and among other sweete herbes for strewings: inwardly in most sorts of broths, with Rofmary, as alfo with other safeting (or rather farthing) herbes, and to make fawce for diuers forts both fift and fleth, as to fluffe the belly of a Goofe to bee rosted, and after put into the fawce, and the ponder with breade to ftrew on meate when it
The Kitchen Garden.

4. *Hyssopus.*
CHAP. III.

Satureia fiae Thymbra. Sauorie.

Here are two sorts of Sauory, the one called Summer, and the other Winter Sauorie: The Summer Sauory is a small tender herbe, growing not aboute a foote and a halfe high, or thereabouts, rising vp with diuers brittle branches, slenderly or sparredly set with small long leaves, soft in handling, at every ioyn a couple, one against another, of a pleasant strong and quicke fent and taste: the flowers are small and purplish, growing at the toppes of the stalkes, with two small long leaves at the ioyns vnder them: the feede is small, and of a darke colour, bigger then Tyme feede by the halfe: the roote is woody, and hath many stringes, perishing every yeare wholly, and must bee new fowen againe, if any will haue it.

The Winter Sauorie is a small low bushie herbe, very like vnto Hyffope, but not aboute a foote high, with diuers small hard branches, and hard darke green leaves thereon, thicker set together then the former by much, and as thick as common Hyffope, sometimes with foure leaves or more at a ioyn, of a reasonable strong fent, yet not so strong or quicke as the former: the flowers are of a pale purplish colour, set at feueral distances at the toppes of the stalkes, with leaves at the ioyns also with them, like the former: the roote is woody, with diuers small stringes thereat, and abideth all the winter with his greene leaves: it is more usuall encreased by fipping or diuiding the roote, and new setting it feueraly againe in the Spring, then by fowing the feed.

The Vfe of Sauorie.

The Summer Sauorie is vsed in other Countries much more then with vs in their ordinary diets, as condiment or sawce to their meates, sometymes of it selue, and sometymes with other herbes, and sometymes itrewed or layde vpon the dihese as we doe Parley, as also with beans and peafe, rife and wheate; and sometymes the dryed herbe boyled among pease to make pottage.

The Winter Sauorie is one of the (farthing) safeting herbes as they call them, and so is the Summer Sauorie also sometymes. This is vsed also in the same manner that the Summer Sauorie is, fet downe before, and to the same purpuses: as also to put into puddings, sawfages, and fuch like kindes of meates. Some doe vse the powder of the herbe dryed (as I sayd before of Tyme) to mixe with grated bread, to brede their meate, be it fih or fleh, to giue it the quicker rellish. They are both effectuall to expell winde.

CHAP. IIII.

Hyffopus. Hyffope.

Arden Hyffope is so well knowne to all that haue bee in a Garden, that I shal but actum agere, to bellow any time thereon, being a small bushie plant, not rising above two foot high, with many branches, woody below, and tender above, whereon are set at certaine distances, sundry small, long and narrow greene leaves: at the toppes of euery stalke stand blewish purple gaping flowers, one aboue another in a long spike or ear: after which followeth the seede, which is small and blackish: the roots are composed of many threddy stringes; the whole plant is of a strong sweet fent.
Here are two special kinds of Sage, named vy in our Gardens. for our ordinary Sage is reckoned to be of two sorts, white and red both.

The Ve of Pemoyall.

It is very good and wholesome for the lungs, to expel cold flux or flux. Mates, to consume the famine, and fay vomiting. It is also good in weaknefes and all friable infirmities, as in wounds, being plucked up fresh, and put into puddlings, and leaued there, it is much preferred by the palate, doth wholly reftore their abnorm, and therefore cannot be paftaker of the benefs of them.

The Ve of Pemoyall.

Pemoyall is a herb well knowne, that I thinke no neede to spend much time in the description of it, haunging many weak round falkes, divided into many branches, rather leaking or being upon the ground then hanging upright. Some of them grow in gardens, yet none that grow wide are white, or more white then purple, let in roundes about the branches, as it lyeth upon the ground, the feed is made with the head, and vert any white kites, or any doubt place, and is replaied by breaking the ground falkes, or garden of simpes.

Other Vefts of Pemoyall are fit for the Physicke Garden, of Simples.

Pemoyall.

Pemoyall is much vied in Delfans people medicine for a cut or great wound, being buried with longer and appled. I finde it is alfo much commended against the falling, ficker, especially being made and put after the matter before reiterated. It is accounted a special remedy, and expel the matter before

The Ve of Hyflpc.

Hyflpc is much vied in Delfans people medicine for a cut or great wound, being buried with longer and appled. I finde it is alfo much commended against the falling, ficker, especially being made and put after the matter before reiterated. It is accounted a special remedy, and expel the matter before

The Kitchen Garden.
both of them bearing many four square woody stalks, in some whiter, in others redder, as the leaves are also, standing by couples at the joints, being long, rough, and wrinkled, of a strong sweete scent; at the tops of the stalks come forth the flowers, set at certain places one above another, which are long and gaping, like unto the flowers of Clary, or dead Nettles, but of a blew with purple colour; after which come small round seeds in the husks that bore the flower: the root is woody, with divers strings at it: It is more usually planted of the slips, pricked in the spring time into the ground, then of the seed.

_Salvia minor filic pinnata._ Small Sage or Sage of vertue.

The leffer Sage is in all things like unto the former white Sage, but that his branches are long and flender, and the leaves much smaller, having for the most part at the bottome of each side of the leaf a piece of a leaf, which maketh it like with fins or ears: the flowers also are of a blew with purple colour, but leffer. Of this kinde there is one that beareth white flowers.

_The Vfe of Sage._

Sage is much vfed of many in the moneth of May fastinge, with butter and Parsley, and is held of most much to conducce to the health of mans body.

It is also much vfed among other good herbs to bee tund vp with Ale, which thereupon is termed Sage Ale, whereof many barrels full are made, and drunke in the said moneth chiefly for the purpose afore recited: and also for teeming women, to helpe them the better forward in their childbea- ring, if there be feare of abortion or mifcarrying.

It is also vfed to be boyled among other herbs, to make Gargles or waters to wash fore mouths and throates: As also among other herbs, that serve as bathings, to wash mens legs or bodies in the Summer time, to comfort nature, and warme and strengthen cold finewes, and lengthen the strength of the younger.

_The Kitchen vfe is either to boyle it with a Calues head, and being minced, to be put with the braines, vinegar and pepper, to serve as an ordinary fawce thereunto: Or being beaten and lyced (rather then minced as manie doe) is put to a roasted Pigges braines, with Currans for fawce thereunto. It is in small quantity (in regard of the strong taste thereof) put among other falling herbs, to serve as fawce for pieces of veale, when they are farfed or stuffed therewith, and roasted, which they call Ollues.

For all the purposes aforesaid, the small Sage is accounted to be of the more force and vertue.

**CHAP. VII.**

_Horminum fativum._ Garden Clary.

There is but one sort of Garden Clary, though many wild, which hath four square stalks, with broad rough wrinkled whitish leaves, somewhat veinously cut in on the edges, and of a strong sweete scent, growing some next the ground, & some by couples upon the stalks: the flowers growe at certaine distances, with two small leaves at the joints under them, somewhat like unto the flowers of Sage, but leffer, and of a very whitish or bleake blew colour: the seede is of a blackish browne colour, somewhat flat, and not so round as the wilde: the roots spread not farre, and perish every yeare that they beare flowers and seede. It is altogether to bee sowne of seed in the Spring time, yet sometimes it will rise of it owne sowing.
The Vfe of Clary.

The most frequent and common vfe of Clary, is for men or women that have weake backes, to helpe to comfort and strengthen the raines, being made into Tanfies and eaten, or otherwize. The feede is vfed of some to be put into the corner of the eye, if any mote or other thing haue happened into it: but affuredly although this may peraduentre doe some good, yet the feede of the wilde will doe much more. The leaues taken dry, and dipped into a batter made of the yolkes of egges, flower, and a little milke, and then fryed with butter untill they be critle, serue for a dish of meate accepted with manie, vnpleafant to none.

CHAP. VIII.

Nepeta. Nep.

Although thoſe that are Herbarifts do know three forts of Nep, a greater & two leffer, yet because the leffer are not viuall, but in the Gardens of thoſe that delight in natures varieties, I do not here shew you them. That which is viuall (and called of manie Cat Mint) beareth square flalkes, but not fo great as Clarie, haung two leaues at euery ioynt, somewhat like unto Balme or Speare Mintes, but whiter, softer, and longer, and nicked about the edges, of a strong fent, but nothing fo strong as Clary: the flowers growe at the toppes of the flalkes, as it were in long spikes or heads, somewhat close together, yet compassing the flalkes at certaine ioynts, of a whiſh colour, for forme and bignesse like unto Balme, or somewhat bigger: the rootes are compos'd of a number of flinge, which dye not, but keepe greene leaues vpon them all the Winter, and shooe anew in the Spring. It is propagated both by the feede, and by flipping the rootes.

The Vfe of Nep.

Nep is much vfed of women either in baths or drinkes to procure their feminine courſes: as alfo with Clarie, being fryed into Tanfies, to strengthen their backes. It is much commend'd of some, if the iuyce thereof be drunke with wine, to helpe thoſe that are bruied by fome fall, or other accident. A decoction of Nep is auailable to cure the fćabbe in the head, or other places of the body.

CHAP. IX.

Melissä. Baume.

The Garden Baulme which is of common knowne vfe, hath diuers square blackish greene flalkes, and round, hard, darke, greene pointed leaues, growing thereon by couples, a little notched about the edges, of a pleafant sweete fent, drawing nearer to the fent of a Lemon or Citron; and therefore of fome called Citrago: the flowers growe about the toppes of the flalkes at certaine diſtances, being small and gaping, of a pale carnation colour, almoſt white: the rootes feaſten themſelles strongly in the ground, and endure many yeares, and is encreased by diuiding the rootes; for the leaues dye downe to the ground euery yeare, leauing no fwhel of leafe or flalke in the Winter.
The Vfe of Baulme.

Baulme is often vfed among other hot and sweete herbes, to make baths and washings for mens bodies or legges, in the Summer time, to warme and comfort the veines and finewes, to very good purpose and effect, and hath in former ages beene of much more vfe then now aadie. It is also vfed by druers to be filled, being steeped in Ale, to make a Baulme water, after the manner they have beene taught, which they keepe by them, to vfe in the head of Aqua vitae, when they have any occasion for their owne or their neighbours Families, in sudden qualmes or paflions of the heart: but if they had a little better direction (for this is somewhat too rude) it would doe them more good that take it: For the herbe without all quefion is an excellent helpe to comfort the heart, as the very fmiell may induce any fo to beleue. It is also good to heale greene wounds, being made into falfes: and I verily thinke, that our forefathers hearing of the healing and confortable properties of the true naturall Baulme, and finding this herbe to be fo effectuall, gave it the name of Baulme, in limitation of his properties and vertues. It is also an herbe wherein Bees doe much delight, as hath beene found by experience of thofe that haue kept great flore; if the Hunes bee rubbed on the infide with fome thereof, and as they thinke it draweth others by the fmiell thereof to refort thither. Clinic faith, it is a present remedy against the flinging of Bees.

C H A P. X.

Mentha. Mintes.

Here are druers forts of Mints, both of the garden, and wilde, of the woods, mountains, and flanding pooles or waters: but I will onely in this place bring to your remembrance two or three forts of the moft fviuall that are kept in gardens, for the vies whereunto they are proper.

Red Mint or browne Mint hath fquare browniſh flalkes, with somewhat long and round pointed leaues, nicked about the edges, of a darke greene colour, fet by couples at every joyn, and of a reaſonable good fent: the flowers of this kinde are reddiſh, flanding about the toppes of the flalkes at diſtances: the rootes runne creeping in the ground, and as the reff, will hardly be cleared out of a garden, being once therein, in that the smallen peece thereof will growe and encrease space.

Speare Mint hath a fquare greene flalte, with longer and greener leaues then the former, fet by couples, of a better and more confortable fent, and therefore of much more vfe then any other: the flowers hereof growe in long eares or spikes, of a pale red or bluſh colour: the rootes creepe in the ground like the other.

Party coloured or white Mint hath fquare greene flalkes and leaues, somewhat larger then Speare Mint, and more nicked in the edges, whereof many are parted, halfe white and halfe greene, and fome more white then greene, or more green then white, as nature lifeth: the flowers fland in long heads clofe fet together, of a bluſh colour: the rootes creepe as the reft doe.

The Vfe of Mintes.

Mintes are ofteentimes vied in baths, with Baulme and other herbes, as a helpe to comfort and strenthen the nerues and finewes.

It is much vfed either outwardly applied, or inwardly drunke, to strenthen and comfort weake stomackes, that are much gien to catling: as alfo for feminine fluxes. It is boyled in milke for thofe whole stomackes are apt
The Kitchen Garden.


P 3
apt to cause it to curdle. And applied with salt, is a good helpe for the biting of a mad dogge.

It is vfed to be boyled with Mackarell, and other fishe.

Being dryed, is often and much vfed with Penriroyall, to bee put into puddings: as also among peafe that are boyled for pottage.

Where Dockes are not ready at hand, they vfe to bruise Mintes, and lay them vpon any place that is flung with Bees, Waipes, or such like, and that to good purpole.

**Chap. XI.**

*Balsamita mas & fæmina, seu Costmary hortorum maior & minor.*

*Costmary and Maudeline.*

Costmary or Alecoaff is a sweet herbe, bearing many broad and long pale green leaues, snipped about the edges, every one vpon a long footo-flalke; among which rife vp many round greene flagkes, with such like leaues on them, but leffer vp to the toppe, where it spreadeth it selfe into three or foure branches, every one bearing an umbell or tuft of gold yellow flowers, somewhat like vnto Tanfie flowers, but leffer, which turne into small heads, containing small flat long seede: the roote is somewhat hard and stringy, and being diuided, is replanted in the Spring of the yeare for increafe.

Maudeline hath somewhat long and narrow leaues, snipt about the edges: the flagges are two foot high, bearing many yellow flowers on the tops of the branches, in an umbell or tuft like vnto Tanfie: the whole herbe is sweete, and somewhat bitter, and is replanted by flipping.

The Vfe of Costmary and Maudeline.

Costmary is of especiall vfe in the Spring of the yeare, among other such like herbes, to make Sage Ale, and thereupon I thinke it tooke the name of Alecoaff.

It is also vfed to be put among other sweete herbes, to make sweete washing water, whereof there is great store spent.

The leaues haue an especiall vertue to comfort both the stomack and heart, and to warme and dry a moiste braine. The seede is much vfed in the Country, to be giuen to children for the wormes, in the fead of wormseed, and so is the seede of Maudeline also.

Maudeline is much vfed with Costmary and other sweet herbes, to make sweete washing water: the flowers also are tyed vp with small bundels of Lavender toppes, these being put in the middle of them, to lyce vpon the toppes of beds, preffes, &c. for the sweete sënt and sauour it calleth. It is generally accounted of our Apothecaries to be the true *Eupatorium* of Aux- cen, and the true *Ageratum* of Dioscorides; but Dodoneus leemeth to contradict both.

**Chap. XII.**

*Tanacetum vulgare & crisptum.* Tanfie.

Ovrs Garden Tanfie hath many hard greene leaues, or rather wings of leaues; for they are many small ones, set one against another all along a middle ribbe or flagke, and snipt about the edges: in some the leaues stand closer and thicke, and somewhat crumpled, which hath cauoued it to be called double or curld Tanfie,
The Kitchen Garden.

ie, in others thinner and more sparingly: It riseth vp with many hard stalks, whereon growe at the tops vp on the feuerall small branches gold yellow flowers like buttons, which being gathered in their prime, will hold the colour freh a long time: the seede is small, and as it were chaffie: the roote creepeth vnder ground, and shooteth vp againe in diuers places: the whole herbe, both leaves and flowers, are of a sharpe, strong, bitter smell and taffe, but yet pleasent, and well to be endured.

The Vfe of Tanfie.

The leaves of Tanfie are vfed while they are young, either shred small with other herbs, or else the iuyce of it and other herbs fit for the purpose, beaten with egges, and fryed into cakes (in Lent and the Spring of the year) which are vulgarly called Tanfies, and are often eaten, being taken to be very good for the stomack, to helpe to digest from thence bad humours that cleaue thereunto: As also for weak raines and kidneyes, when the wine paffeth away by drops: This is thought to be of more vfe for men then for women. The seed is much commended against all sorts of wormes in children.

CHAP. XIII.

Pimpinella juye Sanguisorba. Burnet.

Burnet hath many winged leaves lying vp on the ground, made of many small round, yet pointed greene leaves, finely nicked on the edges, one set against another all along a middle ribbe, and one at the end thereof; from among which riseth vp diuers round, and sometimes crested browne stalkes, with some few such like leaves on them as growe belowe, but smaller: at the toppes of the stalkes growe small brownie heads or knaps, which shooteth forth small purplish flowers, turning into long and brownith, but a little cornered seede: the roote groweth downe deeppe, being small and brownith: the whole plant is of a flippetckie or binding taste or quality, but of a fine quicke fent, almoft like Baulme.

The Vfe of Burnet.

The greatest vfe that Burnet is commonly put vnto, is to put a few leaves into a cup with Claret wine, which is prefently to be drunke, and giueth a pleasant quicke taste thereunto, very delightfull to the palate, and is accounted a helpe to make the heart merrie. It is sometimes also while it is young, put among other Sallet herbs, to giue a finer relish thereunto. It is also vfed in vulnerary drinks, and to stay fluxes and bleedings, for which purposes it is much commended. It hath beene also much commended in contagious and pestilentiall agues.

CHAP. XLIUI.

Hippolapathum fairicum juye Rhabarbarum Monachorum.
Monkes Rubarbe or Patience.

Arden Patience is a kinde of Docke in all the parts thereof, but that it is larger and taller then many others, with large and long greene leaves, a great, strong, and high stalk, with reddish or purplish flowers, and three square seede, like as all other Dockes haue: the roote is great and yellow, not having any thew of fleth coloured veins therein, no more then the other kinde with great round thin leaves, commonly
commonly called *Hippolapathum rotundifolium*, Baftard Rubarbe, or Monkes Rubarbe, the properties of both which are of very weake effect : but I haue a kinde of round leafeed Dock growing in my Garden, which was sent me from beyond Sea by a worthy Gentleman, Mr. D'. Matth. Lifter, one of the Kings Physitians, with this title, *Rhaponticum verum*, and first grew with me, before it was euer seen or known elsewhere in England, wth by proof I haue found to be fo like unto the true Rubarbe, or the Rha of Postus, both for forme and colour, that I dare say it is the very true Rubarbe, our climate only making it leffe strong in working, leffe heavy, and leffe bitter in tafe : For this hath great and thicke rootes, as diuery discoloured with flixe coloured veines as the true Rubarbe, as I haue to shew to any that are defirous to fee and know it ; and also other smaller sprays or branches of roote, spreading from the maine great roote, which smaller branches may well be compared to the *Rhaponticum* which the Merchants haue brought vs, which we haue seen to be longer and flenderer then Rubarbe, but of the very fame colour : this bearreth fo greatly large leaues, that it is a great beauty in a garden to behold them : for I haue measured the falkye of the leafe at the bottome next the roote to bee of the bignesfe of any mans thumbe ; and from the roote to the leafe it felfe, to bee two fote in length, and sometymes more ; and likewife the leafe it felfe, from the lower end where it is joyned to the falkye, to the end or point thereof, to bee alfo two fote in length, and sometymes more ; and alfo in the broadeft part of the leafe, to bee two fote or more ouer in breadth : it bearreth whiffh flowers, contrary to all other Dockes, and three square brownishe feedes as other Dockes doe, but bigger, and therefore affuredly it is a Docke, and the true Rubarbe of the Arabians, or at the leaft the true *Rhaponticum* of the Ancients. The figure of the whole plant I haue caus'd to be cut, with a dryed roote as it grew in my garden by it felfe, and haue inferred it here, both because Matthiolas giueth a falfe figure of the true Rubarbe, and that this hath not been expressd and fet forth by any before.

The Vfe of Patience, and of the Rubarbe.

The leaues of Patience are often, and of many vfed for a pot-herbe, and seldom to any other purpofe : the roote is often vfed in Diet-beere, or ale, or in other drinks made by decoction, to helpe to purge the liuer, and clenfe the blood. The other Rubarbe or *Rhaponticum*, whereof I make mention, and giue you here the figure, I haue tryed, and found by experience to purge gently, without that affcription that is in the true Rubarbe is brought vs from the Eaft Indies, or China, and is alfo leffe bitter in tafe ; whereby I coniecture it may bee vfed in hot and feauerith bodies more effectually, because it doth not binde after the purging, as the Eaft India Rubarbe doth : but this must bee giuen in double quantitie to the other, and then no doubt it will doe as well : The leaues haue a fine acide tafe : A syrupe therefore made with the juice and sugar, cannot but be very effectually in delected appetites, and hot fits of agues; as also to helpe to open obstructions of the liuer, as diuers have often tryed, and found available by experience.

**CHAP. XV.**

*Lapathum fanguineum.* Blood-wort.

Among the forts of pot-herbes Blood-worte hath alwayes beene accounted a principall one, although I doe not see any great reafon therein, epecially seeing there is a greater efficacie of binding in this Docke, then in any of the other : but as common vse hath receiued it, fo I here set it downe. Blood-worte is one of the forts of Dockes, and hath long leaues like vnto the smaller yellow Docke, but striped with red veines, and ouer-shadowed with red vpon the greene leafe, that it feemeth almost wholly red sometimes : the falkye is reddish, bearing fuch like leaues, but
The Kitchen Garden.

1. Tanacetum. Tansy.
4. Lapathum faturum seu Patience. Monkes Rubarbe or Patience.
smaller vp to the toppe, where it is diuided into diuers small branches, whereon grow purplish flowers, and three square darke red seede, like vnto others: the roots are not great, but somewhat long, and very red, abiding many yeares, yet sometimes spoiled with the extremitie of winter.

The Vfe of Blood-worte.

The whole and onely vfe of the herbe almost, serueth for the pot, among other herbes, and, as I said before, is accounted a most especiall one for that purpofe. The seede thereof is much commendated for any fluxe in man or woman, to be inwardly taken, and so no doubt is the roots, being of a flipticke qualitie.

CHAP. XVL.

Oxalis fuae Acetofa. Sorrell.

Sorrell must needes bee reckoned with the Dockes, for that it is so like vnto them in all things, and is of many called the fower Docke. Of Sorrels there are many sorts, but I shall not trouble you with any other in this place, then the common Garden Sorrell, which is moft knowne, and of greatte vfe with vs; which hath tender greene long leaues full of juce, broade, and bicorned as it were, next vnto the flalke, like as Arrach, Spinach, and our Engliſh Mercurie haue, of a sharpe fower taſte: the flalkes are flender, bearing purplish long heads, wherein lye three square fhining browne seede, like, but lefser then the other: the root is fsmaller then any of the other Dockes, but browne, and full of fttrings, and abideth without decaying, hauing greene leaues all the winter, except in the very extremitie thereof, which often taketh away all or moft of his leaues.

The Vfe of Sorrell.

Sorrell is much vfed in fawces, both for the whole, and the ficke, cooling the hot luers, and itomackes of the ficke, and procuring vnto them an appetite vnto meate, when their spirits are almost spent with the violence of their furious or ferie fits; and is alfo of a pleafant relift for the whole, in quickning vp a dull itomack that is ouer-loaden with euery daies plenty of difies. It is diuers waies drefed by Cooks, to pleafe their Masters itomackes.

CHAP. XVII.

Bugloffum luteum, sive Lingua Boui. Langdebeefe.

Vnto this place may well bee referred our ordinary Borage and Bugloffe, fet forth in the former Booke, in regard of the properties whereunto they are much employed, that is, to serue the pot among other herbes, as is sufficiently knowne vnto all. And yet I confesse, that this herbe (although it bee called Bugloffum luteum, as if it were a kind of Bugloffe) hath no correpodency with Bugloffe or Borage in any part, sauing only a little in the leafe; & our Borage or Bugloffe might more fittly, according to the Greke name, bee called Oxę tongue or Langdebeefe; and this might in my judgement more aptly be referred to the kinds of Hieratium Hawkweed, whereunto it neerest approacheth: but as it is commonly receiv'd, fo take it in this place, vntill it come to receiue the place is proper for it. It hath diuers broad and long darke green leaues, lying vpon the ground, very rough in handling, full of small haires or prickes, ready to enter into the hands of any that handle it; among which rife th
The Kitchen Garden.
vp a round greene hairy or prickly stalk, bearing at the toppe, among a few small green leaves, divers small yellow flowers in rough heads, which turne into doune, containing within them brownie yellowish small long feedes, somewhat like vn to the feede of Hawkeweede: the roote is woody, which perifheth quickly after it hath borne feed; but is tender while it is young.

The Vfe of Langdebeefe.

The leaues are only vfed in all places that I know, or euery could learne, for an herbe for the pot among others, and is thought to bee good to loofen the belly.

CHAP. XVIII.

Atriplex sue Olus Aureum. Arrach.

T here be divers kindes of Arrach, or Orach, as some doe call them; some of the Garden, whereof I meane to entreate in this place; others wilde of the Fields, &c. and others of the Sea, which are not to be spoken of in this worke, but referred to a generall historie. The white garden Arrach, or Orach, hath divers leaves, standing upon their severall footstalkes, broade at the bottome, ending in two points like an arrow, with two feathers at the head, and small pointed at the end of the leafe, of a whitifh yellow green colour, and as it were trewed ouer with flower or meale, especially while they are young: the stalk like wise is mealy, bearing many branches with small yellow flowers on them, which turne into small leafie feedes: the roote groweth somewhat deepe in the ground, with many small threads fastened thereto: it quickly springeth vp of the feede, groweth great, and fadeth away as soon as it hath borne feede.

The purple Arrach is in all things like vn to the white, sauing only in the colour of the leafe, stalk, feede, &c. which are all of a mealy duties purplifh colour.

The Vfe of Arrach.

Arrach is cold and moist, and of a lubricke or slippery qualitie, whereby it quickly paffeth through the stomacke and belly, and maketh it solube, and is of many vfed for that purpofe, being boyled and buttered, or put among other herbes into the pot to make pottage.

There are many dibes of meate made with them while they are young, for being almoft without fauour of themfelues, they are the more converfible into what relifh any one will make them with Sugar, Spice &c.

CHAP. XIX.

Blitum. Blites.

T here be divers forts of Blites, some whereof I have entreated in the former part of this worke, vnder the title of Amaranthus, Flower gentle: others that are nourfed vp in Gardens, I will fet forth in this place, which are onely two, that have come to my knowledge, that is, the white and the red, and are of a qualitie as neere vn to Arrach as vn to Beetes, participating of both, and therefore I haue placed them betwixt them. The white Blite hath leaves somewhat like vn to Beetes, but smaller, rounder, and of a whitifh green colour, euery one standing upon a small long footstalk: the stalk rifeth vp two or three foote high, with many fuch like leaves thereon: the flowers grow at the top in long round tufts or clutters, wherein are contained
tained small round seedes: the roote is very full of threads or stringes.

The red Blite is in all things like the white, but that his leaves and tufted heads are exceeding red at the first, and after turne more purplish.

The Vfe of Blites.

Blites are vfed as Arrach, eyther boyled of it felle or stewed, which they call Lobolloy, or among other herbes to bee put into the pot; and yet some doe utterly refuse it, because in divers it prouoketh caftings. It is altogether inipide or without taste, but yet by reafon of the moift slipperie qualitie it hath, it helpeth to loofen the belly. The vnfauroinffe whereof hath in many Countries growne into a prouerbe, or by-word, to call dull, flow, or lazie perfons by that name: They are accounted more hurtfull to the stomacke, and fo to the head and eyes, then other herbes, and therefore they are the leffe vfed.

C H A P. XX.

Beta. Beetes.

Here are many diuerities of Beetes, some growing naturally in our owne Country, others brought from beyond Sea; whereof some are white, some greene, some yellow, some red: the leaves of some are of vfe only, and the root not vfed: others the roote is only vfed, and not the leaves: and some againe, both roote and leafe. The ancient Authors, as by their workes appeare, knew but two forts, the white and the blanke Beete, whereof the white is sufficiently known, and was of them termed Sicula, of the later Phyfittans Sicilia, because it was thought frit to be brought from Sicilie: the blanke abideth fome controuerfie; fome thinking that our common greene Beete, because it is of a darke greene colour, was that they called the blanke Beete; others that our small red Beete, which is of a darke red colour, was their black Beete, which in my opinion is the more likely: But to come to the matter in hand, and give you the decriptions of them which are in vfe with vs, and leave controuerfies to fuch a worke as is fit for them, wherein all such matters may be diſcussed at large.

The common white Beete hath many great leaves next the ground (in some hot Countries growing to be three foote long, and very broade, in our Country they are very large, but nothing neere that proportion) of a whitifh greene colour; the falke is great, ftrong, and ribbed or crefted, bearing great flore of leaves vpon it vp to the very toppe almoft: the flowers grow in very long tufts, small at the ends, and turning down their heads, which are small pale greenifh yellow burres, giving cornered prickly feede: the roote is great, long, and hard, when it hath giuen feede, of no vfe at all, but abideth a former winter with his leaves vpon it, as all other forts following doe.

The common red Beete differeth not from the white Beete, but only that it is not fo great, and both the leaves and rootes are somewhat red: the leaves bee in some more red then in others, which haue but red veines or frakes in them, in some alfo of a frefh red, in others very darke red: the roote hereof is red, fpongy, and not vfed to bee eaten.

The common greene Beete is alfo like vnto the white Beete, but of a darke greene colour. This hath beene found neere the falt Marshes by Rochefter, in the foote-way going from the Lady Levefons houfe thither, by a worthy, diligent and painfull observer and preferuer both of plants and all other natures varieties, often remembred before in this worke, called John Tradefcante, who there finding it, gave me the knowlledge thereof, and I haue vpon his report fet it here down in this manner:

The Romane red Beete, called Beta rapofa, is both for leafe and roote the moft excellent Beete of all others: his roote bee as great as the greateft Carrot, exceeding red both within and without, very fweete and good, fit to bee eaten: this Beete groweth higher then the laft red Beete, whose rootes are not vfed to bee eaten: the leaves like-
wife are better of taffe, and of as red a colour as the former red Beete: the roote is sometimes short like a Turnep, whereof it took the name of *Rapa or rapoza*; and sometimes as I said before, like a Carrot and long: the feede is all one with the leffer red Beete.

The Italian Beete is of much respect, whose faire greene leaues are very large and great, with great white ribbes and veins therein: the flalke in the Summer time, when it is grown vp to any height, is fix square in shew, and yellowish withall, as the heads with feede upon them feeme likewise.

The great red Beete that Master Lete a Merchant of London gaue vnto Master Ger-

...red Beete, whose great ribbes as he faith, are as great as the middle ribbe of the Cabbage leave, and as good to bee eaten, whose flalke rofe with him to the height of eight cubits, and bore plenty of feede.

The Vfe of Beetes.

Beetes, both white, greene and red, are put into the pot among other herbes, to make pottage, as is commonly known vnto all, and are also boyled whole, both in France vually with most of their boyled meates, and in our Countrey, with diuers that delight in eating of herbes.

The Italian Beete, and fo likewise the laft red Beete with great ribbes, are boyled, and the ribbes eaten in fallets with oyle, vinegar and pepper, and is accounted a rare kinde of fallet, and very delicate.

The roote of the common red Beete with some, but more especially the Romane red Beete, is of much vfe among Cookes to trimme or set out their dishes of meate, being cut out into diuers formes and fashions, and is grown of late dayes into a great custome of service, both for fish and ftefh.

The rootes of the Romane red Beete being boyled, are eaten of diuers while they are hot with a little oyle and vinegar, and is accounted a delicate fallet for the winter; and being cold they are fo vfed and eaten likewise.

The leaues are much vfed to mollifie and open the belly, being vfed in the decoction of Glifters. The roote of the white kinde scraped, and made vp with a little honey and salt, rubbed on and layd on the belly, prouoketh to the ftoole. The vfe of eating Beetes is likewise held to bee helpefull to splenetick persons.

C H A P. XXI.

*Hippofelinum, hue Olus atrum.* Alifanders.

Alifanders hath beene in former times thought to be the true Macedonian Par-

...in and that errour many doe yet continue: but this place giuseth not leave to difciffe that doubt: but I must here only thew you, what it is, and to what vfe it is put ordinarily for the Kitchen. The leaues of Alifanders are winged or cut into many parts, somwhat resemblieng Smallage, but greater, broader, and more cut in about the edges: the flalkes are round and great, two foote high or better, bearing diuers leaues on them, and at the toppe spooke roundles of white flowers on feuerall small branches, which turne into blacke feede, somwhat cornered or crefted, of an aromaticall bitter taffe: the roote is blacke without, and white within, and abideth well the first year of the fowing, perishing after it hath borne feed.

The Vfe of Alifanders.

The tops of the roots, with the lower part of the flalkes of Alifanders, are vfed in Lent especially, and Spring of the yeare, to make broth, which although it be a little bitter, yet it is both wholftime, and pleaing to a great many,
many, by reasow of the aromaticall or spicke tafte, warming and conforting the flomack, and helping it digest the many waterish and flegmaticke meates are in those times much eaten. The rootes alfo either rawe or boyled are often eaten with oyle and vinegar. The feede is more vfed phyfically then the roote, or any other part, and is effectuall to prouoke plenty of v-rine in them that piffe by drops, or haue the Strangury: It helphem womens courfe, and warmeth their benummed bodies or members, that haue endured fierce cold daies and nights, being boyled and drunke.

Chap. XXII.
Selinum dulce. Sweete Parfley or Sweete Smalladge.

This kinde of sweete Parfley or Smalladge, which fower you pleafe to call it, for it refembleth Smalladge as well in the largenneffe of the leaues, as in the tafte, yet sweeter and pleasanter, is (as I take it) in this like vnto sweete Fennell (that hath his sweetenefe from his naturall foyle and clyme: for how fower it bee reasonable sweete the firft yeare it is fowne with vs, yet it quickly doth degenerate, and becommeth no better then our ordinarie Fennell afterwards). The firft yeare it is fowne and planted with vs (and the firft that euwr I faw, was in a Venetian Ambaffadors Garden in the Spittle yard, neare Bifhaps gate [ftruee]) is fo sweete and pleafant, efpecially while it is young, as if Sugar had beene mingled with it: but after it is growne vp high and large, it hath a ftronger tafte of Smalladge, and fo likewife much more the next yeare; that it groweth from the feed was gathered here: the leaues are many, fpreading farre about the roote, broader and of a frefer greene colour then our ordinary Smalladge, and vpon longer slatekes: the feed is as plentifull as Parfley, being fmall and very like vnto it, but darker of colour.

The Vfe of sweete Parfley.
The Venetians vfe to prepare it for meate many waies, both the herbe and the roote eaten rawe, as many other herbes and rootes are, or boyled or fryed to be eaten with meate, or the dried herbe powdered and fryewed vpon meate; but moft vfeuall either whited, and fo eaten rawe with pepper and oyle, as a dainty Sallet of it felfe, or a little boyled or frawed: the tafte of the herbe being a little warming, but the feede much more, helphem cold windy itomackes to digest their meate, and to expell winde.

Chap. XXIII.
Petroselinum & Apium. Parfley and Smalledge.

We haue three forts of Parfley in our Gardens, and but one of Smalledge: Our common Parfley, Curld Parfley, and Virginia Parfley; which laft, although it be but of late knowme, yet it is now almoft growne common, and of as good vfe as the other with diuers. Our common Parfley is fo well knowne, that it is almoft needeffe to describe it, hauing diuers freth greene leaues, three alwaies placed together on a slateke, and fnipte about the edges, and three slatekes of leaues for the moft part growing together: the slatekes growe three or foure fote high or better, bearing spikie heads of white flowers, which turne into small feede, somewhat sharpe and hot in tafte: the roote is long and white.

Curld Parfley hath his leaues curled or crampted on the edges, and therein is the onely difference from the former.
Virginia Parfley is in his leafe altogether like unto common Parfley for the forme, consisting of three leaves set together, but that the leaves are as large as Smallage leaves, but of a pale or whitish green colour, and of the same tale of our common Parfley: the seed hereof is as the leaves, twice if not thrice as bigge as the ordinary Parfley, and perifheth when it hath giuen seede, abiding usuall the first yeare of the sowing.

Smallage is in forme somewhat like unto Parfley, but greater and greener, and lesse pleasanter, or rather more bitter in taste; the seede is smaller, and the root more stringy.

The Vfe of Parfley.

Parfley is much viede in all sorts of meates, both boiled, roastted, fryed, stewed, &c. and being greene it ferueth to lay upon sundry meates, as also to draw meate, withall. It is also shred and stopped into pounded beefe, as also into legges of Mutton, with a little beefe iuete among it, &c.

The rootes are ofte vied to be put into broth, to helpe to open obstructions of the luer, reins, and other parts, helping much to procure virne. The rootes likewise boyled or stewed with a legge of Mutton, stopped with Parfley as aforesaid, is very good meate, and of very good relishe, as I haue proued by the tale; but the rootes must bee young, and of the first yeares growth, and they will haue their operation to caufe virne.

The seed also is vied for the same caufe, when any are troubled with the stone, or grauell, to open the passages of virne. Although Smallage growth in many places wilde in moist grounds, yet it is also much planted in Gardens, and although his euill tale and sauour doth caufe it not to be accepted into meates as Parfley, yet it is not without many speciall good properties, both for outward and inward diseases, to helpe to open obstructions, and prouoke virne. The juice cleanseth vlers; and the leaves boyled with Hogs greete, healthe felons on the ioynts of the fingers.

Chap. XXIII.

Feniculum. Fenell.

There are three sorts of Fenell, whereof two are sweete. The one of them is the ordinary sweete Fenell, whose seede are larger and yellower then the common, and which (as I said before in the Chapter of sweete Parfley) doth soone degenerate in this our Country into the common. The other sweete Fenell is not much knowne, and called Cardus Fenell by those that sent it out of Italy, whose leaves are more thicke and bulbie then any of the other. Our common Fenell, whereof there is greene and red, hath many faire and large spread leaves, finely cut and diuided into many small, long, greene, or reddish leaves, yet the thicker tufted the branches be, the shorter are the leaves: the stalkes are round, with dierues ioynts and leaves at them, growing hще or six foot high, bearing at the top many flokke rundells of yellow flowers; the Common, I meane, doth turne into a darke grayish flat seede, and the Sweete into larger and yellower: the roote is great, long, and white, and endureth dryeres yeares.

The Vse of Fenell.

Fenell is of great vse to trimme vp, and strowe vpon fish, as also to boyle or put among fish of divers sorts, Cowcumbers pickled, and other fruits, &c. The roots are vied with Parfley rootes, to be boyled in broths and drinks to open obstructions. The seed is of much vse with other things to expell wind. The seede also is much vied to be put into Pippin pies, and divers other
The Kitchen Garden.

other such baked fruits, as also into bread, to giue it the better relish.

The sweete Cardus Fenell being sown by Sir Henry Wotton to John Tradefcante, had likewise a large direction with it how to dresse it; for they vfe to white it after it hath been transplanted for their vves, which by reason of the sweetneffe by nature, and the tenderneffe by art, causeth it to be the more delightfull to the tast, especially with them that are accustomed to feede on greene herbes.

CHAP. XXV.

Anethum. Dill.

Dill doth much growe wilde, but because in many places it cannot be had, it is therefore sowne in Gardens for the vves wherever it is sown. It is a smaller herbe then Fenell, but very like, having fine cut leaves, not so large, but shorter, smaller, and of a stronger and quicker taste: the stalk is smaller also, and with few ioynts and leaves on them, bearing spoakie tufts of yellow flowers, which turne into thinne, small, and flat feedes: the roote perifheth every yeare, and riseth againe for the most part of it owne sowing.

The Vfe of Dill.

The leaves of Dill are much vfed in some places with Fift, as they doe Fenell; but because it is so strong many doe refuse it.

It is also put among pickled Cowcumbers, wherewith it doth very well agree, giuing vnto the cold fruit a pretty fpicie taste or relish.

It being stronger then Fenell, is of the more force to expell winde in the body. Some vfe to eate the feed to flay the Hickocke.

CHAP. XXVI.

Myrrhis fuae Cerefolium maior & vulgare.
Sweet Cheruill and ordinary Cheruill.

The great or sweete Cheruill (which of some is called Sweete Cicely) hath diuers great and faire fspread winged leaves, confilling of many leaves set together, deeply cut in the edges, and every one alfo dented about, very like, and resembling the leaves of Hemlockes, but of so pleasan a taste, that one would verily thinke, he chewed the leaves or feedes of Anifeedes in his mouth: The stalk is reafonable great, and somewhat cornered or crested about three or foure foote high, at the toppe whereof stand many white spoakie tufts of flowers, which change into browne long cornered great feede, two alwaies ioyned together: the roote is great, blackish on the outside, and white within, with diuers fibres annexed vnto it, and perifheth not, but abideth many yeares, and is of a sweete, pleasan, and fpicie hot taste, delightfull vnto many.

The common Cheruill is a small herbe, with flender leaves, finely cut into long pieces, at the firt of a pale yellowish greene colour, but when the stalk is growne vp to feede, both stalkes and leaves become of a darke red colour: the flowers are white, fstanding vpon scattered or thin fspread tufts, which turne into fsmall, long, round, and harpe pointed feedes, of a brownish blacke colour: the roote is fsmall, with diuers long flender white ftrings, and perifheth every yeare.
The Vfes of these Chereuils.

The common Chereuill is much vfed of the French and Dutch people, to bee boyled or flewed in a pipkin, eyther by it selle, or with other herbes, whereof they make a Lobloolly, and fo eate it. It is vfed as a pot-herbe with vs.

Sweete Chereuill, gathered while it is young, and put among other herbes for a fallet, addeth a meruellous good rellifh to all the ref. Some commend the greene seedes sliced and put in a fallet of herbes, and eaten with vinegar and oyle, to comfort the cold flomacke of the aged. The roots are vfed by diuers, being boyled, and after eaten with oyle and vinegar, as an excellent fallet for the fame purpofe. The preferued or candid rootes are of singular good vfe to warme and comfort a cold flegmaticke flomack, and is thought to be a good preferuauiue in the time of the plague.

CHAP. XXVII.

Malua Crispa. French Mallowes.

The curld or French Mallow growth vp with an vpright greene round flalke, as high vually as any man, whereon from all fides grow forth round whittif greene leaues, curld or crumpled about the edges, like a ruffle, elfe very like vn- to an ordinary great Mallow leafe: the flowers grow both vnpon the flalke, and on the other branches that ipring from them, being fmall and white; after which come fmall cafes with blacke feede like the other Mallowes: the roote perifheth when it hath borne feede, but abideth vually the firft yeare, and the fecond runneth vp to flower and feede.

The Vfe of French Mallowes.

It is much vfed as a pot-herbe, especially when there is caufe to moue the belly downward, which by his flipperie qualitie it doth helpe forward. It hath beene in times pait, and fo is to this day in some places, vfed to be boy- led or flewed, eyther by it selle with butter, or with other herbes, and fo eaten.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Intubum. Succorie and Endiue.

Put both Succorie and Endiue into one chapter and description, becaufe they are both of one kindred; and although they differ a little the one from the other, yet they agree both in this, that they are eaten eyther greene or whited, of many.

Endiue, the fmode as well as the curld, beareth a longer and a larger leafe then Succorie, and abideth but one yeare, quickely running vp to flalke and feede, and then perifheth: whereas Succorie abideth many years, and hath long and narrower leaues, somewhat more cut in, or torne on the edges: both of them haue blew flowers, and the feede of the fmode or ordinary Endiue is fo like vnto the Succorie, that it is very hard to diftinguifh them afunder by sight; but the curld Endiue giueth blackifh and flat feede, very like vnto blacke Lettice feede: the rootes of the Endiue perifh, but the Succorie abideth.

The Vfe of Succory and Endiue.

Although Succorie bee somewhat more bitter in taste then the Endiues, yet
yet it is oftentimes, and of many eaten greene, but more visially being buried a while in sand, that it may grow white, which causeth it to lose both some part of the bitternefe, as also to bee the more tender in the eating; and Horace fheweth it to be vfed in his time, in the 32. Ode of his firft Book, where he faith,

Me pafsunt Oliue, me Cithorea leuſfo Malue.

Endiue being whited in the fame, or any other manner, is much vfed in winter, as a fallet herbe with great delight; but the curlid Endiue is both farr the fairer, and the tenderer for that purpole.

CHAP. XXIX.

Spinachia, fùe Olus Hispanicum. Spinach.

Spinach or Spinage is of three forts (yet some doe reckon of four, accounting that herbe that beareth no feede to be a fort of it felle, when it is but an accident of nature, as it falleth out in Hempe, Mercury, and diuers other herbes) two that bear prickly feede, the one much greater then the other; the third that beareth a smooth feede, which is more daintie, and nourfed vp but in few Gardens: The common Spinach which is the leffer of the two prickly forts, hath long greene leaues, broad at the fталke, and rent, or torne as it were into foure corners, and thrpe pointed at the ends: it quickly runneth vp to flatke, if it be fowen in the Spring time; but elfe, if at the end of Summer, it will abide all the winter green, and then fuddently in the very beginning of the Spring, runne vp to flatke, bearing many leaues both below and at the toppe, where there doth appeare many fmal greenifh flowers in clufters, and after them prickly feede: The other greater fort that hath prickly feede, is in all things like the former, but larger both in flatke, leafe and feede. The smooth Spinach hath broader, and a little rounder pointed leaues then the firft, efpccially the lower leaues; for thofe that grow vpwards vpon the flatke, are more pointed, and as it were three fquare, of as darke a greene colour as the former: at the feueralloyns of the flatkes and branches, fand cluftering many small greenifh flowers, which turne into clufters of round white flipe feede, without any prickles at all vpon them: the roote is long, white and small, like vnto the other, with many fibres at it: If it be often cut, it will grow the thicker, or elfe fpindle vp very thinly, and with but few leaues vpon the flatke.

The Vfe of Spinage.

Spinage is an herbe fit for fallets, and for diuers other purpofe for the table only; for it is not knowne to bee vfed phyfically at all. Many English that have learned it of the Dutch people, doe ftew the herbe in a pot or pipkin, without any other moifture then it owne, and after the moifture is a little preffed from it, they put butter, and a little fpice vnto it, and make therewith a dish that many delight to eate of. It is vfed likewriter to be made into Tartes, and many other varieties of difhes, as Gentlewomen and their Cookes can better tel then my felle; vnto whom I leafe the further ordering of thefe herbes, and all other fruits and rootes of this Garden: For I intend only to give you the knowledge of them, with some brefte notes for their vfe, and no more.
The Kitchen Garden.

2. Endivia. Endive.
5. Lactuca crispa. Curly Lettuce.
7. Lactuca capitata Romana. The great Roman vegetable Lettuce.
Here are so many sorts, and so great diuersitie of Lettice, that I doubt I shall scarce be beleued of a great many. For I doe in this Chapter reckon vp into you eleaven or twelve differing sorts; some of little vse, others of more, being more common and vulgar; and some that are of excellent vse and service, which are more rare, and require more knowledge and care for the ordering of them, as also for their time of (spending, as some in the spring, some in summer, others in autumn, and some being whited for the winter. For all these forts I shall not need many descriptiouns, but only thew you which doe cabbage, and which are loofe, which of them are great or small, white, greene or red, and which of them beare white feeds, and which of them blacke. And lastly I have thought good to addde another Sallet herbe, which becaufe it is called Lambes Lettice of many, or Corne Sallet of others, is put in only to fill vp a number in this Chapter, and that I must speake of it, and not that I thinke it to be any of the kindes of Lettice.

All sorts of Lettice, after a while that they have cloased themselues, if they bee of the Cabbage kindes, or otherwiſe being looſe, and neuer cloeding, fende forth from among the middle of their leaues a round fkalke (in some greater, in others leffer, according to their kinde) full of leaues like vnto the lower, branching at the topp into dry parts, whereon grow divers small flat-like flowers, of a pale yellowifh colour; after which come feede, eyther white or blackifh, as the plant yeeldeth, whereat hangeth fome small piece of a cottony doute, wherewith the whole head is flored, and is carried away with the winde, if it be not gathered in time: the roote is somewhat long and white, with fome fibres at it, and perifheth quickly after the feede is ripe.

The Romane red Lettice is the beſt and greatest of all the reſt. For John Tradecante that firit, as I thinke, brought it into England, and fowed it, did write vnto mee, that after one of them had been bound and whited, when the refue was cut away, the reft weighed feuenteeen ounces: this hath blacke feede.

The white Romane Lettice is like vnto it, hauing long leaues like a Teafell, it is in goodneffe next vnto the red, but muſt be whited, that it may eate kindly: the feede hereof is white.

The Virginia Lettice hath fingle and very broade reddifh leaues, and is not of any great regard, and therefore is kept but of a few: it beareth blacke feede.

The common Lumbard Lettice that is looſe, and another kinde thereof that doth somewhat cabbage, haue both white feedes.

The Venice Lettice is an excellent Cabbage Lettice, and is beſt to bee fowne after Midsummer for lateward Lettice: they be sometymes as great as the crowne of a mans hatt: the feede hereof is white, and groweth to be of a meane height.

Our common Cabbage Lettice is well known, and beareth blacke feede.

The curld Lettice which is open, and diﬀereth but little from Endiue, beareth blacke feede.

Another sort of curld Lettice doth cabbage, and is called Flanders Cropers, or Cropers of Bruges; this groweth loweft, and hath the smalllest head, but very hard and round, and white while it groweth: the feed is blanke.

A kinde of Romane Lettice is of a darke green colour, growing as low as the Venice Lettice, and is an excellent kinde, bearing blacke feede.

And lastly our winter Lettice is wonderfull hardly to endure our cold: It is but fingle, and muſt be fowne at Michaelmas, but will be very good, before any of the other good forts fowne in the Spring, will be ready to be vfed, and beareth white feed.

To instruct a noıuce (for I teach not a Gardiner of knowledge) how to gather his feede that it may be good, is in this manner: Let him marke out thoſe plants that hee meaneth shal run vp for feede, which muſt be the moft likely; & after they haue begun to shooe forth fkalkes, ſrip away the lower leaues, for two or three hands breadth a-boune the ground, that thereby in taking away the loweſt leaues, the fkalke doeth not rot, nor the feed be hindered in the ripening.
There are two manner of ways to whiten Lettice to make them eate the more tender: the one is by rayfing vp earth like mole hills, round about the plants while they are growing, which will make them grow white: the other is by tying vp all the loose leaues round together while it groweth, that so the close tying may make it grow white, and thereby be the more tender.

Lambes Lettice or Corne Sallet is a small plant while it is young, growing close vp on the ground, with many whithi th green, long and narrow, round pointed leaues, all the winter, and in the beginning of the spring (if it be fowen in autumne, as it is usuall to ferue for an early fallet) rifeth vp with small round falkes, with two leaues at euer ioynt, branching forth at the toppe, and bearing tufts of small bleake biew flowers, which turne into small round whitifh fede: the roote is small and long, with some fmall threds hanging thereat: the whole plant is of a waterifh taste, almost insipide.

The Vfe of Lettice.

All forts of Lettice are spent in fallets, with oyle and vinegar, or as euery one pleafe, for the moft part, while they are freth and greene, or whited, as is declared of some of the forts before, to caufe them to eate the more delicate and tender. They are also boyled, to ferue for many forts of diifes of meate, as the Cookes know bett.

They all coole a hot and fainting fomacke.

The juice of Lettice applyed with oyle of Rofes to the foreheads of the ficke and weake wanting fleep, procureth ret, and taketh away paines in the head: bound likewise to the cods, it helpeth thofe that are troubled with the Colts euill. If a little campbirie be added, it reftraineth immoderate luft: but it is hurtfull to fuch as are troubled with the shortneffe of breath.

Lambes Lettice is wholly spent for fallets, in the beginning of the yeare, as I faid, before any almoft of the other forts of Lettice are to be had.

**Chap. XXXI.**

**Portulaca.** Purlane.

Purlane hath many thicke round shining red falkes, full of iuice, lying vp on the ground for the moft part; whereon are fet diuers long, thicke, pale green leaues, fometimes alone by themfelves, and fometimes many small ones together with them; among which grow small yellow flowers, which fand in little greene hukes, containing blacke fede: the roote is small, and perifeth euery yeare, and muff be new fowen in Aprill, in the alleyes of the Garden betwene the beds, as fome haue heretofofore vfed, where it may haue the more moifhure, or, as I haue feene in fome Gardens, vpon thofe beds of dung that Gardiners haue vfed to nourife vp their Cowcumbers, Melons, and Pompions, whereon after they have been taken away, they haue fowen Purlane, where if it be much watered, the warmth of the dung, and the water giuen it, the Purlane hath grown great and large, and continued vntill winter.

The Vfe of Purlane.

It is vfed as Lettice in fallets, to coole hot and faint fomackes in the hot time of the yeare, but afterwards if only for delight, it is not good to bee too prodigall in the vfe thereof.

The fede of Purlane doth coole much any inflammation inward or outward, and doth a little binde withall.
CHAP. XXXII.

Draconerba fiae Tarchon & Dracunculus hortentis. Tarragon.

Tarragon hath long and narrow darke green leaues, growing on flender and brittle round stalkes, two or three foote high, at the tops whereof growe forth long flender spikes of small yellowish flowers, which feldome giue any good feede, but a duffie or chaffie matter, which fieth away with the winde: the roote is white, and creepeth about vnder ground, whereby it much encreafeth: the whole herbe is of a hot and biting tafte.

The Vfe of Tarragon.

It is altogether vfed among other cold herbes, to temper their coldneffe, and they to temper its heate, fo to giue the better rellifh vnto the Sallet; but many doe not like the tafte thereof, and fo refufe it.

There are some Authors that haue held Tarragon not to be an herbe of it owne kinde, but that it was first produced, by putting the feede of Lin or Flaxe into the roote of an Onion, being opened and fo set into the ground, which when it hath sprung, hath brought forth this herbe Tarragon, which afturd and idle opinion, Matthiolius by certaine experience faith, hath been found faiie.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Natturtium hortentis. Garden Cresfes.

Garden Cresfes growe vp to the height of two foote or thereabouts, hauing many small, whitifh, broad, endented, torne leaues, fet together vpon a middle ribbe next the ground, but tho' that growe higher vpon the stalkes are smalle and longer: the tops of the stalkes are flowerd with white flowers, which turne into flat pods or pouches, like vnto Shepheard purfe, wherein is contained flat reddifh feeede: the roote perifheth every yeare: the tafte both of leaues and feeses are somewhat strong, hot, and bitter.

The Vfe of Cresfes.

The Dutchmen and others vfe to eate Cresfes familiarly with their but- ter and bread, as alfo flowed or boyled, either alone or with other herbes, whereof they make a Hotch potch, and fo eate it. Wee doe eate it mixed among Lettice or Purlane, and sometimnes with Tarragon or Rocket, with oyle and vinegar and a little salt, and in that manner it is very fauoury to some mens foitomacks.

The vfe of Cresfes physically is, it helpeth to expectorate tough flegme, as alfo for the paines of the breath; and as it is thought taketh away spoits, being laid to with vinegar. The feeede is giuen of many to children for the wormes.
CHAP. XXXIII.

Brusa satiua. Garden Rocket.

Or Garden Rocket is but a wilde kinde brought into Gardens; for the true Romane Rocket hath larger leaues; this hath many long leaues, much torne or rent on the edges, smaller and narrower then the Romane kinde: the flowers hereof are of a pale yellowish colour, whereas the true is whitish, consisting of foure leaues: the seede of this is reddish, contained in smaller and longer pods then the true, which are shorter and thicker, and the seede of a whitish yellow colour: the rootes of both perisf as soone as they have giuen seede. Some haue taken one fort of the wilde kinde for Mustard, and haue vfed the seede for the same purpose.

The Vfe of Rocket.

It is for the most part eaten with Lettice, Purflane, or such cold herbes, and not alone, because of its heate and strength; but that with the white seede is milder. The seede of Rocket is good to prouoke vrine, and to iffrre vp bodily luft.

The seede bruised, and mixed with a little vinegar, and of the gall of an Oxe, cleafeth the face of freckles, fspots, and blew markes, that come by beatings, fads, or otherwaies.

Matthiolus faith, that the leaues boyled, and giuen with some Sugar to little children, cureth them of the cough.

The seede is held to be helpfull to splenetick persons; as also to kill the wormes of the belly.

CHAP. XXXV.

Sinapi sativum. Garden Mustard.

The Mustard that is most vfuall in this Country, howfoeuer diuers doe for their priuate vves fowe it in their Gardens or Orchards, in some conuenient corner, yet the fame is found wilde also abroad in many places. It hath many rough long diuided leaues, of an ouerworne greene colour: the flake is diuided at the toppe into diuers branches, whereon growe diuers pale yellow flowers, in a great length, which turne into small long pods, wherein is contained blackifh seede, inclining to redneffe, of a fiery sharpe taffe: the roote is tough and white, running deepe into the ground, with many small fibres at it.

The Vfe of Mustard.

The seede hereof ground between two ftones, fitten for the purpose, and called a Querne, with some good vinegar added vnto it, to make it liquid and running, is that kinde of Mustard that is vfuallly made of all forts, to ferue as fawe both for fift and fleth.

The fame liquid Mustard is of good vfe, being frehe, for Epilepticke persons, to warme and quicken thofe dull spirits that are fpite and fcarce appeare, if it be applied both inwardly and outwardly.

It is with good fuccesfe alfo giuen to thofe that haue short breathes, and troubled with a cough in the lungs.
A Sparagus rife the vp at the first with diuers whitish greeny scaly heads, very brittle or esie to breake while they are young, which afterwards rife vp into very long and slender greeny falkes, of the bignesse of an ordinary riding wand at the bottome of moft, or bigger or leffer, as the rootes are of growth, on which are fette diuers branches of greene leaves, shorter and smaller then Fennell vp to the toppe, at the ioynets whereof come forth small moiffe yellowifh flowers, which turne into round berries, greene at the first, and of an excellent red colour when they are ripe, fhewing as if they were beades of Corall, wherein are contained exceeding hard and blacke feele: the rootes are differeft from a sponging head into many long, thicke, and round ftrings, whereby it sucketh much nourifhment out of the ground, and encreafeth plentifully thereby.

We haue another kinde hereof that is of much greater account, because the fhootes are larger, whiter, and being dreffed taffe more sweete and pleafant, without any other difference.

The Vfe of Asparagus.

The firft fhootes or heads of Asparagus are a Sallet of as much efteeme with all forts of perfons, as any other whatfoeuer, being boyled tender, and eaten with butter, vinegar, and pepper, or oyle and vinegar, or as every ones manner doth pleafe; and are almoft wholly spent for the pleafure of the pallette. It is fpecially good to provoke vrire, and for thofe that are troubled with the stone or grauell in the reines or kidneyes, because it doth a little open and cleane thofe parts.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Asparagus. Sperage or Asparagus.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Brassica. Cabbages and Coleworts.

There is greater diuerfity in the forme and colour of the leaves of this plant, then there is in any other that I know growth vp on the ground. But this place requireth not the knowledge of all forts which might be fhewen, many of them being of no vfe with vs for the table, but for delight, to behold the wonderfull variety of the worke of God herein. I will here therefore shew you onely thofe forts that are ordinary in most Gardens, and fome that are rare, receiued into some efpcciall Gardens: And firft of Cabbages, and then of Coleworts.

Our ordinary Cabbage that clofeth hard and round, hath at the firft great large thicke leaes, of a grayifh greene colour, with thicke great ribbes, and lye open moft part of the Summer without clofing, but toward the end of Summer, being grewne to have many leaes, it then beginneth to growe clofe and round in the middle, and as it clofeth, the leaes growe white inward; yet there be fome kindes that will never be fo clofe as thefe, but will remaine halfe open, which wee doe not account to be fo good as the other: in the middle of this head, the next yeare after the fowing, in other Countries efpccially, and fometimes in ours, if the Winter be milde, as may be feene in diuers Gardens (but to prevent the danger of our Winter frofts, our Gardiners now doe vfe to take vp diuers Cabbages with their rootes, and tying a cloth or fome fuch thing about the rootes, doe hang them vp in their houfes, where they may be defended from cold, and then fet them againe after the frofts are paff) and then there fhooteth out a great thicke falk, diuided at the toppe into many branches, bearing thereon diuers small flowers, sometime white, but moft commonly yellow, made of foure leaes, which turne into long, round, and pointed pods, containing therein small round.
round feele, like vnto Turnep feele: the roote spreadeth not farre nor deepe, and dyeth vifully in any great froste; for a small frost maketh the Cabbage eate the tenderer.

The red Cabbage is like vnto the white, laft spoken of, but differing in colour and greatneffe; for it is feldome found so great as the white, and the colour of the leaues is very variable, as being in some trift with red, in others more red, or very deepe red or purple.

The fugar loafe Cabbage, fo called because it is fsmaller at the toppe then it is at the bottome, and is of two forts, the one white, the other greene.
The Sauoy Cabbage, one is of a deepe greene coloured leafe, and curld when it is to be gathered; the other is yellowith; neyther of both thefe doe close fo well as the firt, but yet are vfed of some, and accounted good.

The Cole flower is a kinde of Coleworte, whose leaues are large, and like the Cabbage leaues, but somewhat smaller, and endented about the edges, in the middle wher-of, fomtimes in the beginning of Autumnne, and fomtimes much sooner, there appeareth a hard head of whitifh yellow tufts of flowers, clofe"ly thrust together, but never open, nor fpreading much with vs, which then is fiftet to be vfed, the green leaues being cut away close to the head: this hath a much pleafanter taffe then eyther the Coleworte, o"r Cabbage of any kinde, and is therefore of the more regard and repect at good mens tables.

The ordinary Coleworte is sufficiently knowne not to clofe or cabbage, and giueth feele plentifully enough.

The other Colewortes that are nourfed vp with thofe that delight in curiositie, besides the aforesaid ordinary greene, which is much vfed of Dutchmen, and other frangers, are thefe: The Curld Coleworte eyther wholly of a greene colour, or of diuers colours in one plant, as white, yellow, red, purple or crimfon, fo variably mixed, the leaues being curld on the edges, like a ruffe band, that it is very beautifull to behold.

There is also another curld Coleworte of leffe beauty and repect, being but a little curld on the edges, whose leaues are white, edged with red, or green edged with white.

Two other there are, the one of a popingaye greene colour: the other of a fine deepe greene, like vnto the Sauoyes.

Then there is the Cole rape, which is also a kinde of Coleworte, that beareth a white heade, or headed flatke aboue the ground, as bigge as a reafonable Turnep, but longer, and from the topp thereof springeth out diuers great leaues, like vnto Colewortes; among which rife diuers flatkes that beare yellow flowers, and feeke in pods, almost as small as Mustard feeke: the roote is somewhat long, and very bufie with threds.

The Vfe of Cabbages and Colewortes.

They are moft vifully boyled in poudered beefe broth vntil they be tender, and then eaten with much fat put among them.

The great ribs of the Popingay, and deepe greene Colewortes, being boyled and layde into dihes, are ferue to the table with oyle and vineagar in the Lent time for very good fallets.

In the cold Countries of Ruffia and Mulcouia, they pouder vp a number of Cabbages, which ferue them, espeially the poorer fort, for their moft ordinary foode in winter; and although they flinke moft grieoufely, yet to them they are accounted good meate.

It is thought, that the vfe of them doth hinder the milke in Nurles breaths, caufing it to dry vp quicke: but many women that have gien sucke to my knowledge have denied that affertion, affuring that they have ofteen them, and found no fuch effect. How it might proue in more delicate bodies then theirs that thus faide, I cannot tell: but Matthiolus aueereth it to encrease milke in Nurles breathes; fo differing are the opinions of many. The feeke groffely bruifed and boyled a little in ftefh broth, is a preent remedi for the Collicke; the feeke and the broth being taken together, eauing them that are troubled therewith of all griping paines: as also for the stone in the kidneys. A Lohoc or licking Electuary made of the pulpe of the
the boyled flalkes, and a little honey and Almond milke, is very profitable for shortneffe of breath, and those that are entering into a Consumption of the lunges. It hath beene formerly held to be helpefull in all diseases: for Crifippus, an ancient Phyfitian, wrote a whole Volume of the vertues, applying it to all the parts of the body: which thing neede not feeme wonderful, in that it is recorded by writers, that the old Romans hauing expelled Phyfitians out of their Common-wealth, did for many hundred of yeares maintaine their health by the vs of Cabbages, taking them for euery disease.

CHAP. XXXVIII.
Sinarum. Skirrets.

After all the herbes before rehearsed, fit for fallets, or otherwise to bee eaten, there muft follow such rootes as are vsed to the fame purpofe: and firft, Skirrets haue many leaues next the ground, compofed of many small smooth green leaues, fet each againe against other vpon a middle ribbe, and every one fnipt about the edges: the flalke rifeth vp two or three foote high, fet with the like leaues, hauing at the topppe spoakie tufts of white flowers, which turne into smalle seede, somewhat bigger and darker then Parley seede: the rootes be many growing together at one head, beeing long, flender, & rugged or vneuen, of a whitifh colour on the outide, and more white within, hauing in the middle of the roote a long small hard pith or flinge: these heads are usuall taken vp in February and March, or sooner if any fo pleafe, the greater number of them being broken off to bee vsed, the reft are planted againe after the heads are separated, and hereby they are encreased euery yeare by many; but it is now adayes more fowen of the seede, which come forwards well enough if the ground be fat and good.

The Vs of Skirrets.

The rootes being boyled, peeled and pithed, are fliewed with butter, pepper and salt, and fo eaten; or as other vs them, to rooule them in flower, and fry them with butter, after they haue beene boyled, peeled and pithed: each way, or any way that men pleafe to vs them, they may finde their taft to be very pleafant, far beyond any Parnepe, as all agree that taft them.

Some doe vs alfo to eate them as a fallet, cold with vinegar, oyie, &c. being firft boyled and dreffed as before faid. They doe helpe to pronouke v-rine, and as is thought, to procure bodily luft, in that they are a little windy.

CHAP. XXXIX.
Pasinaca fatia latifolia. Parfneps.

The common garden Parnepe hath diuers large winged leaues lying vpon the ground, that is, many leaues fet one by another on both fides of a middle flalk, somewhat like as the Skirret hath, but much larger, and clofer fet: the flalke rifeth vp great and tall, fliue or fix foot high sometimtes, with many fuch leaues thereon at feveraljonnts; the top whereof is fpread into diuers branches, whereon fland spoakie rundles of yellow flowers, which turne into brownifie flat seede: the root is long, great and white, very pleafant to bee eaten, and the more pleafant if it grow in a fat fandy foyle.

There is another fорт of garden Parnepe, called the Pine Parnepe, that is not common in euery Garden, and diﬀereth from the former in three notable parts. The root is not fo long, but thicker at the head and fmaluer below; the flalke is neither fo bigge,
The Kitchen Garden.

The Kitchen Garden.

nor fo high; and the seed is smaller: yet as John Tradescante faith (who hath giuen me the relation of this, and many other of these garden plants, to whom every one is a debtor) the roote hereof is not altogether fo pleasant as the other.

Moreouer the wilde kinde, which growth in many places of England (and whereof in some places there might be gathered a quarter facke full of the seed) if it be fowen in Gardens, and there well ordered, will proue as good as the former kinde of Garden Parfneps.

The Vfe of Parfneps.

The Parfnep root is a great nourisher, and is much more vfed in the time of Lent, being boyled and flewed with butter, then in any other time of the yeare; yet it is very good all the winter long. The seed helpeeth to dif- folue winde, and to prouoke vrine.

C H A P. X L .

Pattina satiua tenuifolia. Carrots.

The Carrot hath many winged leaues, rifing from the head of the roote, which are much cut and divided into many other leaues, and they also cut and divided into many parts, of a deepe greene colour, some whereof in Autumnne will turne to be of a fine red or purple (the beautie whereof allureth many Gentlewomen oftentimes to gather the leaues, and fDicke them in their hats or heads, or pin them on their armes in fhead of feathers): the flalke rilieh vp among the leaues, bearing many likewise vpon it, but nothing fo high as the Parfnep, being about three foote high, bearing many spookeke tufts of white flowers, which turne into small rough feede, as if it were hairy, Flemming reasonable well if it bee rubbed: the roote is round and long, thicke aboue and small below, eyther red or yellow, eyther shorter or longer, according to his kinde; for there is one kinde, whole roote is wholly red quite thorough out; another whole roote is red without for a pretty way inward, but the middle is yellow.

Then there is the yellow, which is of two forts, both long and short: One of the long yellow forts, which is of a pale yellow, hath the greatest and longest roote, and likewise the greatest head of greene, and is for the most part the worst, being fpongy, and not firme.

The other is of a deepe gold yellow colour, and is the best, hauing a smaller head, or tuft of greene leaues vpon it.

The shorte roothes are likewise distinguishing, into pale and deepe yellow colours.

The Vfe of Carrots.

All these forts being boyled in the broth of beefe, eyther freth or falt, but more visually of salted beefe, are eaten with great pleaffeure, because of the sweetenesse of them: but they nourith leffe then Parfneps or Skirrets.

I have not often knowne the seede of this Garden kinde to bee vfed in Phyficke: but the wilde kinde is often and much vfed to expell winde, &c.

C H A P. X L I .

Rapum hortens. Turneps.

There are divers forts of Turneps, as white, yellow, and red: the white are the most common, and they are of two kinds, the one much sweeter then the other.

The yellow and the red are more rare, and nourfed vp only by tho'fe that are curious: as alfo the Navewe, which is feene but with very few.

The
The ordinary Garden Turnep hath many large, and long rough greene leaues, with deepe and vneuen gathes on both sidaes of them: the flake rifeth vp among the leaues about two foote high, spred at the toppe into many branches, bearing thereon yellow flowers, which turne into long pods, with blackifh round seeede in them: the roote is round and white, some greater, some smaller; the beft kinde is knowne to be flat, with a small pigges tale-like roote vnderneath it; the worlter kinde which is more common in many places of this land, both North and Wett, is round, and not flat, with a great- er pigges tayle-like roote vnderneath.

The yellow kinde doth often grow very great, it is hardly discerne from the ordinary kinde while it growth, but by the greatenesse and spreding of the leaues beeing boyled, the roote changeth more yellow, somewhat neare the colour of a Carrot.

The red Turnep growth vſually greater then any of the other, especially in a good ground, being of a faire red colour on the outisde, but being pared, as white as any oth- er on the inside. This, as Matthiolus faith, doth grow in the Countrey of Anania, where he hath seeen an infinite number of them that have waighed fiftie pound a peece, and in some places hee faith, a hundred pound a peece, both which we would thinke to be incredible, but that we see the kind is greatly gien to grow, and in warme Countries they may fo thriue, that the bulke or bignes of the roote may fo farre paffe the growth of our Countrey, as that it may rife to that quantity aboue specified.

The Navew gentle is of two kindes, a smalller and a greater; the smalller is vſually called in France, Niereau de Cane, the roote is somwhat long with the roundneffe; this kinde is twice as bigge as a mas thumbe, and many of them leffe: The other is long and great, almost as big as the short Carrot, but for the moft part of an vneuen length, and roundneffe vnto the very end, where it spredeth into divers small long fibres: neyther of them doth differ much from the Turnep, in leafe, flower or feed.

The Vſe of Turneps.

Being boyled in falt broth, they all of them eate moft kindly, and by rea- fon of their sweetnesse are much elteemed, and often seene as a dïfh at good mens tables: but the greater quantitie of them are spent at poore mens feafts. They nourish much, and engender moift and loose flefh, and are very windy. The seeede of the Navew gentle is (as I take it) called of Andro- machus in the composition of his Treakle, Bunias dulcis: for Diocorides and Plinie doe both fay, that the seeede of the tame Bunias or Napus is put into Antidotes, and not the seeede of the wilde, which is more harpe and bitter; neyther the seeede of the Turnep, which is called in Greke γογυλη, in Latine Rapum, because the seeede is not fweete.

### C H A P. X L I I.

Catap. Raddifh.

Raphanus. Raddifh.

Here are two principall kindes of Garden Raddifh, the one is blackifh on the outisde, and the other white; and of both thefe there is some diuifion againe, as shall be fheued. Dittander and horfe Raddifh be reckoned kinds thereof.

The ordinary Raddifh hath long leaues, vneuenly gathed on both sidaes, the flake rifeth vp to the height of three or foure foote, bearing many purplifh flowers at the top, made of foure leaues a piece, which turne into thicke and short pods, wherein are con- tained round seeede, greater then Turnep or Coleworte seeede, and of a pale reddifh colour: the roote is long, white, and of a reddifh purple colour on the outside toward the toppe of it, and of a harpe biting taffe.

There is a fmall kind of Raddifh that commeth earlier then the former, that we haue had out of the low Countries, not differing in any thing elce.

The blacke Raddifh I haue had brought me out of the lowe Countries, where they fell them in fome places by the pound, and is accounted with them a rare winter fallet:
the roote of the best kinde is blackish on the outside (and yet the seede gathered from such an one, hath after the sowing againe, giuen rootes, whereof some haue beene blacke, but the most part white on the outside) and white within, great and round at the head, almoft like a Turnepe, but ending shorter then a Raddifh, and longer then a Turnepe, almoft pearce-fashion, of a firmer and harder subftance then the ordinary Rad-
difh, but no leffe sharpe and biting; and somewhataftrong withall; the leaues are some-
what smaller, and with deeper gathes, the flower and seede are like the former, but smaller.

Another fort of blacke Raddifh is like in leafe and seede to the former, but the flower is of a lighter purple colour: the roote is longer and smaller, and changeth alfo to bee white as the former doth, so that I thinke they haue both riften from one kinde.

The Horfe Raddifh is a kinde of wilde Raddifh, but brought into Gardens for the vfe of it, and hath great large and long greene leaues, which are not fo much diuided, but dented about the edges: the roote is long and great, much stronger in taste then the former, and abideth diuers yeares, spreading with branches vnder ground.

Dittander is likewise a wilde kinde hereof, hauing long pointed bliewgh greene leaues, and a roote that creepeth much vnder ground: I confesse this might haue bin placed among the herbes, becaufe the leaues and not the rootes are vfed; but let it passe now with the kindes of Raddifh.

The Vfe of these Raddifhes.

Raddifhes doe fereue vftua as a stimulon before meate, giuing an appetite thereunto; the poore eate them alone with bread and falt. Some that are early fowen, are eaten in Aprill, or sooner if the feafon permit; others come later; and some are fowen late to fereue for the end of Summer: but (as of all things elfe) the earlie are the more accepted.

The blacke Raddifhes are mofl vfed in the winter, (yet fome in their na-
turall and not forc'd grounds, haue their rootes good mofl part of the Summer) and therefore muft bee fowen after Midfomer; for if they should bee fowen earlier, they would prefently runne vp to flanke and feed, and fo lofe the benefit of the roote. The Phyficall propertie is, it is often vfed in me-
dicines that helpe to breake the stone, and to auoyde granuell.

The Horfe Raddifh is vfed Phyfically, very much in Melancholice, Spleneticke and Scorbucicke diſeases. And fome vfe to make a kinde of Muftard with the rootes, and eate it with fift.

Dittander or Pepperworte is vfed of fome cold churſhifl stomakes, as a fauwe or fallet fometime to their meate, but it is too hot, bitter and strong for weake and tender stomakes.

Our Gardiners about London vfe great fences of reede tyed together, which feemeth to bee a mat fet vpright, and is as good as a wall to defend the cold from thofe things that would be defended, and to bring them for-
wards the earlie.

C H A P. X L I I I.

Cepæ. Onions.

W e haue diuers forts of Onions, both white and red, flat, round and long, as shall be prefently fhowed: but I will doe with thefe as I doe with the red, only giue you one defcription for them all, and afterwards their fe-
uerall names and varieties, as they are to be known by.

Our common Garden Onion hath diuers long greene hollow leaues, feeming halle flat; among which rifeth vp a great round hollow faltke, bigger in the middle then any where elfe, at the toppe whereof flaneth a clofe round head, couered at the firft with a thin skinne, which breaketh when the head is grewne, and fheweth forth a great vin-
bell
bell of white flowers, which turne into blakcse seeide: but then the head is so heauie
that the falkke cannot fultaine it, but muft be vpheled from falling to the ground, left it
rot and pere: the roote as all know is round, in some greater, in others leffer, or flat,
in some red on the outffe only, in others quite thorough out, in fome white, and very
sharpe and flrong, in others milder, and more pleafant, and fome fo pleafant that they
may be eaten as an Apple: All thefe kinds of Onions, contrary to the nature of all
other bulbof roots, haue no off-fet, or other roote growing to it, but are euer one
alone fingle by themfelfes; and therefore it feeemeth, the Latines, as Columella re-
cordeth, haue giuen it the name Pino, and the French it fhould feeme following the
Latine, and the Englifh the French, do call it Oignon and Onion, as an vnite, or as if they
were but one and one, and dye euer yeare after feed bearing.

The red flat kinde is most vnually with vs the ftrongeft of them all, yet I haue had a
great red Onion brought mee from beyond Sea, that was as great almof: as two mens
fifes, flat and red quite thoroughout, and very pleafant both to fmalle vnto, and to eate,
but did quickly degenerate: fo that wee plainly fee, that the foyle and climate doth give
great alteration to plants of all forts.

The long kinde wee call St. Omeres Onions, and corruptly among the vulgar, St.
Thomas Onions.
The other red kinde we call Strasborough Onions, whose outffe onely is red, and
are very sharpe and fierce.
The white Onions both long and flat, are like vnto Chalke-fones lying vpon the
ground, when they are ripe and fit to be gathered.
And laftly, there is the Spanifh Onion, both long and flat, very fweete, and eaten by
many like an apple, but as John Tradefcante faith, who hath beeene in Spaine, that the
Spaniards themfelves doe not eate them fo familiarly, as they doe thofe white Onions
that come out of our owne Countrey, which they have there more plentifully then
their fweete Onions.

The Vfe of Onions.

Onions are vfed many waies, as fliced and put into pottage, or boyled and peeled and layde in dishes for fallets at supper, or fliced and put into water, for a fawce for mutton or oylters, or into meate roafed being fluffed with Parfly, and fo many waies that I cannot recount them, euery one pleac-
ning themfelves, according to their order, manner or delight.
The juice of Onions is much vfed to be applied to any burnings with fire, or with Gun-pouder, or to any fcafdings with water or oyle, and is moft
familiar for the Country, where vpon fuch fudden occasions they haue not a more fit or fpeedy remedie at hand: The ftrong fmalle of Onions, and fo alfo of Garlicks and Leakes, is quite taken away from offending the head
or eyes, by the eating of Parfly leaues after them.

CHAP. XLIII.

Parrum. Leakes.

Here be likewise fundry forts of Leakes, both great and small. Leakes are very
like vnto Onions, hauing long green hollow-like leaues, flattifh on the one fide,
and with a ridge or creft on the backe fide: if they bee fuffered to grow vncaf:,
then in the second or third yeare after the sowing, they will fend forth a round and
flender falkke, euen quite thoroughout, and not fwooned or bigger in the middle like the
Onion, bearing at the topppe a head of purplifh flowers, and blacke feeide after them,
very like vnto Onion feede, that it is hard to diftinguefh them: the root is long and
white, with a great bulk of fibres hanging at it, which they call the beards.
The vnlet Lecke hath longer and flenderer roots then the other, which being tran-
planted, growth thicker and greater.

The
The French Leeke, which is called the Vine Leeke, is the best of all others.

Our common kinde is of two sorts, one greater then another.

Another sort encreaeth altogether by the roote, as Garlick doth.

And then Cives, which are the smalleft, and encreaeth abundantly only by the root.

Some doe account Scallions to be rather a kinde of Onions then Leekees, and call them Cepa Ascalonica, or Ascalonitides, which will quickly spend it selfe, if it be suffered to be vnroot; but all Authors affirm, that there is no wilde kinde of Onion, vnlike they would haue it to be Gethyum, whereof Theophrastus maketh mention, saying, that it hath a long necke (and fo thefe Scallions haue) and was alfo of fome called Gethylides, which antiquity accounted to be dedicated to Latona, the mother of Apollo, becaufe when she was bigge with childe of Apollo, the longed for thefe Leekees.

The Vfe of Leekees.

The old World, as wee finde in Scripture, in the time of the children of Israels being in Egypt, and no doubt long before, fed much vpon Leekees, Onions, and Garlick boyled with flegh; and the antiquity of the Gentiles relate the fame manner of feeding on them, to be in all Countries the like, which howsoever our dainty age now refuseth wholly, in all sorts except the pooreft; yet Mufcouia and Russia vfe them, and the Turkes to this day, (as Bellonius writeth) obilure to have them among their dishes at their tables, yea although they be Basilhas, Gades, or Vaiuodas, that is to say, Lords, Judges, or Governours of countries and places. They are vfed with vs alfo sometimes in Lent to make pottage, and is a great and generall feeding in Wales with the vulgar Gentlemen.

Onions boyled or rofted vnder the embers, and mixed with sugar and butter, are good for thofe that are troubled with coughes, shortneffe of breath, and wheeving. An Onion made hollow at the bottome, and some good Treakle put into it, with a little iuyce of Citrons (or Lemons in the head thereof) being well baked together vnder the embers, after the hole is fopped againe, and then (trained forth, and giuen to one that hath the plague, is very helpefull, fo as hee be laid to sweate vpon it.

Cives are vfed as well to be shred among other herbes for the pot, as to be put into a Sallet among other herbs, to giue it a quicker relifh.

Leekes are held to free the cheft and lungs from much corruption and rotten flegme, that fliecketh faft therein, and hard to be avoided, as alfo for them that through hoarfeneffe haue loft their voice, if they be eyther taken rawe, or boyled with broth of barley, or fome fuch other fupper, fit and conducing thereunto. And baked vnder hot embers is a remedy againft a furfeit of Mufhromes.

The greene blades of Leekees being boyled and applied warme to the Hemorrhoides or piles, when they are twolne and painfull, giue a great deal of eafe.

CHAP. XLV.

Allium. Garlick.

I haue spaken of diuers forts of Garlick called Moly, in the former booke: I shall neede in this place to fhwew onely thofe kinde, that this Garden nourifeth vp, and leaue the reft to his fit time and place.

Garlick hath many long greene leaues, like vnto Onions, but much larger, and not hollow at all as Onions are: the flanke rifeth vp to be about three foote high, bearing fuch a head at the toppe thereof as Onions and Leekees doe, with purplife flowers, and blacke feele like Leekees: the roote is white within, couered ouer with many purplife
plinth skins, and is divided into many parts or cloues, which seue both to set againe for increafe, and alfo to vfe as neede shall require, and is of a very strong smell and taffe, as euery one knoweth, paffing either Onions or Leekes, but exceeding wholesome withall for them that can take it.

Allium Virfnum. Ramfons.

Ramfons are another kinde of Garlick, and hath two or three faire broade leaues, of a freth or light greene colour, pointed at the end: the flakke growth about an hand length high, bearing many small and pure white flarr-like flowers at the toppe, and afterwards small, blacke, and smooth round feeze: the roote is alfo divided into many parts, whereby it is much encreafed, and is much milder then the former, both in smell and taffe.

The Vfe of Garlick.

It being well boyled in falt broth, is often eaten of them that haue strong stomackes, but will not brooke in a weake and tender stomacke.

It is accounted, and fo called in diuers Countries, The poore mans Treacle, that is, a remedy for all difeases. It is neuer eaten rawe of any man that I know, as other of the rootes aforefaid, but fodden alwaies and fo taken.

Ramfons are oftentimes eaten with bread and butter, and otherwise alfo, as euery mans affection and courfe of life leadeth him to vfe.

CHAP. XLVI.

Rapunculus fiae Rapuntium. Rampions.

G Arden Rampions are of two forts, the one greater, the other leffer: the leaues of Rampions are in the one somewhat broad like a Beete, in the other somewhat long and narrow, and a little broader at the end, of a light greene colour, lying flat vpon the ground all the firft winter, or yeare of the springing, and the next Spring shooteth forth flalkes two or three foote high, bearing at the toppe, in the bigger fort, a long flender spike of small horned or crooked flowers, which open their brimmes into foure leaues; in the leffer many small purplish bels, standing vpon feuerall small foote-flakkes, which turne into heads, bearing small blackish feeze: the root is white, branched into two or three rootes, of the bignesse and length of a mans finger or thumbe.

The Vfe of Rampions.

The rootes of both are vfed for Sallets, being boyled, and then eaten with oyle and vinegar, a little falt and pepper.

CHAP. XLVII.

Tragopogon. Goates beard.

G Oates beard hath many long and narrow leaues, broader at the bottome, and sharper at the end, with a ridge downe the backe of the leafe, and of a pale greene colour; among which rifeth yp a flakke of two or three foote high, smooth and hollow, bearing thereon many such like leaues, but smaller and shorter, and at the toppe thereof on euery branch a great double yellow flower, like almoft vnto the flower of a Dandelion, which turneth into a head, flored with doune, and long whitifh feeze therein, havin on the head of euery one some part of the doune, and
and is carried away with the winde if it bee neglected: the roote is long and round, somewhat like vnto a Parfnep, but farre smaller, blackish on the outside, and white within, yeelding a milkie iuyce being broken, as all the rest of the plant doth, and of a very good and pleasant taffe. This kinde, as also another with narrower leaues, almost like grasse, growe wilde abroad in many places, but are brought into diuers Gardens. The other two kindes formerly described in the first part, the one with a purple flower, and the other with an ahs-coloured, haue such rooutes as thefe here described, and may ferue alfo to the same purpofe, being of equall goodneffe, if any will vfe them in the fame manner; that is, while they are young, and of the first yeares fowing, elle they all growe hard, in running vp to fceede.

The Vfe of Goates beard.

If the rooutes of any of these kindes being young, be boyled and drefsed as a Parfnep, they make a pleasant dish of meate, farre paffing the Parfnep in many mens judgments, and that with yellow flowers to be the best.

They are of excellent vfe being in this manner prepared, or after any other fit and convenient way, to ftrengthen those that are macilent, or growing into any conffumption.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Carum. Carawyes.

Carawyes hath many very fine cut and diuided leaues lying on the ground, being alwaies greene, somewhat reembling the leaues of Carrots, but thinner, and more finely cut, of a quicke, hot, and spicic taffe: the flanke rifeith not much higher then the Carrot flanke, bearing some leaues at the ioynts along the flanke to the toppe, where it brancheth into three or foure parts, bearing spocie vmbels of white flowers, which turne into small blackifh fceede, smaller then Anifeede, and of a hotter and quicker taffe: the roote is whitifh, like vnto a Parfnep, but much smaller, more fpeeading vnder ground, and a little quicke in taffe, as all the rest of the plant is, and abideth long after it hath giuen fceede.

The Vfe of Carawyes.

The rooutes of Carawyes being boyled may be eaten as Carrots, and by reafon of the spicie taffe doth warme and comfort a cold weake stomacke, helping to diffolue winde (whereas Carrots engender it) and to provoke vrine, and is a very welcome and delightfull dish to a great many, yet they are somewhat stronger in taffe then Parfneps.

The fceede is much vfed to bee put among baked fruit, or into bread, cakes, &c. to giue them a rellifh, and to help to digest winde in them are subject thereunto.

It is alfo made into Comfits, and put into Trageas, or as we call them in English, Dredges, that are taken for the cold and winde in the body, as alfo are ferued to the table with fruit.
Chap. XLIX.

Pappas sive Battatas. Potatoes.

Three sorts of Potatoes are well knowne vnto vs, but the fourth I rest doubtfull of, and dare not affirme it vpon such termes as are giuen vnto it, vntill I may be better informed by mine owne sight.

The SpaniSH kinde hath (in the Ilands where they growe, either naturally, or planted for increafe, profit, and vfe of the Spaniards that nowe them) many firme and very sweete rootes, like in shape and forme vnto Aphanodill rootes, but much greater and longer, of a pale browne on the outside, and white within, fet together at one head; from whence rife vp many long branches, which by reason of their weight and weaknesse, cannot fland of themselves, but trayle on the ground a yard and a halfe in length at the leaft (I relate it, as it hath growne with vs, but in what other forme, for flower or fruit, we know not) whereon are set at feueral distances, broad and in a manner three square leaues, somewhat like triangled tuie leaues, of a darke greene colour, the two sides whereof are broad and round, and the middle pointed at the end, flanding reasonable cloe together: thus much we haue seene growe with vs, and no more: the roote rather decaying then increasing in our country.

The Potatoes of Virginia, which some foolishly call the Apples of youth, is another kinde of plant, differing much from the former, falling in the colour and taste of the roote, hauing many weake and somewhat flexible branches, leaning a little downwards, or easily borne downe with the winde or other thing, beft with many winged leaues, of a darke grayish greene colour, whereof diuers are smaller, and some greater then others: the flowers growe many together vpon a long flalke, comming forth from betwene the leaues and the great flalkes, euery one feuerally vpon a short foot-flalke, somewhat like the flower of Tabacco for the forme, being one whole leafe fix cornered at the brimmes, but somewhat larger, and of a pale bleweth purple colour, or pale doue colour, and some almoft white, with some red threads in the middle, flanding about a thicke gold yellow pointell, tipped with greene at the end: after the flowers are paff, there come vp in their places small round fruit, as bigge as a Damfon or Bulleis, greene at the firft, and somewhat whitifh afterwards, with many white feedes therein, like vnto Nighthade: the rooutes are rounder and much smaller then the former, and some much greater then others, difperfed vnder ground by many small threads or ftrings from the rooutes, of the same light browne colour on the outside, and white within, as they, and neare of the same taste, but not altogether fo pleafant.

The Potatoes of Canada, (which hath diuers names giuen it by diuers men, as Bau hinus vpon Matthiulius calleth it, Solanum tuberosum eueulentum, Pelletierius of Middleborough in his Plantrum Synonimia, Heliotropium Indicum tuberosum, Fabius Columna in the lecond part of his Phytofanes, Flos Solis Farnefianus, five After Peruanus tuberofus: We in England, from some ignorant and idle head, haue called them Artichokes of Jerusalem, only because the roote, being boyled, is in taste like the bottome of an Artichoke head: but they may moft fitly be called, Potatoes of Canada, because their rooutes are in forme, colour and taste, like vnto the Potatoes of Virginia, but greater, and the French brought them firft from Canada into these parts) rifeht vp with diuers fiffe, round flalkes, eight or tenne foote high in our Country, where they haue scarce shewed their flowers, whereas the very head of flowers in other Countries, as Fabius Columna exprefsth it, being of a Pyramis or Sugar loafe fafhion, broad spreading below, and smaller pointed vpwards towards the topppe, is neere of the same length, whereon are fet large and broade rough greene leaues, very like vnto the leaues of the flower of the Sunne, but smaller, yet growing in the very fame manner, round about the flalkes: at the very later end of Summer, or the beginning of Autumne, if the roote bee well planted and defended, it will giue a fwhel of a fewe small yellow flowers at the top, like vnto the flowers of After or Starre-worte, and much smaller then any flower of the Sunne, which come to no perfection with vs: the roote, while the plant
The Kitchen Garden.

is growing above ground, encreaseth not to his full growth, but when the Summer is well spent, and the springing of the stalk is past, which is about the end of August, or in September, then the root is perceived to be encreased in the earth, and will before Autumn be spent, that is, in October, swell like a mound or hillocke, round about the foote of the stalkes, and wil not haue his rootes fit to be taken vp, vntill the stalkes be halfe withered at the fooneft; but after they be withered, and so all the winter long vntill the Spring againe, they are good, and fit to bee taken vp and vfed, which are a number of tuberous round rootes, growing close together; so that it hath beene obserued, that from one root, being set in the Spring, there hath been forty or more taken vp againe, and to have ouer-filled a pecke measure, and are of a pleasant good taste as many haue tryed.

The Vfe of all these Potato's.

The Spanish Potato's are roasted vnder the embers, and being pared or peeled and sliced, are put into facke with a little sugar, or without, and is delicate to be eaten.

They are vied to be baked with Marrow, Sugar, Spice, and other things in Pyes, which are a dainty and costing dish for the table.

The Comfit-makers preferue them, and candy them as diuers other things, and so ordered, is very delicate, fit to accompany such other banqueting dishes.

The Virginia Potato's being dresed after all these waies before specified, maketh almost as delicate meate as the former.

The Potato's of Canada are by reacon of their great increasing, grown to be so common here with vs at London, that even the most vulgar begin to delispe them, whereas when they were first receiued among vs, they were dainties for a Queene.

Being put into seething water they are soon boyled tender, which after they bee peeled, sliced and flewed with butter, and a little wine, was a dish for a Queene, beeing as pleasant as the bottome of an Artichoke; but the too frequented vfe, especially being fo plentifull and cheape, hath rather bred a loathing then a liking of them.

C H A P. L.

Cinara. Artichokes.

The fruits that grow vpon or seere the ground, are next to be entreated of, and first of Artichokes, whereof there be diuers kindes, some accounted tame and of the Garden, others wilde and of late planted in Gardens, Orchards or Fieldes, of purpose to be meate for men.

The Artichoke hath diuers great, large, and long hollowed leaues, much cut in or torne on both edges, without any great shew of prickles on them, of a kind of whith greene, like vnto an asl colour, whereof it tooke the Latine name Cinara: the stalk is strong, thicke and round, with some skins as it were downe all the length of them, bearing at the toppie one scaly head, made at the firste like a Pine-apple, but after growing greater, the scales are more separate, yet in the bitt kindes lying close, and not flaring, as some other kindes doe, which are eather of a reddish browne, whithith, or greenish colour, and in some broade at the ends, in others sharpe or prickly: after the head hath flood a great while, if it bee suffered, and the Summer proue hot and kindly, in some there will beake forth at the toppie thereof, a tuft of blewifh purple thymes or threds, vnder which grow the feeede, wrapped in a great deale of diomie substance: but that roote that yeeldeth flowers will hardly abide the next winter; but else being cut off when it is well growne, that diomie matter abideth close in the middle of the head, haung the bottome thereof flat and round, which is that matter or substance that is vied to be eaten: the roote [prendeth it] felie in the ground reasa-
1. *Cynara *rubra. The red Artichoke.
2. *Cynara *alba. The white Artichoke.
ble well, yeielding diuers heads of leaues or fuckers, whereby it is increased. The white Artichoke is in all things like the red, but that the head is of a whitifh after colour, like the leaues, whereas the former is reddifh.

We haue alfo another, whose head is greene, and very sharpe vpwards, and is common in many places.

Wee haue had alfo another kinde in former times that grew as high as any man, and branched into diuers falkes, every one bearing a head thereon, almost as bigge as the firft.

There is another kinde, called the Muske Artichoke, which groweth like the French kinde, but is much better in spending, although it haue a lefer bottome.

The French Artichoke hath a white head, the fcales whereof fland flaring far afunder one from another at the ends, which are sharpe: this is well known by this qualitie, that while it is hot after it is boyled, it fmellet fo ftrong, that one would verily thinke it had bin boyled in flinking water, which was brought ouer after a great frote that had well nigh consumed our belte kinde, and are now almoft cleane cut out again, none being willing to haue it take vp the roome of better.

There is a lowe kinde that groweth much about Paris, which the French efteeme more then any other, and is lower then the former French kinde, the head whereof as well as the leaues, is of a frefher greene colour, almoft yellowifh.

Then there is the Thiftle Artichoke, which is almoft a wilde kinde, and groweth smaller, with a more open and prickly head then any of the former.

And laftly, the Chardon as they call it, because it is almoft of the forme and nature of a Thiftle, or wilde Artichoke. This groweth high, and full of sharpe prickles, of a grayifh colour. John Tradefcante affured mee, hee faw three acres of Land about Bruffels planted with this kinde, which the owner whited like Endiue, and then fold them in the winter: Wee cannot yet finde the true manner of dressing them, that our Countrey may take delight therein.

All thefe kinde are encreased by flipping the young shoots from the root, which being replanted in February, March, or April, haue the fame yeare many times, but the next at the moft, borne good heads.

Wee finde by dayly experience, that our English red Artichoke is in our Countrey the moft delicate meate of any of the other, and therefore diuers thinking it to bee a feueral kinde, haue fent them into Italie, France, and the Lowe Countries, where they haue not abode in their goodneffe aboue two yeares, but that they have degenerated; fo that it feemeth, that our foyle and climate hath the preheminence to nourifh vp this plant to his highest excellencie.

The Vif of Artichokes.

The manner of preparing them for the Table is well knowne to the youngest Houfewife I thinke, to bee boyled in faire water, and a little falt, vntill they bee tender, and afterwards a little vinegar and pepper, put to the butter, poured vpon them for the fawce, and fo are ferued to the Table.

They vfe likewife to take the boyled bottomes to make Pyes, which is a delicate kinde of baked meate.

The Chardon is eaten rawe of diuers, with vinegar and oyle, pepper and falt, all of them, or fome, as euery one liketh for their delight.
The Garden Beane is of two colours, red or blacke, and white, yet both rife from one; the smal or field Beanes I make no mention of in this place; but the French or Kidney Beane is almost of infinite sorts and colours: we do not for all that intend to trouble you in this place, with the knowledge or relation of any more then is fit for a Garden of that nature, that I have propounded it in the beginning.

Our ordinary Beanes, serving for fooe for the poorer sort for the most part, are planted as well in fieldes as in gardens, because the quantity of them that are spent there at many acres of land to be planted in, and rife vp with one, two or three flashy, according to the fertilitie of the soyle, being smooth and square, higher then any man oftentimes, whereon are set at certaine distances, from the very bottome almost to the toppe, two long smooth fleshy and thicke leaves almost round, one standing by another at the end of a small footstake: betweene those leaves and the stalk, come forth diuers flowers, all of them looking one way for the most part, which are close a little turned vp at the brimmes, white and spotted with a blackish spot in the middle of them, and somewhat purplish at the foot or bottome, of the forme almost of Broome or Peafe flowers, many of which that grow vpward toward the toppes, doe seldom beare fruit, and therefore are gathered to distill, and the toppes of the stalkes cut off, to caufe the rest to thrive the better; after which grow vp long great smooth greene pods, greater then in any other kinde of Pulfe, which grow blacke when they are ripe, and containe within them two, three or foure Beanes, which are somewhat flat and round, eyther white or reddish, which being full ripe grow blackish: the roote hath diuers fibres annexed vnto the maine roote, which dyeth euery yeare.

The French or Kidney Beane rifieth vp at the first but with one stalk, which afterwards diuideth it selfe into many armes or branches, euery one of them being so weak, that without they be fufained with flickes or poles, whereon with their winding and clapers they take hold, they would lyve fruitieffe vpon the ground: vpon these branches grow forth at feuerall places long footstalks, with euery of them three broade, round and pointed greene leaves at the end of them, towards the tops whereof come forth diuers flowers, made like vnto Peafe blossomes, of the same colour for the most part that the fruit will be of, that is to say, eyther white, or yellow, or red, or blackish, or of a deepe purple &c. but white is most vfull for our Garden; after which come long and slender flat pods, some crooked, and some straight, with a string as it were running downe the backe thereof, wherein are contained flatish round fruit, made to the fashion of a kidney: the roote is long, and spreadeth with many fibres annexed vnto it, perishing euery yeare.

The use of these Beanes.

The Garden Beanes serue (as I said before) more for the use of the poore then of the rich: I shall therefore only shew you the order the poore take with them, and leue curiosity to them that will bessew time vpoun them. They are only boyled in faire water and a little salt, and afterwards stewed with some butter, a little vinegar and pepper being put vnto them, and so eaten: or else eaten alone after they are boyled without any other sauce. The water of the blossomes distilled, is vfed to take away spots, and to clear the skin. The water of the greene huskes or coks is good for the stone.

The Kidney Beanes boyled in water huske and all, onely the ends cut off, and the string taken away, and stewed with butter &c. are esteemed more savoury meat to many mens pallates, than the former, and are a dillf more oftentimes at rich mens Tables then at the poore.
The Kitchen Garden.

CHAP. LII.

Pease.

There is a very great variety of manured Pease known to us, and I think more in our Country then in others, whereof some prosper better in one ground and country, and some in others: I shall give you the description of one alone for all the rest, and recite unto you the names of the rest.

Garden Pease are for the most part the greatest and sweetest kinds, and are sustained with flakes or bushles. The Field Pease are not so vfed, but growe without any such adoe. They spring vp with long, weake, hollow, and brittle (while they are young and greene) whitih greene flalles, branched into diuers parts, and at euery ioynt where it parteth one broad round leafe compassing the flalke about, so that it commeth as it were thorough it: the leaues are winged, made of diuers small leaues fet to a middle ribbe, of a whitih greene colour, with clapers at the ends of the leaues, whereby it taketh hold of whatsoever flandeth next vnto it: betwene the leaues and the flalles come forth the flowers, standing two or three together, euery one by it selfe on his owne feuerall flalke, which are either wholly white, or purple, or mixed white and purple, or purple and blew: the fruit are long, and somewhat round cods, whereof some are greater, others leffer, some thicke and short, some plaine and smooth, others a little crooked at the ends; wherein alio are contained diuers formes of fruit or pease; some being round, others cornered, some small, some great, some white, others gray, and some spotted: the roote is small, and quickly periseth.

The kindes of Pease are thefe:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Rounciuall.</th>
<th>The gray Pease.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The greene Hafting.</td>
<td>The white Hafting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Sugar Pease.</td>
<td>The Peale without skins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The spotted Peale.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Scottifh or tufted Pease, which some call the Roie Pease, is a good white Pease fit to be eaten.

The early or French Pease, which some call Fulham Pease, because those grounds therabouts doe bring them fooneft forward for any quantity, although sometimes they miscarry by their halfe and earlineffe.

Cicer Arietinum. Rams Ciches.

This is a kinde of Pulce, so much vfed in Spaine, that it is visuall one of their daintie dishes at all their feasts: They are of two forts, white and red; the white is onely vfed for meate, the other for medicin. It beareth many uprigh branches with winged leaues, many sot together, being small, almoft round, and dented about the edges: the flowers are either white or purple, according to the colour of the Peate which follow, and are somewhat round at the head, but cornered and pointed at the end, one or two at the most in a small roundish cod.

The Vf of Pease.

Pease of all or the most of thefe forts, are either vfed when they are greene, and be a dith of meate for the table of the rich as well as the poore, yet euery one obferuing his time, and the kinde: the fairest, sweetest, younget, and earlieft for the better fort, the later and meaner kindes for the meaneer, who doe not give the deerer price: Or

Being dry, they leiu to boyle into a kinde of broth or pottage, wherein many doe put Tyme, Mints, Sauory, or some other such hot herbes, to give it the better relleff, and is much vded in Towne and Countrey in the Lent time,
The Kitchen Garden.

1. Paba sativa. Garden Beans
2. Phaseoli sativi. French Beans
3. Pisum vulgare. Garden Pease
4. Pisum umbellatum for Raphum. Rofe Pease or Scotchif Pease
5. Pisum Saccharatum. Sugar Pease
6. Pisum maculatum. Spotted Pease
7. Cicer Arrietum. Rams Ciches or Cicers
time, especially of the poorer sort of people.

It is much vfed likewise at Sea for them that goe long voyages, and is for change, because it is fresh, a welcome diet to most persons therein.

The Rams Ciches the Spaniards call Grauancos, and Grauancillos, and eate them boyled and fiwed as the moft dainty kinde of Peale that are, they are of a very good rellish, and doe nourish much; but yet are not without that windy quality that all sorts of Pulfe are subject vnto: they increafe bodily luft much more then any other forts, and as it is thought, doth helpe to encreafe feede.

C H A P. L I I I.

Cucumer. The Cowcumer.

Of Cowcumbers there are diuers forts, differing chiefly in the forme and colour of the fruit, and not in the forme of the plant; therefore one description shall ferue in stead of all the reft.

The Cowcumber bringeth forth many trailing rough greene branches lying on the ground, all along whereof growe feuerall leaves, which are rough, broad, vneuen at the edges, and pointed at the ends, with long crooked tendrils comming forth at the fame ioynt with the leafe, but on the other side thereof: between the flakes & the leaves at the ioynts come forth the flowers feuerally, euery one standing on a short foot-flake, opening it selfe into figne leaues, of a yellowifh colour, at the bottome whereof groweth the fruit, long and greene at the firt, but when it is thorough ripe, a little yellowifh, having many furrows, and vneuen banches all the length of it, wherein is a white firme fubftance next vnto the skin, and a cleare pulpe or watery fubftance, with white flat feede lying diuersed through it: the roote is long and white, with diuers fibres at it.

The kinde.

The first described is called, The long greene Cowcumber.

There is another is called, The short Cowcumber, being short, and of an equall bignesse in the body thereof, and of an vnequall bignesse at both ends.

The long Yellow, which is yellowifh from the beginning, and more yellow when it is ripe, and hath beene measured to be thirteene inches long: but this is not that small long Cowcumber, called of the Latines, Cucumis anguinus.

Another kinde is earlie ripe, called The French kinde.

The Danticke kinde beareth but small fruit, growing on short branches or runners: the pickled Cowcumbers that are vitally fold are of this kind.

The Mufcouie kinde is the smalleft of all other, yet knowne, and beareth not aboue foure or fiue at the moft on a roote, which are no bigger then small Lemons.

The Vfe of Cowcumbers.

Some vfe to caft a little salt on their sliced Cowcumbers, and let them stand halfe an hour or more in a dith, and then pour away the water that commeth from them by the falte, and after put vinegar, oyle, &c. thereon, as euery one liketh: this is done, to take away the overmuch waterishneffe and coldneffe of the Cowcumbers.

In many countries they vfe to eate Cowcumbers as wee doe Apples or Peares, paring and gluing slices of them, as we would to our friends of some dainty Apple or Peare.

The pickled Cowcumbers that come from beyond Sea, are much vfed with
with vs for fawce to meete all the Winter long. Some haue striven to equall them, by pickling vp our Cowcumbres at the later end of the yeare, when they are cheapest, taking the little ones and fcalding them thoroughly well, which after they put in brine, with some Dill or Fenell leaues and saltkes: but these are nothing comparable to the former, wee either mifling of the right and orderly pickling of them, or the kinde it felle differing much from ours (as I faid of the Dantefcke kinde) for ours are neither fo tender and firme, nor fo favourous as the other.

The rawe or greene Cowcumbres are fitteft for the hotter time of the yeare, and for hot tromackes, and not to be vied in colder weather or cold tromackes, by reason of the coldneffe, whereby many haue beene overtaken.

The feede is vied physically in many medicines that ferue to coole, and a little to make the passages of vrine slippery, and to give cale to hot diseaues.

CHAP. LIII.

Melon. Milions or Muske Melons.

Here bee diuers sorts of Melons found out at this day, differing much in the goodneffe of taffe one from another. This Countrey hath not had vntill of late yeres the skill to nourfe them vp kindly, but now there are many that are fo well experienced therein, and haue their ground fo well prepared, as that they will not miffe any yeare, if it be not too extreme vnkindly, to haue many ripe ones in a rea-

The Melon is certainly a kinde of Cowcumber, it doth fo neere refemble it, both in the manner of his growing, hauing rough trailing branches, rough vneuen leaues, and yellow flowers: after which come the fruit, which is rounder, thicker, bigger, more rugged, and spotted on the outside then the Cowcumber, of a ruffet colour, and greene vnderneath, which when it groweth full rife, will change a little yellowifh, being as deepe furrowed and ribbed as they, and besides hauing chaps or rifts in di-

The Melon feede doe come to vs out of Spaine, some haue come out of Turkie, but they have beene nothing fo good and kindly.

Some are called Sugar Melons, others Peare Melons, and others Muske Melons.

They haue beene formerly only eaten by great perfonages, because the fruit was not only delicate but rare; and therefore diuers were brought from France, and since were nourfed vp by the Kings or Noblemens Gardiners onely, to ferue for their Mafters delight: but now diuers others that have skilfull and conueniencie of ground for them, doe plant them and make them more common.

They paine out the outer rinde, and cut out the inward pulpe where the feede lyeth, slice the yellow firme inward rinde or subftance, & fo eate it with salt and pepper (and good store of wine, or elle it will hardly digeit) for this is firmer, & hath not that moifure in it that the Cowcumbres have.

It is alfo more delicate, and of more worth, which recompenfeth the paine.

The seed of thefe: Melons are vied as Cowcumbres physicallly, and to-

gether with them moft visually.

CHAP.
CHAP. LV.

Pepo. Pompions.

Where we haue but one kinde of Pompion (as I take it) in all our Gardens, notwithstanding the diuersities of bignesse and colour.

The Pompion or great Melon (or as some call it Milion) creepeth vp on the ground (if nothing bee by it whereon it may take hold and clime) with very great, ribbed, rough, and prickly branches, whereon are set very large rough leaues, cut in on the edges with deepe gashes, and dented besides, with many clapers also, which winde about every thing they meete withall: the flowers are great and large, hollow and yellow, diuided at the brims into fift parts, at the bottome of which, as it is in the rept, groweth the fruit, which is very great, sometymes of the bignesse of a mans body, and ofteentimes leffe, in some ribbed or bunched, in others plaine, and either long or round, either greene or yellow, or gray, as Nature lifteth to shew her selfe; for it is but waftle time, to recite all the formes and colours may be obserued in them: the inner rinde next vnto the outer is yellowish and firme: the feede is great, flat, and white, lying in the middle of the watery pulpe: the roote is of the bignesse of a mans thumbe or greater, diuerfed vnder ground with many small fibres ioyned thereunto.

Gourds are kindes of Melons; but becaufe wee haue no vfe of them, wee leaue them vnto their fit place.

The Vfe of Pompions.

They are boyled in faire water and falt, or in powdered beeke broth, or sometimes in milke, and so eaten, or else buttered. They vfe likewixe to take out the inner watery substance with the feedes, and fill vp the place with Pippins, and haung laid on the cover which they cut of from the toppe, to take out the pulpe, they bake them together, and the poore of the Citie, as well as the Country people, doe eate thereof, as of a dainty dish.

The feede hereof, as well as of Cowcumbers and Melons, are cooling, and ferue for emulions in the like manner for Almond milkes, &c. for thofe are troubled with the ilone.

CHAP. LVI.

Fragaria. Strawberries.

Here be diuers forts of Strawberries, whereof those that are nourfed vp in Gardens or Orchards I intend to giue you the knowledge in this place, and leave the other to a fitter; yet I must needs shew you of one of the wilde forts, which for his frangeneffe is worthy of this Garden: And I must also enforce you, that the wilde Strawberry that groweth in the Woods is our Garden Strawberry, but bettered by the foyle and transplanting.

The Strawberry hath his leaues clofled together at the firft springing vp, which afterwards spread themclues into three diuided parts or leaues, every one flanding vpon a small long foote-flalke, greene on the vpper side, grayish vnderneath, and snipped or dented about the edges; among which rife vp diuers small flalkes, bearing foure or ffive flowers at the tops, confifting of five white round pointed leaues, somewhat yellowish in the bottome, with some yellow threads therein; after which come the fruit, made of many small graines fet together, like vnto a small Mulberry or Raisps, reddish when it is ripe, and of a plesant winie taffe, wherein is enclosed diuers small blac-kith feede: the roote is reddish and long, with diuers small threads at it, and sendeth forth
1 Cucumis longus vulgaris. The ordinary Cucumber. 2 Cucumis Hispanicus. The long yellow Spanish Cucumber. 3 Melo vulgaris. The ordinary Melon. 4 Melo maximus optimus. The greatest Muske Melon. 5 Pepo. The Pompion. 6 Fragari vulgaris. Common Strawberries. 7 Fragari Bohemica maxima. The great Bohemia Strawberries. 8 Fragari aculeata. The prickly Strawberry.
forth from the head thereof long reddifh strings running vpon the ground, which shoot forth leaues in many places, whereby it is much encræfed.

The white Strawberry differeth not from the red, but in the colour of the fruite, which is whiter then the former when it is thorough ripe, enclinng to redniffe.

The greene Strawberry likewife differeth not, but that the fruit is green on all fides when it is ripe, faue on that fide the Sun lyveth vpon it, and there it is somewhat red.

The Virginia Strawberry carryeth the greateft leafe of any other, except the Bohe-
mian, but scarce can one Strawberry be feene ripe among a number of plants; I thinke the reafon thereof to be the want of skill, or industry to order it aright. For the Bohe-
mia, and all other Strawberries will not beare kindly, if you suffer them to grow with many strings, and therefore they are still cut away.

There is another very like vnto this, that Iohn Tradescante brought with him from Bruffels long agoe, and in feuen yeares could neuer see one berry ripe on all fides, but still the better part rotten, although it would euer yeare flower abundantly, and beare very large leaues.

The Bohemia Strawberry hath beene with vs but of late dayes, but is the goodliest and greateft, both for leafe next to the Virginia, and for beauty furpafing all; for some of the berries haue bee measured to bee neere five inches about. Mafter Quelter the Poftmafter first brought them ouer into our Country, as I vnderland, but I know no man fo induflrious in the carefull planting and bringing them to perfection in that plentiful maner, as Mafter Vincent Sion who dwellt on the Banck fide, neer the old Paris garden faires, who from feuen rootes, as hee affirmed to me, in one yeare and a halfe, planted halfe an acre of ground with the increafe from them, besides thofe he gaue away to his friends, and with him I haue feene fuch, and of that bignifte be-
fore mentioned.

One Strawberry more I promised to chews you, which although it be a wilde kinde, and of no vfe for meate, yet I would not let this discourse passe, without giving you the knowledge of it. It is in leafe much like vnto the ordinary, but differeth in that the flower, if it haue any, is greene, or rather it beareth a small head of greene leaues, many fet thicke together like vnto a double ruffle, in the midst whereof flancteth the fruit, which when it is ripe, fheweth to be soft and somewhat reddifh, like vnto a Straw-
berry, but with many small harmleffe prickles on them, which may be eaten and chew-
ed in the mouth without any maner of offence, and is somewhat pleafant like a Straw-
berry: it is no great bearer, but thofe it doth beare, are fet at the topes of the ftalks close together, pleafant to behold, and fit for a Gentlemman to weare on her arme, &c. as a raritie instead of a flower.

The Vfe of Strawberries.

The leaues of Strawberries are alwaies vfed among other herbes in coo-
ing drinke, as also in lotions, and gargles for the mouth and throate: the rooutes are sometimes added to make it the more effectuall, and withall fom-
what the more binding.

The berries themfelves are often brought to the Table as a reare fervice, whereunto claret wine, creep or milk is added with sugar, as euery one li-
kheth; as alfo at other times, both with the better and meaner fort, and are a good cooling and pleafant diift in the hot Summer feafon.

The water diftilled of the berries, is good for the passions of the heart, caufed by the perturbation of the spirites, being eyther drunken alone, or in wine; and maketh the heart merry.

Some doe hold that the water helpeth to clene the face from spots, and
to addde some cleereniffe to the skinne.
Angelica. Garden Angelica.

Having thus furnished you out a Kitchen Garden with all sorts of herbes, roots & fruits fit for it, and for any mans private use, as I did at the first appropriate it; let me a little transceed, and for the profit & use of Country Gentlemens and others, furnish them with some few other herbes, of the most especiall use for those shall need them, to be planted at hand in their Gardens, to spend as occasion shall serue, and first of Angelica.

Angelica hath great and long winged leaves, made of many broade greene ones, diuided one from another upon the stalk, which is three foot long or better some times, among which rise vp great thicke and hollow stalkes with some few ioyns, whereat doth always stand two long leaves compassing the stalk at the bottome, in some places at the ioyns spring out other stalkes or branches, bearing such like leaves but smaller, and at the tops very large umbels of white flowers, that turne into whitish seedes somewhat thicke: the roote growth great with many branches at it, but quickly periseth after it hath borne seedes: to preferue the roote therefore the better, they vse to cut it often in the yeare, thereby to hinder the running vp to seedes: the whole plant, both leafs, rootes and seedes, is of an excellent comfortable fent, favour and taste.

The Vse of Angelica.

The distilled water of Angelica, eyther simple or compound, is of especiall vse in deligium animi, vel cordis tremores & passiones, that is, swouings, when the spirits are ouercomen and faint, or tremblings and passions of the heart, to expell any windy or noyseome vapours from it. The green stalkes or the young rootes being preferred or candied, are very effectuall to comfort and warme a cold and weake stomacke: and in the time of infection is of excellent good vse to preferue the spirits and heart from infection. The dryed roote made into pouder, and taken in wine or other drinkes, will abate the rage of lust in young persons, as I haue it related vnto me vpon credit: A Syrupe made thereof in this manner, is very profitable to expellate flegme out of the chest and lungetes, and to procure a sweete breath. Into the greene stalke of Angelica as it tandeth growing, make a great gafe or innoc, wherein put a quantitie of fine white Sugar, letting it there abide for three days, and after take it forth by cutting a hole at the next ioyn under the cut, where the Syrupe refeth, or cut off the stalke, and turne it downe, that the Syrupe may drayne forth; which keepe for a moft delicate medicine.

Dracunculus hortensis sfue Serpentaria. Dragons.

Dragons issueth out of the ground with a bare or naked round whitish stalk, spotted very much with purplish spots and streakes, bearing at the toppe thereof a few greene leaves very much diuided on all sides, standing vpon long ftoke stalkes, in the middle whereof (if the roote be old enouh) commeth forth a great long huske or hofe, green on the outside, and of a darke purplish colour on the inside, with a slender long reddish peftell or clapper in the middle: the roote is great, round, flat and whitish on the outide, and whiter within, very like vnto the rootes of Arum, or Wakerobin, and tastinf somewhat sharpe like it.
The Vfe of Dragons.

The chiefe vfe whereunto Dragons are applyed, is, that according to an old receiued cuftome and tradition (and not the judgement of any learned Author) the distilled water is giuen with Mithridatum or Treakle to expell noyfome and peffilentiall vapours from the heart.

CHAP. LIX.

Ruta. Garden Rue, or Herbe Grace.

Garden Rue or Herbe Grace groweth vp with hard whitifh woody stalkes, whereon are set diuers branches of leaves, being diuided into many small ones, which are somewhat thicke and round pointed, of a blewifh greene colour: the flowers stand at the tops of the stalkes consisting of foure small yellow leaves, with a greene button in the middle, and diuers small yellow threads about it, which growing ripe, containe within them small blacke feede: the roote is white and woody, spreading farre in the ground.

The Vfe of Rue.

The many good properties whereunto Rue serueth, hath I thinke in former times caufed the English name of Herbe Grace to be giuen vnto it. For without doubt it is a moft wholesome herbe, although bitter and strong, and could our dainty stomackes brooke the vfe thereof, it would worke admirable effects being carefully and skillfully applyed, as time and occasion did require: but not vndiscreetly or hand over head, as many vfe to doe that have no skill. Some doe rippe vp a beade rowle of the vertues of Rue, as Macer the Poet and others, in whom you shall finde them set downe, to bee good for the head, eyes, breaft, liuer, heart, spleene, &c. In some places they vfe to Boyle the leaves of Rue, and keep them in pickle, to eate them as Saffire for the helpe of weake eyes. It is very availeable in glifters or drinks against the winde or the collicke, and to procure vrine that is flayed by the paines thereof. The distilled water is often vfe for the fame purpofes aforefaid: but beware of the too frequent or overmuch vfe thereof, because it heateth exceedingly, and waffeth nature mightily.

CHAP. LX.

Carduus Benedictus. The Blessed Thistle.

Arduus benedictus or the blessed Thistle, hath many weake tender branches lying for the moft part on the ground, whereon are set long and narrow leaves, much cut in or waued about the edges, hairy or rough in handling, yet without any hard or sharpe thornes or prickles at all, that the tenderift hand may touch them without harme: but tho't that grow toward the toppes of the stalkes are somewhat more prickly, and the heads which grow on the tops of the feuerall branches are somewhat sharpe, fet with prickles like a Thistle: the flower is yellow, and the feede lying within the woollly or flocky dounie like to all other thistles, are blackifh, long and round, with a few haires on the head of them: the roote is white, and perifteth every yeare after it hath giuen feede.

The Vfe of the blessed Thistle.

The distilled water hereof is much vfe'd to be drunk against agues of all fortes, eyther peffilentiall or humorall, of long continuance or of leffe: but
The Kitchen Garden.

but the decoction of the herbe giuen in due time, hath the more forcible operation: it helpeth to expell wormes, because of the bitternesfe, and is thereby also a friend to the flomack ouercharged with chollar, and to clenfe the liuer: it prouoketh sweate and vrine, is helpfull to them are troubled with the flone, and to ease paines in the sides.

CHAP. LXI.

*Solanum veficarium, fíue Alkahenga.* Winter Cherries.

The Winter Cherry hath a running or creeping roote in the ground, of the bigneffe many times of ones little finger, shooteth forth at feuerall ioynts in feuerall places, whereby it quickly fpræoth a great compaffe of ground: the ftalke rifeth not aboue a yard high, whereon are yet many broade and long greene leaues, somewhat like vnto the leaues of Nightfhaide, but larger: at the ioynts whereof come forth whitifh flowers made of fiue leaues a peece, which after turne into green berries, inclofed with thin skins or bladders, which change to bee reddifh when they grow ripe, the berry likewise being reddifh, and as large as a Cherry, wherein are contained many flat and yellowifh feed lying within the pulpe: which being gathered and ftrung vp, are kept all the yeare to be vfed vpon occasion.

The Vffe of Winter Cherries.

The distilled water of the herbe and fruit together, is often taken of them that are troubled with the sharpnèffe or difficultie of vrine, and with the flone in the kidneyes, or gruel in the bladder: but the berries themselves either greene or dryed boyled eyther in broth, in wine, or in water, is much more effectuall: It is likewise conducing to open obstructions of the liuer, &c. and thereby to helpe the yellow faundife.

CHAP. LXII.

*Afarum.* Asarabacca.

Asarabacca, from a small creeping roote set with many fibres, shooteth forth diuers heads, and from every of them sundry leaues, every one standing vpone a long greene ftalke, which are round, thicke, and of a very fad or darke greene colour, and fhining withall: from the rootes likewise fpring vp short ftalkes, not fully foure fingers high, at the toppe of every one of which flangeth the flower, in fafhion very like the fceede veffell of Henbane fceede, of a greenifh purple colour, which changeth not his forme, but growth in time to contain therein small cornered feed: the greene leaues abide all the winter many times, but vifually sheddeth them in winter, and recouereth frefh in the fpring.

The Vffe of Asarabacca.

The leaues are much and often vfed to procure vomits, fiue or feuen of them bruifed, and the juicce of them drunke in ale or wine. An extract made of the leaues with wine artificially performed, might bee kept all the yeare thorough, to bee vfed vpon any prefent occasion, the quantitie to bee proportioned according to the constitution of the patient. The roote worketh not fo strongly by vomit, as the leaues, yet is often vfed for the fame purpose, and beides is held available to prouoke vrine, to open obstructions in the liuer and spleene, and is put among divers other simples, both into Mithridatum and Andromachus Treakele, which is vifually called Venice Treakele. A dram of the dried roots in pouter giuen in white wine a little before the fit of an ague, taketh away the flaking fit, & therby caufe the hot fit to be the more remisse, and in twice taking expell it quite.
Glycyrrhiza sue Liquiritia. Licorice.

Although there are two sorts of Licorice set downe by divers Authors, yet because this Land familiarly is acquainted but with one sort, I shall not neede for this Garden, to make any further relation of that is vnknowne, but onely of that sort which is sufficiently frequent with vs. It rifeth vp with diuers woody slarks, whereon are set at feueral distances many winged leaues, that is to say, many narrow long greene leaues set together on both sides of the slake, and an odde one at the end, very well refembling a young Afhe tree prunng vp from the feede: this by many yeares continuance in a place without remouing, and not else, will bring forth flowers many standing together in a fashion one aboue another vpon the slalkes, of the forme of Peafe blossomes, but of a very pale or bleake blew colour, which turne into long somewhat flat and smooth cobs, wherein is contained small round harde feede: the roote runneth downe exceeding deep into the ground, with diuers other smaller roots and fibres growing with them, and shooet out fuckers from the maine rootes all about, whereby it is much encreased, of a brownish colour on the outside, and yellow within, of a farre more weake sweete taffe, yet farre more pleasing to vs then that Licorice that is brought vs from beyond Sea; because that, being of a stronger sweete taffe hath a bitternesse ioyned with it, which maketh it the leffe pleasing and acceptable to moft.

The Vse of Licorice.

Our Englishe Licorice is now adayes of more familiar vse (as I faide before) then the outlandish, and is wholly spent and vfed to helpe to digest and expectorate flegme out of the cheeft and lungen, and doth allay the sharpenesse or faltneffe thereof. It is good also for those are troubled with shortneffe of breath, and for all sorts of coughes. The juice of Licorice artificially made with Hyflope water, serueth very well for all the purpofes aforesaid. It being dissolued with Gum Tragacanth in Rose water, is an excellent Loboc or licking medicine to breake flegme, and to expectorate it, as also to avoyde thin frothy matter, or thin falt flegme, which often fretteth the lungs. It doth alfo lefiifie exulcerated kidneys, or the bladder, and helpeith to heale them. It is held alfo good for thoefe that cannot make their water but by drops, or a small deal at a time.

The dried root finely minced, is a speciall ingredient into all Trageas or Dredges, feruing for the purpofes aforesaid, but the vse of them is almoft wholly left now adayes with all sorts.

Thus haue I shewed you not only the herbes, rootes and fruietes, nourfed vp in this Garden, but such herbes as are of moft necceffary vses for the Country Gentlewomens houfes: And now I will shew you the Orchard alfo.
THE ORDERING OF THE ORCHARD.

The third part, or ORCHARD.

CHAP. I.

The situation of an Orchard for fruit-bearing trees, and how to amend the defects of many grounds.

S I have done in the two former parts of this Treatise, so I mean to proceede in this; first to set downe the situation of an Orchard, and then other things in order: And first, I hold that an Orchard which is, or should bee of some reasonable large extent, should be so placed, that the house should have the Garden of flowers suit before it open upon the South, and the Kitchen Garden on the one side thereof, should also have the Orchard on the other side of the Garden of Pleasure, for many good reasons: First, for that the fruit trees being grown great and tall, will be a great shelter from the North and East windes, which may offend your chiefest Garden, and although that your Orchard stand a little bleake upon the windes, yet trees rather endure these strong bitter blasts, then other smaller and more tender shrubs and herbs can doe. Secondly, if your Orchard shoud stand behind your Garden of flowers more Southward, it would shadow too much of the Garden, and besides, would so binde in the North and East, and North and West windes vpon the Garden, that it would spoile many tender things therein, and so much abate the edge of your pleasure thereof, that you would willingly wish to have no Orchard, rather then that it should so much annoy you by the so ill standing thereof. Thirdly, the falling leaves being still blowne with the winde so abundantly into the garden, would either spoile many things, or have one daily and continuall attending thereon, to cleanse and sweepe them away. Or else to auoide these great inconveniences, appoint out an Orchard the farther off, and set a greater distance of ground betweene. For the ground or soil of the Orchard, what I haue spoken concerning the former Garden for the bettering of the severall grounds, may very well serve and be applied to this purpose. But obserue this, that whereas your Gardens, before spoken of may be turned vp, manured, and bettered with soil if they growe out of heart, your Orchard is not so easly done, but must abide many yeares without altering; and therefore if the ground be barren, or not good, it had the more neede to bee amended, or wholly made good, before you make an Orchard of it; yet some there be that
that doe appoint, that where every tree should bee set, you onely digge that place to make it good; but you must know, that the roots of trees runne further after a little times standing, then the first compasse they are set in; and therefore a little compasse of ground can maintaine them but a little while, and that when the roots are runne beyond that small compasse wherein they were first set, and that they are come to the barren or bad ground, they can thrive no better then if they had beene set in that ground at the first, and if you should afterwards digge beyond that compasse, intending to make the ground better further off, you shoulde much hurt the spreading rootes, and put your trees in danger: the situation of hils in many places is grannely or chalky, which is not good for trees, because they are both too flonic, and lacke mellow earth, wherein a tree doth molt joy and proper, and want moisture also (which is the life of all trees) because of the quicke descent of raine to the lower groundes: and besides all these inconveniences there is one more; your trees planted either on hils or hill fides, are more subject to the fury and force of winde to be over-turned, then thofe that growe in the lower groundes; for the strongest and most forcible windes come not vprightly out of the North East parts, where you prouide bdefence, but from the South and West, whence you looke for the bdef comfort of the Sunne. To helpe therefore manie of the inconveniences of the hils fides, it was fit to caufe manie leaues to bee made thereon, by raizing the lower grounds with good earth, and suttaining them with brickke or flone wals, which although chargeable, will counteruaile your cost, befoe the plesure of the walkes, and prospect of so worthy a worke. The plaine or leuell grounds as they are the most frequent, so they are the most commendable for an Orchard, because the mouldes or earths are more rich, or may better and sooner be made so; and therefore the profits are the more may be rai-
ised from them. A vliffe clay doth nourish trees well, by reason it containeth moistu-
re; but in regard of the coldneffe thereof, it killeth for the most part all tender and early things therein: sea-cole alhcs therefore, bucke alhcs, frectee foyle, chauske after
it hath lyen abroad and been broken with many yeares frosts and raine, and theepest
dung, are the most proper and fittest manure to helpe this kinde of foyle. The dry
dandy folke, and grannely ground are on the contrary fide as bad, by reason of too much
heat and lacke of moistuure: the dung of kine or cattell in good quantitie bellowed
thereon, will much helpe them. The amending or bettering of other forts of grounds
is set down toward the end of the first Chapter of the first part of this worcke, where-
unto I will referre you, not willing to repeate againe the fame things there set downe.
The best way to auoide and amend the inconveniences of high, boisterous, and cold
windes, is to plant Walnut trees, Elmes, Oakes or Ashes, a good distance without the
compasse of your Orchard, which after they are growne great, will bee a great fat-
guard thereunto, by breaking the violence of the windes from it. And if the foyle of
your Orchard want moistuure, the conveying of the sinke of the house, as also any o-
 ther draine of water thereunto, if it may be, will much helpe it.
larger then of a Garden, would require more cost, which every one cannot undergo; and therefore much walls, or at the best a quiete set hedge, is the ordinary and most usual defence it findeth almost in all places: but with those that are of ability to compass it with brick or stone walls, the gaining of ground, and profit of the fruit trees planted there against, will in short time compensate that charge. If you make a doubt how to be sure that your Orchard wall shall have sufficient comfort of the Sunne to ripen the fruits, in regard the trees in the Orchard being fo nigh thereunto, and so high withall, will so much shadow the wall, that nothing will ripen well, because it will want the comfort of the Sunne: you may follow this rule and advice, to remedy those inconveniences. Having an Orchard containing one acre of ground, two, three, or more, or leffe, walled about, you may so order it, by leaving a broad and large walk betweene the wall and it, containing twenty or twenty foure foot (or yards if you will) that the wall (hall not be hindered of the Sun, but have sufficient comfort for your trees, notwithstanding the height of them, the distance betweene them and the wall being a sufficient space for their shade to fall into: and by compassing your Orchard on the inside with a hedge (wherein may bee planted all sorts of low shrubs or bushes, as Rifes, Cornelian Cherry trees placed lowe, Gooseberries, Curran trees, or the like) you may enclose your walke, and keepe both it and your Orchard in better forme and manner, then if it lay open. For the placing of your trees in this Orchard, firft for the walls: Those sides that lye open to the South & Southwift Sunne, are fitteft to be planted with your tenderest and earliest fruits, as Apricockes, Peaches, Nectarius, and May or early Cherries: the East, North and West, for Plums and Quinces, as you shall like best to place them. And for the Orchard it selfe, the ordinary manner is to place them without regard of measure or difference, as Pears among Apples, and Plums among Cherries promiscuously; but some keepe both a distance and a diuision for every sort, without intermingling: yet the most gracefull Orchard containeth them all, with some others, so as they are placed that one doe not hinder or spoile another; and therefore to describe you the modell of an Orchard, both rare for comelineffe in the proportion, and pleasing for the profitableness in the vfe, and also durable for continuance, regard this figure is here placed for your direction, where you must observe, that your trees are here set in such an equal distance one from another every way, & as is fitteft for them, that when they are grown great, the greater branches shall not gall or rubbe one against another; for which purpose twenty or sixtene foot is the least to be allowed for the distance every way of your trees, & being set in rows every one in the middle distance, will be the most gracefull for the plantation, and besides, give you way sufficient to passe through them, to prune, loppe, or dress them, as need shall require, and may also bee brought (if you please) to that gracefull delight, that every alley or distance may be formed like an arch, the branches of either side meeting to be enterlaced together. Now for the feueral forts of fruit trees that you shall place in this modell, your beet direction is to set Damfons, Bulleis, and your taller growing Plums on the outside, and your lower Plums, Cherries, and Apples on the inside, having regard, that you place no Peare tree to the Sunward, of any other tree, left it ouer-
shadows them: Let your Peare trees therefore be placed behinde, or on the one side of your lower trees, that they may be as it were a shelter or defence on the North & East side. Thus may you also plant Apples among Plums and Cherries, so as you suffer not one to ouer-growe or ouer-toppe another; for by pruning, lopping, and shred-ding those that growe too fast for their fellowes, you may still keepe your trees in such a conformity, as may be both most comely for the sight, and most profitable for the yeelding of greater and better flore of fruit. Other forts of fruit trees you may mixe among these, if you please, as Filberds, Cornelian Cherries in flanders, and Med-lers; but Service trees, Baye trees, and others of that high fort, must be set to guard the ret. Thus haue I guen you the fairest forme could as yet be denifed; and from this patterne, if you do not follow it precisly, yet by it you may proportion your Or- chard, be it large or little, be it walled or hedged.

Chap. III.

Of a nurfery for trees, both from sowing the kernels, and planting fit stockes to graft upon.

Althougb I know the greater fort (I meane the Nobility and better part of the Gentrie of this Land) doe not intend to keepe a Nurfery, to raife vp those trees that they meane to plant their walls or Orchards withall, but to buy them already graffed to their hands of them that make their living of it: yet because many Gentlemen and others are much delighteed to bellowe their painses in graffing them-selves, and etteeme their owne labours and handie worke farre aboue other mens: for their incouragement and satisfaction, I will here set downe some convenient directions, to enable them to raife an Orchard of all forts of fruits quickly, both by sowing the kernels or stones of fruit, and by making choyce of the best forts of stockes to graft on: Firft therefore to begin with Cherries; If you will make a Nurfery, wherein you may bee store with plenty of stockes in a little space, take what quantitie you thinke good of ordinarie wilde, blacke Cherrie stones, cleanfed from the berries, and sowe them, or pricke them in one by one on a peece of ground well turned vp, and large enougb for the quantitie of stones you will beftowe thereon, from the midft of Auguft vnto the end of September, which when they are two or three yeares old, ac- cording to their growth, you may remoue them, and set them anew in some orderly rows, haung pruned their tops and their roots, which at the next yeares growth af- ter the new planting in any good ground, or at the second, will be of sufficient big- neffe to graffe vpon in the bue what forts of Cherries you thinke best: and it is fettel to graffe them thus young, that pruninge your stockes to raife them high, you may graffe them at fuc or fix foote high, or higher, or lower, as you shall see good, and being thus graffed in the bue, will both more fpeditely and fafely bring forward your grafts, and with leffe danger of losing your stockes, then by graffing them in the flocke: for if the bue take not by inoculating the firft yeare, yet your tree is not loft, nor put in any hazzard of loffe; but may be graffed anew the yeare following, if you will, in an other place thereof, whereas if you graffe in the flocke, and it doe not take, it is a great chance if the flocke dye not wholly, or at leaft be not fo weakened both in strength and height, that it will not bee fit to bee graffed a yeare or two after. In the fame man- ner as you doe with the blacke, you may deal with the ordinary English red Cherrie stones, or kernels, but they are not fo apt to growe fo fpight and high, nor fo foort a time as the blacke Cherrie stones are, and besides are subieect in time to bring out fuc- kers from the roots, to the hinderance of the stockes and grafts, or at the leaft to the deformity of your Orchard, and more trouble to the Gardiner, to pull or digge them away. Plumble stones may bee ordered in this manner likewise, but you must make choyce of your Plumes: for although every Plume is not fo fit for this purpose, as the white Peare Plume, because it groweth the goaleft and freest, the barke being smooth and aptef to be raife, that they may be graffed vpon; yet dyers other Plumes may be taken, if they be not at hand, or to be had, as the blacke and red Peare Plume, the white
white and red Wheete Plummė, because they are nearest in goodnesse vnto it. Peach
flones will be {one raised vp to graft other sorts of Peaches or Nectonis vpon, but
the nature of the Peach roote being fpogie, is not to abide long. As for Almonds,
they will be railed from their flones to be trees of themselfes; but they will hardly ab-
ride the removing, and leffe to bee grafted vpon. Apricocke flones are the wortf to
deal withall of any fort of flone fruit; for although the Apricocke branches are the
fittest flrokes to graft Nectonis of the beet forts vpon, yet those that are railed from
the kernels or flones will never thrive to be brought on for this purpose; but will flare
and dye, or hardly grow in a long time to be a ftraight and fit flocke to be grafted, if it
be once remoued. Your Cornelian Cherrie trees are wholly, or for the moft part rai-
sed from the flones or kernels; yet I know diuers doe increafe them, by laying in their
lowef branches to take roote: and thus much for flone fruits. Now for Apples and
Pears, to be dealt withall in the fame manner as aforesaid. They vie to take the pref-
ning of Crabs whereas Veriuyce is made, as also of Cidar and Perry where they are
made, and fowing them, doe raife vp great flore of flrokes; for although the beating
of the fruit doth fpome many kernels, yet there will bee enough left that were never
touch, and that will spring: the Crabbe flrokes fome preferre for the fittest, but I am
sure, that the better Apple and Peare kernels will growe fairer, faithrafter, quickfer,
and better to be grafted on. You must remember, that after two or three yeares you
take vp thef flrokes, and when you haue pruned both toppe and roote, to fet them a-
gaine in a thinner and fitter order, to be afterwards grafted in the bud while they are
young, as I shall fhow you by and by, or in the flcke if you will fuffer them to growe
greater. Now likewise to know which are the fittest flrokes of all forts to choife,
thereo to graft euer of thefe forts of fruits, is a point of fome skill indeede: and
therefore obfcrue them as I doe here fet them downe: for bee you affured, that they
are certaine rules, and knowne experiences, whereunto you may truift without being
deceived. Your blacke Cherrie flrokes (as I faid before) are the fittest and beft for all
forts of Cherries long to abide and proper, and cuen May or early Cherry will a-
 abide or live longer, being grafted thereon, either in the budde or in the flcke, then
on the ordinary red Cherry flcke; but the red Cherry flcke is in a manner the onely
tree that moft Nurffery men doe take to grafit May Cherries on in the flcke (for it is
but a late experience of many, to grafit May Cherries in the bud) many alfo doe grafit
May Cherries on Gafoigne Cherry flrokes, which doe not onely thrive well, but en-
dure longer then vpon any ordinary Cherry flcke: For indeede the May Cherries
that are grafted vpon ordinary red Cherrie flrokes, will hardly hold aboue a dozen
yeares bearing well, although they come forwarde at the first, that is, doe beare too-
 ner then thoefe that are grafted on Gafoigne or blacke Cherry flrokes; but as they are
earlier in bearing, fo they are sooner spent, and the Gafoigne and blacke Cherry
flrokes that are longer in comming forward, will laft twice or thrice their time; but
many more gralls will mifs in grafting of thefe, then of thoefe red Cherry flrokes, and
besides, the natures of the Gafoigne and blacke Cherry flrokes are to rise higher, and
make a goodlier tree then the ordinary red flcke will, which for the moft part spre-
deth wide, but rifeth not very high. The English red Cherry flcke will ferue very
well to grafit any other fort of Cherry vpon, and is vfd in moft places of this Land,
and I know no other greater inconuenience in it, then that it flooeth out many fuckles
from the roote, which yet by looking vnto may foon bee remoued from doing any
harme, and that it will not laft fo long as the Gafoigne or blacke Cherry flcke will.
May Cherries thus grafted lowe, doe moft vffually ferue to be planted against a wall, to
bring on the fruit the earlier; yet some graft them highe vpon flandards, although not
many, and it is, I thinke, rather curiofity (it they that doe it haue any wals) then any
other matter that caufeth them thus to doe: for the fruit is naturally small, though early,
and the flandard Cherries are alwayes later then the wall Cherries, fo that if they can
spare any roome to their wals, they will not plant many in flandards. Now
concerning Plummes (as I faid before) for the fowing or fetting of the flones, fo I fay
here for their choife in grafting of them, either in the budde or flcke. The white
Peare Plummė flcke, and the other there mentioned, but especially the white Peare
Plummė is the goodlieft, freelt, and fitteft of all the reft, as well to grafit all fort of
Plummes vpon, as alfo to grafit Apricockes, which can be handfomely, and to any
good
good purpose grafted vpon no other Plum flocke, to rife to bee worth the labour and paine. All sorts of Plums may be grafted in the flocke, and so may they also in the bud; for I know none of them that will refuse to be grafted in the bud, if a cunning hand performe it well; that is, to take off your bud cleanly and well, when you have made choice of a fit cyon: for, as I thal you anon, it is no small piece of cunning to chule your cyon that it may yeeld fit buds to graft withall, for every plum is not of a like aptnes to yeeld them: But Apricocks cannot be grafted in the flocke for any thing that euer I could heare or learne, but only in the bud, and therefore let your Plum flocke bee of a reasonable size for Apricockes especially, and not too small, that the graft overgrow not the flocke, and that the flocke bee large enough to nourish the graft. As your Plum flockes ferue to graft both Apricocces and Plummes, fo doe they ferue also very well to graft Peaches of all sorts; and although Peach flockes will ferue to be grafted with Peaches againe, yet the Peach flocke (as I said before) will not endure so long as the Plummee flocke, and therefore ferueth but for necessity if Plum flockes be not ready, or at hand, or for the present time, or that they afterwards may graft that fort of Peach on a Plummee flocke: for many might lofe a good fruit, if when they meeete with it, and haue not Plummee flockes ready to graft it on, they could not be afured that it would take vpon another Peach flocke or branch, or on the branch of an Apricocke eyther. Plummee flockes will ferue likwise very well for some forts of Nectarins; I say, for some forts, and not for all: the green and the yellow Necterin will bft thrive to be grafted immediately on a Plummee flocke; but the other two forts of red Nectarins must not be immediately grafted on the Plummee flocke, but vpon a branch of an Apricocke that hath beeene formerly grafted on a Plummee flocke, the nature of thefe Nectarins being found by experience to be fo contrary to the Plum flocke, that it will ferue it, and both dye within a yeare, two or three at the moft: Diuers haue tryed to graft thefe red Nectarins vpon Peach flockes, and they haue endured red well a while; but seeing the Peach flocke will not laft long it selfe, being overweake, how can it holde fo strong a nature as thefe red Nectarins, which will (as I said before) ferue a Plum flocke that is sufficient durable for any other Plummee? Apricocke flockes from the flones are hardly nurfed vp, and worsie to be remoued, and if a red Nectarin should be grafted on an Apricocke rayfeted from the flone, and not remoued, I doubt it might happen with it as it doth with many other trees raifed from flones or kernels, and not remoued, that they would hardly beare fruit: for the nature of moff trees raifed from flones or kernels, and not remoued, is to fend great downe-right rootes, and not to spreade many forwards; fo that if they be not cut away that others may spreade abroad, I haue feldomne feene or known any of them to beare in any reaonable time; and therefore in remouing, thefe great downe-right rootes are alwayes fhrad away, and thereby made fit to fhoote others forwards. Hereby you may perceiue, that thefe red Nectarins will not abide to be grafted vpon any other flocke well, then vpon an Apricocke branch, although the green and the yellow (as I said before) will well endure and thrive vpon Plums. The fuchers or fhootes both of Plums and Cherries that rife from their rootes, eyther neare their flockes, or farther off, fo that they bee taken with some small rootes to them, will ferue to bee flockes, and will come forward quickly; but if the fuchers haue no small rootes whereby they may comprehend in the ground, it is almost impossible it shoulde hold or abide. There is another way to rayfe vp eyther flockes to graft on, or trees without grafting, which is, by circumcifing a faire and fit branch in this manner: About Midsummer, when the fappe is thoroughly rifen (or before if the yeare be forward) they vfe to binde a good quantity of clay round about a faire and straight branch, of a reaonable good fize or bigneffe, with fome convenient bands, whether it be ropes of hey, or of any other thing, about an handfull aboue the ioynt, where the branch fpreadeth from the tree, and cutting the barke thereof round about under the place where the clay is bound, the sap is hereby hindered from rifting, or defending further then that place fo circumcifed, whereby it will fhoote out small knubs and rootes into the clay, which they fuffer fo to abide vn-till the begining of winter, whenas with a fine Sawe they cut off that branch where it was circumcifed, and afterwardes place it in the ground where they would haue it to grow, and make it, and binde it fast, which will fhoote forth rootes, and will become eyther a faire tree to beare fruite without grafting, or else a fit flocke to graft on accor-
The ordering of the Orchard.

54

ding to the kinde : but oftentimes this kinde of propagation mismiseth, in that it bendeth not forth rootes sufficient to caufe it to abide any long time. Let me yet before I leaye this narration of Plunmes, giue you one admonition more, that upon whatsoever Plumme flocke you doe graft, yet upon a Damfon flocke that you never trie to graft, for it (aboue all other forts of Plumme flockes) will never giue you a tree worth your labour. It remaineth only of stone fruit, that I speake of Cornelles, which as yet I neuer saw graffed vpon any flocke, being as it should seeme utterly repugnant to the naure thereof, to abide grafting, but is wholly rayled vp (as I said before) euyther from the stones, or from the fuckers or layers. For Peares and Apples you vsual flockes to graft on are (as I said before, speaking of the nurling vp of trees from the kernels) your Crabbe flockes, and they bee accepted in euery Countrey of this Land as they may conveniently be had, yet many doe take the flockes of better fruit, whether they bee fuckers, or flockes rayled from the kernels (and the moft common and knowne way of grafting, is in the flocke for all forts of them, although some doe vs whipped, packing on, or incifing, as euery one lift to call it : but now we doe in many places begin to deale with Peares and Apples as with other stone fruit, that is, graft them all in the bud, which is found the moft compendious and safest way both to preferue your flocke from perifhing, and to bring them the sooner to couer the flock, as alfo to make the goodlier and straigther tree, being graffed at what heighe you pleafe : ) for those flockes that are rayled from the kernels of good fruit (which are for the most part easily knowne from others, in that they want those thorns or prickles the wilde kinde are armed withall :) I say for the most part; for I know that the kernels of some good fruit have giuen flockes with prickles on them (which, as I thinke, was because that good fruit was taken from a wilde flocke that had not beene long enough graffed to alter his wilde naure ; for the longer a tree is graffed, the more strengthe the fruite taketh from the graffe, and the leafe fill from the flocke) being smoother and fairer then the wilde kinds, must needs make a goodlier tree, and will not alter any what the taffe of your fruit that is graffed thereon, but rather adde some betterrellifh the fruiteto ; for the Crabbe flockes yeelding harfh fruite, must giue part of their naure to the grafts are let thereon, and therefore the taffe or rellifh, as well as some other naturall properties of most fruite, are somewhat altered by the flocke. Another thing I would willingly giue you to vnderstand concerning your fruits and flockes, that whereas diuers for curiouitie and to try experiments haue graffed Cherries vpon Plunme flockes, or Plums on Cherry flockes, Apples vpon Peare flockes, and Peares vpon Apple flockes, some of these haue held the graffe a yeare, two or three peraduenture, but I neuer knew that euuer they held long, or to beare fruite, much leafe to abide or doe well : befolow not therefore your paines and time on such contrary naures, vnsleefe it be for curiouitie, as others haue done : Yet I know that they that graffe peares on a white thorne flocke haue had their graffes feeme to thrive well, and continuue long, but I haue feldome seene the fruite thereof answerable to the naturall wilde Peare flocke ; yet the Medlar is knowne to thrive best on a white thorne. And lastly, whereas diuers doe affirme that they may haue not only good flockes to graffe vpon, but alfo faire trees to bear flore of fruite from the kernels of Peares or Apples being prickt into the ground, and suffered to grow without remouing, and then euyther graffed or suffered to grow into great trees vngrafted ; and for their bearing of fruite, affigne a dozen or twenty yeares from the firft seting of the kernels, and abiding vngrafted, I haue not seene or heard that experience to hold certaine, or if it shoulde be fo, yet it is too long time lof, and too much fruit alfo, to waite twenty yeares for that profit may be gained in a great deale of leffe time, and with more certainty. Vnto these incursions let me add alfo onc more, which is not much known and vfed, and that is, to haue fruit within foure or fiue yeares from the firft fowing of your stones or kernels in this manner : After your stones or kernels are two or three yeares old, take the faireft toppe or branch, and graffe it as you would doe any other cyon taken from a bearing tree, and looke what rare fruite, euyther Peare or Apple, the kernel was of that you sowed, or Peach or Plum &c. the stone was fet, fuch fruite shall you have within two or three yeares at the moft after the graffing, if it take, and the flocke be good. And thus may you fee fruite in farre leffe time then to stay vntill the tree from a kernel or stone beareth fruit of it selfe.

CHAP.
The ordering of the Orchard.

CHAP. IIII.

The divers manners of grafting all sorts of fruits used in our Land.

The most usual manner of grafting in the stocke is so common and well known in this Land to every one that hath any thing to doe with trees or an Orchard, that I think I shall take vpon mee a needleffe worke to set downe that is so well knowne to moff; yet how common fover it is, some directions may profit euery one, without which it is not easily learned. And I doe not so much spend my time and paines herein for their fakes that hate knowledge, but for such as not knowing would faine be taught privately, I meane, to reade the rules of the arte set downe in private, when they would refufe to learne of a Gardner, or other by fight: and yet I discommend not that way vnto them to learne by fight; for one may fee more in an infant by fight, then he shall learn by his owne practice in a great while, especcially as he be a little practifed before he fee a cunning hand to doe it. There are many other kindes of grafting, which shall be fpoken of hereafter, and peraduenture even they that know it well, may learne something they knew not before.

1. The grafting in the stocke, is, to fet the fprigge of a good fruit into the body or stocke of another tree, bee it wilde or other, bee it young or old, to caufe that tree to bring forth such fruit as the tree bore from whence you took the fprigge, and not such as the stocke or treee would have borne, if it had not beene graffted, and is performed in this manner: Look leaft tree or stocke you will chufe to graffe on, you muft with a small fine fawfe and very sharpe, whip off, or cut off the head or toppe thereof at what height you eyther thinke beft for your purpofe, or convenient for the tree: for if you graffe a great tree, you cannot without endangering the whole, cut it downe fo low to the ground, as you may without danger doe a fmall tree, or one that is of a reaftonable fize; and yet the lower or nearer the ground you graffe a young tree, the faper it is both for your stocke and graffe, because the fappe shall not affcnd high, but foone giue vi- gour to the graffe to take and hoote quickly: After you have cut off the toppe of your stocke, cut or fmooffe the head thereof with a sharpe knife, that it may be as plaine and smooth as you can, and then cleaue it with a hammer or mallet, and with a ftrong knife, cleaue or cheffell, either in the middle of it if it be fmall, or of a reaftonable fize, or on the fides an inch or more within the barke, if it be great: into both fides of the cleft put your graffts, or into one if the stocke bee fmaffer; which graffts muft bee made fit for the purpofe on this fashion: Hauing made choife of your graffts from the toppe branches especcially, or from the fides of that tree whereof you would have the fruit, and that they be of a reaftonable good fize, not too fmall or too great for your fockes, and of one or the fame yeares hoote; (and yet many doe cut an inch or more of the olde wood with the fprigge of the laft yeares growth, and fo graffe the old and young togethur (but both are good, and the old wood no better then the young) cut your graffe not too long, but with two, three or foure eyes or buds at the motl, which at the lower or bigger end for an inch long or more (for the greater fockes, and an inch or leffe for the leffer fort) muft be fo cut, that it be very thin on the one fide from the shouders downward, and thicker on the other, and thin alfo at the end, that it may goe downe clofe in to the cleft, and reft at the fhoulders on the head of the focke: but take heed that in cutting your graffts your knife bee very sharpe that you doe not rayle any of the barke, eyther at the fides or the end, for feare of lofting both your paines and graffe, and focke too peraduenture; and let not your graffts bee made long before you fet them, or elles put the ends of them in water to keepe them freth and cleane: when you fet them you muft open the cleft of your focke with a wedge or cheffell as moft doe, that the graffe may goe easilly into it, and that the barke of both graffe and focke may joyn clofe the one to the other, which without firriring or displaçying must bee fo left in the cleft, and the wedge or cheffell gently pulled forth; but becaufe in the doing hereof confifteth in a manner the whole loffe or gaine of your paines, graffe and focke, to prevent which inconvenience I doe vfe an iron Instrument, the forme whereof is fhowne in the fol-
lowing page, marked with the letter A, crooked at both ends, and broad like unto a cheffell, the one bigger, and the other leffer, to fit all sorts of flockes, and the iron handle somewhat long betweene them both, that being thrust or knocked downe into the cleft, you may with your left hand open it as wide as is fit to let in your graft, without straying, which being placed, this iron may bee pulled or knocked vp againe without any mowing of your graft: when you haue thus done, you must lay a good handfull or more (according to the bignesse of your flocke) of sofit and well moistned clay or loame, well tempered together with short cut hey or horse dung, upon the head of your flocke, as lowe or somewhat lower then the cleft, to keepe out all winde, raine or ayre from your graft vntill Midsummer at the leaf, that the graft be shot forth somewhat strongly, which then if you please may be removed, and the cleft at the head only filled with a little clay to keepe out carewigs, or other things that may hurt your graft.

A. The Iron Instrument with cheffels at each end, the one bigger and the other leffer, to keepe the cleft of the Tree open vntill the graft bee placed in the flocke, which with a knock vpwards will be easly taken away.

B. The small Penne-knife with a broad and thinne ended hatte, to raise the sides both of the bud and the down-right slit in the body or arme of a Tree to be grafted in the bud.

C. A pen or quill cut halfe round to take off a bud from the branch.

D. An Iuocy Instrument made to the same fashion.

E. A shielde of braffe made hollow before to be put into the slit, to keepe it open vntill the bud be put into its place.

F. The manner of grafting called incifing or fplicing.

G. A Ladder made with a floole at the toppe, to serue both to graft higher or lower, and also to gather fruit without spoyling or hurting any buddes or branches of Trees.

1. The first slit in the body or arme of a Tree to be grafted in the bud with the croffe cut at the head.

2. The same slit opened on both sides, ready to receive the budde should be put there-in: these small pieces serue as well as trees to shew the manner and order of the grafting.

3. The branch of a Tree with one budde cut ready to be taken off, and another not yet touched.

4. The bud cleane taken off from the branch, both the foreside and backside.

5. The graft or bud now put into the flocke or tree you intend to be grafted: but the binding thereof is omitted.

2. Inarching is another manner of grafting in the flocke, and is more troublesome, and more caturall also then the former, and is rather a curiosity then any way of good fpeede, certainty or profit, and therefore vfed but of a few. Yet to shew you, the man-
manner thereof, it is thus: Having a tree well growne, bee it high or low, yet the lower the better, with young branches well spread, they vfe to fet flocks round about it, or on the one fide as you pleafe; into which flocks they ingraft the young branches of the well growne tree as they are growing (before they cut them from the tree) by bowing downe the branch they intend to graft, and putting it into the flocke, having firft cut off the head thereof, and cut a notch in the middle of the head a little flope on both fides, wherein the branch muft be fitted: let the branch be cut thinne on the underfide, only of that length as may fuffice to fit the notch in the flocke, leauing about halfe a yarde length of the branch, to rife aboue or beyond the flocke, which being bound on, and clayed ouer or couered with red or greene foft waxe, they let fo abide, that if it take in the flocke they cut off the branch a little below the grafting place in November following, and remouing the flocke, they haue thus gained a graffed and growne tree the firft yeare: but it is vually feene, that where one branch taketh, three doe muft: yet this manner of grafting was much in vfe for May Cherries, when they were firft known to vs, and the way thought to be a rare manner of grafting to encreafe them, vntill a better way was found out, which now is fo common and good alfo, that this is not now fcarce thought vpon.

3. Another kinde of grafting in the flocke is called of some whipping, of some splicing, of others incifing, and of others packing on (and as I haue, is much vfed in the Weft partes especially, and alfo in the North partes of this Land) and is performed in this manner: Take and flice the branch of a tree (fo as the branch be not too bigge) or elfe a young tree of two, or three, or foure yeares growth at the moft, quite off fhope wife, about an inch and a halfe long or more, and cut a deep notch in the middle thereof, then fit it into a graft iuft of that fize or bignefte, cut on both fides withoulders, and thin at the end, that it may ioyne clofe in the notch, and neyther bigger or leffer, but that the barke of the one may bee fitted iuft into the barke of the other, the figure wherof is expreffed at the letters E.F. which fhew the one to be with a foulder & the other without; binde them gently together with baft, and put clay or waxe ouer the place, vntill it be taken: this is much vfed of late dayes for fuch young trees as are rifen of flones or kernels after the second or third yeares growth, and thrive very well in that it not only faueth much time, but diuers checks by remouing and grafting.

4. Incouling or grafting in the budde is another manner of grafting, which is the taking of a budde from one tree, and putting it into the barke of another tree, to the end, that thereby you may haue of the fame kinde of fruit the tree bare from whence the budde was taken; and although it bee sufficiently knowne in many places of this Land, yet as I vnderfand, good Gardiners in the North parts, and likewife in fome other places, can fcarce tell what it meaneth, or at the leaft how to doe it well. It is performed after a different fashion from the former, although they all tend vnto one end, which is the propagating of trees. You muft for this purpose obfereue, that for thofe trees you would graff, either with, or vpon, you choose a fit time in Summer, when the fappe is well rifen, and your graff well fhot, that the barke will rife eaftly and cleanly, both of flocke and graff, which time I cannot appoint, because both the years doe differ in earlineffe, and the feuerall parts or countries of this Land likewife one from another, but moft vually in thefe Southerne parts, from the beginning of June vnto the end of it, or to the middle of Iuly, or either somewhat before or after. Firft (as I faid) hauing taken the fitten time of the yeare, you muft take efpiccial care, that your graffes be well growne, and of the fame yeares fhoots, and alfo that the buds or eyes haue but single leaues at them, as neere as you can: for I would utterly refufe thofe buds that haue about two leaues as vnprofitable, either in Peaches or any other fruit; and therefore fee that your graffs or cyons bee taken from the chiefeft place of the tree, that is, either from the toppe, or from a funnie fide thereof, and not from the contrarie fide if you may otherwise, nor from any vnder-boughes; for feeing your graff is fo fmall a thing, you had neede take the more care that it be the beft and laireff. You muft to take off this eye or budde from the fprigge, haue a fmall sharpe pen-knife, the end of the haft being made flat and thinne, like a cheffell or wedge, the figure whereof is fet forth at the letter B, and a pen or goofe quill cut, to be leffe then halfe round, and to be broad at the end, but not sharpe pointed like a penne, or elfe fuch a pecce of bone or luorie made in that fashion as the quill is, to bee thinne, hollow, or halfe
halfe round, the figures of both which are marked with the letters C, D, with your knife cut the barke of the bud (having first cut off the leafe, leaving only the short foote-flanke thereof at the bud) about a strawes breadth above the eye thereof halfe round, and then from that round or ouerthwart cut, with your knife cut it downe on both sides of the eye, clofe to the bud flopewife about an inch long or thereabouts, that it bee broad at the head above the eye, and pointing at the end like a shield or speacheon; and then cutting away the reft of the barke from about it, with the thinne flat end of the haft of your knife raffe vp both sides of your bud a little, and with your quill or bone put vnder the barke, raffe your budde, and thrust it quite off, beginning at the toppe or head of your eye; but see that you thrust it off clofe to the wood of the branch or spigge, and that you doe not leave the eye of the budde behinde sticking vpon the branch; for if that eye be left or loft, your bud is worth nothing; you must caft it away, and cut another that may have that eye abiding within the budde on the inside: you may perceive if that eye be wanting, if you see an emptie hole in the place where the should be, to fill it vp on the inside thereof; thus having taken off your bud well and cleanly, which is fet forth vnto you at the figures 3 and 4, prefently fet it on the tree you would graft (for your small budde can abide no delay, left by taking the ayre too long it become dry, and nothing worth) in this manner: Cut the barke of your tree you would graft in a smooth place, at what height you please, firft above or ouerthwart, and then downe right in the middle thereof, more then an inch long, the figure whereof you shall have at the figure 1. and then raffe vp both sides of the barke, firft one, and then another, with the flat and thinne haft end of your knife, a prettie way inwards (for if the barke will not rife eazely, the flocke is not then fit to graft vp-on) put in your budde into the cleft with the point downwardes, holding the flanke of the leafe that is with the budde betweene your fingers of the one hand, and opening the cleft with the flat end of your knife with the other hand, that the head of your bud may be put clofe vnder the ouerthwart cut in the flocke or tree (which muft not be raised or firred as the sides are) & the eye of the bud fland iuft in the middle of the flit that is downeright, and then closing the barke of the flocke or tree softly vnto the bud thus put in with your fingers, let it be bound gentilly with a small long-pece of haufe, or other such like foft thing, firft above the eye, & then compaasit it belowe as close as you can, but not too hard in any cafe, vntil you have bound it all ouer the flit you made, especially the lower end, leat any winde get in to dry and spoile it; and having tyed both ends thereof fast, leae it so for a fortnight or somewhat more, in which space it will take and hold, if it be well done, which you shall perceive, if the bud abide green, and turne not blacke, when you have unloofed the tying; for if it hold fast to the tree, and be freh and good, tye it vp gentilly againe, and so leae it for a fortnight longer, or a moneth if you will, and then you may take away your binding cleane: this budde will (if no other mishchance happen vnto it) spring and shoothe forth the next yeare, (and sometimes the same yeare, but that is feldome) and therefore in the beginning of the yeare, cut off the head of the grafted tree about an handfull above the grafted place, vntill the graft be growne strong, and then cut it off clofe, that the head may be covered with the graft, and doe not suffer any buds to sprout besides the graft, either aboue or belowe it. If you graft dierers buds vpon one flocke (which is the beft way) let that onely remaine and abide that (hooteth beft forth, and rubbe off, or take away the other: the feuerall parts of this grafting I have caufed to be expressed for your further information.

5. Grafting in the speacheon is accounted another kinde of grafting, and differeth verie little from grafting in the budde: the difference chiefly consifeth in this, that in stead of the downe right flit, and that aboue ouerthwart, they take away iuft so much barke of the great tree, as your budde is in biggynne, which vually is a little larger then the former, and placing it therein, they binde it as formerly is said: some vfe for this purpose a paire of compasses, to give the true measure both of bud and flocke; this manner of grafting is moft vfed vpon greater trees, whose young branches are too high to graft vpon in the former maner, and whose tops they cut off (for the moft part) at the latter end of the next yeare after the bud is taken: both thefe waies were inuented to saue the losse of trees, which are more endangered by grafting in the flocke, then
then any of these waies; and besides, by these waies you may graft at a farre greater height without loffe.

CHAP. V.

Of the manner of grafting and propagating all sorts of Roses.

Having now spoken of the grafting of trees, let me adioyne the properties of Roses, which although they better fit a Garden then an Orchard, yet I could not in a fitter place express them then here, both for the name and affinity of grafting, & because I do not express it in the first part. All sorts of Roses may be grafted (although all sorts are not, some scruing rather for flockes for others to be grafted on) as easily as any other tree, & is only performed, by inoculating in the same manner I haue fett downe in the former Chapter of grafting trees in the bud; for both flocke and budde muft bee dealt with after the fame fathion. And although some haue boasted of grafting Roses by flicing or whipping, as they call it, or in the flocke, after the first manner, fett downe in the former Chapter, yet I thinke it rather a bragge, not hauing feene or heard any true effect proceede from that relation. The sweete Briar or Eglantine, the white and the Damaske Roses, are the chiefeft flockes to graft vpon. And if you graft lowe or neare the ground, you may by laying downe that graft within the ground, after it hath bin shot out well, and of a yeares growth, by pinning it fift downe with fhort flockes, a thwart or acroffe, caufe that grafted branch, by taking roote, to become a naturall Rose, fuch as the graft was, which being separated and transplanted after it hath taken root well, will prover as well as any naturall fucker. And in this manner, by laying downe branches at length into the ground, if they be full of spreading small branches, you may increase all sorts of Roses quickly and plentifully; for they will fhooote forth roote at the ioynts of every branch: But as for the manner of grafting white Roses or Damaske vpon Broome flalkes or Barbary bulkes, to caufe them to bring forth double yellow Roses, or vpon a Willowe, to beare greene Roses, they are all idle conceits, as imposible to be effected, as other things, whereof I haue spoken in the ninth Chapter of my firft part, concerning a Garden of flowers, vnto which I refere you to be satisfied with the reafons there alledged. And it is the more needlesse, because we hauie a naturall double yellow Rose of it owne growing. The fowing of the feedes of Roses (which are fometimes found vpon moft forts of Roses, although not euery yeare, and in euerie place) hath bin formerly much vfed; but now the laying downe of the young fhootes is a way for increafe so much vfed, being safe and verie speedie to take, efpecially for thofe Roses that are not fo apt to giue suckers, that it hath almofl taken quite away the vfe of fowing of the feedes of Roses, which yet if anie one be disposed to make the triall, they muft gather the feede out of the round heads, from amongst the downe, wherein they lyke verie like vnto the berries of the Eglantine or sweete Briar bulth, and efpecially of thofe Roses that bee of the more fin- gle kindes, which are more apt to giue berries for feed then the more double, although fometimes the double Roses yeeld the like heads or berries. Their time of fowing is in the end of September (yet some refere them vntill February) and their manner of nourfing is to bee transplanted, after the firft or second yeares growth, and tendered carefully, that while they are young they bee not loft for want of moiture in the dry time of Summer.
The time of some manners of grafting being not mentioned before, must be spoken of. For the grafting of all sorts of trees in the flocke, the moft useful time is from the middle of February until the middle of March, as the yeare and the country is more forward or backward, with vs about London wee neuer passe midde March: but because the May Cherrie is first ripe, and therefore of a very forward nature, it doth require to be grafted somewhat sooner than others. The time of gathering likewise, or cutting your grafts for grafting in the flocke, is to be observed, that they bee not long gathered before they bee grafted, for fear of being too dry, which I commend, howsoever diuers say, if they be long kept they are not the worse; and therefore if you be forced to have your grafts from harre, or by some other chance to keepe them long, be carefull to keepe them moift, by keeping their ends flutck in moift clay; but if neare hand, neglect no time I say after the cutting of them for their grafting, but either the same, or the next day, or verie speedily after, in the mean time being put into the ground to keepe them freth. The grafts taken from old trees, because they are stronger, and flutho forth sooner, are to bee sooner grafted then those that are taken from younger trees: of a good branch may bee made two, and sometimes three grafts sufficient for anie reasonable flocke. For whipping, the time is somewhat later than grafting in the flocke, because it is performed on younger trees, which (as I said before) doe not so early bud or flootho forth as the elder. Inarching likewise is performed much about the later end of the grafting time in the flocke; for being both kindes thereof they require the same time of the yeare. The times of the other manners of graftings are before expressed, to bee when they haue shot forth young branches, from whence your masts must be taken; and therefore need not here againe to be repeated. If a graft in the flocke doth happen not to flootho forth when others do (so as it holdeth green) it may perchance flouth out a moneth or two after, & do well, or else after Midsummer, when a second time of flowering, or the after Spring appeared; but have an especiall care, that you take not such a graft that thal have nothing but buds for flowers vpon it, and not an eye or bud for leaves (which you must be carefull to dilligentlie) for such a graft after it hath flout the flowers mutt of necesitie dye, not hauing wherewith to maintaine it selfe. Alfo if your good graft doe misse, and not take, it doth hazzard your flocke at the first time, yet manie flockes doe recouer to be grafted the second time; but twice to faile is deadly, which is not so in the inoculating of buds in the greene tree: for if you faile there in three, or three times three, yet euerie wound being (mall, and the tree still growing greene, will quickly recouer it, and not be afterwards seen. Some vs to graft in the flocke the same yeare they remoue the flocke, to faue time, & a second checke by grafting; but I like better both in grafting in the flocke, and in the bud also, that your trees might be planted in the places where you would haue them grove, for a yeare or two at the leat before you graft them, that after grafting there should be no remouall, I neede not be tedious, nor yet I hope very solicitious to remember many other truiall, or at the leat common knowne things in this matter. First, for the time to remouve trees, young or old, grafted or ungrafted, to be from a fortnight after Michaelmas vntill Candlemas, or if neede be, somewhat after, yet the sooner your remoue is, the better your trees will thriue, except it be in a very moift ground. For the manner or way to set them: vs. in the high and dry grounds fet them deeper, both to haue the more moifture, and to be the better defended from windes; and in the lower and moister grounds shallower, and that the earth be mellow, well turned vp, and that the finer earth bee put among the small rootes, wherein they may spread, and afterwards gently troden downe, that no hollownesse remaine among the rootes: as also that after setting (if the time be not overmoift) there may be some water powred to the rootes, to moisten and fallen them the better; and in the dry time of Summer, after the setting, let them not want moifture, if you will have.
The ordering of the Orchard.

haue them thrue and proiper; for the want thereof at that time, hath often killed manie a likely tree. To take and fence them alfo if neede bee after they are new fet, and fo to continue for two or three yeares after, is veire expedient, left windes or other casualties spoile your paines, and ouerthrow your hopes. And likewife to defend your grafts from birds lighting on them, to breake or displaie them, to fickle some prickes or sharpe pointed ftickes longer then your graft into your clay, that fo they may be a sure defence of it: As alfo to tye some woollen cloathes about the lower end of your flockes, or thrust in some thornes into the ground about the rootes, to defend them from having their barkes eaten by Conies, or hurt by some other noifome vermine.

Chap. VII.

Observations for the drefing and well keeping of Trees and an Orchard in good order.

Here are two manner of waies to drefle and keepe trees in good order, that they may bee both gracefull and fruitfull; the one is for wall-trees, the other is for standards: for as their formes are different, fo is their keeping or ordering. Wall trees, because they are grated lowe, and that their branches mufte be plafht or taclkt vnto the wall to fallen them, are to be fo kept, that all their branches may be suffered to growe, that shoothe forth on either side of the bodie, and led either along the wall, or uprught, and one to lappe ouer or vnder another as is convenient, and fit with pieces of lift, parings of felt, pieces of soft leather, or other fuch like soft thing compafting the armes or branches, fatented with small or great nailes, as neede requireth, to the wall, onely thofe buds or branches are to be nippd or cut off, that shoothe forward, and will not fo handilome be brought into conformity, as is fiting; yet if the branches growe too thicke, to hinder the good of the refl, or too high for the wall, they may, nay they mufte be cut away or lopped off: and if anie dead branches alfo happen to be on the trees, they mufte be cut away, that the refl may have the more libertie to thrive. Diuers alfo by carefully nipping away the waife and superfluous buds, doe keepe their trees in conformity, without much cutting. The time to pruine or plafht, or tye vp wall trees, is vſually from the fall of the leafe, to the begining of the yeare, when they begin to blossome, and moft espetially a little before or after Chriftmas: but in any cafe not too late, for feare of rubbing off their buds. Some I know doe plafht and tye vp their wall trees after bearing time, while the leaves are greene, and their reafton is, the buds are not fo easie or apt to bee rubbed from the branches at that time, as at Chriftmas, when they are more greene: but the leaves mufte needes be very cumberfome, to hinder much both the orderly placing, and clofe fattening of them to the wall. This labour you mufte performe every yeare in its due time; for if you falle neglect and ouerflip it, you fhall have much more trouble, to bring them into a fit order againe, then at the firft. The standard trees in an Orchard mufte be kept in another order; for whereas the former are fuffered to spread at large, thefe mufte be pruned both from superfluous branches that overload the trees, & make them leffe fruitfull, as well as leffe lightly, and the vnder or water boughes likewife, that drawe much nourishment from the trees, and yet themfelves little the better for it, I mean to give fruit. If therefore your Orchard confift of young trees, with a little care and pains it may bee kept in that comely order and proportion it was firft defcinded vnto; but if it confift of old growne trees, they will not without a great deale of care and pains be brought into fuch conformity, as is befittinge good and comely trees: for the marke of thofe boughes or branches that are cut off from young trees, will quickly be healed againe, the barke growing quickly over them, whereby they are not worfe for their cutting; but an old tree if you cut off a bough, you mufte cut it clofe and cleanly, and lay a fearcloth of tallow, waxe, and a little pitch medled together vpon the place, to keepe off both the winde, funne, and raine, vntill the barke haue covered it ouer againe; and in this manner you mufte deal with all fuch short flumps of branches, as are either broken {ort off with the winde, or by careleffe or want
want of skill, or else such arms or branches as are broken off clofe, or flued from the body of the tree: for the raine beating and falling into such a place, will in short time rotte your tree, or put it in danger, besides the deformity. Some vfe to fill vp such an hole with well tempered clay, and tace a cloth or a piece of leather ouer it, unlil it be recupered, and this is alfo no amiffe. Your young trees, if they fland in anie good ground, will bee plentiful enough in shotting forth branches; bee careful therefore if they growe too thicke, that you pruine away such as growe too close (and will, if they be suffered, spoile one another) as they may bee beat, and fo the funne, ayre, and raine may haue free access to all your branches, which will make them bear the more plentifully, and ripen them the sooner and the more kindly. If anie boughes growe at the toppe too high, cut them alfo away, that your trees may rather spread then growe too high. And fo likewise for the vnder boughes, or anie other that by the weight of fruit fall or hang downe, cut them off at the halfe, and they will afterwards rife and shooe vpwards. You shall obferue, that at all those places where anie branches have been cut away, the fappe will ever bee readie to put forth: if therefore you would haue no more branches rife from that place, rubbe off or nippe off fuch buddes as are not to your minde when they are new fhot: and thus you may keep your trees in good order with a little paines, after you haue thus pruined and dreffed them. One other thing I would aduertife you of, and that is how to preuerue a fainting or decaying tree which is readie to perifh, if it be not gone too farre or patl cure, take a good quantitie of oxe or horse bloud, mixe therewith a reafonable quantitie of theepe or pigeons dung, which being laid to the roote, will by the often raines and much watering recover it felte, if there bee anie possiblitie; but this muft bee done in Januarie or Febuarie at the furtheft.

**CHAP. VIII.**

**Divers other obfervations to be remembered in the well keeping of an Orchard.**

Here bee divers other things to be mentioned, whereof care muft be had, either to doe or woode, which I thynke fit in this Chapter promiscuously to fet down, that there may be nothing wanting to furnifh you with sufficient knowledge of the care, paines, and caufalities that befal an Orchard: for it hath many enemies, and every one laboureth as much as in them lye, to spoile you of your pleasure, or profit, or both, which muft bee both speedily and carefully preuented and helped; and they are thefe: Mofle, Caterpillars, Ants, Earwigs, Snails, Moales, and Birds. If Mofle begin to ouergrowe your trees, looke to it betimes, left it make your trees barren: Some vfe to hacke, and crofhecacke, or cut the barke of the bodies of their trees, to caufe it fall away; but I feare it may endanger your trees. Others do either rubbe it off with a hairie cloth, or with a long piece of wood formed like a knife, at the end of a long flicke or pole, which if it bee vfe cautelousely without hurtine the buds, I like better. Caterpillars, some fmoake them with burning wet frawe or hay, or fuch like fluife vnder the trees; but I doe not greatly like of that way: others cut off the boughes whereon they breed, and treed them vnder their feete, but that will spoile too many branches; and fome kill them with their hands: but fome doe vfe a new defiful way, that is, a pompe made of lattin or tin, fpoout-fashion, which being fet in a tubbe of water vnder or neare your trees, they will caufe the water to rife through it with fuch a force, and through the branches, that it will washe them off quickly. To destroy Ants, that eate your fruit before and when it is ripe, some vfe to annoint the bodies of their trees with tarre, that they may not crepe vp on the branches; but if that doe not helpe, or you will not vfe it, you muft bee careful to finde out their hill, and turne it vp, pouring in scalding water, either in Summer, but especcially if you can in Winter, and that will surely destroy them. I haue fpoken of Earwigs in the firft part of this worke, entreating of the annoyances of Gilloflowers, and therefore I referre you thereunto: yet one way more I will
The ordering of the Orchard.

will here relate which some doe vie, and that is with hollow canes of halfe a yard long or more, open at both ends for them to creepie in, and stucke or laid among the branches of your trees, will soone drawe into them many Earwigs, which you may soone kill, by knocking the cane a little upon the ground, and treading on them with your foote. Snails must be taken with your hands, and that euerie day, especially in the morning when they will be creeping abroad. Moales by running vnder your trees make them leaffe fruitfull, and alio put them in danger to be bloome downe, by leauing the ground hollow, that thereby the rootes have not that strengthe in the ground, both to floote and to hold, that otherwise they might haue. Some haue vfed to put Garlick, and other such like things into their holes, thinking thereby to drive them away, but to no purpose: others haue tried many other waies; but no way doth auaine anie thing, but killing them either with a Moale spade, or a trappe made for the purpose as manie doe know: and they must bee watched at their principall hill, and trenched round, and so to be caught. Birds are another enemie both to your trees and fruit; for the Bullfinch will destroy all your flower fruit in the buddle, before they flower, if you suffer them, and Crowes, &c. when your Cherries are ripe: for the smaller birds, Lime twigs set either neare your trees, or at the next water where they drinke, will helpe to catch them and destroy them. And for the greater birds, a stone bowe, a birding or fowling peecce will helpe to leffen their number, and make the rest more quiet: or a mill with a clacke to scare them away, vntill your fruit be gathered. Some other annoyances there are, asuckers that rife from the rootes of your trees, which must be taken away euerie yeare, and not suffered to growe anie thing great, for feare of robbing your trees of their luilelihood. Barke bound, is when a tree doth not floote and increate, by reason the barke is as it were drie, and will not suffer the fappe to passe vnto the branches: take a knife therefore, and flit the barke downe almost all the length of the tree in two or three places, and it will remedy that euill, and the tree will thrive and come forward the better after. Barke pilled is another euill that happeneth to some trees, as well young as old, either by reaon of casuall hurts, or by the gnawing of beasts, howsoever it bee, if it bee anie great hurt, lay a plaister thereon made of tallow, tarre, and a little pitch, and binde it thereto, letting it fo abide vntill the wound bee healed: yet some doe only apply a little clay or loame bound on with ropes of hay. The Canker is a shrewd disease when it happeneth to a tree; for it will eate the barke round, and fo kill the very heart in a little space. It must be looked vnto in time before it hath runne too farre; mowt men doe wholly cut away as much as is fretted with the Canker, and then dresse it, or wet it with vinegar or Cowes piffe, or Cowes dung and vrine, &c. vntill it be destroyed, and after healed againe with your false before appointed. There are yet some other enemies to an Orchard: for if your fence be not of brickie or flone, but either a muddle wall, or a quicke fet or dead hedge, then looke to it the more carefully, and prevent the comming in of either horfe, or kine,sheece, goates, or deere, hare, or conie; for some of them will breake through or ouer to barke your trees, and the leaffe hole almost in the hedge will giue admittance to hares and conies to doe the like. To prevent all which, your care must be continuall to watch them or auoide them, and to flitte vp their entrance. A dogge is a good feruant for many such purposes, and fo is a flone bowe, and a peecce to make vfe of as occasion shal ferve. But if you will take that medicine for a Canker spoken of before, which is Cowes dung and vrine mixed together, and with a brushe wash your trees often to a reaonable height, will keepe hares and conies from eating or barking your trees. Great and cold windes doe often make a great spoile in an Orchard, but great trees planted without the compasse thereof, as Wall-nuts, Oakes, Elmes, Ashes, and the like, will fland it in great stead, to defend it both early and late. Thus haue I shewed you most of the euils that may happen to an Orchard, and the meanes to helpe them, and because the number is great and daily growing, the care and paines must be continuall, the more earnest and diligent, let you loffe that in a moment that hath been growing many yeares, or at the leaft the profit or beauty of some yeares fruit.
The ordering of the Orchard.

CHAP. IX.

The manner and way how to plant, order, and keepe other trees that beare greene leaves continually.

The way to order thofe trees that beare their leaves greene continually, is differing from all others that doe not so: for neyther are they to bee planted or remoued at the time that all other trees are fet, nor doe they require that manner of dreefing, pruninge and keeping, that others doe. And although many ignorant perfons and Gardiners doe remoue Bay trees, and are fo likewise perfwaded that all other trees of that nature, that is, that carry their greene leaves continually, may bee remoued in Autumne or Winter, as well as all other trees may bee, yet it is certaine it is a great chance if they doe thrive and prosper that are fet at that time, or rather it is found by experience, that scarce one of ten prospereth well that are fo ordered. Now in regard that there be divers trees and shrubs mentioned here in this booke that beare euer greene leaves, wherein there is very great beauty, and many take pleafure in them; as the ordinary Bay, the Rose Bay, and the Cherry Bay trees, the Indian Figge, the Cyprefle, the Pine tree, the Mirtle and dwarfe Boxe, and many others; I will here shew you how to plant and order them, as is fittest for them. For in that they doe not fied their greene leaves in winter as other trees doe, you may in reafon be perfwaded that they are of another nature; and fo they are indeede: for feeing they all grow naturally in warme Countries, and are from thence brought vnto vs, we muft both plant them in a warmer place, and transplante them in a warmer time then other trees be, or else it is a great hazzard if they doe not perifh and dye, the cold and frofts in the winter being able to pierce them through, if they shoulde bee transplanted in winter, before they have taken roote. You muft obferue and take this therefore for a certaine rule, that you alwaies remoue fuch trees or shrubbes as are euer greene in the spring of the yeare, and at no time elfe if you will doe well, that is, from the end of March, or beginning of April, vnto the middle or end of May, efpécially your more dainty and tender plants, fhadowing them alfo for a while from the heate of the Sun, and giving them a little water vpon their planting or tranfplanting; but fuch water as hath not perftently been drawn from a Well or Pumpe, for that will go neer to kill any plant, but fuch water as hath flood in the open ayre for a day at the leaft, if not two or three. Yet for dwarfe Boxe I confefs it may endure one moneth to be earlier planted then the reft, because it is both a more hardy and lowe plant, and thereby not fo much subject to the extremitie of the colde: but if you shoulde plant it before winter, the frosts would raife it out of the ground, because it cannot so doone at that time of the yeare take roote, and thereby put it in danger to be loft. Moreouer all of them will not abide the extremitie of our winter frosts, and therefore you muft of neceffity houfe some of them, as the Rose Bay, Mirtle, and some others, but the other farts being fet where they may bee somewhat defended from the cold windes, frostes, and snow in winter, with some couering or shelter for the time, will reafonably well endure and bear their fruit, or the mott of them. If any be defirous to be furnifhed with ftores of these kinds of trees that will be nourfed vp in our Country, he may by fowing the feed of them in fquare or long woodden boxes or chefts made for that purpose, gaine plenty of them: but hee muft be carefull to couer them in winter with some straw or fearene, or beane hame, or fuch like thing laved vpon croffe fticks to beeare it vp from the plants, and after two or three yeares that they are grown somewhat great and strong, they may bee transplanted into fuch places you meane they shall abide: yet it is not amiffe to defend them the firft yeare after they are transplanted, for their more fecuritie: the feedes that are most vniually sowne with vs, are, the Cyprefle tree, the Pine tree, the Baye, the Pyracantha or prickly Corall tree, and the Mirtle: the Rose Bay I haue had alfo riven from the feede that was freth, and brought me from Spaine. But as for Orenge trees, because they are fo hardly preferued in this our cold climate (vnderlie it bee with fome that doe bellow the houling of them, besides a great deale more of care and repect vnto them) from the bitternefle of our cold long winter weather (although their kernels
kernels being put into the ground in the Spring or Summer, and if care bee had of them and convenient keeping, will abide, and by grafting the good fruites on the crab (flocke they may bee in time nurfed vp) I doe not make any other especiall account of them, nor give you any further relation of their ordering. Now for the ordering of thefe trees after they are eyther planted of young fets, or transplanted from the feeede, it is thus: Firft for Bay trees, the most vfull way is to let them grow vp hight to bee trees, and many plant them on the North or East side of their houfes that they may not bee focred the Sunne; but the bitter winthers which we often haue, doe pinc them fhrewdly, infomuch that it killeth euem well growne trees sometimes downe to the roote: but some doe make a hedge of them being planted in order, and keep them low by lopping of them continually, which will make them bull and spread. The Cypreffe tree is never lopped, but suffered to grow with all the branches from a foute a-boue the ground, if it may be, ftraight vpright; for that is his native grace and greatest beautie, and therefore the more branches doe dye that they muft bee cut away, the more you deforme his proprietie. The Pine tree may be vfed in the fame manner, but yet it will better endure to fufhaine pruning then the Cypreffe, without any fuch deformatie. The Laurocerasus or Cherry Bay may be diuerly formed, that is, it may be either made to grow into a tall tree by fddring still away the vnder branches, or elfe by fuffering all the branches to grow to be a low or hedge bull, and both by the fuckers and by laying downe the lower branches into the earth, you may foone haue much increafe; but this way will caufe it to bee the longer before it beane anie fruit. The Rofe Baye will verie hardlie bee encreafe either by suckers or by layers, but muft bee suffered to grow without lopping, topping or cutting. The Pyracantha or Prickly Corall tree may bee made to grow into a reafonable tall tree by fddring away the lower branches, or it may be suffered to grow lowe into an hedge bull, by fuffering all the branches to grow continually, you may also propagate it by the fuckers, or by laying downe the lower branches. The Myrtle of all forts abideth a low bull spreading his branches full of fweete leaues and flowers, without anie great encreafe of it felfe, yet sometimes it giueth fuckers or fhootes from the rootes: but for the more speedie propagating of them, some doe put the cuttings of them into the earth, and thereby in- creafe them. There are fome other trees that are not of any great refpeet, as the Yew tree, and the Savine bull, both which may be encreafe by the cuttings, and therefore I need not make any further relation or amplification of them, and to fay thus much of them all, is (I thinke) fitifficient for this Worke.

CHAP. X.

The ordering, curing, and propagating Vines of all forts.

In most places of this countrie there is small care or paines taken about the ordering of Vines: it sufficeth for the molt part with them that haue anie, to make a frame for it to spread vpone above a mans height, or to tace it to a wall or window, &c. and fo to let it hang downe with the branches and fruit, vertill the weight thereof, and the force of windes doe teare it downe oftentimes, and spoile the grapes: and this way doth somewhat reemble that course that the Vineyard keepers obfvere in the hot countries of Syria, Spaine, and Italy, and in the fartheft parts of France as I hear likewife: for in most of thefe hot countries they we to plant an Oliue betweene two Vines, and let them runne thereupon. But manie of the other parts of France, &c. doe not suffer anie trees to growe among their Vines; and therefore they plant them thicke, and pruine them much and often, and keep them lowe in comparison of the other way, faltaining them to pearches or poles to hold them vp. And according to that fashion may have adventured to make Vineyards in England, not onely in these later dates, but in ancient times, as may well witnife the fundrie places in this Land, entitled by the name of Vineyards; and I haue read that manie Monaftries in this Kingdome having Vineyards, had as much wine made therefrom, as sufficeth their conuenta yeeare by yeeare: but long since they have been destroyed, and the knowledge how to order a Vineyard is also utterly perifhed with them. For although diuers, both No-
bles and Gentlemen, have in these later times endeavoured to plant and make Vineyards, and to that purpose have caused French men, being skilfull in keeping and dressing of Vines, to be brought over to performe it, yet either their skill failed them, or their Vines were not good, or (most likely) the soil was not fittig, for they could never make anie wine that was worth the drinking, being so small and heartleffe, that they foone gave ouer their practice. And indeede the soil is a maine matter to bee chiefly considered to feate a Vineyard uppon: for eu'n in France and other hot countries, according to the nature of the soil, fo is the rellifh, strength, and durabilitie of the wine. Now although I think it a fruitleffe labour for any man to trie in these daies to make a good Vineyard in England, in regard not only of the want of knowledge, to make choice of the fittest ground for such Vines as you would plant thereupon but also of the true maner of ordering them in our country; but most chiefly & above all others, that our years in these times do not fal out to be so kindly and hot, to ripen the grapes, to make anie good wine as formerly they have done; yet I thinke it not amisse, to give you instructions how to order fuch Vines as you may nouris vp for the pleasure of the fruit, to eate the grapes being ripe, or to preferuce and keepe them to bee eaten almoft all the winter following: And this may be done without any great or extraordinarie pains. Some doe make a lowe wall, and plant their Vines against it, and keepe them much about the height thereof, not suffering them to rife much higher: but if the high bricke or stone wals of your Garden or Orchard haue buttreffes thereat, or if you caufe such to bee made, that they bee somewhat broade forwards, you may the more conveniently plant Vines of diuers forts at them, and by flicking down a couple of good flakes at euery buttreffe, of eight or ten foot high aboue ground, tacking a few lathes acroffe vpon those flakes, you may thereunto tye your Vines, & carry them therto on at your pleasure: but you must be carefull to cut them euery year, but not too late, and so keepe them downe, and from farre spreading, that they never runne much beyond the frame which you set at the buttreffes: as alfo in your cutting you never leaue too many oynts, nor yet too few, but at the third or fourth joint at the Moff cut them off. I doe aduise you to these frames made with flakes and lathes, for the better ripeing of your grapes: for in the blooming time, if the branches of your vines bee too neere the wall, the reflection of the Sunne in the day time, and the colde in the night, doe oftentimes spoile a great deale of fruit, by piercing and withering the tender footstalkes of the grapes, before they are formed, whereas when the bloffomes are paft, and the fruit growing of some bignesse, then all the heate and reflection you can give them is fit, and therefore cut away some of the branches with the leaves, to admit the more Sunne to ripen the fruit. For the diuers forts of grapes I haue fet them downe in the Booke following, with briefe notes vpon euerie of them, whether white or blacke, small or great, early or late ripe; so that I neede not here make the same relation again. There doth happen some diuersitiees to Vines sometimes, which that you may helpe, I thinke it convenient to informe you what they are, and how to remedy them when you shall be troubled with any such. The first is a luxurious spreading of branches and but little or no fruit: for remedie whereof, cut the branches somewhat more neere then vsuall, and bare the roote, but take heed of wounding or hurting it; and in the hole put either some good old rotten flable dung of Horses, or else some Oxe blood new taken from the beasts, and that in the middle of Ianuarie or beginning of Februaire, which being well tempered and turned in with the earth, let it fo aboide, which no doubt, when the comfort of the blood or dung is well foaked to the bottome by the rains that fall thereon, will cause your Vine to fructifie againe. Another fault is, when a Vine doth not bring the fruit to ripenesse, but either it withereth before it be growne of any bignesse, or prefently after the blooming: the place or the earth where such a Vine standeth, assuredly is too cold, and therefore if the fault bee not in the place, which cannot bee helped without removing to a better, digge out a good quantity of that earth, and put into the place thereof some good fresh ground well heartned with dung, and (some sand mixed therewith (but not salt or salt water, as some doe aduise, nor yet vine as others would haue) and this will hearten and strengthen your Vine to bear out the fruit untill maturitie. When the leaves of a Vine in the end of Summer or in Autumn, vnintimely doe turne either yellow or red, it is a great signe the earth is too
too hot and drie; you must therefore in stead of dung and sand, as in the former de-
fect is faild, put in some fresh loame or short clay, well mixed together with some of
the earth, and so let them abide, that the frosts may mellow them. And laftly, a Vine
sometimes beareth some store of grapes, but they are too many for it to bring to ripe-
neff; you shall therefore helpe such a Vine (which no doubt is of some excellent
kinde, for they are moft vifually subjeft to this fault) by nipping away the blossomes
from the branches, and leauing but one or two bunches at the moft vpon a branch, un-
till the Vine be growne older, and thereby stronger, and by this means inured to bear out
all the grapes to ripeneffe. These be all the difeases I know doe happen to Vines:
for the bleeding of a Vine it feldome happeneth of it felfe, but commeth either by
cutting it vntimely, that is, too late in the yeare, (for after Ianuarie, if you will be well
aduifed, cut not any Vine) or by some caufual or wilfull breaking of an arme or a 
branch. This bleeding in some is vnto death, in others it layeth after a certaine space
of it felfe: To helpe this inconveniency, fome haue feared the place where it bleedeth
with an hot iron, which in many haue done but a little good; others haue bound the
barke clofe with packe-thred to lay it; and fome haue tied ouer the place, being firft
dried as well as may bee, a plaifter made with waxe roffen and turpentine while it is
warne. Now for the propagating of them: You must take the faireft and goaldefhot
branches of one yeares growth, and cut them off with a ppeece of the old wood vnto it,
and thfe being put into the ground before the end of Ianuarie at the furtheft, will
fhoote forth, and take roote, and fo become Vines of the fame kinde from whence
you tooke them. This is the moft speedie way to haue increafe: for the laying downe
of branches to take roote, doth not yeeldle such store fo plentifully, nor doe fuckers
rie from the rootes fo abundantly: yet both thfe waies doe yeelde Vines, that be
ing taken from the old flockes will become young plants, fit to bee difposed of as any
shall thinke meete.

C H A P. X I .

The way to order and preferue grapes, fit to be eaten almoft all the Winter
long, and sometimes vnto the Spring.

A lthough it bee common and vifual in the parts beyond the Sea to dry their
grapes in the Sunne, thereby to preferue them all the yeare, as the Raisins of the
Sunne are, which cannot bee done in our Countrie for the want of fufficient
heat thereof at that time: or otherwife to fcald them in hot water (as I heare) and
afterwards to dry them, and fo keepe them all the yeare, as our Malaga Raisins are
prepared that are packed vp into Frayles: yet I doe intend to shew you fome other waies
to preferue the grapes of our Countrie freth, that they may be eaten in the winter both
before and after Chriftmas with as much delight and pleafure almoft, as when they
were new gathered. One way is, when you have gathered your grapes you intend to
keepe, which muft be in a dry time, and that all the thrunkke, dried, or euill grapes in e-
uery bunch be picked away, and hauing prouided a vellell to hold them, be it of wood
or flone which you will, and a fufficient quantitie of faire and cleane drie sand; make
fratrum super fratrum of your grapes and the fand, that is, a lay of fand in the bottome
firft, and a lay of grapes vpon them, and a lay or frowinge againe of fand vpon thofe
grapes, fo that the fand may cower euery lay of grapes a fingers breadth in thickneffe,
which being done one vpon another vntill the vellell be full, and a lay of fand vpper-
moft, let the vellell be flopped clofe, and fet by vntill you pleafe to fpend them, being
kept in fome drie place and in no feller: let them be washed cleane in faire water to
take away the fand from fo many you will spend at a time. Another way is (which Ca-
merarius fetteth downe he was informed the Turkes vfe to keepe grapes all the winter
unto the next Summer) to take fo much meale of Mulfard seede, as will ferue to frow
upon grapes, vntill they haue filled their velfells, whereon afterwards they poure new
wine before it hath boyled, to fill vp their velfells therwith, and being flopped vp clofe,
they keepe them a certaine time, and felling them with their liquor to them that will
vfe
The ordering of the Orchard.

555

vfe them, they doe wafe the seedes or meale from them when they vfe them. Another way is, that hauing gathered the fairest ripe grapes, they are to be cast vpon threds or strings that are fastened at both ends to the side walks of a chamber, neere vnto the feeding thereof, that no one bunch touch another, which will bee so kept a great while, yet the chamber muft be well defended from the frosts, and cold windes that pierce in at the windowes, left they perifh the sooner: and some will dippe the ends of the branches they hang vp firft in molten pitch, thinking by fearing vp the ends to keepe the bunches the better; but I doe not fee any great likelihood therein. Your chamber or clozet you appoint out for this purpose muft alfo bee kept somewhat warme, but especially in the more cold and frostie time of the yeare, left it spoile all your cost and paines, and frustrate you of all your hopes: but although the frosts shou'd pierce and spoile some of the grapes on a bunch, yet if you be carefull to keepe the place warme, the fewer will be spoiled. And thus haue I shewed you the beft directions to order this Orchard rightly, and all the waies I know are vfed in our Countrie to keep grapes good anie long time after the gathering, in regard wee haue not that comfort of a hotter Sun to preferue them by its heate.

The fruits themselues shall follow euery one in their order; the lower shrubbes or bushes firft, and the greater afterwards.
THE THIRD PART
CALLED
THE ORCHARD,


Ontaining all sorts of trees bearing fruit for man's use to eate, proper and fit for to plant an Orchard in our climate and country: I bound it with this limitation, because both Dates, Oliues, and other fruits, are planted in the Orchards of Spaine, Italy, and other hot countries, which will not abide in ours. Yet herein I will declare whatsoever Art, striving with Nature, can cause to prosper with us, that whatsoever will, may see what can be effected in our country. And first to begin with the lower shrubbies or bushies, and after ascend to the higher trees.

CHAP. I.

Rubus Ideus. Rafpis.

The Rafpis berrie is of two sorts, white and red, not differing in the forme either of bush, leafe, or berry, but only in the colour and taste of the fruit. The Rafpis bush hath tender whitish stemmes, with reddish small prickes like haires set round about them, especially at the first when they are young; but when they grow old they become more woody and firme, without any flaw of thornes or prickles vpon them, and hath only a little hairinesse that couereth them: the leaves are somewhat rough or rugged, and wrinkled, standing three or five vpon a stalkke, somewhat like vnto Roses, but greater, and of a grayer greene colour: the flowers are small, made of fine whitish round leaues, with a daft as it were of bluife caft ouer them, many standing together, yet euery one vpon his owne stalkke, at the tops of the branches; after which come vp small berries, somewhat bigger then Strawberries, and longer, either red or white, made of many graines, more eminent then in the Strawberry, with a kinde of doumineffe caft ouer them, of a pleasant taste, yet somewhat sour, and nothing so pleasant as the Strawberry. The white Rafpis is a little more pleasant then the red, wherein there is small seede inclofed: the rootes creepe vnder ground verie farre, and shoote vp againe in many places, much encreasing thereby.

There is another whose stemme and branches are wholly without prickles: the fruit is red, and somewhat longer, and a little more harpe.

The Vse of Rafpis.

The leaues of Rafpis may be vfed for want of Bramble leaues in gargles, and other decoctions that are cooling and drying, although not fully to that effect.
The Conferue or Syrupe made of the berries, is effectuall to coole an hot stomache, helping to refresh and quicken vp those that are overcome with fainted.

The berries are eaten in the Summer time, as an afternoones difh, to pleafe the taste of the ficke as well as the found.

The juice and the distilled water of the berries are verie comfortable and cordiall.

It is generally held of many, but how true I know not, that the red wine that is usually fold at the Vintners, is made of the berries of Rappis that grow in colder countries, which giueth it a kinde of hardneffe: And also that of the fame berries growing in hotter climates, which giueth vnto the wine a more pleafant sweetneffe, is made that wine which the Vintners call Alligant: but we have a Vine or Grape come to vs vnder the name of the Alligant Grape, as you shall finde it fet downe hereafter among the Grapes; and therefore it is likely to be but an opinion, and no truth in this, as it may be alfo in the other.

CHAP. II.

Ribes rubra, alba, nigra. Currans red, white, and blacke.

The bushes that beare those berries, which are usually called red Curans, are not those Curans either blew or red, that are fold at the Grocers, nor any kind thereof; for that they are the grapes of a certaine Vine, as shall be shewed by and by: but a farre differing kinde of berry, whereof there are three forts, red, white, and blacke.

The red Curran bush is of two forts, and groweth to the height of a man, hauing sometimes a stemme of two inches thickneffe, and diuers armes and branches, couered with a smooth, darke, brownifh barke, without anie prickle or thorne at all vpon anie part thereof, whereon doe growe large cornered blackifh greene leaues, cut in on the edges, seeming to be made of five parts, almost like a Vine leafe, the ends a little pointing out, and standing one above another on both sides of the branches: the flowers are little and hollow, comming forth at the ioynts of the leaues, growing many together on a long iftalle, hanging downe above a fingers length, and of an herbie colour: after which come small round fruit or berries, greene at the first, and red as a Cherry when they are ripe, of a pleafant and tart taffe: the other differeth not in anie other thing then in the berries, being twice as bigge as the former: the roote is woody, and spreadeth diuerfly.

The white Curran bush riferth vffually both higher then the red, and straighter or more vpript, bigger alfo in the stemme, and couered with a whiter barke: the leaues are cornered, somewhat like the former, but not fo large: the flowers are small and hollow like the other, hanging downe in the fame manner on long iftalle, being of a whiter colour: the berries likewise growe on the long iftalleis, somewhat thicker fet together, and of a cleare white colour, with a little blacke head, fo transparent that the feedes may be easilly seene thorough them, and of a more pleafant winie taffe then the red by much.

The blacke Curran bush riferth higher then the white, with more plentifulfull branches, and more plant and twiggie: the stemme and the elder branches being couered with a brownifh barke, and the younger with a paler: the flowers are alfo like vnto little bottles as the others be, of a greeneifh purple colour, which turne into blacke berries, of the bignesse of the smaller red Curans: the leaues are somewhat like vnto the leaues of the red Curans, but not fo large: both branches, leaues, and fruit have a kind of flinking fent with them, yet they are not vnwholffome, but the berries are eaten of many, without offending either taffe or smell.

The Vfe of Curans.

The red Curans are usuall eaten when they are ripe, as a refreshing to an hot
The Orchard.

1 Rubus Idaeus. The Raisin.
2 Ribes fruticos rubre vel albo. White or redCurrant.
3 Groffularia vulgaris. The ordinary Gooseberry.
4 Groffularia frutica rubri. The great red Gooseberry.
5 Groffularia acutata. The prickly Gooseberry.
6 Osyacantha fen Barberis. The Barbary bush.
7 Auxilana Byzantina. The Filbert of Constantinople.
8 Auxilana rubra noftras. The belt red Filbert.
hot fromacke in the heate of the yeare, which by the tartmelle is much delighted. Some preferre them, and conferre them also as other fruits, and spend them at neede.

The white Curran, by reason of the more pleasant winie talse, are more accepted and defired, as also because they are more daintie, and leffe common.

Some of the both the leaues and berries of the blacke Curran in sweaces, and other meates, and are well pleased both with the favour and talse thereof, although many mislike it.

CHAP. III.

Vea Crispa sive Grossularia. Gooseberries or Feaberryes.

We haue diuers forts of Gooseberries, besides the common kinde, which is of three forts, small, great, and long. For wee haue three red Gooseberries, a blew and a greene.

The common Gooseberry, or Feaberry bush, as it is called in diuers Countries of England, hath oftentimes a great flemme, couered with a smooth darke coloured bark, without anie thorne theron, but the elder branches haue here and there fome on them, and the younger are whitih, armed with verie sharpe and cruel crooked thorns, which no mans hand can well auoide that doth handle them, whereon are fet verie greene and small cornered leaues cut in, of the fashion almost of Smallage, or Hawthorne leaues, but broad at the flalke: the flowers come forth single, at euerie ioyn of the leafe one or two, of a purplifh greene colour, hollow and turning vp the brims a little: the berries follow, bearing the flowers on the heads of them, which are of a pale greene at the firt, and of a greenifh yellow colour when they are rife, striped in diuers places, and cleare, almoft tranparent, in which the feede lyeth. In some these berries are small and round; in others much greater; a third is great, but longer then the other: all of them haue a pleasent winie talse, acceptable to the fromacke of anie (but the long kinde hath both the thicker skin, and the worfer talse of the other) and none have beene distempered by the eating of them, that ever I could heare of.

The firt of the red Gooseberries is better knowne I thinke then the reft, and by reason of the small bearing not much regarded; the flemme is somewhat bigge, and couered with a smooth darke coloured barke, the younger branches are whiter, and without anie thorne or pricke at all, so long, weake, small, and slender, that they lye vpon the ground, and will there roote againe: the leaues are like vnto the former Gooseberries, but larger: the flowers and berries flandle single, and not manie to bee found anie yere vpon them, but are somewhat long, and are as great as the ordinarie Gooseberry, of a darke brownifh red colour, almoft blackifh when they are rife, and of a sweetifh talse, but without any great delight.

The second red Gooseberry rifeth vp with a more straight flemme, couered with a brownifh barke; the young branches are straight likewife, and whitifh, and grow not so thicke vpon it as the former red kinde, and without any thorne alfo vpon them: the leaues are like vnto the former red, but smaller: the berries flandle fingly at the leaues as Gooseberries doe, and are of a fine red colour when they are rife, but change with standing to be of a darker red colour, of the bignelle of the small ordinary Gooseberry, of a pretty tart talse, and somewhat sweete withall.

The third red Gooseberry which is the greateft, and knowne but vnto few, is so like vnto the common great Gooseberry, that it is hardly distinguifhed: the fruit or berries grow as plentifully on the branches as the ordinary, and are as great & round as the great ordinary kinde, but reddifh, and some of them paler, with red brims.

The blew Gooseberry rifeth vp to bee a bulh like vnto the red Curran, and of the fame bigneffe and height, with broader and redder leaues at the firt shooting out, then the second red Gooseberry: the berries are more sparingly set on the branches, then on the small red, and much about the fame bigness, or rather leffer, of the colour of a Damfon, with an ouerhadowing of a blewifh colour vpon them, as the Damfon hath, before it be handled or wiped away.

The
The green prickly Gooseberry is very like unto the ordinary Gooseberry in stemme and branches, but that they are not flowered with so many sharp pricks; but the young shoots are more plentiful in small prickles about, and the green leaf is a little smaller: the flowers are alike, and so are the berries, being of a middle size, and not very green, great when they are thorough ripe as well as before, but mellower, and having a few small short prickles, like small short hairs upon them, which are harmless, and without danger to anie the most dainty and tender palate is, and of a very good pleasant taste. The seed hereof hath produced bushes bearing berries, having few or no prickles upon them.

The Vfe of Gooseberries.

The berries of the ordinary Gooseberries, while they are small, greene, and hard, are much vfed to bee boiled or scalded to make sawce, both for fish and flesh of dierers sorts, for the fickle sometimes as well as the sound, as also before they bee neere ripe, to bake into tarts, or otherwife, after manie fashions, as the cunning of the Cooke, or the pleasure of his commanders will appoint. They are a fit dish for women with childe to flay their longings, and to procure an appetite vnto meate.

The other sorts are not vfed in Cookery that I know, but ferue to bee eaten at pleasure; but in regard they are not fo tart before maturity as the former, they are not put to thefe vnes they be.

CHAP. IIII.

Oxyacantha, fed potius Berberis. Barberries.

The Barberry bush groweth oftentimes with very high stemmes, almost two mens height, but visibly somewhat lower, with manie shoots from the roote, covered with a whitish rinde or bark, and yellow vnderneath, the wood being white and pithy in the middle: the leaves are small, long, and very green, nicked or finely dinted about the edges, with three small white sharp thorns, for the most part set together at the setting on of the leaves: the flowers doe growe vpon long clustering stalkes, small, round, and yellow, sweete in smell while they are freh, which turne into small, long, and round berries, white at the first, and very red when they are ripe, of a sharpe fowre taste, fit to set their teeth on edge that eat them: the roote is yellow, spreading far under the upper part of the ground, but not very deep.

There is (as it is thought) another kinde, whose berries are thrice as bigge as the former, which I confesse I haue not seene, and know not whether it be true or no: for it may peraduenture be but the same, the goodnesse of the ground and ayre where they growe, and the youngnesse of the bushes causing that largenesse, as I have obserued in the fame kinde, to yeeld greater berries.

There is said to be also another kinde, whose berries shoule be without stones or feede within them, not differing else in anie thing from the former: but because I haue long heard of it, and cannot vnderstand by all the inquirie I haue made, that any hath seene such a fruit, I reit doubtfull of it.

The Vfe of Barberries.

Some doe vfe the leaves of Barberries in the head of Sorrell, to make sawce for meate, and by reason of their fowreneffe are of the same quality.

The berries are vfed to be pickled, to ferue to trimme or set out dishes of fish and flesh in broth, or otherwise, as also sometime to bee boiled in the broth, to grace it a sharpe relish, and many other ways, as a Master Cooke can better tell then my selfe.
The berries are preferred and conjured to glue to sicke bodies, to helpe to coole any heate in the flomacke or mouth, and quicken the appetite.

The depurate iuyce is a fine menittrue to disfolue many things, and to verie good purpose, if it be cunningly handled by an Artift.

The yellow inner barke of the branches, or of the rootes, are vfed to be boyled in Ale, or other drinkes, to be giuen to thofe that haue the yellow iaudiffe: As alfo for them that haue anie fluxes of choller, to helpe to stay and binde.

Clufius fetteth downe a secret that hee had of a friend, of a cleane differing propertie, which was, that if the yellow barke were laid in steepe in white wine for the space of three houres, and afterwards drunke, it would purge one very wonderfully.

CHAP. V.

Nux Auellana. The Filberd.

The Filberd tree that is planted in Orchards, is very like vnto the Hafell nut tree that groweth wilde in the woods, growing vpright, parted into many boughes and tough plyable twigges, without knots, covered with a brownifh, speckled, smooth, thinne rinde, and greene vnderneath: the leaves are broad, large, wrinkled, and full of veines, cut in on the edges into deepe dents, but not into any galhes, of a darke greene colour on the upperride, and of a grayifh ahy colour vnderneath: it hath small and long catkins in ftead of flowers, that come forth in the Winter, when as they are firme and clofe, and in the Spring open themselfes somewhat more, growing longer, and of a brownifh yellow colour: the nuts come not vpon thofe flakes that bore thofe catkins, but by themselfes, and are wholly inclofed in long, thickie, rough huskes, bearded as it were at the uppver ends, or cut into divers long jagges, much more then the wood nut: the nut hath a thinne and somewhat hard ifhel, but not so thickie and hard as the wood nut, in some longer then in other, and in the long kinde, one hath the skinne white that couereth the kernels, and another red.

There is another fort of the round kinde that came from Conftantinople, whose huske is more cut, torne, or jagged, both aboue and belowe, then any of our country; the barke alfo is whiter, and more rugged then ours, and the leaves somewhat larger.

We haue had from Virginia Hafell nuts, that haue beene smaller, rounder, browner, thinner ifheld, and more pointed at the end then ours: I know not if any hath planted of them, or if they differ in leafe or any thing elfe.

The Vfe of Filberds.

Filberds are eaten as the bel kinde of Hafell nuts, at bankefts among other dainty fruits, according to the feafon of the yeare, or otherwife, as euery one pleafe: But Macer hath a Verfe, expreffing prettily the nature of these nuts, which is,

Ex minimis nucibus nulli datur efa falubris.

that is, There is no wholesome food or nourishment had from these small kinde of nuts.

Yet they are vfed sometime physically to be rofted, and made into a Lo-hoc or Elecftuary, that is vfed for the cough or cold. And it is thought of fome, that Mithridates meant the kernels of these nuts, to be vfed with Figs and Rue for his Antidote, and not of Walnuts.

CHAP.
The Orchard.

CHAP. VI.

Vitis. The Vine.

Here is so great diueritie of Grapes, and so consequently of Vines that bear them, that I cannot give you names to all that here grow with vs: for John Tradescante my verie good friend, so often before remembred, hath assured me, that he hath twentie forts growing with him, that hee never knew how or by what name to call them. One description therefore shall ferue (as I vfe to doe in such varieties) for all the rest, with the names afterwards, of as many as we can give, and the severall formes, colours and proportions of the grapes.

The manured Vine, in the places where it hath abiden long time, groweth to haue a great bodie, stemme or trunke, sometimes of the bignesse of a mans arm, sleeue and all, spreading branches if it bee suffered without end or measure, but vnually flored with many armes or branches, both old and new, but weake, and therefore must bee fultained; whereas the old are covered with a thin scaly rinde, which will often chap and peeve off of it selfe; the youngest being of a reddish colour, smooth and firme, with a hollowneffe or pith in the middle: from the joints of the young branches, and sometimes from the bodie of the elder, brake out on euerie side broade greene leaues, cut on the edges into fife diuisions for the most part, and besides notched or dened about: right against the leafe, and likewise at other ioynts of the branches, come forth long twining or clapping tendrels, winding themselfes about any thing flancted next vnto them; at the bottome of these leaues come forth clufters of small greenifh yellow bloomes or flowers, and after them the berries, growing in the fame manner in clufters, but of diuers formes, colours, taftes and greatneffe. For some grapes are great, others lefte, some very small (as the Currians that the Grocers fell) some white, some red, blew, blanke, or partie-coloured, some are as it were square, others round: some the clufters are close, others open, some are sweete, others fower or harth, or of some other mixed taste; euerie one differing from others, verie notably either in taste, colour or forme; within euerie one of which grapes, (and yet there is a grape without flones) are contained one, two, or more kernels or flones, some of them being fmal, others greater: the roots spread far and deepe. They that keepe their Vines in the best order, doe cut them low, not fuffering them to grow high, or with too many branches, whereby they grow the better, take vp the leffe roome, and bring their grapes fairer and sweeter.

The kindes of Vines and Grapes.

Our ordinarie Grape both white and red, which excelleth Crabs for veriuice, and is not fit for wine with vs.

The white Mudefadine Grape is a verie great Grape, sweete and firme, some of the bunches haue weighed fixe pound, and some of the grapes halfe an ounce.

The redd Mudefadine is as great as the white, and chiefly differeth in colour.

The Burlet is a very great white Grape, but fitter for veriuice then wine for the moff part; yet when a hot yeare happeneth fit for it, the Grape is pleasant.

The little blacke Grape that is ripe very early.

The Raiyn of the Sunne Grape is a very great Grape, and very great clufters, of a reddih colour when it is ripe with vs, yet in an extraordinarie hot yeare, it hath got a little blewneffe caft over by the heat: but naturally verie blew.

The Curran Grape (or the Grape of Corinth) is the leaft Grape of all, and beareth both few, and verie feldom with vs, but in reaonable great clufters, and of a blackifh blew colour, when they are ripe with vs, and very sweeet
The Orchard.

The Muft is often As neere the become altogether a faire very fweete, as if it were fquare, whereby it became fo called.

The Greeke wine Grape is a blackifh Grape, and very fweete.

The Frontignack is a white Grape, of a verie fweete and delicate tafte, as the wine declareth, that fmeleth as it were of Muske.

The fquare Grape is reported to bear a Grape not fully round, but fided, or as it were fquare, whereby it became fo called.

The Damasco Grape is a great white grape, very fweete, and is the true Viva Ziba, that the Apothecaries fhould fve in the Trochiifi Giphi: and fuch wee haue had in former times come over unto vs in great, long and round white boxes, containing halfe an hundred weight a peece.

The Ruffet Grape is a reafonable faire grape, exceeding fweet and white, with a thicke skinne, crufted over with a fheid of ashe colour.

The white long Grape is like vnto a Pigeons egg, or as it were pointed dependent like a Pearle.

The partie-coloured Grape is a reafonable great Grape, and dicoloured when it is ripe, fometimes the whole bunches, and fometimes but some of the grapes being parted whitifh, and blacke halfe through, verie variably.

The Rhenifh wine Grape is a white Grape, and endureth the cold of winter when it commeth early, more then the Mufcadine before fet downe, and is nothing fo fweete.

The White wine Grape is verie like vnto the Rhine Grape, the foile only and climate adding more fweetneffe vnto the one then to the other.

The Clare wine Grape is altogethers like the white Grape, but that it is not white, but of a reddifh colour, which lying bruiifed vpon the skins before they be prefled, glue that Clare wine fncur to the wine.

The Teint is a Grape of a deeper or darker colour, whose juice is of fo depe a colour, that it ferveth to colour other wine.

The Burfarobe is a faire fweete white Grape of much effeeme about Paris.

The Alligant is a verie fweete Grape, giuing fo deep and liuely a coloured red wine, that no other whatfoeuer is comparabale to it, and therefore fually called Spaniards blood.

The blew or blacke Grape of Orleans is another blacke Grape, giuing a darke coloured fweete wine much commended in thofe parts.

The Grape without flones is alfo a kinde by it felfe, and growtheth natural-ly neere Afcalon, as Brochard affirmeth, the wine whereof is redde, and of a good tafte.

The Virginia Vine, whereof I muft needs make mention among other Vines, beareth small Grapes without any great store of succe therein, and the flone within it bigger then in any other Grape: naturally it runneth on the ground, and beareth little.

The Wfe of Vines, Grapes, and other parts that come of them.

The greene leaues of the Vine are cooling and binding, and therefore good to put among other herbes that make gargles and lotions for fome mouthes.

And alfo to put into the broths and drinke of thofe that haue hot burning feaunders, or any other inflammation.

They flay (as it is held for true) womens longings, if they be either taken inwardly, or applied outwardly.

Wine is fually taken both for drinke and medicine, and is often put into favces, broths, cawdlies, and gellies that are giuen to the fickle. As alfo into diuers Physicall drinks, to be as a vehiculum for the properties of the ingredients.

It is diifilled likewife after diuers manners, with diuers things, for diuers & sundrie waters to drinke, & for diuers purpofoes both inward and outward.
The Orchard.

1. *Vitis nigra minores.* The small black grape.
2. *Vitis cornuta minores.* The great black grape.
3. *Vitis Meridifolia.*
5. *Vitis infolda.* The Bayline of the same grape.
6. *Ficus.*

The Small Black Grape.
Also distilled of it selfe, is called Spirit of wine, which serueth to dissolue, and to draw out the tincture of diuers things, and for many other purpofes. The juce or verjuice that is made of greene hard grapes, before they be ripe, is vfed of the Apothecaries to be made into a Syrpe, that is very good to coole and refreh a faint ftomacke.

And being made of the riper grapes is the beft verijuice, farre exceeding that which is made of crabs, to be kept all the yeares, to be put both into meates and medicines.

The grapes of the beft forts of Vines are prefed into wine by fome in these dayes with vs, and much more as I verily beleue in times paft, as by the name of Vineyard giuen to many places in this Kingdome, especcially where Abbies and Monafferies flood, may bee coniecuted: but the wine of late made hath beene but fmall, and not durable, like that which commeth from beyond Sea, whether our vnkindly yeares, or the want of skill, or a conuenient place for a Vineyard be the caufe, I cannot well tell you.

Grapes of all forts are familiarly eaten when they are ripe, of the ficke fometimes as well as the found.

The dried grapes which we call great Rayfins, and the Curranes which we call fmal Rayfins, are much vfed both for meates, broths, and fawces, in diuers manners, as this Countrey in generall aboue any other, wherein many thousands of Frailes full, Pipes, Hogs-heads, and Buts full are fpent yearly, that it breedeth a wonder in them of thofe parts where they growe and prouide them, how we could fpend fo many.

The Rayfins of the Sunne are the beft dried grapes, next vnto the Da- maffe, and are very wholesome to eate fafting, both to nourife, and to helpe to loofen the belly.

The dried Lees of wine called Argoll or Tartar, is put to the vfe of the Goldsmith, Dyer, and Apothecary, who doe all vfe it in feverall manners, every one in his art.

Of it the Apothecaries make Cremor Tartari, a fine medicin to bee vfed, as the Phyftian can beft appoint, and doth helpe to purge humours by the floole.

Thereof likewife they make a kinde of water or oyle, fit to bee vfed, to take away freckles, fpots, or any fuch deformities of the face or skinne, and to make it smooth. It caufeth likewife haire to growe more abundantly in thofe places where it naturally fhould growe.

The liquor of the Vine that runneth forth when it is cut, is commended to be good againft the ftones whereoeuer it be; but that liquor that is taken from the end of the branches when they are burnt, is moft effectuall to take away fpots and markes, ring-wormes and tetters in any place.

Chap. VII.

Ficus. The Figge tree.

The Figge trees that are nourfed vp in our country are of three forts, whereof two are high; the one bearing againft a wall goodly sweete and delicate Figs, called Figs of Algarua, and is blewifh when it is ripe: the other tall kinde is nothing fo good, neither doth bear ripe Figges fo kindly and well, and peraduenture may be the white ordinary kinde that commeth from Spaine. The third is a dwarfe kinde of Figge tree, not growing much higher then to a manes body or shoulers, bear- ing excellent good Figges and blew, but not fo large as the firft kinde.

The Figge trees of all these three kinde are in leaues and growing one like vnto an- other, facing for their height, colour, and sweetneffe of the fruit, hauing many armes or branches, hollow or pithy in the middle, bearing very large leaues, and somwhat thicke, dividid sometimmes into three, but viually into five fectious, of a darke greene colour on the vpperlides, and whitifh vnderneath, yeelding a milkie iuyce when it is broken,
The Orchard.

567

broken, as the branches also or the figges when they are greene: the fruit breaketh out from the branches without anie bloffome, contrary to all other trees of our Orchard, being round and long, fashioned very like vnto a small Peare, full of small white grains or kernels within it, of a very fweete taffe when it is ripe, and very mellow or soft, that it can hardly be carried farre without bruising.

The other two sorts you may eafily know and vnderstand, by so much as hath been said of them. Take only this more of the Figge tree, That if you plant it not againft a bricke wall, or the wall of an house, &c. it will not ripen fo kindly. The dwarfe Figge tree is more tender, and is therefore planted in great square tubs, to be remoued into the funne in the Summer time, and into the house in Winter.

The Vfe of Figges.

Figges are serued to the table with Raylins of the Sunne, and blanched Almonds, for a Lenten dill.

The Figs that growe with vs when they are ripe, and freth gathered, are eaten of diuers with a little falt and pepper, as a dainty banquet to entertaine a friend, which feldome paffeth without a cup of wine to wash them downe.

In Italy (as I haue beene enformed by diuers Gentlemen that haue liued there to study phyficke) they eate them in the fame manner, but dare not eate many for feare of a feuer to follow, they doe account them to be fuch breeders of bloud, and heaters of it likewife.

The Figgges that are brought vs from Spaine, are vfed to make Ptofian drinks, and diuers other things, that are guen them that haue coughes or colds.

It is one of the ingredients also with Nuts and Rice, into Mithridates counterpoifon.

The fmall Figges that growe with vs, and will not ripen, are preferued by the Comfitmakers, and candied also, to serue as other moist or candied banquetting fluffe.

CHAP. VIII.

Sorbus. The Seruice tree.

Here are two kindees of Seruice trees that are planted in Orchards with vs, and there is also a wilde kinde like vnto the later of them, with Aften leaues, found in the woods growing of it felfe, whose fruit is not gathered, nor vfed to bee eaten of any but birds. And there is another kinde also growing wilde abroad in many places, taken by the Country people where it groweth, to be a Seruice tree, and is called in Latine, Aria Theophrasti, whose leaues are large, somewhat like Nut tree leaues, but greene above, and grayifh vnderneath: some doe vfe the fruit as Seruices, and for the fame purposes to good effect, yet both of these wilde kindees wee leaue for another worke, and here declare vnto you onely those two forts are nourfèd vp in our Orchards.

The more common or ordinary Seruice tree with vs, is a reafonable great tree, couered with a smooth barke, spread into many great armes, whereon are set large leaues, very much cut in on the edges, almoft like vnto a Vine leafe, or rather like vnto that kinde of Maple, that is vffually called the Sycomore tree with vs: the flowers are white, and growe many cluftering together, which after bring forth small browne berries when they are ripe, of the bignesse almoft of Hafell nuts, with a small tuft, as if it were a crowne on the head, wherein are small blacke kernels.

The other kinde, which is more rare with vs, and brought into this Land by Iohn Tradescante, heretofore often remembred, hath diuers winged leaues, many set togethcr like vnto an Aften leafe, but smaller, and every one endented about the edges: the flowers growe in long clufters, but nothing fo many, or fo close set as the wilde kinde: the fruit of this tree is in some round like an Apple, and in others a little longer like
like a Peare, but of a more pleasant taste then the ordinarie kindes, when they are ripe and mellowed, as they vfe to doe with both these kindes, and with Medlars.

The Vfe of Services.

They are gathered when they growe to be neare ripe (and that is never before they haue felt some scouling) and being eyed together, are either hung vp in some warmer roome, to ripen them thoroughly, that they may bee eaten, or (as some vfe to doe) lay them in strawe, chaffe, or branne, to ripen them.

They are binding, fit to be taken of them that haue any scouling or laske, to helpe to stay the fluxe; but take heed, lest if you binde too much, more paine and danger may come thereof then of the scouling.

CHAP. IX.

Mespilus. The Medlar tree.

Here are three forts of Medlars: The greater and the lesser English, and the Neapolitan.

The great and the small English Medlar differ not one from the other in any thing, but in the size of the fruit, except that the small kind hath some prickers or thornes vpon it, which the great one hath not, bearing diuers boughes or armes, from whence breake forth diuers branches, whereon are set long and somewhat narrow leaues, many standing together; in the middle whereof, at the end of the branch, commeth the flower, which is great and white, made of five leaues, broad at the ends, with a nicke in the middle of euery one; after which commeth the fruit, being round, and of a pale brownish colour, bearing a crowne of those small leaues at the toppe, which were the huske of the flower before, the middle thereof being somewhat hollow, and is harf, able to choake any that shall eate it before it be made mellow, wherein there are certaine flat and hard kernels.

The Medlar of Naples growth likewhife to bee a reasonable great tree, spreading forth armes and branches, whereon are set many gaihde leaues, somewhat like vnto Hawthorne leaues, but greater, and likewhife diuers thornes in many places: the flow- ers are of an herbie greene colour, and small, which turne into smaller fruit then the former, and rounder alfo, but with a small head or crowne at the toppe like vnto it, and is of a more sweete and pleasant taste then the other, with three seeds only therein ordinarily.

The Vfe of Medlars.

Medlars are vfe'd in the same manner that Services are, that is, to be eaten when they are mellowed, and are for the same purpoises to binde the body when there is a caufe: yet they as well as the Services, are often eaten by them that haue no neede of binding, and but onely for the pleasant sweetenesse of them when they are made mellow, and sometimes come as a dill of ripe fruit at their fit leasion, to be serued with other forts to the table.

CHAP. X.

Lotus. The Lote or Nettle tree.

The first kind of Lote tree, whereof Dioscorides maketh mention, is but of one kind: but there are some other trees spoken of by Theophrastus, that may be referred thereunto, which may bee accounted as bastard kindes thereof, of which I meane to entreate in this Chapter, hauing given you before the description of
1 Sorbus legitima. The true Service tree. 2 Sorbus vulgaris for Terminalis. The ordinary Service tree. 3 Mezilus vulgaris. The common Medlar tree. 4 Mezilus Avonia. The Medlar of Naples. 5 Lotus arbore. The Nettle tree. 6 Lotus Virginiana. The Pilsham or Virginia Plume. 7 Cornus mas. The Cornell Cherry tree.
of another kinde hereof (by the opinion of good Authors) vnder the name of *Laurocerasus*.

The firft or true Lote tree groweth to be a tree of a great height, whose bodie and elder branches are covered with a smooth darke greene barke, the leaues are somewhat rough in handling, of a darke greene colour, long pointed, and somewhat deepe den
ted about the edges, somewhat like vnto a Nettle leafe, and oftentimes growe yellow toward Autumnne: the flowers stand here and there scattered vpon the branches, after which come round berries like vnto Cherries, hanging downwards vpon long foot
flakes, greene at the firft, and whithil afterwards; but when they are ripe they become reddish, and if they be suffered to hang too long on the branches, they grow blackish, of a pleafant auftere taffe, not to be miijliked, wherein is a hard round stome.

The fecond, which is a baftard kinde, and called *Guaiacum Patauinaum*, groweth to be a faire tree, with a smooth darke greene barke, floothing out many faire great boughes, and alfo flender greene branches, befet with faire broad greene leaues, almofl like vnto the leaues of the Cornell tree, but larger: the flowers growe along the branches clofe vnto them, without any or with a very flhort foote-flake conflifting of foure greene leaues, which are as the huske, containing within it a purplifh flower, made of foure leaues somewhat reddish: the fruit ftandeth in the middle of the green huske, greene at the firft, and very harfh, but red and round when it is ripe, and some-
what like a Plumme, with a small point or pricke at the head thereof, and of a reafona-
ble pleafant taffe or rrellifh, wherein are contained flat and thicke browne seeds or ker-
nels, like vnto the kernels of *Gajfia Fiftula*, somewhat hard, and not fo flonie, but that it may somewhat easifly be cut with a knife.

The third is called in Virginia *Pisfanion*, The Virginia Plumme (if it be not all one with the former Guaiacana, whereof I am more then halfe perfuwed) hath growne with vs of the kernels that were sent out of Virginia, into great trees, whole wood is very hard and brittle, and somewhat white withall: the branches are many, and grow flender to the end, couered with a very thinne greenifh bark, whereon doe grow many faire broad greene leaues, without dent or notch on the edges, and fo like vnto the for-
mer Guaiacum, that I verily thinke it (as I before faid) to bee the fame. It hath not yet borne flower or fruit in our Countrie that I can vnderfand: but the fruit, as it was fent to vs, is in forme and bigneffe like vnto a Date, couered with a blackifh skinne, fett in a huske of foure hard leaues, very firme like vnto a Date, and almoft as fweete, with great flat and thicke kernels within them, very like vnto the former, but larger.

The Vfe of thefe Lote trees.

The firft fort is eaten as an helper to coole and binde the body: the laft, as Captaine Smith relateth in the discovery of Virginia, if the fruit be eaten while it is greene, and not ripe, is able by the harfh and binding taffe and quality to draw ones mouth awry (even as it is faid of the former Guaiaca
na) but when it is thorough ripe it is pleafant, as I faid before.

**CHAP. XI.**

*Cornus mas.* The Cornell tree.

The Cornell tree that is planted in Orchards, being the male (for the female is an hedge bulh) is of two forts, the one bearing red, the other whiter berries, which is very rare yet in our country, and not differing elfe.

It groweth to a reafonable bigneffe and height, yet neuer to any great tree, the wood whereof is very hard, like vnto horn, and thereof it obtained the name: the body and branches are couered with a rugged barke, and fpreadeth reafonable well, hauing somewhat smooth leaues, full of veines, plaine, and not dented on the edges: the flow-
ers are many small yellow tufts, as it were of short haires or threads fet together, which come forth before any leafe, and fall away likewife before any leafe bee much open: the fruit are long and round berries, of the bigneffe of small Ollines, with an hard
hard round stone within them, like vnto an Oliue stone, and are of a yellowish red when they are ripe, of a reasonable pleasant taste, yet somewhat autere withall.

The white (as I said) is like vnto the red, but onely that his fruit is more white when it is ripe.

The Vfe of the Cornelles.

They helpe to binde the body, and to stay laskes, and by reason of the pleasantnesse in them when they are ripe, they are much desired.

They are also preferred and eaten, both for rarity and delight, and for the purpose aforesaid.

Chap. XI.

Gerasus. The Cherry tree.

There are so many varieties and differences of Cherries, that I know not well how to expresse them vnto you, without a large relation of their several forms. I will therefore endeavour after one general description (as my custome is in many other the like variable fruits) to give as briefe and short notes vpon all the rest, as I can both for leafe and fruit, that so you may the better know what the fruit is, when you haue the name.

The English Cherry tree growtheth in time to be of a reasonable bignesse and height, spreading great armes, and alfo fmall twiggy branches plentifully; the leaves whereof are not vvere large or long, but nicked or dented about the edges: the flowers come forth two or three or foure at the mofl together, at a knot or ioyn, euerie one by it felfe, vpon his owne fmall and long footefalke, confifting of fiewe white leaues, with fome threads in the middle; after which come round berries, greene at the firft, and red when they are through ripe, of a meane bignesse, and of a pleafant sweete taste, somewhat tart withall, with a hard white stone within it, whose kernell is somewhat bitter, but not vnpleafant.

The Flanders Cherry differeth not from the English, but that it is somewhat larger, and the Cherry somewhat greater and sweeter, and not fo lower.

The early Flanders Cherry is more rathe or early ripe, almoft as foone as the May Cherry, epecially planted againft a wall, and of many fialfe knaues or Gardiners are fold for May Cherry trees.

The May Cherry in a standerd beareth ripe fruite later then planted againft a wall, where the berries will be red in the verie beginning of May sometymes.

The Arch-Dukes Cherry is one of the faireft and beft cherries wee haue, being of a very red colour when it is ripe, and a little long more then round, and somewhat poin ted at the end, of the beft rellifh of any Cherry whatfoeuer, and of a firme substance; scarce one of twentie of our Nurserie men doe fell the right, but glue one for another: for it is an inherent qualitie almoft hereditary with moft of them, to fell any man an ordinary fruit for whatfoeuer rare fruit he hall aske for: fo little they are to be trusted.

The Ounce Cherry hath the greateft and broadeft leafe of any other cherry, but beareth the smalleft flore of cherries euerie yeare that any doth, and yet blossometh well: the fruit alfo is nothing answerable to the name being not verie great, of a pale yellowish red, neere the colour of Amber, and therefore some haue called it, the Amber Cherry.

The great leafeed Cherry is thought of diuers to bee the Ounce Cherry, because it hath almoft as great a leafe as the former: but the fruit of this alfo doth not anwer the expectation of fo great a leafe, being but of a meane bignesse, and a small bearer, yet of a pale reddifh colour.

The true Gafcoigne Cherry is known but to a few; for our Nurfery men do fo change the names of moft fruits they fell, that they deliver but very few true names to any: In former times before our wilde blacke Cherrie was found to grow plentifully in our owne woods in many places of this Land, the French continually flored vs with wilde flockes to graft vpon, which then were called Gafcoigne flockes, but since they haue fo termed
The Orchard.

termed another red Cherrie, and obturated it upon their customer: but the true is one of our late ripe white Cherries, even as Gerard faith, it is a great cherrie and spotted: and this is that Cherrie I so commend to be a fit flocke to graze May cherries upon.

The Morello Cherrie is of a reasonable bigneffe, of a darke red colour when they are full ripe, and hang long on, of a sweetish lower taffe, the pulp or substance is red, and somewhat firme: if they be dryed they will have a fine sharpe or lower taffe very delectable.

The Hardippe Cherrie is so called of the place where the belt of this kinde is nourished vp, being betweene Sittingbourne and Chattam in Kent, and is the biggest of our English kindes.

The smaller Lacure or Hart Cherrie is a reasonable faire Cherrie, full aboue, and a little pointing downward, after the fashion of an heart, as it is visually painted, blackish when it is full ripe, and lefter then the next.

The great Lacure or Hart Cherrie differeth not in forme, but in greatnesse, being visually twice as great as the former, and of a reddish blacke colour also: both of them are of a firme substance, and reasonable sweete. Some doe call the white cherrie, the White hart cherrie.

The Luke Wardes Cherrie hath a reasonable large leafe, and a larger flower then many other: the cherries grow with long flalkes, and a flone of a meane size within them, of a darke reddish colour when they are full ripe, of a reasonable good rellish, and beareth well.

The Corone Cherrie hath a leafe little differing from the Luke Wardes cherrie; the fruit when it is ripe, is of a faire deep red colour, of a good bigneffe, and of a very good taffe, neither very sweete or fower: the pulp or juice will staine the hands.

The Vrinall Cherrie in a mott fruitfull yeare is a small bearer, hauing many yeares none, and the beft but a few; yet doth blossome plentifully every yeare for the most part: the cherrie is long and round, like unto an Vrinall, from whence it tooke his name; reddish when it is full ripe, and of an indifferent sweete rellish.

The Agriot Cherrie is but a small Cherrie, of a deep read colour when it is ripe, which is late; of a fine sharpe taffe, most pleafant and wholesome to the stomacke of all other cherries, as well while they are fresh as being dryed, which manner they much viue in France, and keepe them for the viue both of the sicke and found at all times.

The Biguarre Cherrie is a fair cherrie, much spotted with white spots upon the pale red berry, and sometimes discoloured halfe white and halfe reddish, of a reasonable good rellish.

The Morocco Cherrie hath a large white blossome, and an indifferent big berrie, long and round, with a long flalk of a darke reddish purple colour, a little tending to a blew when it is full ripe, of a firme substance: the juice is of a blackish red, discolouring the hands or lips, and of a pleasant taffe: Some doe thinke that this and the Morello be both one.

The Naples Cherrie is also thought to bee all one with the Morello or Morocco.

The white Spanish Cherrie is an indifferent good bearer, the leafe and blossome somewhat large, and like the Luke Wardes cherrie: the cherries are reasonable faire berries, with long flalkes and great flones, white on the outside, with some rednesse, on the one side of a firme substance, and reasonable sweet, but with a little aciditie, and is one of the late ripe ones: But there is another late ripe white Cherry, which some call the Gafcoigne, before remembred.

The Flanders cluster Cherrie is of two sorts, one greater then another: the greater kinde hath an indifferent large leafe; the blossomes have many thred within them, shewing as it were many parts, which after turne into clusters of berrie, fourre, five or fixe together, and but with one flake vnder them, as if they grew one out of another, and sometimes they will beare but two or three, and most of them but one cherry on a flake, which are red when they are ripe, very tender, and waterish sweete in eating.

The leffer is in all things like the greater, but smaller, which maketh the difference.

The Wilde cluster or birds cluster Cherry beareth many blossomes let all along the flalkes, and cherries after them in the same manner, like a long thiện bunch of grapes, and therefore called of some the Grape cherry: there are of them both red and blacke.
The soft fleshed Cherry is a small red cherrie when it is ripe, having the stone within it so soft and tender, that it may easily be broken in the eating of the cherrie.

John Tradescantes Cherrie is most vfitually told by our Nurserie Gardiners, for the Archdukes cherrie, because they haue more plenty thereof, and will better be increaded, and because it is so faire and good a cherrie that it may be obturated without much discontent: it is a reasonable good bearer, a faire great berrie, deepe coloured, and a little pointed.

The Baccalaos or New-found-land Cherrie hath a fhining long leafe, moft like vnto a Peach leafe, the blossomes come very many together as it were in an vmbell, which is such a clustor as is neither like the Flanders clustor, nor the wilde clustor cherrie blofesome: it bringeth forth berries standing in the fame manner euerie one vpon his oowne footeslike, being no bigger then the largest berrie of the red Curran tree or bush, of a pale or waterith red colour when it is ripe.

The strange long clustor Cherrie, or Padus Theophratii Dalechampio is reckoned by the Author of that great Herball that goeth vnder his name, among theforts of cherries; and so much I vntill a litter place be found for it. It groweth in time to be a great tree, with a fad coloured barke both on the bodie and branches, whereon doe grow many leaues, somwhat broade, fhorter, harder, and a little more crumpled then any cherrie leafe: the blossomes are very fmall, and of a pale or whitith colour, smelling very sweete and strong, or rather heady, like Orenge flowers, growing on fmall long branches, very like the toppe of flowers vpon the Laburnum or Beane trefoile trees: after which come fmall blacke berries, growing together all along the long halke, like vnto the wilde clustor or birds cherrie mentioned before, but not much bigger then tares, with fmall flones within them, and little or no fustance vpon them: the French call the tree Puiter, because the wood thereof flinthketh, and make it to be wonderfull that the blossomes of the tree should be so sweete, and the wood fo flinking.

The Cullen Cherrie is a darke red cherrie like the Agriot, which they of those parts neere Cullen and Vreche &c. vfe to put into their drinke, to give it the deeper colour.

The great Hungarian Cherrie of Zwerts is like both in leafe and fruite vnto the Morello cherrie, but much greater and fairer, and a far better bearer: for from a small branch hath beene gathered a pound of cherries, and this is vfitually continually, and not accidentally, most of them foure inches in compaffe about, and very many of them more of a faire deepe red colour, and very sweete, excelling the Arch-Dukes cherry, or any other whatsoever.

The Camelon or strange changeable Cherry deseruedly hath this name, although of mine owne imposition, not only because it beareth vfitually both blossomes, greene and ripe fruite at one time thereupon, but that the fruite will be of many forms; fome round, fome as it were fquare, and fome bunched forth on one fide or another, abiding confant in no fashion, but for the moft part shewing forth all these diuerieties euerie yeare growing vpon it: the fruite is of a very red colour, and good taste.

The great Rofe Cherry, or double blossomed Cherry differeth not in any thing from the English Cherrie, but only in the blossomes, which are very thicke of white leaues, as great and double as the double white Crowfoote, before remembred, and sometimes out of the middle of them will fpring another fmaluer flower, but double alfo: this feldome beareth fruite, but when it doth I fuppofe it commeth from thoé blossomes are the leaft double, and is red, no bigger then our ordinary English cherrie.

The leffer Rofe or double blossomd Cherrie beareth double flowers alfo, but not fo thicke and double as the former; but beareth fruite more plentifully, of the fame colour and bignesse with the former.

The Dwarf Cheere is of two forts: one whose branches fall downe low, round about the body of it, with fmall greene leaues, and fruite as fmall, of a deep red colour.

The other, whose branches, although fmall, grow more vpright, hauing greener shinning leaues: the fruite is little bigger then the former, red alfo when it is ripe, with a little point at the end: both of them of a sweetish relith, but more fower.

The great bearing Cherry of Maffier Millen is a reaſonable great red cherrie, bearing very plentifully, although it bee planted against a North wall, yet it will bee late ripe, but of an indifferent fweet and good rellith.

The long finger Cherry is another small long red one, being long & round like a finger, wherof it took the name: this is not the Vrinall cherry before, but differing from it.

The
The Viue of Cherries.

All these sorts of Cherries serve wholly to please the palate, and are eaten at all times, both before and after meals.

All Cherries are cold, yet the fower more then the sweete; and although the sweete doe most please, yet the fower are more wholesome, if there bee regard taken in the vging.

The Agriot or fower Cherries are in France much vfed to bee dryed (as is faid before) as Prunes are, and so ferve to be miniftered to the fick in all hot difeafes, as feuers &c. being both boyled in their drinks, and taken now and then of themselfes, which by reafon of their tartneffe, doe please the flomacke paffing well.

The Gun of the Cherrie tree is commended to bee good for thofe are troubled with the grauell or ftone. It is alfo good for the cough being dif-folued in liqour, and stirreth vp an appetite. The diftilled water of the blanke Cherries, the ftones being broken among them, is vfed for the fame purpofe, for the grauell, ftone, and winde.

CHAP. XIII.

Prunus. The Plumme tree.

There are many more varieties of Plummes then of Cherries, fo that I must follow the fame order with thefe that I did with them, even give you their names apart, with briefe notes vpon them, and one description to ferve for all the reft. And in this recitall I shallleave out the Apricockes which are certainly a kind of Plum, of an especiall difference, and not of a Peach, as Galen and fome others haue thought, and fet them in a chapter by themfelve, and only in this fet down thofe fruits are vfitually called Plums.

The Plum tree (especiall dyuers of them) rieth in time to bee a reafonable tall and great tree, whose bodie and greater armes are covered with a more rugged barke, yet in fome more or leffe, the younger branches being fmoother in all, the leaues are some-what rounder then thofe of the Cherrie tree, and much differing among themfelve, fome being longer, or larger, or rounder then others, and many that are exercifed here-in, can tell by the leafe what Plum the tree beareth (I feake this of many, not of all) as in many Cherries they can doe the like: the fowers are white, confifting of fume leaues: the fruit is as variable in forme, as in taste or colour, fome being ovall or Peare faphon or Almond like, or sphericaill or round, fome firme, fome foft and waterifh, fome sweete, fome fower or harth, or differing from all thofe fastes: and fome white, others blanke, fome red, others yellow, fome purple, others blew, as they fhall bee briefly fet downe vnto you in the following lines, where I meant not to infer any the wilde or hedge fruit, but thofe only are fit for an Orchard, to be fored with good fruit: and of all which forts, the choyfett for goodneffe, and rareft for knowledge, are to be had of my very good friend Mafter John Tradefcante, who hath wonderfully la-boured to obtaine all the rareft fruits hee can heare off in any place of Christendome, Turky, yea or the whole world; as alfo with Mafter John Millen, dwelling in Olde streete, who from Iohn Tradefcante and all others that haue had good fruit, hath fored himfelle with the beft only, and he can fufficiently furnish any.

The Amber Primordian Plumme is an indifferent faire Plumme, early ripe, of a pale yellowifh colour, and of a waterifh taffe, not pleasing.

The red Primordian Plumme is of a reafonable size, long and round, reddifh on the outide, of a more dry taffe, and ripe with the firft forts in the beginning of Au-gust.

The blew Primordian is a small plumme, almost like the Damalicene, and is fubieett to drop off from the tree before it be ripe.

The white Date Plum is no very good plum.
The red Date plumme is a great long red pointed plumme, and late ripe, little better then the white.
The blacke Muffell plumme is a good plumme, reasonable drye, and tafteth well.
The red Muffell Plumme is somewhat flat as well as round, of a very good taste, and is ripe about the middle of August.
The white Muffell plumme is like the redde, but somewhat smaller, and of a whitish greene colour, but not so well tafted.
The Imperiall plum is a great long reddish plum, very waterifh, and ripeneth somewhat late.
The Gaunt plum is a great round reddish plum, ripe somewhat late, and esteth wa-terifh.
The red Pelcod plum is a reasonable good plum.
The white Pelcod plum is a reasonable good relilished plumme, but somewhat waterifh.
The greene Pelcod plum is a reasonable big and long pointed plum, and ripe in the beginning of September.
The Orenge plum is a yellowifh plum, moist, and somewhat sweetifh.
The Morocco plumme is blacke like a Damfon, well tafted, and somewhat drye in eating.
The Dine plum is a late ripe plum, great and whitifh, speckled all ouer.
The Turkie plum is a large long blackifh plum, and somewhat flat like the Muffell plum, a well relilished dry plum.
The Nutmeg plumme is no bigger then a Damfon, and is of a greenifh yellow colour when it is ripe, which is with vs about Barthholmew tide, and is a good plum.
The Perdigon plumme is a dainty good plumme, early blackifh, and well relilished.
The Verdoch plum is a great fine greene shining plum fit to preferue.
The Ienua plum is the white Date plum, before remembred.
The Barberry plum is a great early blacke plum, and well tafted.
The Pruneola plum is a small white plum, of a fine tart tafe: it was wont to bee v-ually brought ouer in small round boxes, and fold mostly common at the Comfit-makers, (cut in twaine, the fhone caft away) at a very deere rate: the tree growth and beareth well with vs.
The Shepway Bulleis is of a darke blewhifh brown colour, of a larger size then the ordinary, and of a sharpe tafe, but not so good as the common.
The white and the blacke Bulleis are common in moft Countries, being small round plums, leffer then Damfons, sharper in tafe, and later ripe.
The Flushiong Bulleis growth with his fruite thicke clustring together like grapes.
The Winter Creke is the latest ripe plum of all forts, it growth plentifully about Bifhops Hatfield.
The white Peare plum early ripe, is of a pale yellowifh greene colour.
The late ripe white Peare plum is a greater and longer plum, greennifh white, and is not ripe vntill it be neere the end of September, both waterifh plums.
The blacke Peare plum is like vnto the white Peare plumme, but that the colour is blackifh when it is ripe, and is of a very good relilished, more firme and drye then the other.
The red Peare plumme is of the fame fashion and goodneffe, but is the worst of the three.
The white Wheate plum is a waterifh fullome plum.
The red Wheate plum is like the other for taste.
The Bowle plum is flat and round, yet flatter on the one fide then on the other, which caufed the name, and is a very good relilished blacke plum.
The Friars plumme is a very good plum, well tafted, and comming cleane from the fhone, being blacke when it is ripe, and some whitifh spots upon it.
The Catalonia plum is a very good plum.
The Don Altea is alfo a very good plum.
The Mulcadine plum, fome call the Queene mother plumme, and fome the Cherry plum, is a faire red plum, of a reانونable bignenfle, and ripe about Barthholmew tide.
The Chrifitan plum, called alfo the Nutmeg plum; the tree growth very fhrubby, and
The Orchard.
and will abide good for fix weeks at the leaft after it is gathered, and after all other plums are fpent.

The Cherry plum rememberd before, speaking of the Mulcadine plum, is a very good plum, but small.

The Amber plum is a round plum, as yellow on the outside almoft as yellow waxe, of a fowre vnpleafant tafe that which I taffed, but I thinke it was not the right; for I haue feene and taffed another of the fame bigniffe, of a paler colour, farre better relli- fhed, and a firmer fubftance, comming cleane from the ftone like an Apricocke.

The Apricocke plum is a good plum when it is in its perfection, but that is feldome; for it doth moft vnufually cracke, thereby diminishing much of its goodneffe, and be- fides yeeldeth gumme at the crackes.

The Eaton plum is a little red plum, but very good in taffe.

The Violet plum is a small and long blackifh blew plum, ripe about Bartholmew tide, a very good dry eating fruit.

The Grape plum is the Flushing Bulleis before rememberd.

The Dennie plum is called also the Chefton, or the Friars plum before rememberd.

The Damaske Violet plum, or Queen mother plum spoke of before.

The blacke Damafcene plum is a very good dry plum, and of a darke blew colour when it is ripe.

The white Damfon is nothing fo well relliﬁd as the other.

The great Damfon or Damafcene plum is greater then the ordinary Damfon, and fweeter in taffe.

The blew Damfon well knowne, a good fruit.

The Coferers plum is flat, like vnto a Peare plum, it is early ripe and blacke, of a very good relliﬁ.

The Margate plum the worft of an hundred.

The green Oyfterly plum is a reafonable good plum, of a whitifh green colour when it is ripe, of a moift and fweete tafe, reafonable good.

The red Mirobalane plum growth to be a great tree quickly, fpreading very thicke and farre, very like the blacke Thorne or Sloe bulh: the fruit is red, earlier ripe, and of a better tafe then the white.

The white Mirobalane plum is in moft things like the former red, but the fruit is of a whitifh yellow colour, and very pleafant, efpcially if it be not ouer ripe: both these had need to be plafted againft a wall, or else they will hardly beare ripe fruit.

The Oliue plum is very like a greene Oliue, but for colour and bigniffe, and grow- eth loxe on a small buſhing tree, and ripeneth late, but is the beft of all the forts of greene plums.

The white diaaer plum of Malta, scarce knowne to any in our Land but John Tra- deante, is a very good plum, and friped all ouer like diaper, and thereby fo called.

The blacke diaaer plum is like the Damafcene plum, being blacke with spots, as small as pins points upo it, of a very good relliﬁ.

The Peake plum is a long whitifh plum, and very good.

The Pilhamin or Virginia plum is called a plum, but vterly diﬀereth from all forts of plums, the description whereof may truely enforme you, as it is fet downe in the tenth Chapter going before, whereunto I referre you.

The Vfe of Plums.

The great Damafc or Damfon Plummes are dried in France in great quantities, and brought ouer vnto vs in Hogs-heads, and other great vef- sels, and are thofe Prunes that are vflually fold at the Grocers, vnder the name of Damafc Prunes: the blacke Bulleis alfo are thofe (being dried in the fame manner) that they call French Prunes, and by their tartneffe are thought to binte, as the other, being fweet, to looen the body.

The Bruneola Plumme, by reaion of his pleafant tartneffe, is much ac- counted of, and being dried, the iftones taken from them, are brought ouer to vs in ifmall boxes, and fold deere at the Comiftmakers, where they very often accompany all forts of banquetting Ifues.

Some
Some of these Plums, because of their firmness, are undoubtedly more wholesome then others that are sweete and waterlih, and cause leffe offence in their stomackes that eate them; and therefore are preferred with Sugar, to be kept all the yeare. None of them all is vned in medicines so much as the great Damson or Damaske Prune, although all of them for the moft part doe coole, lenifie, and draw forth choller, and thereby are fittted to be vned of such as haue chollerick Agues.

C H A P. XIII.

Mala Armeniaca juae Præcox. Apricocks.

The Apricocke (as I saide) is without question a kinde of Plumme, rather then a Peach, both the flower being white, and the stone of the fruit smooth also, like a Plumme, and yet because of the excellecie of the fruit, and the difference therein from all other Plummes, I haue thought it meete to entreate thereof by it selfe, and shew you the varietyes have been obserued in these times.

The Apricocke tree rifieth vp to a very great height, either standing by it self where (where it beareth not fo kindly, and very little in our country) or planted against a wall, as it is most vsual, hauing a great stemme or body, and likewise many great armes or branches, covered with a smooth barke: the leaves are large, broad, and almoft round, but pointed at the ends, and finely dented about the edges: the flowers are white, as the Plumme tree bloffomes, but somewhat larger, and rounder fete: the fruit is round, with a cleft on the one side, somewhat like vnto a Peach, being of a yellowish colour as well on the outside, of a firme or falt fubftance, and dry, not ouermoift in the eating, and very pleafant in taste, containing within it a broad and flat stone, somewhat round and smooth, not rugged as the Peach stone, with a pleafant sweete kernell (yet some haue reported, that there is fuch as haue their kernels bitter, which I did never fee or know) and is ripe almoft with our firft or earlieft Plummes, and thereof it tooke the name of Præcox; and it may bee was the earlieft of all others was then knowne, when that name was gien.

The great Apricocke, which some call the long Apricocke, is the greateft and faireft of all the rest.

The smaller Apricocke, which some call the small round Apricocke, is thought to be fmall, because it firft sprang from a stone: but that is not fo; for the kinde it felfe being inoculated, will bee alwaies fmall, and neuer halfe fo faire and great as the former.

The white Apricocke hath his leaves more folded together, as if it were halfe double: it beareth but feldome, and very few, which differ not from the ordinary, but in being more white, without any red when it is ripe.

The Mafcoline Apricocke hath a finer greene leafe, and thinner then the former, and beareth very feldome any flore of fruit, which differeth in nothing from the firft, but that it is a little more delicate.

The long Mafcoline Apricocke hath his fruit growing a little longer then the former, and differeth in nothing elfe.

The Argier Apricocke is a smaller fruit then any of the other, and yellow, but as sweete and delicate as any of them, hauing a blackith flore within it, little bigger then a Lacure Cherry flore: this with many other forts John Tradefcante brought with him returning from the Argier voyage, whither hee went voluntary with the Fleete, that went againft the Pyrates in the yeare 1620.

The Vie of Apricockes.

Apricockes are eaten oftentimes in the fame manner that other dainty Plummes are, betweene meales of themclues, or among other fruit at banquets.

They
They are also preferred and candid, as it pleaseth Gentlewomen to believe their time and charge, or the Comfitmaker to fort among other candid fruits.

Some likewise dry them, like vnto Peares, Apples, Damsons, and other Plummes.

Matthiolus doth wonderfully commend the oyle drawne from the kernels of the stones, to annoint the inflamed hemorhoids or piles, the swellings of vlers, the roughnesse of the tongue and throat, and likewise the paines of the eares.

CHAP. XV.

Malus Persica. Peaches.

As I ordered the Cherries and Plummes, so I intend to deal with Peaches, because their varieties are many, and more knowne in these days then in former times: but because the Nectarin is a differing kinde of Peach, I must deal with it as I did with the Apricocke among the Plummes, that is, place it in a Chapter by it selfe.

The Peach tree of it selfe growth not usually altogether so great, or high as the Apricocke, because it is leffe durable, but yet spredeth with faire great branches, from whence spring smaller and slenderer reddish twiggges, whereon are set long narrow greene leaves, dented about the edges: the blossomes are greater then of any Plumme, of a deepe bluth or light purple colour: after which commeth the fruit, which is round, and sometimes as great as a reasonable Apple or Pippin (I speake of some forts; for there be some kindes that are much smaller) with a furrow or clef in the one side, and covered with a free or cotton on the outuide, of colour either ruflet, or red, or yellow, or of a blackish red colour: of differing substantes and taftes also, some being firme, others waterish, some cleaung failt to the stone on the inside, others parting from it more or leffe easilly, one excelling another very farre, wherein is contained a rugged stone, with many chinks or clefs in it, the kernell whereof is bitter: the roots growe neither deepe nor farre; and therefore are subject to the winds, standing alone, and not against a wall. It sooner waxeth old and decayeth, being sprung of a stone, then being inoculated on a Plumme stoccke, whereby it is more durable.

The great white Peach is white on the outside as the meate is also, and is a good well rellished fruit.

The small white Peach is all one with the greater, but differeth in size.

The Carnation Peach is of three forts, two are round, and the third long; they are all of a whitish colour, shadowed ouer with red, and more red on the side is next the funne; the leffer round is the more common, and the later ripe.

The grand Carnation Peach is like the former round Peach, but greater, and is as late ripe, that is, in the beginning of September.

The red Peach is an exceeding well rellished fruit.

The ruflet Peach is one of the most ordinary Peaches in the Kingdome, being of a ruflet colour on the outide, and but of a reasonable rellish, farre meener then many other.

The Island Peach is a faire Peach, and of a very good rellish.

The Newington Peach is a very good Peach, and of an excellent good rellish, being of a whitish greene colour on the outide, yet halfe reddish, and is ripe about Bartholomew tide.

The yellow Peach is of a deepe yellow colour; there be hereof divers forts, some good and some bad.

The St. James Peach is the same with the Queens Peach, here belowe set downe, although some would make them differing.

The Melocotone Peach is a yellow faire Peach, but differing from the former yellow both in forme and taste, in that this hath a small crooked end or point for the most part, it is ripe before them, and better rellished then any of them.

The
The Orchard.

3. Persica Meffishetilina. The Nutmeg Peach.
4. Persica nigra. The blacke Peach.
5. Persica Carnia longa. The long Carnation Peach.
6. Persica Reginae. The Queens Peach.
The Peach *du Troas* is a long and great whitish yellow Peach, red on the outside, early ripe, and is another kinde of Nutmeg Peach.

The Queenes Peach is a faire great yellowish browne Peach, shadowed as it were ouer with deepe red, and is ripe at Bartholmew tide, of a very pleasant good taste.

The Romane Peach is a very good Peach, and well rellished.

The Durafme or Spanish Peach is of a darke yellowish red colour on the outside, and white within.

The blacke Peach is a great large Peach, of a very darke browne colour on the outside, it is of a waterish taffe, and late ripe.

The Alberza Peach is late ripe, and of a reasonable good taffe.

The Almond Peach, so called, because the kernell of the flone is sweete, like the Almond, and the fruit alfo somewhat pointed like the Almond in the huske; it is early ripe, and like the Newington Peach, but leffer.

The Man Peach is of two forts, the one longer then the other, both of them are good Peaches, but the shorter is the better rellished.

The Cherry Peach is a small Peach, but well tafted.

The Nutmeg Peach is of two forts, one that will be hard when it is ripe, and eateth not fo pleasanty as the other, which will bee soft and mellow; they are both small Peaches, hauing very little or no resemblance at all to a Nutmeg, except in being a little longer then round, and are early ripe.

Many other forts of Peaches there are, whereunto wee can giue no especiall name; and therefore I passe them ouer in silence.

The *Vfe* of Peaches.

ThoSe Peaches that are very moift and waterifh (as many of them are) and not firme, doe foone putrefie in the stomacke, causing furiefts offtenimes; and therefore euery one had neede bee carefull, what and in what manner they eate them; yet they are much and often well accepted with all the Gentry of the Kingdome.

The leaues, because of their bitternesse, ferue well being boyled in Ale or Milke, to be giuen vnto children that haue worms, to help to kill them, and doe gently open the belly, if there be a sufficient quantity vfed.

The flowers have the like operation, that is, to purge the body somewhat more forceably then Damaske Roifes; a Syruper therefore made of the flowers is very good.

The kernels of the Peach flones are offtenimes vfed to be giuen to them that cannot well make water, or are troubled with the flone; for it openeth the stoppings of the vritory passages, whereby much eafe ensueth.

---

*Chap. XVI.*

*Nucipersica.* Neceorins.

Prefume that the name *Nucipersica* doth most rightly belong vnto that kinde of Peach, which we call Neceorins, and although they have beene with vs not many yeares, yet haue they beene knowne both in Italy to Matthioulus, and others before him, who it feemeth knew no other then the yellow Neceorin, as Dalechampius alfo; But we at this day doe know fiue feuerall forts of Neceorins, as they shall be presently fet downe; and as in the former fruits, fo in this, I will giue you the defcription of one, and briefe notes of the reft.

The Neceorin is a tree of no great bignesse, moft vufually leffer then the Peach tree, his body and elder boughes being whitifh, the younger branches very red, whereon grow narrow long greene leaues, fo like vnto Peach leaues, that none can well diftinguifh them, unless he be in this, that they are somewhat leffer: the blossomes are all reddifh, as the Peach, but one of a differing fashion from all the other, as I shall shew you by and by: the fruit that followeth is smaller, rounder, and smoother then Peaches, without any cleft on the side, and without any douny cotton or freeze at all; and herein
The Orchard.

583

herein is like vnto the outer greene rinde of the Wallnut, whereof as I am perswaded it tooke the name, of a fall and firme meate, and very delicate in taste, especially the best kindes, with a rugged stone within it, and a bitter kernell.

The Muske Nectorin, so called, because it being a kinde of the best red Nectorins, both s'melleth and eateth as if the fruit were steeped in Muske: some thinke that this and the next Romane Nectorin are all one.

The Romane red Nectorin, or clustter Nectorin, hath a large or great purplifie blof-fome, like vnto a Peach, reddish at the bottome on the outside, and greenish within: the fruit is of a fine red colour on the outside, and groweth in clusters, two or three at a joyn't together, of an excellent good taste.

The baltard red Nectorin hath a smaller or pincking blof-fome, more like threads then leaues, neither so large nor open as the former, and yellowish within at the bottome: the fruit is red on the outside, and groweth neuer but one at a joyn't; it is a good fruit, but eateth a little more rawifh then the other, even when it is full ripe.

The yellow Nectorin is of two forts, the one an excellent fruit, mellow, and of a very good relilfie; the other hard, and no way comparable to it.

The greene Nectorin, great and small; for such I haue seene abiding constant, although both planted in one ground: they are both of one goodneffe, and accounted with most to be the best relilfied Nectorin of all others.

The white Nectorin is faid to bee differing from the other, in that it will bee more white on the outside when it is ripe, then either the yellow or greene: but I haue not yet seen it.

The Vif of Nectorins.

The fruit is more firme then the Peach, and more delectable in taste; and is therefore of more esfteeeme, and that worthily.

CHAP. XVII.

Amygdala. Almonds.

The Almond also may be reckoned vnto the flock or kindred of the Peaches, it is so like both in leaue and blof-fome, and somewhat also in the fruit, for the outward forme, although it hath onely a dry skinne, and no pulpe or meate to bee eaten: but the kernell of the stone or shell, which is called the Almond, maketh re-compenfe of that defect, whereof some are sweete, some bitter, some great, some small, some long, and some short.

The Almond tree growth vpright, higher and greater then any Peach; and is therefore usuallly planted by it selfe, and not againft a wall, whose body sometime excedeth any mans fadome, whereby it fhweth to be of longer continuance, bearing large armes, and smaller branches also, but brittle, whereon are fet long and narrow leaues, like vnto the Peach tree: the blof-fomes are purplifie, like vnto Peach blof-fomes, but paler: the fruit is somewhat like a Peach for the forme of the skinne or outide, which is rough, but not with any fuch cleft therein, or with any pulpe or meate fit to bee eaten, but is a thicke dry skinne when it is ripe, covering the stone or shell, which is smooth and not rugged, and is either long and great, or small, or thicke and short, according as the nut or kernell within it is, which is sweete both in the greater and smaller, and onely one smaller kinde which is bitter: yet this I haue obserued, that all the Almond trees that I haue seene growe in England, both of the sweete and bitter kindes, beare Almonds thicke and short, and not long, as that fort which is called the Iorden Almond.

The Vif of Almonds.

They are vfed many wayes, and for many purpofes, either eaten alone with Figges, or Rayfins of the Sunne, or made into patte with Sugar and Rosewater for Marchpanes, or put among Floure, Egges, and Sugar, to make
make Mackerons, or crutched oubre with Sugar, to make Comfits, or mixed
with Rofewater and Sugar, to make Butter, or with Barley water, to make
Milke, and many other waies, as every one lift, that hath skill in such things.
The oyle also of Almonds is vfed many waies, both inwardly and outwardly,
for many purpofes; as the oyle of fweete Almonds mixt with
powdered white Sugar Candy, for coughes and hoarfeness, and to be drunk
alone, or with Some other thing (as the Syrupe of Marsh Mallowes) for the
flone, to open and lenifie the paffages, and make them flipperie, that the
flone may paffe the easier. And alfo for women in Child bed after their fore
travel. And outwardly either by it felfe, or with oyle of Tartar to make a
creame, to lenifie the skin, parched with the winde or otherwife, or to an-
oint the flomacke either alone, or with other things to helpe a cold.
The oyle of bitter Almonds is much vfed to be dropped into their cares
that are hard of hearing, to helpe to open them. And as it is thought, doth
more ficoure and cleanifie the skin then the fweet oyle doth, and is therefore
more vfed of many for that purpofe, as the Almonds themfelves are.

CHAP. XVIII.
Mala Arantia. Orenge.

Bring here to your confideration, as you fee, the Orenge tree alone, without men-
toning the Citron or Lemmon trees, in regard of the experience we have lean made
of them in fiores places: For the Orenge tree hath abiden with fome extraordi-
nary looking and tending of it, when as neither of the other would by any means
be preferved any long time. If therefore any be defirous to keepe this tree, he muft fo
prouide for it, that it be preferved from any cold, either in the winter or fpring, and
exofed to the comfort of the funne in fummer. And for that purpofe fome keepe
them in great fquare boxes, and lift them to and fro by iron hooks on the fides, or caufe
them to be rowled by trundils, or fmall wheels vnder them, to place them in an houfe,
or clofe gallerie for the winter time: others plant them againft a brickie wall in the
ground, and defend them by a fhed of boardes, couered oubre with feare-cloth in the
winter, and by the warmth of a floue, or other fuch thing, give them fome comfort in the
colder fimes: but no tent or meane prouifion will prefervre them.
The Orenge tree in the warme Countries groweth very high, but with vs (or else it is a
dwarfke kinde thereof) rifeth not very high: the barke of the elder flemes being
of a darke colour, and the young branches very greene, whereon grow here and there
fome few thornes: the leaves are faire, large, and very greene, in forme almoft like a
Bay leafe, but that it hath a fmall care, or piece of a leafe, fashioned like unto an heart
vnder every one of them, with many fmall holes to be fene in them, if you hold them
vp betwene you and the light, of a fweet but ftrong fmmell, naturally not falling away,
but alwaies abiding on, or vntill new be come vp, bearing greene leaves continually:
the flowers are whitift, of a very ftrong and heady fent; after which come fmall round
fruit, greene at the firft, while they are fmall, and not neere maturitie, but being grown
and ripe, are (as all men know) red on the out fide, fome more pale then others, and
fome kindes of a deeper yellowifh red, according to the climate, and as it receieveth the
heat of the funne, wherein is contained fower or fweete juicfe, and thicke white ker-
nels among it: it beareth in the warme Countries both bloffommes and greene fruit
continually vpon it, and ripe fruit alfo with them for the belt part of the yeares, but e-
pecially in Auftumme and Winter.

The Vfe of Orenge.

Orenge are vfed as fawce for many forts of meates, in refpeft of their
fweete faverneffe, giving a rellick of delight, whereintoefuer they are vfed.
The inner pulpe or juicfe doth ferue in agues and hot difeafes, and in Sum-
mer to coole the heathe of defeted flomackes, or fainting fpirits.
1 Malus Arctium. The Orange tree. 2 Malus. The Apple tree. 3 Malus Carbanarium. The Pomewe. 4 Malus Ciderus. The golden Pippin. 5 Malus primis maturum. The GenНе. 6 Malus Regina. The Queens Apple. 7 Malus Kentij. The Kentish Codlin. 8 Malus Reginum. The Bardfield Quining.
The dried rinde, by reason of the sweete and strong scent, ferueth to bee put among other things to make sweet pouthers.

The outer rindes, when they are clenfed from all the inner pulpe and skins, are prefered in Sugar, after the bitternefe by often steepings hath been taken away, & do ferue either as Succots, and banquetting fluffes, or as ornaments to set out dishes for the table, or to give a relilh into meats, whether baked or boyled: Physically they helpe to warme a cold stomache, and to digest or breake winde therein: or they are candid with Sugar, and ferue with other dried Iunquets.

The water of Orange flowers is oftentimes vfed as a great perfume for gloues, to walfe them, or in leed of Rose-water to mixe with other things. It is vfed to bee drunkne by some, to preuent or to helpe any pestilentiall feuer.

The oynment that is made of the flowers, is very comfortable both for the stomache, against the cold or cough, or for the head, for pains and difinez.

The kernels or feede beeing cast into the ground in the spring time, will quickly grow vp, (but will not abide the winter with vs, to bee kept for growing trees) and when they are of a finger length high, being pluckt vp, and put among fallets, will give them a maruellous fine aromatice or spicy taffe, very acceptable.

The feed or kernels are a little cordiall, although nothing fo much as the kernels of the Pomecitron.

C H A P. X I X.

Pom. Apples.

The farts of Apples are fo many, and infinite almost as I may say, that I cannot gie you the names of all, though I haue endeavoured to give a great many, and I thinke it almost imposible for any one, to attaine to the full perfection of knowledge herein, not onely in regard of the multiplictie of fashions, colours and tafes, but in that some are more familiar to one Country then to another, being of a better or worfe taffe in one place then in another, and therefore diuerfly called: I will therefore as I haue done before, gie you the description of the Tree in generall, as alfo of the Paradife or dwarfe Apple, because of some especiall difference, and afterwards the names of as many, with their fashions, as haue come to my knowledge, either by fight or relation: for I doe confesse I haue not feene all that I here set downe, but vfe the helpe of some friends, and therefore if it happen that the feuerall names doe not answere vnto feuerall farts, but that the same fruit may bee called by one name in one Country, that is called by another elsewhere, excuse if I pray you; for in such a number, such a fault may ecape vnnowne.

The Apple tree for the moft part is neyther very high, great or straignt, but rather visully boweth and spreadeth (altho' in some places it groweth fairer and straignter then in others) hauing long and great armes or boughes, and from them smaller braches, whereon doe grow somewhat broade, and long greene leaues, nicked about the edges: the flowers are large and white, with bluflh coloured sides, conflifting of five leaues: the fruit (as I said) is of driers formes, colours and tafltes, and likewise of a very variable durabilitie; for some must be eaten prefently after they are gathered, and they are for the moft part the earlieft ripe; others will abide longer vpon the trees, before they bee fit to be gathered; some alfo will be fo hard when others are gathered, that they will not be fit to bee eaten, for one, two or three months after they bee gathered; and some will abide good but one, two or three moneths, and no more; and some will bee, after a quarter or halfe a yeares lying, vnto the end of that yeare or the next.

The Paradife or dwarfe Apple tree groweth nothing fo high as the former, and many times not much higher then a man may reach, hauing leaues and flowers altogether like the other, the fruit is a faire yellow Apple, and reasonable great, but very light and fpongy or loofe, and of a bitterlith sweet taffe, nothing pleasant. And these faults al-
The Orchard.

so are incident vnto this tree, that both bodie and branches are much subiect vnto canker, which will quickly eate it round, and kill it; besides it will haue many bunches, or tuberous swellings in many places, which grow as it were scabby or rough, and will foone caufe it to perifh: the roote fendeeth forth many thootes and fuckers, whereby it may be much increafted. But this benefit may be had of it, to recompence the former faults. That being a dwarfe Tree, whatfoever fruit fhall be grafted on it, will keepe the graft low like vnto it felfe, and yet beare fruit reafonable well. And this is a pretty way to have Pippins, Pomewaters, or any other fort of Apples (as I haue had my felfe, and alfo feene with others) growing low, that if any will, they may make a hedge rowe of these low fruits, planted in an Orchard all along by a walke fide: but take this CauCeat, if you will avoid the danger of the canker and knots, which spoile the tree, to graft it hard vnto the ground, that thereby you may gue as little of the nature of the flock thereunto as poftibly you can, which wil vndoubtedly help it very much.

The kindes or forts of Apples.

The Summer pippin is a very good apple firft ripe, and therefore to bee firft fpent, becaufe it will not abide fo long as the other.

The French pippin is alfo a good fruit and yellow.

The Golding pippin is the greateft and beft of all forts of pippins.

The Ruffet pippin is as good an apple as moft of the other forts of pippins.

The folette pippin is the moft durable pippin of all the other forts.

The ordinary yellow pippin is like the other, and as good; for indeed I know no fort of pippins but are excellent good well rellifhed fruites.

The great pearameaine differeth little either in taffe or durabilitie from the pippin, and therefore next vnto it is accounted the beft of all appes.

The fummer pearameaine is of equall goodneffe with the former, or rather a little more pleafing, especially for the time of its eating, which will not bee fo long lafting, but is fpent and gone when the other beginneth to be good to eate.

The Ruffetting is alfo a firme and a very good apple, not fo waterifh as the pippin or pearameaine, and will laft the beft part of the year, but will be very mellow at the laft, or rather halfe dryed.

The Broading is a very good apple.

The Pomewater is an excellent good and great whitifh apple, full of sap or moifture, somewhat pleafant sharpe, but a little bitter withall: it will not laft long, the winter frosts foone causizing it to rot, and perifh.

The Flower of Kent is a faire yellowifh greene apple both good and great.

The Gilloflower apple is a fine apple, and finely folette.

The Marligo is the fame, that is called the Marigold apple, it is a middle fized apple, very yellow on the outide, shadowed ouer as it were with red, and more red on one fide, a reaonalbe well rellifhed fruit.

The Blandrill is a good apple.

The Dauie Gentle is a very good apple.

The Gruntlin is somewhat a long apple, fimaller at the crowne then at the fталke, and is a reaonalbe good apple.

The gray Colterd is a good great apple, somewhat whitifh on the outide, and abide the winter.

The greene Colterd is like the other, but greener on the outide continually.

The Haruy apple is a faire great goodly apple, and very well rellifhed.

The Dowle apple is a fweetifh apple not much accounted of.

The Pome-paris is a very good apple.

The Belle boon of two forts winter and fummer, both of them good apples, and faire fruit to look on, being yellow and of a meane bigneffe.

The pound Royall is a very great apple, of a very good and sharpe taffe.

The Doues Bill a fmall apple.

The Deufan or apple Iohn is a delicate fine fruit, well rellifhed when it beginneth to be fit to be eaten, and endureth good longer then any other apple.

The Master William is greater then a pippin, but of no very good rellifh.

The Master Iohn is a better tafted apple then the other by much.
The Spicing is a well tafted fruite.

Pome de Rambures
Pome de Capanda, all faire and good apples brought from France.
Pome de Calual.

The Queene apple is of two forts, both of them great faire red apples, and well relilfed, but the greater is the best.
The Baftrd Queene apple is like the other for forme and colour, but not so good in taste: some call this the bardfield Queening.
The Boughton or greening is a very good and well tafted apple.
The Leather coate apple is a good winter apple, of no great bignesse, but of a very good and harpe taffe.
The Pot apple is a plaine Country apple.
The Cowtnout is no very good fruit.
The Gildiling apple is a yellow one, not much accounted.
The Cats head apple tooke the name of the likenesse, and is a reaonable good apple and great.
The Kentish Codlin is a faire great greenish apple, very good to eate when it is ripe; but the beet to coddle of all other apples.
The Stoken apple is a reaonable good apple.
The Geneting apple is a very plesant and good apple.
The Worceffer apple is a very good apple, as bigge as a Pomewater.
Donime Couadis is a French apple, and of a good relilth.
The French Goodwin is a very good apple.
The old wife is a very good, and well rellilhed apple.
The towne Crab is an hard apple, not so good to be eaten rawe as roafted, but excellent to make Cider.
The Virgilling apple is a reaonable good apple.
The Crowes egge is no good relilhed fruit, but nourfed vp in some places of the common people.
The Sugar apple is fo called of the sweetnesse.
Sops in wine is fo named both of the plesantnesse of the fruit, and beautie of the apple.
The womans breast apple is a great apple.
The blacke apple or pippin is a very good eating apple, and very like a Pearemaine, both for forme and bignesse, but of a blacke footy colour.
Tweenty forts of Sweetings and none good.
The Peare apple is a small fruit, but well rellilhed being ripe, and is for shape very like unto a small short Peare, and greene.
The Paradife apple is a faire goodly yellow apple, but light and spongy, and of a bitterish sweet taffe, not to be commended.
The apple without bloffome, fo called because although it have a small shew of a bloffome, yet they are but small threds rather then leaues, neuer shewing to bee like a flower, and therefore termed without bloffome: the apple is neyther good eating nor baking fruit.
Wildings and Crabs are without number or vfe in our Orchard, being to be had out of the woods, fields and hedges rather then any where else.

The Vfe of Apples.

The beet forts of Apples ferue at the laft course for the table, in most mens houes of account, where, if there grow any rare or excellent fruit, it is then set forth to be seene and tafted.
Divers other forts ferue to bake, either for the Masters Table, or the meynes sustenance, either in pyes or pans, or elle stewed in dishes with Rofewater and Sugar, and Cinnamon or Ginger call ypon.
Some kinds are fittest to roaft in the winter time, to warne a cup of wine, ale or beere; or to be eaten alone, for the nature of some fruit is neuer fo good, or worth the eating, as when they are roafted.

Some
Some sorts are fittest to scald for Coldins, and are taken to coole the stomacke, as well as to pleafe the taffe, having Rosewater and Sugar put to them.

Some sorts are best to make Cider of, as in the West Country of England great quantities, yea many Hogheads and Tunnes full are made, especially to bee carried to the Sea in long voyages, and is found by experience to bee of excellent use, to mixe with water for beuverage. It is vsually feene that those fruits that are neither fit to eate raw, roafed, nor baked, are fittest for Cider, and make the beft.

The juice of Apples likewise, as of pippins, and pearremaines, is of very good use in Melancholick diseases, helping to procure mirth, and to expell headines.

The distilled water of the fame Apples is of the like effect.

There is a fine sweet oynment made of Apples called Pomatum, which is much vsed to helpe chart lips, or hands, or for the face, or any other part of the skynne that is rough with winde, or any other accident, to supple them, and make them smooth.

CHAP. XX.

Cydonia. Quinces.

We haue fome diversities of Quinces, although not many, yet more then our elder times were acquainted with, which fhall be here exprefsed.

The Quince tree growth oftentimes to the height and bignefse of a good Apple tree, but more fually lower, with crooked and fpreading armes and branches farre abroad, the leaves are somewhat round, and like the leaves of the Apple tree, but thicker, harder, fuller of veins, and white on the vnderfide: the blossomes or flowers are white, now and then daift atuer with blufh, being large and open, like vnto a fingle Rofe: the fruit followeth, which when it is ripe is yellow, and covered with a white cotton or freeze, which in the younger is thicker and more plentiful, but wafeth leffe and leffe, as the fruit ripeneth, being bunched out many times in fumerall places, and round, especially about the head, fome greater, others fmalier, fome round like an Apple, others long like a Peare, of a strong heady fent, accounted not wholfome or long to be endured, and of no durabilitie to keepe, in the middle whereof is a core, with many blackifih feedes or kernels therein, lying clofe together in cells, and compassed with a kinde of cleare gelly, which is easier feene in the fcalded fruit, then in the raw.

The Engli{sh Quince is the ordinarie Apple Quince, fet downe before, and is of fo harth a taffe being greene, that no man can endure to eate it rawe, but eyther boyled, stewed, roafed or baked; all which waies it is very good.

The Portingall Apple Quince is a great yellow Quince, feldomie comming to bee whole and faire without chopping; this is fo pleafant being fre{li gathered, that it may be eaten like vnto an Apple without offence.

The Portingall Peare Quince is not fit to be eaten rawe like the former, but muft be vfed after some of the waies the Engli{h Quince is appointed, and fo it will make more dainty dishes then the Engli{h, because it is leffe harth, will bee more tender, and take leffe sugar for the ordering then the Engli{h kinde.

The Barbary Quince is like in goodneffe vnto the Portingall Quince laft {poken of, but leffer in bignefse.

The Lyons Quince.
The Brunfwicke Quince.

The Vfe of Quinces.

There is no fruit growing in this Land that is of fo many excellent waies as this, ferving as well to make many dilbes of meate for the table, as for ban-
banquets, and much more for the Physicall virtues, whereof to write at large is neither conuenient for mee, nor for this worke: I will onely briefly recite some, as it were to giue you a taste of that plenty remaineth therein, to bee converted into sundry formes: as fiift for the table, while they are fresh (and all the yeare long after being pickled vp) to be baked, as a dainty dith, being well and orderly coookt. And being preferred whole in Sugar, either white or red, ferue likewise, not onely as an after dith to close vp the flomacke, but is placed among other Preferues by Ladies and Gentlemew- men, and beflowed on their friends to entertaine them, and among other forts of Preferues at Banquets. Codimacke alfo and Marmilade, Jelly and Paffe, are all made of Quinces, chiefly for delight and pleasure, although they have alfo with them some physicall properties.

We haue for the vfe of phylficke, both Iuyce and Syruppe, both Conferue and Condite, both binding and loofening medicines, both inward and out- ward, and all made of Quinces.

The Jelly or Muccilage of the feedes, is often vfed to be laid vpon wo- mens breasts, to heal them being forre or rawe, by their childrens default giuing them sucke.

Athenaeus reciteth in his third booke, that one Philarchus found, that the smell of Quinces tooke away the stregth of a certaine poifon, called Phariacum. And the Spaniards have alfo found, that the stregth of the iuyce of white Ellebor (which the Hunters vfe as a poyfon to dippe their arrow heads in, that they shoote at wilde beasts to kill them) is quite taken away, if it stand within the compalle of the smell of Quinces. And alfo that Grapes, being hung vp to bee kept, and spent in Winter, doe quickly rot with the smell of a Quince.

CHAP. XXI.

Pyra. Peares.

The variety of peares is as much or more then of apples, and I thinke it is as hard in this, as before in apples, for any to be fo exquisite, as that bee could number vp all the forts that are to be had: for wee haue in our country fo ma- nie, as I shall giue you the names of by and by, and are hitherto come to our know- ledge: but I verily beleue that there be many, both in our country, and in others, that we haue not yet knowne or heard of; for euer yeare almoft wee attained to the know- ledge of none, we knew not of before. Take therefore, according to the manner be- fore held, the description of one, with the feueral names of the rest, vntill a more ex- act discouerfe be had of them, euerly one apart.

The Peare tree groweth more flowly, but higher, and more vpright then the apple tree, and not lefte in the bulke of the body: his branches spread not fo farre or wide, but growe vprighter and clofer: the leaues are somewhat broader and rounder, greene aboe, and whiter vnderneath then thofe of the apple tree: the flowers are whiter and greater: the fruit is longer then round for the molt part, fimaller at the flalke, and grea- ter at the head, of fo many differing formes, colours, and taftes, that hardly can one difiinguish rightly between them, the times alfo being as variable in the gathering and spending of them, as in apples: the roote groweth deeper then the apple tree, and therefore abideth longer, and giueth a falter, clofer, & smoother gentle wood, easie to be wrought upon.

The kindes of Peares.

The Summer bon Chretien is somewhat a long pears, with a greene and yellow ruffetith coate, and will have sometimes red sides; it is ripe at Michaelmas: some vfe to dry them as they doe Prunes, and keepe them all the yeare after. I have not seene or heard any more Summer kindes hereof then this one, and needeth no wall to nourfe it as the other.
The Orchard.

1. Malus domestica. The Quince tree.
5. Pyrus feticus, sive fritium. The painted or striped Pear of Jerusalem.
7. Pyrus Cucumisium sive Pomponium officinale. The Summer Bon Chretien.
The Winter bon Chretien is of many sorts, some greater, others lesser, and all good; but the greatest and best is that kind that groweth at Syon: All the kinds of this Winter fruit must be planted against a wall, or else they will both feldome beare, and bring fewer also to ripeness, comparable to the wall fruit: the kindes also are according to their lailling; for some will endure good much longer then others.

The Summer Bergomot is an excellent well rellished pear, flattish, & short, not long like others, of a meane bignesse, and of a darke yellowish greene colour on the outside.

The Winter Bergomot is of two or three sorts, being all of them small fruit, some-what greener on the outside then the Summer kindes; all of them very delicate and good in their due time: for some will not be fit to bee eaten when others are well-nigh spent, euery of them outlafting another by a moneth or more.

The Diego pear is but a small pear, but an excellent well rellished fruit, tailing as if Muske had been put among it; many of them growe together, as it were in clutters.

The Duetete or double headed pear, so called of the forme, is a very good pear, not very great, of a ruffettish browne colour on the outside.

The Primating pear is a good moist pear, and early ripe.

The Geneting pear is a very good early ripe pear.

The greenie Chefill is a delicate mellow pear, euuen melting as it were in the mouth of the eater, although greenish on the outside.

The Catherine pear is knowne to all I think to be a yellow red fided pear, of a full waterith sweete tafle, and ripe with the foremoft.

The King Catherine is greater then the other, and of the fame goodnesse, or rather better.

The Ruffet Catherine is a very good middle fized pear.

The Windsor pear is an excellent good pear, well knowne to molt perfons, and of a reasonable bignesse: it will beare fruit some times twice in a yeare (and as it is said) three times in some places.

The Norwich pear is of two sorts, Summer and Winter, both of them good fruit, each in their feacon.

The Worfter pear is blackish, a farre better pearae to bake (when as it will be like a Warden, and as good) then to eate rawe; yet so it is not to be milliked.

The Muske pear is like vnto a Catherine pear for bignesse, colour, and forme; but farre more excellent in tafle, as the very name importeth.

The Rolwater pear is a goodly faire pear, and of a delicate tafle.

The Sugar pear is an early pear, very sweete, but waterith.

The Summer Popperin both of them are very good dry firme pears, somewhat

The Winter Popperin spotted, and brownith on the outside.

The greene Popperin is a winter fruit, of equall goodnesse with the former.

The Soueraigne pear, that which I have seene and tafted, and fo termed vnto me, was a small brownith yellow pear, but of a moft dainty tafle; but some doe take a kind of Bon Chretien, called the Elizabeth pear, to be the Soueraigne pear; how truely let others judge.

The Kings pear is a very good and well tafted pear.

The pear Royall is a great pear, and of a good rellith.

The Warwicke pear is a reaonable faire and good pear.

The Greenfield pear is a very good pear, of a middle size.

The Lewes pear is a brownith greene pear, ripe about the end of September, a reasonable well rellished fruit, and very moit.

The Bilhop pear is a middle fized pear, of a reasonable good tafte, not very waterith; but this property is oftentimes seene in it, that before the fruit is gathered, (but more usuall those that fall of themselfes, and the rest within a while after they are gathered) will be rotten at the core, when there will not be a spot or blemith to bee seene on the outside, or in all the pear, vntill you come neare the core.

The Wilford pear is a good and a faire pear.

The Bell pear a very good greene pear.

The Portingall pear is a great pear, but more goodly in shew then good indeed.

The Gratiola pear is a kinde of Bon Chretien, called the Cowcumber pear, or Spinola's pear.

The Rowling pear is a good pear, but hard, and not good before it bee a little rowled or bruifed, to make it cate the more mellow.
The Pimpe pears are as great as the Windsor pears, but rounder, and of a very good relish.

The Turnep pear is a hard winter pear, not so good to eate rawe, as it is to bake.

The Arundell pear is most plentiful in Suffolke, and there commended to be a very good pear.

The Berry pear is a Summer pear, reasonable faire and great, and of so good and wholesome a taffe, that few or none take harme by eating neuer so many of them.

The Sand pear is a reasonable good pear, but small.

The Morley pear is a very good pear, like in forme and colour vnto the Windsor, but somewhat grayer.

The pear pricke is very like vnto the Greenfield pear, being both faire, great, and good.

The good Rewell is a reasonable great pear, as good to bake as to eate rawe, and both ways it is a good fruit.

The Hawkes bill pear is of a middle size, somewhat like vnto the Rowling pear.

The Petworth pear is a winter pear, and is great, somewhat long, faire, and good.

The Slipper pear is a reasonable good pear.

The Robert pear is a very good pear, plentiful in Suffolke and Norfolke.

The pound pear is a reasonable good pear, both to eate rawe, and to bake.

The ten pound pear, or the hundred pound pear, the truest and best, is the best Bon Chretien of Syon, so called, because the grafts cost the Master so much the fetching by the messengers expences, when he brought nothing else.

The Gilloflower pear is a winter pear, faire in shew, but hard, and not fit to bee eaten rawe, but very good to bake.

The pear Couteau is neither good one way nor other.

The Binfe pear is a reasonable good winter pear, of a ruflethifh colour, and a small fruit: but will abide good a long while.

The Pucell is a greene pear, of an indifferent good taffe.

The blacke Sorrell is a reasonable great long pear, of a darke red colour on the outside.

The red Sorrell is of a redder colour, else like the other.

The Surrine is no very good pear.

The Summer Hafting is a little greene pear, of an indifferent good relish.

Peare Gergonell is an early pear, somewhat long, and of a very pleasant taffe.

The white Genneting is a reasonable good pear, yet not equal to the other.

The Sweater is somewhat like the Windsor for colour and bignesse, but nothing pear of so good a taffe.

The bloud red pear is of a darke red colour on the outside, but piercing very little into the inner pulpe.

The Hony pear is a long greene Summer pear.

The Winter pear is of many forts, but this is onely so called, to bee distinguishe from all other Winter pears, which haue seuerall names gien them, and is a very good pear.

The Warden or Luke Wards pear of two forts, both white and red, both great and small.

The Spanish Warden is greater then either of both the former, and better also.

The pear of Jerusalem, or the stript pear, whose backe while it is young, is, as plainly scene to be stript with greene, red, and yellow, as the fruit it selfe is also, and is of a very good taffe: being baken also, it is as red as the best Warden, whereof Master William Ward of Effex hath affured mee, who is the chiefe keeper of the Kings Granary at Whitehall.

Hereof likewhise there is a wilde kinde no bigger then ones thumbe, and striped in the like manner, but much more.

The Choke pears, and other wilde pears, both great and small, as they are not to furnish our Orchard, but the Woods, Forrefts, Fields, and Hedges, so wee leave them to their naturall places, and to them that keep them, and make good use of them.

'The Vfe of Peares.

The moft excellent forts of Peares, ferue (as I said before of Apples) to make
make an after-course for their masters table, where the goodness of his Orchard is tryed. They are dryed alfo, and fo are an excellent repaife, if they be of the best kindes, fit for the purpose.

They are eaten familiarly of all forts of people, of fome for delight, and of others for nourishment, being baked, itewed, or scalded.

The red Warden and the Spanifh Warden are reckoned among the moft excellent of Peares, either to bake or to roaft, for the fickle or for the found: And indeede, the Quince and the Warden are the two onely fruits are permitted to the fickle, to eate at any time.

Perry, which is the iuyce of Peares preffed out, is a drinke much efteeemed as well as Cyder, to be both drunke at home, and carried to the Sea, and found to be of good vfe in long voyages.

The Perry made of Choke Peares, notwithstanding the harfhneffe, and euill taffe, both of the fruit when it is greene, as alfo of the iuyce when it is new made, doth yet after a few moneths become as milde and pleafant as wine, and will hardly bee knowne by the fight or taffe from it: this hath beene found true by often experience; and therefore wee may admire the goodness of God, that hath giuen fuch facility to fo wilde fruits, altogethert thought vselffe, to become vfefull, and apply the benefit thereof both to the comfort of our foules and bodies.

For the Phyfical properties, if we doe as Galen teacheth vs, in secundo Alimentorum, referre the qualities of Peares to their feueral taftes, as before he had done in Apples, we fhall not neede to make a new worke; tho' that are harfh and fowre doe coole and binde, fweet do nourifh and warme, and thofe betwene thefe, to haue middle vertues, anfwerable to their temperatures, &c.

Much more might be faid, both of this and the other kinds of fruits; but let this suffice for this place and worke, vntill a more exact be accomplifhed.

CHAP. XXII.
Nux Iuglans. The Walnut.

Although the Wallnut tree bee often planted in the middle of great Court-yards, where by reafon of his great spreading armes it taketh vp a great deale of roome, his shadow reaching farre, fo that scarce any thing can well grow neare it; yet because it is likewife planted in fit places or corners of Orchards, and that it beareth fruit or nuts, often brought to the table, efpccially while they are frefheft, sweeteft, and fitteft to be eaten, let not my Orchard want his company, or you the knowledge of it. Some doe thinke that there are many forts of them, because fome are much greater then others, and fome longer then others, and fome haue a more frangible shell then others; but I am certainly perfwaded, that the foyle and climate where they grow, are the whole and onely caufe of the varieties and differences. Indeed Virginia hath fent vnto vs two forts of Wallnuts, the one blacke, the other white, whereof as yet wee haue no further knowledge. And I know that Clufius reporteth, he tooke vp at a banquet a long Wallnut, differing in forme and tenderneffe of shell from others, which being fet, grew and bore farre tenderer leaues then the other, and a little snip about the edges, which (as I faid) might alter with the foyle and climate: and besides you may obferue, that many of Clufius differences are very nice, and fo I leaue it.

The Wallnut tree growth very high and great, with a large and thickie body or trunke, couered with a thicke clouen whitifh greene barke, tending to an ah-colour; the armes are great, and spread farre, breaking out into smaller branches, whereon doe grow long & large leaues, fivre or fleuen fet together one againft another, with an oddle one at the end, somewhat like vnto Althen leaues, but farre larger, and not fo many on a falkke, smooth, and somewhat reddifh at the firit fpringing, and tender alfo, of a reafonable good fent, but more frong and headie when they growe old: the fruit or nut is great and round, growing clofe to the falkkes of the leaues, either by couples or by
three set together, covered with a double shell, that is to say, with a greene thicke and soft outer rinde, and an inner hard shell, within which the white kernell is contained, covered with a thinne yellow rinde or peeling, which is more easily peeled away while it is greene then afterwards, and is as it were parted into foure quarters, with a thinne woody pece parting it at the head, very sweete and pleasent while it is fresh, and for a while after the gathering; but the elder they growe, the harder and more oily: the catkins or blowings are long and yellow, made of many scaly leaues set cloe together, which come forth early in the Spring, and when they open and fall away, ype on their flakes arise certaine small flowers, which turne into so many nuts.

**The Vfe of Wallnuts.**

They are often set to the table with other fruits while they abide fresh and sweete; and therefore many to keepe them fresh a long time haue devised many wayes, as to put them into great pots, and bury them in the ground, and so take them out as they spend them, which is a very good way, and will keepe them long.

The small young nuts while they are tender, being preferred or candid, are vse among other sorts of candid fruits, that serue at banquets.

The iuyce of the outer greene huskes are held to be a foueraigne remedy against either poyson, or plague, or pelifentiall feuer.

The distilled water of the huskes drunke with a little vinegar, if the fits growe hot and tedious, is an approved remedy for the same.

The water distilled from the leaues, is effectuall to be applied to fluent or running vlers, to dry and binde the humours.

Some haue vse the pouder of the catkins in white wine, for the suffocation or strangling of the mother.

The oyle of Wallnuts is vse to variest Joyners workes. As also is accounted farre to excell Linseeede oyle, to mixe a white colour withall, that the colour bee not dimmed. It is of excellent vfe for the coldnesse, hardnesse and contracting of the finewes and ioynts, to warme, supple, and to extend them.

---

**CHAP. XXIII.**

**Castanea Equina.** The Horse Chestnut.

Although the ordinary Chestnut is not a tree planted in Orchards, but left to Woods, Parkes, and other fuch like places; yet wee haue another sort which wee haue nourfed ype from the nuts sent vs from Turky, of a greater and more pleasant aspect for the faire leaues, and of as good vfe for the fruit. It groweth in time to be a great tree, spreading with great armes and branches, whereon are set at feuellall distances goody faire great greene leaues, diuided into fix, feu, or nine parts or leaues, euery one of them nicked about the edges, very like ynto the leaues of *Ricinus*, or *Palma Chriifti*, and almost as great: it barren at the ends of the branches many flowers set together vpon a long flake, conseting of foure white leaues a piece, with many threads in the middle, which afterwards turne into nuts, like ynto the ordinary Chestnuts, but set in rougher and more prickly huskes: the nuts themselfes being rounder and blacker, with a white spot at the head of each, framed somewhat like an heart, and of a little sweeter taste.

**The Vfe of this Chestnut.**

If serueth to binde and flop any maner of fluxe, be it of bloud or humours, either of the belly or stomacke; as also the much spitting of bloud. They are roasted and eaten as the ordinary for, to make them talle the better.

They are usuall in Turkie giuen to horse in their prouender, to cure them of coughes, and helpe them being broken winded. 

---

**CHAP.**
The Orchard.

CHAP. XXIII.

Morus. The Mulberrie.

Here are two sorts of Mulberries sufficiently known to most, the blackifh and the white: but wee haue had brought vs from Virginia another fort, which is of greater respect then eyther of the other two, not onely in regard of the raritie, but of the vfe, as you shall presently vnderstand.

1. Morus nigra. The blacke Mulberrie.

The blacke Mulberrie tree groweth oftentimes tall and great, and oftentimes also crooked, and spreading abroad, rather then high; for it is subject to abide what forme you will conforme it vnto: if by sufferinge it to grow, it will mount vp, and if you will binde it, or plash the boughes, they will so abide, and be carried over arbours, or other things as you will haue it. The bodie groweth in time to bee very great, couered with a rugged or thickne barke; the armes or branches being smoother, whereon doe grow round thickne leaves pointed at the ends, and nicked about the edges, and in some there are to be feene deep gashes; making it seeme somewhat like the Vine leafe: the flowers are certaine short douteous catkins, which turne into greene berries at the firt, afterwards red, and when they are full ripe blacke, made of many graine fett together, like vnto the blacke berrie; but longer and greater: before they are ripe, they have an auftere and harsh taste, but when they are full ripe, they are more sweete and pleasan; the juice whereof is fo red, that it will staine the hands of them that handle and eate them.


The white Mulberrie tree groweth not with vs to that greatnesse or bulke of bodie that the blacke doth, but runneth vp higher, flenderer, more knotty, hard and brittle, with thinner spreded armes and branches: the leaves are like the former, but not so thickne fett on the branches, nor so hard in handling; a little paler alfo, hauing somewhat longer flakles: the fruit is smaller and clofer fett together, greene, and somewhat harfh before they be ripe, but of a wonderfull sweetenesse, almost ready to procure loathing when they are thorough ripe, and white, with such like feede in them as in the former, but smaller.


The Virginia Mulberry tree groweth quickly with vs to be a very great tree, spreading many armes and branches, whereon grow faire great leaves, very like vnto the leaves of the white Mulberrie tree: the berry or fruit is longer and redder then either of the other, and of a very pleasant taste.

The Vfe of Mulberries.

The greatest and moft especiall vfe of the planting of white Mulberries, is for the feeding of Silke wormes, for which purpose all the Esterne Countries, as Peria, Syria, Armenia, Arabia &c. and also the hither part of Turkie, Spaine alfo and Italie, and many other hot Countries doe nourish them, because it is best for that purpose, the wormes feeding thereon, gowing the finest and beft flake; yet some are confident that the leaves of the blacke will doe as much good as the white: but that respect must be had to change your feede, because therein lyeth the greatest mysterie. But there is a Booke or Tractate printed, declaring the whole vfe of whatsoever can belong vnto them: I will therefore referre them thereunto, that would
5. *Laurus virginiana*. The Virginia Cherry.
would further understand of that matter.

Mulberries are not much desired to be eaten, although they be somewhat pleasant, both for that they stain their fingers and lips that eat them, and do quickly putrefy in the floracke, if they bee not taken before meate.

They have yet a Physicall vise, which is by reason of the astringent quality while they are red, and before they bee ripe, for fore mouths and throats, or the like, whereunto also the Syrup, called Diamoron, is effectual.

Corollarium.

A COROLLARIE
To this Orchard.

Here are certaine other trees that beare no fruite fit to bee eaten, which yet are often seen planted in Orchards, and other fit and convenient places about an house, whereof some are of especiall vise, as the Bay tree &c. others for their beauty and shadow are fit for walkes or arbours; some being euere green are most fit for hedge-rowes; and some others more for their raritie then for any other great vise, whereof I thought good to entreat apart by themselves, and bring them after the fruit trees of this Orchard, as an ornament to accomplish the fame.

1. Laurus. The Bay tree.

Here are to bee reckoned vp fiue kindes of Bay trees, three whereof have been entreated of in the first part, a fourth wee will only bring here to your consideration, which is that kinde that is viually planted in every mans yard or orchard, for their vise throughout the whole land, the other we will leaue to bee considered of in that place is fit for it.

The Bay tree rieth vp oftentimes to carry the face of a tree of a meane bignes in our Country (although much greater in the hoter) and oftentimes shooteth vp with many succers from the roote, shewing it selfe more like to a tall shrubbe or hedge-bush, then a tree, hauing many branches, the young ones whereof are sometimes reddish, but most viually of a light or fresh greene colour, when the flamine and elder boughes are covered with a darke greene barke: the leaues are somewhat broad, and long pointed as it were at both the ends, hard and sometimes crumpled on the edges, of a darke greene colour aboue, and of a yellowish greene vnderneath, in finell sweet, in taste bitter, and abiding euere greene: the flowers are yellow and mobbe, which turne into berries that are a little long as well as round, whose shell or outermolt peele is greene at the first, and blacke when it is ripe; wherein is contained an hard bitter kernel, which cleaueth in two parts.

The Vise of Bayes.

The Bay leaues are of as necessary vise as any other in Garden or Orchard; for they ferue both for pleasure and profit, both for ornament and for vise, both for honeft Ciull vses, and for Phyficke, yea both for the sicke and for the found, both for the liuing and for the dead: And so much might be said of this one tree, that if it were all told, would as well weary the Reader, as the Relater: but to explaine my selfe; It ferueth to adorne the house of God as well as of man: to procure warmth, comfort and strengthe to the limmes of men and women, by bathings and annoyntings outward, and by drinkes &c. inward to the floracke, and other parts: to feaon vessells &c. wherein are preferred our meates, as well as our drinkes: to crowne or en-circle
circle as with a garland, the heads of the living, and to ticke and decke forth the bodies of the dead: so that from the cradle to the grave we have still vie of it, we have still neede of it.

The berries like wise ferue for stitches inward, and for paines outward, that come of cold eyther in the ioynts, finewes, or other places.

2. **Laurea Cerasus, sive Laurus Virginiana.** The Virginia Bay, or Cherry Baye.

His Virginia (whether you will call it a Baye, or a Cherrie, or a Cherrie Baye, I leave it to every one free will and judgement, but yet I thinke I may as well call it a Bay as others a Cherrie, neither of them being anfwerable to the tree, which neyther beareth such berries as are like Cherries, neither beareth euer greene leaves like the Bay: if it may therefore bee called the Virginia Cherry Bay, for a distinction from the former Bay Cherry that beareth faire blacke Cherries, it will more fitly agree thereunto, vntill a more proper may be imposed) rifeth vp to be a tree of a reasonable height, the femme or bodie thereof being almost as great as a mans legge, spreading forth into diuers arms or boughes, and they againe into diuers small branches, whereon are fet without order diuers faire broade greene leaves, somewhat like unto the former Bay leaves, but more limber and gentle, and not so hard in handling, broader alfo, and for the most part ending in a point, but in many somewhat round pointed, very finely notched or toothed about the edges, of a bitter taffe, very neere resembing the taffe of the Bay leafe, but of little or no fent at all, either greene or dry-ed, which fall away euery autumne, and spring afresh euery yeare: the blossomes are small and white, many growing together vpon a long stalk, somewhat like the Bird Cherry blossomes, but smaller, and come forth at the ends of the young branches, which after turne into small berries, euery one fet in a small cup or huske, greene at the first, and blacke when they are ripe, of the bignesse of a small peafe, of a strong bitter taffe, and somewhat aromaticall withall, but without any flechy substance like a Cherry at all vpon it; for it is altogether like a berry.

* The Vfe of this Virginia Cherry Bay.

Being a stranger in our Land, and possesed but of a very few, I doe not hear that there hath beene any triall made thereof what properties are in it: let this therefore suffice for this preffent, to have f Chewed you the description and forme thereof, vntill we can lerne farther of his vies.

3. **Pinus.** The Pine tree.

My purpose in this place is not to fshaw you all the diversities of Pine trees, or of the reft that follow, but of that one kinde is planted in many places of our Land for ornament and delight, and there doth reasonably well abide: take it therefore into this Orchard, for the raritie and beautie of it, though we haue little other vfe of it.

The Pine tree growth with vs, though slowly, to a very great height in many places, with a great straight bodie, couered with a grayith greene barke, the younger branches are fet round about, with very narrow long whitish greene leaves, which fall away from the elder, but abide on the younger, being both winter and summer alwaies greene. It hath growing in sundry places on the branches, certaine great hard woody clogs (called of some apples, of others nuts) composed of many hard woody scales, or tuberous knobs, which abide for the most part alwaies greene in our Countrey, and hardly become brownish, as in other Countries, where they haue more heat and comfort of the Sun, and where the scales open themselues; wherein are contained white long and round kernels, very sweete while they are fresh, but quickly growing oylely and rancid.
The Vie of the Pine apples and kernels.

The Cones or Apples are vfed of diuers Vintners in this City, being painted, to exprefse a bunch of grapes, whereunto they are very like, and are hung vp in their bulhes, as alfo to faften keyes vnto them, as is seen in many places.

The kernels within the hard thels, while they are frefh or newly taken out, are vfed many waies, both with Apothecaries, Comfit-makers, and Cookes: for of them are made medicines, good to lenifie the pipes and passages of the lungs and throat, when it is hoarde. Of them are made Comfits, Pfultes, Marchpapes, and diuers other such like: And with them a cunning Cooke can make diuers Keck thofes for his Mafters table.

Matthiolijs commendeth the water of the greene apples diſtilled, to take away the wrinkles in the face, to abate the ouer-fwalling breaths of Mainens, by fomenting them after with linnen clothes, wet in the water; and to reſtore such as are rauifiht into better termes.


The Firre tree growth naturally higher then any other tree in theſe parts of Christendome, where no Cedars grow, and even equalling or ouer-topping the Pine: the flame or bodie is bare without branches for a great height, if they bee elder trees, and then branching forth at one place of the bodie foure wayes in manner of a croffe, thofe boughes againe hauing two branches at euery ioynth, on which are set on all ſides very thicke together many fmall narrow long hard whitifh greene leaues, and while they are young tending to yellowneſfe, but nothing fo long or hard or ſharpe pointed as the Pine leaues, growing smaller and shorter to the end of the branches: the bloomings are certaine fmall long fealy catkins, of a yellowifh colour, comming forth at the ioynths of the branches, which fall away: the cones are smaller and longer then of the Pine tree, wherein are fmall three square feede contained, not halfe fo big as the Pine kernels.

The Vie of the Firre tree.

The vie of this tree is growne with vs of late daies to bee more frequent for the building of houſes then euer before: for hereof (namely of Deale timber and Deale boords) are framed many houſes, and theirflores, without the helpe of any other timber or boord of any other tree almoft; as alfo for many other waifes and purpoſes. The yellow Roſen that is vfed as well to make faules as for many other common viſes, is taken from this tree, as the Pitch is both from the Pitch and Pine trees, and is boyled to make it to bee hard, but was at the firſt a yellow thin cleere Turpentine, and is that belſt fort of common Turpentine is altogether in vie with vs, as alfo another more thicke, whitifh, and troubled, both which are vfed in faules, both for man and beaſt (but not inwardly as the cleere white Venet Turpentine is) and fermeth both to draw, cleanſe and heale. Dodonsus confirmeth to fay, that the cleere white Turpentine, called Venice Turpentine, is drawn from the Firre: but Matthiolijs confirmeth that opinion, which Fulfts alfo held before him.

5. Ilex arbor. The euer-greene Oake.

The Hec or euer-greene Oake rifeth in time to be a very greaet tree, but very long and long in growing (as is to be seen in the Kings priuie Garden at Whitehalla, growing out againſt the backe gate that openeth into the way going to Whetminter, and in fame other places) prefending many fair large greene branches, whereon are set fmall and hard greene leaues, somewhat en dented or cornered, and prickly
The Corollarie to this Orchard.


G 4
prickly on the edges, especially in the young trees, and sometimes on those branches that are young and newly sprung forth from the elder roots, but else in a manner all smooth in the elder grown, abiding greene all the winter as well as summer, and are of a grayish greene on the under side. It beareth in the spring time certain slender long branches (like as other Oakes do) with small yellowish mossie flowers on them, which fall away, and are unprofitable, the acornes not growing from those places, but from others which are like unto those of our ordinary Oake, but smaller and blacker, and set in a more rugged husk or cuppe. This and no other kinde of Ilex do I know to grow in all our land in any Garden or Orchard: for that kind with long and narrower leaves, and not prickly, growing so plentifully as Matthiolus faith in Tuscan, I haue not seen: and it is very probable to bee the same that Plinie remembret to haue the leafe of an Olue; but not as some would haue it, that Smilax Theophrastus maketh mention of in his third Booke and sixteenth Chapter of his Historie of Plants, which the Arcadianes fo called, and had the leafe of the Ilex, but not prickly: for Theophrastus faith, the timber of Smilax is smooth and foit, and this of the Ilex is harder, and stonger then an Oake.

The Vfe of the Ilex or euergreene Oake.

Seeing this is to be accounted among the kindes of Oake (and all Oakes by Dioecorides his opinion are binding) it is alfo of the fame qualitie, but a little weaker, and may ferve to strengthen weake members. The young tops and leaves are alfo vfed in gargles for the mouth and throat.


The Cypresse tree that is nourfed vp by vs, in our Country, doth grow in those places where it hath beene long planted, to a very great height, whose bodie and boughes are couered with a reddish ash-coloured bark; the branches grow not spreading, but upright close vnto the bodie, bathing thicke below, and small vpwards, fpire fashion, thoefe below reaching neere halfe the way to them aboue, whereon doe grow euergreene leaves, small, long and flat, of a refinous sweete smell, and strong taste, somewhat bettter: the fruit, which are called nuts, grow here and there among the boughes, flicking close vnto them, which are small, and clouen into diuers parts, but close while they are young, of a ruffetifh browne colour; wherein are contained small browne seedes, but not fo small as motes in the Sunne, as Matthiolus and others make them to be.

The Vfe of the Cypresse tree.

For the goddely proportion this tree beareth, as alfo for his euergreene head, it is and hath beene of great account with all Princes, both beyond, and on this side of the Sea, to plant them in rows in both sides of some fpatious walke, which by reaſon of their high growing, and little spreading, must be planted the thicker together, and fo they glie a goodsly, pleasent and sweet shadow: or else alone, if they haue not many, in the middle of some quarter, or as they thinke meete. The wood thereof is firme and durable, or never decaying, of a brown yellow colour, and of a strong sweete smell, whereof Cheifs or Boxes are made to keepe apparell, linen, furres, and other things, to preferue them from moths, and to glie them a good smell.

Many Phyficall properties, both wood, leaves and nuts haue, which here is not my purpose to vnfold, but only to tell you, that the leaves being boyled in wine, and drunk, helpe the difficultie of making vrine, and that the nuts are binding, fit to bee vfed to flay fluxes or laskes, and good alfo for ruptures.

7. Arbutus

The Strawberry tree groweth but slowly, and riseth not to the height of any great tree; no not in France, Italy, or Spaine: and with vs the coldnesse of our country doth the more abate his vigour, so that it feldome riseth to the height of a man: the barke of the body is rough, and smooth in the younger branches: the leaues are faire and greene, very like vnto Baye leaues, finely dented or snipped about the edges, abiding always greene thereon both Winter and Summer: the flowers come forth at the end of the branches vpon long flalles, not cl uttering thicke together, but in long bunches, and are small, white, and hollow, like a little bottle, or the flower of Lilly Conually, which after turne into rough or rugged berries, most like vnto Strawberries (which hath giuen the name to the tree) somewhat reddish when they are ripe, of a harth taffe, nothing pleafant, wherein are contained many small seedes: It hardly bringeth his fruit to ripenesse in our country; for in their natural places they ripen not vntill Winter, which there is much milder then with vs.

The Vfe of the Strawberry tree.

Amatus Lufitanus I thinke is the fift that euer recorded, that the water diftillled from the leaues and flowers hereof, shoulde bee very powerfull againft the plague and poyfons: for all the ancient Writers doe report, that the fruit hereof being eaten, is an enemy to the flomacke and head. And Clutius likewise fetteth downe, that at Lifhbone, and other places in Portingall where they are frequent, they are chiefly eaten, but of the poorer fort, women and boyes. They are somewhat astringent or binding, and therefore may well fere for fluxes. It is chiefly nourfed with vs for the beauty and rarenesse of the tree; for that it beareth his leaues alwayes green.


The tree which we haue growing in our country called Alaternus, groweth not to be a tree of any height; but abiding lowe, spreareth forth many branches, whereon are set diuers small and hard greene leaues, somewhat round for the forme, and endented a little by the edges: it beareth many small whitifh greene flow- ers at the ioynets of the flalles, and setting on of the lower leaues cluttering thicke together, which after turne into small blacke berries, wherein are contained many small grains or seedes: the beauty and verdure of thefe leaues abiding fo freth all the yeare, doth causde it to be of the greater refpeft; and therefore findeth place in their Gardens onely, that are curious conferrers of all nature beauties.

The Vfe of the euer greene Priuet.

It is feldome vsed for any Physicall property, neither with vs, nor in the places where it is naturall and plentiful: but as Clutius reporteth, hee learned that the Portingall Fishermen do dye their nets red with the decoction of the barke hereof, and that the Dyers in those parts doe vs the small pieces of the wood to strike a blackifh blew colour.


Although the Collectour (who is thought to be Ioannes Molineus of the great Herball or Hiftory of plants, and generally bearing Dalechampius name, because the finding and relation of diuers herbs therein expressid, is approprieate to him, and printed at Lyons) of all our moderne Writers doth first of all others appoint the Celastrus, whereof Theophrastus onely among all the ancient Writers of plants
plants maketh mention, to be the first _Alaternus_ that Clufius hath set forth in his History of rarer plants: yet I finde, that Clufius himfelfe before his death doth appropriate that _Celaflrus_ of Theophratus to another plant, growing in the Garden at Leyden, which formerly of diuers had beeene taken to be a kind of _Laurus Tinus_, or the wilde Baye; but he impugning that opinion for diuers respects, decyphreth out that Leyden tree in the fame manner that I doe; and because it is not onely faire, in bearing his leaues alwayes greene, but rare alfo, being nourfed vp in our Land in very few places, but principally with a good old Lady, the widow of Sir John Leufon, dwelling neere Rochefler in Kent; I thought it fit to commend it for an ornament, to adorn this our Garden and Orchard. It groweth vp to the height of a reasonable tree, the body whereof is couered with a darke coloured barke, as the elder branches are in like manner; the younger branches being greene, whereon are set diuers leaues thicke together, two alwayes at a joyn, one againft another, of a fad but faire greene colour on the upperride, and paler vnderneath, which are little or nothing at all snipped about the edges, as large as the leaues of the _Laurus Tinus_, or wilde Baye tree: at the end of the young branches breake forth between the leaues diuers small flalkes, with foure or fiu flowers on each of them, of a yellowifh greene colour, which turne into small berries, of the bignesse of blacke Cherries, greene at the firft, and red when they begin to be ripe, but growing blake if they hang too long vpnon the branches, wherein is contained a hard fhell, and a white hard kerrnell within it, couered with a yellowifh skin. This abideth (as I faid before) with greene leaues as well Winter as Summer; and therefore fitteth to be planted among other of the fame nature, to make an euer greene hedge.

The Vfe of Clufius his Celaflrus.

Being fo great a ftranger in this part of the Chriftian world, I know none hath made tryall of what property it is, but that the taffe of the leaues is somewhat bitter.

10. _Pyracantha_. The euer greene Hawthorne, or prickly Corall tree.

This euer greene shrubbe is fo fine an ornament to a Garden or Orchard, either to be nourfed vp into a small tree by it felfe, by pruining and taking away theuckers and vnder branches, or by sufferinge it to grow withuckers, thicke and plaining the branches into a hedge, for that it is pleyable to be ordered either way; that I could not but geue you the knowledge thereof, with the description in this manner. The younger branches are couered with a smooth darke blewhifh greene barke, and the elder with a more afh coloured, thicke fet with leaues without order, some greater and others smalluer, somewhat like both in forme and bignesse vnto the leaues of the Barberry tree, but somewhat larger, and more snipt about the edges, of a deeper green colour alfo, and with small long thornes (scattered here & there vpon the branches: the flowers come forth as well at the ends of the branches, as at diuers places at the joynets of the leaues, standing thicke together, of a pale whitifh colour, a little daftm over with a fhydro of blufh, confifting of fiu leaues a pece, with some small threads in the middle, which turne into berries, very like vnto Hawthorne berries, but much redder and dryer, almoft like polished Corall, wherein are contained foure or fiu small yellowifh white three square feede, somewhat thinning. It is thought to be the _Oxyacantha_ of Diofcorides; but feeing Diofcorides doth explains the forme of the leafe in his Chapter of Medlars, which he concealed in the Chapter of _Oxyacantha_, it cannot be the fame: for _Mefpilus Anthedon_ of Theophratus, or _Aronia_ of Diofcorides, hath the leafe of _Oxyacantha_, as Diofcorides faith, or of Smalladge, as Theophratus, which cannot agree to this Thorne; but doth moft liuely delineate out our white Thorne or Hawthorne, that now there is no doubt, but that _Oxyacantha_ of Diofcorides is the Hawthorne tree or buth.

The Vfe of this Corall tree.

Although Lobel maketh mention of this tree to grow both in Italy, and Province
The Corollarie to this Orchard.

2. Pyracantha. The ever green prickly Corall tree.
3. Taxus. The Yewe tree.
5. Buxus humilis. The lowe or dwarfe Boxe.
8. Larix. The Larch tree.
Prouence in France, in some of their hedges, yet he faith it is neglecdted in the naturall places, and to be of no vse with them: neither doe I heare, that it is applied to any Physicall vse with vs, but (as I before said) it is preffured with diuers as an ornament to a Gardeon or Orchard, by reason of his euere greene leaues, and red berrie among them, being a pleafant spectable, and fit to be brought into the forme of an hedge, as one pleafe to lead it.


The Yewe tree growth with vs in many places to bee a reaonable great tree, but in hoter countries much bigger, couered with a reddifh gray f-calke barke; the younger branches are reddifh likewise, whereon grow many winged leaues, that is, many narrow long darke greene leaues, set on both fides of a long f-lake or branch, neuver dying or falling away, but abiding on perpetually, except it be on the elder boughes: the flowers are fmall, growing by the leaues, which turne into round red berries, like vnto red Aparagus berries, in taffe fweetifh, with a little bitterneffe, and causing no harme to them for any thing hath been knowne in our country.

The Vse of the Yewe tree.

It is found planted both in the corners of Orchards, and againft the windowes of Houfes, to be both a shadow and an ornament, in being aways greene, and to decke vp Houfes in Winter: but ancient Writers haue euere reckoned it to be dangerous at the leaft, if not deadly.


The Boxe tree in some places is a reaonable tall tree, yet growing slowely; the trunke or body wherof is of the bigneffe of a mans thigh, which is the biggeft that euere I saw: but sometimes, and in other places it growth much lower, vvisually not above a yard, or a yard and a halfe high, on the backe fides of many Houfes, and in the Orchards likewise: the leaues are fmall, thicke and hard, and fill the greater or leffer the tree is, the greater or leffer are the leaues, round pointed, and of a freh fhining greene colour: the flowers are fmall and greenifh, which turne into heads or berries, with foure hornes, whitifh on the outide, and with reddifh feede within them.

There is another kinde hereof but lately come to our knowledge, which differeth not in any thing from the former, but onely that all the leaues haue a yellow lift or gard about the edge of them on the ypperfide, and none on the lower, which maketh it feeme very beautifull; and is therefore called gilded Boxe.

We haue yet another kinde of Boxe, growing small and lowe, not above halfe a foot, or a foot high at the moft, vnleffe it be neglecdted, which then doth grow a litte more shrubby, bearing the like leaues, but smaller, according to the growth, and of a deeper greene colour: I could neuer know that this kinde euere bore flower or feede, but is propagated by flipping the roote, which encreafeth very much.

The Vse of Boxe.

The wood of the Boxe tree is vfed in many kindes of small works among Turners, becaufe it is hard, clofe, and firme, and as some haue faid, the roots much more, in regard of the diuers waues and crooked veines running through it. It hath no Physicall vse among the moft and beft Phyficians, althought some haue reported it to flay fluxes, and to be as good as the wood of Guaiacum, or Lignum vitae for the French diseafe. The leaues and branches ferue both Summer and Winter to decke vp houfes; and are many times giuen to hores for the bots.

The lowe or dwarfe Boxe is of excellent vse to border vp a knot, or the long
long beds in a Garden, being a maruailous fine ornament thereunto, in regard it both growthw lowe, is euer greene, and by cutting may bee kept in what maner every one pleafe, as I haue before spokon more largely.


*The S*auine tree or bufh that is moft vifuall in our country, is a small lowe bufh, not so high as a man in any place, not so bigge in the stemme or trunke as a mans arme, with many crooked bending boughes and branches, whereon are set many small, short, hard, and prickly leaues, of a darke green colour, freth and green both Winter and Summer: it is reported, that in the natural places it beareth small blacke berries, like vnto Juniper, but with vs it was neuer knowne to beare any.

**The Vie of Sauine.**

It is plantet in out-yards, backfides, or voide places of Orchards, as well to caft clothes thereon to dry, as for medicines both for men and horfes: being made into an oyle, it is good to annoint childrens bellies for to kill the Wormes: and the powder thereof mixed with Hogs greafe, to annoint the running fores or scabs in their heads: but beware how you gie it inwardly to men, women, or children. It is often put into horfes drenches, to helpe to cure them of the bots, and other difeases.


*His thorny shrubbe (wherewith as it is thought, our S*auior Christ was crowned, because as thofe that have trauelled through Palestina and Iuda, doe report no other thorne doth grow therein so frequent, or so apt to be wretid*) rifieth in some places to a reasonable height, but in our country feldome exceedeth the height of a man, bearing many slender branches, full of leaues, fet on either side thereof one by one, which are somewhat broad and round, yet pointed, and full of veins, thicke fet also with small thornes, cuen at the foote of every branch, and at the foote of every leafe one or two, some standing vpright, others a little bending downe: the flowers are small and yellow, standing for the most part at the end of the branches, many growing vpon a long flalke, which after turne into round, flat, and hard felly fruit, yet couered with a loft felly skinne, within which are included two or three hard, small, and brownie flat feeds, lying in feuerall partitions. The leaves hereof fall away euery yeare, and spring forth afresh againe the next May following. The ra- rity and beauty of this shrubbe, but chiefly (as I thinke) the name hath caufed this to be much accounted of with all louers of plants.

**The Vie of Christis thorne.**

Wee haue so few of these shrubbes growing in our country, and those that are, doe, for any thing I can vnderstand, neuer beare fruit with vs; that there is no other vie made hereof then to delight the owners: but this is certainly receiued for the *Paliurus* of Dioscorides and Theophratus, and thought alfo by Matthiolus to be the very true *Rhamnus tertius* of Diosco- rides. Matthiolus alfo feemeth to contradict the opinion is held by the Physitians of Mompelier, and others, that it cannot be the *Paliurus* of Theophratus. It is held to be effectuall to helpe to breake the flone, both in the bladder, reines, and kidneys: the leaves and yong branches haue an altring- gent quality, and good againft poyfons and the bitings of serpents.

15. *Larix*. 

*The Corellaric to this Orchard.*

The Larch tree, where it naturally groweth, rifeth vp to be as tall as the Pine or Firre tree, but in our Land being rare, and nourfed vp but with a few, and tho' onely louers of rarities, it groweth both lively, and becommeth not high: the barke hereof is very rugged and thicke, the boughes and branches grow one above another in a very comely order, having divers small yellowish knobs or bunches fet thereon at feuerall distances; from whence doe yearely shooe forth many small, long, and narrow smooth leaves together, both shorter and smaller, and not so hard or sharpe pointed as either the Pine or Firre tree leaves, which doe not abide the Winter as they doe, but fall away euery yeare, as other trees which shed their leaves, and gaine fresh euery Spring: the blossomes are very beautifull and delectable, being of an excellent fine crimson colour, which standing among the greene leaves, allure the eyes of the beholders to regard it with the more desire: it also beareth in the naturall places (but not in our Land that I could heare) small soft cones or fruit, somewhat like vnsto Cypresse nuts, when they are Greene and close.

The Vfe of the Larch tree.

The coles of the wood hereof (because it is so hard and durable as none more) is held to be of moft force being fired, to caufe the Iron oare to melt, which none other would doe so well. Matthiolus contefteth against Fuchsius, for deeming the Venice Turpentine to be the liquid Roffen of the Firre tree, which he affirueth uppon his owne experience and certaine knowledge, to be drawe from this Larch tree, and none other; which cleere Turpentine is altogether vfed inwardly, and no other, except that of the true Turpentine tree, and is very effectuall to cleanse the reines, kidneyes, and bladder, both of granuell and the fitone, and to prouoke urine: it is also of especiall property for the *gonorrhrea,* or running of the reines, as it is called, with some powder of white Amber mixed therewith, taken for certaine dayes together. Taken alfo in an Electuary, it is singular good for to expellorato rotten flegme, and to helpe the consumption of the lungs. It is vfed in plafters and salues, as the belft fort of Turpentine. The Agaricke that is vfed in phyficke, is taken from the bodies and armes of this tree. And Matthiolus doth much infr against Brafaaulos, that thought other trees had produced Agaricke, affirming them to be hard *Fungi,* or Mushroms (such as wee call Touch-wood) wherewith many vfe to take fire, ftooke thereinto from fteele.


Here are two forts of Line trees, the male and the female; but because the male is rare to be seene, and the female is more familiar, I will onely give you the description of the female, and leauue the other.

The female Line tree groweth exceeding high and great, like vnsto an Elme, with many large spreding boughes, couered with a smooth barke, the innermost being very plynct and bending from whence come smaller branches, all of them so plyable, that they may bee led and carried into any forme you pleafe: the leauues thereon are very faire, broad, and round, somewhat like vnsto Elme leauues, but faireer, smoother, and of a fether greene colour, dented finely about the edges, and ending in a sharpe point: the flowers are white, and of a good smel, many standing together at the top of a flanke, which runneth all along the middle ribbe of a small long whitifh leafe: after which come small round berries, wherein is contained small blackifh seede: this tree is wholly neglected by thofe that have them, or dwell neere them, because they suppose it to be fruitleffe, in regard it beareth chaffie huskes, which in many places fall away, without giuing ripe seede.

The
The Corollarie to this Orchard.

1. Tilia farnina. The Line or Linden tree.
2. Tamaricns. The Tamariske tree.
3. Acer mains latifolium. The Sycomore tree.
5. Rhus Myrsifolia. The Mirlie leaved Sumach.
6. Rhus Vrijshaima. The Bucks hone tree.
7.ihilis: NZo: Hedea Vriginenda. The Virginia Vine or rather lute.
The Vfe of the Line tree.

It is planted both to make goodly Arbours, and Summer banquetting houses, either belowe vpon the ground, the boughes seruing very hand- somely to plath round about it, or vp higher, for a fecond aboue it, and a third alto: for the more it is deppreffed, the better it will grow. And I haue seene at Cobham in Kent, a tall or great bodied Line tree, bare without boughes for eight foote high, and then the branches were fspread round about fo oderly, as if it were done by art, and brought to compasse that middle Arbour: And from thofe boughes the body was bare againe for eight or nine foote (wherein might bee placed halfe an hundred men at the leaft, as there might be likewise in that vnderneath this) & then another rowe of branches to compasse a third Arbour, with flayres made for the pur- pofe to this and that vnderneath it: vpon the boughes were laid boards to tread vpon, which was the goodliefpectacle mine eyes euer beheld for one tree to carry.

The coles of the wood are the bett to make Gunpowder. And being kindled, and quenched in vinegar, are good to diffolue clotted bloud in thofe that are bruifed with a fall. The inner barke being fleeped in water yeeldeth a flimie iuyce, which is found by experience, to be very profitable for them that haue been burnt with fire.

17. Tamarix. Tamariske tree.

The Tamariske tree that is common in our country, although in some places it doth not grow great, yet I haue seene it in some other, to be as great as a great apple tree in the body, bearing great arms; from whose smaller branches spring forth young tender red shootes, fet with many very fine, fmall, and short leaves, a lit- tle crisped, like vnto the leaves of Saune, not hard or rough, but soft and greene: the flowers be white mossie threads, which turne into dounie feede, that is carried away with the winde.

There is another kinde hereof very beautifull and rare, not to be seene in this Land I thinke, but with M'. William Ward, the Kings fervuant in his Granary, before remem- breth, who brought me a small twigge to fee from his houfe at Boram in Effe, whose branches are all red while they are young, and all the leaves white, abiding fo all the Summer long, without changing into any fhev of greene like the other and fo abideth constant yeare after yeare, yet yeelding the leaves in Winter like the other.

The Vfe of Tamariske.

The greatest vfe of Tamariske is for splanetick diseaues, either the leaves or the barke made into drinkes; or the wood made into fmall Cans or Cups to drink in.

18. Acer maius latifolium. The great Maple or Sycomore tree.

The Sycomore tree, as we vvisually call it (and is the greatefe kind of Maple, che- rifiied in our Land onely in Orchards, or elfewhere for shade and walkes, both here in England, and in some other countries alto) growth quickly to bee a faire (spreading great tree, with many boughes and branches, whose barke is somewhat smooth: the leaves are very great, large, and smooth, cut into foure or five diuifions, and ending into fo many corners, euyre one (standing on a long reddifh flake: the bloom- mings are of a yellowish greene colour, growing many together on each fie of a long flake, which after turne into long and broad winged feede, two alwaies flanding toge- ther on a flake, and bunched out in the middle, where the feed or kernell lyeth, very like vnto the common Maple growing wilde abroad, but many more together, and larger. The

This tree groweth not very high, but is of a meany stature, when it is preferred and pruned to grow upright, or else it shooteth forth many twigs from the roots, and so is fit to plant in a hedge rowe, as it is vfed in some places: the body and arms are couered with a whitith greene barke: the branches and leaves on them are like unto the Elder, having three or five leaves set one against another, with one of them at the end, each whereof is nicked or dented about the edges: the flowers are sweete and white, many growing together on a long stalkke, hanging downward, in forme reembling a small Daffodill, having a small round cup in the middle, and leaves about it: after which come the fruit, inclifed in rufsetith greene bladders, containing one or two brownith nuts, leffer then Hafell nuts, whole outer shell is not hard and woody, like the shell of a nut, but tough, and hard withall, not easie to breake, within which is a greene kernell, sweeeth at the first, but lothsome afterwards, ready to procure cafting, and yet liked of some people, who can well endure to eate them.

The Vie of the Bladder Nut.

The greatest vfe that I know the tree or his fruit is put into, either for the rarity of the kinde, being suffered to grow into a tree, or (as I said before) to make an hedge, being let grow into fuckers.

Some Quackfaluers have vfed these nuts as a medicine of rare vertue for the flone, but what good they have done, I never yet could learne.


His lowe shrubbe groweth feldome to the height of a man, having many flender branches, and long winged leaves set thereon, euery one whereof is of the bignesse of the broad or large Mirtle leafe, and set by couples all the length of the ribbe, running through the middle of them. It beareth diuers flowers at the tops of the branches, made of many purple threads, which turne into small blacke berries, wherein are contained small, white, and rough seed, somewhat like vnto Grape kernels or flones. This vfeeth to dye down to the ground in my Garden euery Winter, and rife vp again euery Spring, whether the nature thereof were so, or the coldnesse of our climate the caufe thereof, I am not well affured. It is also rare, and to be seen but with a few.

The Vie of this Sumach.

It is vfed to thicken or tanne leather or hides, in the same manner that the ordinary Sumach doth; as also to stay fluxes both in men and women.

21. Rhus Virginiana. The Virginia Sumach, or Buckes horn tree of Virginia.

This strange tree becommeth in some places to bee of a reasonable height and bignesse, the wood whereof is white, soft, and pithy in the middle, like vnto an Elder, couered with a darke coloured barke, somewhat smoothe: the young branches that are of the last yeares growth are somewhat reddifh or browne, very soft and
and smooth in handling, and so like unto the Velvet head of a Deere, that if one were cut off from the tree, and shewed by it selfe, it might foone deceiue a right good Woodman, and as they grow feeme most like thereunto, yeielding a yellowish milke when it is broken, which in a small time becommeth thicke like a gumme: the leaves grow without order on the branches, but are themelues let in a feemly order on each side of a middle ribbe, feuen, nine, ten, or more on a fide, and one at the end, each whereof are somewhat broad and long, of a darke greene colour on the vpperlde, and paler greene vnderneath, finely flipped or toothed round about the edges: at the ends of the branches come forth long and thicke browne tufts, very foff, and as it were woollly in handling, made all of thort threads or thrumes; from among which appeare many small flowers, much more red or crimson then the tufts, which turne into a very small feede: the roote shooteth forth young fuckers farre away, and round about, whereby it is mightily encreased.

The Vfe of this Sumach.

It is onely kept as a rarity and ornament to a Garden or Orchard, no bode, that I can heare of, having made any tryall of the Phyficall properties.

22. Vitis, seu potius Hedera Virginensis. The Virginia Vine, or rather Iuie.

This flender, but tall climing Virginia Vine (as it was first called; but Iuie, as it doth better resembel) rifieth out of the ground with divers ftemes, none much bigger then a mans thumbe, many lefle; from whence fhoote forth many long weake branches, not able to ftand vpright, vnleffe they be fuffolten: yet planted neere vnto a wall or pale, the branches at feuerall diftances of the leaves will fhoote forth small fhort tendrels, not twining themelues about any thing, but ending into foure, fìue, or fix, or more small fhort and somewhat broad clawes, which will fallet like a hand with fngers fo close thereunto, that it will bring part of the wall, morter, or board away with it, if it be pulled from it, and thereby lay it felfe, to clime vp to the toppe of the highest chimney of a house, being planted the reat: the leaves are crumpled, or rather folded together at the firft comming forth, and very red, which after growing forth, are very faire, large, and greene, diuided into foure, fìue, fix, or feuen leaves, flanding together vpon a small foot-stalke, fet without order on the branches, at the ends whereof, as alfo at other places sometyme, come forth diuers fhort tufts of buds for flowers; but we could neuer fee them open themelues, to fhow what manner of flower it would be, or what fruit would follow in our country: the roote fpreadeth here and there, and not very deepe.

The Vfe of this Virginian.

We know of no other vfe, but to furnifh a Garden, and to encreafe the number of rarities.

And thus haue I finifhed this worke, and furnifhed it with whatfoever Art and Nature concurring, could effect to bring delight to thofe that live in our Climate, and take pleafure in fuch things; which how well or ill done, I muft abide every ones cenfure: the judicious and courteous I onely repect, let Momus bite his lips, and eate his heart; and fo Farewell.

FINIS.
Index omnium stirpium quæ in hoc opere continentur.

A.

Bies page 600
Abrustanum fæminum, fæm 449
Acantuus Aculeatus 330
Acantuus fæxicus ibid
Acr maius fæs Symmarus 610

Acctaya
Acunicum bacciferum, c. Christophoriana 486
Acunitum foœre albido 214
Acunitum hyemid ibid
Acunitum huetum Penticum ibid
Acunitum falsiferum 216
Admirabilis peruana 364
Aethiopis 385
Aglaophitis, c. Paonia
Aalterns 603
Albucum 148
Alcea Egytpia fæe Bamia 369
Alcea Americana 368
Alcea fruticensis pentaphylla ib
Alcea peregrina fæs voœcaria ib
Alfinia Dodena, c. Saœnaria
Alfinia Diœforidis Fab. Colonna, c. Auricula
Alfinia fœlurum, c. Paralysis
Alfiwm 613
Althea frutex 369
Amaraculus, c. Maiorana
Amarilla, c. Matricaria
Amaranthus panniculus sparœis 371
Amaranthus purpureus ib
Amaranthus tricolor ib
Amaranthus huetum, c. Helicrysum
Ambrosi, c. Cyanus Orientalis
Amelius Virgilii, c. After Aticas Italorum
Anomum Pœni, c. Pseudacapium Dodenai
Ampugas 583
Anagyris altera, c. Laburnum 251
Anemone fœlurum species 199 oœ 214
Anethum 494
Aeglecia 529
Anthemis fœre luteo 294
Anthemis Lautanthemis, c. Chamœmæthos 148
Antherius 494
Anthera
Antimecum, c. Mandragoras
Antirrhinum 269
Apium 491
Apocynum Syriacum 444
Apocynum Virginianum 445
Aquilegia 271
Arbor Alpina Pœni, c. Laburum 437
Arbor Pœiae 438
Arbutus 603
Argyreœm, c. Gnathalium Americanum
Armeria 319
Armararia prænsis 256
Armararia altera, c. Musœpula Lœbœi
Artanias, c. Cyclamen
Arthriticæ, c. Paraçysis
Arundo Indica, fœs Cannœ Indica 376
Afarum 532
Afaragus 503
Aphœdelus bulbofus albœs 138
Aphœdelus bulbofus Galeni ibid
Aphœdelus hypœcithinus, c. bulbofus
Aphœdelus maior albœs 146
Aphœdelus minor huetœs, c. Haœvula regia
After Aticas Italorum 299
After Persœus Columba, c. Battatas de Canada
Atamœfœs, c. Narœfœs Virginianus
Aripœs, c. Olœ aurœm
Avellanœ, & Byœantina
Aurelœs, c. Chryœcombe
Auricula mœris maior, c. Palœmœria Gallœrum
Auricula fœrœ fœluræ species 235

B.

Balaœfœsium 430
Balsœmina fœmæna & Balsœmilla 278
Balsœmilla mus & fœmæna 282
Balsœmum alpinum, c. Ledam Alpinum 444
Bœmis, c. Alœa Egytpia
Bœpticœula, c. Cyanus
Barba hœri, c. Traœgœgon
Battatas Hœfœmarum, Virginianum, & Canœdensæ 518
Beœna rubœrum, c. Valeriana rubra Dodenai
Bellœs
INDEX.

Bellis caralisae sue Globularia
Bellis minor florae plena
Bellis minor florae plena eisfam species
Belaireter Italorum, sue Superba, sue Linaria mag.

Ben rubrum Monspeliense, sue Mufcatae Lobeliij
Berberis
Beto

Binizante & Binizante, sue Anemone tenifolia
Blattaria
Bilto de tres colori
Blitum
Bolunah, sue Viole lunaris & latifolia
Barrus, Baragge fontem iux ursas
Batania, sue Globularia
Branca varys, sue Acanthus farcitus
Brassica huijs exquisitias
Bubonium sue Unguinalis, sue Atticus Italorum
Bulbus agrestis, sue Calcidium
Buclinum Romanorum, sue Delphinium
Bulbus Erideropous
Bulbus eufentus Lucane, sue Ornithogalum lutenum
Bulbus Leucanthemum, sue Ornithogalum album
Bulbus vanifolius
Bulbus vomitorius Matthioli, sue Muscaria
Buphthalmium
Buphthalmium Hispianicum, sue Anchusa
Buphthalmium lutenum
Bunias dalii, sue Napus
Buphthalmum
Buphthalmum maius, sue Helieorbus nigre ferrulaca
Buxus arbor. Buxus humilis, & Buxus verficio-

bus fuliis

C.
Acalia Loniceri, sue Litium Coniullum
Gaiatars flos, sue Delphinium
Calkhus Maris
Calendula maxima & simper
Calilnonus Gifneri, sue Litium consiliium
Calis, sue Calendula
Calixa, sue Africana, sue Flus Africanaus
Calixa palustris, sue flores plenos
Campanilla vulgaris, & flores plenos
Campanula moeris pyramidalis
Campanula lezuara, sue Covolocbus carolus maior
Campanula pergiffta alia & carula
Canicida, sue Acanthum lutenum Ponticum
Canis cerebrum, sue Antirrhinum
Canaxacora, sue Cana Indicia
Canna Indica, sue flore betae punctata
Canna Indica, sue flores rubra
Canabicia Pfinajan, sue Caryophyllus
Capitus fabuca radica, sue Rodea cau minor
Caphriffialium facioblam sue Italicum
Cardamine florae plena, & trifolia
Cardiunus beneditus
Cardiunus Erupestihium, sue tomentosus
Cardiunus multius
Cardiunus humilis
Carathus sue Cnicus farcitus
Carum

Caryophyllus maius & maximus
Caryophyllus fylaeftres
Caryophyllus marinus & mediterraneus
Caryophyllus Indicius, sue Flus Africanaus
Caffa. sue Inca
Gavoilo lalp, sue Tulipa pracepes
Gaffaibis, sue Tulipa mediae
Gaucacon, sue Mel Indicium
Caumus vulgaris, rifiins, Sue Babndica
Caumus floridus
Caumus vagum
Cedrus Lyca
Celafrus
Cepo alba, rubra, &c.
Cerafa Indiciu
Cerbae flore pleno
Cerafum diversifus
Cerafae Trapezantina, sue Laurerojas
Cereis
Cereifum maius & vulgare
Cervicaria, sue Trachelium
Chamaecypsis Frigetis
Chameropsphyllus, sue Santolina
Chamaedaphne
Chamerogyris
Chamerophyllum
Chameaynus sue Santolina
Chamaeaphile
Chamabyrys
Chamayria angustifolia
Chamara latifolia
Chamadana Alpina
Chamandra Germanica, sue Mesereum
Chamadana triocus
Chamam, vide Carlinia
Chamamathia, sue Malus Paradifus
Chamametum, sue Camamille
Chamametrum floro Delphiniu
Chamamapacee Cor, sue Ledum Sylacum
Chamametodon Camamilea, sue Lobelij, sue Le-

dum Alpudum
Charantia farnina, sue Balfamia farfinus
Chlauri fere Keiri, sue Leucium luteum
Chandrarilla arvae, sue Piylilla maior
Cherynthemum odoratun, sue Chamelennum nudum
Cherynthemum Perwianum, sue Flus Solis
Cherynthemum Corycium
Cheryzscene fere Stachus cribrina
Cithorium
Cicura, sue Manotagriais
Cifus anuus
Cifus mas
Cifus farfima
Cifus Ledin
Clausa sancti Petri, sue Pararify
Clematis Daphnoides, sue Vincia prinica
Clematis altera sue vere flores albo
Clematis peregrinae sue rubro
Clematis peregrinae sue purpureo
Clematis peregrinae sue flores plenos
Clematis peregrinae sue carnea plenos
Clematis caruila Pannonirea
Clematis farfelrea sue Flammiua Iuvis
Clematis fere albo flore, vel farfelreae flores duplici
Clematis Virginiana, sue Maroac
Cluyenmm Matthisii, sue Laurentiana sue Pl-

fus perenne
Cluorum Matthisii
INDEX.

Veratrum album & nigrum, i. Helleborus albus & nigra
Vernilago, i. Chamaeleos altus
Petonica altera, vel altiliis, aut Coronaria, i. Carpo-
phyllus horaeus
Petonica argyris, i. Armerius
Viktoriaiis tabundi, i. Gladiosus
Vinca perumica
Viola alba, i. Leucium
Viola alba bulbofa, i. Leucium bulbofum
Viola Damascena, i. Heperis
Viola flammae, i. Tricolor
Viola hyematis, i. Heperis
Viola latifolia & Heperis
Viola Lunarii 265
Viola lutea, i. Leucium luteum faici Keiri
Viola peregrina, i. Bolbonach
Viola mariana
Viola martia
Viola Matronalis, i. Heperis
Viola tricolor simplex & duplex 282
Viperaria & Viperina, i. Serpentare
Vitis Corinthiaca, Damascena &c.
Vitis Virginiana 564
Vitis Virginensis seu patuus Hedera Virginiana 612
Vunillius Venetius, i. Coutledon 234
Vea crispa, i. Grossularia 560
Vesicularia, i. Trachelium, eft & Hippoglossum

Y.

Y Voca, faae Luca 434

Z.

Z Ambach Arabi, i. Jasminum Arabicum
Zufriniare, i. Martagon Constantinopolitanum
Zumbul Arabi, i. Ornithogalam Arabicum
Zumbul Indi, i. Orientalis major praecox
A Table of the English names of such Plants
as are contained in this Book.

A.

Hite Aconite 214
Yellow Aconite, or winter
Wolfe's bane, ibid.

Adonis flower 293

Alkanet, or Sea Buglhoe 250

Anemone, or wind-flower,
& the kinds 199 to 214

Yellow Anemone 194

Allisanders 490

Almond, and the kinds 583

Angelica 539

Apricocks 579

Apples, and the feueral
forts 586

Double bloflomd Apple tree 404

Apples of Loue 379

Arrach white and purple 488

Ascarabaca 532

Aphodill and his kindes 446

Aphodill with Lilly flowers 448

Blites 488

Bloodwort 484

The great blew Bindeweed 359

The small blew Bindeweed 360

Blew Bottles 326

Borage, and euer liuing Borage 249

Ladies Bower, and Virgins Bower single and dou-
ble 393

Dwarfe Baxe and gilded Baxe 666

Flower of Brilious, or None such 253

Spanish Branne 444

Double flowred Bruijefort or Sopewort 252

Garden Buglloe 249

Marth buglloe and Sea buglloe 250

Burnet 483

Butterjie Orchis 192

Baldmony or Gentian 350

Balme 479

Barberies 278

Barbery Buttons, and Thorny Buttons 339

Barrenwort 283

Batchelours Buttons double, white and red 254

Batchelours Buttons yellow 218 & 224

The Bay tree 598

The Cherry Bay tree, or Bay Cherry 401

The dwarfe Bay 397

The Kings Bay, that is, the Cherry Bay 397

The Roie Bay 400

The Virginia Bay Cherry 599

The wilde Bay 400

The Bee-flower 192 & 258

Beares breech 330

Beares eares, and the forts 235 & 240

Beares care Sanicle 240

Beares foote 344

Beetes, and the kindes 489

Garden Beans and French Beans 521

Bell flowers, and the kinds 353

Canterburie Bees 354 & 356

Couentry Bees 354

Cowsombers
The Table.

Cucumbers, diuers. 542
Couscons of divers forts 242  
French Cussifs or Beares ears 235
Cussifs of Jerusalem 248
Cranes bill, and the kinds 228
Garden Graffes 500
Indian Graffes 280
Crowe flower 258
Crowe foot of diuers kinds 216 to 223
Crown Imperial 28
The double Cushow flower 253 and 289
Curran, white, red and blacke 558
The true Curran Vine and Grape 563

D.
Affordil, and the diversities thereof, 67 to 108
Checkerd Daffodil, and the kinds 44
Dittander 508
Baffard Dittanie 333
Dogs tooth Violet 193
Dragens 529
The Dragon flower 386
Double Daffes, and blew Daffes 321

E.
White Elilbor of two forts 346
Wilde white Elilbor 347
The true black Elilbor or Chrismatss flower 344
Garden Endiue 495

F.
Eleuarte or Gentian 350
Fennell 492
Fennell flower 287
Double Featherfew 280
The Princes Feather 232
The Fig tree, and the kinds 566
The Indian Figge tree 433
The Finger flower 383
The Firre tree 600
The Corne Flagg 189
The flagge or flowerdelue 79 &c.
The flowerdelue of Confantinople 79
The flowerdelue of Peria 172
The bulbous flowerdelues 172 to 179
The velvet flowerdelue 188
Wilde flaxse or Tole flaxe 266
Five gloues, and the kinds 380
Fifboards ordinary, and of Confantinople 562
Flower of Britowe, or None fuch, fingle and double 253
Purple flower gentle, and the kinds 371
Golden flower gentle or golden flower of life 372
The flower of the Paision, or Maracoc 393
The flower of the Sun 295
The Sultans flower 327
The friars Crowne 332
Fritillaria or checkerd Daffodil 44
Double fritillaria 4ib

G.
Artick, Gentian great and smal 513
Germander 350

I.
Lactuca, and the feueral forts 111 to 132
White Latsyn and yellow Latsyn 406
Double white Latsyn 408
Sweet Latsyn fingle and double 319
Lone bluer Pin, that is, Poppies double 286
Judas tree 437
The fupposed Indian Luca 434
The Virginie Iyat 612

K.
Spanifh Sea Knapwode 328

L.
Ladies laces or painted graffe 458
Ladies smokes double 389
Lambs Lettez 498
Langedebeke 486
The Larche tree 608
Larkes heelles or spurs fingle and double 276
Yellow Larkes heelles, that is, Indian Crefles 280
Lawender spike 447
Lawender cotton 449
French Lawender or Sticadoue 448
Mountaine Lawrell 398
Leeks 512
Lettice, and the kinds thereof 498
Licerice 533
The tree of Life 436
The chekerd Lilly, that is, Fritillaria 340
The Conual Lilly, or Lithionundy 456
The Table.

M.
Sweet Mariame
Guided or yellow Mariame
French Mallowes
Spanith Mallowe
Shrub Mallow
Thorny Mallow
Venice Mallow
Red Matthys, and white
Mandrake male and female
The great Maple or Sycomore tree
Marigold
Corne Marigolds of Candy
French Marigold
Double Marth Marigolds
The Spanish Marigold is the greatest double broade leafed Anemone
The blew or purple Marigold
Margarets of diuers forts
Moffick the herbe
Medlars
The Melancholy Gentleman
Muske Melons
The Merry muffle of the world
Mirtles
Melis or Mountain Garlick
Monkes hood, or Larkes spurs
Monke's hood or helmet flower
Counterpoyfon Monke's hood
Blew Mones-wart
Hale Mones
Golden Mones-care
Mulburries, and Virginia Mulberry
Mach-Mulleine
Wody Mulline or French Sage
Ethopian Mullin
The Musmee tree
Myafard

N.
Potted Nausuard
Novew
The Nettlor, and the kinds thereof
Nosfwarow, or Nosfing root
Nogge
The Nettle tree
Hungarian dead Nettle
Nigella, or the Fenel-flower
Tree Night shade, that is, the Winter Cherry tree
Nance-fuch, or the flower of Briftow
The bladder Nut
The Filbern Nut of Constantinople
The Spanith or Barbary Nut
The Wall Nut

O.
The euer greene Oake
Spurge Olive
Mountain Spurge Olive
Onions, and the kinds
Sea Onion
Orchis of Virginia
Oranges
Oxe eye
Oxe lips

P.
Annes single and double
Parley, and sweet Parley
Virginia Parley
Parsons
Petrol
Pfeque flower, or Paffe flower
Patience, or Monkes Rubarbe
Peaches, and the kinds
Double blofeld Peach tree
Pears, and the feueral forts
The prickly Pears, that is, the Indian Figgge
Pearles of Spaine
Garden Pfe of diuers forts
Crinom Pfe blossom
Pfe eueraufing
Blew euerpoyon Pfe of Spaine
Pelleroy of Spaine
Double wilde Pelleroy
Penny flower, that is, white Sattin
Penny fingle and double
Periwinkle fingle and double
Pinkes fingle and double
The Pine tree
The blew and the white Pipe tree
The double white Pipe tree, or double Iaftine
Rofe Plantane
Plums, and the kinds
The Pomegranet tree
The double blofeld Pomegranet tree
Pompons
Double garden Poppies
Double wilde Poppy
Pipatoes of Spaine, or Virginia, of Canada
Pride of London
Primes or Priset
The euer-greene Priuet
Pristrefes, and the kinds
Tree Pristrefes of Virginia
Parlane
Purfe taffels
Pufhamin or Pifhamin, the Virginia Plum

Q.
Vinces, and the kinds

R.
Ampions
Raffhis, white and red
Reddifs, orke Reddifs, horfe Reddifs
Red and yellow flowed Indian Rende
## The Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Saffron flowers of divers forts of the spring time and of the fall</td>
<td>160 to 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medow Saffron or Colchicum, that is, the Sonne before the Father, and the kindes</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spotted Sanicle</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beares ear Sanicle</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satyren</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Sawine tree</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Saurie and winter Saurie</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White Sattin flower</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Sattin flower</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scabious white and red</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scurfona or Vipers grasse</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baffard Sema tree</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The true and the ordinary Service</td>
<td>567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain Setuwell</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia Silke</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skirret</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our Ladies Slipper</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smallage</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladies Smacks double</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snaples</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snaphragons</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountainie Soldanella</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double flowed Sopewort</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorrel</td>
<td>486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow-bread, and the kindes</td>
<td>195 to 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Kings Sperre or yellow Alphodill</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sporage or Apafaragus</td>
<td>502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiderworts, and the kindes</td>
<td>150 &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinach</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starre flowers of divers forts, or Stars of Bethlehem</td>
<td>130 to 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The greene Starre flower or bulbed Alphodill of Galen</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starwurt or Sharewurt, and Italian Starwurt</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sittiduce or Caffidone</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stocke gillyflowers fingle and double</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sterks bils of divers forts</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strawberries of many forts</td>
<td>526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Strawberry tree</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Svecry</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Sultans flower, or Turcke Corne flower</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Sun flower or flower of the Sun</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Virginia Salme</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Myrtle leafed Sumach</td>
<td>ibid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Sycsmore tree</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Tabacce of divers forts</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The greene and the white Tamariske tree</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thistle fingle and double</td>
<td>482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The biffled Thistle</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The gentle Thistle, Globe Thistle &amp;c.</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrifts Thorne</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrift ordinary, and the great Sea Thrift</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Throatwurt, and Giants Throatwurt single and double</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beane Trefyle</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shrub Trefseile</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tree Trefseile</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candie Tufts</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golden Tufts</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Tufts</td>
<td>274 &amp; 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The early flowing Tulipa</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The meane flowing Tulipa</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The dwarfe Tulipa</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Perian Tulipa</td>
<td>ibid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Turkes Cap, that is, the Tulipa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The true Time</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guideld Tme, Moske and Lemmon Time</td>
<td>ibid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garden Time, and Matficke Time</td>
<td>474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ed Valerian of Dodonaeus</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greeke Valerian</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain Valerian</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violets fingle and double</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The bulbous Violet</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Dogs tooth Violet</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dames Violets</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercuries Violets</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vines, and the feuerall kinds of grapes</td>
<td>564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vipers grasse</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia Vine</td>
<td>564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia Vine, or Virginia Ivoie</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Walnut tree</td>
<td>594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single and double Wall-flowers of many forts</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Widow Wayle</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Willow-flower</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Wind-flower or Anemone, fingle and double</td>
<td>199 to 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of many forts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wild Wind-flower fingle and double</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweet Williams, and the kinds</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Gilflowers</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Wofers bane, and yellow Wofers bane</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Cherries</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Winter Cherrie tree</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Wod-bine or Honifuckle</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Yew tree</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A Table of the Vertues and Properties of the Hearbes contained in this Booke.

A.

N fear of Abortion, or mis-carrying in women 478
Good against Aches 290
Good in hot Agues and to drive away their fits 223, 484, 532, 536, 538, 564
575, 579, 584, 595
From whence Agariche is taken 608
A Syrupe of Angelica 529
Good for dejected appetites 484, 486
499, 561, 562, 578, 575, 584
To perfume Apparell, Leather, &c. 421
448, 586
For the Apoplexie 349
Ajstringent or to binde 428, 431

B.

For weake Backes and reines 479, 483
A Balsame for green wounds 426
To caufe Barrennesse 284
Good for Bathing 294, 376, 421, 449
474, 477, 478, 479, 480
Good for Bees 440, 480
Good to take away the fitting of Bees and waspes 476, 479, 480, 482
Good to open and mollifie the Belly, and make it soluble 333, 370, 421, 488
489, 490, 495, 566, 578, 582
To clenfe the Blood 484
To diffolute clotted Blood 610
To encrease Blood 567
To helpe the spitting of Blood 595
To stay Bleeding 230, 396, 483
Hurtfull for a short Breath 499
Good for the thornelie of Breath 364
436, 502, 506, 513, 533
For a flinking Breath 529
To make a sweet Breath ibid

For cold and moist Braines 335, 427, 448
481, 482
To abaste the ouer-swelling of Maidens
Breasts 600
To helpe paines in the Breast 500
To heale womens sore Breasts 590
To draw out broken Bones &c. out of the fleth 190
For Bruises by falls &c. 479, 608, 610
Good for Burning or scaldings 362, 512
610

C.

To clenfe Cankers 364
To procure Castings or vomitings
189, 434, 442, 489, 532
To stay Casting or vomiting 477, 480
To seede or make Cattell fat 348, 440
442
Gaufticke or burning plants 396
The beft Coales for Gunpowder 610
The beft Coales for lafting 608
For the Windes Collicke 216, 293, 453
455, 476, 504, 508, 515, 530
To Clenfe, purge and dry 276
To set an orient red Colour on the checke
of a woman. 241
To make a deep blew Colour 179, 603
To make a red Colour ibid
To give a luftre to a white Colour 595
To make a yellow Colour 421
For the Colts euill, or immoderate lust
499
To warne and comfort Cold griefes 214
376, 434, 477, 478, 480, 491
Cooling and drying 323, 335, 378, 421
438, 486, 499, 526, 562, 557, 564, 576
562, 568, 576, 578, 590, 594, 598, 602
603, 607
Cooling and moistning 234, 283, 380, 432
579
For a Consumpption 519, 608
522
Cordiall to comfort the heart 170, 216

13
To cause the hair to grow 566
For the falling of the Hair 425
Hurtfull to the Head and eyes 489
Good for the Head and Heart 134, 570
298, 426, 455, 474, 539, 586
Good for the Head and Throat 455, 474
530, 586
For pains in the Head 288, 292, 426
448, 499
For the swimming and dizziness of the Head 241, 247, 586
For the passion of the Heart, and to make it merry 480, 528, 529, 589
To expel venemous vapours from the Heart 170, 301, 529, 530, 586
To procure Health 477, 478
To ease the Hemorrhodes or piles 513
For an Hoarse in the Voice 580, 584, 600
For the bots in Horses 666, 607
For the cough in Horses 593
To fly the Hickock 494
To purge feamaicke and watery Humours 329
For the yellow Jaundice 132, 134, 150
170, 275, 290, 531, 562
To make excellent Inke 431
To affwage hot Inflammations 362, 378
380
To helpe the Iting of the Head 477
To cure the Ith 380
To heale exselcated Kidneys 533
To stay a Lasse or loosenesse 321, 323
421, 425, 446, 483, 562, 568, 570, 571
578, 595
For the Lepry and deformity of the skin 306
For chapt Lips and hands &c. 589
To tame or thicken Leather 611
To cleanse the Liver 484, 532
To coole and strengthen the Liver 426
448, 486
Good for the Lunges and old coughes 134, 249, 300, 353, 364, 436, 448, 456
477, 502, 506, 513, 529, 530, 533, 600
608
To stay immoderate Luft 499, 529
To take away blew Market 427, 500
502, 566
For the Meafe and small pocks 170, 216
To straw on Meat 474, 476
For
A Table of the Vertues &c.

For Melancholick diseases 345, 450, 448 455, 510, 589
  To comfort & strengthen cold and weake Members 170, 290, 407, 427, 448, 449 453, 474, 477, 491, 598
  To strengthen the Memory 427, 428
  To keep Milke from curdling in the stomacke 482
  To increase Milke in womens breasts 440, 504

For the Morphe and other discolourings of the skin 336, 396, 427, 566
For the Mother in women 344, 378
To keep garments from Moths 376, 611
To engender Moths 386
Good to wash and cleanse the Mouth 428 431, 446, 528, 557, 564, 598
To cure Vlcers in the Mouth 431
For a surfeit of Mushrooms 513

O.

To waife Nature 530
To procure Neefing 189, 289
To stay bleeding at the Nose 396

To open Obftructions 448, 484, 492 532
To take away the offence of the fmal of Onions, Garlicke, Leekes &c. 512
A remedie for them that have taken Opium too liberally 289

P.

To eafe Pains 290, 370
  For the Palfke 241, 247
For the Plague or pestilentiall fevers 160 170, 216, 275, 298, 328, 333, 335, 353 483, 495, 513, 529, 530, 586, 595, 603
From whence Pitch is made 600
For the small Pocks 170, 216
An especiall Antidote against Poyfon 193, 353, 359
Against the Poyfon of the Helmet flower and other venemous herbes, and against all other infectious diseases 216, 333 335, 353, 483, 529
Against the Poyfon of the Spider Phalangium, Scorpions, Serpents, and other venemous beafts 152, 301, 328, 333 335, 402, 453, 477, 607
To take away the strenght of certaine Poyfons 590

Poyfon to all fourfooted beafts 402
For sweet Pouthers and sweet bags 189 421, 450, 453, 586
To Purgę gently 284, 421, 566
To Purgę vehemently, and flubborne diseaues 189, 346, 360, 400, 562
To fatten Pullen 440, 442

R.

To refOLVE Rauifment 600
  To hinder young perions from growing Ripe too foon 132
Fences of Reedes as good as walls 510
To draw Rheume 214, 288, 292
To stay Rheumaticke diffillations 287 288, 376, 427, 482
From whence Roffen is made 60
Good for Ruptures 602

S.

To put into Sawfages &c. 476, 477, 478 480, 482
For Scaldis and burnings 362, 512
To take away Scars and markes 223, 247 336, 521, 568
For the Sciatica or paine in the hippes and loynts 160, 442
To cleanse the head of Scarfe 134, 396 477, 479, 607
For the Scurvie 389, 510 524
To eafe paines in the Sides 532, 599
To cleare the Sight 134, 427, 479, 530
To comfort the Sinewes and loynts 426 427, 477, 478, 480, 595, 599
To procure Sleepe 286, 362, 378, 499 480, 488, 495, 566, 578, 582
To cleanse the head of running Sores 134 607
For the shrinking of Sinewes 425, 426 599
To breake plague Sores 223, 300
Good for Sores and wounds 393, 446 600
Good for the Spleene 198, 288, 453, 456 474, 495, 502, 510, 530, 610
To draw out Splinters &c. out of the flefh 190
Good for Stitches 599
Good for the Stomache and Liuer 134 353, 455, 473, 483, 491, 532
Hurtfull to the head and Stomache 489 607

For cold and windy Stomachs 301, 455 476, 491, 495, 586
To cooler an hot Stomache 380, 486 499, 525, 526, 528, 558, 560, 562, 566
575, 584, 589
To warme a cold Stomache 474, 477, 480 482, 495, 500, 515, 529, 586, 598
For the Stone in the reynes and kidneys 230, 274, 293, 335, 370, 425, 492, 503 504, 510, 521, 526, 532, 533, 560, 575 582, 584, 607, 608, 611
For the Strangeury 491
Good against Surfets 287
To
A Table of the Vertues &c.

To caufe Surfeits 582
To prouoke Sweating 264, 290, 532
To helpe Swounings 274, 301, 529

T. O draw out Thorne &c. out of the flesh 190
Good for swollen Throats 300
To wash the mouth and Throat 357, 478
For the Tooth-ach 134, 292
The poore mans Treadle 514
For Trages or dregges 573
Common Turpentine from whence it is taken
Venice Turpentine from whence it is taken 600

V. O helpe Venery 66, 190, 193, 194
To take away Vermine and Lice in the head &c. 477
To recover the Voyce being loft 513
To cicatrisel old Vlers 275, 304
To clenfe Vlers 492, 580

For running Vlers 364, 595
To procure Vomiting 189, 439, 442
To itay Vomiting 477, 480
To cure the biting of a Viper or Adder 302
To caufe the Vrine to seeme blood 433
For the flopping of Vrine 132, 264, 353
736, 453, 456, 483, 491, 492, 502, 593
506, 508, 515, 525, 530, 532, 535, 582
602, 608

W. O purge watery humours 329
To make sweete Waters 421, 450, 453
428
To breake Winde 301, 455, 476, 491
494, 508, 515, 528, 530, 575, 586
To itay the longning of Women with childe
561, 564
For the Wormes 134, 216, 336, 345, 449
482, 483, 500, 502, 532, 582, 607
Good to cure Wounds 241, 252, 364, 389
445, 446, 456, 480, 483, 492
Good Wound herbes 230, 231, 233, 241
323, 383, 389, 406

Faults escaped in some Copies.

Olio 9. line 14. for own reade home. f. 42. l. 5. reade, like vnto that of a Lilly. f. 42. l. 42. for signes read spowes or helpe. f. 73. l. 37. for top of the flower, read cup. f. 174. l. 76. for composted read complexed. f. 150. l. 4. for hath, read hau. and line 5 for yre. f. 175. l. 12. put out these Woderes, the inlode, in the begin

LONDON,
Printed by Hvmfrey Lownes and Robert Young
at the signe of the Starre on Bread-street hill,
1629.
RETURN TO CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT
202 Main Library

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HOME USE</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS
Renewals and Recharges may be made 4 days prior to the due date.
Books may be Renewed by calling 642-3405.

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

RECEIVED
FEB 15 1996
CIRCULATION DEPT.

NOV 05 1996

OCT 22 1999

NOV 22 1999
REC'D BOS

NOV 02 '99 - 9:00 AM

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY
BERKELEY, CA 94720

FORM NO. DD6